Holy Bible

Aionian Edition®

King James Version, Revised

Holy Bible Aionian Edition ®
King James Version, Revised

Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International, 2018-2025
Source text: Crosswire.org
Source version: 11/20/2022
Source copyright: General Public License
Michael W. Jones, Sr., 1611, 1769, 2003

Formatted by Speedata Publisher 5.1.14 (Pro) on 7/11/2025
100% Free to Copy and Print
TOR Anonymously
AionianBible.org

Published by Nainoia Inc, https://Nainoia-Inc.signedon.net
All profits are given to https://CoolCup.org

We pray for a modern Creative Commons translation in every language
Translator resources at https://AionianBible.org/Third-Party-Publisher-Resources
Report content and format concerns to Nainoia Inc
Volunteer help is welcome and appreciated!

Celebrate Jesus Christ's victory of grace!

Preface

AionianBible.org/Preface

The *Holy Bible Aionian Edition* ® is the world's first Bible *un-translation*! What is an *un-translation*? Bibles are translated into each of our languages from the original Hebrew, Aramaic, and Koine Greek. Occasionally, the best word translation cannot be found and these words are transliterated letter by letter. Four well known transliterations are *Christ*, *baptism*, *angel*, and *apostle*. The meaning is then preserved more accurately through context and a dictionary. The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven additional Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

The first three words are *aiōn*, *aiōnios*, and *aïdios*, typically translated as *eternal* and also *world* or *eon*. The Aionian Bible is named after an alternative spelling of *aiōnios*. Consider that researchers question if *aiōn* and *aiōnios* actually mean *eternal*. Translating *aiōn* as *eternal* in Matthew 28:20 makes no sense, as all agree. The Greek word for *eternal* is *aïdios*, used in Romans 1:20 about God and in Jude 6 about demon imprisonment. Yet what about *aiōnios* in John 3:16? Certainly we do not question whether salvation is eternal! However, *aiōnios* means something much more wonderful than infinite time! Ancient Greeks used *aiōn* to mean *eon* or *age*. They also used the adjective *aiōnios* to mean *entirety*, such as *complete* or even *consummate*, but never infinite time. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs. So *aiōnios* is the perfect description of God's Word which has *everything* we need for life and godliness! And the *aiōnios* life promised in John 3:16 is not simply a ticket to eternal life in the future, but the invitation through faith to the *consummate* life beginning now!

The next seven words are *Sheol*, *Hadēs*, *Geenna*, *Tartaroō*, *Abyssos*, and *Limnē Pyr*. These words are often translated as *Hell*, the place of eternal punishment. However, *Hell* is ill-defined when compared with the Hebrew and Greek. For example, *Sheol* is the abode of deceased believers and unbelievers and should never be translated as *Hell*. *Hadēs* is a temporary place of punishment, Revelation 20:13-14. *Geenna* is the Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's refuse dump, a temporal judgment for sin. *Tartaroō* is a prison for demons, mentioned once in 2 Peter 2:4. *Abyssos* is a temporary prison for the Beast and Satan. Translators are also inconsistent because *Hell* is used by the King James Version 54 times, the New International Version 14 times, and the World English Bible zero times. Finally, *Limnē Pyr* is the Lake of Fire, yet Matthew 25:41 explains that these fires are prepared for the Devil and his angels. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The eleventh word, *eleēsē*, reveals the grand conclusion of grace in Romans 11:32. Please understand these eleven words. The original translation is unaltered and a highlighted note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. To help parallel study and Strong's Concordance use, apocryphal text is removed and most variant verse numbering is mapped to the English standard. We thank our sources at eBible.org, Crosswire.org, unbound.Biola.edu, Bible4u.net, and NHEB.net. The Aionian Bible is copyrighted with creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0, allowing 100% freedom to copy and print, if respecting source copyrights. Check the Reader's Guide and read at AionianBible.org, with Android, and with TOR network. Why purple? King Jesus' Word is royal and purple is the color of royalty! All profits are given to CoolCup.org.

History

AionianBible.org/History

06/21/75 - Two boys, P. and J., wonder if Jesus saves all and pray.
04/15/85 - Aionian Bible conceived as B. and J. pray.
12/18/13 - Aionian Bible announced as J. and J. pray.
06/21/15 - Aionian Bible birthed as G. and J. pray.
01/11/16 - AionianBible.org domain registered.
06/21/16 - 30 translations available in 12 languages.
12/07/16 - Nainoia Inc established as non-profit corporation.
01/01/17 - Creative Commons Attribution No Derivatives 4.0 license added.
01/16/17 - Aionian Bible Google Play Store App published.
07/01/17 - 'The Purple Bible' nickname begins.
07/30/17 - 42 translations now available in 22 languages.
02/01/18 - Holy Bible Aionian Edition® trademark registered.
03/06/18 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Amazon.com.
09/15/18 - Aionian Bible dedicated as J. and J. pray again.
10/20/18 - 70 translations now available in 33 languages.
11/17/18 - 104 translations now available in 57 languages.
03/24/19 - 135 translations now available in 67 languages.
10/28/19 - Aionian Bible nursed as another J. and J. pray.
10/31/19 - 174 translations now available in 74 languages.
02/22/20 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Lulu.com.
05/25/20 - Illustrations by Gustave Doré, La Grande Bible de Tours, Felix Just.
08/29/20 - Aionian Bibles now available in ePub format.
12/01/20 - Right to left and Hindic languages now available in PDF format.
03/31/21 - 214 translations now available in 99 languages.
11/17/21 - Aionian Bible Branded Leather Bible Covers now available.
12/20/21 - Social media presence on Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube, etc.
01/01/22 - 216 translations now available in 99 languages.
01/09/22 - StudyPack resources for Bible translation study.
01/23/22 - Volunteers celebrate with pie and prayer.
02/14/22 - Strong's Concordance from Open Scriptures and STEPBible.
02/14/23 - Aionian Bible published on the TOR Network.
12/04/23 - Eleēsē added to the Aionian Glossary.
02/04/24 - 352 translations now available in 142 languages.
05/01/24 - 370 translations now available in 164 languages.
08/05/24 - 378 translations now available in 165 languages.
08/18/24 - Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International, if source allows.
10/20/24 - Gospel Primer handout format.
11/24/24 - Progressive Web Application off-line format.
01/28/25 - All profits are given to CoolCup.org.
03/12/25 - 382 translations now available in 166 languages.
05/04/25 - 393 translations now available in 175 languages.
05/27/25 - 462 translations now available in 229 languages.
06/21/25 - 469 translations now available in 230 languages.

Table of Contents

OLD TESTAMENT

Genesis 1
Exodus 36
Leviticus 65
Numbers 87
Deuteronomy 118
Joshua 143
Judges 161
Ruth 179
1 Samuel 182
2 Samuel 205
1 Kings 224
2 Kings 246
1 Chronicles 267
2 Chronicles 287
Ezra 312
Nehemiah 320
Esther 330
Job 336
Psalms 353
Proverbs 393
Ecclesiastes 407
Song of Solomon 412
Isaiah 415
Jeremiah 449
Lamentations 488
Ezekiel 492
Daniel 528
Hosea 539
Joel 544
Amos 546
Obadiah 550
Jonah 551
Micah 553
Nahum 556
Habakkuk 558
Zephaniah 560
Haggai 562
Zechariah 563
Malachi 569

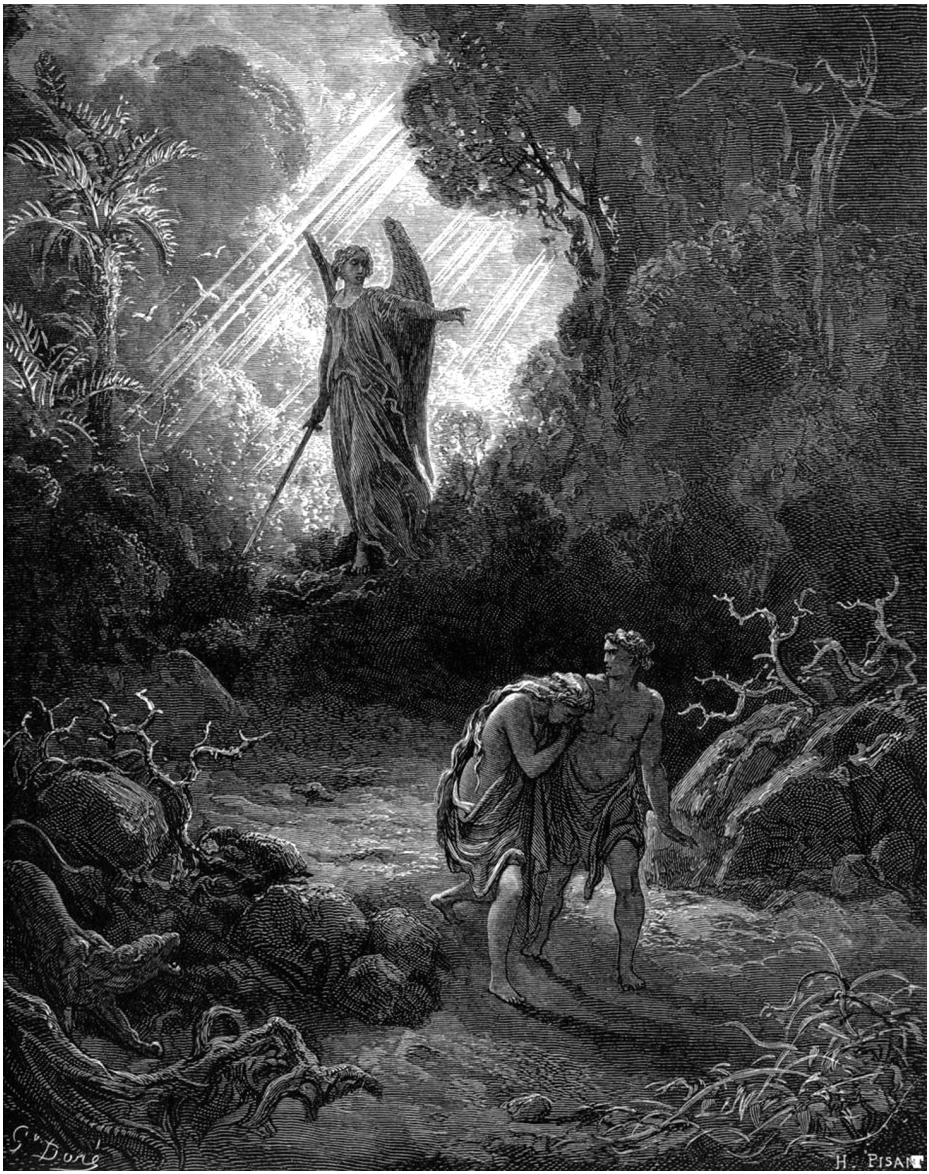
NEW TESTAMENT

Matthew 573
Mark 595
Luke 609
John 633
Acts 651
Romans 674
1 Corinthians 683
2 Corinthians 692
Galatians 698
Ephesians 701
Philippians 704
Colossians 707
1 Thessalonians 709
2 Thessalonians 711
1 Timothy 712
2 Timothy 715
Titus 717
Philemon 718
Hebrews 719
James 726
1 Peter 729
2 Peter 732
1 John 734
2 John 737
3 John 738
Jude 739
Revelation 740

APPENDIX

Reader's Guide
Glossary
Maps
Destiny
Illustrations, Doré

OLD TESTAMENT



Adam and Eve Driven Out of the Garden of Eden

So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

Genesis 3:24

Genesis

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the
earth. **2** And the earth was without form, and void;
and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the
Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. **3** And
God said, Let there be light: and there was light. **4** And
God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided
the light from the darkness. **5** And God called the light
Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening
and the morning were the first day. **6** And God said,
Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters,
and let it divide the waters from the waters. **7** And God
made the firmament, and divided the waters which were
under the firmament from the waters which were above
the firmament: and it was so. **8** And God called the
firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning
were the second day. **9** And God said, Let the waters
under the heaven be gathered together unto one place,
and let the dry land appear: and it was so. **10** And God
called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together
of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was
good. **11** And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass,
the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit
after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and
it was so. **12** And the earth brought forth grass, and herb
yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit,
whose seed was in itself, after his kind: and God saw
that it was good. **13** And the evening and the morning
were the third day. **14** And God said, Let there be lights
in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the
night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for
days, and years: **15** And let them be for lights in the
firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and
it was so. **16** And God made two great lights; the greater
light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night:
he made the stars also. **17** And God set them in the
firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,
18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to
divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that it
was good. **19** And the evening and the morning were the
fourth day. **20** And God said, Let the waters bring forth
abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl
that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of
heaven. **21** And God created great whales, and every
living creature that moveth, which the waters brought
forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl
after his kind: and God saw that it was good. **22** And
God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and
fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the
earth. **23** And the evening and the morning were the
fifth day. **24** And God said, Let the earth bring forth the
living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing,
and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so. **25**
And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and
cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon
the earth after his kind: and God saw that it was good.
26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after
our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of
the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle,
and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that
creepeth upon the earth. **27** So God created man in his
own image, in the image of God created he him; male
and female created he them. **28** And God blessed them,
and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill
the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the
fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over
every living thing that moveth upon the earth. **29** And
God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing
seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every
tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to
you it shall be for meat. **30** And to every beast of the
earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that
creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is life, I have
given every green herb for meat: and it was so. **31** And
God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it
was very good. And the evening and the morning were
the sixth day.

2 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and
all the host of them. **2** And on the seventh day God
ended his work which he had made; and he rested on
the seventh day from all his work which he had made.
3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it:
because that in it he had rested from all his work which
God created and made. **4** These are the generations of
the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in
the day that Yhwh God made the earth and the heavens,
5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth,
and every herb of the field before it grew: for Yhwh God
had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was
not a man to till the ground. **6** But there went up a
mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the
ground. **7** And Yhwh God formed man of the dust of
the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of
life; and man became a living soul. **8** And Yhwh God
planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put
the man whom he had formed. **9** And out of the ground
made Yhwh God to grow every tree that is pleasant to
the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the
midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good
and evil. **10** And a river went out of Eden to water the
garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into
four heads. **11** The name of the first is Pison: that is
it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where
there is gold; **12** And the gold of that land is good: there
is bdellium and the onyx stone. **13** And the name of the
second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth
the whole land of Cush. **14** And the name of the third

river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth toward the east of
Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates. **15** And Yhwh
God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden
to dress it and to keep it. **16** And Yhwh God commanded
the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest
freely eat: **17** But of the tree of the knowledge of good
and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou
eatest thereof thou shalt surely die. **18** And Yhwh God
said, It is not good that the man should be alone; I will
make him an help meet for him. **19** And out of the ground
Yhwh God formed every beast of the field, and every
fowl of the air; and brought them unto Adam to see what
he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every
living creature, that was the name thereof. **20** And Adam
gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and
to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not
found an help meet for him. **21** And Yhwh God caused a
deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took
one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;
22 And the rib, which Yhwh God had taken from man,
made he a woman, and brought her unto the man. **23**
And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and
flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because
she was taken out of Man. **24** Therefore shall a man
leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his
wife: and they shall be one flesh. **25** And they were both
naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of
the field which Yhwh God had made. And he said
unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat
of every tree of the garden? **2** And the woman said
unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees
of the garden: **3** But of the fruit of the tree which is in
the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat
of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. **4** And the
serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: **5**
For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then
your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods,
knowing good and evil. **6** And when the woman saw that
the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to
the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she
took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto
her husband with her; and he did eat. **7** And the eyes of
them both were opened, and they knew that they were
naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made
themselves aprons. **8** And they heard the voice of Yhwh
God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and
Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of
Yhwh God amongst the trees of the garden. **9** And Yhwh
God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art
thou? **10** And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden,
and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.
11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked?
Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee
that thou shouldest not eat? **12** And the man said, The
woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me
of the tree, and I did eat. **13** And Yhwh God said unto
the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the
woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. **14**
And Yhwh God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast
done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above
every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and
dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: **15** And I will
put enmity between thee and the woman, and between
thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and
thou shalt bruise his heel. **16** Unto the woman he said, I
will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in
sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire
shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. **17**
And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened
unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of
which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat
of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt
thou eat of it all the days of thy life; **18** Thorns also and
thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the
herb of the field; **19** In the sweat of thy face shalt thou
eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it
wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt
thou return. **20** And Adam called his wife's name Eve;
because she was the mother of all living. **21** Unto Adam
also and to his wife did Yhwh God make coats of skins,
and clothed them. **22** And Yhwh God said, Behold, the
man is become as one of us, to know good and evil:
and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of
the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: **23** Therefore
Yhwh God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till
the ground from whence he was taken. **24** So he drove
out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden
of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned
every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

4 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived,
and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from
Yhwh. **2** And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel
was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the
ground. **3** And in process of time it came to pass, that
Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto
Yhwh. **4** And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of
his flock and of the fat thereof. And Yhwh had respect
unto Abel and to his offering: **5** But unto Cain and to his
offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth,
and his countenance fell. **6** And Yhwh said unto Cain,
Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?
7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if
thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee
shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. **8** And
Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass,
when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against

Abel his brother, and slew him. **9** And Yhwh said unto
Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know
not: Am I my brother's keeper? **10** And he said, What
hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth
unto me from the ground. **11** And now art thou cursed
from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive
thy brother's blood from thy hand; **12** When thou tillest
the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her
strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the
earth. **13** And Cain said unto Yhwh, My punishment is
greater than I can bear. **14** Behold, thou hast driven me
out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face
shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond
in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one
that findeth me shall slay me. **15** And Yhwh said unto
him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall
be taken on him sevenfold. And Yhwh set a mark upon
Cain, lest any finding him should kill him. **16** And Cain
went out from the presence of Yhwh, and dwelt in the
land of Nod, on the east of Eden. **17** And Cain knew his
wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded
a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of
his son, Enoch. **18** And unto Enoch was born Irad: and
Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael:
and Methusael begat Lamech. **19** And Lamech took
unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah,
and the name of the other Zillah. **20** And Adah bare
Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and
of such as have cattle. **21** And his brother's name was
Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp
and organ. **22** And Zillah, she also bare Tubal–cain, an
instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the
sister of Tubal–cain was Naamah. **23** And Lamech said
unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives
of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a
man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt. **24** If
Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy
and sevenfold. **25** And Adam knew his wife again; and
she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, said
she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel,
whom Cain slew. **26** And to Seth, to him also there was
born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began
men to call upon the name of Yhwh.

5 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the
day that God created man, in the likeness of God
made he him; **2** Male and female created he them; and
blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day
when they were created. **3** And Adam lived an hundred
and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness,
after his image; and called his name Seth: **4** And the
days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight
hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters: **5** And
all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty
years: and he died. **6** And Seth lived an hundred and
five years, and begat Enos: **7** And Seth lived after he
begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat
sons and daughters: **8** And all the days of Seth were
nine hundred and twelve years: and he died. **9** And Enos
lived ninety years, and begat Cainan: **10** And Enos lived
after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years,
and begat sons and daughters: **11** And all the days of
Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died. **12**
And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:
13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight
hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:
14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and
ten years: and he died. **15** And Mahalaleel lived sixty
and five years, and begat Jared: **16** And Mahalaleel
lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years,
and begat sons and daughters: **17** And all the days of
Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years:
and he died. **18** And Jared lived an hundred sixty and
two years, and he begat Enoch: **19** And Jared lived after
he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons
and daughters: **20** And all the days of Jared were nine
hundred sixty and two years: and he died. **21** And Enoch
lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah: **22** And
Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three
hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: **23** And
all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five
years: **24** And Enoch walked with God: and he was not;
for God took him. **25** And Methuselah lived an hundred
eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech: **26** And
Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred
eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:
27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred
sixty and nine years: and he died. **28** And Lamech lived
an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son: **29**
And he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall
comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands,
because of the ground which Yhwh hath cursed. **30** And
Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety
and five years, and begat sons and daughters: **31** And
all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy
and seven years: and he died. **32** And Noah was five
hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and
Japheth.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on
the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto
them, **2** That the sons of God saw the daughters of men
that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which
they chose. **3** And Yhwh said, My spirit shall not always
strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall
be an hundred and twenty years. **4** There were giants in
the earth in those days; and also after that, when the
sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and
they bare children to them, the same became mighty

men which were of old, men of renown. **5** And Yhwh saw
that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and
that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was
only evil continually. **6** And it repented Yhwh that he had
made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
7 And Yhwh said, I will destroy man whom I have created
from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the
creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth
me that I have made them. **8** But Noah found grace in
the eyes of Yhwh. **9** These are the generations of Noah:
Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and
Noah walked with God. **10** And Noah begat three sons,
Shem, Ham, and Japheth. **11** The earth also was corrupt
before God, and the earth was filled with violence. **12**
And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was
corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the
earth. **13** And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh
is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence
through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the
earth. **14** Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt
thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without
with pitch. **15** And this is the fashion which thou shalt
make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred
cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it
thirty cubits. **16** A window shalt thou make to the ark,
and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door
of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower,
second, and third stories shalt thou make it. **17** And,
behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the
earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life,
from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth
shall die. **18** But with thee will I establish my covenant;
and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and
thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. **19** And of every
living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring
into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be
male and female. **20** Of fowls after their kind, and of
cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth
after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to
keep them alive. **21** And take thou unto thee of all food
that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee; and it shall
be for food for thee, and for them. **22** Thus did Noah;
according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

7 And Yhwh said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy
house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous
before me in this generation. **2** Of every clean beast thou
shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female:
and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his
female. **3** Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male
and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all
the earth. **4** For yet seven days, and I will cause it to
rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every
living substance that I have made will I destroy from off
the face of the earth. **5** And Noah did according unto
all that Yhwh commanded him. **6** And Noah was six
hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon
the earth. **7** And Noah went in, and his sons, and his
wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because
of the waters of the flood. **8** Of clean beasts, and of
beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every
thing that creepeth upon the earth, **9** There went in two
and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female,
as God had commanded Noah. **10** And it came to pass
after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon
the earth. **11** In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in
the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the
same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken
up, and the windows of heaven were opened. **12** And
the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.
13 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and
Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife,
and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;
14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle
after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth
upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his
kind, every bird of every sort. **15** And they went in unto
Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the
breath of life. **16** And they that went in, went in male and
female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and
Yhwh shut him in. **17** And the flood was forty days upon
the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the
ark, and it was lift up above the earth. **18** And the waters
prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth;
and the ark went upon the face of the waters. **19** And
the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all
the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were
covered. **20** Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail;
and the mountains were covered. **21** And all flesh died
that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle,
and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth
upon the earth, and every man: **22** All in whose nostrils
was the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.
23 And every living substance was destroyed which was
upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and
the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they
were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained
alive, and they that were with him in the ark. **24** And the
waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty
days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing,
and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and
God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters
asswaged; **2** The fountains also of the deep and the
windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from
heaven was restrained; **3** And the waters returned from
off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred

and fifty days the waters were abated. **4** And the ark
rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day
of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat. **5** And the
waters decreased continually until the tenth month: in
the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the
tops of the mountains seen. **6** And it came to pass at the
end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the
ark which he had made: **7** And he sent forth a raven,
which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried
up from off the earth. **8** Also he sent forth a dove from
him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of
the ground; **9** But the dove found no rest for the sole of
her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the
waters were on the face of the whole earth: then he put
forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him
into the ark. **10** And he stayed yet other seven days;
and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark; **11** And
the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her
mouth was an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that
the waters were abated from off the earth. **12** And he
stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove;
which returned not again unto him any more. **13** And
it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in
the first month, the first day of the month, the waters
were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the
covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face
of the ground was dry. **14** And in the second month,
on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the
earth dried. **15** And God spake unto Noah, saying, **16**
Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and
thy sons' wives with thee. **17** Bring forth with thee every
living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl,
and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth
upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the
earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth. **18**
And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his
sons' wives with him: **19** Every beast, every creeping
thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon
the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark. **20**
And Noah builded an altar unto Yhwh; and took of every
clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt
offerings on the altar. **21** And Yhwh smelled a sweet
savour; And Yhwh said in his heart, I will not again curse
the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination
of man's heart is evil from his youth; neither will I again
smite any more every thing living, as I have done. **22**
While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and
cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and
night shall not cease.

9 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto
them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.
2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon
every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air,
upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the
fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. **3**
Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you;
even as the green herb have I given you all things. **4** But
flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall
ye not eat. **5** And surely your blood of your lives will I
require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at
the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I
require the life of man. **6** Whoso sheddeth man's blood,
by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God
made he man. **7** And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply;
bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.
8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him,
saying, **9** And I, behold, I establish my covenant with
you, and with your seed after you; **10** And with every
living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattle,
and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go
out of the ark, to every beast of the earth. **11** And I will
establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be
cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall
there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. **12** And
God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make
between me and you and every living creature that is
with you, for perpetual generations: **13** I do set my bow
in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant
between me and the earth. **14** And it shall come to pass,
when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be
seen in the cloud: **15** And I will remember my covenant,
which is between me and you and every living creature
of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a
flood to destroy all flesh. **16** And the bow shall be in
the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember
the everlasting covenant between God and every living
creature of all flesh that is upon the earth. **17** And God
said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which
I have established between me and all flesh that is upon
the earth. **18** And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the
ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the
father of Canaan. **19** These are the three sons of Noah:
and of them was the whole earth overspread. **20** And
Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a
vineyard: **21** And he drank of the wine, and was drunken;
and he was uncovered within his tent. **22** And Ham, the
father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and
told his two brethren without. **23** And Shem and Japheth
took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders,
and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their
father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not
their father's nakedness. **24** And Noah awoke from his
wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto
him. **25** And he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of
servants shall he be unto his brethren. **26** And he said,
Blessed be Yhwh God of Shem; and Canaan shall be
his servant. **27** God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall
dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his

servant. 28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred
and fifty years. 29 And all the days of Noah were nine
hundred and fifty years: and he died.

10 Now these are the generations of the sons of
Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them
were sons born after the flood. 2 The sons of Japheth;
Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal,
and Meshech, and Tiras. 3 And the sons of Gomer;
Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 And the sons
of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. 5
By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their
lands; every one after his tongue, after their families,
in their nations. 6 And the sons of Ham; Cush, and
Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. 7 And the sons of
Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah,
and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and
Dedan. 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a
mighty one in the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter
before Yhwh: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the
mighty hunter before Yhwh. 10 And the beginning of his
kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh,
in the land of Shinar. 11 Out of that land went forth
Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth,
and Calah, 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah:
the same is a great city. 13 And Mizraim begat Ludim,
and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, 14 And
Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,)
and Caphtorim. 15 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn,
and Heth, 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and
the Girgasite, 17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and
the Sinite, 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and
the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the
Canaanites spread abroad. 19 And the border of the
Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar,
unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah,
and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. 20 These are
the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues,
in their countries, and in their nations. 21 Unto Shem
also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of
Japheth the elder, even to him were children born. 22
The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad,
and Lud, and Aram. 23 And the children of Aram; Uz,
and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. 24 And Arphaxad begat
Salah; and Salah begat Eber. 25 And unto Eber were
born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his
days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was
Joktan. 26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph,
and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, 27 And Hadoram, and
Uzal, and Diklah, 28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the
sons of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha,
as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east. 31 These
are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their
tongues, in their lands, after their nations. 32 These are
the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations,
in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in
the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one language, and
of one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they
journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the
land of Shinar; and they dwelt there. 3 And they said
one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them
throughly. And they had brick for stone, and pitch had
they for morter. 4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a
city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven; and
let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad
upon the face of the whole earth. 5 And Yhwh came
down to see the city and the tower, which the children
of men builded. 6 And Yhwh said, Behold, the people
is one, and they have all one language; and this they
begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from
them, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, let
us go down, and there confound their language, that
they may not understand one another's speech. 8 So
Yhwh scattered them abroad from thence upon the face
of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 9
Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because Yhwh
did there confound the language of all the earth: and
from thence did Yhwh scatter them abroad upon the face
of all the earth. 10 These are the generations of Shem:
Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad
two years after the flood: 11 And Shem lived after he
begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons
and daughters. 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty
years, and begat Salah: 13 And Arphaxad lived after he
begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat
sons and daughters. 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and
begat Eber: 15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four
hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:
17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred
and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters. 18 And
Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu: 19 And Peleg
lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years,
and begat sons and daughters. 20 And Reu lived two
and thirty years, and begat Serug: 21 And Reu lived
after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and
begat sons and daughters. 22 And Serug lived thirty
years, and begat Nahor: 23 And Serug lived after he
begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and
daughters. 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years,
and begat Terah: 25 And Nahor lived after he begat
Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons
and daughters. 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and
begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. 27 Now these are the
generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and
Haran; and Haran begat Lot. 28 And Haran died before

his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the
Chaldees. **29** And Abram and Nahor took them wives:
the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of
Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of
Milcah, and the father of Iscah. **30** But Sarai was barren;
she had no child. **31** And Terah took Abram his son,
and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his
daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went
forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the
land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt
there. **32** And the days of Terah were two hundred and
five years: and Terah died in Haran.

12 Now Yhwh had said unto Abram, Get thee out of
thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy
father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: **2** And I
will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee,
and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:
3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him
that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the
earth be blessed. **4** So Abram departed, as Yhwh had
spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram
was seventy and five years old when he departed out
of Haran. **5** And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot
his brother's son, and all their substance that they had
gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran;
and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and
into the land of Canaan they came. **6** And Abram passed
through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain
of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. **7** And
Yhwh appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will
I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto Yhwh,
who appeared unto him. **8** And he removed from thence
unto a mountain on the east of Beth–el, and pitched his
tent, having Beth–el on the west, and Ai on the east: and
there he builded an altar unto Yhwh, and called upon the
name of Yhwh. **9** And Abram journeyed, going on still
toward the south. **10** And there was a famine in the land:
and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for
the famine was grievous in the land. **11** And it came
to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt,
that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that
thou art a fair woman to look upon: **12** Therefore it shall
come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that
they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me,
but they will save thee alive. **13** Say, I pray thee, thou
art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake;
and my soul shall live because of thee. **14** And it came
to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the
Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. **15**
The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended
her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into
Pharaoh's house. **16** And he entreated Abram well for
her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he donkeys,
and menservants, and maidservants, and she donkeys,
and camels. **17** And Yhwh plagued Pharaoh and his
house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.
18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this
that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me
that she was thy wife? **19** Why saidst thou, She is my
sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now
therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. **20**
And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and
they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife,
and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the
south. **2** And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and
in gold. **3** And he went on his journeys from the south
even to Beth–el, unto the place where his tent had been
at the beginning, between Beth–el and Ai; **4** Unto the
place of the altar, which he had made there at the first:
and there Abram called on the name of Yhwh. **5** And
Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds,
and tents. **6** And the land was not able to bear them,
that they might dwell together: for their substance was
great, so that they could not dwell together. **7** And there
was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and
the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the
Perizzite dwelled then in the land. **8** And Abram said
unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me
and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen;
for we be brethren. **9** Is not the whole land before thee?
separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take
the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart
to the right hand, then I will go to the left. **10** And Lot
lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that
it was well watered every where, before Yhwh destroyed
Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of Yhwh, like
the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar. **11** Then
Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed
east: and they separated themselves the one from the
other. **12** Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot
dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent
toward Sodom. **13** But the men of Sodom were wicked
and sinners before Yhwh exceedingly. **14** And Yhwh
said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him,
Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where
thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and
westward: **15** For all the land which thou seest, to thee
will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. **16** And I will make
thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can
number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be
numbered. **17** Arise, walk through the land in the length
of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee. **18**
Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in
the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there
an altar unto Yhwh.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king
of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer
king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; **2** That these
made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king
of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king
of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. **3** All
these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is
the salt sea. **4** Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer,
and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. **5** And in the
fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that
were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth
Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in
Shaveh Kiriathaim, **6** And the Horites in their mount Seir,
unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. **7** And they
returned, and came to En–mishpat, which is Kadesh,
and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the
Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon–tamar. **8** And there went
out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and
the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king
of Bela (the same is Zoar;) and they joined battle with
them in the vale of Siddim; **9** With Chedorlaomer the king
of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel
king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with
five. **10** And the vale of Siddim was full of tarpits; and
the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there;
and they that remained fled to the mountain. **11** And
they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and
all their victuals, and went their way. **12** And they took
Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and
his goods, and departed. **13** And there came one that
had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt
in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol,
and brother of Aner: and these were confederate with
Abram. **14** And when Abram heard that his brother was
taken captive, he armed his trained servants, born in his
own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued
them unto Dan. **15** And he divided himself against them,
he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and
pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the left hand
of Damascus. **16** And he brought back all the goods,
and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods,
and the women also, and the people. **17** And the king
of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from
the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that
were with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which is the
king's dale. **18** And Melchizedek king of Salem brought
forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most
high God. **19** And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be
Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and
earth: **20** And blessed be the most high God, which hath
delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him
tithes of all. **21** And the king of Sodom said unto Abram,
Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. **22**
And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine
hand unto Yhwh, the most high God, the possessor of
heaven and earth, **23** That I will not take from a thread
even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing
that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram
rich: **24** Save only that which the young men have eaten,
and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner,
Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

15 After these things the word of Yhwh came unto
Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am
thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. **2** And Abram
said, Lord Yhwh, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go
childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer
of Damascus? **3** And Abram said, Behold, to me thou
hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is
mine heir. **4** And, behold, the word of Yhwh came unto
him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that
shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine
heir. **5** And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look
now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able
to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy
seed be. **6** And he believed in Yhwh; and he counted
it to him for righteousness. **7** And he said unto him, I
am Yhwh that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees,
to give thee this land to inherit it. **8** And he said, Lord
Yhwh, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? **9**
And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years
old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of
three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.
10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in
the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but
the birds divided he not. **11** And when the fowls came
down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away. **12**
And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell
upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell
upon him. **13** And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety
that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not
theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them
four hundred years; **14** And also that nation, whom they
shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come
out with great substance. **15** And thou shalt go to thy
fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.
16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither
again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. **17**
And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and
it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning
lamp that passed between those pieces. **18** In the same
day Yhwh made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto
thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt
unto the great river, the river Euphrates: **19** The Kenites,
and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, **20** And the
Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, **21** And
the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites,
and the Jebusites.

16 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and
she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name
was Hagar. **2** And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now,
Yhwh hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in
unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by
her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. **3** And
Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian,
after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan,
and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife. **4**
And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and
when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was
despised in her eyes. **5** And Sarai said unto Abram,
My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy
bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I
was despised in her eyes: Yhwh judge between me and
thee. **6** But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in
thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai
dealt harshly with her, she fled from her face. **7** And the
angel of Yhwh found her by a fountain of water in the
wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. **8** And he
said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and
whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face
of my mistress Sarai. **9** And the angel of Yhwh said unto
her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under
her hands. **10** And the angel of Yhwh said unto her, I
will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be
numbered for multitude. **11** And the angel of Yhwh said
unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a
son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because Yhwh
hath heard thy affliction. **12** And he will be a wild man;
his hand will be against every man, and every man's
hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of
all his brethren. **13** And she called the name of Yhwh
that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said,
Have I also here looked after him that seeth me? **14**
Wherefore the well was called Beer–lahai–roi; behold,
it is between Kadesh and Bered. **15** And Hagar bare
Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which
Hagar bare, Ishmael. **16** And Abram was fourscore and
six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine,
Yhwh appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am
the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.
2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee,
and will multiply thee exceedingly. **3** And Abram fell on
his face: and God talked with him, saying, **4** As for me,
behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a
father of many nations. **5** Neither shall thy name any
more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham;
for a father of many nations have I made thee. **6** And I
will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations
of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. **7** And I will
establish my covenant between me and thee and thy
seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting
covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after
thee. **8** And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after
thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of
Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their
God. **9** And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep
my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee
in their generations. **10** This is my covenant, which ye
shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee;
Every man child among you shall be circumcised. **11**
And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it
shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. **12**
And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among
you, every man child in your generations, he that is born
in the house, or bought with money of any stranger,
which is not of thy seed. **13** He that is born in thy house,
and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be
circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for
an everlasting covenant. **14** And the uncircumcised man
child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that
soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my
covenant. **15** And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai
thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah
shall her name be. **16** And I will bless her, and give thee
a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall
be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.
17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and
said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is
an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety
years old, bear? **18** And Abraham said unto God, O that
Ishmael might live before thee! **19** And God said, Sarah
thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call
his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with
him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after
him. **20** And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I
have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will
multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget,
and I will make him a great nation. **21** But my covenant
will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto
thee at this set time in the next year. **22** And he left off
talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. **23** And
Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born
in his house, and all that were bought with his money,
every male among the men of Abraham's house; and
circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame
day, as God had said unto him. **24** And Abraham was
ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in
the flesh of his foreskin. **25** And Ishmael his son was
thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh
of his foreskin. **26** In the selfsame day was Abraham
circumcised, and Ishmael his son. **27** And all the men of
his house, born in the house, and bought with money of
the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18 And Yhwh appeared unto him in the plains of
Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of

the day; 2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo,
three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he
ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself
toward the ground, 3 And said, My Lord, if now I have
found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from
thy servant: 4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched,
and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:
5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your
hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye
come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou
hast said. 6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto
Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of
fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth. 7
And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender
and good, and gave it unto a young man; and he hasted
to dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf
which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he
stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. 9 And
they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he
said, Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly
return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo,
Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard it in the
tent door, which was behind him. 11 Now Abraham and
Sarah were old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to
be with Sarah after the manner of women. 12 Therefore
Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed
old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? 13 And
Yhwh said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh,
saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? 14
Is any thing too hard for Yhwh? At the time appointed I
will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and
Sarah shall have a son. 15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I
laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but
thou didst laugh. 16 And the men rose up from thence,
and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them
to bring them on the way. 17 And Yhwh said, Shall I
hide from Abraham that thing which I do; 18 Seeing that
Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation,
and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?
19 For I know him, that he will command his children and
his household after him, and they shall keep the way of
Yhwh, to do justice and judgment; that Yhwh may bring
upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. 20 And
Yhwh said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is
great, and because their sin is very grievous; 21 I will go
down now, and see whether they have done altogether
according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if
not, I will know. 22 And the men turned their faces from
thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet
before Yhwh. 23 And Abraham drew near, and said,
Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked? 24
Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt
thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty
righteous that are therein? 25 That be far from thee to do
after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked:
and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be
far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do
right? 26 And Yhwh said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous
within the city, then I will spare all the place for their
sakes. 27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now,
I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am
but dust and ashes: 28 Peradventure there shall lack five
of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack
of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will
not destroy it. 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and
said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And
he said, I will not do it for forty's sake. 30 And he said
unto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak:
Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he
said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. 31 And he said,
Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the
Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there.
And he said, I will not destroy it for twenty's sake. 32 And
he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak
yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there.
And he said, I will not destroy it for ten's sake. 33 And
Yhwh went his way, as soon as he had left communing
with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and
Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing them
rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his
face toward the ground; 2 And he said, Behold now, my
lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and
tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up
early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we
will abide in the street all night. 3 And he pressed upon
them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered
into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake
unleavened bread, and they did eat. 4 But before they
lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom,
compassed the house round, both old and young, all
the people from every quarter: 5 And they called unto
Lot, and said unto him, Where are the men which came
in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we
may know them. 6 And Lot went out at the door unto
them, and shut the door after him, 7 And said, I pray
you, brethren, do not so wickedly. 8 Behold now, I have
two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray
you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is
good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for
therefore came they under the shadow of my roof. 9 And
they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one
fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge:
now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And
they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came
near to break the door. 10 But the men put forth their
hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to
the door. 11 And they smote the men that were at the

door of the house with blindness, both small and great:
so that they wearied themselves to find the door. 12 And
the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son
in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever
thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place: 13 For
we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is
waxen great before the face of Yhwh; And Yhwh hath
sent us to destroy it. 14 And Lot went out, and spake
unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and
said, Up, get you out of this place; for Yhwh will destroy
this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his
sons in law. 15 And when the morning arose, then the
angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy
two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed
in the iniquity of the city. 16 And while he lingered, the
men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his
wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; Yhwh
being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth,
and set him without the city. 17 And it came to pass,
when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said,
Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay
thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be
consumed. 18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my
Lord: 19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy
sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou
hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot
escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I
die: 20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is
a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little
one?) and my soul shall live. 21 And he said unto him,
See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also,
that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast
spoken. 22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do
any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of
the city was called Zoar. 23 The sun was risen upon the
earth when Lot entered into Zoar. 24 Then Yhwh rained
upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire
from Yhwh out of heaven; 25 And he overthrew those
cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the
cities, and that which grew upon the ground. 26 But his
wife looked back from behind him, and she became a
pillar of salt. 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning
to the place where he stood before Yhwh: 28 And he
looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all
the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of
the country went up as the smoke of a furnace. 29 And
it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the
plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out
of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the
cities in the which Lot dwelt. 30 And Lot went up out of
Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters
with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a
cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the firstborn said
unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a
man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of
all the earth: 32 Come, let us make our father drink wine,
and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of
our father. 33 And they made their father drink wine that
night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father;
and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she
arose. 34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the
firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight
with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also;
and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve
seed of our father. 35 And they made their father drink
wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with
him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when
she arose. 36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with
child by their father. 37 And the firstborn bare a son,
and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the
Moabites unto this day. 38 And the younger, she also
bare a son, and called his name Ben–ammi: the same is
the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

20 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the
south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and
Shur, and sojourned in Gerar. 2 And Abraham said of
Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king
of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. 3 But God came to
Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold,
thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou
hast taken; for she is a man's wife. 4 But Abimelech
had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay
also a righteous nation? 5 Said he not unto me, She is
my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my
brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my
hands have I done this. 6 And God said unto him in a
dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of
thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against
me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now
therefore restore the man his wife; for he is a prophet,
and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if
thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely
die, thou, and all that are thine. 8 Therefore Abimelech
rose early in the morning, and called all his servants,
and told all these things in their ears: and the men were
sore afraid. 9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said
unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have
I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on
my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto
me that ought not to be done. 10 And Abimelech said
unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done
this thing? 11 And Abraham said, Because I thought,
Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will
slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And yet indeed she is
my sister; she is the daughter of my father, but not the
daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. 13
And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander

from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy
kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place
whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother. **14**
And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants,
and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and
restored him Sarah his wife. **15** And Abimelech said,
Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth
thee. **16** And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy
brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee
a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and
with all other: thus she was reproved. **17** So Abraham
prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his
wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children. **18**
For Yhwh had fast closed up all the wombs of the house
of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

21 And Yhwh visited Sarah as he had said, And Yhwh
did unto Sarah as he had spoken. **2** For Sarah
conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at
the set time of which God had spoken to him. **3** And
Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto
him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. **4** And Abraham
circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God
had commanded him. **5** And Abraham was an hundred
years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. **6**
And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that
all that hear will laugh with me. **7** And she said, Who
would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have
given children suck? for I have born him a son in his
old age. **8** And the child grew, and was weaned: and
Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac
was weaned. **9** And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the
Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.
10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this
bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman
shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. **11** And
the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because
of his son. **12** And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be
grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of
thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee,
hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be
called. **13** And also of the son of the bondwoman will I
make a nation, because he is thy seed. **14** And Abraham
rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a
bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on
her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and
she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer–
sheba. **15** And the water was spent in the bottle, and
she cast the child under one of the shrubs. **16** And she
went, and sat her down over against him a good way off,
as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the
death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift
up her voice, and wept. **17** And God heard the voice
of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of
heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear
not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he
is. **18** Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand;
for I will make him a great nation. **19** And God opened
her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went,
and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.
20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt
in the wilderness, and became an archer. **21** And he
dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took
him a wife out of the land of Egypt. **22** And it came to
pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief
captain of his army spake unto Abraham, saying, God
is with thee in all that thou doest: **23** Now therefore
swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely
with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: but
according to the kindness that I have done unto thee,
thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou
hast sojourned. **24** And Abraham said, I will swear. **25**
And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of
water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken
away. **26** And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done
this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I
of it, but to day. **27** And Abraham took sheep and oxen,
and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made
a covenant. **28** And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of
the flock by themselves. **29** And Abimelech said unto
Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which
thou hast set by themselves? **30** And he said, For these
seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they
may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.
31 Wherefore he called that place Beer–sheba; because
there they sware both of them. **32** Thus they made a
covenant at Beer–sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and
Phichol the chief captain of his army, and they returned
into the land of the Philistines. **33** And Abraham planted
a grove in Beer–sheba, and called there on the name of
Yhwh, the everlasting God. **34** And Abraham sojourned
in the Philistines' land many days.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that God
did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham:
and he said, Behold, here I am. **2** And he said, Take
now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest,
and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there
for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which
I will tell thee of. **3** And Abraham rose up early in the
morning, and saddled his donkey, and took two of his
young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the
wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto
the place of which God had told him. **4** Then on the third
day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar
off. **5** And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye
here with the donkey; and I and the lad will go yonder
and worship, and come again to you. **6** And Abraham
took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac
his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and

they went both of them together. 7 And Isaac spake unto
Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said,
Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and
the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 8
And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself
a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them
together. 9 And they came to the place which God had
told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid
the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him
on the altar upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched
forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 11 And
the angel of Yhwh called unto him out of heaven, and
said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. 12
And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do
thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest
God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only
son from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and
looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket
by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and
offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his
son. 14 And Abraham called the name of that place
Jehovah–jireh, Yhwh Will Provide: as it is said to this
day, In the mount of Yhwh it shall be seen. 15 And the
angel of Yhwh called unto Abraham out of heaven the
second time, 16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith
Yhwh, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast
not withheld thy son, thine only son: 17 That in blessing I
will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed
as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is
upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate
of his enemies; 18 And in thy seed shall all the nations
of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my
voice. 19 So Abraham returned unto his young men,
and they rose up and went together to Beer–sheba;
and Abraham dwelt at Beer–sheba. 20 And it came to
pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying,
Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy
brother Nahor; 21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother,
and Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 And Chesed, and
Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 And
Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to
Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose
name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham,
and Thahash, and Maachah.

23 And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty
years old: these were the years of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in Kirjath–arba; the same is Hebron in
the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for
Sarah, and to weep for her. 3 And Abraham stood up
from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth,
saying, 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give
me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may
bury my dead out of my sight. 5 And the children of Heth
answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 Hear us, my
lord: thou art a mighty prince among us: in the choice of
our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold
from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy
dead. 7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to
the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. 8
And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind
that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and
intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 That he may
give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is
in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth
he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace
amongst you. 10 And Ephron dwelt among the children
of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the
audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went
in at the gate of his city, saying, 11 Nay, my lord, hear
me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I
give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people
give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed
down himself before the people of the land. 13 And he
spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the
land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee, hear
me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me,
and I will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered
Abraham, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me:
the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver; what is
that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. 16
And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham
weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the
audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of
silver, current money with the merchant. 17 And the field
of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before
Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and
all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the
borders round about, were made sure 18 Unto Abraham
for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth,
before all that went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after
this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the
field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same is Hebron in
the land of Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that is
therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession
of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

24 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age:
And Yhwh had blessed Abraham in all things. 2
And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house,
that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand
under my thigh: 3 And I will make thee swear by Yhwh,
the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou
shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of
the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: 4 But thou shalt
go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife
unto my son Isaac. 5 And the servant said unto him,
Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me
unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the
land from whence thou camest? 6 And Abraham said

unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither
again. 7 Yhwh God of heaven, which took me from my
father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and
which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying,
Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his
angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my
son from thence. 8 And if the woman will not be willing
to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath:
only bring not my son thither again. 9 And the servant
put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master,
and sware to him concerning that matter. 10 And the
servant took ten camels of the camels of his master,
and departed; for all the goods of his master were in his
hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto
the city of Nahor. 11 And he made his camels to kneel
down without the city by a well of water at the time of the
evening, even the time that women go out to draw water.
12 And he said, O Yhwh God of my master Abraham,
I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew
kindness unto my master Abraham. 13 Behold, I stand
here by the well of water; and the daughters of the men
of the city come out to draw water: 14 And let it come to
pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy
pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say,
Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same
be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac;
and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness
unto my master. 15 And it came to pass, before he had
done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who
was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor,
Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.
16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin,
neither had any man known her: and she went down to
the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And
the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray
thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher. 18 And she said,
Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher
upon her hand, and gave him drink. 19 And when she
had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water
for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. 20
And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough,
and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for
all his camels. 21 And the man wondering at her held
his peace, to wit whether Yhwh had made his journey
prosperous or not. 22 And it came to pass, as the camels
had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of
half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of
ten shekels weight of gold; 23 And said, Whose daughter
art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy father's
house for us to lodge in? 24 And she said unto him, I am
the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she
bare unto Nahor. 25 She said moreover unto him, We
have both straw and provender enough, and room to
lodge in. 26 And the man bowed down his head, and
worshipped Yhwh. 27 And he said, Blessed be Yhwh
God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute
my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way,
Yhwh led me to the house of my master's brethren.
28 And the damsel ran, and told them of her mother's
house these things. 29 And Rebekah had a brother, and
his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man,
unto the well. 30 And it came to pass, when he saw
the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and
when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying,
Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the
man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well. 31
And he said, Come in, thou blessed of Yhwh; wherefore
standest thou without? for I have prepared the house,
and room for the camels. 32 And the man came into the
house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and
provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet,
and the men's feet that were with him. 33 And there was
set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat,
until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. 34
And he said, I am Abraham's servant. 35 And Yhwh hath
blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and
he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and
gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels,
and donkeys. 36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a
son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath
he given all that he hath. 37 And my master made me
swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of
the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:
38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my
kindred, and take a wife unto my son. 39 And I said unto
my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.
40 And he said unto me, Yhwh, before whom I walk, will
send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou
shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my
father's house: 41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my
oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give
not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath. 42 And I
came this day unto the well, and said, O Yhwh God of
my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way
which I go: 43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it
shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to
draw water, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little
water of thy pitcher to drink; 44 And she say to me, Both
drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the
same be the woman whom Yhwh hath appointed out for
my master's son. 45 And before I had done speaking in
mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher
on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and
drew water: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.
46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from
her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels
drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink
also. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art

thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's
son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ring upon
her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. **48** And
I bowed down my head, and worshipped Yhwh, and
blessed Yhwh God of my master Abraham, which had
led me in the right way to take my master's brother's
daughter unto his son. **49** And now if ye will deal kindly
and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that
I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. **50** Then Laban
and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth
from Yhwh: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. **51**
Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and
let her be thy master's son's wife, as Yhwh hath spoken.
52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant
heard their words, he worshipped Yhwh, bowing himself
to the earth. **53** And the servant brought forth jewels of
silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to
Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother
precious things. **54** And they did eat and drink, he and
the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and
they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away
unto my master. **55** And her brother and her mother said,
Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least
ten; after that she shall go. **56** And he said unto them,
Hinder me not, seeing Yhwh hath prospered my way;
send me away that I may go to my master. **57** And they
said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.
58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt
thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. **59** And
they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and
Abraham's servant, and his men. **60** And they blessed
Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou
the mother of thousands of tens of thousands, and let
thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. **61**
And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode
upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant
took Rebekah, and went his way. **62** And Isaac came
from the way of the well Lahai–roi; for he dwelt in the
south country. **63** And Isaac went out to meditate in the
field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw,
and, behold, the camels were coming. **64** And Rebekah
lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted
off the camel. **65** For she had said unto the servant,
What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us?
And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she
took a vail, and covered herself. **66** And the servant told
Isaac all things that he had done. **67** And Isaac brought
her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and
she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was
comforted after his mother's death.

25 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name
was Keturah. **2** And she bare him Zimran, and
Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and
Shuah. **3** And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And
the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and
Leummim. **4** And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher,
and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the
children of Keturah. **5** And Abraham gave all that he had
unto Isaac. **6** But unto the sons of the concubines, which
Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away
from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the
east country. **7** And these are the days of the years of
Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and
fifteen years. **8** Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and
died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and
was gathered to his people. **9** And his sons Isaac and
Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field
of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before
Mamre; **10** The field which Abraham purchased of the
sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his
wife. **11** And it came to pass after the death of Abraham,
that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the
well Lahai–roi. **12** Now these are the generations of
Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian,
Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: **13** And these
are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names,
according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael,
Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, **14** And
Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, **15** Hadar, and Tema,
Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: **16** These are the sons
of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns,
and by their castles; twelve princes according to their
nations. **17** And these are the years of the life of Ishmael,
an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up
the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.
18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before
Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: and he died in
the presence of all his brethren. **19** And these are the
generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat
Isaac: **20** And Isaac was forty years old when he took
Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of
Padan–aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. **21** And
Isaac intreated Yhwh for his wife, because she was
barren: And Yhwh was intreated of him, and Rebekah his
wife conceived. **22** And the children struggled together
within her; and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And
she went to enquire of Yhwh. **23** And Yhwh said unto
her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of
people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one
people shall be stronger than the other people; and the
elder shall serve the younger. **24** And when her days to
be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in
her womb. **25** And the first came out red, all over like an
hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. **26** And
after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold
on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and
Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them. **27**
And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a

man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man, dwelling in
tents. 28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of
his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob
sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was
faint: 30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee,
with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was
his name called Edom. 31 And Jacob said, Sell me this
day thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the
point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?
33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware
unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. 34 Then
Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he
did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus
Esau despised his birthright.

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside the
first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And
Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto
Gerar. 2 And Yhwh appeared unto him, and said, Go not
down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee
of: 3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will
bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give
all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I
sware unto Abraham thy father; 4 And I will make thy
seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give
unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall
all the nations of the earth be blessed; 5 Because that
Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my
commandments, my statutes, and my laws. 6 And Isaac
dwelt in Gerar: 7 And the men of the place asked him of
his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to
say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place
should kill me for Rebekah; because she was fair to
look upon. 8 And it came to pass, when he had been
there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines
looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac
was sporting with Rebekah his wife. 9 And Abimelech
called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy
wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac
said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. 10 And
Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us?
one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife,
and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He
that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to
death. 12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received
in the same year an hundredfold: And Yhwh blessed
him. 13 And the man waxed great, and went forward,
and grew until he became very great: 14 For he had
possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great
store of servants: and the Philistines envied him. 15 For
all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the
days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped
them, and filled them with earth. 16 And Abimelech said
unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than
we. 17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent
in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac
digged again the wells of water, which they had digged
in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines
had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he
called their names after the names by which his father
had called them. 19 And Isaac's servants digged in the
valley, and found there a well of springing water. 20 And
the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen,
saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the
well Esek; because they strove with him. 21 And they
digged another well, and strove for that also: and he
called the name of it Sitnah. 22 And he removed from
thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove
not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said,
For now Yhwh hath made room for us, and we shall be
fruitful in the land. 23 And he went up from thence to
Beer–sheba. 24 And Yhwh appeared unto him the same
night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father:
fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and
multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. 25
And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name
of Yhwh, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's
servants digged a well. 26 Then Abimelech went to him
from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol
the chief captain of his army. 27 And Isaac said unto
them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me,
and have sent me away from you? 28 And they said, We
saw certainly that Yhwh was with thee: and we said, Let
there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and
thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; 29 That
thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee,
and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and
have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed
of Yhwh. 30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat
and drink. 31 And they rose up betimes in the morning,
and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away,
and they departed from him in peace. 32 And it came
to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and
told him concerning the well which they had digged, and
said unto him, We have found water. 33 And he called it
Shebah: therefore the name of the city is Beer–sheba
unto this day. 34 And Esau was forty years old when he
took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and
Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: 35 Which
were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

27 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and
his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he
called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son:
and he said unto him, Behold, here am I. 2 And he said,
Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death: 3
Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver
and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me some

venison; **4** And make me savoury meat, such as I love,
and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless
thee before I die. **5** And Rebekah heard when Isaac
spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt
for venison, and to bring it. **6** And Rebekah spake unto
Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak
unto Esau thy brother, saying, **7** Bring me venison, and
make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee
before Yhwh before my death. **8** Now therefore, my son,
obey my voice according to that which I command thee.
9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two
good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury
meat for thy father, such as he loveth: **10** And thou
shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he
may bless thee before his death. **11** And Jacob said to
Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy
man, and I am a smooth man: **12** My father peradventure
will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I
shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. **13** And
his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son:
only obey my voice, and go fetch me them. **14** And he
went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and
his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.
15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son
Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them
upon Jacob her younger son: **16** And she put the skins
of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the
smooth of his neck: **17** And she gave the savoury meat
and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of
her son Jacob. **18** And he came unto his father, and
said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou,
my son? **19** And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau
thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me:
arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul
may bless me. **20** And Isaac said unto his son, How is it
that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said,
because Yhwh thy God brought it to me. **21** And Isaac
said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel
thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not.
22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt
him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands
are the hands of Esau. **23** And he discerned him not,
because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's
hands: so he blessed him. **24** And he said, Art thou my
very son Esau? And he said, I am. **25** And he said, Bring
it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my
soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and
he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. **26**
And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and
kiss me, my son. **27** And he came near, and kissed him:
and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed
him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell
of a field which Yhwh hath blessed: **28** Therefore God
give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the
earth, and plenty of grain and wine: **29** Let people serve
thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy
brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:
cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be
he that blesseth thee. **30** And it came to pass, as soon
as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob
was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his
father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.
31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it
unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father
arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may
bless me. **32** And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art
thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau. **33**
And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who?
where is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me,
and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have
blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed. **34** And
when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a
great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father,
Bless me, even me also, O my father. **35** And he said,
Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away
thy blessing. **36** And he said, Is not he rightly named
Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he
took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken
away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved
a blessing for me? **37** And Isaac answered and said
unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all
his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with
grain and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I
do now unto thee, my son? **38** And Esau said unto his
father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me,
even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice,
and wept. **39** And Isaac his father answered and said
unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of
the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above; **40**
And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy
brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have
the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy
neck. **41** And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing
wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his
heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand;
then will I slay my brother Jacob. **42** And these words of
Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent
and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him,
Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort
himself, purposing to kill thee. **43** Now therefore, my
son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my
brother to Haran; **44** And tarry with him a few days, until
thy brother's fury turn away; **45** Until thy brother's anger
turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast
done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence:
why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?
46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life
because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of

the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the
daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

28 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and
charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not
take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. **2** Arise, go
to Padan–aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's
father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters
of Laban thy mother's brother. **3** And God Almighty
bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee,
that thou mayest be a multitude of people; **4** And give
thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed
with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou
art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. **5** And
Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan–aram
unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of
Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. **6** When Esau
saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to
Padan–aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as
he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt
not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; **7** And that
Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone
to Padan–aram; **8** And Esau seeing that the daughters
of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; **9** Then went
Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he
had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son,
the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife. **10** And Jacob went
out from Beer–sheba, and went toward Haran. **11** And he
lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night,
because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of
that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in
that place to sleep. **12** And he dreamed, and behold a
ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to
heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and
descending on it. **13** And, behold, Yhwh stood above it,
and said, I am Yhwh God of Abraham thy father, and the
God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I
give it, and to thy seed; **14** And thy seed shall be as
the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to
the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the
south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of
the earth be blessed. **15** And, behold, I am with thee,
and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and
will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave
thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee
of. **16** And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said,
Surely Yhwh is in this place; and I knew it not. **17** And
he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this
is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate
of heaven. **18** And Jacob rose up early in the morning,
and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and
set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.
19 And he called the name of that place Beth–el: but
the name of that city was called Luz at the first. **20** And
Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and
will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread
to eat, and raiment to put on, **21** So that I come again to
my father's house in peace; And, behold, Yhwh be my
God: **22** And this stone, which I have set for a pillar,
shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I
will surely give the tenth unto thee.

29 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into
the land of the people of the east. **2** And he
looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there were
three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they
watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the
well's mouth. **3** And thither were all the flocks gathered:
and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and
watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the
well's mouth in his place. **4** And Jacob said unto them,
My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are
we. **5** And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of
Nahor? And they said, We know him. **6** And he said unto
them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and, behold,
Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. **7** And he
said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle
should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go
and feed them. **8** And they said, We cannot, until all the
flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone
from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. **9** And
while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her
father's sheep: for she kept them. **10** And it came to
pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his
mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's
brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from
the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his
mother's brother. **11** And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted
up his voice, and wept. **12** And Jacob told Rachel that
he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's
son: and she ran and told her father. **13** And it came to
pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's
son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and
kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told
Laban all these things. **14** And Laban said to him, Surely
thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him
the space of a month. **15** And Laban said unto Jacob,
Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore
serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?
16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder
was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. **17**
Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well
favoured. **18** And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will
serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.
19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee,
than that I should give her to another man: abide with
me. **20** And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and
they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he
had to her. **21** And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me

my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto
her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the
place, and made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the
evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her
to him; and he went in unto her. 24 And Laban gave
unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.
25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it
was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast
done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel?
wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? 26 And Laban
said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the
younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil her week, and we
will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt
serve with me yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did
so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his
daughter to wife also. 29 And Laban gave to Rachel his
daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. 30 And
he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel
more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other
years. 31 And when Yhwh saw that Leah was hated,
he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren. 32 And
Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his
name Reuben: for she said, Surely Yhwh hath looked
upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love
me. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and
said, because Yhwh hath heard that I was hated, he
hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his
name Simeon. 34 And she conceived again, and bare a
son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined
unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore
was his name called Levi. 35 And she conceived again,
and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise Yhwh:
therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

30 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no
children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto
Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. 2 And Jacob's
anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in
God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the
womb? 3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in
unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may
also have children by her. 4 And she gave him Bilhah
her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. 5
And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. 6 And
Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard
my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she
his name Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived
again, and bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said,
With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister,
and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.
9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took
Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife. 10 And
Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said,
A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad. 12 And
Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son. 13 And
Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me
blessed: and she called his name Asher. 14 And Reuben
went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes
in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah.
Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy
son's mandrakes. 15 And she said unto her, Is it a small
matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest
thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel
said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's
mandrakes. 16 And Jacob came out of the field in the
evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou
must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with
my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. 17
And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and
bare Jacob the fifth son. 18 And Leah said, God hath
given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to
my husband: and she called his name Issachar. 19 And
Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son. 20
And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry;
now will my husband dwell with me, because I have
born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun.
21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her
name Dinah. 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God
hearkened to her, and opened her womb. 23 And she
conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken
away my reproach: 24 And she called his name Joseph;
and said, Yhwh shall add to me another son. 25 And
it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that
Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go
unto mine own place, and to my country. 26 Give me my
wives and my children, for whom I have served thee,
and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have
done thee. 27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I
have found favour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned
by experience that Yhwh hath blessed me for thy sake.
28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give
it. 29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have
served thee, and how thy cattle was with me. 30 For
it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is
now increased unto a multitude; And Yhwh hath blessed
thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide
for mine own house also? 31 And he said, What shall
I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me
any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again
feed and keep thy flock: 32 I will pass through all thy
flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and
spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep,
and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of
such shall be my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness
answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for
my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled
and spotted among the goats, and brown among the
sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me. 34 And
Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to

thy word. 35 And he removed that day the he goats
that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats
that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had
some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep,
and gave them into the hand of his sons. 36 And he
set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and
Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. 37 And Jacob took
him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut
tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the
white appear which was in the rods. 38 And he set the
rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters
in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink,
that they should conceive when they came to drink. 39
And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought
forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And
Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the
flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the
flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves,
and put them not unto Laban's cattle. 41 And it came to
pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that
Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the
gutters, that they might conceive among the rods. 42 But
when the cattle were feeble, he put them not in: so the
feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. 43 And
the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle,
and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and
donkeys.

31 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying,
Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's;
and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this
glory. 2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban,
and, behold, it was not toward him as before. 3 And
Yhwh said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy
fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. 4
And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field
unto his flock, 5 And said unto them, I see your father's
countenance, that it is not toward me as before; but the
God of my father hath been with me. 6 And ye know that
with all my power I have served your father. 7 And your
father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten
times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he said
thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle
bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall
be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked. 9 Thus
God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given
them to me. 10 And it came to pass at the time that the
cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a
dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the
cattle were ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. 11 And the
angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob:
And I said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lift up now thine
eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle
are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all
that Laban doeth unto thee. 13 I am the God of Beth–el,
where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst
a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land,
and return unto the land of thy kindred. 14 And Rachel
and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any
portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15
Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold
us, and hath quite devoured also our money. 16 For all
the riches which God hath taken from our father, that
is ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God
hath said unto thee, do. 17 Then Jacob rose up, and
set his sons and his wives upon camels; 18 And he
carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he
had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten
in Padan–aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land
of Canaan. 19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and
Rachel had stolen the images that were her father's. 20
And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian,
in that he told him not that he fled. 21 So he fled with
all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the
river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead. 22 And it
was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. 23
And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after
him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the
mount Gilead. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in
a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that
thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 25 Then
Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent
in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the
mount of Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast
thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me,
and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with
the sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly,
and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I
might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs,
with tabret, and with harp? 28 And hast not suffered
me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now
done foolishly in so doing. 29 It is in the power of my
hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake
unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou
speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 30 And now,
though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore
longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore hast
thou stolen my gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said
to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure
thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me. 32
With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live:
before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me,
and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had
stolen them. 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and
into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but
he found them not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and
entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken
the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and

sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but
found them not. 35 And she said to her father, Let it not
displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for
the custom of women is upon me. And he searched, but
found not the images. 36 And Jacob was wroth, and
chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to
Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou
hast so hotly pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou hast
searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy
household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy
brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both. 38 This
twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy
she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of
thy flock have I not eaten. 39 That which was torn of
beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of
my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or
stolen by night. 40 Thus I was; in the day the drought
consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep
departed from mine eyes. 41 Thus have I been twenty
years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy
two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast
changed my wages ten times. 42 Except the God of
my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac,
had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now
empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of
my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. 43 And Laban
answered and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my
daughters, and these children are my children, and these
cattle are my cattle, and all that thou seest is mine: and
what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto
their children which they have born? 44 Now therefore
come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it
be for a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob
took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob
said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took
stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon
the heap. 47 And Laban called it Jegar–sahadutha: but
Jacob called it Galeed. 48 And Laban said, This heap is
a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was
the name of it called Galeed; 49 And Mizpah; for he said,
Yhwh watch between me and thee, when we are absent
one from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters,
or if thou shalt take other wives beside my daughters,
no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and
thee. 51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap,
and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and
thee; 52 This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness,
that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou
shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for
harm. 53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor,
the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob
sware by the fear of his father Isaac. 54 Then Jacob
offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren
to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night
in the mount. 55 And early in the morning Laban rose
up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed
them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

32 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God
met him. 2 And when Jacob saw them, he said,
This is God's Army: and he called the name of that place
Mahanaim. 3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to
Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of
Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall
ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith
thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there
until now: 5 And I have oxen, and donkeys, flocks, and
menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to
tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. 6 And the
messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy
brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four
hundred men with him. 7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid
and distressed: and he divided the people that was with
him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two
bands; 8 And said, If Esau come to the one company,
and smite it, then the other company which is left shall
escape. 9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham,
and God of my father Isaac, Yhwh which saidst unto me,
Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will
deal well with thee: 10 I am not worthy of the least of all
the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed
unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this
Jordan; and now I am become two bands. 11 Deliver me,
I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand
of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me,
and the mother with the children. 12 And thou saidst, I
will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand
of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. 13
And he lodged there that same night; and took of that
which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;
14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two
hundred ewes, and twenty rams, 15 Thirty milch camels
with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she
donkeys, and ten foals. 16 And he delivered them into
the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and
said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a
space betwixt drove and drove. 17 And he commanded
the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth
thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and
whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?
18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacob's; it is
a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he
is behind us. 19 And so commanded he the second,
and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying,
On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find
him. 20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob
is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the
present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see

his face; peradventure he will accept of me. **21** So went
the present over before him: and himself lodged that
night in the company. **22** And he rose up that night, and
took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his
eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. **23** And
he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent
over that he had. **24** And Jacob was left alone; and there
wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. **25**
And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he
touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's
thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him. **26** And he
said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will
not let thee go, except thou bless me. **27** And he said
unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. **28**
And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob,
but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and
with men, and hast prevailed. **29** And Jacob asked him,
and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said,
Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And
he blessed him there. **30** And Jacob called the name of
the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and
my life is preserved. **31** And as he passed over Penuel
the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.
32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew
which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto
this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh
in the sinew that shrank.

33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and,
behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred
men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto
Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. **2** And he put the
handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and
her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. **3**
And he passed over before them, and bowed himself
to the ground seven times, until he came near to his
brother. **4** And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced
him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they
wept. **5** And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women
and the children; and said, Who are those with thee?
And he said, The children which God hath graciously
given thy servant. **6** Then the handmaidens came near,
they and their children, and they bowed themselves. **7**
And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed
themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel,
and they bowed themselves. **8** And he said, What
meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said,
These are to find grace in the sight of my lord. **9** And
Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou
hast unto thyself. **10** And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if
now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my
present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face,
as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast
pleased with me. **11** Take, I pray thee, my blessing that
is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously
with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him,
and he took it. **12** And he said, Let us take our journey,
and let us go, and I will go before thee. **13** And he said
unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender,
and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if
men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will
die. **14** Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his
servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle
that goeth before me and the children be able to endure,
until I come unto my lord unto Seir. **15** And Esau said,
Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are
with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace
in the sight of my lord. **16** So Esau returned that day on
his way unto Seir. **17** And Jacob journeyed to Succoth,
and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle:
therefore the name of the place is called Succoth. **18**
And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is
in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan–aram;
and pitched his tent before the city. **19** And he bought a
parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the
hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an
hundred pieces of money. **20** And he erected there an
altar, and called it El–elohe–Israel.

34 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare
unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the
land. **2** And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite,
prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with
her, and defiled her. **3** And his soul clave unto Dinah
the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and
spake kindly unto the damsel. **4** And Shechem spake
unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to
wife. **5** And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his
daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field:
and Jacob held his peace until they were come. **6** And
Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to
commune with him. **7** And the sons of Jacob came out of
the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved,
and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly
in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought
not to be done. **8** And Hamor communed with them,
saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your
daughter: I pray you give her him to wife. **9** And make ye
marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and
take our daughters unto you. **10** And ye shall dwell with
us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade
ye therein, and get you possessions therein. **11** And
Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let
me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto
me I will give. **12** Ask me never so much dowry and gift,
and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but
give me the damsel to wife. **13** And the sons of Jacob
answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully,
and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister: **14**

And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to
give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were
a reproach unto us: 15 But in this will we consent unto
you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be
circumcised; 16 Then will we give our daughters unto
you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will
dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17
But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised;
then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone. 18
And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's
son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing,
because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was
more honourable than all the house of his father. 20 And
Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their
city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, 21
These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them
dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold,
it is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to
us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22
Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell
with us, to be one people, if every male among us be
circumcised, as they are circumcised. 23 Shall not their
cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs be
ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell
with us. 24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son
hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and
every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate
of his city. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when
they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon
and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword,
and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.
26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the
edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's
house, and went out. 27 The sons of Jacob came upon
the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled
their sister. 28 They took their sheep, and their oxen,
and their donkeys, and that which was in the city, and
that which was in the field, 29 And all their wealth, and
all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and
spoiled even all that was in the house. 30 And Jacob
said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make
me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among
the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I being few in
number, they shall gather themselves together against
me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my
house. 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister
as with an harlot?

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth–
el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto
God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from
the face of Esau thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his
household, and to all that were with him, Put away the
strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and
change your garments: 3 And let us arise, and go up to
Beth–el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who
answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me
in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob
all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all
their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid
them under the oak which was by Shechem. 5 And they
journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that
were round about them, and they did not pursue after
the sons of Jacob. 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is
in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth–el, he and all the
people that were with him. 7 And he built there an altar,
and called the place El–beth–el: because there God
appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his
brother. 8 But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she
was buried beneath Beth–el under an oak: and the name
of it was called Allon–bachuth. 9 And God appeared
unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan–aram,
and blessed him. 10 And God said unto him, Thy name
is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob,
but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name
Israel. 11 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty: be
fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations
shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;
12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to
thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give
the land. 13 And God went up from him in the place
where he talked with him. 14 And Jacob set up a pillar
in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of
stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he
poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob called the name of
the place where God spake with him, Beth–el. 16 And
they journeyed from Beth–el; and there was but a little
way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she
had hard labour. 17 And it came to pass, when she
was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear
not; thou shalt have this son also. 18 And it came to
pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that
she called his name Ben–oni: but his father called him
Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the
way to Ephrath, which is Beth–lehem. 20 And Jacob set
a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave
unto this day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his
tent beyond the tower of Edar. 22 And it came to pass,
when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay
with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it.
Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: 23 The sons of
Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi,
and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: 24 The sons
of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: 25 And the sons of
Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: 26 And
the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher:
these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in
Padan–aram. 27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father
unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which is Hebron,

where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. **28** And the days
of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. **29** And
Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered
unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons
Esau and Jacob buried him.

36 Now these are the generations of Esau, who is
Edom. **2** Esau took his wives of the daughters
of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and
Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon
the Hivite; **3** And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister
of Nebajoth. **4** And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and
Bashemath bare Reuel; **5** And Aholibamah bare Jeush,
and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau,
which were born unto him in the land of Canaan. **6** And
Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters,
and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all
his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in
the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the
face of his brother Jacob. **7** For their riches were more
than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein
they were strangers could not bear them because of
their cattle. **8** Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is
Edom. **9** And these are the generations of Esau the
father of the Edomites in mount Seir: **10** These are the
names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife
of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.
11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho,
and Gatam, and Kenaz. **12** And Timna was concubine to
Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek:
these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife. **13** And these
are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah,
and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's
wife. **14** And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the
daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife:
and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
15 These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of
Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke
Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, **16** Duke Korah, duke
Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came
of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of
Adah. **17** And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son;
duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah:
these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of
Edom; these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. **18**
And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke
Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes
that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's
wife. **19** These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and
these are their dukes. **20** These are the sons of Seir
the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal,
and Zibeon, and Anah, **21** And Dishon, and Ezer, and
Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children
of Seir in the land of Edom. **22** And the children of Lotan
were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and
Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. **24** And these
are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this
was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness,
as he fed the donkeys of Zibeon his father. **25** And the
children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah
the daughter of Anah. **26** And these are the children of
Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan,
and Akan. **28** The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and
Aran. **29** These are the dukes that came of the Horites;
duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, **30**
Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these are the
dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of
Seir. **31** And these are the kings that reigned in the land
of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children
of Israel. **32** And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom:
and the name of his city was Dinhabah. **33** And Bela
died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in
his stead. **34** And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of
Temani reigned in his stead. **35** And Husham died, and
Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field
of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city
was Avith. **36** And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah
reigned in his stead. **37** And Samlah died, and Saul of
Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. **38** And Saul
died, and Baal–hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his
stead. **39** And Baal–hanan the son of Achbor died, and
Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was
Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter
of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. **40** And these are
the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to
their families, after their places, by their names; duke
Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, **41** Duke Aholibamah,
duke Elah, duke Pinon, **42** Duke Kenaz, duke Teman,
duke Mibzar, **43** Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be
the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the
land of their possession: he is Esau the father of the
Edomites.

37 And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was
a stranger, in the land of Canaan. **2** These are the
generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years
old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad
was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah,
his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father
their evil report. **3** Now Israel loved Joseph more than all
his children, because he was the son of his old age:
and he made him a coat of many colours. **4** And when
his brethren saw that their father loved him more than
all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak
peaceably unto him. **5** And Joseph dreamed a dream,
and he told it his brethren: and they hated him yet the
more. **6** And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this
dream which I have dreamed: **7** For, behold, we were

binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose,
and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood
round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. **8** And
his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over
us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And
they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his
words. **9** And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it
his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream
more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven
stars made obeisance to me. **10** And he told it to his
father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him,
and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast
dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed
come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? **11**
And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the
saying. **12** And his brethren went to feed their father's
flock in Shechem. **13** And Israel said unto Joseph, Do
not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I
will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I.
14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it
be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and
bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of
Hebron, and he came to Shechem. **15** And a certain
man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the
field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest
thou? **16** And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray
thee, where they feed their flocks. **17** And the man said,
They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us
go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and
found them in Dothan. **18** And when they saw him afar
off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired
against him to slay him. **19** And they said one to another,
Behold, this dreamer cometh. **20** Come now therefore,
and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and
we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and
we shall see what will become of his dreams. **21** And
Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands;
and said, Let us not kill him. **22** And Reuben said unto
them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in
the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might
rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father
again. **23** And it came to pass, when Joseph was come
unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat,
his coat of many colours that was on him; **24** And they
took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty,
there was no water in it. **25** And they sat down to eat
bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and,
behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead
with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh,
going to carry it down to Egypt. **26** And Judah said unto
his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and
conceal his blood? **27** Come, and let us sell him to the
Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is
our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.
28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and
they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold
Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver:
and they brought Joseph into Egypt. **29** And Reuben
returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the
pit; and he rent his clothes. **30** And he returned unto his
brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I
go? **31** And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of
the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood; **32** And they
sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their
father; and said, This have we found: know now whether
it be thy son's coat or no. **33** And he knew it, and said,
It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him;
Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces. **34** And Jacob
rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and
mourned for his son many days. **35** And all his sons and
all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused
to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the
grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for
him. **(Sheol h7585)** **36** And the Midianites sold him into
Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, and captain
of the guard.

38 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went
down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain
Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. **2** And Judah saw
there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name
was Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her. **3** And
she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name
Er. **4** And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she
called his name Onan. **5** And she yet again conceived,
and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he
was at Chezib, when she bare him. **6** And Judah took a
wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was Tamar. **7** And
Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Yhwh;
And Yhwh slew him. **8** And Judah said unto Onan, Go in
unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed
to thy brother. **9** And Onan knew that the seed should
not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto
his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest
that he should give seed to his brother. **10** And the thing
which he did displeased Yhwh: wherefore he slew him
also. **11** Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law,
Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son
be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also,
as his brethren did. And Tamar went and dwelt in her
father's house. **12** And in process of time the daughter of
Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and
went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his
friend Hirah the Adullamite. **13** And it was told Tamar,
saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to
shear his sheep. **14** And she put her widow's garments
off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped
herself, and sat in an open place, which is by the way to

Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she
was not given unto him to wife. 15 When Judah saw her,
he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered
her face. 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and
said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he
knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she
said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in
unto me? 17 And he said, I will send thee a kid from
the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till
thou send it? 18 And he said, What pledge shall I give
thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and
thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and
came in unto her, and she conceived by him. 19 And she
arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and
put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah
sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite,
to receive his pledge from the woman's hand: but he
found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of that place,
saying, Where is the harlot, that was openly by the way
side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.
22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her;
and also the men of the place said, that there was no
harlot in this place. 23 And Judah said, Let her take it
to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and
thou hast not found her. 24 And it came to pass about
three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar
thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also,
behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said,
Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. 25 When she was
brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By
the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said,
Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and
bracelets, and staff. 26 And Judah acknowledged them,
and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because
that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her
again no more. 27 And it came to pass in the time of her
travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And
it came to pass, when she travailed, that the one put
out his hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his
hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. 29
And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that,
behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast
thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore
his name was called Pharez. 30 And afterward came out
his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand:
and his name was called Zarah.

39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and
Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the
guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the
Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither. 2 And
Yhwh was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man;
and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. 3
And his master saw that Yhwh was with him, and that
Yhwh made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And
Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and
he made him overseer over his house, and all that he
had he put into his hand. 5 And it came to pass from the
time that he had made him overseer in his house, and
over all that he had, that Yhwh blessed the Egyptian's
house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Yhwh was
upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. 6 And
he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not
ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And
Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured. 7 And it
came to pass after these things, that his master's wife
cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8
But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold,
my master wotteth not what is with me in the house,
and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand; 9
There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath
he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou
art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness,
and sin against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she
spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto
her, to lie by her, or to be with her. 11 And it came to
pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house
to do his business; and there was none of the men of
the house there within. 12 And she caught him by his
garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in
her hand, and fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to
pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her
hand, and was fled forth, 14 That she called unto the
men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See,
he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he
came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud
voice: 15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I
lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with
me, and fled, and got him out. 16 And she laid up his
garment by her, until his lord came home. 17 And she
spake unto him according to these words, saying, The
Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came
in unto me to mock me: 18 And it came to pass, as I
lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment
with me, and fled out. 19 And it came to pass, when his
master heard the words of his wife, which she spake
unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to
me; that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's master
took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the
king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the
prison. 21 But Yhwh was with Joseph, and shewed him
mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of
the prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison committed to
Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison;
and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23
The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that
was under his hand; because Yhwh was with him, and
that which he did, Yhwh made it to prosper.

40 And it came to pass after these things, that the
butler of the king of Egypt and his baker had
offended their lord the king of Egypt. **2** And Pharaoh
was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief
of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. **3**
And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of
the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was
bound. **4** And the captain of the guard charged Joseph
with them, and he served them: and they continued a
season in ward. **5** And they dreamed a dream both
of them, each man his dream in one night, each man
according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler
and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound
in the prison. **6** And Joseph came in unto them in the
morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they were
sad. **7** And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with
him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore
look ye so sadly to day? **8** And they said unto him, We
have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of
it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations
belong to God? tell me them, I pray you. **9** And the chief
butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my
dream, behold, a vine was before me; **10** And in the vine
were three branches: and it was as though it budded,
and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof
brought forth ripe grapes: **11** And Pharaoh's cup was in
my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into
Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.
12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation
of it: The three branches are three days: **13** Yet within
three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore
thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's
cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou
wast his butler. **14** But think on me when it shall be well
with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and
make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of
this house: **15** For indeed I was stolen away out of the
land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing
that they should put me into the dungeon. **16** When the
chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said
unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, I
had three white baskets on my head: **17** And in the
uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats
for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket
upon my head. **18** And Joseph answered and said, This
is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three
days: **19** Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy
head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and
the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. **20** And it came
to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that
he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up
the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among
his servants. **21** And he restored the chief butler unto his
butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's
hand: **22** But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph
had interpreted to them. **23** Yet did not the chief butler
remember Joseph, but forgat him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years,
that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by
the river. **2** And, behold, there came up out of the river
seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in
a meadow. **3** And, behold, seven other kine came up
after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed;
and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. **4**
And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the
seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. **5**
And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold,
seven heads of grain came up upon one stalk, rank and
good. **6** And, behold, seven thin heads and blasted with
the east wind sprung up after them. **7** And the seven
thin heads devoured the seven rank and full heads. And
Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. **8** And it
came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled;
and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt,
and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his
dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto
Pharaoh. **9** Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh,
saying, I do remember my faults this day: **10** Pharaoh
was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the
captain of the guard's house, both me and the chief
baker: **11** And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and
he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation
of his dream. **12** And there was there with us a young
man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard;
and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to
each man according to his dream he did interpret. **13**
And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was;
me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. **14**
Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought
him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself,
and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.
15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a
dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have
heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to
interpret it. **16** And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It
is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.
17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold,
I stood upon the bank of the river: **18** And, behold, there
came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well
favoured; and they fed in a meadow: **19** And, behold,
seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill
favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the
land of Egypt for badness: **20** And the lean and the ill
favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: **21** And
when they had eaten them up, it could not be known
that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured,
as at the beginning. So I awoke. **22** And I saw in my

dream, and, behold, seven heads came up in one stalk,
full and good: 23 And, behold, seven heads, withered,
thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after
them: 24 And the thin heads devoured the seven good
heads: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was
none that could declare it to me. 25 And Joseph said
unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: God hath
shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do. 26 The seven
good kine are seven years; and the seven good heads
are seven years: the dream is one. 27 And the seven
thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them are
seven years; and the seven empty heads blasted with
the east wind shall be seven years of famine. 28 This is
the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God
is about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh. 29 Behold,
there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the
land of Egypt: 30 And there shall arise after them seven
years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in
the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the
land; 31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land
by reason of that famine following; for it shall be very
grievous. 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto
Pharaoh twice; it is because the thing is established
by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. 33 Now
therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise,
and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh
do this, and let him appoint officers over the land, and
take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven
plenteous years. 35 And let them gather all the food of
those good years that come, and lay up grain under the
hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.
36 And that food shall be for store to the land against
the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of
Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine. 37
And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in
the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said unto
his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in
whom the Spirit of God is? 39 And Pharaoh said unto
Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this,
there is none so discreet and wise as thou art: 40 Thou
shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word
shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be
greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph,
See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. 42 And
Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon
Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen,
and put a gold chain about his neck; 43 And he made
him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they
cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him ruler
over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said unto
Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man
lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt. 45 And
Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath–paaneah; and
he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti–pherah
priest of On. And Joseph went out over all the land of
Egypt. 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he
stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went
out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout
all the land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven plenteous
years the earth brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he
gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were
in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities:
the food of the field, which was round about every city,
laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph gathered grain as
the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering;
for it was without number. 50 And unto Joseph were
born two sons before the years of famine came, which
Asenath the daughter of Poti–pherah priest of On bare
unto him. 51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn
Manasseh: For God, said he, hath made me forget all
my toil, and all my father's house. 52 And the name of
the second called he Ephraim: For God hath caused me
to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. 53 And the seven
years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt,
were ended. 54 And the seven years of dearth began to
come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth
was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was
bread. 55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished,
the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said
unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to
you, do. 56 And the famine was over all the face of the
earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold
unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the
land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came into Egypt to
Joseph for to buy food; because that the famine was so
sore in all lands.

42 Now when Jacob saw that there was food in Egypt,
Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one
upon another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that
there is food in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for
us from thence; that we may live, and not die. 3 And
Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy grain in Egypt.
4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with
his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief
befall him. 5 And the sons of Israel came to buy grain
among those that came: for the famine was in the land of
Canaan. 6 And Joseph was the governor over the land,
and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and
Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves
before him with their faces to the earth. 7 And Joseph
saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself
strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and
he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said,
From the land of Canaan to buy food. 8 And Joseph
knew his brethren, but they knew not him. 9 And Joseph
remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them,
and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness
of the land ye are come. 10 And they said unto him, Nay,

my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. **11** We
are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants
are no spies. **12** And he said unto them, Nay, but to see
the nakedness of the land ye are come. **13** And they
said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one
man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is
this day with our father, and one is not. **14** And Joseph
said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying,
Ye are spies: **15** Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life
of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your
youngest brother come hither. **16** Send one of you, and
let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison,
that your words may be proved, whether there be any
truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are
spies. **17** And he put them all together into ward three
days. **18** And Joseph said unto them the third day, This
do, and live; for I fear God: **19** If ye be true men, let one
of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison:
go ye, carry food for the famine of your houses: **20** But
bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words
be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. **21** And
they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning
our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when
he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this
distress come upon us. **22** And Reuben answered them,
saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against
the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold,
also his blood is required. **23** And they knew not that
Joseph understood them; for he spake unto them by an
interpreter. **24** And he turned himself about from them,
and wept; and returned to them again, and communed
with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him
before their eyes. **25** Then Joseph commanded to fill
their sacks with food, and to restore every man's money
into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and
thus did he unto them. **26** And they laded their donkeys
with the food, and departed thence. **27** And as one of
them opened his sack to give his donkey provender in
the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it was in his
sack's mouth. **28** And he said unto his brethren, My
money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and
their heart failed them, and they were afraid, saying one
to another, What is this that God hath done unto us? **29**
And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of
Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,
30 The man, who is the lord of the land, spake roughly to
us, and took us for spies of the country. **31** And we said
unto him, We are true men; we are no spies: **32** We
be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and
the youngest is this day with our father in the land of
Canaan. **33** And the man, the lord of the country, said
unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave
one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the
famine of your households, and be gone: **34** And bring
your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye
are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver
you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. **35** And
it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold,
every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when
both they and their father saw the bundles of money,
they were afraid. **36** And Jacob their father said unto
them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is
not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away:
all these things are against me. **37** And Reuben spake
unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him
not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him
to thee again. **38** And he said, My son shall not go down
with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if
mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then
shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the
grave. **(Sheol h7585)**

43 And the famine was sore in the land. **2** And it
came to pass, when they had eaten up the food
which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said
unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. **3** And Judah
spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest
unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your
brother be with you. **4** If thou wilt send our brother with
us, we will go down and buy thee food: **5** But if thou wilt
not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto
us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with
you. **6** And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me,
as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? **7** And
they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of
our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye
another brother? and we told him according to the tenor
of these words: could we certainly know that he would
say, Bring your brother down? **8** And Judah said unto
Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise
and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou,
and also our little ones. **9** I will be surety for him; of my
hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee,
and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame
for ever: **10** For except we had lingered, surely now
we had returned this second time. **11** And their father
Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take
of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry
down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey,
spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: **12** And take
double money in your hand; and the money that was
brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again
in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: **13** Take
also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: **14**
And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that
he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If
I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved. **15** And
the men took that present, and they took double money
in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went

down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. **16** And when
Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of
his house, Bring these men home, and slay, and make
ready; for these men shall dine with me at noon. **17** And
the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the
men into Joseph's house. **18** And the men were afraid,
because they were brought into Joseph's house; and
they said, Because of the money that was returned in
our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may
seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us
for bondmen, and our donkeys. **19** And they came near
to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed
with him at the door of the house, **20** And said, O sir, we
came indeed down at the first time to buy food: **21** And it
came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened
our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the
mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have
brought it again in our hand. **22** And other money have
we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot
tell who put our money in our sacks. **23** And he said,
Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of
your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had
your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. **24**
And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and
gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he
gave their donkeys provender. **25** And they made ready
the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard
that they should eat bread there. **26** And when Joseph
came home, they brought him the present which was in
their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him
to the earth. **27** And he asked them of their welfare, and
said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake?
Is he yet alive? **28** And they answered, Thy servant our
father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed
down their heads, and made obeisance. **29** And he lifted
up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's
son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom
ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto
thee, my son. **30** And Joseph made haste; for his bowels
did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to
weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.
31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained
himself, and said, Set on bread. **32** And they set on for
him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for
the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves:
because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the
Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.
33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his
birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and
the men marvelled one at another. **34** And he took and
sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's
mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they
drank, and were merry with him.

44 And he commanded the steward of his house,
saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much
as they can carry, and put every man's money in his
sack's mouth. **2** And put my cup, the silver cup, in the
sack's mouth of the youngest, and his food money. And
he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. **3**
As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent
away, they and their donkeys. **4** And when they were
gone out of the city, and not yet far off, Joseph said unto
his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou
dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye
rewarded evil for good? **5** Is not this it in which my lord
drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done
evil in so doing. **6** And he overtook them, and he spake
unto them these same words. **7** And they said unto him,
Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that
thy servants should do according to this thing: **8** Behold,
the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we
brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how
then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or
gold? **9** With whomsoever of thy servants it be found,
both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.
10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your
words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and
ye shall be blameless. **11** Then they speedily took down
every man his sack to the ground, and opened every
man his sack. **12** And he searched, and began at the
eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found
in Benjamin's sack. **13** Then they rent their clothes, and
laded every man his donkey, and returned to the city. **14**
And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house;
for he was yet there: and they fell before him on the
ground. **15** And Joseph said unto them, What deed is
this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I
can certainly divine? **16** And Judah said, What shall we
say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we
clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy
servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we,
and he also with whom the cup is found. **17** And he said,
God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose
hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as
for you, get you up in peace unto your father. **18** Then
Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy
servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and
let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art
even as Pharaoh. **19** My lord asked his servants, saying,
Have ye a father, or a brother? **20** And we said unto my
lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old
age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is
left of his mother, and his father loveth him. **21** And thou
saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I
may set mine eyes upon him. **22** And we said unto my
lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should
leave his father, his father would die. **23** And thou saidst

unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come
down with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And it
came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my
father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And our
father said, Go again, and buy us a little food. 26 And
we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be
with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the
man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. 27
And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my
wife bare me two sons: 28 And the one went out from
me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw
him not since: 29 And if ye take this also from me, and
mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs
with sorrow to the grave. (Sheol h7585) 30 Now therefore
when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not
with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;
31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is
not with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring
down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow
to the grave. (Sheol h7585) 32 For thy servant became
surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him
not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for
ever. 33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide
instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad
go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my
father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I
see the evil that shall come on my father.

45 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all
them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every
man to go out from me. And there stood no man with
him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.
2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house
of Pharaoh heard. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren,
I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren
could not answer him; for they were troubled at his
presence. 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come
near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said,
I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. 5
Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves,
that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you
to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine
been in the land: and yet there are five years, in the
which there shall neither be earing nor harvest. 7 And
God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in
the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God:
and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all
his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt. 9
Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him,
Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all
Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: 10 And thou shalt
dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto
me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children,
and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11
And there will I nourish thee; for yet there are five years
of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou
hast, come to poverty. 12 And, behold, your eyes see,
and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth
that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father of
all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and
ye shall haste and bring down my father hither. 14 And
he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and
Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 Moreover he kissed
all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his
brethren talked with him. 16 And the fame thereof was
heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are
come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17
And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren,
This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto
the land of Canaan; 18 And take your father and your
households, and come unto me: and I will give you the
good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the
land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you
wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and
for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also
regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt
is yours. 21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph
gave them wagons, according to the commandment of
Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all
of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to
Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and
five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent
after this manner; ten donkeys laden with the good things
of Egypt, and ten she donkeys laden with wheat and
bread and meat for his father by the way. 24 So he sent
his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto
them, See that ye fall not out by the way. 25 And they
went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan
unto Jacob their father, 26 And told him, saying, Joseph
is yet alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt.
And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not. 27
And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had
said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which
Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their
father revived: 28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph
my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had,
and came to Beer–sheba, and offered sacrifices
unto the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake unto
Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob.
And he said, Here am I. 3 And he said, I am God, the
God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I
will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down
with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee
up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine
eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beer–sheba: and the

sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little
ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had
sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their
goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and
came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 His
sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and
his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him
into Egypt. 8 And these are the names of the children
of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons:
Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. 9 And the sons of Reuben;
Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. 10 And the
sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and
Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish
woman. 11 And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and
Merari. 12 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and
Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died
in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were
Hezron and Hamul. 13 And the sons of Issachar; Tola,
and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. 14 And the sons of
Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. 15 These be the
sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan–
aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons
and his daughters were thirty and three. 16 And the sons
of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and
Arodi, and Areli. 17 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and
Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister:
and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These
are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his
daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen
souls. 19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph,
and Benjamin. 20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt
were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the
daughter of Poti–pherah priest of On bare unto him. 21
And the sons of Benjamin were Belah, and Becher, and
Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim,
and Huppim, and Ard. 22 These are the sons of Rachel,
which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.
23 And the sons of Dan; Hushim. 24 And the sons of
Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. 25
These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto
Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all
the souls were seven. 26 All the souls that came with
Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides
Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore and
six; 27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him
in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of the house of
Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and
ten. 28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to
direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the
land of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made ready his chariot,
and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and
presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and
wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said unto
Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face,
because thou art yet alive. 31 And Joseph said unto his
brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and
shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my
father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are
come unto me; 32 And the men are shepherds, for their
trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought
their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. 33
And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you,
and shall say, What is your occupation? 34 That ye shall
say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our
youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that
ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd
is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said,
My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and
their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the
land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of
Goshen. 2 And he took some of his brethren, even five
men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh
said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And
they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds,
both we, and also our fathers. 4 They said moreover
unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come;
for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the
famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we
pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.
5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father
and thy brethren are come unto thee: 6 The land of
Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy
father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let
them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity
among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 7
And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him
before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. 8 And
Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old art thou? 9 And
Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my
pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil
have the days of the years of my life been, and have
not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my
fathers in the days of their pilgrimage. 10 And Jacob
blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.
11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and
gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best
of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had
commanded. 12 And Joseph nourished his father, and
his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread,
according to their families. 13 And there was no bread
in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that
the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by
reason of the famine. 14 And Joseph gathered up all the
money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the
land of Canaan, for the food which they bought: and
Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15
And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the

land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph,
and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy
presence? for the money faileth. 16 And Joseph said,
Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if
money fail. 17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph:
and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses,
and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for
the donkeys: and he fed them with bread for all their
cattle for that year. 18 When that year was ended, they
came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We
will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent;
my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought
left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:
19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we
and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we
and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give
us seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land
be not desolate. 20 And Joseph bought all the land of
Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his
field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the
land became Pharaoh's. 21 And as for the people, he
removed them to cities from one end of the borders of
Egypt even to the other end thereof. 22 Only the land of
the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion
assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion
which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their
lands. 23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I
have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo,
here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. 24 And it
shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the
fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own,
for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of
your households, and for food for your little ones. 25 And
they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in
the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.
26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto
this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except
the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.
27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of
Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew,
and multiplied exceedingly. 28 And Jacob lived in the
land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of
Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years. 29 And
the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called
his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found
grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my
thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I
pray thee, in Egypt: 30 But I will lie with my fathers, and
thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their
buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. 31
And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him.
And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that one
told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took
with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And
one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh
unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon
the bed. 3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty
appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and
blessed me, 4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make
thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a
multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed
after thee for an everlasting possession. 5 And now thy
two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto
thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into
Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be
mine. 6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them,
shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their
brethren in their inheritance. 7 And as for me, when I
came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of
Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to
come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of
Ephrath; the same is Beth–lehem. 8 And Israel beheld
Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? 9 And Joseph
said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath
given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray
thee, unto me, and I will bless them. 10 Now the eyes of
Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he
brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and
embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had
not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed
me also thy seed. 12 And Joseph brought them out from
between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face
to the earth. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in
his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in
his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them
near unto him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand,
and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger,
and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his
hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. 15 And
he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my
fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed
me all my life long unto this day, 16 The Angel which
redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my
name be named on them, and the name of my fathers
Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude
in the midst of the earth. 17 And when Joseph saw that
his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim,
it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to
remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.
18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for
this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. 19
And his father refused, and said, I know it, my son, I
know it: he also shall become a people, and he also
shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be
greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude
of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying,
In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as

Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before
Manasseh. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die:
but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the
land of your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to thee
one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the
hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather
yourselves together, that I may tell you that which
shall befall you in the last days. 2 Gather yourselves
together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto
Israel your father. 3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my
might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency
of dignity, and the excellency of power: 4 Unstable as
water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to
thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my
couch. 5 Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of
cruelty are in their habitations. 6 O my soul, come not
thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour,
be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man,
and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. 7 Cursed
be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it
was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them
in Israel. 8 Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall
praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies;
thy father's children shall bow down before thee. 9 Judah
is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up:
he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old
lion; who shall rouse him up? 10 The sceptre shall not
depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet,
until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of
the people be. 11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his
ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments
in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: 12 His
eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with
milk. 13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and
he shall be for an haven of ships; and his border shall be
unto Sidon. 14 Issachar is a strong donkey couching
down between two burdens: 15 And he saw that rest was
good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his
shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute. 16
Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the
path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall
backward. 18 I have waited for thy salvation, O Yhwh. 19
Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome
at the last. 20 Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he
shall yield royal dainties. 21 Naphtali is a hind let loose:
he giveth goodly words. 22 Joseph is a fruitful bough,
even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over
the wall: 23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and
shot at him, and hated him: 24 But his bow abode in
strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong
by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is
the shepherd, the stone of Israel:) 25 Even by the God
of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty,
who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above,
blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the
breasts, and of the womb: 26 The blessings of thy father
have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors
unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall
be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head
of him that was separate from his brethren. 27 Benjamin
shall ravin as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the
prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. 28 All these
are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their
father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one
according to his blessing he blessed them. 29 And he
charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered
unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that
is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 In the cave that is
in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the
land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of
Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace. 31
There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there
they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I
buried Leah. 32 The purchase of the field and of the
cave that is therein was from the children of Heth. 33
And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his
sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded
up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

50 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and
wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph
commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his
father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty
days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of
those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned
for him threescore and ten days. 4 And when the days of
his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of
Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes,
speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 My
father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave
which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there
shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray
thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. 6 And
Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as
he made thee swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury
his father: and with him went up all the servants of
Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of
the land of Egypt, 8 And all the house of Joseph, and his
brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones,
and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of
Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots
and horsemen: and it was a very great company. 10
And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is
beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great
and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for

his father seven days. **11** And when the inhabitants of
the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor
of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the
Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel–
mizraim, which is beyond Jordan. **12** And his sons did
unto him according as he commanded them: **13** For his
sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him
in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham
bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace
of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. **14** And Joseph
returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that
went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried
his father. **15** And when Joseph's brethren saw that their
father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure
hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which
we did unto him. **16** And they sent a messenger unto
Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died,
saying, **17** So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray
thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for
they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive
the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father.
And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. **18** And
his brethren also went and fell down before his face;
and they said, Behold, we be thy servants. **19** And
Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place
of God? **20** But as for you, ye thought evil against me;
but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is
this day, to save much people alive. **21** Now therefore
fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And
he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them. **22**
And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house:
and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. **23** And
Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation:
the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were
brought up upon Joseph's knees. **24** And Joseph said
unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and
bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to
Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. **25** And Joseph took an
oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit
you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. **26** So
Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and
they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

1 Now these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household
came with Jacob. **2** Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, **4** Dan, and Naphtali,
Gad, and Asher. **5** And all the souls that came out of the
loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in
Egypt already. **6** And Joseph died, and all his brethren,
and all that generation. **7** And the children of Israel were
fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and
waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with
them. **8** Now there arose up a new king over Egypt,
which knew not Joseph. **9** And he said unto his people,
Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and
mightier than we: **10** Come on, let us deal wisely with
them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when
there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies,
and fight against us, and so get them up out of the
land. **11** Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to
afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh
treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. **12** But the more
they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew.
And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.
13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve
with rigour: **14** And they made their lives bitter with hard
bondage, in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of
service in the field: all their service, wherein they made
them serve, was with rigour. **15** And the king of Egypt
spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of
the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:
16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to
the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it
be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter,
then she shall live. **17** But the midwives feared God,
and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but
saved the men children alive. **18** And the king of Egypt
called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have
ye done this thing, and have saved the men children
alive? **19** And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because
the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women;
for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives
come in unto them. **20** Therefore God dealt well with the
midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very
mighty. **21** And it came to pass, because the midwives
feared God, that he made them houses. **22** And Pharaoh
charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye
shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save
alive.

2 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and
took to wife a daughter of Levi. **2** And the woman
conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that
he was a goodly child, she hid him three months. **3** And
when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an
ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with tar and with pitch,
and put the child therein; and she laid it in the flags
by the river's brink. **4** And his sister stood afar off, to
wit what would be done to him. **5** And the daughter of
Pharaoh came down to wash herself at the river; and her
maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she
saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch
it. **6** And when she had opened it, she saw the child:
and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion
on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews' children. **7**
Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go
and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she
may nurse the child for thee? **8** And Pharaoh's daughter
said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's
mother. **9** And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take
this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee
thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed
it. **10** And the child grew, and she brought him unto
Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she
called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew
him out of the water. **11** And it came to pass in those
days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his
brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an
Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. **12** And
he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that
there was no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in
the sand. **13** And when he went out the second day,
behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and
he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest
thou thy fellow? **14** And he said, Who made thee a
prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me,
as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and
said, Surely this thing is known. **15** Now when Pharaoh
heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses
fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of
Midian: and he sat down by a well. **16** Now the priest of
Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew
water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.
17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but
Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their
flock. **18** And when they came to Reuel their father, he
said, How is it that ye are come so soon to day? **19** And
they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of
the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and
watered the flock. **20** And he said unto his daughters,
And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call
him, that he may eat bread. **21** And Moses was content
to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his
daughter. **22** And she bare him a son, and he called his
name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a
strange land. **23** And it came to pass in process of time,
that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel
sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and

their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.
24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered
his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.
25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God
had respect unto them.

3 Now Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in
law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the
backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of
God, even to Horeb. 2 And the angel of Yhwh appeared
unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and
he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and
the bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses said, I will
now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is
not burnt. 4 And when Yhwh saw that he turned aside to
see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush,
and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I. 5 And
he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from
off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy
ground. 6 Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father,
the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God
of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to
look upon God. 7 And Yhwh said, I have surely seen
the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have
heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know
their sorrows; 8 And I am come down to deliver them
out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up
out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a
land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the
Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the
Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. 9 Now
therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come
unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith
the Egyptians oppress them. 10 Come now therefore,
and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest
bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.
11 And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go
unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children
of Israel out of Egypt? 12 And he said, Certainly I will be
with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have
sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out
of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. 13 And
Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the
children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of
your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say
to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?
14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he
said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM
hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto
Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel,
Yhwh God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you:
this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto
all generations. 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel
together, and say unto them, Yhwh God of your fathers,
the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared
unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that
which is done to you in Egypt: 17 And I have said, I will
bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of
the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and
the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto
a land flowing with milk and honey. 18 And they shall
hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the
elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say
unto him, Yhwh God of the Hebrews hath met with us:
and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey
into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Yhwh our
God. 19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let
you go, no, not by a mighty hand. 20 And I will stretch
out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which
I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you
go. 21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of
the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye
go, ye shall not go empty: 22 But every woman shall
ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her
house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:
and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your
daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

4 And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they
will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for
they will say, Yhwh hath not appeared unto thee. 2 And
Yhwh said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he
said, A rod. 3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And
he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and
Moses fled from before it. 4 And Yhwh said unto Moses,
Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put
forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in
his hand: 5 That they may believe that Yhwh God of
their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. 6 And
Yhwh said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand
into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and
when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as
snow. 7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom
again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and
plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned
again as his other flesh. 8 And it shall come to pass, if
they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of
the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter
sign. 9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe
also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice,
that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour
it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest
out of the river shall become blood upon the dry land.
10 And Moses said unto Yhwh, O my Lord, I am not
eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken
unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow
tongue. 11 And Yhwh said unto him, Who hath made
man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the

seeing, or the blind? have not I Yhwh? 12 Now therefore
go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what
thou shalt say. 13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray
thee, by the hand of him whom thou wilt send. 14 And
the anger of Yhwh was kindled against Moses, and he
said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he
can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to
meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in
his heart. 15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put
words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and
with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. 16
And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he
shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth,
and thou shalt be to him instead of God. 17 And thou
shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do
signs. 18 And Moses went and returned to Jethro his
father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee,
and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see
whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go
in peace. 19 And Yhwh said unto Moses in Midian, Go,
return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought
thy life. 20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and
set them upon a donkey, and he returned to the land of
Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand. 21
And Yhwh said unto Moses, When thou goest to return
into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before
Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden
his heart, that he shall not let the people go. 22 And thou
shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith Yhwh, Israel is my
son, even my firstborn: 23 And I say unto thee, Let my
son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let
him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn. 24
And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that Yhwh
met him, and sought to kill him. 25 Then Zipporah took a
sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and
cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art
thou to me. 26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody
husband thou art, because of the circumcision. 27 And
Yhwh said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet
Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God,
and kissed him. 28 And Moses told Aaron all the words
of Yhwh who had sent him, and all the signs which he
had commanded him. 29 And Moses and Aaron went
and gathered together all the elders of the children of
Israel: 30 And Aaron spake all the words which Yhwh
had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of
the people. 31 And the people believed: and when they
heard that Yhwh had visited the children of Israel, and
that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed
their heads and worshipped.

5 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told
Pharaoh, Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, Let my
people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the
wilderness. 2 And Pharaoh said, Who is Yhwh, that I
should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not Yhwh,
neither will I let Israel go. 3 And they said, The God
of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray
thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice
unto Yhwh our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence,
or with the sword. 4 And the king of Egypt said unto
them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people
from their works? get you unto your burdens. 5 And
Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are
many, and ye make them rest from their burdens. 6 And
Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of
the people, and their officers, saying, 7 Ye shall no more
give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let
them go and gather straw for themselves. 8 And the tale
of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay
upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they
be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice
to our God. 9 Let there more work be laid upon the men,
that they may labour therein; and let them not regard
vain words. 10 And the taskmasters of the people went
out, and their officers, and they spake to the people,
saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.
11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not
ought of your work shall be diminished. 12 So the people
were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to
gather stubble instead of straw. 13 And the taskmasters
hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your daily tasks,
as when there was straw. 14 And the officers of the
children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set
over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have
ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday
and to day, as heretofore? 15 Then the officers of the
children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying,
Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants? 16 There
is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us,
Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the
fault is in thine own people. 17 But he said, Ye are idle,
ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice
to Yhwh. 18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall
no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of
bricks. 19 And the officers of the children of Israel did
see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall
not minish ought from your bricks of your daily task. 20
And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way,
as they came forth from Pharaoh: 21 And they said unto
them, Yhwh look upon you, and judge; because ye have
made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh,
and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their
hand to slay us. 22 And Moses returned unto Yhwh, and
said, Lord, wherefore hast thou so evil entreated this
people? why is it that thou hast sent me? 23 For since I
came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done
evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people
at all.

6 Then Yhwh said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see
what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall
he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive
them out of his land. **2** And God spake unto Moses,
and said unto him, I am Yhwh: **3** And I appeared unto
Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of
God Almighty, but by my name Yhwh was I not known to
them. **4** And I have also established my covenant with
them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their
pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers. **5** And I have
also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom
the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered
my covenant. **6** Wherefore say unto the children of
Israel, I am Yhwh, and I will bring you out from under
the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of
their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out
arm, and with great judgments: **7** And I will take you
to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye
shall know that I am Yhwh your God, which bringeth you
out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. **8** And I
will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I
did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob;
and I will give it you for an heritage: I am Yhwh. **9** And
Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they
hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and
for cruel bondage. **10** And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, **11** Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt,
that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. **12**
And Moses spake before Yhwh, saying, Behold, the
children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then
shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?
13 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and
gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto
Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out
of the land of Egypt. **14** These be the heads of their
fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of
Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these
be the families of Reuben. **15** And the sons of Simeon;
Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar,
and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are
the families of Simeon. **16** And these are the names of
the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon,
and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi
were an hundred thirty and seven years. **17** The sons of
Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families. **18**
And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron,
and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were
an hundred thirty and three years. **19** And the sons of
Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi
according to their generations. **20** And Amram took him
Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him
Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram
were an hundred and thirty and seven years. **21** And the
sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri. **22** And
the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri. **23**
And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab,
sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab,
and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. **24** And the sons of
Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the
families of the Korhites. **25** And Eleazar Aaron's son
took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she
bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of
the Levites according to their families. **26** These are that
Aaron and Moses, to whom Yhwh said, Bring out the
children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to
their armies. **27** These are they which spake to Pharaoh
king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from
Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron. **28** And it came
to pass on the day when Yhwh spake unto Moses in
the land of Egypt, **29** That Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, I am Yhwh: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of
Egypt all that I say unto thee. **30** And Moses said before
Yhwh, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall
Pharaoh hearken unto me?

7 And Yhwh said unto Moses, See, I have made thee
a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy
prophet. **2** Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and
Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send
the children of Israel out of his land. **3** And I will harden
Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders
in the land of Egypt. **4** But Pharaoh shall not hearken
unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring
forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel,
out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. **5** And the
Egyptians shall know that I am Yhwh, when I stretch
forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of
Israel from among them. **6** And Moses and Aaron did as
Yhwh commanded them, so did they. **7** And Moses was
fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years
old, when they spake unto Pharaoh. **8** And Yhwh spake
unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, **9** When Pharaoh
shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you:
then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it
before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent. **10** And
Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so
as Yhwh had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod
before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became
a serpent. **11** Then Pharaoh also called the wise men
and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they
also did in like manner with their enchantments. **12** For
they cast down every man his rod, and they became
serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. **13**
And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not
unto them; as Yhwh had said. **14** And Yhwh said unto
Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let
the people go. **15** Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning;
lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by
the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was

turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. **16** And
thou shalt say unto him, Yhwh God of the Hebrews hath
sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they
may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto
thou wouldest not hear. **17** Thus saith Yhwh, In this thou
shalt know that I am Yhwh: behold, I will smite with the
rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in
the river, and they shall be turned to blood. **18** And the
fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink;
and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of
the river. **19** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, Say unto
Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the
waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers,
and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water,
that they may become blood; and that there may be
blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels
of wood, and in vessels of stone. **20** And Moses and
Aaron did so, as Yhwh commanded; and he lifted up
the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in
the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants;
and all the waters that were in the river were turned to
blood. **21** And the fish that was in the river died; and
the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the
water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the
land of Egypt. **22** And the magicians of Egypt did so with
their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened,
neither did he hearken unto them; as Yhwh had said. **23**
And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did
he set his heart to this also. **24** And all the Egyptians
digged round about the river for water to drink; for they
could not drink of the water of the river. **25** And seven
days were fulfilled, after that Yhwh had smitten the river.

8 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and
say unto him, Thus saith Yhwh, Let my people go,
that they may serve me. **2** And if thou refuse to let them
go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: **3** And
the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go
up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber,
and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants,
and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy
kneadingtroughs: **4** And the frogs shall come up both on
thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants. **5**
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch
forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the
rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up
upon the land of Egypt. **6** And Aaron stretched out his
hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up,
and covered the land of Egypt. **7** And the magicians did
so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon
the land of Egypt. **8** Then Pharaoh called for Moses and
Aaron, and said, Intreat Yhwh, that he may take away
the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let
the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto Yhwh. **9**
And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when
shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy
people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses,
that they may remain in the river only? **10** And he said,
To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word:
that thou mayest know that there is none like unto Yhwh
our God. **11** And the frogs shall depart from thee, and
from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy
people; they shall remain in the river only. **12** And Moses
and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried
unto Yhwh because of the frogs which he had brought
against Pharaoh. **13** And Yhwh did according to the
word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses,
out of the villages, and out of the fields. **14** And they
gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.
15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he
hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as
Yhwh had said. **16** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Say unto
Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the
land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of
Egypt. **17** And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his
hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it
became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land
became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. **18** And
the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring
forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon
man, and upon beast. **19** Then the magicians said unto
Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart
was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as
Yhwh had said. **20** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Rise up
early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he
cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith
Yhwh, Let my people go, that they may serve me. **21**
Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send
swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and
upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of
the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also
the ground whereon they are. **22** And I will sever in that
day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that
no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest
know that I am Yhwh in the midst of the earth. **23** And I
will put a division between my people and thy people:
to morrow shall this sign be. **24** And Yhwh did so; and
there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of
Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the
land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the
swarm of flies. **25** And Pharaoh called for Moses and
for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the
land. **26** And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we
shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to Yhwh
our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the
Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?
27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness,
and sacrifice to Yhwh our God, as he shall command
us. **28** And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may

sacrifice to Yhwh your God in the wilderness; only ye
shall not go very far away: intreat for me. 29 And Moses
said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat Yhwh
that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from
his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let
not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the
people go to sacrifice to Yhwh. 30 And Moses went
out from Pharaoh, and intreated Yhwh. 31 And Yhwh
did according to the word of Moses; and he removed
the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants,
and from his people; there remained not one. 32 And
Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither
would he let the people go.

9 Then Yhwh said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh,
and tell him, Thus saith Yhwh God of the Hebrews,
Let my people go, that they may serve me. 2 For if
thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still, 3
Behold, the hand of Yhwh is upon thy cattle which is
in the field, upon the horses, upon the donkeys, upon
the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there
shall be a very grievous pestilence. 4 And Yhwh shall
sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt:
and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's
of Israel. 5 And Yhwh appointed a set time, saying, To
morrow Yhwh shall do this thing in the land. 6 And Yhwh
did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt
died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not
one. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not
one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of
Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people
go. 8 And Yhwh said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take
to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses
sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9
And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt,
and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man,
and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. 10
And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before
Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and
it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man,
and upon beast. 11 And the magicians could not stand
before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon
the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. 12 And Yhwh
hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not
unto them; as Yhwh had spoken unto Moses. 13 And
Yhwh said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning,
and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith
Yhwh God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they
may serve me. 14 For I will at this time send all my
plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and
upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is
none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I will stretch
out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with
pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. 16
And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for
to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be
declared throughout all the earth. 17 As yet exaltest thou
thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them
go? 18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause
it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been
in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.
19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all
that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast
which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought
home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they
shall die. 20 He that feared the word of Yhwh among the
servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle
flee into the houses: 21 And he that regarded not the
word of Yhwh left his servants and his cattle in the field.
22 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand
toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land
of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every
herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt. 23 And
Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: And Yhwh
sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the
ground; And Yhwh rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24
So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very
grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of
Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the hail smote
throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field,
both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of
the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 Only in the
land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was
there no hail. 27 And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses
and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time:
Yhwh is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. 28
Intreat Yhwh (for it is enough) that there be no more
mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye
shall stay no longer. 29 And Moses said unto him, As
soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my
hands unto Yhwh; and the thunder shall cease, neither
shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know
how that the earth is Yhwh's. 30 But as for thee and thy
servants, I know that ye will not yet fear Yhwh God. 31
And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley
was in the ear, and the flax was bolled. 32 But the wheat
and the rie were not smitten: for they were not grown up.
33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and
spread abroad his hands unto Yhwh: and the thunders
and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the
earth. 34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the
hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more,
and hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And the
heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the
children of Israel go; as Yhwh had spoken by Moses.

10 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh:
for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his
servants, that I might shew these my signs before him: 2
And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and

of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt,
and my signs which I have done among them; that ye
may know how that I am Yhwh. **3** And Moses and Aaron
came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith
Yhwh God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to
humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they
may serve me. **4** Else, if thou refuse to let my people go,
behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:
5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one
cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the
residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto
you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth
for you out of the field: **6** And they shall fill thy houses,
and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all
the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers'
fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the
earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out
from Pharaoh. **7** And Pharaoh's servants said unto him,
How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men
go, that they may serve Yhwh their God: knowest thou
not yet that Egypt is destroyed? **8** And Moses and Aaron
were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto
them, Go, serve Yhwh your God: but who are they that
shall go? **9** And Moses said, We will go with our young
and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters,
with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must
hold a feast unto Yhwh. **10** And he said unto them, Let
Yhwh be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little
ones: look to it; for evil is before you. **11** Not so: go now
ye that are men, and serve Yhwh; for that ye did desire.
And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence. **12**
And Yhwh said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over
the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up
upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land,
even all that the hail hath left. **13** And Moses stretched
forth his rod over the land of Egypt, And Yhwh brought
an east wind upon the land all that day, and all that
night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought
the locusts. **14** And the locusts went up over all the
land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very
grievous were they; before them there were no such
locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. **15** For
they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land
was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land,
and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and
there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the
herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. **16** Then
Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he
said, I have sinned against Yhwh your God, and against
you. **17** Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only
this once, and intreat Yhwh your God, that he may take
away from me this death only. **18** And he went out from
Pharaoh, and intreated Yhwh. **19** And Yhwh turned a
mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts,
and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one
locust in all the coasts of Egypt. **20** But Yhwh hardened
Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of
Israel go. **21** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Stretch out
thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness
over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt.
22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven;
and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt
three days: **23** They saw not one another, neither rose
any from his place for three days: but all the children of
Israel had light in their dwellings. **24** And Pharaoh called
unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve Yhwh; only let your
flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also
go with you. **25** And Moses said, Thou must give us also
sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto
Yhwh our God. **26** Our cattle also shall go with us; there
shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take
to serve Yhwh our God; and we know not with what we
must serve Yhwh, until we come thither. **27** But Yhwh
hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.
28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take
heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in that day thou
seest my face thou shalt die. **29** And Moses said, Thou
hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

11 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one
plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt;
afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let
you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. **2**
Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man
ask of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour,
jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. **3** And Yhwh gave
the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover
the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in
the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the
people. **4** And Moses said, Thus saith Yhwh, About
midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: **5** And
all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the
firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even
unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the
mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. **6** And there shall be
a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as
there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. **7**
But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog
move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may
know how that Yhwh doth put a difference between the
Egyptians and Israel. **8** And all these thy servants shall
come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto
me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow
thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from
Pharaoh in a great anger. **9** And Yhwh said unto Moses,
Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders
may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. **10** And Moses
and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: And

Yhwh hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not
let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and Aaron in the
land of Egypt, saying, **2** This month shall be unto
you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of
the year to you. **3** Speak ye unto all the congregation
of Israel, saying, In the tenth day of this month they
shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the
house of their fathers, a lamb for an house: **4** And if
the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his
neighbour next unto his house take it according to the
number of the souls; every man according to his eating
shall make your count for the lamb. **5** Your lamb shall be
without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take it
out from the sheep, or from the goats: **6** And ye shall
keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month:
and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel
shall kill it in the evening. **7** And they shall take of the
blood, and strike it on the two side posts and on the
upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.
8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with
fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter herbs they
shall eat it. **9** Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with
water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with
the purtenance thereof. **10** And ye shall let nothing of it
remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it
until the morning ye shall burn with fire. **11** And thus
shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your
feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in
haste: it is Yhwh's passover. **12** For I will pass through
the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn
in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all
the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am Yhwh.
13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the
houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will
pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to
destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. **14** And this
day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep
it a feast to Yhwh throughout your generations; ye shall
keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. **15** Seven days
shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye
shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever
eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh
day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. **16** And in the
first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the
seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you;
no manner of work shall be done in them, save that
which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.
17 And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread;
for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out
of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this
day in your generations by an ordinance for ever. **18** In
the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at
even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and
twentieth day of the month at even. **19** Seven days shall
there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever
eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be
cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a
stranger, or born in the land. **20** Ye shall eat nothing
leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened
bread. **21** Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel,
and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb
according to your families, and kill the passover. **22**
And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the
blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the
two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and
none of you shall go out at the door of his house until
the morning. **23** For Yhwh will pass through to smite
the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the
lintel, and on the two side posts, Yhwh will pass over the
door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto
your houses to smite you. **24** And ye shall observe this
thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.
25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the
land which Yhwh will give you, according as he hath
promised, that ye shall keep this service. **26** And it shall
come to pass, when your children shall say unto you,
What mean ye by this service? **27** That ye shall say, It is
the sacrifice of Yhwh's passover, who passed over the
houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote
the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people
bowed the head and worshipped. **28** And the children of
Israel went away, and did as Yhwh had commanded
Moses and Aaron, so did they. **29** And it came to pass,
that at midnight Yhwh smote all the firstborn in the land
of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his
throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the
dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. **30** And Pharaoh
rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the
Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there
was not a house where there was not one dead. **31** And
he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise
up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye
and the children of Israel; and go, serve Yhwh, as ye
have said. **32** Also take your flocks and your herds,
as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. **33**
And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that
they might send them out of the land in haste; for they
said, We be all dead men. **34** And the people took their
dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs
being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.
35 And the children of Israel did according to the word
of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of
silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: **36** And Yhwh
gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so
that they let them have such things as they required.
And they spoiled the Egyptians. **37** And the children
of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about

six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children. **38** And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle. **39** And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual. **40** Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. **41** And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the armies of Yhwh went out from the land of Egypt. **42** It is a night to be much observed unto Yhwh for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of Yhwh to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations. **43** And Yhwh said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof: **44** But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. **45** A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof. **46** In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. **47** All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. **48** And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to Yhwh, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. **49** One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. **50** Thus did all the children of Israel; as Yhwh commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they. **51** And it came to pass the selfsame day, that Yhwh did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

13 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine. **3** And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand Yhwh brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. **4** This day came ye out in the month Abib. **5** And it shall be when Yhwh shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month. **6** Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to Yhwh. **7** Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters. **8** And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which Yhwh did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. **9** And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that Yhwh's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath Yhwh brought thee out of Egypt. **10** Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year. **11** And it shall be when Yhwh shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, **12** That thou shalt set apart unto Yhwh all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be Yhwh's. **13** And every firstling of a donkey thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. **14** And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand Yhwh brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: **15** And it came to pass, when Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, that Yhwh slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to Yhwh all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. **16** And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand Yhwh brought us forth out of Egypt. **17** And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: **18** But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up armed out of the land of Egypt. **19** And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. **20** And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. **21** And Yhwh went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: **22** He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

14 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi–hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal–zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea. **3** For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in. **4** And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his army; that the Egyptians

may know that I am Yhwh. And they did so. **5** And it
was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and
the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned
against the people, and they said, Why have we done
this, that we have let Israel go from serving us? **6** And
he made ready his chariot, and took his people with
him: **7** And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all
the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of
them. **8** And Yhwh hardened the heart of Pharaoh king
of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and
the children of Israel went out with an high hand. **9** But
the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and
chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army,
and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi–
hahiroth, before Baal–zephon. **10** And when Pharaoh
drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and,
behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they
were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto
Yhwh. **11** And they said unto Moses, Because there
were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die
in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with
us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? **12** Is not this the word
that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that
we may serve the Egyptians? For it had been better for
us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the
wilderness. **13** And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye
not, stand still, and see the salvation of Yhwh, which he
will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have
seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.
14 Yhwh shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.
15 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou
unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they
go forward: **16** But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out
thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children
of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the
sea. **17** And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the
Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me
honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his army, upon his
chariots, and upon his horsemen. **18** And the Egyptians
shall know that I am Yhwh, when I have gotten me
honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his
horsemen. **19** And the angel of God, which went before
the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and
the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and
stood behind them: **20** And it came between the camp of
the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud
and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these:
so that the one came not near the other all the night. **21**
And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; And
Yhwh caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind
all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters
were divided. **22** And the children of Israel went into the
midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters
were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their
left. **23** And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after
them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses,
his chariots, and his horsemen. **24** And it came to pass,
that in the morning watch Yhwh looked unto the army of
the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud,
and troubled the army of the Egyptians, **25** And took
off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily:
so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of
Israel; for Yhwh fighteth for them against the Egyptians.
26 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand
over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the
Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.
27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea,
and the sea returned to his strength when the morning
appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and Yhwh
overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. **28**
And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and
the horsemen, and all the army of Pharaoh that came
into the sea after them; there remained not so much as
one of them. **29** But the children of Israel walked upon
dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were
a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.
30 Thus Yhwh saved Israel that day out of the hand of
the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon
the sea shore. **31** And Israel saw that great work which
Yhwh did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared
Yhwh, and believed Yhwh, and his servant Moses.

15 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this
song unto Yhwh, and spake, saying, I will sing
unto Yhwh, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse
and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. **2** Yah is my
strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is
my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's
God, and I will exalt him. **3** Yhwh is a man of war: Yhwh
is his name. **4** Pharaoh's chariots and his army hath he
cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned
in the Red sea. **5** The depths have covered them: they
sank into the bottom as a stone. **6** Thy right hand, O
Yhwh, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O
Yhwh, hath dashed in pieces the enemy. **7** And in the
greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them
that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath,
which consumed them as stubble. **8** And with the blast
of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the
floods stood upright as an heap, and the depths were
congealed in the heart of the sea. **9** The enemy said, I
will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust
shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my
hand shall destroy them. **10** Thou didst blow with thy
wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the
mighty waters. **11** Who is like unto thee, O Yhwh, among
the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in
praises, doing wonders? **12** Thou stretchedst out thy right

hand, the earth swallowed them. **13** Thou in thy mercy
hast led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou
hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.
14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take
hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. **15** Then the dukes
of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab,
trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants
of Canaan shall melt away. **16** Fear and dread shall fall
upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be
as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Yhwh, till
the people pass over, which thou hast purchased. **17**
Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain
of thine inheritance, in the place, O Yhwh, which thou
hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O Lord,
which thy hands have established. **18** Yhwh shall reign
for ever and ever. **19** For the horse of Pharaoh went in
with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, And
Yhwh brought again the waters of the sea upon them;
but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of
the sea. **20** And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of
Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women
went out after her with timbrels and with dances. **21** And
Miriam answered them, Sing like unto thee, O Yhwh, for
he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider
hath he thrown into the sea. **22** So Moses brought Israel
from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness
of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and
found no water. **23** And when they came to Marah, they
could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were
bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. **24**
And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What
shall we drink? **25** And he cried unto Yhwh; And Yhwh
shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the
waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made for
them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved
them, **26** And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the
voice of Yhwh thy God, and wilt do that which is right in
his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and
keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases
upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for
I am Yhwh that healeth thee. **27** And they came to Elim,
where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and
ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

16 And they took their journey from Elim, and all the
congregation of the children of Israel came unto
the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai,
on the fifteenth day of the second month after their
departing out of the land of Egypt. **2** And the whole
congregation of the children of Israel murmured against
Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: **3** And the children
of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by
the hand of Yhwh in the land of Egypt, when we sat by
the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full;
for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill
this whole assembly with hunger. **4** Then said Yhwh
unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for
you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain
rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they
will walk in my law, or no. **5** And it shall come to pass,
that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they
bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather
daily. **6** And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children
of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that Yhwh hath
brought you out from the land of Egypt: **7** And in the
morning, then ye shall see the glory of Yhwh; for that
he heareth your murmurings against Yhwh: and what
are we, that ye murmur against us? **8** And Moses said,
This shall be, when Yhwh shall give you in the evening
flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for
that Yhwh heareth your murmurings which ye murmur
against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not
against us, but against Yhwh. **9** And Moses spake unto
Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of
Israel, Come near before Yhwh: for he hath heard your
murmurings. **10** And it came to pass, as Aaron spake
unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that
they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory
of Yhwh appeared in the cloud. **11** And Yhwh spake unto
Moses, saying, **12** I have heard the murmurings of the
children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye
shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with
bread; and ye shall know that I am Yhwh your God. **13**
And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up,
and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay
round about the host. **14** And when the dew that lay
was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness
there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost
on the ground. **15** And when the children of Israel saw
it, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist
not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the
bread which Yhwh hath given you to eat. **16** This is the
thing which Yhwh hath commanded, Gather of it every
man according to his eating, an omer for every man,
according to the number of your persons; take ye every
man for them which are in his tents. **17** And the children
of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.
18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that
gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered
little had no lack; they gathered every man according to
his eating. **19** And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till
the morning. **20** Notwithstanding they hearkened not
unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning,
and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth
with them. **21** And they gathered it every morning, every
man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed
hot, it melted. **22** And it came to pass, that on the sixth
day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for

one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came
and told Moses. 23 And he said unto them, This is that
which Yhwh hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy
sabbath unto Yhwh: bake that which ye will bake to day,
and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth
over lay up for you to be kept until the morning. 24 And
they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it
did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. 25
And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a sabbath
unto Yhwh: to day ye shall not find it in the field. 26 Six
days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is
the sabbath, in it there shall be none. 27 And it came
to pass, that there went out some of the people on the
seventh day for to gather, and they found none. 28 And
Yhwh said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my
commandments and my laws? 29 See, for that Yhwh
hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on
the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man
in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh
day. 30 So the people rested on the seventh day. 31
And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna:
and it was like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it
was like wafers made with honey. 32 And Moses said,
This is the thing which Yhwh commandeth, Fill an omer
of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see
the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness,
when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. 33 And
Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full
of manna therein, and lay it up before Yhwh, to be kept
for your generations. 34 As Yhwh commanded Moses,
so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. 35
And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until
they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until
they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. 36
Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17 And all the congregation of the children of Israel
journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their
journeys, according to the commandment of Yhwh, and
pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the
people to drink. 2 Wherefore the people did chide with
Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And
Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore
do ye tempt Yhwh? 3 And the people thirsted there for
water; and the people murmured against Moses, and
said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out
of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with
thirst? 4 And Moses cried unto Yhwh, saying, What shall
I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.
5 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Go on before the people,
and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod,
wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand,
and go. 6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon
the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and
there shall come water out of it, that the people may
drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of
Israel. 7 And he called the name of the place Massah,
and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of
Israel, and because they tempted Yhwh, saying, Is Yhwh
among us, or not? 8 Then came Amalek, and fought
with Israel in Rephidim. 9 And Moses said unto Joshua,
Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to
morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of
God in mine hand. 10 So Joshua did as Moses had said
to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and
Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And it came to pass,
when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and
when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. 12 But
Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and
put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur
stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the
other on the other side; and his hands were steady until
the going down of the sun. 13 And Joshua discomfited
Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. 14
And Yhwh said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in
a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will
utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under
heaven. 15 And Moses built an altar, and called the
name of it Jehovah–nissi, Yhwh Our Banner: 16 For he
said, Because Yah hath sworn that Yhwh will have war
with Amalek from generation to generation.

18 When Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father
in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses,
and for Israel his people, and that Yhwh had brought
Israel out of Egypt; 2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in
law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her
back, 3 And her two sons; of which the name of the one
was Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a
strange land: 4 And the name of the other was Eliezer;
for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and
delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh: 5 And Jethro,
Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife
unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped
at the mount of God: 6 And he said unto Moses, I thy
father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife,
and her two sons with her. 7 And Moses went out to
meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed
him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they
came into the tent. 8 And Moses told his father in law all
that Yhwh had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians
for Israel's sake, and all the travail that had come upon
them by the way, and how Yhwh delivered them. 9 And
Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which Yhwh had
done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of
the Egyptians. 10 And Jethro said, Blessed be Yhwh,
who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians,
and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the

people from under the hand of the Egyptians. **11** Now I
know that Yhwh is greater than all gods: for in the thing
wherein they dealt proudly he was above them. **12** And
Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and
sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of
Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.
13 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat
to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses
from the morning unto the evening. **14** And when Moses'
father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said,
What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why
sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by
thee from morning unto even? **15** And Moses said unto
his father in law, Because the people come unto me to
enquire of God: **16** When they have a matter, they come
unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I
do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws.
17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing
that thou doest is not good. **18** Thou wilt surely wear
away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for this
thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it
thyself alone. **19** Hearken now unto my voice, I will give
thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the
people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes
unto God: **20** And thou shalt teach them ordinances and
laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must
walk, and the work that they must do. **21** Moreover thou
shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as
fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place
such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of
hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: **22** And let
them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be,
that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but
every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier
for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee. **23** If
thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then
thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall
also go to their place in peace. **24** So Moses hearkened
to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had
said. **25** And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and
made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands,
rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard
causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter
they judged themselves. **27** And Moses let his father in
law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month, when the children of Israel
were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same
day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. **2** For they
were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the
desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and
there Israel camped before the mount. **3** And Moses
went up unto God, And Yhwh called unto him out of the
mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of
Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; **4** Ye have seen
what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on
eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. **5** Now
therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my
covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me
above all people: for all the earth is mine: **6** And ye shall
be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation.
These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the
children of Israel. **7** And Moses came and called for
the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all
these words which Yhwh commanded him. **8** And all the
people answered together, and said, all that Yhwh hath
spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the
people unto Yhwh. **9** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Lo, I
come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may
hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever.
And Moses told the words of the people unto Yhwh. **10**
And Yhwh said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and
sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash
their clothes, **11** And be ready against the third day: for
the third day Yhwh will come down in the sight of all
the people upon mount Sinai. **12** And thou shalt set
bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed
to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch
the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be
surely put to death: **13** There shall not an hand touch it,
but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether
it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet
soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount. **14** And
Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and
sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. **15**
And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third
day: come not at your wives. **16** And it came to pass on
the third day in the morning, that there were thunders
and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and
the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the
people that was in the camp trembled. **17** And Moses
brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with
God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. **18**
And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because
Yhwh descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof
ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole
mount quaked greatly. **19** And when the voice of the
trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder,
Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. **20**
And Yhwh came down upon mount Sinai, on the top
of the mount: And Yhwh called Moses up to the top of
the mount; and Moses went up. **21** And Yhwh said unto
Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break
through unto Yhwh to gaze, and many of them perish.
22 And let the priests also, which come near to Yhwh,
sanctify themselves, lest Yhwh break forth upon them.
23 And Moses said unto Yhwh, The people cannot come

up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set
bounds about the mount, and sanctify it. **24** And Yhwh
said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come
up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and
the people break through to come up unto Yhwh, lest he
break forth upon them. **25** So Moses went down unto the
people, and spake unto them.

20 And God spake all these words, saying, **2** I am
Yhwh thy God, which have brought thee out of
the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. **3** Thou
shalt have no other gods before me. **4** Thou shalt not
make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of
any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth
beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: **5** Thou
shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I
Yhwh thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of
the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth
generation of them that hate me; **6** And shewing mercy
unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my
commandments. **7** Thou shalt not take the name of
Yhwh thy God in vain; for Yhwh will not hold him guiltless
that taketh his name in vain. **8** Remember the sabbath
day, to keep it holy. **9** Six days shalt thou labour, and do
all thy work: **10** But the seventh day is the sabbath of
Yhwh thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou,
nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy
maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within
thy gates: **11** For in six days Yhwh made heaven and
earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the
seventh day: wherefore Yhwh blessed the sabbath day,
and hallowed it. **12** Honour thy father and thy mother:
that thy days may be long upon the land which Yhwh thy
God giveth thee. **13** Thou shalt not kill. **14** Thou shalt
not commit adultery. **15** Thou shalt not steal. **16** Thou
shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. **17**
Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt
not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor
his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor any
thing that is thy neighbour's. **18** And all the people saw
the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of
the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the
people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off. **19** And
they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will
hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. **20** And
Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come
to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces,
that ye sin not. **21** And the people stood afar off, and
Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God
was. **22** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt
say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have
talked with you from heaven. **23** Ye shall not make with
me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods
of gold. **24** An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me,
and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy
peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places
where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I
will bless thee. **25** And if thou wilt make me an altar of
stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift
up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. **26** Neither shalt
thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness
be not discovered thereon.

21 Now these are the judgments which thou shalt set
before them. **2** If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six
years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out
free for nothing. **3** If he came in by himself, he shall go
out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go
out with him. **4** If his master have given him a wife, and
she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her
children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by
himself. **5** And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my
master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:
6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he
shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post;
and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul;
and he shall serve him for ever. **7** And if a man sell his
daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as
the menservants do. **8** If she please not her master, who
hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be
redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have
no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. **9**
And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal
with her after the manner of daughters. **10** If he take
him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty
of marriage, shall he not diminish. **11** And if he do not
these three unto her, then shall she go out free without
money. **12** He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall
be surely put to death. **13** And if a man lie not in wait,
but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint
thee a place whither he shall flee. **14** But if a man come
presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with
guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may
die. **15** And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall
be surely put to death. **16** And he that stealeth a man,
and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall
surely be put to death. **17** And he that curseth his father,
or his mother, shall surely be put to death. **18** And if men
strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or
with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed: **19**
If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then
shall he that smote him be quit: only he shall pay for the
loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly
healed. **20** And if a man smite his servant, or his maid,
with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely
punished. **21** Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or
two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money. **22** If
men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit
depart from her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be
surely punished, according as the woman's husband will

lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges determine.
23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life
for life, 24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand,
foot for foot, 25 Burning for burning, wound for wound,
stripe for stripe. 26 And if a man smite the eye of his
servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall
let him go free for his eye's sake. 27 And if he smite
out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth;
he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake. 28 If an ox
gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall
be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but
the owner of the ox shall be quit. 29 But if the ox were
wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been
testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but
that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be
stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death. 30 If
there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give
for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. 31
Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter,
according to this judgment shall it be done unto him. 32
If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he
shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and
the ox shall be stoned. 33 And if a man shall open a pit,
or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or
a donkey fall therein; 34 The owner of the pit shall make
it good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the
dead beast shall be his. 35 And if one man's ox hurt
another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and
divide the money of it; and the dead ox also they shall
divide. 36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push
in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall
surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

22 If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or
sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four
sheep for a sheep. 2 If a thief be found breaking up, and
be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for
him. 3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be blood
shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he
have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. 4 If the
theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be
ox, or donkey, or sheep; he shall restore double. 5 If a
man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall
put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field;
of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own
vineyard, shall he make restitution. 6 If fire break out,
and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of sheaves, or the
standing grain, or the field, be consumed therewith; he
that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution. 7 If
a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff
to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the
thief be found, let him pay double. 8 If the thief be not
found, then the master of the house shall be brought
unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand
unto his neighbour's goods. 9 For all manner of trespass,
whether it be for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for raiment, or
for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth
to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before
the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he
shall pay double unto his neighbour. 10 If a man deliver
unto his neighbour a donkey, or an ox, or a sheep, or
any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away,
no man seeing it: 11 Then shall an oath of Yhwh be
between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto
his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept
thereof, and he shall not make it good. 12 And if it be
stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner
thereof. 13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for
witness, and he shall not make good that which was
torn. 14 And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and
it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he
shall surely make it good. 15 But if the owner thereof
be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired
thing, it came for his hire. 16 And if a man entice a maid
that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely
endow her to be his wife. 17 If her father utterly refuse to
give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the
dowry of virgins. 18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.
19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to
death. 20 He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto
Yhwh only, he shall be utterly destroyed. 21 Thou shalt
neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were
strangers in the land of Egypt. 22 Ye shall not afflict any
widow, or fatherless child. 23 If thou afflict them in any
wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their
cry; 24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you
with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and
your children fatherless. 25 If thou lend money to any of
my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him
as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. 26 If
thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou
shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down: 27
For that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin:
wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when
he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious. 28
Thou shalt not blaspheme God, nor curse the ruler of thy
people. 29 Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy
ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons
shalt thou give unto me. 30 Likewise shalt thou do with
thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be
with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. 31
And ye shall be holy men unto me: neither shall ye eat
any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it
to the dogs.

23 Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine
hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.
2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither
shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to
wrest judgment: 3 Neither shalt thou countenance a

poor man in his cause. **4** If thou meet thine enemy's
ox or his donkey going astray, thou shalt surely bring it
back to him again. **5** If thou see the donkey of him that
hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear
to help him, thou shalt surely help with him. **6** Thou
shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. **7**
Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and
righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. **8**
And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise,
and perverteth the words of the righteous. **9** Also thou
shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a
stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather
in the fruits thereof: **11** But the seventh year thou shalt
let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat:
and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In
like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with
thy oliveyard. **12** Six days thou shalt do thy work, and
on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and
thine donkey may rest, and the son of thy handmaid,
and the stranger, may be refreshed. **13** And in all things
that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no
mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard
out of thy mouth. **14** Three times thou shalt keep a feast
unto me in the year. **15** Thou shalt keep the feast of
unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread
seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed
of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt:
and none shall appear before me empty:) **16** And the
feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou
hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which
is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy
labours out of the field. **17** Three times in the year all
thy males shall appear before the Lord Yhwh. **18** Thou
shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened
bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until
the morning. **19** The first of the firstfruits of thy land
thou shalt bring into the house of Yhwh thy God. Thou
shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. **20** Behold, I
send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and
to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. **21**
Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for
he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in
him. **22** But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all
that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies,
and an adversary unto thine adversaries. **23** For mine
Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the
Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the
Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut
them off. **24** Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor
serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly
overthrow them, and quite break down their images. **25**
And ye shall serve Yhwh your God, and he shall bless
thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away
from the midst of thee. **26** There shall nothing cast their
young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days
I will fulfil. **27** I will send my fear before thee, and will
destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I
will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.
28 And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive
out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before
thee. **29** I will not drive them out from before thee in one
year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the
field multiply against thee. **30** By little and little I will drive
them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and
inherit the land. **31** And I will set thy bounds from the
Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from
the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants
of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out
before thee. **32** Thou shalt make no covenant with them,
nor with their gods. **33** They shall not dwell in thy land,
lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their
gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto Yhwh,
thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy
of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. **2** And
Moses alone shall come near Yhwh: but they shall not
come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him. **3** And
Moses came and told the people all the words of Yhwh,
and all the judgments: and all the people answered with
one voice, and said, All the words which Yhwh hath said
will we do. **4** And Moses wrote all the words of Yhwh,
and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar
under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve
tribes of Israel. **5** And he sent young men of the children
of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed
peace offerings of oxen unto Yhwh. **6** And Moses took
half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the
blood he sprinkled on the altar. **7** And he took the book
of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people:
and they said, all that Yhwh hath said will we do, and be
obedient. **8** And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled
it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the
covenant, which Yhwh hath made with you concerning
all these words. **9** Then went up Moses, and Aaron,
Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:
10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under
his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and
as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. **11** And
upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his
hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink. **12** And
Yhwh said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount,
and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and
a law, and commandments which I have written; that
thou mayest teach them. **13** And Moses rose up, and his
minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of
God. **14** And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for

us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron
and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to
do, let him come unto them. 15 And Moses went up into
the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. 16 And the
glory of Yhwh abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud
covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto
Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the sight of
the glory of Yhwh was like devouring fire on the top of
the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. 18 And
Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up
into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days
and forty nights.

25 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an
offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart
ye shall take my offering. 3 And this is the offering which
ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, 4
And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and
goats' hair, 5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers'
skins, and shittim wood, 6 Oil for the light, spices for
anointing oil, and for sweet incense, 7 Onyx stones, and
stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate. 8
And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell
among them. 9 According to all that I shew thee, after
the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the
instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it. 10 And
they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a
half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half
the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height
thereof. 11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within
and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it
a crown of gold round about. 12 And thou shalt cast
four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four corners
thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and
two rings in the other side of it. 13 And thou shalt make
staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. 14
And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides
of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. 15
The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall
not be taken from it. 16 And thou shalt put into the ark
the testimony which I shall give thee. 17 And thou shalt
make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half
shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the
breadth thereof. 18 And thou shalt make two cherubims
of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two
ends of the mercy seat. 19 And make one cherub on the
one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even
of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the
two ends thereof. 20 And the cherubims shall stretch
forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with
their wings, and their faces shall look one to another;
toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims
be. 21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the
ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I
shall give thee. 22 And there I will meet with thee, and
I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat,
from between the two cherubims which are upon the
ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee
in commandment unto the children of Israel. 23 Thou
shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall
be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof,
and a cubit and a half the height thereof. 24 And thou
shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown
of gold round about. 25 And thou shalt make unto it a
border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt
make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.
26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put
the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet
thereof. 27 Over against the border shall the rings be for
places of the staves to bear the table. 28 And thou shalt
make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with
gold, that the table may be borne with them. 29 And
thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof,
and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal:
of pure gold shalt thou make them. 30 And thou shalt
set upon the table shewbread before me alway. 31 And
thou shalt make a lampstand of pure gold: of beaten
work shall the lampstand be made: his shaft, and his
branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall
be of the same. 32 And six branches shall come out
of the sides of it; three branches of the lampstand out
of the one side, and three branches of the lampstand
out of the other side: 33 Three bowls made like unto
almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and
three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with
a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come
out of the lampstand. 34 And in the lampstand shall be
four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and
their flowers. 35 And there shall be a knop under two
branches of the same, and a knop under two branches
of the same, and a knop under two branches of the
same, according to the six branches that proceed out of
the lampstand. 36 Their knops and their branches shall
be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure
gold. 37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof:
and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give
light over against it. 38 And the tongs thereof, and the
snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold. 39 Of a talent
of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels. 40
And look that thou make them after their pattern, which
was shewed thee in the mount.

26 Moreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten
curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple,
and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou
make them. 2 The length of one curtain shall be eight
and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four
cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one
measure. 3 The five curtains shall be coupled together

one to another; and other five curtains shall be coupled
one to another. 4 And thou shalt make loops of blue
upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge
in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the
uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the
second. 5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain,
and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain
that is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may
take hold one of another. 6 And thou shalt make fifty
taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the
taches: and it shall be one tabernacle. 7 And thou shalt
make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the
tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make. 8 The length
of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of
one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be
all of one measure. 9 And thou shalt couple five curtains
by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt
double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.
10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one
curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in
the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. 11
And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the
taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that
it may be one. 12 And the remnant that remaineth of
the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth,
shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle. 13 And a
cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of
that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the
tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on
this side and on that side, to cover it. 14 And thou shalt
make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red,
and a covering above of badgers' skins. 15 And thou
shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood
standing up. 16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board,
and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.
17 Two tenons shall there be in one board, set in order
one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the
boards of the tabernacle. 18 And thou shalt make the
boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south
side southward. 19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of
silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one
board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another
board for his two tenons. 20 And for the second side of
the tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty
boards: 21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets
under one board, and two sockets under another board.
22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou
shalt make six boards. 23 And two boards shalt thou
make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.
24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they
shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one
ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the
two corners. 25 And they shall be eight boards, and their
sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under
one board, and two sockets under another board. 26
And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the
boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 And five
bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle,
and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle,
for the two sides westward. 28 And the middle bar in
the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end. 29
And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make
their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt
overlay the bars with gold. 30 And thou shalt rear up the
tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was
shewed thee in the mount. 31 And thou shalt make a vail
of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen
of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made: 32
And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood
overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the
four sockets of silver. 33 And thou shalt hang up the vail
under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within
the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide
unto you between the holy place and the most holy.
34 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of
the testimony in the most holy place. 35 And thou shalt
set the table without the vail, and the lampstand over
against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward
the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.
36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the
tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
linen, wrought with needlework. 37 And thou shalt make
for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay
them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and
thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 And thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five
cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall
be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three
cubits. 2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the
four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same:
and thou shalt overlay it with brass. 3 And thou shalt
make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels,
and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans:
all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. 4 And
thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and
upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the
four corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the
compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even
to the midst of the altar. 6 And thou shalt make staves
for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them
with brass. 7 And the staves shall be put into the rings,
and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar,
to bear it. 8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as
it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make
it. 9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle:
for the south side southward there shall be hangings
for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits
long for one side: 10 And the twenty pillars thereof and

their twenty sockets shall be of brass; the hooks of the
pillars and their fillets shall be of silver. **11** And likewise
for the north side in length there shall be hangings of
an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their
twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their
fillets of silver. **12** And for the breadth of the court on the
west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars
ten, and their sockets ten. **13** And the breadth of the
court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. **14**
The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen
cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three. **15** And
on the other side shall be hangings fifteen cubits: their
pillars three, and their sockets three. **16** And for the gate
of the court shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue,
and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought
with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their
sockets four. **17** All the pillars round about the court shall
be filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and
their sockets of brass. **18** The length of the court shall be
an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where,
and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their
sockets of brass. **19** All the vessels of the tabernacle in
all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all
the pins of the court, shall be of brass. **20** And thou shalt
command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure
oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn
always. **21** In the tabernacle of the congregation without
the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his
sons shall order it from evening to morning before Yhwh:
it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the
behalf of the children of Israel.

28 And take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his
sons with him, from among the children of Israel,
that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even
Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's
sons. **2** And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron
thy brother for glory and for beauty. **3** And thou shalt
speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled
with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's
garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto
me in the priest's office. **4** And these are the garments
which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and
a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and
they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and
his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's
office. **5** And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine linen. **6** And they shall make the
ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and
fine twined linen, with cunning work. **7** It shall have
the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges
thereof; and so it shall be joined together. **8** And the
curious girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of
the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold,
of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on
them the names of the children of Israel: **10** Six of their
names on one stone, and the other six names of the
rest on the other stone, according to their birth. **11** With
the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings
of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the
names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to
be set in ouches of gold. **12** And thou shalt put the two
stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of
memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall
bear their names before Yhwh upon his two shoulders
for a memorial. **13** And thou shalt make ouches of
gold; **14** And two chains of pure gold at the ends; of
wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the
wreathen chains to the ouches. **15** And thou shalt make
the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after
the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of
blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined
linen, shalt thou make it. **16** Foursquare it shall be being
doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span
shall be the breadth thereof. **17** And thou shalt set in it
settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row
shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be
the first row. **18** And the second row shall be an emerald,
a sapphire, and a diamond. **19** And the third row a ligure,
an agate, and an amethyst. **20** And the fourth row a
beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold
in their inclosings. **21** And the stones shall be with the
names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their
names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with
his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes. **22**
And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the
ends of wreathen work of pure gold. **23** And thou shalt
make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt
put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. **24**
And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in
the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate.
25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains
thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the
shoulderpieces of the ephod before it. **26** And thou shalt
make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon
the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof,
which is in the side of the ephod inward. **27** And two
other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them
on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the
forepart thereof, over against the other coupling thereof,
above the curious girdle of the ephod. **28** And they shall
bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of
the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the
curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be
not loosed from the ephod. **29** And Aaron shall bear
the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of
judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy
place, for a memorial before Yhwh continually. **30** And

thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim
and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart,
when he goeth in before Yhwh: and Aaron shall bear the
judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before
Yhwh continually. **31** And thou shalt make the robe of
the ephod all of blue. **32** And there shall be an hole in
the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding
of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the
hole of a garment, that it be not rent. **33** And beneath
upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of
blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem
thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: **34**
A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a
pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about. **35**
And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound
shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place
before Yhwh, and when he cometh out, that he die not.
36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave
upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO
YHWH. **37** And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it
may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it
shall be. **38** And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that
Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the
children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it
shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be
accepted before Yhwh. **39** And thou shalt embroider the
coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine
linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework. **40**
And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou
shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou
make for them, for glory and for beauty. **41** And thou
shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons
with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them,
and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in
the priest's office. **42** And thou shalt make them linen
breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even
unto the thighs they shall reach: **43** And they shall be
upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto
the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come
near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they
bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever
unto him and his seed after him.

29 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them
to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's
office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without
blemish, **2** And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened
tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed
with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them. **3** And
thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in
the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. **4** And
Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them
with water. **5** And thou shalt take the garments, and put
upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and
the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the
curious girdle of the ephod: **6** And thou shalt put the
mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the
mitre. **7** Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour
it upon his head, and anoint him. **8** And thou shalt bring
his sons, and put coats upon them. **9** And thou shalt
gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the
bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be theirs
for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron
and his sons. **10** And thou shalt cause a bullock to be
brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and
Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head
of the bullock. **11** And thou shalt kill the bullock before
Yhwh, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and
put it upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour
all the blood beside the bottom of the altar. **13** And thou
shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the
caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the
fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar. **14**
But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung,
shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it is a sin
offering. **15** Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and
his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.
16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his
blood, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar. **17** And
thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards
of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and
unto his head. **18** And thou shalt burn the whole ram
upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto Yhwh: it is a
sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto Yhwh. **19**
And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his
sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. **20**
Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and
put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the
tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of
their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot,
and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. **21**
And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar,
and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and
upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the
garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed,
and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments
with him. **22** Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and
the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the
caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat
that is upon them, and the right shoulder; for it is a ram
of consecration: **23** And one loaf of bread, and one cake
of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the
unleavened bread that is before Yhwh: **24** And thou shalt
put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his
sons; and shalt wave them for a wave offering before
Yhwh. **25** And thou shalt receive them of their hands,
and burn them upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a

sweet savour before Yhwh: it is an offering made by fire
unto Yhwh. 26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram
of Aaron's consecration, and wave it for a wave offering
before Yhwh: and it shall be thy part. 27 And thou shalt
sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder
of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is
heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that
which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: 28
And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever
from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering:
and it shall be an heave offering from the children of
Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their
heave offering unto Yhwh. 29 And the holy garments of
Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein,
and to be consecrated in them. 30 And that son that is
priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when
he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to
minister in the holy place. 31 And thou shalt take the
ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy
place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of
the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the door
of the tabernacle of the congregation. 33 And they shall
eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to
consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not
eat thereof, because they are holy. 34 And if ought of the
flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto
the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire:
it shall not be eaten, because it is holy. 35 And thus shalt
thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all
things which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt
thou consecrate them. 36 And thou shalt offer every day
a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt
cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement
for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. 37 Seven
days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and
sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever
toucheth the altar shall be holy. 38 Now this is that which
thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year
day by day continually. 39 The one lamb thou shalt offer
in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at
even: 40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour
mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and
the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering. 41
And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do
thereto according to the grain offering of the morning,
and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet
savour, an offering made by fire unto Yhwh. 42 This shall
be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations
at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before
Yhwh: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.
43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and
the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory. 44 And
I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and
the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to
minister to me in the priest's office. 45 And I will dwell
among the children of Israel, and will be their God. 46
And they shall know that I am Yhwh their God, that
brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may
dwell among them: I am Yhwh their God.

30 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon:
of shittim wood shalt thou make it. 2 A cubit shall
be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof;
foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height
thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same. 3 And
thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and
the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof;
and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.
4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the
crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two
sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for
places for the staves to bear it withal. 5 And thou shalt
make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with
gold. 6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by
the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is
over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. 7 And
Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning:
when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon
it. 8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he
shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before
Yhwh throughout your generations. 9 Ye shall offer no
strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor grain
offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon. 10
And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns
of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of
atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement
upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto
Yhwh. 11 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 12
When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after
their number, then shall they give every man a ransom
for his soul unto Yhwh, when thou numberest them; that
there be no plague among them, when thou numberest
them. 13 This they shall give, every one that passeth
among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the
shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:)
an half shekel shall be the offering of Yhwh. 14 Every
one that passeth among them that are numbered, from
twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto
Yhwh. 15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor
shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give
an offering unto Yhwh, to make an atonement for your
souls. 16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of
the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service
of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a
memorial unto the children of Israel before Yhwh, to
make an atonement for your souls. 17 And Yhwh spake
unto Moses, saying, 18 Thou shalt also make a laver of
brass, and his foot also of brass, to wash withal: and thou
shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation

and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein. **19** For
Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their
feet thereat: **20** When they go into the tabernacle of the
congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die
not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to
burn offering made by fire unto Yhwh: **21** So they shall
wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and
it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and
to his seed throughout their generations. **22** Moreover
Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **23** Take thou also
unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred
shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even
two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus
two hundred and fifty shekels, **24** And of cassia five
hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and
of oil olive an hin: **25** And thou shalt make it an oil of
holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the
apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil. **26** And thou
shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith,
and the ark of the testimony, **27** And the table and all his
vessels, and the lampstand and his vessels, and the
altar of incense, **28** And the altar of burnt offering with all
his vessels, and the laver and his foot. **29** And thou shalt
sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever
toucheth them shall be holy. **30** And thou shalt anoint
Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may
minister unto me in the priest's office. **31** And thou shalt
speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an
holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.
32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall
ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it
is holy, and it shall be holy unto you. **33** Whosoever
compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it
upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.
34 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet
spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet
spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be
a like weight: **35** And thou shalt make it a perfume,
a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered
together, pure and holy: **36** And thou shalt beat some of
it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the
tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with
thee: it shall be unto you most holy. **37** And as for the
perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to
yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall
be unto thee holy for Yhwh. **38** Whosoever shall make
like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from
his people.

31 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** See, I
have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the
son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: **3** And I have filled him
with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding,
and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,
4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in
silver, and in brass, **5** And in cutting of stones, to set
them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of
workmanship. **6** And I, behold, I have given with him
Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in
the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom,
that they may make all that I have commanded thee; **7**
The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the
testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all
the furniture of the tabernacle, **8** And the table and his
furniture, and the pure lampstand with all his furniture,
and the altar of incense, **9** And the altar of burnt offering
with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot, **10** And
the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron
the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in
the priest's office, **11** And the anointing oil, and sweet
incense for the holy place: according to all that I have
commanded thee shall they do. **12** And Yhwh spake unto
Moses, saying, **13** Speak thou also unto the children of
Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a
sign between me and you throughout your generations;
that ye may know that I am Yhwh that doth sanctify you.
14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto
you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death:
for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be
cut off from among his people. **15** Six days may work be
done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to
Yhwh: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he
shall surely be put to death. **16** Wherefore the children of
Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath
throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.
17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for
ever: for in six days Yhwh made heaven and earth, and
on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. **18**
And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of
communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of
testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to
come down out of the mount, the people gathered
themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him,
Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for
this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land
of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. **2** And
Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings,
which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and
of your daughters, and bring them unto me. **3** And all
the people brake off the golden earrings which were
in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron. **4** And he
received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a
graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they
said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up
out of the land of Egypt. **5** And when Aaron saw it, he
built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation,
and said, To morrow is a feast to Yhwh. **6** And they rose

up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and
brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to
eat and to drink, and rose up to play. 7 And Yhwh said
unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which
thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted
themselves: 8 They have turned aside quickly out of the
way which I commanded them: they have made them a
molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed
thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which
have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 9 And
Yhwh said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and,
behold, it is a stiffnecked people: 10 Now therefore let
me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and
that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great
nation. 11 And Moses besought Yhwh his God, and said,
Yhwh, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people,
which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt
with great power, and with a mighty hand? 12 Wherefore
should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did
he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to
consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy
fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.
13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants,
to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto
them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven,
and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto
your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. 14 And Yhwh
repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his
people. 15 And Moses turned, and went down from the
mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his
hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the
one side and on the other were they written. 16 And the
tables were the work of God, and the writing was the
writing of God, graven upon the tables. 17 And when
Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted,
he said unto Moses, There is a noise of war in the camp.
18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout
for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for
being overcome: but the noise of them that sing do I
hear. 19 And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh
unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing:
and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out
of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. 20
And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it
in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon
the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. 21
And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto
thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?
22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot:
thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief.
23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go
before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us
up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become
of him. 24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any
gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I
cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. 25
And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for
Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among
their enemies:) 26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the
camp, and said, Who is on Yhwh's side? let him come
unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves
together unto him. 27 And he said unto them, Thus saith
Yhwh God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his
side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the
camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man
his companion, and every man his neighbour. 28 And the
children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and
there fell of the people that day about three thousand
men. 29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to
day to Yhwh, even every man upon his son, and upon
his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this
day. 30 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses
said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and
now I will go up unto Yhwh; peradventure I shall make
an atonement for your sin. 31 And Moses returned unto
Yhwh, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great
sin, and have made them gods of gold. 32 Yet now, if
thou wilt forgive their sin —; and if not, blot me, I pray
thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. 33 And
Yhwh said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against
me, him will I blot out of my book. 34 Therefore now go,
lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken
unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee:
nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin
upon them. 35 And Yhwh plagued the people, because
they made the calf, which Aaron made.

33 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Depart, and go up
hence, thou and the people which thou hast
brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I
sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying,
Unto thy seed will I give it: 2 And I will send an angel
before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the
Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite,
and the Jebusite: 3 Unto a land flowing with milk and
honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou
art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.
4 And when the people heard these evil tidings, they
mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments. 5
For Yhwh had said unto Moses, Say unto the children
of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up
into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee:
therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may
know what to do unto thee. 6 And the children of Israel
stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount
Horeb. 7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it
without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it
the tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass,
that every one which sought Yhwh went out unto the

tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the
camp. 8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto
the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood
every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until
he was gone into the tabernacle. 9 And it came to pass,
as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar
descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and
the Lord talked with Moses. 10 And all the people saw
the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the
people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent
door. 11 And Yhwh spake unto Moses face to face, as a
man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into
the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a
young man, departed not out of the tabernacle. 12 And
Moses said unto Yhwh, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring
up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom
thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee
by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.
13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in
thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee,
that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this
nation is thy people. 14 And he said, My presence shall
go with thee, and I will give thee rest. 15 And he said
unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up
hence. 16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and
thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that
thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy
people, from all the people that are upon the face of
the earth. 17 And Yhwh said unto Moses, I will do this
thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found
grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. 18 And
he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. 19 And he
said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I
will proclaim the name of Yhwh before thee; and will be
gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy
on whom I will shew mercy. 20 And he said, Thou canst
not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and
live. 21 And Yhwh said, Behold, there is a place by me,
and thou shalt stand upon a rock: 22 And it shall come
to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in
a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while
I pass by: 23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou
shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

34 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables
of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon
these tables the words that were in the first tables, which
thou brakest. 2 And be ready in the morning, and come
up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself
there to me in the top of the mount. 3 And no man
shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen
throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds
feed before that mount. 4 And he hewed two tables of
stone like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the
morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as Yhwh had
commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables
of stone. 5 And Yhwh descended in the cloud, and
stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of Yhwh.
6 And Yhwh passed by before him, and proclaimed,
Yhwh, Yhwh God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering,
and abundant in goodness and truth, 7 Keeping mercy
for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and
sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting
the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon
the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth
generation. 8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his
head toward the earth, and worshipped. 9 And he said,
If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my
Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked
people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us
for thine inheritance. 10 And he said, Behold, I make a
covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as
have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation:
and all the people among which thou art shall see the
work of Yhwh: for it is a terrible thing that I will do with
thee. 11 Observe thou that which I command thee this
day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the
Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the
Hivite, and the Jebusite. 12 Take heed to thyself, lest
thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land
whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst
of thee: 13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their
images, and cut down their groves: 14 For thou shalt
worship no other god: for Yhwh, whose name is Jealous,
is a jealous God: 15 Lest thou make a covenant with
the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after
their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one
call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; 16 And thou take
of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters
go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a
whoring after their gods. 17 Thou shalt make thee no
molten gods. 18 The feast of unleavened bread shalt
thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread,
as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for
in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. 19 All that
openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among
thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male. 20 But the
firstling of a donkey thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and
if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck.
All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none
shall appear before me empty. 21 Six days thou shalt
work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing
time and in harvest thou shalt rest. 22 And thou shalt
observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat
harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.
23 Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear
before the Lord Yhwh, the God of Israel. 24 For I will cast
out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders:

neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go
up to appear before Yhwh thy God thrice in the year. **25**
Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven;
neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be
left unto the morning. **26** The first of the firstfruits of thy
land thou shalt bring unto the house of Yhwh thy God.
Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. **27** And
Yhwh said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after
the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with
thee and with Israel. **28** And he was there with Yhwh
forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor
drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of
the covenant, the ten commandments. **29** And it came to
pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with
the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he
came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the
skin of his face shone while he talked with him. **30** And
when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses,
behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid
to come nigh him. **31** And Moses called unto them; and
Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned
unto him: and Moses talked with them. **32** And afterward
all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in
commandment all that Yhwh had spoken with him in
mount Sinai. **33** And till Moses had done speaking with
them, he put a vail on his face. **34** But when Moses went
in before Yhwh to speak with him, he took the vail off,
until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the
children of Israel that which he was commanded. **35** And
the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the
skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon
his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the
children of Israel together, and said unto them,
These are the words which Yhwh hath commanded,
that ye should do them. **2** Six days shall work be done,
but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy
day, a sabbath of rest to Yhwh: whosoever doeth work
therein shall be put to death. **3** Ye shall kindle no fire
throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day. **4** And
Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of
Israel, saying, This is the thing which Yhwh commanded,
saying, **5** Take ye from among you an offering unto
Yhwh: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it,
an offering of Yhwh; gold, and silver, and brass, **6** And
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats'
hair, **7** And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins,
and shittim wood, **8** And oil for the light, and spices for
anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, **9** And onyx
stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the
breastplate. **10** And every wise hearted among you shall
come, and make all that Yhwh hath commanded; **11** The
tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his
boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets, **12** The ark,
and the staves thereof, with the mercy seat, and the vail
of the covering, **13** The table, and his staves, and all his
vessels, and the shewbread, **14** The lampstand also for
the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil
for the light, **15** And the incense altar, and his staves,
and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the
hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,
16 The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his
staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, **17** The
hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and
the hanging for the door of the court, **18** The pins of the
tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords, **19**
The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the
holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments
of his sons, to minister in the priest's office. **20** And all
the congregation of the children of Israel departed from
the presence of Moses. **21** And they came, every one
whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his
spirit made willing, and they brought Yhwh's offering
to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and
for all his service, and for the holy garments. **22** And
they came, both men and women, as many as were
willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and
rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that
offered offered an offering of gold unto Yhwh. **23** And
every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins
of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them. **24** Every
one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought
Yhwh's offering: and every man, with whom was found
shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it. **25**
And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with
their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both
of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.
26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in
wisdom spun goats' hair. **27** And the rulers brought onyx
stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the
breastplate; **28** And spice, and oil for the light, and for the
anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. **29** The children
of Israel brought a willing offering unto Yhwh, every man
and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for
all manner of work, which Yhwh had commanded to be
made by the hand of Moses. **30** And Moses said unto
the children of Israel, See, Yhwh hath called by name
Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of
Judah; **31** And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in
wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all
manner of workmanship; **32** And to devise curious works,
to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, **33** And in the
cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of wood, to
make any manner of cunning work. **34** And he hath put
in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the
son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. **35** Them hath he
filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of

the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

36 Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom Yhwh put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that Yhwh had commanded. **2** And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart Yhwh had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it: **3** And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning. **4** And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made; **5** And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which Yhwh commanded to make. **6** And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing. **7** For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much. **8** And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them. **9** The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size. **10** And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another. **11** And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second. **12** Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another. **13** And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle. **14** And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them. **15** The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size. **16** And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. **17** And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second. **18** And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one. **19** And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above that. **20** And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up. **21** The length of a board was ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half. **22** One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. **23** And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward: **24** And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons. **25** And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards, **26** And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. **27** And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards. **28** And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. **29** And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. **30** And there were eight boards; and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets. **31** And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, **32** And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward. **33** And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other. **34** And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold. **35** And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work. **36** And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver. **37** And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework; **38** And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

37 And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: **2** And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about. **3** And he cast for it four rings of gold, to be set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it. **4** And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. **5** And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. **6** And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half was the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. **7** And he made two cherubims of gold, beaten out of

one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy
seat; 8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another
cherub on the other end on that side: out of the mercy
seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof. 9
And the cherubims spread out their wings on high, and
covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their
faces one to another; even to the mercy seatward were
the faces of the cherubims. 10 And he made the table
of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and
a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the
height thereof: 11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and
made thereunto a crown of gold round about. 12 Also
he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round
about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof
round about. 13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and
put the rings upon the four corners that were in the four
feet thereof. 14 Over against the border were the rings,
the places for the staves to bear the table. 15 And he
made the staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with
gold, to bear the table. 16 And he made the vessels
which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons,
and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, of pure
gold. 17 And he made the lampstand of pure gold: of
beaten work made he the lampstand; his shaft, and his
branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of
the same: 18 And six branches going out of the sides
thereof; three branches of the lampstand out of the one
side thereof, and three branches of the lampstand out of
the other side thereof: 19 Three bowls made after the
fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower;
and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a
knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going
out of the lampstand. 20 And in the lampstand were four
bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:
21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a
knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under
two branches of the same, according to the six branches
going out of it. 22 Their knops and their branches were
of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.
23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and
his snuffdishes, of pure gold. 24 Of a talent of pure gold
made he it, and all the vessels thereof. 25 And he made
the incense altar of shittim wood: the length of it was a
cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; it was foursquare;
and two cubits was the height of it; the horns thereof
were of the same. 26 And he overlaid it with pure gold,
both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about,
and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of
gold round about. 27 And he made two rings of gold
for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it,
upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves
to bear it withal. 28 And he made the staves of shittim
wood, and overlaid them with gold. 29 And he made the
holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices,
according to the work of the apothecary.

38 And he made the altar of burnt offering of shittim
wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five
cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three
cubits the height thereof. 2 And he made the horns
thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were
of the same: and he overlaid it with brass. 3 And he
made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the
shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the
firepans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass. 4 And
he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under
the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it. 5 And
he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass,
to be places for the staves. 6 And he made the staves of
shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass. 7 And he
put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to
bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards. 8
And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of
brass, of the lookingglasses of the women assembling,
which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation. 9 And he made the court: on the south
side southward the hangings of the court were of fine
twined linen, an hundred cubits: 10 Their pillars were
twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the
pillars and their fillets were of silver. 11 And for the north
side the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars
were twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks
of the pillars and their fillets of silver. 12 And for the west
side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and
their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets
of silver. 13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.
14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen
cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And
for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and
that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars
three, and their sockets three. 16 All the hangings of the
court round about were of fine twined linen. 17 And the
sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the
pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their
chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were
filleted with silver. 18 And the hanging for the gate of the
court was needlework, of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length,
and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable
to the hangings of the court. 19 And their pillars were
four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver,
and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets of
silver. 20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the
court round about, were of brass. 21 This is the sum of
the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it
was counted, according to the commandment of Moses,
for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar,
son to Aaron the priest. 22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri,

the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Yhwh
commanded Moses. 23 And with him was Aholiab, son
of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a
cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in
purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen. 24 All the gold that
was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy
place, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine
talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary. 25 And the silver of them that
were numbered of the congregation was an hundred
talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore
and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
26 A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after
the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went
to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward,
for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five
hundred and fifty men. 27 And of the hundred talents of
silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the
sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred
talents, a talent for a socket. 28 And of the thousand
seven hundred seventy and five shekels he made hooks
for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted
them. 29 And the brass of the offering was seventy
talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. 30
And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar,
and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the
altar, 31 And the sockets of the court round about, and
the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the
tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

39 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they
made cloths of service, to do service in the holy
place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as Yhwh
commanded Moses. 2 And he made the ephod of gold,
blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 3
And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into
wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the
scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning work. 4 They
made shoulderpieces for it, to couple it together: by the
two edges was it coupled together. 5 And the curious
girdle of his ephod, that was upon it, was of the same,
according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as Yhwh commanded
Moses. 6 And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in
ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the
names of the children of Israel. 7 And he put them on the
shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a
memorial to the children of Israel; as Yhwh commanded
Moses. 8 And he made the breastplate of cunning work,
like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and fine twined linen. 9 It was foursquare;
they made the breastplate double: a span was the length
thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.
10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was
a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first
row. 11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and
a diamond. 12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and
an amethyst. 13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx,
and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in
their inclosings. 14 And the stones were according to
the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according
to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every
one with his name, according to the twelve tribes. 15
And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends,
of wreathen work of pure gold. 16 And they made two
ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two
rings in the two ends of the breastplate. 17 And they put
the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the
ends of the breastplate. 18 And the two ends of the two
wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and
put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.
19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on
the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it,
which was on the side of the ephod inward. 20 And they
made two other golden rings, and put them on the two
sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of
it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the
curious girdle of the ephod. 21 And they did bind the
breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with
a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of
the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed
from the ephod; as Yhwh commanded Moses. 22 And
he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of
blue. 23 And there was an hole in the midst of the robe,
as the hole of a garment, with a band round about the
hole, that it should not rend. 24 And they made upon the
hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple,
and scarlet, and twined linen. 25 And they made bells of
pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates
upon the hem of the robe, round about between the
pomegranates; 26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and
a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to
minister in; as Yhwh commanded Moses. 27 And they
made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and
for his sons, 28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly
bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined
linen, 29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and
purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as Yhwh commanded
Moses. 30 And they made the plate of the holy crown
of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the
engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO YHWH. 31 And
they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon
the mitre; as Yhwh commanded Moses. 32 Thus was all
the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation
finished: and the children of Israel did according to all
that Yhwh commanded Moses, so did they. 33 And they
brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his

furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, **34** And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering, **35** The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat, **36** The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread, **37** The pure lampstand, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light, **38** And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door, **39** The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot, **40** The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation, **41** The cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office. **42** According to all that Yhwh commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work. **43** And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as Yhwh had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

40 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. **3** And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail. **4** And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the lampstand, and light the lamps thereof. **5** And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle. **6** And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. **7** And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. **8** And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate. **9** And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. **10** And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy. **11** And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it. **12** And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water. **13** And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. **14** And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats: **15** And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. **16** Thus did Moses: according to all that Yhwh commanded him, so did he. **17** And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up. **18** And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars. **19** And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **20** And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark: **21** And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **22** And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. **23** And he set the bread in order upon it before Yhwh; as Yhwh had commanded Moses. **24** And he put the lampstand in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. **25** And he lighted the lamps before Yhwh; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **26** And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail: **27** And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **28** And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle. **29** And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the grain offering; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **30** And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withal. **31** And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat: **32** When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **33** And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work. **34** Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of Yhwh filled the tabernacle. **35** And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of Yhwh filled the tabernacle. **36** And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys: **37** But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. **38** For the cloud of Yhwh was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

Leviticus

1 And Yhwh called unto Moses, and spake unto him
out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, **2**
Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If
any man of you bring an offering unto Yhwh, ye shall
bring your offering of the cattle, even of the herd, and of
the flock. **3** If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd,
let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of
his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation before Yhwh. **4** And he shall put his
hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall
be accepted for him to make atonement for him. **5** And
he shall kill the bullock before Yhwh: and the priests,
Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the
blood round about upon the altar that is by the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation. **6** And he shall flay
the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces. **7** And the
sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and
lay the wood in order upon the fire: **8** And the priests,
Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the
fat, in order upon the wood that is on the fire which is
upon the altar: **9** But his inwards and his legs shall he
wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar,
to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto Yhwh. **10** And if his offering be of the
flocks, namely, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt
sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish. **11** And
he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before
Yhwh: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his
blood round about upon the altar. **12** And he shall cut it
into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest
shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire
which is upon the altar: **13** But he shall wash the inwards
and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it
all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt sacrifice, an
offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Yhwh. **14**
And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to Yhwh be of
fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of
young pigeons. **15** And the priest shall bring it unto the
altar, and wring off his head, and burn it on the altar;
and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of
the altar: **16** And he shall pluck away his crop with his
feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by
the place of the ashes: **17** And he shall cleave it with the
wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the
priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is
upon the fire: it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by
fire, of a sweet savour unto Yhwh.

2 And when any will offer a grain offering unto Yhwh,
his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil
upon it, and put frankincense thereon: **2** And he shall
bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take
thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil
thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest
shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an
offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Yhwh: **3**
And the remnant of the grain offering shall be Aaron's
and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of
Yhwh made by fire. **4** And if thou bring an oblation of a
grain offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened
cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers
anointed with oil. **5** And if thy oblation be a grain offering
baken in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened,
mingled with oil. **6** Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour
oil thereon: it is a grain offering. **7** And if thy oblation
be a grain offering baken in the fryingpan, it shall be
made of fine flour with oil. **8** And thou shalt bring the
grain offering that is made of these things unto Yhwh:
and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it
unto the altar. **9** And the priest shall take from the grain
offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the
altar: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto Yhwh. **10** And that which is left of the grain offering
shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of
the offerings of Yhwh made by fire. **11** No grain offering,
which ye shall bring unto Yhwh, shall be made with
leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in
any offering of Yhwh made by fire. **12** As for the oblation
of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto Yhwh: but they
shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour. **13** And
every oblation of thy grain offering shalt thou season with
salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of
thy God to be lacking from thy grain offering: with all
thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. **14** And if thou offer a
grain offering of thy firstfruits unto Yhwh, thou shalt offer
for the grain offering of thy firstfruits green heads of grain
dried by the fire, even barley beaten out of full heads.
15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense
thereon: it is a grain offering. **16** And the priest shall burn
the memorial of it, part of the beaten grain thereof, and
part of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it
is an offering made by fire unto Yhwh.

3 And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if
he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female,
he shall offer it without blemish before Yhwh. **2** And he
shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and
kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:
and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood
upon the altar round about. **3** And he shall offer of the
sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire
unto Yhwh; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the
fat that is upon the inwards, **4** And the two kidneys, and
the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the
caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take
away. **5** And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon
the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on

the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour
unto Yhwh. 6 And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace
offering unto Yhwh be of the flock; male or female, he
shall offer it without blemish. 7 If he offer a lamb for his
offering, then shall he offer it before Yhwh. 8 And he
shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it
before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's
sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon
the altar. 9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the
peace offering an offering made by fire unto Yhwh; the
fat thereof, and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard
by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards,
and all the fat that is upon the inwards, 10 And the two
kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the
flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it
shall he take away. 11 And the priest shall burn it upon
the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto
Yhwh. 12 And if his offering be a goat, then he shall
offer it before Yhwh. 13 And he shall lay his hand upon
the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the
congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the
blood thereof upon the altar round about. 14 And he
shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by
fire unto Yhwh; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all
the fat that is upon the inwards, 15 And the two kidneys,
and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks,
and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall
he take away. 16 And the priest shall burn them upon
the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire for
a sweet savour: all the fat is Yhwh's. 17 It shall be a
perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your
dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

4 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto
the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through
ignorance against any of the commandments of Yhwh
concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall
do against any of them: 3 If the priest that is anointed do
sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring
for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without
blemish unto Yhwh for a sin offering. 4 And he shall
bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation before Yhwh; and shall lay his hand upon
the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before Yhwh. 5
And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's
blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:
6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and
sprinkle of the blood seven times before Yhwh, before
the vail of the sanctuary. 7 And the priest shall put
some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet
incense before Yhwh, which is in the tabernacle of the
congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock
at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 8 And he
shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin
offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat
that is upon the inwards, 9 And the two kidneys, and the
fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul
above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,
10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of
peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the
altar of the burnt offering. 11 And the skin of the bullock,
and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and
his inwards, and his dung, 12 Even the whole bullock
shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place,
where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the
wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he
be burnt. 13 And if the whole congregation of Israel sin
through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of
the assembly, and they have done somewhat against
any of the commandments of Yhwh concerning things
which should not be done, and are guilty; 14 When the
sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then
the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin,
and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.
15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their
hands upon the head of the bullock before Yhwh: and
the bullock shall be killed before Yhwh. 16 And the
priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to
the tabernacle of the congregation: 17 And the priest
shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle
it seven times before Yhwh, even before the vail. 18
And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of
the altar which is before Yhwh, that is in the tabernacle
of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at
the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which is at
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 19 And
he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the
altar. 20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with
the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this:
and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it
shall be forgiven them. 21 And he shall carry forth the
bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the
first bullock: it is a sin offering for the congregation. 22
When a ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through
ignorance against any of the commandments of Yhwh
his God concerning things which should not be done,
and is guilty; 23 Or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned,
come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid
of the goats, a male without blemish: 24 And he shall
lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the
place where they kill the burnt offering before Yhwh:
it is a sin offering. 25 And the priest shall take of the
blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon
the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour
out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.
26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the
fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest
shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin,

and it shall be forgiven him. 27 And if any one of the
common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth
somewhat against any of the commandments of Yhwh
concerning things which ought not to be done, and be
guilty; 28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his
knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the
goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he
hath sinned. 29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head
of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place
of the burnt offering. 30 And the priest shall take of the
blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of
the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood
thereof at the bottom of the altar. 31 And he shall take
away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from
off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall
burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto Yhwh;
and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it
shall be forgiven him. 32 And if he bring a lamb for a
sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.
33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin
offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where
they kill the burnt offering. 34 And the priest shall take of
the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it
upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall
pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:
35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of
the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace
offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar,
according to the offerings made by fire unto Yhwh: and
the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he
hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

5 And if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and
is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it;
if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity. 2
Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a
carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean
cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it
be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and guilty.
3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever
uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and
it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall
be guilty. 4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with his lips
to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man
shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him;
when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one
of these. 5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in
one of these things, that he shall confess that he hath
sinned in that thing: 6 And he shall bring his trespass
offering unto Yhwh for his sin which he hath sinned, a
female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a
sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for
him concerning his sin. 7 And if he be not able to bring
a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he
hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons,
unto Yhwh; one for a sin offering, and the other for a
burnt offering. 8 And he shall bring them unto the priest,
who shall offer that which is for the sin offering first, and
wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it
asunder: 9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin
offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the
blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a
sin offering. 10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt
offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall
make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath
sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. 11 But if he be not
able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then
he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of
an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no
oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon:
for it is a sin offering. 12 Then shall he bring it to the
priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, even a
memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, according to
the offerings made by fire unto Yhwh: it is a sin offering.
13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as
touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and
it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the
priest's, as a grain offering. 14 And Yhwh spake unto
Moses, saying, 15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin
through ignorance, in the holy things of Yhwh; then he
shall bring for his trespass unto Yhwh a ram without
blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels
of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass
offering: 16 And he shall make amends for the harm that
he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth
part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest
shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the
trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him. 17 And if
a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are
forbidden to be done by the commandments of Yhwh;
though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his
iniquity. 18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish out
of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering,
unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement
for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and
wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him. 19 It is a trespass
offering: he hath certainly trespassed against Yhwh.

6 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 If a soul sin,
and commit a trespass against Yhwh, and lie unto his
neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in
fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath
deceived his neighbour; 3 Or have found that which was
lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any
of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein: 4 Then
it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that
he shall restore that which he took violently away, or
the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which
was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he
found, 5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely;

he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the
fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it
appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering. 6 And
he shall bring his trespass offering unto Yhwh, a ram
without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a
trespass offering, unto the priest: 7 And the priest shall
make an atonement for him before Yhwh: and it shall
be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in
trespassing therein. 8 And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, 9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This
is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering,
because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the
morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it. 10
And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his
linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up
the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt
offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the
altar. 11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on
other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the
camp unto a clean place. 12 And the fire upon the altar
shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest
shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt
offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat
of the peace offerings. 13 The fire shall ever be burning
upon the altar; it shall never go out. 14 And this is the
law of the grain offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it
before Yhwh, before the altar. 15 And he shall take of it
his handful, of the flour of the grain offering, and of the
oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the
grain offering, and shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet
savour, even the memorial of it, unto Yhwh. 16 And the
remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with
unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place;
in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they
shall eat it. 17 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have
given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made
by fire; it is most holy, as is the sin offering, and as the
trespass offering. 18 All the males among the children
of Aaron shall eat of it. It shall be a statute for ever in
your generations concerning the offerings of Yhwh made
by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy. 19
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 20 This is the
offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer
unto Yhwh in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part
of an ephah of fine flour for a grain offering perpetual,
half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. 21 In
a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baken,
thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the grain
offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto Yhwh.
22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead
shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto Yhwh; it shall be
wholly burnt. 23 For every grain offering for the priest
shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten. 24 And Yhwh
spake unto Moses, saying, 25 Speak unto Aaron and
to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering:
In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the
sin offering be killed before Yhwh: it is most holy. 26
The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy
place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of
the congregation. 27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh
thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the
blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that
whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place. 28 But the
earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and
if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured,
and rinsed in water. 29 All the males among the priests
shall eat thereof: it is most holy. 30 And no sin offering,
whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle
of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place,
shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 Likewise this is the law of the trespass offering: it
is most holy. 2 In the place where they kill the burnt
offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood
thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar. 3
And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and
the fat that covereth the inwards, 4 And the two kidneys,
and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and
the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall
he take away: 5 And the priest shall burn them upon
the altar for an offering made by fire unto Yhwh: it is
a trespass offering. 6 Every male among the priests
shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is
most holy. 7 As the sin offering is, so is the trespass
offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh
atonement therewith shall have it. 8 And the priest that
offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall
have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he
hath offered. 9 And all the grain offering that is baken in
the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and
in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. 10 And
every grain offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all
the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another. 11
And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings,
which he shall offer unto Yhwh. 12 If he offer it for a
thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of
thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and
unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled
with oil, of fine flour, fried. 13 Besides the cakes, he shall
offer for his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of
thanksgiving of his peace offerings. 14 And of it he shall
offer one out of the whole oblation for an heave offering
unto Yhwh, and it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth
the blood of the peace offerings. 15 And the flesh of
the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall
be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not
leave any of it until the morning. 16 But if the sacrifice of
his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be
eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on

the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten: **17** But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire. **18** And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. **19** And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof. **20** But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto Yhwh, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. **21** Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto Yhwh, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. **22** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **23** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. **24** And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it. **25** For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto Yhwh, even the soul that eateth it shall be cut off from his people. **26** Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. **27** Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. **28** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **29** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto Yhwh shall bring his oblation unto Yhwh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings. **30** His own hands shall bring the offerings of Yhwh made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before Yhwh. **31** And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. **32** And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. **33** He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part. **34** For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. **35** This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of Yhwh made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto Yhwh in the priest's office; **36** Which Yhwh commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations. **37** This is the law of the burnt offering, of the grain offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings; **38** Which Yhwh commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto Yhwh, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread; **3** And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. **4** And Moses did as Yhwh commanded him; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. **5** And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which Yhwh commanded to be done. **6** And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. **7** And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. **8** And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim. **9** And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **10** And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them. **11** And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them. **12** And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. **13** And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **14** And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering. **15** And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it. **16** And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar. **17** But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **18** And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. **19** And he killed it; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. **20** And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. **21** And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and

Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt
sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by
fire unto Yhwh; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **22** And
he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and
Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the
ram. **23** And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood
of it, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and
upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great
toe of his right foot. **24** And he brought Aaron's sons,
and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right
ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon
the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled
the blood upon the altar round about. **25** And he took
the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that was upon
the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two
kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder: **26** And
out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before
Yhwh, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled
bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon
the right shoulder: **27** And he put all upon Aaron's hands,
and upon his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave
offering before Yhwh. **28** And Moses took them from off
their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt
offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it
is an offering made by fire unto Yhwh. **29** And Moses
took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before
Yhwh: for of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part;
as Yhwh commanded Moses. **30** And Moses took of the
anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar,
and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and
upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him;
and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons,
and his sons' garments with him. **31** And Moses said
unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with
the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I
commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. **32**
And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread
shall ye burn with fire. **33** And ye shall not go out of
the door of the tabernacle of the congregation in seven
days, until the days of your consecration be at an end:
for seven days shall he consecrate you. **34** As he hath
done this day, so Yhwh hath commanded to do, to make
an atonement for you. **35** Therefore shall ye abide at the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night
seven days, and keep the charge of Yhwh, that ye die
not: for so I am commanded. **36** So Aaron and his sons
did all things which Yhwh commanded by the hand of
Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses
called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel; **2**
And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin
offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish,
and offer them before Yhwh. **3** And unto the children
of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the
goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of
the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering; **4**
Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice
before Yhwh; and a grain offering mingled with oil: for
to day Yhwh will appear unto you. **5** And they brought
that which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of
the congregation: and all the congregation drew near
and stood before Yhwh. **6** And Moses said, This is the
thing which Yhwh commanded that ye should do: and
the glory of Yhwh shall appear unto you. **7** And Moses
said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin
offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement
for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of
the people, and make an atonement for them; as Yhwh
commanded. **8** Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and
slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself.
9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him:
and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it upon
the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the
bottom of the altar: **10** But the fat, and the kidneys, and
the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon
the altar; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **11** And the flesh
and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp. **12** And
he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented
unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon
the altar. **13** And they presented the burnt offering unto
him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt
them upon the altar. **14** And he did wash the inwards
and the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt offering on
the altar. **15** And he brought the people's offering, and
took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people,
and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first. **16** And he
brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the
manner. **17** And he brought the grain offering, and took
an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, beside
the burnt sacrifice of the morning. **18** He slew also the
bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings,
which was for the people: and Aaron's sons presented
unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar
round about, **19** And the fat of the bullock and of the
ram, the rump, and that which covereth the inwards,
and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver: **20** And
they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat
upon the altar: **21** And the breasts and the right shoulder
Aaron waved for a wave offering before Yhwh; as Moses
commanded. **22** And Aaron lifted up his hand toward
the people, and blessed them, and came down from
offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and
peace offerings. **23** And Moses and Aaron went into
the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and
blessed the people: and the glory of Yhwh appeared
unto all the people. **24** And there came a fire out from
before Yhwh, and consumed upon the altar the burnt

offering and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered profane fire before Yhwh, which he commanded them not. **2** And there went out fire from Yhwh, and devoured them, and they died before Yhwh. **3** Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that Yhwh spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. **4** And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. **5** So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. **6** And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which Yhwh hath kindled. **7** And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of Yhwh is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses. **8** And Yhwh spake unto Aaron, saying, **9** Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations: **10** And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean; **11** And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Yhwh hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses. **12** And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the grain offering that remaineth of the offerings of Yhwh made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy: **13** And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of Yhwh made by fire: for so I am commanded. **14** And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons' due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel. **15** The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before Yhwh; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as Yhwh hath commanded. **16** And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron which were left alive, saying, **17** Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before Yhwh? **18** Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, as I commanded. **19** And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before Yhwh; and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of Yhwh? **20** And when Moses heard that, he was content.

11 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, **2** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth. **3** Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat. **4** Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. **5** And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. **6** And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he is unclean unto you. **7** And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you. **8** Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you. **9** These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. **10** And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which is in the waters, they shall be an abomination unto you: **11** They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination. **12** Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you. **13** And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, **14** And the vulture, and the kite after his kind; **15** Every raven after his kind; **16** And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind, **17** And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl, **18** And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle, **19** And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat. **20** All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you. **21** Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; **22** Even these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind. **23** But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you. **24** And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the

carcase of them shall be unclean until the even. **25** And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. **26** The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean. **27** And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on all four, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. **28** And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you. **29** These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, **30** And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. **31** These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even. **32** And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed. **33** And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and ye shall break it. **34** Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean. **35** And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. **36** Nevertheless a fountain or pit, wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. **37** And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean. **38** But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you. **39** And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even. **40** And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. **41** And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten. **42** Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination. **43** Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby. **44** For I am Yhwh your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. **45** For I am Yhwh that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. **46** This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth: **47** To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

12 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. **3** And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. **4** And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled. **5** But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days. **6** And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest: **7** Who shall offer it before Yhwh, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female. **8** And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

13 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying, **2** When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: **3** And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. **4** If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days: **5** And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: **6** And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day:

and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the
plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce
him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes,
and be clean. **7** But if the scab spread much abroad in
the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his
cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again: **8** And if
the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the
skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a
leprosy. **9** When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then
he shall be brought unto the priest; **10** And the priest
shall see him: and, behold, if the rising be white in the
skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be quick
raw flesh in the rising; **11** It is an old leprosy in the skin
of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean,
and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean. **12** And if a
leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy
cover all the skin of him that hath the plague from his
head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;
13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, if the
leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce
him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he
is clean. **14** But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he
shall be unclean. **15** And the priest shall see the raw
flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw
flesh is unclean: it is a leprosy. **16** Or if the raw flesh turn
again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto
the priest; **17** And the priest shall see him: and, behold,
if the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall
pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.
18 The flesh also, in which, even in the skin thereof,
was a boil, and is healed, **19** And in the place of the
boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and
somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest; **20**
And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight
lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white;
the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of
leprosy broken out of the boil. **21** But if the priest look on
it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if
it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark;
then the priest shall shut him up seven days: **22** And if it
spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it is a plague. **23** But if the bright
spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning
boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. **24** Or if
there be any flesh, in the skin whereof there is a hot
burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white
bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white; **25** Then the
priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the hair in the
bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper
than the skin; it is a leprosy broken out of the burning:
wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is
the plague of leprosy. **26** But if the priest look on it, and,
behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it
be no lower than the other skin, but be somewhat dark;
then the priest shall shut him up seven days: **27** And the
priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be
spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall
pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. **28**
And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in
the skin, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the
burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it
is an inflammation of the burning. **29** If a man or woman
have a plague upon the head or the beard; **30** Then the
priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it be in sight
deeper than the skin; and there be in it a yellow thin hair;
then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry
scall, even a leprosy upon the head or beard. **31** And if
the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold,
it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there
is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him
that hath the plague of the scall seven days: **32** And
in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague:
and, behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no
yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper than the
skin; **33** He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not
shave; and the priest shall shut up him that hath the
scall seven days more: **34** And in the seventh day the
priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall
be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than
the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and
he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. **35** But if the
scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing; **36**
Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the
scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for
yellow hair; he is unclean. **37** But if the scall be in his
sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up
therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest
shall pronounce him clean. **38** If a man also or a woman
have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white
bright spots; **39** Then the priest shall look: and, behold,
if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish
white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is
clean. **40** And the man whose hair is fallen off his head,
he is bald; yet is he clean. **41** And he that hath his hair
fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is
forehead bald: yet is he clean. **42** And if there be in the
bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a
leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the
rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in
his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of
the flesh; **44** He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the
priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is
in his head. **45** And the leper in whom the plague is, his
clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put
a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean,
unclean. **46** All the days wherein the plague shall be in
him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell

alone; without the camp shall his habitation be. **47** The
garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it
be a woollen garment, or a linen garment; **48** Whether it
be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether
in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; **49** And if the
plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the
skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of
skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto
the priest: **50** And the priest shall look upon the plague,
and shut up it that hath the plague seven days: **51** And
he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the
plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in
the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of
skin; the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. **52** He
shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof,
in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the
plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in
the fire. **53** And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the
plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp,
or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; **54** Then the priest
shall command that they wash the thing wherein the
plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: **55**
And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is
washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his
colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean; thou
shalt burn it in the fire; it is fret inward, whether it be
bare within or without. **56** And if the priest look, and,
behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing
of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of
the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: **57** And if
it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the
woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a spreading plague:
thou shalt burn that wherein the plague is with fire. **58**
And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever
thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be
departed from them, then it shall be washed the second
time, and shall be clean. **59** This is the law of the plague
of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the
warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it
clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** This shall
be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing:
He shall be brought unto the priest: **3** And the priest shall
go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and,
behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper; **4**
Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to
be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood,
and scarlet, and hyssop: **5** And the priest shall command
that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over
running water: **6** As for the living bird, he shall take it,
and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop,
and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the
bird that was killed over the running water: **7** And he
shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the
leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean,
and shall let the living bird loose into the open field. **8**
And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and
shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that
he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the
camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.
9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave
all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows,
even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash
his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and
he shall be clean. **10** And on the eighth day he shall
take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of
the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of
fine flour for a grain offering, mingled with oil, and one
log of oil. **11** And the priest that maketh him clean shall
present the man that is to be made clean, and those
things, before Yhwh, at the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation: **12** And the priest shall take one he
lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of
oil, and wave them for a wave offering before Yhwh:
13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he
shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the
holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is
the trespass offering: it is most holy: **14** And the priest
shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and
the priest shall put it upon the tip of the right ear of him
that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right
hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: **15** And the
priest shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into
the palm of his own left hand: **16** And the priest shall
dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and
shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before
Yhwh: **17** And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand
shall the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him
that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right
hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the
blood of the trespass offering: **18** And the remnant of the
oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the
head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall
make an atonement for him before Yhwh. **19** And the
priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement
for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness;
and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering: **20** And the
priest shall offer the burnt offering and the grain offering
upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement
for him, and he shall be clean. **21** And if he be poor, and
cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a
trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for
him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a
grain offering, and a log of oil; **22** And two turtledoves,
or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and
the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt
offering. **23** And he shall bring them on the eighth day
for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the

tabernacle of the congregation, before Yhwh. **24** And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before Yhwh: **25** And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: **26** And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand: **27** And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before Yhwh: **28** And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering: **29** And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before Yhwh. **30** And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; **31** Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the grain offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before Yhwh. **32** This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing. **33** And Yhwh spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, **34** When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession; **35** And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house: **36** Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house: **37** And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall; **38** Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days: **39** And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and, behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house; **40** Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city: **41** And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place: **42** And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house. **43** And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered; **44** Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean. **45** And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place. **46** Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. **47** And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes. **48** And if the priest shall come in, and look upon it, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. **49** And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop: **50** And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water: **51** And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times: **52** And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet: **53** But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean. **54** This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall, **55** And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house, **56** And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot: **57** To teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

15 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, **2** Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. **3** And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. **4** Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. **5** And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. **6** And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. **7** And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. **8** And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. **9** And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean. **10** And whosoever toucheth any thing

that was under him shall be unclean until the even:
and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean
until the even. 11 And whomsoever he toucheth that
hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water,
he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water,
and be unclean until the even. 12 And the vessel of
earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be
broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in
water. 13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of
his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days
for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his
flesh in running water, and shall be clean. 14 And on the
eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two
young pigeons, and come before Yhwh unto the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto
the priest: 15 And the priest shall offer them, the one for
a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the
priest shall make an atonement for him before Yhwh for
his issue. 16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out
from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and
be unclean until the even. 17 And every garment, and
every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be
washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18
The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of
copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water,
and be unclean until the even. 19 And if a woman have
an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall
be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her
shall be unclean until the even. 20 And every thing that
she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every
thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And
whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and
bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 22
And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon
shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and
be unclean until the even. 23 And if it be on her bed, or
on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it,
he shall be unclean until the even. 24 And if any man lie
with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be
unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth
shall be unclean. 25 And if a woman have an issue of
her blood many days out of the time of her separation,
or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the
days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the
days of her separation: she shall be unclean. 26 Every
bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be
unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever
she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness
of her separation. 27 And whosoever toucheth those
things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and
bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.
28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall
number to herself seven days, and after that she shall
be clean. 29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto
her two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring
them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation. 30 And the priest shall offer the one
for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering;
and the priest shall make an atonement for her before
Yhwh for the issue of her uncleanness. 31 Thus shall ye
separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness;
that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile
my tabernacle that is among them. 32 This is the law of
him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth
from him, and is defiled therewith; 33 And of her that is
sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the
man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her
that is unclean.

16 And Yhwh spake unto Moses after the death of
the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before
Yhwh, and died; 2 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Speak
unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times
into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat,
which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in
the cloud upon the mercy seat. 3 Thus shall Aaron come
into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering,
and a ram for a burnt offering. 4 He shall put on the holy
linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his
flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the
linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments;
therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put
them on. 5 And he shall take of the congregation of the
children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering,
and one ram for a burnt offering. 6 And Aaron shall offer
his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and
make an atonement for himself, and for his house. 7 And
he shall take the two goats, and present them before
Yhwh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot
for Yhwh, and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9 And
Aaron shall bring the goat upon which Yhwh's lot fell,
and offer him for a sin offering. 10 But the goat, on
which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented
alive before Yhwh, to make an atonement with him, and
to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness. 11
And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering,
which is for himself, and shall make an atonement for
himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of
the sin offering which is for himself: 12 And he shall take
a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar
before Yhwh, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten
small, and bring it within the vail: 13 And he shall put
the incense upon the fire before Yhwh, that the cloud
of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is upon
the testimony, that he die not: 14 And he shall take of
the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger
upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy

seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven
times. 15 Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering,
that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail,
and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the
bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before
the mercy seat: 16 And he shall make an atonement
for the holy place, because of the uncleanness of the
children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in
all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the
congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst
of their uncleanness. 17 And there shall be no man in
the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to
make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out,
and have made an atonement for himself, and for his
household, and for all the congregation of Israel. 18 And
he shall go out unto the altar that is before Yhwh, and
make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood
of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it
upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall
sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times,
and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the
children of Israel. 20 And when he hath made an end
of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the
congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:
21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of
the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of
the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all
their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and
shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the
wilderness: 22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their
iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall let go
the goat in the wilderness. 23 And Aaron shall come
into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off
the linen garments, which he put on when he went into
the holy place, and shall leave them there: 24 And he
shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put
on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt
offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make
an atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And the
fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar. 26 And
he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come
into the camp. 27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and
the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in
to make atonement in the holy place, shall one carry
forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire
their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. 28 And he that
burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh
in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. 29
And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the
seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall
afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be
one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth
among you: 30 For on that day shall the priest make
an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be
clean from all your sins before Yhwh. 31 It shall be a
sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls,
by a statute for ever. 32 And the priest, whom he shall
anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in
the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the
atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, even the
holy garments: 33 And he shall make an atonement for
the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for
the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and
he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all
the people of the congregation. 34 And this shall be an
everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for
the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And
he did as Yhwh commanded Moses.

17 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the
children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing
which Yhwh hath commanded, saying, 3 What man
soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an
ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth it out
of the camp, 4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto
Yhwh before the tabernacle of Yhwh; blood shall be
imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that
man shall be cut off from among his people: 5 To the
end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices,
which they offer in the open field, even that they may
bring them unto Yhwh, unto the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them
for peace offerings unto Yhwh. 6 And the priest shall
sprinkle the blood upon the altar of Yhwh at the door of
the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for
a sweet savour unto Yhwh. 7 And they shall no more
offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have
gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto
them throughout their generations. 8 And thou shalt say
unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of
Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that
offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, 9 And bringeth it not
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to
offer it unto Yhwh; even that man shall be cut off from
among his people. 10 And whatsoever man there be
of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn
among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even
set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and
will cut him off from among his people. 11 For the life
of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you
upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for
it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.
12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul
of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that
sojourneth among you eat blood. 13 And whatsoever
man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers

that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth
any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour
out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust. 14 For it is
the life of all flesh; the blood of it is for the life thereof:
therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat
the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is
the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.
15 And every soul that eateth that which died of itself, or
that which was torn with beasts, whether it be one of
your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until
the even: then shall he be clean. 16 But if he wash them
not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I
am Yhwh your God. 3 After the doings of the land of
Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the
doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall
ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. 4 Ye
shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to
walk therein: I am Yhwh your God. 5 Ye shall therefore
keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do,
he shall live in them: I am Yhwh. 6 None of you shall
approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover
their nakedness: I am Yhwh. 7 The nakedness of thy
father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not
uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her
nakedness. 8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt
thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness. 9 The
nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or
daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home,
or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not
uncover. 10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of
thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt
not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakedness. 11 The
nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of
thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her
nakedness. 12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of
thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.
13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's
sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman. 14 Thou
shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother,
thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt. 15
Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in
law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her
nakedness. 16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness
of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness. 17
Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and
her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter,
or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness;
for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness. 18
Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex her,
to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life
time. 19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to
uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for
her uncleanness. 20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally
with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. 21
And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the
fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy
God: I am Yhwh. 22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as
with womankind: it is abomination. 23 Neither shalt thou
lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall
any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto:
it is confusion. 24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of
these things: for in all these the nations are defiled
which I cast out before you: 25 And the land is defiled:
therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the
land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. 26 Ye shall
therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall
not commit any of these abominations; neither any of
your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among
you: 27 (For all these abominations have the men of
the land done, which were before you, and the land
is defiled;) 28 That the land spue not you out also,
when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were
before you. 29 For whosoever shall commit any of these
abominations, even the souls that commit them shall
be cut off from among their people. 30 Therefore shall
ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one
of these abominable customs, which were committed
before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I
am Yhwh your God.

19 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto all the congregation of the children of Israel,
and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I Yhwh your
God am holy. 3 Ye shall fear every man his mother,
and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am Yhwh your
God. 4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves
molten gods: I am Yhwh your God. 5 And if ye offer a
sacrifice of peace offerings unto Yhwh, ye shall offer it
at your own will. 6 It shall be eaten the same day ye
offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until
the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire. 7 And if it be
eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall
not be accepted. 8 Therefore every one that eateth it
shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the
hallowed thing of Yhwh: and that soul shall be cut off
from among his people. 9 And when ye reap the harvest
of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of
thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy
harvest. 10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither
shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt
leave them for the poor and stranger: I am Yhwh your
God. 11 Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither
lie one to another. 12 And ye shall not swear by my
name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of
thy God: I am Yhwh. 13 Thou shalt not defraud thy
neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired

shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. **14** Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I am Yhwh. **15** Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. **16** Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am Yhwh. **17** Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him. **18** Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I am Yhwh. **19** Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee. **20** And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. **21** And he shall bring his trespass offering unto Yhwh, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass offering. **22** And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before Yhwh for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him. **23** And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of. **24** But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise Yhwh withal. **25** And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am Yhwh your God. **26** Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times. **27** Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. **28** Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am Yhwh. **29** Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. **30** Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am Yhwh. **31** Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am Yhwh your God. **32** Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am Yhwh. **33** And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him. **34** But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am Yhwh your God. **35** Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure. **36** Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I am Yhwh your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. **37** Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am Yhwh.

20 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. **3** And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. **4** And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not: **5** Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people. **6** And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people. **7** Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am Yhwh your God. **8** And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am Yhwh which sanctify you. **9** For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him. **10** And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. **11** And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. **12** And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them. **13** If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. **14** And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you. **15** And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast. **16** And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. **17** And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people:

he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear
his iniquity. 18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having
her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath
discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the
fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off
from among their people. 19 And thou shalt not uncover
the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's
sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear
their iniquity. 20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's
wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they
shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. 21 And if a
man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing:
he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be
childless. 22 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and
all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I
bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out. 23 And ye
shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast
out before you: for they committed all these things, and
therefore I abhorred them. 24 But I have said unto you,
Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to
possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I am
Yhwh your God, which have separated you from other
people. 25 Ye shall therefore put difference between
clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls
and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable
by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that
creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from
you as unclean. 26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I
Yhwh am holy, and have severed you from other people,
that ye should be mine. 27 A man also or woman that
hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be
put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their
blood shall be upon them.

21 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests
the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall
none be defiled for the dead among his people: 2 But for
his kin, that is near unto him, that is, for his mother, and
for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and
for his brother, 3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh
unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be
defiled. 4 But he shall not defile himself, being a chief
man among his people, to profane himself. 5 They shall
not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they
shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings
in their flesh. 6 They shall be holy unto their God, and
not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of
Yhwh made by fire, and the bread of their God, they
do offer: therefore they shall be holy. 7 They shall not
take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they
take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy
unto his God. 8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for
he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto
thee: for I Yhwh, which sanctify you, am holy. 9 And the
daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing
the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt
with fire. 10 And he that is the high priest among his
brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured,
and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall
not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes; 11 Neither
shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his
father, or for his mother; 12 Neither shall he go out of the
sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the
crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am
Yhwh. 13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity. 14 A
widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot,
these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of
his own people to wife. 15 Neither shall he profane his
seed among his people: for I Yhwh do sanctify him. 16
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 17 Speak unto
Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their
generations that hath any blemish, let him not approach
to offer the bread of his God. 18 For whatsoever man
he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a
blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any
thing superfluous, 19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or
brokenhanded, 20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that
hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or
hath his stones broken; 21 No man that hath a blemish
of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer
the offerings of Yhwh made by fire: he hath a blemish;
he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most
holy, and of the holy. 23 Only he shall not go in unto the
vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a
blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I Yhwh
do sanctify them. 24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and
to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

22 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate
themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel,
and that they profane not my holy name in those things
which they hallow unto me: I am Yhwh. 3 Say unto
them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your
generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which
the children of Israel hallow unto Yhwh, having his
uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my
presence: I am Yhwh. 4 What man soever of the seed of
Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat
of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth
any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose
seed goeth from him; 5 Or whosoever toucheth any
creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a
man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever
uncleanness he hath; 6 The soul which hath touched
any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of
the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water. 7
And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall
afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.

8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he
shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am Yhwh. 9
They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear
sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I Yhwh do
sanctify them. 10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy
thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall
not eat of the holy thing. 11 But if the priest buy any
soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is
born in his house: they shall eat of his meat. 12 If the
priest's daughter also be married unto a stranger, she
may not eat of an offering of the holy things. 13 But if
the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have
no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in
her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there
shall no stranger eat thereof. 14 And if a man eat of
the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part
thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the
holy thing. 15 And they shall not profane the holy things
of the children of Israel, which they offer unto Yhwh; 16
Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they
eat their holy things: for I Yhwh do sanctify them. 17 And
Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 18 Speak unto Aaron,
and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and
say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel,
or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation
for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which
they will offer unto Yhwh for a burnt offering; 19 Ye shall
offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the
beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. 20 But whatsoever
hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not
be acceptable for you. 21 And whosoever offereth a
sacrifice of peace offerings unto Yhwh to accomplish his
vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall
be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish
therein. 22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a
wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto
Yhwh, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the
altar unto Yhwh. 23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath
any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest
thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not
be accepted. 24 Ye shall not offer unto Yhwh that which
is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall
ye make any offering thereof in your land. 25 Neither
from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your
God of any of these; because their corruption is in them,
and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted
for you. 26 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 27
When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth,
then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the
eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an
offering made by fire unto Yhwh. 28 And whether it be
cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one
day. 29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving
unto Yhwh, offer it at your own will. 30 On the same
day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until
the morrow: I am Yhwh. 31 Therefore shall ye keep my
commandments, and do them: I am Yhwh. 32 Neither
shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed
among the children of Israel: I am Yhwh which hallow
you, 33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be
your God: I am Yhwh.

23 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
Concerning the feasts of Yhwh, which ye shall proclaim
to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts. 3
Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is
the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do
no work therein: it is the sabbath of Yhwh in all your
dwellings. 4 These are the feasts of Yhwh, even holy
convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. 5
In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is Yhwh's
passover. 6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month
is the feast of unleavened bread unto Yhwh: seven days
ye must eat unleavened bread. 7 In the first day ye
shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile
work therein. 8 But ye shall offer an offering made by
fire unto Yhwh seven days: in the seventh day is an
holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. 9
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 10 Speak unto
the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be
come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap
the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the
firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: 11 And he shall
wave the sheaf before Yhwh, to be accepted for you: on
the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.
12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf
an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt
offering unto Yhwh. 13 And the grain offering thereof
shall be two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil,
an offering made by fire unto Yhwh for a sweet savour:
and the drink offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth
part of an hin. 14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor
parched grain, nor green heads, until the selfsame day
that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall
be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all
your dwellings. 15 And ye shall count unto you from the
morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought
the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be
complete: 16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh
sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a
new grain offering unto Yhwh. 17 Ye shall bring out of
your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they
shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven;
they are the firstfruits unto Yhwh. 18 And ye shall offer
with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first
year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be
for a burnt offering unto Yhwh, with their grain offering,
and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire,

of sweet savour unto Yhwh. **19** Then ye shall sacrifice
one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs
of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. **20**
And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the
firstfruits for a wave offering before Yhwh, with the two
lambs: they shall be holy to Yhwh for the priest. **21** And
ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be
an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile
work therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your
dwellings throughout your generations. **22** And when ye
reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean
riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest,
neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest:
thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger:
I am Yhwh your God. **23** And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, **24** Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In
the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye
have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an
holy convocation. **25** Ye shall do no servile work therein:
but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Yhwh. **26**
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **27** Also on the
tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of
atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and
ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by
fire unto Yhwh. **28** And ye shall do no work in that same
day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement
for you before Yhwh your God. **29** For whatsoever soul it
be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be
cut off from among his people. **30** And whatsoever soul it
be that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul
will I destroy from among his people. **31** Ye shall do no
manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout
your generations in all your dwellings. **32** It shall be unto
you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls:
in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto
even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. **33** And Yhwh
spake unto Moses, saying, **34** Speak unto the children of
Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month
shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto
Yhwh. **35** On the first day shall be an holy convocation:
ye shall do no servile work therein. **36** Seven days ye
shall offer an offering made by fire unto Yhwh: on the
eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and
ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto Yhwh: it is
a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work
therein. **37** These are the feasts of Yhwh, which ye shall
proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering
made by fire unto Yhwh, a burnt offering, and a grain
offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon
his day: **38** Beside the sabbaths of Yhwh, and beside
your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all
your freewill offerings, which ye give unto Yhwh. **39**
Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye
have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a
feast unto Yhwh seven days: on the first day shall be
a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.
40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of
goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of
thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice
before Yhwh your God seven days. **41** And ye shall keep
it a feast unto Yhwh seven days in the year. It shall be a
statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it
in the seventh month. **42** Ye shall dwell in booths seven
days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths: **43**
That your generations may know that I made the children
of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of
the land of Egypt: I am Yhwh your God. **44** And Moses
declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of Yhwh.

24 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Command
the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure
oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn
continually. **3** Without the vail of the testimony, in the
tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from
the evening unto the morning before Yhwh continually:
it shall be a statute for ever in your generations. **4** He
shall order the lamps upon the pure lampstand before
Yhwh continually. **5** And thou shalt take fine flour, and
bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in
one cake. **6** And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on
a row, upon the pure table before Yhwh. **7** And thou
shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may
be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made
by fire unto Yhwh. **8** Every sabbath he shall set it in
order before Yhwh continually, being taken from the
children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. **9** And it
shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the
holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings
of Yhwh made by fire by a perpetual statute. **10** And
the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an
Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this
son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove
together in the camp; **11** And the Israelitish woman's
son blasphemed the name of Yhwh, and cursed. And
they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name
was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:
) **12** And they put him in ward, that the mind of Yhwh
might be shewed them. **13** And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, **14** Bring forth him that hath cursed without the
camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon
his head, and let all the congregation stone him. **15**
And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. **16** And
he that blasphemeth the name of Yhwh, he shall surely
be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly
stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the
land, when he blasphemeth the name of Yhwh, shall be
put to death. **17** And he that killeth any man shall surely

be put to death. 18 And he that killeth a beast shall
make it good; beast for beast. 19 And if a man cause a
blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be
done to him; 20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for
tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it
be done to him again. 21 And he that killeth a beast, he
shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put
to death. 22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for
the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am
Yhwh your God. 23 And Moses spake to the children of
Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed
out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the
children of Israel did as Yhwh commanded Moses.

25 And Yhwh spake unto Moses in mount Sinai,
saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and
say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give
you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto Yhwh. 3
Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou
shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;
4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto
the land, a sabbath for Yhwh: thou shalt neither sow
thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. 5 That which groweth
of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap,
neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it
is a year of rest unto the land. 6 And the sabbath of
the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy
servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and
for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee, 7 And for thy
cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all
the increase thereof be meat. 8 And thou shalt number
seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven
years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years
shall be unto thee forty and nine years. 9 Then shalt thou
cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day
of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye
make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. 10
And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty
throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it
shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man
unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto
his family. 11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you:
ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself
in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed. 12
For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat
the increase thereof out of the field. 13 In the year of this
jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.
14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest
ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one
another: 15 According to the number of years after the
jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according
unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto
thee: 16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt
increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness
of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according
to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto
thee. 17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another;
but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am Yhwh your God.
18 Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my
judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land
in safety. 19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye
shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. 20 And if ye
shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold,
we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase: 21 Then I
will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year,
and it shall bring forth fruit for three years. 22 And ye
shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until
the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of
the old store. 23 The land shall not be sold for ever: for
the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners
with me. 24 And in all the land of your possession ye
shall grant a redemption for the land. 25 If thy brother be
waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession,
and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he
redeem that which his brother sold. 26 And if the man
have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem
it; 27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof,
and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold
it; that he may return unto his possession. 28 But if
he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is
sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it
until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out,
and he shall return unto his possession. 29 And if a
man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may
redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; within a full
year may he redeem it. 30 And if it be not redeemed
within the space of a full year, then the house that is
in the walled city shall be established for ever to him
that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not
go out in the jubile. 31 But the houses of the villages
which have no wall round about them shall be counted
as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and
they shall go out in the jubile. 32 Notwithstanding the
cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their
possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. 33
And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house
that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go
out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of
the Levites are their possession among the children of
Israel. 34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may
not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession. 35 And
if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with
thee; then thou shalt relieve him: yea, though he be a
stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. 36
Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God;
that thy brother may live with thee. 37 Thou shalt not
give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals
for increase. 38 I am Yhwh your God, which brought you
forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of

Canaan, and to be your God. **39** And if thy brother that
dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee;
thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant: **40**
But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be
with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:
41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his
children with him, and shall return unto his own family,
and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.
42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of
the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. **43**
Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear
thy God. **44** Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids,
which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are
round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and
bondmaids. **45** Moreover of the children of the strangers
that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and
of their families that are with you, which they begat in
your land: and they shall be your possession. **46** And ye
shall take them as an inheritance for your children after
you, to inherit them for a possession; they shall be your
bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of
Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour. **47**
And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy
brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself
unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of
the stranger's family: **48** After that he is sold he may
be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem
him: **49** Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem
him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may
redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself. **50**
And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the
year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and
the price of his sale shall be according unto the number
of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall
it be with him. **51** If there be yet many years behind,
according unto them he shall give again the price of his
redemption out of the money that he was bought for. **52**
And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile,
then he shall count with him, and according unto his
years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.
53 And as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him:
and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy
sight. **54** And if he be not redeemed in these years, then
he shall go out in the year of jubile, both he, and his
children with him. **55** For unto me the children of Israel
are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth
out of the land of Egypt: I am Yhwh your God.

26 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image,
neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall
ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down
unto it: for I am Yhwh your God. **2** Ye shall keep my
sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am Yhwh. **3** If
ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments,
and do them; **4** Then I will give you rain in due season,
and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of
the field shall yield their fruit. **5** And your threshing shall
reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto
the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full,
and dwell in your land safely. **6** And I will give peace in
the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you
afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither
shall the sword go through your land. **7** And ye shall
chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the
sword. **8** And five of you shall chase an hundred, and
an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and
your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. **9** For I
will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and
multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. **10** And
ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of
the new. **11** And I will set my tabernacle among you: and
my soul shall not abhor you. **12** And I will walk among
you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. **13**
I am Yhwh your God, which brought you forth out of the
land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and
I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you
go upright. **14** But if ye will not hearken unto me, and
will not do all these commandments; **15** And if ye shall
despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments,
so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that
ye break my covenant: **16** I also will do this unto you; I
will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the
burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause
sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain,
for your enemies shall eat it. **17** And I will set my face
against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies:
they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee
when none pursueth you. **18** And if ye will not yet for all
this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times
more for your sins. **19** And I will break the pride of your
power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your
earth as brass: **20** And your strength shall be spent in
vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither
shall the trees of the land yield their fruits. **21** And if ye
walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I
will bring seven times more plagues upon you according
to your sins. **22** I will also send wild beasts among you,
which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your
cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways
shall be desolate. **23** And if ye will not be reformed by
me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; **24**
Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish
you yet seven times for your sins. **25** And I will bring a
sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my
covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your
cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall
be delivered into the hand of the enemy. **26** And when I
have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall
bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you

your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be
satisfied. 27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me,
but walk contrary unto me; 28 Then I will walk contrary
unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you
seven times for your sins. 29 And ye shall eat the flesh
of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye
eat. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down
your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases
of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. 31 And I will
make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto
desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet
odours. 32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and
your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished
at it. 33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and
will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be
desolate, and your cities waste. 34 Then shall the land
enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye
be in your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest,
and enjoy her sabbaths. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it
shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when
ye dwelt upon it. 36 And upon them that are left alive of
you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands
of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall
chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword;
and they shall fall when none pursueth. 37 And they shall
fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when
none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand
before your enemies. 38 And ye shall perish among
the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat
you up. 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away
in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the
iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of
their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed
against me, and that also they have walked contrary
unto me; 41 And that I also have walked contrary unto
them, and have brought them into the land of their
enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled,
and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and
also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with
Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy
her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them:
and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
because, even because they despised my judgments,
and because their soul abhorred my statutes. 44 And yet
for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies,
I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to
destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with
them: for I am Yhwh their God. 45 But I will for their
sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom
I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the
heathen, that I might be their God: I am Yhwh. 46 These
are the statutes and judgments and laws, which Yhwh
made between him and the children of Israel in mount
Sinai by the hand of Moses.

27 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons
shall be for Yhwh by thy estimation. 3 And thy estimation
shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto
sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels
of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. 4 And if it be a
female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And
if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old,
then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels,
and for the female ten shekels. 6 And if it be from a
month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation
shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the
female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. 7
And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a
male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and
for the female ten shekels. 8 But if he be poorer than
thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the
priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his
ability that vowed shall the priest value him. 9 And if it
be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto Yhwh, all
that any man giveth of such unto Yhwh shall be holy. 10
He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a
bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for
beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not
offer a sacrifice unto Yhwh, then he shall present the
beast before the priest: 12 And the priest shall value it,
whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the
priest, so shall it be. 13 But if he will at all redeem it,
then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.
14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy
unto Yhwh, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it
be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall
it stand. 15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his
house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of
thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his. 16 And if a
man shall sanctify unto Yhwh some part of a field of
his possession, then thy estimation shall be according
to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed shall be
valued at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he sanctify his
field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation
it shall stand. 18 But if he sanctify his field after the
jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money
according to the years that remain, even unto the year of
the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation. 19
And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem
it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy
estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him. 20
And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the

field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.
21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall
be holy unto Yhwh, as a field devoted; the possession
thereof shall be the priest's. **22** And if a man sanctify
unto Yhwh a field which he hath bought, which is not of
the fields of his possession; **23** Then the priest shall
reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto
the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation
in that day, as a holy thing unto Yhwh. **24** In the year
of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it
was bought, even to him to whom the possession of
the land did belong. **25** And all thy estimations shall be
according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs
shall be the shekel. **26** Only the firstling of the beasts,
which should be Yhwh's firstling, no man shall sanctify it;
whether it be ox, or sheep: it is Yhwh's. **27** And if it be of
an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to
thine estimation, and shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or
if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to
thy estimation. **28** Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that
a man shall devote unto Yhwh of all that he hath, both of
man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall
be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy
unto Yhwh. **29** None devoted, which shall be devoted
of men, shall be redeemed; but shall surely be put to
death. **30** And all the tithe of the land, whether of the
seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is Yhwh's: it is
holy unto Yhwh. **31** And if a man will at all redeem ought
of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth part thereof.
32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock,
even of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth
shall be holy unto Yhwh. **33** He shall not search whether
it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he
change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall
be holy; it shall not be redeemed. **34** These are the
commandments, which Yhwh commanded Moses for the
children of Israel in mount Sinai.

Numbers

1 And Yhwh spake unto Moses in the wilderness of
Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the
first day of the second month, in the second year after
they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, **2** Take
ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of
Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers,
with the number of their names, every male by their
polls; **3** From twenty years old and upward, all that are
able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall
number them by their armies. **4** And with you there
shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the
house of his fathers. **5** And these are the names of the
men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben;
Elizur the son of Shedeur. **6** Of Simeon; Shelumiel
the son of Zurishaddai. **7** Of Judah; Nahshon the son
of Amminadab. **8** Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of
Zuar. **9** Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon. **10** Of the
children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of
Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni. **12** Of Dan;
Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. **13** Of Asher; Pagiel
the son of Ocran. **14** Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan. **16** These were the
renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of
their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. **17** And Moses
and Aaron took these men which are expressed by their
names: **18** And they assembled all the congregation
together on the first day of the second month, and
they declared their pedigrees after their families, by
the house of their fathers, according to the number of
the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their
polls. **19** As Yhwh commanded Moses, so he numbered
them in the wilderness of Sinai. **20** And the children of
Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after
their families, by the house of their fathers, according
to the number of the names, by their polls, every male
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war; **21** Those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand
and five hundred. **22** Of the children of Simeon, by their
generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, those that were numbered of them, according
to the number of the names, by their polls, every male
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
go forth to war; **23** Those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand
and three hundred. **24** Of the children of Gad, by their
generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; **25** Those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand
six hundred and fifty. **26** Of the children of Judah, by
their generations, after their families, by the house of
their fathers, according to the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able
to go forth to war; **27** Those that were numbered of
them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and
fourteen thousand and six hundred. **28** Of the children of
Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the
house of their fathers, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
able to go forth to war; **29** Those that were numbered
of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and
four thousand and four hundred. **30** Of the children of
Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the
house of their fathers, according to the number of the
names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
able to go forth to war; **31** Those that were numbered
of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and
seven thousand and four hundred. **32** Of the children
of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their
generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; **33** Those that were numbered of them,
even of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and
five hundred. **34** Of the children of Manasseh, by their
generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; **35** Those that were numbered of them, even
of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand
and two hundred. **36** Of the children of Benjamin, by
their generations, after their families, by the house of
their fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; **37** Those that were numbered of them, even
of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand
and four hundred. **38** Of the children of Dan, by their
generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; **39** Those that were numbered of them, even
of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand
and seven hundred. **40** Of the children of Asher, by their
generations, after their families, by the house of their
fathers, according to the number of the names, from
twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go
forth to war; **41** Those that were numbered of them, even
of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and
five hundred. **42** Of the children of Naphtali, throughout
their generations, after their families, by the house of
their fathers, according to the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that were able
to go forth to war; **43** Those that were numbered of

them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three
thousand and four hundred. **44** These are those that
were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and
the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was for
the house of his fathers. **45** So were all those that were
numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their
fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were
able to go forth to war in Israel; **46** Even all they that
were numbered were six hundred thousand and three
thousand and five hundred and fifty. **47** But the Levites
after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among
them. **48** For Yhwh had spoken unto Moses, saying,
49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither
take the sum of them among the children of Israel: **50**
But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of
testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all
things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle,
and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto
it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. **51**
And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites
shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be
pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that
cometh nigh shall be put to death. **52** And the children of
Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp,
and every man by his own standard, throughout their
armies. **53** But the Levites shall pitch round about the
tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the
congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites
shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony. **54**
And the children of Israel did according to all that Yhwh
commanded Moses, so did they.

2 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his
own standard, with the ensign of their father's house:
far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall
they pitch. **3** And on the east side toward the rising
of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of
Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the
son of Amminadab shall be captain of the children of
Judah. **4** And his army, and those that were numbered
of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and
six hundred. **5** And those that do pitch next unto him
shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of
Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar. **6** And
his army, and those that were numbered thereof, were
fifty and four thousand and four hundred. **7** Then the
tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be
captain of the children of Zebulun. **8** And his army, and
those that were numbered thereof, were fifty and seven
thousand and four hundred. **9** All that were numbered
in the camp of Judah were an hundred thousand and
fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred,
throughout their armies. These shall first set forth. **10**
On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of
Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the
children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur.
11 And his army, and those that were numbered thereof,
were forty and six thousand and five hundred. **12** And
those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and
the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel
the son of Zurishaddai. **13** And his army, and those that
were numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand
and three hundred. **14** Then the tribe of Gad: and the
captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of
Reuel. **15** And his army, and those that were numbered
of them, were forty and five thousand and six hundred
and fifty. **16** All that were numbered in the camp of
Reuben were an hundred thousand and fifty and one
thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their
armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank. **17**
Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward
with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as
they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his
place by their standards. **18** On the west side shall be
the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their
armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be
Elishama the son of Ammihud. **19** And his army, and
those that were numbered of them, were forty thousand
and five hundred. **20** And by him shall be the tribe of
Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh
shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. **21** And his army,
and those that were numbered of them, were thirty and
two thousand and two hundred. **22** Then the tribe of
Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall
be Abidan the son of Gideoni. **23** And his army, and
those that were numbered of them, were thirty and five
thousand and four hundred. **24** All that were numbered
of the camp of Ephraim were an hundred thousand
and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their
armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank. **25**
The standard of the camp of Dan shall be on the north
side by their armies: and the captain of the children
of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. **26**
And his army, and those that were numbered of them,
were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.
27 And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of
Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher shall be
Pagiel the son of Ocran. **28** And his army, and those that
were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand
and five hundred. **29** Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the
captain of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son
of Enan. **30** And his army, and those that were numbered
of them, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.
31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan were
an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and
six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.
32 These are those which were numbered of the children
of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were

numbered of the camps throughout their armies were six
hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred
and fifty. **33** But the Levites were not numbered among
the children of Israel; as Yhwh commanded Moses. **34**
And the children of Israel did according to all that Yhwh
commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards,
and so they set forward, every one after their families,
according to the house of their fathers.

3 These also are the generations of Aaron and Moses
in the day that Yhwh spake with Moses in mount
Sinai. **2** And these are the names of the sons of Aaron;
Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. **3**
These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests
which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister
in the priest's office. **4** And Nadab and Abihu died before
Yhwh, when they offered profane fire before Yhwh, in
the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and
Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in
the sight of Aaron their father. **5** And Yhwh spake unto
Moses, saying, **6** Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present
them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto
him. **7** And they shall keep his charge, and the charge
of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the
congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. **8** And
they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle
of the congregation, and the charge of the children of
Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. **9** And thou
shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they
are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. **10**
And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they
shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that
cometh nigh shall be put to death. **11** And Yhwh spake
unto Moses, saying, **12** And I, behold, I have taken the
Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all
the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children
of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine; **13** Because
all the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all
the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all
the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall
they be: I am Yhwh. **14** And Yhwh spake unto Moses in
the wilderness of Sinai, saying, **15** Number the children
of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families:
every male from a month old and upward shalt thou
number them. **16** And Moses numbered them according
to the word of Yhwh, as he was commanded. **17** And
these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon,
and Kohath, and Merari. **18** And these are the names of
the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.
19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram,
and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel. **20** And the sons of
Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the
families of the Levites according to the house of their
fathers. **21** Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites,
and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of
the Gershonites. **22** Those that were numbered of them,
according to the number of all the males, from a month
old and upward, even those that were numbered of them
were seven thousand and five hundred. **23** The families
of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle
westward. **24** And the chief of the house of the father of
the Gershonites shall be Eliasaph the son of Lael. **25**
And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle
of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent,
the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, **26** And the hangings
of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court,
which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about,
and the cords of it for all the service thereof. **27** And of
Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family
of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and
the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the
Kohathites. **28** In the number of all the males, from a
month old and upward, were eight thousand and six
hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. **29** The
families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of
the tabernacle southward. **30** And the chief of the house
of the father of the families of the Kohathites shall be
Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. **31** And their charge shall be
the ark, and the table, and the lampstand, and the altars,
and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister,
and the hanging, and all the service thereof. **32** And
Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be chief over
the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of them
that keep the charge of the sanctuary. **33** Of Merari was
the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites:
these are the families of Merari. **34** And those that were
numbered of them, according to the number of all the
males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand
and two hundred. **35** And the chief of the house of the
father of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of
Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle
northward. **36** And under the custody and charge of the
sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle,
and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the
sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that
serveth thereto, **37** And the pillars of the court round
about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
38 But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward
the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation
eastward, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons,
keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of
the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh
shall be put to death. **39** All that were numbered of
the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the
commandment of Yhwh, throughout their families, all the
males from a month old and upward, were twenty and
two thousand. **40** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Number
all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from

a month old and upward, and take the number of their
names. 41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am
Yhwh) instead of all the firstborn among the children
of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the
firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. 42
And Moses numbered, as Yhwh commanded him, all
the firstborn among the children of Israel. 43 And all
the firstborn males by the number of names, from a
month old and upward, of those that were numbered
of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred
and threescore and thirteen. 44 And Yhwh spake unto
Moses, saying, 45 Take the Levites instead of all the
firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle
of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites
shall be mine: I am Yhwh. 46 And for those that are to
be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and
thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which
are more than the Levites; 47 Thou shalt even take
five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the
sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty
gerahs:) 48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith
the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron
and to his sons. 49 And Moses took the redemption
money of them that were over and above them that
were redeemed by the Levites: 50 Of the firstborn of
the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand
three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary: 51 And Moses gave the money
of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons,
according to the word of Yhwh, as Yhwh commanded
Moses.

4 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among
the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of
their fathers, 3 From thirty years old and upward even
until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the
work in the tabernacle of the congregation. 4 This shall
be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle
of the congregation, about the most holy things: 5 And
when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and
his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail,
and cover the ark of testimony with it: 6 And shall put
thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread
over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves
thereof. 7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall
spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and
the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal:
and the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 And they
shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the
same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in
the staves thereof. 9 And they shall take a cloth of blue,
and cover the lampstand of the light, and his lamps, and
his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels
thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 And they
shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering
of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar. 11 And
upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue,
and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall
put to the staves thereof: 12 And they shall take all the
instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the
sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover
them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put
them on a bar: 13 And they shall take away the ashes
from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon: 14 And
they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith
they minister about it, even the censers, the fleshhooks,
and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the
altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers'
skins, and put to the staves of it. 15 And when Aaron and
his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary,
and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to
set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to
bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they
die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in
the tabernacle of the congregation. 16 And to the office
of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest pertaineth the oil
for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily grain
offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the
tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary,
and in the vessels thereof. 17 And Yhwh spake unto
Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 18 Cut ye not off the tribe
of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:
19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die,
when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron
and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to
his service and to his burden: 20 But they shall not go in
to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.
21 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 22 Take also
the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses
of their fathers, by their families; 23 From thirty years
old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number
them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the
work in the tabernacle of the congregation. 24 This is the
service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and
for burdens: 25 And they shall bear the curtains of the
tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his
covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that
is above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, 26 And the hangings of
the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of
the court, which is by the tabernacle and by the altar
round about, and their cords, and all the instruments
of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall
they serve. 27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons
shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in
all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall
appoint unto them in charge all their burdens. 28 This is
the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the

tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be
under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. **29**
As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after
their families, by the house of their fathers; **30** From thirty
years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou
number them, every one that entereth into the service, to
do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. **31**
And this is the charge of their burden, according to all
their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the
boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the
pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, **32** And the pillars
of the court round about, and their sockets, and their
pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and
with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the
instruments of the charge of their burden. **33** This is the
service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to
all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation,
under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. **34**
And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation
numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families,
and after the house of their fathers, **35** From thirty years
old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that
entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of
the congregation: **36** And those that were numbered of
them by their families were two thousand seven hundred
and fifty. **37** These were they that were numbered of the
families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the
tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron
did number according to the commandment of Yhwh by
the hand of Moses. **38** And those that were numbered
of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and
by the house of their fathers, **39** From thirty years old
and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that
entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle
of the congregation, **40** Even those that were numbered
of them, throughout their families, by the house of their
fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.
41 These are they that were numbered of the families of
the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the
tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron
did number according to the commandment of Yhwh. **42**
And those that were numbered of the families of the sons
of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their
fathers, **43** From thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for
the work in the tabernacle of the congregation, **44** Even
those that were numbered of them after their families,
were three thousand and two hundred. **45** These be
those that were numbered of the families of the sons of
Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to
the word of Yhwh by the hand of Moses. **46** All those that
were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron
and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and
after the house of their fathers, **47** From thirty years old
and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that
came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of
the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation, **48**
Even those that were numbered of them, were eight
thousand and five hundred and fourscore. **49** According
to the commandment of Yhwh they were numbered by
the hand of Moses, every one according to his service,
and according to his burden: thus were they numbered
of him, as Yhwh commanded Moses.

5 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Command
the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp
every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and
whosoever is defiled by the dead: **3** Both male and
female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put
them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst
whereof I dwell. **4** And the children of Israel did so,
and put them out without the camp: as Yhwh spake
unto Moses, so did the children of Israel. **5** And Yhwh
spake unto Moses, saying, **6** Speak unto the children
of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin
that men commit, to do a trespass against Yhwh, and
that person be guilty; **7** Then they shall confess their
sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his
trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the
fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he
hath trespassed. **8** But if the man have no kinsman
to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be
recompensed unto Yhwh, even to the priest; beside the
ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be
made for him. **9** And every offering of all the holy things
of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest,
shall be his. **10** And every man's hallowed things shall
be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be
his. **11** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **12** Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any
man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against
him, **13** And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid
from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and
she be defiled, and there be no witness against her,
neither she be taken with the manner; **14** And the spirit
of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his
wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come
upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be
not defiled: **15** Then shall the man bring his wife unto
the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the
tenth part of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour
no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an
offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing
iniquity to remembrance. **16** And the priest shall bring
her near, and set her before Yhwh: **17** And the priest
shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the
dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall
take, and put it into the water: **18** And the priest shall

set the woman before Yhwh, and uncover the woman's
head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands,
which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have
in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse: **19**
And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto
the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou
hast not gone aside to uncleanness with another instead
of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that
causeth the curse: **20** But if thou hast gone aside to
another instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled,
and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:
21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath
of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman,
Yhwh make thee a curse and an oath among thy people,
when Yhwh doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to
swell; **22** And this water that causeth the curse shall
go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy
thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen. **23**
And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he
shall blot them out with the bitter water: **24** And he shall
cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth
the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall
enter into her, and become bitter. **25** Then the priest
shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand,
and shall wave the offering before Yhwh, and offer it
upon the altar: **26** And the priest shall take an handful
of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it
upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman
to drink the water. **27** And when he hath made her to
drink the water, then it shall come to pass, that, if she be
defiled, and have done trespass against her husband,
that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her,
and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her
thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among
her people. **28** And if the woman be not defiled, but be
clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.
29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside
to another instead of her husband, and is defiled; **30** Or
when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be
jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before
Yhwh, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.
31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this
woman shall bear her iniquity.

6 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Speak unto
the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either
man or woman shall separate themselves to vow a vow
of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto Yhwh: **3** He
shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and
shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink,
neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist
grapes, or dried. **4** All the days of his separation shall
he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the
kernels even to the husk. **5** All the days of the vow of his
separation there shall no razor come upon his head:
until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth
himself unto Yhwh, he shall be holy, and shall let the
locks of the hair of his head grow. **6** All the days that
he separateth himself unto Yhwh he shall come at no
dead body. **7** He shall not make himself unclean for his
father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister,
when they die: because the consecration of his God is
upon his head. **8** All the days of his separation he is
holy unto Yhwh. **9** And if any man die very suddenly by
him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration;
then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing,
on the seventh day shall he shave it. **10** And on the
eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young
pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation: **11** And the priest shall offer the one for a
sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make
an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead,
and shall hallow his head that same day. **12** And he shall
consecrate unto Yhwh the days of his separation, and
shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering:
but the days that were before shall be lost, because his
separation was defiled. **13** And this is the law of the
Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled:
he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation: **14** And he shall offer his offering unto
Yhwh, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a
burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without
blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish
for peace offerings, **15** And a basket of unleavened
bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers
of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their grain
offering, and their drink offerings. **16** And the priest shall
bring them before Yhwh, and shall offer his sin offering,
and his burnt offering: **17** And he shall offer the ram
for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto Yhwh, with the
basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his
grain offering, and his drink offering. **18** And the Nazarite
shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of
the head of his separation, and put it in the fire which is
under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. **19** And the
priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one
unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened
wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite,
after the hair of his separation is shaven: **20** And the
priest shall wave them for a wave offering before Yhwh:
this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave
shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine. **21**
This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of
his offering unto Yhwh for his separation, beside that
that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he
vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation. **22**
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **23** Speak unto

Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall
bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, **24** Yhwh
bless thee, and keep thee: **25** Yhwh make his face shine
upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: **26** Yhwh lift up
his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. **27**
And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel;
and I will bless them.

7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had
fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and
sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar
and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and
sanctified them; **2** That the princes of Israel, heads of the
house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes,
and were over them that were numbered, offered: **3** And
they brought their offering before Yhwh, six covered
wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes,
and for each one an ox: and they brought them before
the tabernacle. **4** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying,
5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of
the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give
them unto the Levites, to every man according to his
service. **6** And Moses took the wagons and the oxen,
and gave them unto the Levites. **7** Two wagons and four
oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to
their service: **8** And four wagons and eight oxen he gave
unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service,
under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. **9**
But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because
the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was
that they should bear upon their shoulders. **10** And the
princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that
it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering
before the altar. **11** And Yhwh said unto Moses, They
shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the
dedicating of the altar. **12** And he that offered his offering
the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of
the tribe of Judah: **13** And his offering was one silver
charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **14** One spoon
of ten shekels of gold, full of incense: **15** One young
bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering: **16** One kid of the goats for a sin offering: **17**
And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was
the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. **18** On
the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of
Issachar, did offer: **19** He offered for his offering one
silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and
thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **20** One spoon
of gold of ten shekels, full of incense: **21** One young
bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering: **22** One kid of the goats for a sin offering: **23**
And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was
the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar. **24** On the
third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of
Zebulun, did offer: **25** His offering was one silver charger,
the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a grain offering: **26** One golden spoon of ten
shekels, full of incense: **27** One young bullock, one ram,
one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: **28** One kid
of the goats for a sin offering: **29** And for a sacrifice of
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five
lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Eliab the
son of Helon. **30** On the fourth day Elizur the son of
Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer: **31**
His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an
hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **32**
One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: **33** One
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
burnt offering: **34** One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this
was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur. **36** On
the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of
the children of Simeon, did offer: **37** His offering was
one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred
and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **38** One
golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: **39** One
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
burnt offering: **40** One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was
the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. **42** On
the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the
children of Gad, offered: **43** His offering was one silver
charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels,
a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a grain offering: **44** One golden spoon of
ten shekels, full of incense: **45** One young bullock, one
ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: **46**
One kid of the goats for a sin offering: **47** And for a
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he
goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the offering
of Eliasaph the son of Deuel. **48** On the seventh day
Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of
Ephraim, offered: **49** His offering was one silver charger,

the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the
sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a grain offering: **50** One golden spoon of ten shekels,
full of incense: **51** One young bullock, one ram, one lamb
of the first year, for a burnt offering: **52** One kid of the
goats for a sin offering: **53** And for a sacrifice of peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs
of the first year: this was the offering of Elishama the son
of Ammihud. **54** On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the
son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh: **55**
His offering was one silver charger of the weight of an
hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **56**
One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: **57** One
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
burnt offering: **58** One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this
was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. **60**
On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of
the children of Benjamin, offered: **61** His offering was
one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred
and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **62** One
golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: **63** One
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
burnt offering: **64** One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was
the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni. **66** On the
tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of
the children of Dan, offered: **67** His offering was one
silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and
thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after
the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **68** One golden
spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: **69** One young
bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt
offering: **70** One kid of the goats for a sin offering: **71**
And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this
was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. **72**
On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince
of the children of Asher, offered: **73** His offering was
one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred
and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of
fine flour mingled with oil for a grain offering: **74** One
golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense: **75** One
young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a
burnt offering: **76** One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this was
the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran. **78** On the twelfth
day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of
Naphtali, offered: **79** His offering was one silver charger,
the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of
the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled
with oil for a grain offering: **80** One golden spoon of ten
shekels, full of incense: **81** One young bullock, one ram,
one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering: **82** One kid
of the goats for a sin offering: **83** And for a sacrifice of
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five
lambs of the first year: this was the offering of Ahira the
son of Enan. **84** This was the dedication of the altar, in
the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel:
twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve
spoons of gold: **85** Each charger of silver weighing an
hundred and thirty shekels, each bowl seventy: all the
silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: **86** The golden
spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels
apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of
the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels. **87** All
the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the
rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their
grain offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering
twelve. **88** And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace
offerings were twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty,
the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This
was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the
congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice
of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that
was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two
cherubims: and he spake unto him.

8 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Speak unto
Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the
lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against
the lampstand. **3** And Aaron did so; he lighted the
lamps thereof over against the lampstand, as Yhwh
commanded Moses. **4** And this work of the lampstand
was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the
flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the
pattern which Yhwh had shewed Moses, so he made the
lampstand. **5** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **6**
Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and
cleanse them. **7** And thus shalt thou do unto them, to
cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them,
and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash
their clothes, and so make themselves clean. **8** Then let
them take a young bullock with his grain offering, even
fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock
shalt thou take for a sin offering. **9** And thou shalt bring

the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation:
and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children
of Israel together: **10** And thou shalt bring the Levites
before Yhwh: and the children of Israel shall put their
hands upon the Levites: **11** And Aaron shall offer the
Levites before Yhwh for an offering of the children of
Israel, that they may execute the service of Yhwh. **12**
And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads
of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin
offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto Yhwh, to
make an atonement for the Levites. **13** And thou shalt
set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and
offer them for an offering unto Yhwh. **14** Thus shalt thou
separate the Levites from among the children of Israel:
and the Levites shall be mine. **15** And after that shall the
Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the
congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer
them for an offering. **16** For they are wholly given unto
me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as
open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the
children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. **17** For all
the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man
and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the
land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. **18** And I have
taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of
Israel. **19** And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron
and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do
the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of
the congregation, and to make an atonement for the
children of Israel: that there be no plague among the
children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh
unto the sanctuary. **20** And Moses, and Aaron, and all
the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the
Levites according unto all that Yhwh commanded Moses
concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto
them. **21** And the Levites were purified, and they washed
their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering
before Yhwh; and Aaron made an atonement for them to
cleanse them. **22** And after that went the Levites in to do
their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before
Aaron, and before his sons: as Yhwh had commanded
Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.
23 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **24** This is it
that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five
years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the
service of the tabernacle of the congregation: **25** And
from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon
the service thereof, and shall serve no more: **26** But
shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of
the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no
service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching
their charge.

9 And Yhwh spake unto Moses in the wilderness of
Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they
were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, **2** Let the
children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed
season. **3** In the fourteenth day of this month, at even,
ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to
all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies
thereof, shall ye keep it. **4** And Moses spake unto the
children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.
5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day
of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai:
according to all that Yhwh commanded Moses, so did
the children of Israel. **6** And there were certain men,
who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they
could not keep the passover on that day: and they came
before Moses and before Aaron on that day: **7** And those
men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of
a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not
offer an offering of Yhwh in his appointed season among
the children of Israel? **8** And Moses said unto them,
Stand still, and I will hear what Yhwh will command
concerning you. **9** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man
of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of
a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall
keep the passover unto Yhwh. **11** The fourteenth day of
the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it
with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. **12** They shall
leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone
of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover
they shall keep it. **13** But the man that is clean, and is
not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover,
even the same soul shall be cut off from among his
people: because he brought not the offering of Yhwh in
his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. **14**
And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep
the passover unto Yhwh; according to the ordinance
of the passover, and according to the manner thereof,
so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for
the stranger, and for him that was born in the land. **15**
And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the
cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the
testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle
as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. **16**
So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the
appearance of fire by night. **17** And when the cloud
was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the
children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the
cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their
tents. **18** At the commandment of Yhwh the children of
Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of Yhwh they
pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle
they rested in their tents. **19** And when the cloud tarried
long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children
of Israel kept the charge of Yhwh, and journeyed not.
20 And so it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the

tabernacle; according to the commandment of Yhwh they
abode in their tents, and according to the commandment
of Yhwh they journeyed. 21 And so it was, when the
cloud abode from even unto the morning, and that the
cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed:
whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was
taken up, they journeyed. 22 Or whether it were two
days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon
the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel
abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was
taken up, they journeyed. 23 At the commandment of
Yhwh they rested in the tents, and at the commandment
of Yhwh they journeyed: they kept the charge of Yhwh,
at the commandment of Yhwh by the hand of Moses.

10 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Make thee
two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou
make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of
the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. 3
And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly
shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation. 4 And if they blow but
with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of
the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto
thee. 5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie
on the east parts shall go forward. 6 When ye blow an
alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the
south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an
alarm for their journeys. 7 But when the congregation is
to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not
sound an alarm. 8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests,
shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you
for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.
9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy
that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with
the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Yhwh
your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. 10
Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn
days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall
blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and
over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may
be to you for a memorial before your God: I am Yhwh
your God. 11 And it came to pass on the twentieth day
of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud
was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.
12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of
the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the
wilderness of Paran. 13 And they first took their journey
according to the commandment of Yhwh by the hand
of Moses. 14 In the first place went the standard of
the camp of the children of Judah according to their
armies: and over his army was Nahshon the son of
Amminadab. 15 And over the army of the tribe of the
children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar. 16
And over the army of the tribe of the children of Zebulun
was Eliab the son of Helon. 17 And the tabernacle was
taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of
Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle. 18 And the
standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according
to their armies: and over his army was Elizur the son of
Shedeur. 19 And over the army of the tribe of the children
of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. 20
And over the army of the tribe of the children of Gad
was Eliasaph the son of Deuel. 21 And the Kohathites
set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did
set up the tabernacle against they came. 22 And the
standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set
forward according to their armies: and over his army was
Elishama the son of Ammihud. 23 And over the army of
the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the
son of Pedahzur. 24 And over the army of the tribe of
the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.
25 And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan
set forward, which was the rereward of all the camps
throughout their armies: and over his army was Ahiezer
the son of Ammishaddai. 26 And over the army of the
tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of
Ocran. 27 And over the army of the tribe of the children
of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. 28 Thus were the
journeyings of the children of Israel according to their
armies, when they set forward. 29 And Moses said unto
Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in
law, We are journeying unto the place of which Yhwh
said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will
do thee good: for Yhwh hath spoken good concerning
Israel. 30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will
depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. 31 And
he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou
knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and
thou mayest be to us instead of eyes. 32 And it shall be,
if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness
Yhwh shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 And they departed from the mount of Yhwh three
days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of Yhwh went
before them in the three days' journey, to search out a
resting place for them. 34 And the cloud of Yhwh was
upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.
35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that
Moses said, Rise up, Yhwh, and let thine enemies be
scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.
36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O Yhwh, unto the
many thousands of Israel.

11 And when the people complained, it displeased
Yhwh: And Yhwh heard it; and his anger was
kindled; and the fire of Yhwh burnt among them, and
consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the
camp. 2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when

Moses prayed unto Yhwh, the fire was quenched. **3** And
he called the name of the place Taberah: because the
fire of Yhwh burnt among them. **4** And the mixt multitude
that was among them fell a lusting: and the children
of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us
flesh to eat? **5** We remember the fish, which we did eat
in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and
the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: **6** But now
our soul is dried away: there is nothing at all, beside
this manna, before our eyes. **7** And the manna was as
coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of
bdellium. **8** And the people went about, and gathered it,
and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it
in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was
as the taste of fresh oil. **9** And when the dew fell upon
the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it. **10** Then
Moses heard the people weep throughout their families,
every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of Yhwh
was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased. **11** And
Moses said unto Yhwh, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy
servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy
sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon
me? **12** Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten
them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy
bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child,
unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers? **13**
Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people?
for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we
may eat. **14** I am not able to bear all this people alone,
because it is too heavy for me. **15** And if thou deal thus
with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found
favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.
16 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy
men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the
elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring
them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they
may stand there with thee. **17** And I will come down and
talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is
upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear
the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not
thyself alone. **18** And say thou unto the people, Sanctify
yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for
ye have wept in the ears of Yhwh, saying, Who shall give
us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: Therefore
Yhwh will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. **19** Ye shall
not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither
ten days, nor twenty days; **20** But even a whole month,
until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome
unto you: because that ye have despised Yhwh which is
among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why
came we forth out of Egypt? **21** And Moses said, The
people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand
footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that
they may eat a whole month. **22** Shall the flocks and the
herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the
fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice
them? **23** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Is Yhwh's hand
waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall
come to pass unto thee or not. **24** And Moses went out,
and told the people the words of Yhwh, and gathered the
seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them
round about the tabernacle. **25** And Yhwh came down
in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit
that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders:
and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon
them, they prophesied, and did not cease. **26** But there
remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the
one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and
the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that
were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and
they prophesied in the camp. **27** And there ran a young
man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do
prophesy in the camp. **28** And Joshua the son of Nun,
the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered
and said, My lord Moses, forbid them. **29** And Moses
said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that
all Yhwh's people were prophets, and that Yhwh would
put his spirit upon them! **30** And Moses gat him into the
camp, he and the elders of Israel. **31** And there went
forth a wind from Yhwh, and brought quails from the
sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's
journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on
the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two
cubits high upon the face of the earth. **32** And the people
stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next
day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least
gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad
for themselves round about the camp. **33** And while the
flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed,
the wrath of Yhwh was kindled against the people, And
Yhwh smote the people with a very great plague. **34**
And he called the name of that place Kibroth–hattaavah:
because there they buried the people that lusted. **35**
And the people journeyed from Kibroth–hattaavah unto
Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

12 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses
because of the Cushite woman whom he had
married: for he had married a Cushite woman. **2** And
they said, hath Yhwh indeed spoken only by Moses?
hath he not spoken also by us? And Yhwh heard it. **3** (
Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men
which were upon the face of the earth.) **4** And Yhwh
spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto
Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the
congregation. And they three came out. **5** And Yhwh
came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the
door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam:
and they both came forth. **6** And he said, Hear now my

words: If there be a prophet among you, I Yhwh will
make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak
unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses is not so, who
is faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will I speak mouth
to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches;
and the similitude of Yhwh shall he behold: wherefore
then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant
Moses? 9 And the anger of Yhwh was kindled against
them; and he departed. 10 And the cloud departed from
off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous,
white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and,
behold, she was leprous. 11 And Aaron said unto Moses,
Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us,
wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have
sinned. 12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh
is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's
womb. 13 And Moses cried unto Yhwh, saying, Heal her
now, O God, I beseech thee. 14 And Yhwh said unto
Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she
not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from
the camp seven days, and after that let her be received
in again. 15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp
seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was
brought in again. 16 And afterward the people removed
from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Send thou
men, that they may search the land of Canaan,
which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe
of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler
among them. 3 And Moses by the commandment of
Yhwh sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those
men were heads of the children of Israel. 4 And these
were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the
son of Zaccur. 5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the
son of Hori. 6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of
Jephunneh. 7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of
Joseph. 8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of
Nun. 9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. 11 Of
the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh,
Gaddi the son of Susi. 12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel
the son of Gemalli. 13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the
son of Michael. 14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the
son of Vophsi. 15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of
Machi. 16 These are the names of the men which Moses
sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the
son of Nun Jehoshua. 17 And Moses sent them to spy
out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up
this way southward, and go up into the mountain: 18
And see the land, what it is; and the people that dwelleth
therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;
19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be
good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in,
whether in tents, or in strong holds; 20 And what the
land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood
therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring
of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of
the firstripe grapes. 21 So they went up, and searched
the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as
men come to Hamath. 22 And they ascended by the
south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai,
and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron
was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) 23 And
they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from
thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they
bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the
pomegranates, and of the figs. 24 The place was called
the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which
the children of Israel cut down from thence. 25 And they
returned from searching of the land after forty days. 26
And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to
all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the
wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word
unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed
them the fruit of the land. 27 And they told him, and said,
We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and
surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit
of it. 28 Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell
in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great:
and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. 29
The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the
Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in
the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea,
and by the coast of Jordan. 30 And Caleb stilled the
people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once,
and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. 31
But the men that went up with him said, We be not able
to go up against the people; for they are stronger than
we. 32 And they brought up an evil report of the land
which they had searched unto the children of Israel,
saying, The land, through which we have gone to search
it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all
the people that we saw in it are men of a great stature.
33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, which
come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as
grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and
cried; and the people wept that night. 2 And all
the children of Israel murmured against Moses and
against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto
them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt!
or would God we had died in this wilderness! 3 And
wherefore hath Yhwh brought us unto this land, to fall by
the sword, that our wives and our children should be a
prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? 4 And
they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let
us return into Egypt. 5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on
their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of

the children of Israel. 6 And Joshua the son of Nun,
and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them
that searched the land, rent their clothes: 7 And they
spake unto all the company of the children of Israel,
saying, The land, which we passed through to search
it, is an exceeding good land. 8 If Yhwh delight in us,
then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land
which floweth with milk and honey. 9 Only rebel not ye
against Yhwh, neither fear ye the people of the land; for
they are bread for us: their defence is departed from
them, and Yhwh is with us: fear them not. 10 But all the
congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory
of Yhwh appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation
before all the children of Israel. 11 And Yhwh said unto
Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how
long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which
I have shewed among them? 12 I will smite them with
the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee
a greater nation and mightier than they. 13 And Moses
said unto Yhwh, Then the Egyptians shall hear it, (for
thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among
them;) 14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this
land: for they have heard that thou Yhwh art among this
people, that thou Yhwh art seen face to face, and that
thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before
them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of
fire by night. 15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people as
one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of
thee will speak, saying, 16 Because Yhwh was not able
to bring this people into the land which he sware unto
them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.
17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord
be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, 18
Yhwh is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving
iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing
the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the
children unto the third and fourth generation. 19 Pardon,
I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto
the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this
people, from Egypt even until now. 20 And Yhwh said, I
have pardoned according to thy word: 21 But as truly as
I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Yhwh.
22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and
my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness,
and have tempted me now these ten times, and have
not hearkened to my voice; 23 Surely they shall not see
the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall
any of them that provoked me see it: 24 But my servant
Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath
followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto
he went; and his seed shall possess it. 25 (Now the
Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To
morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the
way of the Red sea. 26 And Yhwh spake unto Moses
and unto Aaron, saying, 27 How long shall I bear with
this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have
heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which
they murmur against me. 28 Say unto them, As truly as I
live, saith Yhwh, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will
I do to you: 29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness;
and all that were numbered of you, according to your
whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which
have murmured against me, 30 Doubtless ye shall not
come into the land, concerning which I sware to make
you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and
Joshua the son of Nun. 31 But your little ones, which ye
said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall
know the land which ye have despised. 32 But as for
you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness. 33
And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty
years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be
wasted in the wilderness. 34 After the number of the
days in which ye searched the land, even forty days,
each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even
forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.
35 I Yhwh have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil
congregation, that are gathered together against me: in
this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they
shall die. 36 And the men, which Moses sent to search
the land, who returned, and made all the congregation
to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon
the land, 37 Even those men that did bring up the evil
report upon the land, died by the plague before Yhwh.
38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of
Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search
the land, lived still. 39 And Moses told these sayings
unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned
greatly. 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and
gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo,
we be here, and will go up unto the place which Yhwh
hath promised: for we have sinned. 41 And Moses said,
Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of
Yhwh? but it shall not prosper. 42 Go not up, for Yhwh
is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your
enemies. 43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are
there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because
ye are turned away from Yhwh, Therefore Yhwh will not
be with you. 44 But they presumed to go up unto the
hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of Yhwh,
and Moses, departed not out of the camp. 45 Then the
Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt
in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, even
unto Hormah.

15 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which
I give unto you, 3 And will make an offering by fire unto
Yhwh, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow,

or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make
a sweet savour unto Yhwh, of the herd, or of the flock: **4**
Then shall he that offereth his offering unto Yhwh bring a
grain offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the
fourth part of an hin of oil. **5** And the fourth part of an
hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with
the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb. **6** Or for a
ram, thou shalt prepare for a grain offering two tenth
deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oil.
7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third part of
an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto Yhwh. **8** And
when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or
for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings
unto Yhwh: **9** Then shall he bring with a bullock a grain
offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an
hin of oil. **10** And thou shalt bring for a drink offering
half an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto Yhwh. **11** Thus shall it be done for
one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. **12**
According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall
ye do to every one according to their number. **13** All that
are born of the country shall do these things after this
manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet
savour unto Yhwh. **14** And if a stranger sojourn with you,
or whosoever be among you in your generations, and
will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto
Yhwh; as ye do, so he shall do. **15** One ordinance shall
be both for you of the congregation, and also for the
stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever
in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be
before Yhwh. **16** One law and one manner shall be for
you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. **17**
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **18** Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come
into the land whither I bring you, **19** Then it shall be,
that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer
up an heave offering unto Yhwh. **20** Ye shall offer up a
cake of the first of your dough for an heave offering:
as ye do the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so
shall ye heave it. **21** Of the first of your dough ye shall
give unto Yhwh an heave offering in your generations.
22 And if ye have erred, and not observed all these
commandments, which Yhwh hath spoken unto Moses,
23 Even all that Yhwh hath commanded you by the hand
of Moses, from the day that Yhwh commanded Moses,
and henceforward among your generations; **24** Then it
shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance without the
knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation
shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a
sweet savour unto Yhwh, with his grain offering, and his
drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of
the goats for a sin offering. **25** And the priest shall make
an atonement for all the congregation of the children of
Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it is ignorance:
and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made
by fire unto Yhwh, and their sin offering before Yhwh,
for their ignorance: **26** And it shall be forgiven all the
congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger
that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were
in ignorance. **27** And if any soul sin through ignorance,
then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin
offering. **28** And the priest shall make an atonement
for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth
by ignorance before Yhwh, to make an atonement for
him; and it shall be forgiven him. **29** Ye shall have one
law for him that sinneth through ignorance, both for him
that is born among the children of Israel, and for the
stranger that sojourneth among them. **30** But the soul
that doeth ought presumptuously, whether he be born in
the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth Yhwh;
and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
31 Because he hath despised the word of Yhwh, and
hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be
cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him. **32** And while the
children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a
man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day. **33** And
they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto
Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. **34**
And they put him in ward, because it was not declared
what should be done to him. **35** And Yhwh said unto
Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the
congregation shall stone him with stones without the
camp. **36** And all the congregation brought him without
the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as
Yhwh commanded Moses. **37** And Yhwh spake unto
Moses, saying, **38** Speak unto the children of Israel, and
bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of
their garments throughout their generations, and that
they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of
blue: **39** And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye
may look upon it, and remember all the commandments
of Yhwh, and do them; and that ye seek not after your
own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go
a whoring: **40** That ye may remember, and do all my
commandments, and be holy unto your God. **41** I am
Yhwh your God, which brought you out of the land of
Egypt, to be your God: I am Yhwh your God.

16 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,
the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons
of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took
men: **2** And they rose up before Moses, with certain of
the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the
assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:
3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses
and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too
much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy,
every one of them, and Yhwh is among them: wherefore

then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of
Yhwh? 4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:
5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company,
saying, Even to morrow Yhwh will shew who are his, and
who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him:
even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come
near unto him. 6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and
all his company; 7 And put fire therein, and put incense
in them before Yhwh to morrow: and it shall be that the
man whom Yhwh doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take
too much upon you, ye sons of Levi. 8 And Moses said
unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: 9 Seemeth
it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath
separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring
you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of
Yhwh, and to stand before the congregation to minister
unto them? 10 And he hath brought thee near to him,
and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek
ye the priesthood also? 11 For which cause both thou
and all thy company are gathered together against Yhwh:
and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him? 12 And
Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab:
which said, We will not come up: 13 Is it a small thing that
thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with
milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou
make thyself altogether a prince over us? 14 Moreover
thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with
milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and
vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we
will not come up. 15 And Moses was very wroth, and
said unto Yhwh, Respect not thou their offering: I have
not taken one donkey from them, neither have I hurt
one of them. 16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou
and all thy company before Yhwh, thou, and they, and
Aaron, to morrow: 17 And take every man his censer,
and put incense in them, and bring ye before Yhwh
every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers;
thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer. 18 And
they took every man his censer, and put fire in them,
and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.
19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them
unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and
the glory of Yhwh appeared unto all the congregation.
20 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,
21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation,
that I may consume them in a moment. 22 And they fell
upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits
of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with
all the congregation? 23 And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, 24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get
you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and
Abiram. 25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan
and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. 26
And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I
pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch
nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.
27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan,
and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram
came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their
wives, and their sons, and their little children. 28 And
Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that Yhwh hath sent
me to do all these works; for I have not done them of
mine own mind. 29 If these men die the common death
of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all
men; then Yhwh hath not sent me. 30 But if Yhwh make
a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow
them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go
down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that
these men have provoked Yhwh. **(Sheol h7585)** 31 And it
came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all
these words, that the ground clave asunder that was
under them: 32 And the earth opened her mouth, and
swallowed them up, and their households, and all the
men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33
They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive
into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they
perished from among the congregation. **(Sheol h7585)** 34
And all Israel that were round about them fled at the cry
of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.
35 And there came out a fire from Yhwh, and consumed
the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. 36
And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 37 Speak unto
Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up
the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire
yonder; for they are hallowed. 38 The censers of these
sinners against their own souls, let them make them
broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered
them before Yhwh, therefore they are hallowed: and they
shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. 39 And Eleazar
the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that
were burnt had offered; and they were made broad
plates for a covering of the altar: 40 To be a memorial
unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not
of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before
Yhwh; that he be not as Korah, and as his company:
as Yhwh said to him by the hand of Moses. 41 But on
the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel
murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye
have killed the people of Yhwh. 42 And it came to pass,
when the congregation was gathered against Moses and
against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of
the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and
the glory of Yhwh appeared. 43 And Moses and Aaron
came before the tabernacle of the congregation. 44 And
Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 45 Get you up from
among this congregation, that I may consume them as in
a moment. And they fell upon their faces. 46 And Moses

said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from
off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto
the congregation, and make an atonement for them:
for there is wrath gone out from Yhwh; the plague is
begun. **47** And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and
ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the
plague was begun among the people: and he put on
incense, and made an atonement for the people. **48**
And he stood between the dead and the living; and the
plague was stayed. **49** Now they that died in the plague
were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside
them that died about the matter of Korah. **50** And Aaron
returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of
the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

17 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Speak
unto the children of Israel, and take of every one
of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of
all their princes according to the house of their fathers
twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.
3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi:
for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their
fathers. **4** And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of
the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet
with you. **5** And it shall come to pass, that the man's rod,
whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to
cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel,
whereby they murmur against you. **6** And Moses spake
unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes
gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to
their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of
Aaron was among their rods. **7** And Moses laid up the
rods before Yhwh in the tabernacle of witness. **8** And
it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into
the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron
for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth
buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds. **9**
And Moses brought out all the rods from before Yhwh
unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took
every man his rod. **10** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Bring
Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a
token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away
their murmurings from me, that they die not. **11** And
Moses did so: as Yhwh commanded him, so did he. **12**
And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying,
Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. **13** Whosoever
cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of Yhwh shall
die: shall we be consumed with dying?

18 And Yhwh said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons
and thy father's house with thee shall bear the
iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with
thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. **2** And thy
brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father,
bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee,
and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee
shall minister before the tabernacle of witness. **3** And
they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the
tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels
of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye
also, die. **4** And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep
the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all
the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not
come nigh unto you. **5** And ye shall keep the charge of
the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be
no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. **6** And
I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from
among the children of Israel: to you they are given as
a gift for Yhwh, to do the service of the tabernacle of
the congregation. **7** Therefore thou and thy sons with
thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of
the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have
given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift:
and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
8 And Yhwh spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have
given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the
hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I
given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons,
by an ordinance for ever. **9** This shall be thine of the
most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation
of theirs, every grain offering of theirs, and every sin
offering of theirs, and every trespass offering of theirs,
which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for
thee and for thy sons. **10** In the most holy place shalt
thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto
thee. **11** And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift,
with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I
have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy
daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that
is clean in thy house shall eat of it. **12** All the best of the
oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the
firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto Yhwh, them
have I given thee. **13** And whatsoever is first ripe in the
land, which they shall bring unto Yhwh, shall be thine;
every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. **14**
Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. **15** Every
thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they
bring unto Yhwh, whether it be of men or beasts, shall
be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou
surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt
thou redeem. **16** And those that are to be redeemed
from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine
estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel
of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. **17** But the
firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling
of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt
sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their
fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto
Yhwh. **18** And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the

wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine. **19** All
the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children
of Israel offer unto Yhwh, have I given thee, and thy sons
and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a
covenant of salt for ever before Yhwh unto thee and to
thy seed with thee. **20** And Yhwh spake unto Aaron,
Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt
thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine
inheritance among the children of Israel. **21** And, behold,
I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for
an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even
the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. **22**
Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh
the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin,
and die. **23** But the Levites shall do the service of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their
iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your
generations, that among the children of Israel they have
no inheritance. **24** But the tithes of the children of Israel,
which they offer as an heave offering unto Yhwh, I have
given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto
them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no
inheritance. **25** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **26**
Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When
ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have
given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall
offer up an heave offering of it for Yhwh, even a tenth
part of the tithe. **27** And this your heave offering shall be
reckoned unto you, as though it were the grain of the
threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress. **28**
Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto Yhwh of
all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel;
and ye shall give thereof Yhwh's heave offering to Aaron
the priest. **29** Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every
heave offering of Yhwh, of all the best thereof, even the
hallowed part thereof out of it. **30** Therefore thou shalt
say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof
from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the
increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the
winepress. **31** And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and
your households: for it is your reward for your service in
the tabernacle of the congregation. **32** And ye shall bear
no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the
best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the
children of Israel, lest ye die.

19 And Yhwh spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
saying, **2** This is the ordinance of the law which
Yhwh hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children
of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot,
wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came
yoke: **3** And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest,
that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one
shall slay her before his face: **4** And Eleazar the priest
shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her
blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation
seven times: **5** And one shall burn the heifer in his sight;
her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung,
shall he burn: **6** And the priest shall take cedar wood,
and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of
the burning of the heifer. **7** Then the priest shall wash
his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and
afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest
shall be unclean until the even. **8** And he that burneth
her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh
in water, and shall be unclean until the even. **9** And a
man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer,
and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and
it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of
Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin.
10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall
wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it
shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger
that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever. **11** He
that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean
seven days. **12** He shall purify himself with it on the third
day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he
purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he
shall not be clean. **13** Whosoever toucheth the dead
body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself,
defileth the tabernacle of Yhwh; and that soul shall be
cut off from Israel: because the water of separation
was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his
uncleanness is yet upon him. **14** This is the law, when a
man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all
that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. **15** And
every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon
it, is unclean. **16** And whosoever toucheth one that is
slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or
a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven
days. **17** And for an unclean person they shall take of
the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and
running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: **18** And a
clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water,
and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels,
and upon the persons that were there, and upon him
that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a
grave: **19** And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the
unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and
on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at
even. **20** But the man that shall be unclean, and shall
not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among
the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary
of Yhwh: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled
upon him; he is unclean. **21** And it shall be a perpetual
statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of
separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth
the water of separation shall be unclean until even. **22**

And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

20 Then came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. **2** And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. **3** And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before Yhwh! **4** And why have ye brought up the congregation of Yhwh into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there? **5** And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. **6** And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of Yhwh appeared unto them. **7** And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **8** Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink. **9** And Moses took the rod from before Yhwh, as he commanded him. **10** And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? **11** And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. **12** And Yhwh spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. **13** This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with Yhwh, and he was sanctified in them. **14** And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us: **15** How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers: **16** And when we cried unto Yhwh, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border: **17** Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders. **18** And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword. **19** And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without doing any thing else, go through on my feet. **20** And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. **21** Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him. **22** And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor. **23** And Yhwh spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying, **24** Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. **25** Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor: **26** And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there. **27** And Moses did as Yhwh commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. **28** And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. **29** And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21 And when king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners. **2** And Israel vowed a vow unto Yhwh, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. **3** And Yhwh hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah. **4** And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. **5** And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. **6** And Yhwh sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. **7** Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against Yhwh, and against thee; pray unto Yhwh, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. **8** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live. **9** And Moses made a

serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came
to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he
beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. **10** And the children
of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth. **11** And they
journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije–abarim, in the
wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.
12 From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley
of Zared. **13** From thence they removed, and pitched on
the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that
cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is
the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. **14**
Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of Yhwh,
What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,
15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to
the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.
16 And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well
whereof Yhwh spake unto Moses, Gather the people
together, and I will give them water. **17** Then Israel sang
this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it: **18** The
princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged
it, by the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves. And
from the wilderness they went to Mattanah: **19** And from
Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: **20**
And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the country
of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward
Jeshimon. **21** And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon
king of the Amorites, saying, **22** Let me pass through thy
land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards;
we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will
go along by the king's high way, until we be past thy
borders. **23** And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass
through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people
together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness:
and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. **24**
And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and
possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto
the children of Ammon: for the border of the children
of Ammon was strong. **25** And Israel took all these
cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in
Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. **26** For Heshbon
was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had
fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his
land out of his hand, even unto Arnon. **27** Wherefore
they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let
the city of Sihon be built and prepared: **28** For there
is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of
Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of
the high places of Arnon. **29** Woe to thee, Moab! thou
art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his
sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto
Sihon king of the Amorites. **30** We have shot at them;
Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid
them waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto
Medeba. **31** Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the
villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were
there. **33** And they turned and went up by the way of
Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against
them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. **34**
And Yhwh said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have
delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his
land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon
king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. **35** So they
smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there
was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

22 And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched
in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan by
Jericho. **2** And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel
had done to the Amorites. **3** And Moab was sore afraid
of the people, because they were many: and Moab was
distressed because of the children of Israel. **4** And Moab
said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company
lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up
the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was
king of the Moabites at that time. **5** He sent messengers
therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which
is by the river of the land of the children of his people,
to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out
from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and
they abide over against me: **6** Come now therefore, I
pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty
for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite
them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot
that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom
thou cursest is cursed. **7** And the elders of Moab and the
elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination
in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake
unto him the words of Balak. **8** And he said unto them,
Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as
Yhwh shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab
abode with Balaam. **9** And God came unto Balaam, and
said, What men are these with thee? **10** And Balaam
said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab,
hath sent unto me, saying, **11** Behold, there is a people
come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth:
come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able
to overcome them, and drive them out. **12** And God said
unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not
curse the people: for they are blessed. **13** And Balaam
rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of
Balak, Get you into your land: for Yhwh refuseth to give
me leave to go with you. **14** And the princes of Moab
rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam
refuseth to come with us. **15** And Balak sent yet again
princes, more, and more honourable than they. **16** And
they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak
the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee

from coming unto me: 17 For I will promote thee unto
very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest
unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this
people. 18 And Balaam answered and said unto the
servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full
of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of Yhwh
my God, to do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I pray
you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what
Yhwh will say unto me more. 20 And God came unto
Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to
call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word
which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do. 21 And
Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey,
and went with the princes of Moab. 22 And God's anger
was kindled because he went: and the angel of Yhwh
stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he
was riding upon his donkey, and his two servants were
with him. 23 And the donkey saw the angel of Yhwh
standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand:
and the donkey turned aside out of the way, and went
into the field: and Balaam smote the donkey, to turn her
into the way. 24 But the angel of Yhwh stood in a path
of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall
on that side. 25 And when the donkey saw the angel
of Yhwh, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed
Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.
26 And the angel of Yhwh went further, and stood in a
narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the
right hand or to the left. 27 And when the donkey saw
the angel of Yhwh, she fell down under Balaam: and
Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the donkey
with a staff. 28 And Yhwh opened the mouth of the
donkey, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done
unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?
29 And Balaam said unto the donkey, Because thou hast
mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand,
for now would I kill thee. 30 And the donkey said unto
Balaam, Am not I thine donkey, upon which thou hast
ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever
wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay. 31 Then
Yhwh opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel
of Yhwh standing in the way, and his sword drawn in
his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat
on his face. 32 And the angel of Yhwh said unto him,
Wherefore hast thou smitten thine donkey these three
times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy
way is perverse before me: 33 And the donkey saw me,
and turned from me these three times: unless she had
turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and
saved her alive. 34 And Balaam said unto the angel of
Yhwh, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest
in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease
thee, I will get me back again. 35 And the angel of Yhwh
said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word
that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So
Balaam went with the princes of Balak. 36 And when
Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to
meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of
Arnon, which is in the utmost coast. 37 And Balak said
unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call
thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able
indeed to promote thee to honour? 38 And Balaam said
unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any
power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth
in my mouth, that shall I speak. 39 And Balaam went
with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath–huzoth. 40 And
Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and
to the princes that were with him. 41 And it came to pass
on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him
up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see
the utmost part of the people.

23 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven
altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven
rams. 2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and
Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a
ram. 3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt
offering, and I will go: peradventure Yhwh will come
to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell
thee. And he went to an high place. 4 And God met
Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven
altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and
a ram. 5 And Yhwh put a word in Balaam's mouth, and
said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak. 6
And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt
sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab. 7 And he took
up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath
brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east,
saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel. 8
How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how
shall I defy, whom Yhwh hath not defied? 9 For from the
top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold
him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be
reckoned among the nations. 10 Who can count the dust
of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let
me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end
be like his! 11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast
thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies,
and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. 12 And
he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak
that which Yhwh hath put in my mouth? 13 And Balak
said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another
place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt
see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them
all: and curse me them from thence. 14 And he brought
him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and
built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on
every altar. 15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by
thy burnt offering, while I meet the Lord yonder. 16 And

Yhwh met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus. **17** And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath Yhwh spoken? **18** And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor: **19** God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? **20** Behold, I have received commandment to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it. **21** He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: Yhwh his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them. **22** God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn. **23** Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought! **24** Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain. **25** And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. **26** But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, all that Yhwh speaketh, that I must do? **27** And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence. **28** And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon. **29** And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. **30** And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

24 And when Balaam saw that it pleased Yhwh to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. **2** And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes; and the spirit of God came upon him. **3** And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said: **4** He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open: **5** How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel! **6** As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which Yhwh hath planted, and as cedar trees beside the waters. **7** He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted. **8** God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows. **9** He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee. **10** And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. **11** Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, Yhwh hath kept thee back from honour. **12** And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, **13** If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of Yhwh, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what Yhwh saith, that will I speak? **14** And now, behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. **15** And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said: **16** He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open: **17** I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth. **18** And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly. **19** Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city. **20** And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever. **21** And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock. **22** Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive. **23** And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this! **24** And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever. **25** And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

25 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. **2** And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. **3** And Israel joined himself unto Baal–peor: and the anger of Yhwh was kindled against Israel. **4** And Yhwh said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before Yhwh against the sun, that the fierce anger of Yhwh may be turned away from Israel. **5** And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye

every one his men that were joined unto Baal–peor.
6 And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and
brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the
sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation
of the children of Israel, who were weeping before the
door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 7 And when
Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest,
saw it, he rose up from among the congregation, and
took a javelin in his hand; 8 And he went after the man
of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through,
the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly.
So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.
9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and
four thousand. 10 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying,
11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the
priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of
Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them,
that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.
12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant
of peace: 13 And he shall have it, and his seed after
him, even the covenant of an everlasting priesthood;
because he was zealous for his God, and made an
atonement for the children of Israel. 14 Now the name
of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with
the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a
prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. 15 And
the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was
Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people,
and of a chief house in Midian. 16 And Yhwh spake unto
Moses, saying, 17 Vex the Midianites, and smite them:
18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have
beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of
Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister,
which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

26 And it came to pass after the plague, that Yhwh
spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of
Aaron the priest, saying, 2 Take the sum of all the
congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years
old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that
are able to go to war in Israel. 3 And Moses and Eleazar
the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by
Jordan near Jericho, saying, 4 Take the sum of the
people, from twenty years old and upward; as Yhwh
commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which
went forth out of the land of Egypt. 5 Reuben, the
eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of
whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu,
the family of the Palluites: 6 Of Hezron, the family of
the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites. 7
These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that
were numbered of them were forty and three thousand
and seven hundred and thirty. 8 And the sons of Pallu;
Eliab. 9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and
Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were
famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses
and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they
strove against Yhwh: 10 And the earth opened her
mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah,
when that company died, what time the fire devoured
two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.
11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not. 12
The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel,
the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of
the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:
13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the
family of the Shaulites. 14 These are the families of the
Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.
15 The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon,
the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the
Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites: 16 Of
Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the
Erites: 17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the
family of the Arelites. 18 These are the families of the
children of Gad according to those that were numbered
of them, forty thousand and five hundred. 19 The sons of
Judah were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the
land of Canaan. 20 And the sons of Judah after their
families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites:
of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the
family of the Zarhites. 21 And the sons of Pharez were;
of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the
family of the Hamulites. 22 These are the families of
Judah according to those that were numbered of them,
threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred. 23
Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the
family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites: 24
Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the
family of the Shimronites. 25 These are the families of
Issachar according to those that were numbered of them,
threescore and four thousand and three hundred. 26 Of
the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the
family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites:
of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. 27 These are
the families of the Zebulunites according to those that
were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five
hundred. 28 The sons of Joseph after their families were
Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of
Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat
Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites. 30
These are the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of
the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:
31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of
Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: 32 And of
Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher,
the family of the Hepherites. 33 And Zelophehad the son
of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of
the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah,
Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 34 These are the families of

Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty
and two thousand and seven hundred. **35** These are
the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah,
the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of
the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. **36**
And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family
of the Eranites. **37** These are the families of the sons
of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of
them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These
are the sons of Joseph after their families. **38** The sons
of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of
the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of
Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: **39** Of Shupham,
the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family
of the Huphamites. **40** And the sons of Bela were Ard
and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of
Naaman, the family of the Naamites. **41** These are the
sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were
numbered of them were forty and five thousand and
six hundred. **42** These are the sons of Dan after their
families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These
are the families of Dan after their families. **43** All the
families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were
numbered of them, were threescore and four thousand
and four hundred. **44** Of the children of Asher after their
families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui,
the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the
Beriites. **45** Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of
the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.
46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah. **47**
These are the families of the sons of Asher according
to those that were numbered of them; who were fifty
and three thousand and four hundred. **48** Of the sons
of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family
of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:
49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the
family of the Shillemites. **50** These are the families of
Naphtali according to their families: and they that were
numbered of them were forty and five thousand and four
hundred. **51** These were the numbered of the children
of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven
hundred and thirty. **52** And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, **53** Unto these the land shall be divided for an
inheritance according to the number of names. **54** To
many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few
thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall
his inheritance be given according to those that were
numbered of him. **55** Notwithstanding the land shall be
divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of
their fathers they shall inherit. **56** According to the lot
shall the possession thereof be divided between many
and few. **57** And these are they that were numbered of
the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of
the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites:
of Merari, the family of the Merarites. **58** These are the
families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the
family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the
family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And
Kohath begat Amram. **59** And the name of Amram's wife
was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother
bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron
and Moses, and Miriam their sister. **60** And unto Aaron
was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. **61**
And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered profane
fire before Yhwh. **62** And those that were numbered of
them were twenty and three thousand, all males from
a month old and upward: for they were not numbered
among the children of Israel, because there was no
inheritance given them among the children of Israel.
63 These are they that were numbered by Moses and
Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel
in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho. **64** But
among these there was not a man of them whom Moses
and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the
children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. **65** For Yhwh
had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness.
And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the
son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

27 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son
of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the
son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son
of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters;
Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. **2**
And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the
priest, and before the princes and all the congregation,
by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,
3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in
the company of them that gathered themselves together
against Yhwh in the company of Korah; but died in his
own sin, and had no sons. **4** Why should the name of our
father be done away from among his family, because he
hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among
the brethren of our father. **5** And Moses brought their
cause before Yhwh. **6** And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, **7** The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou
shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance
among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the
inheritance of their father to pass unto them. **8** And
thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If
a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his
inheritance to pass unto his daughter. **9** And if he have
no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto
his brethren. **10** And if he have no brethren, then ye
shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. **11**
And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give
his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of
his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto
the children of Israel a statute of judgment, as Yhwh

commanded Moses. 12 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Get
thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which
I have given unto the children of Israel. 13 And when
thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy
people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. 14 For ye
rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin,
in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the
water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in
Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. 15 And Moses spake
unto Yhwh, saying, 16 Let Yhwh, the God of the spirits
of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, 17 Which
may go out before them, and which may go in before
them, and which may lead them out, and which may
bring them in; that the congregation of Yhwh be not
as sheep which have no shepherd. 18 And Yhwh said
unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man
in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; 19
And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all
the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.
20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him,
that all the congregation of the children of Israel may
be obedient. 21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the
priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment
of Urim before Yhwh: at his word shall they go out, and
at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the
children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.
22 And Moses did as Yhwh commanded him: and he
took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and
before all the congregation: 23 And he laid his hands
upon him, and gave him a charge, as Yhwh commanded
by the hand of Moses.

28 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command
the children of Israel, and say unto them, My
offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for
a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto
me in their due season. 3 And thou shalt say unto them,
This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto
Yhwh; two lambs of the first year without spot day by
day, for a continual burnt offering. 4 The one lamb shalt
thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou
offer at even; 5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for
a grain offering, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of
beaten oil. 6 It is a continual burnt offering, which was
ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice
made by fire unto Yhwh. 7 And the drink offering thereof
shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in
the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be
poured unto Yhwh for a drink offering. 8 And the other
lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the grain offering of the
morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt
offer it, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto
Yhwh. 9 And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first
year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a grain
offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:
10 This is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the
continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. 11 And
in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt
offering unto Yhwh; two young bullocks, and one ram,
seven lambs of the first year without spot; 12 And three
tenth deals of flour for a grain offering, mingled with oil,
for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a grain
offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; 13 And a several
tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a grain offering
unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour,
a sacrifice made by fire unto Yhwh. 14 And their drink
offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and
the third part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of
an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every
month throughout the months of the year. 15 And one
kid of the goats for a sin offering unto Yhwh shall be
offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink
offering. 16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month is
the passover of Yhwh. 17 And in the fifteenth day of this
month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread
be eaten. 18 In the first day shall be an holy convocation;
ye shall do no manner of servile work therein: 19 But ye
shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering
unto Yhwh; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven
lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without
blemish: 20 And their grain offering shall be of flour
mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a
bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram; 21 A several
tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the
seven lambs: 22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make
an atonement for you. 23 Ye shall offer these beside the
burnt offering in the morning, which is for a continual
burnt offering. 24 After this manner ye shall offer daily,
throughout the seven days, the grain offering of the
sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Yhwh: it
shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and
his drink offering. 25 And on the seventh day ye shall
have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.
26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new
grain offering unto Yhwh, after your weeks be out, ye
shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile
work: 27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet
savour unto Yhwh; two young bullocks, one ram, seven
lambs of the first year; 28 And their grain offering of flour
mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two
tenth deals unto one ram, 29 A several tenth deal unto
one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; 30 And one kid
of the goats, to make an atonement for you. 31 Ye shall
offer them beside the continual burnt offering, and his
grain offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish)
and their drink offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the
month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall

do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets
unto you. 2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet
savour unto Yhwh; one young bullock, one ram, and
seven lambs of the first year without blemish: 3 And their
grain offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth
deals for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram, 4 And
one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:
5 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering, to make an
atonement for you: 6 Beside the burnt offering of the
month, and his grain offering, and the daily burnt offering,
and his grain offering, and their drink offerings, according
unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made
by fire unto Yhwh. 7 And ye shall have on the tenth day
of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall
afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein: 8
But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto Yhwh for a sweet
savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of
the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish: 9
And their grain offering shall be of flour mingled with oil,
three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one
ram, 10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the
seven lambs: 11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering;
beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual
burnt offering, and the grain offering of it, and their drink
offerings. 12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh
month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do
no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto Yhwh
seven days: 13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a
sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto Yhwh;
thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs
of the first year; they shall be without blemish: 14 And
their grain offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three
tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks,
two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams, 15 And a
several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:
16 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside
the continual burnt offering, his grain offering, and his
drink offering. 17 And on the second day ye shall offer
twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the
first year without spot: 18 And their grain offering and
their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the
manner: 19 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering;
beside the continual burnt offering, and the grain offering
thereof, and their drink offerings. 20 And on the third day
eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first
year without blemish; 21 And their grain offering and
their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the
manner: 22 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the
continual burnt offering, and his grain offering, and his
drink offering. 23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks,
two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without
blemish: 24 Their grain offering and their drink offerings
for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be
according to their number, after the manner: 25 And one
kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the continual
burnt offering, his grain offering, and his drink offering.
26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and
fourteen lambs of the first year without spot: 27 And their
grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks,
for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to
their number, after the manner: 28 And one goat for a
sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his
grain offering, and his drink offering. 29 And on the sixth
day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the
first year without blemish: 30 And their grain offering
and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams,
and for the lambs, shall be according to their number,
after the manner: 31 And one goat for a sin offering;
beside the continual burnt offering, his grain offering,
and his drink offering. 32 And on the seventh day seven
bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year
without blemish: 33 And their grain offering and their
drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for
the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the
manner: 34 And one goat for a sin offering; beside the
continual burnt offering, his grain offering, and his drink
offering. 35 On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn
assembly: ye shall do no servile work therein: 36 But
ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire,
of a sweet savour unto Yhwh: one bullock, one ram,
seven lambs of the first year without blemish: 37 Their
grain offering and their drink offerings for the bullock,
for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to
their number, after the manner: 38 And one goat for a
sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his
grain offering, and his drink offering. 39 These things ye
shall do unto Yhwh in your set feasts, beside your vows,
and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and
for your grain offerings, and for your drink offerings, and
for your peace offerings. 40 And Moses told the children
of Israel according to all that Yhwh commanded Moses.

30 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes
concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is
the thing which Yhwh hath commanded. 2 If a man vow
a vow unto Yhwh, or swear an oath to bind his soul
with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do
according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. 3 If a
woman also vow a vow unto Yhwh, and bind herself by a
bond, being in her father's house in her youth; 4 And
her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she
hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace
at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond
wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. 5 But if
her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not
any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath
bound her soul, shall stand: And Yhwh shall forgive her,

because her father disallowed her. 6 And if she had
at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought
out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; 7 And
her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the
day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and
her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. 8
But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he
heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed,
and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she
bound her soul, of none effect: And Yhwh shall forgive
her. 9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is
divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall
stand against her. 10 And if she vowed in her husband's
house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; 11 And
her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and
disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and
every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.
12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the
day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of
her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of
her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them
void; And Yhwh shall forgive her. 13 Every vow, and
every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may
establish it, or her husband may make it void. 14 But if
her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to
day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds,
which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he
held his peace at her in the day that he heard them.
15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that
he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity. 16
These are the statutes, which Yhwh commanded Moses,
between a man and his wife, between the father and his
daughter, being yet in her youth in her father's house.

31 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Avenge
the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward
shalt thou be gathered unto thy people. 3 And Moses
spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves
unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and
avenge Yhwh of Midian. 4 Of every tribe a thousand,
throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the
war. 5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of
Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed
for war. 6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand
of every tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar
the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the
trumpets to blow in his hand. 7 And they warred against
the Midianites, as Yhwh commanded Moses; and they
slew all the males. 8 And they slew the kings of Midian,
beside the rest of them that were slain; namely, Evi,
and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of
Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the
sword. 9 And the children of Israel took all the women
of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the
spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their
goods. 10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they
dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. 11 And they
took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of
beasts. 12 And they brought the captives, and the prey,
and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and
unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the
camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near
Jericho. 13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all
the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them
without the camp. 14 And Moses was wroth with the
officers of the army, with the captains over thousands,
and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.
15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the
women alive? 16 Behold, these caused the children
of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit
trespass against Yhwh in the matter of Peor, and there
was a plague among the congregation of Yhwh. 17 Now
therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill
every woman that hath known man by lying with him.
18 But all the women children, that have not known a
man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. 19 And
do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever
hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched
any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on
the third day, and on the seventh day. 20 And purify
all your raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all
work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood. 21
And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which
went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which
Yhwh commanded Moses; 22 Only the gold, and the
silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, 23 Every
thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through
the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be
purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth
not the fire ye shall make go through the water. 24 And
ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye
shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the
camp. 25 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, 26 Take
the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of
beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers
of the congregation: 27 And divide the prey into two
parts; between them that took the war upon them, who
went out to battle, and between all the congregation: 28
And levy a tribute unto Yhwh of the men of war which
went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, both of the
persons, and of the beeves, and of the donkeys, and
of the sheep: 29 Take it of their half, and give it unto
Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of Yhwh. 30 And
of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion
of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the donkeys, and
of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto
the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle
of Yhwh. 31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as
Yhwh commanded Moses. 32 And the booty, being

the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught,
was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and
five thousand sheep, 33 And threescore and twelve
thousand beeves, 34 And threescore and one thousand
donkeys, 35 And thirty and two thousand persons in
all, of women that had not known man by lying with
him. 36 And the half, which was the portion of them that
went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand
and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:
37 And Yhwh's tribute of the sheep was six hundred
and threescore and fifteen. 38 And the beeves were
thirty and six thousand; of which Yhwh's tribute was
threescore and twelve. 39 And the donkeys were thirty
thousand and five hundred; of which Yhwh's tribute was
threescore and one. 40 And the persons were sixteen
thousand; of which Yhwh's tribute was thirty and two
persons. 41 And Moses gave the tribute, which was
Yhwh's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as Yhwh
commanded Moses. 42 And of the children of Israel's
half, which Moses divided from the men that warred, 43 (
Now the half that pertained unto the congregation was
three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven
thousand and five hundred sheep, 44 And thirty and
six thousand beeves, 45 And thirty thousand donkeys
and five hundred, 46 And sixteen thousand persons;
) 47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took
one portion of fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave
them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the
tabernacle of Yhwh; as Yhwh commanded Moses. 48
And the officers which were over thousands of the army,
the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds,
came near unto Moses: 49 And they said unto Moses,
Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war
which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one
man of us. 50 We have therefore brought an oblation for
Yhwh, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold,
chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to
make an atonement for our souls before Yhwh. 51 And
Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even
all wrought jewels. 52 And all the gold of the offering that
they offered up to Yhwh, of the captains of thousands,
and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand
seven hundred and fifty shekels. 53 (For the men of war
had taken spoil, every man for himself.) 54 And Moses
and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains
of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the
tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the
children of Israel before Yhwh.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when
they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that,
behold, the place was a place for cattle; 2 The children
of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto
Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes
of the congregation, saying, 3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and
Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and
Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, 4 Even the country which
Yhwh smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land
for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: 5 Wherefore,
said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this
land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and
bring us not over Jordan. 6 And Moses said unto the
children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall
your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? 7 And
wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of
Israel from going over into the land which Yhwh hath
given them? 8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them
from Kadesh–barnea to see the land. 9 For when they
went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they
discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they
should not go into the land which Yhwh had given them.
10 And Yhwh's anger was kindled the same time, and he
sware, saying, 11 Surely none of the men that came up
out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall
see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac,
and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed
me: 12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite,
and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed
Yhwh. 13 And Yhwh's anger was kindled against Israel,
and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years,
until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight
of Yhwh, was consumed. 14 And, behold, ye are risen
up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to
augment yet the fierce anger of Yhwh toward Israel.
15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again
leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all
this people. 16 And they came near unto him, and said,
We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for
our little ones: 17 But we ourselves will go ready armed
before the children of Israel, until we have brought them
unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the
fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. 18
We will not return unto our houses, until the children of
Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. 19 For
we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or
forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this
side Jordan eastward. 20 And Moses said unto them, If
ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before Yhwh to
war, 21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before
Yhwh, until he hath driven out his enemies from before
him, 22 And the land be subdued before Yhwh: then
afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before Yhwh,
and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession
before Yhwh. 23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have
sinned against Yhwh: and be sure your sin will find you
out. 24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for
your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of

your mouth. 25 And the children of Gad and the children
of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants
will do as my lord commandeth. 26 Our little ones, our
wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in
the cities of Gilead: 27 But thy servants will pass over,
every man armed for war, before Yhwh to battle, as my
lord saith. 28 So concerning them Moses commanded
Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the
chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: 29
And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and
the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan,
every man armed to battle, before Yhwh, and the land
shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the
land of Gilead for a possession: 30 But if they will not
pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions
among you in the land of Canaan. 31 And the children
of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying,
as Yhwh hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.
32 We will pass over armed before Yhwh into the land
of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on
this side Jordan may be ours. 33 And Moses gave unto
them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of
Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son
of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites,
and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with
the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the
country round about. 34 And the children of Gad built
Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer, 35 And Atroth, Shophan,
and Jaazer, and Jogbehah, 36 And Beth–nimrah, and
Beth–haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep. 37 And
the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and
Kirjathaim, 38 And Nebo, and Baal–meon, (their names
being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names
unto the cities which they builded. 39 And the children of
Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it,
and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it. 40 And
Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh;
and he dwelt therein. 41 And Jair the son of Manasseh
went and took the small towns thereof, and called them
Havoth–jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and
the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own
name.

33 These are the journeys of the children of Israel,
which went forth out of the land of Egypt with
their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. 2
And Moses wrote their goings out according to their
journeys by the commandment of Yhwh: and these
are their journeys according to their goings out. 3 And
they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the
fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the
passover the children of Israel went out with an high
hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. 4 For the Egyptians
buried all their firstborn, which Yhwh had smitten among
them: upon their gods also Yhwh executed judgments. 5
And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and
pitched in Succoth. 6 And they departed from Succoth,
and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the
wilderness. 7 And they removed from Etham, and turned
again unto Pi–hahiroth, which is before Baal–zephon:
and they pitched before Migdol. 8 And they departed
from before Pi–hahiroth, and passed through the midst of
the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey
in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah. 9 And
they removed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and
in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore
and ten palm trees; and they pitched there. 10 And they
removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea. 11
And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in
the wilderness of Sin. 12 And they took their journey out
of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in
Alush. 14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped
at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in
the wilderness of Sinai. 16 And they removed from the
desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth–hattaavah. 17 And
they departed from Kibroth–hattaavah, and encamped
at Hazeroth. 18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and
pitched in Rithmah. 19 And they departed from Rithmah,
and pitched at Rimmon–parez. 20 And they departed
from Rimmon–parez, and pitched in Libnah. 21 And they
removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah. 22 And
they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount
Shapher. 24 And they removed from mount Shapher,
and encamped in Haradah. 25 And they removed from
Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth. 26 And they removed
from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. 27 And they
departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah. 28 And they
removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah. 29 And
they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah. 30
And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at
Moseroth. 31 And they departed from Moseroth, and
pitched in Bene–jaakan. 32 And they removed from
Bene–jaakan, and encamped at Hor–hagidgad. 33 And
they went from Hor–hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped
at Ebronah. 35 And they departed from Ebronah, and
encamped at Ezion–gaber. 36 And they removed from
Ezion–gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which
is Kadesh. 37 And they removed from Kadesh, and
pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the
commandment of Yhwh, and died there, in the fortieth
year after the children of Israel were come out of the land
of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month. 39 And Aaron
was an hundred and twenty and three years old when
he died in mount Hor. 40 And king Arad the Canaanite,

which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of
the coming of the children of Israel. **41** And they departed
from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah. **42** And they
departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. **43** And
they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. **44** And
they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije–abarim,
in the border of Moab. **45** And they departed from Iim,
and pitched in Dibon–gad. **46** And they removed from
Dibon–gad, and encamped in Almon–diblathaim. **47** And
they removed from Almon–diblathaim, and pitched in the
mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. **48** And they departed
from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains
of Moab by Jordan near Jericho. **49** And they pitched by
Jordan, from Beth–jesimoth even unto Abel–shittim in the
plains of Moab. **50** And Yhwh spake unto Moses in the
plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, **51** Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye
are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan; **52** Then
ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from
before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all
their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high
places: **53** And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the
land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to
possess it. **54** And ye shall divide the land by lot for an
inheritance among your families: and to the more ye
shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall
give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall
be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the
tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. **55** But if ye will not
drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you;
then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain
of them shall be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your
sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. **56**
Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you,
as I thought to do unto them.

34 And Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **2** Command
the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye
come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall
fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan
with the coasts thereof:) **3** Then your south quarter
shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast
of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost
coast of the salt sea eastward: **4** And your border shall
turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass
on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the
south to Kadesh–barnea, and shall go on to Hazar–
addar, and pass on to Azmon: **5** And the border shall
fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt,
and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. **6** And as for
the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for
a border: this shall be your west border. **7** And this shall
be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point
out for you mount Hor: **8** From mount Hor ye shall point
out your border unto the entrance of Hamath; and the
goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad: **9** And the
border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it
shall be at Hazar–enan: this shall be your north border.
10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar–
enan to Shepham: **11** And the coast shall go down from
Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the
border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of
the sea of Chinnereth eastward: **12** And the border shall
go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the
salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof
round about. **13** And Moses commanded the children of
Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by
lot, which Yhwh commanded to give unto the nine tribes,
and to the half tribe: **14** For the tribe of the children of
Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the
tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of
their fathers, have received their inheritance; and half
the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:
15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their
inheritance on this side Jordan near Jericho eastward,
toward the sunrising. **16** And Yhwh spake unto Moses,
saying, **17** These are the names of the men which shall
divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua
the son of Nun. **18** And ye shall take one prince of every
tribe, to divide the land by inheritance. **19** And the names
of the men are these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the
son of Jephunneh. **20** And of the tribe of the children of
Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud. **21** Of the tribe of
Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon. **22** And the prince
of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.
23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of
the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod. **24**
And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim,
Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. **25** And the prince of the
tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of
Parnach. **26** And the prince of the tribe of the children of
Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan. **27** And the prince
of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of
Shelomi. **28** And the prince of the tribe of the children of
Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud. **29** These are
they whom Yhwh commanded to divide the inheritance
unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 And Yhwh spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab
by Jordan near Jericho, saying, **2** Command the
children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the
inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye
shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities
round about them. **3** And the cities shall they have
to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their
cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. **4** And
the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the
Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward

a thousand cubits round about. **5** And ye shall measure
from without the city on the east side two thousand
cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and
on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north
side two thousand cubits; and the city shall be in the
midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. **6**
And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites
there shall be six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint
for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them
ye shall add forty and two cities. **7** So all the cities which
ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities:
them shall ye give with their suburbs. **8** And the cities
which ye shall give shall be of the possession of the
children of Israel: from them that have many ye shall
give many; but from them that have few ye shall give
few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites
according to his inheritance which he inheriteth. **9** And
Yhwh spake unto Moses, saying, **10** Speak unto the
children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come
over Jordan into the land of Canaan; **11** Then ye shall
appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that
the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at
unawares. **12** And they shall be unto you cities for refuge
from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he
stand before the congregation in judgment. **13** And of
these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for
refuge. **14** Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan,
and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan,
which shall be cities of refuge. **15** These six cities shall
be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the
stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every
one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither. **16**
And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he
die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to
death. **17** And if he smite him with throwing a stone,
wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer:
the murderer shall surely be put to death. **18** Or if he
smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he
may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer
shall surely be put to death. **19** The revenger of blood
himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him,
he shall slay him. **20** But if he thrust him of hatred, or
hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die; **21** Or in enmity
smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote
him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer:
the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he
meeteth him. **22** But if he thrust him suddenly without
enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of
wait, **23** Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die,
seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and
was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: **24** Then
the congregation shall judge between the slayer and
the revenger of blood according to these judgments: **25**
And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the
hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation
shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was
fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high
priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. **26** But if
the slayer shall at any time come without the border of
the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; **27** And the
revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city
of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer;
he shall not be guilty of blood: **28** Because he should
have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of
the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the
slayer shall return into the land of his possession. **29** So
these things shall be for a statute of judgment unto you
throughout your generations in all your dwellings. **30**
Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to
death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall
not testify against any person to cause him to die. **31**
Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a
murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely
put to death. **32** And ye shall take no satisfaction for him
that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come
again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest. **33**
So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood
it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of
the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him
that shed it. **34** Defile not therefore the land which ye
shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I Yhwh dwell among the
children of Israel.

36 And the chief fathers of the families of the children
of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh,
of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and
spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief
fathers of the children of Israel: **2** And they said, Yhwh
commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by
lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded
by Yhwh to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our
brother unto his daughters. **3** And if they be married to
any of the sons of the other tribes of the children of Israel,
then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance
of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the
tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken
from the lot of our inheritance. **4** And when the jubile of
the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance
be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they
are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away
from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers. **5** And
Moses commanded the children of Israel according to
the word of Yhwh, saying, The tribe of the sons of
Joseph hath said well. **6** This is the thing which Yhwh
doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad,
saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to
the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.
7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel
remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children

of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe
of his fathers. **8** And every daughter, that possesseth an
inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall
be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father,
that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the
inheritance of his fathers. **9** Neither shall the inheritance
remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one
of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself
to his own inheritance. **10** Even as Yhwh commanded
Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad: **11** For
Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah,
the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their
father's brothers' sons: **12** And they were married into
the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph,
and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family
of their father. **13** These are the commandments and
the judgments, which Yhwh commanded by the hand of
Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab
by Jordan near Jericho.

Deuteronomy

1 These be the words which Moses spake unto all
Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the
plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and
Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. **2** (
There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way
of mount Seir unto Kadesh–barnea.) **3** And it came
to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on
the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the
children of Israel, according unto all that Yhwh had given
him in commandment unto them; **4** After he had slain
Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon,
and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth
in Edrei: **5** On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab,
began Moses to declare this law, saying, **6** Yhwh our
God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long
enough in this mount: **7** Turn you, and take your journey,
and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the
places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the
vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land
of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great
river, the river Euphrates. **8** Behold, I have set the land
before you: go in and possess the land which Yhwh
sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to
give unto them and to their seed after them. **9** And I
spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear
you myself alone: **10** Yhwh your God hath multiplied
you, and, behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven
for multitude. **11** (Yhwh God of your fathers make you
a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless
you, as he hath promised you!) **12** How can I myself
alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your
strife? **13** Take you wise men, and understanding, and
known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers
over you. **14** And ye answered me, and said, The thing
which thou hast spoken is good for us to do. **15** So I
took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and
made them heads over you, captains over thousands,
and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties,
and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.
16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear
the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously
between every man and his brother, and the stranger
that is with him. **17** Ye shall not respect persons in
judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the
great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the
judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you,
bring it unto me, and I will hear it. **18** And I commanded
you at that time all the things which ye should do. **19**
And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all
that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the
way of the mountain of the Amorites, as Yhwh our God
commanded us; and we came to Kadesh–barnea. **20**
And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain
of the Amorites, which Yhwh our God doth give unto
us. **21** Behold, Yhwh thy God hath set the land before
thee: go up and possess it, as Yhwh God of thy fathers
hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged. **22**
And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said,
We will send men before us, and they shall search us
out the land, and bring us word again by what way we
must go up, and into what cities we shall come. **23** And
the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of
you, one of a tribe: **24** And they turned and went up into
the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and
searched it out. **25** And they took of the fruit of the land
in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought
us word again, and said, It is a good land which Yhwh
our God doth give us. **26** Notwithstanding ye would not
go up, but rebelled against the commandment of Yhwh
your God: **27** And ye murmured in your tents, and said,
because Yhwh hated us, he hath brought us forth out
of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the
Amorites, to destroy us. **28** Whither shall we go up? our
brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people
is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and
walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the
sons of the Anakims there. **29** Then I said unto you,
Dread not, neither be afraid of them. **30** Yhwh your God
which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according
to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; **31**
And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that
Yhwh thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in
all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place. **32**
Yet in this thing ye did not believe Yhwh your God, **33**
Who went in the way before you, to search you out a
place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you
by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day. **34** And
Yhwh heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and
sware, saying, **35** Surely there shall not one of these
men of this evil generation see that good land, which I
sware to give unto your fathers, **36** Save Caleb the son of
Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land
that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because
he hath wholly followed Yhwh. **37** Also Yhwh was angry
with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in
thither. **38** But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth
before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he
shall cause Israel to inherit it. **39** Moreover your little
ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children,
which in that day had no knowledge between good and
evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it,
and they shall possess it. **40** But as for you, turn you,
and take your journey into the wilderness by the way
of the Red sea. **41** Then ye answered and said unto
me, We have sinned against Yhwh, we will go up and
fight, according to all that Yhwh our God commanded

us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons
of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill. 42 And Yhwh
said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight;
for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your
enemies. 43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not
hear, but rebelled against the commandment of Yhwh,
and went presumptuously up into the hill. 44 And the
Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against
you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in
Seir, even unto Hormah. 45 And ye returned and wept
before Yhwh; But Yhwh would not hearken to your voice,
nor give ear unto you. 46 So ye abode in Kadesh many
days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

2 Then we turned, and took our journey into the
wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as Yhwh spake
unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days. 2
And Yhwh spake unto me, saying, 3 Ye have compassed
this mountain long enough: turn you northward. 4 And
command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass
through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau,
which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take
ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: 5 Meddle not
with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so
much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount
Seir unto Esau for a possession. 6 Ye shall buy meat of
them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy
water of them for money, that ye may drink. 7 For Yhwh
thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand:
he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness:
these forty years Yhwh thy God hath been with thee;
thou hast lacked nothing. 8 And when we passed by
from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in
Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from
Ezion–gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the
wilderness of Moab. 9 And Yhwh said unto me, Distress
not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle:
for I will not give thee of their land for a possession;
because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a
possession. 10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a
people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; 11
Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but
the Moabites call them Emims. 12 The Horims also dwelt
in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded
them, when they had destroyed them from before them,
and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his
possession, which Yhwh gave unto them. 13 Now rise
up, said I, and get you over the brook Zered. And we
went over the brook Zered. 14 And the space in which
we came from Kadesh–barnea, until we were come over
the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years; until all the
generation of the men of war were wasted out from
among the army, as Yhwh sware unto them. 15 For
indeed the hand of Yhwh was against them, to destroy
them from among the army, until they were consumed.
16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were
consumed and dead from among the people, 17 That
Yhwh spake unto me, saying, 18 Thou art to pass over
through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day: 19 And when
thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon,
distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not
give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any
possession; because I have given it unto the children of
Lot for a possession. 20 (That also was accounted a
land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the
Ammonites call them Zamzummims; 21 A people great,
and many, and tall, as the Anakims; But Yhwh destroyed
them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt
in their stead: 22 As he did to the children of Esau, which
dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before
them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead
even unto this day: 23 And the Avims which dwelt in
Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came
forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their
stead.) 24 Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over
the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand
Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin
to possess it, and contend with him in battle. 25 This day
will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee
upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who
shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in
anguish because of thee. 26 And I sent messengers
out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of
Heshbon with words of peace, saying, 27 Let me pass
through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will
neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. 28 Thou
shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give
me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass
through on my feet; 29 (As the children of Esau which
dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did
unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land
which Yhwh our God giveth us. 30 But Sihon king of
Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for Yhwh thy God
hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that
he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this
day. 31 And Yhwh said unto me, Behold, I have begun
to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess,
that thou mayest inherit his land. 32 Then Sihon came
out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.
33 And Yhwh our God delivered him before us; and we
smote him, and his sons, and all his people. 34 And we
took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the
men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city,
we left none to remain: 35 Only the cattle we took for a
prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which
we took. 36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the
river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even
unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us:
Yhwh our God delivered all unto us: 37 Only unto the

land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto
any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the
mountains, nor unto whatsoever Yhwh our God forbad
us.

3 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and
Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and
all his people, to battle at Edrei. **2** And Yhwh said unto
me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people,
and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him
as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which
dwelt at Heshbon. **3** So Yhwh our God delivered into our
hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people:
and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.
4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not
a city which we took not from them, threescore cities,
all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates,
and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many. **6** And
we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king
of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and
children, of every city. **7** But all the cattle, and the spoil
of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves. **8** And we
took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the
Amorites the land that was on this side Jordan, from the
river of Arnon unto mount Hermon; **9** (Which Hermon
the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;
) **10** All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all
Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of
Og in Bashan. **11** For only Og king of Bashan remained
of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a
bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of
Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four
cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man. **12** And
this land, which we possessed at that time, from Aroer,
which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and
the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to
the Gadites. **13** And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan,
being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of
Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan,
which was called the land of giants. **14** Jair the son of
Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts
of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own
name, Bashan–havoth–jair, unto this day. **15** And I gave
Gilead unto Machir. **16** And unto the Reubenites and
unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river
Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river
Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon;
17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof,
from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even
the salt sea, under Ashdoth–pisgah eastward. **18** And I
commanded you at that time, saying, Yhwh your God
hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over
armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that
are meet for the war. **19** But your wives, and your little
ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much
cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;
20 Until Yhwh have given rest unto your brethren, as
well as unto you, and until they also possess the land
which Yhwh your God hath given them beyond Jordan:
and then shall ye return every man unto his possession,
which I have given you. **21** And I commanded Joshua at
that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that Yhwh
your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall Yhwh
do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest. **22** Ye
shall not fear them: for Yhwh your God he shall fight for
you. **23** And I besought Yhwh at that time, saying, **24** O
Lord Yhwh, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy
greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in
heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works,
and according to thy might? **25** I pray thee, let me go
over, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that
goodly mountain, and Lebanon. **26** But Yhwh was wroth
with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and
Yhwh said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more
unto me of this matter. **27** Get thee up into the top of
Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward,
and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine
eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. **28** But
charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him:
for he shall go over before this people, and he shall
cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. **29**
So we abode in the valley over against Beth–peor.

4 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes
and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do
them, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land
which Yhwh God of your fathers giveth you. **2** Ye shall
not add unto the word which I command you, neither
shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the
commandments of Yhwh your God which I command
you. **3** Your eyes have seen what Yhwh did because of
Baal–peor: for all the men that followed Baal–peor, Yhwh
thy God hath destroyed them from among you. **4** But ye
that did cleave unto Yhwh your God are alive every one
of you this day. **5** Behold, I have taught you statutes and
judgments, even as Yhwh my God commanded me, that
ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.
6 Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom
and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which
shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great
nation is a wise and understanding people. **7** For what
nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto
them, as Yhwh our God is in all things that we call upon
him for? **8** And what nation is there so great, that hath
statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law,
which I set before you this day? **9** Only take heed to
thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the
things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart
from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy

sons, and thy sons' sons; **10** Specially the day that thou
stoodest before Yhwh thy God in Horeb, when Yhwh said
unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make
them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all
the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that
they may teach their children. **11** And ye came near and
stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with
fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and
thick darkness. **12** And Yhwh spake unto you out of the
midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw
no similitude; only ye heard a voice. **13** And he declared
unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to
perform, even ten commandments; and he wrote them
upon two tables of stone. **14** And Yhwh commanded me
at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye
might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess
it. **15** Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for
ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that Yhwh
spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:
16 Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven
image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male
or female, **17** The likeness of any beast that is on the
earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,
18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground,
the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the
earth: **19** And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven,
and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the
stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to
worship them, and serve them, which Yhwh thy God
hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. **20**
But Yhwh hath taken you, and brought you forth out of
the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a
people of inheritance, as ye are this day. **21** Furthermore
Yhwh was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that
I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in
unto that good land, which Yhwh thy God giveth thee for
an inheritance: **22** But I must die in this land, I must not
go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that
good land. **23** Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget
the covenant of Yhwh your God, which he made with
you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of
any thing, which Yhwh thy God hath forbidden thee. **24**
For Yhwh thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous
God. **25** When thou shalt beget children, and children's
children, and ye shall have remained long in the land,
and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image,
or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight
of Yhwh thy God, to provoke him to anger: **26** I call
heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that
ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto
ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong
your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. **27** And
Yhwh shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall
be left few in number among the heathen, whither Yhwh
shall lead you. **28** And there ye shall serve gods, the
work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither
see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. **29** But if from thence
thou shalt seek Yhwh thy God, thou shalt find him, if
thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.
30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are
come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to
Yhwh thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; **31** (
For Yhwh thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake
thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy
fathers which he sware unto them. **32** For ask now of the
days that are past, which were before thee, since the day
that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the
one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath
been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been
heard like it? **33** Did ever people hear the voice of God
speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard,
and live? **34** Or hath God assayed to go and take him a
nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations,
by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty
hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors,
according to all that Yhwh your God did for you in Egypt
before your eyes? **35** Unto thee it was shewed, that thou
mightest know that Yhwh he is God; there is none else
beside him. **36** Out of heaven he made thee to hear
his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth
he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his
words out of the midst of the fire. **37** And because he
loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after
them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty
power out of Egypt; **38** To drive out nations from before
thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in,
to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this
day. **39** Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine
heart, that Yhwh he is God in heaven above, and upon
the earth beneath: there is none else. **40** Thou shalt
keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments,
which I command thee this day, that it may go well with
thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou
mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which Yhwh
thy God giveth thee, for ever. **41** Then Moses severed
three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising; **42**
That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his
neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past;
and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: **43**
Namely, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of
the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites;
and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. **44** And this is
the law which Moses set before the children of Israel: **45**
These are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the
judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of
Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt, **46** On this side
Jordan, in the valley over against Beth–peor, in the land
of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon,

whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they
were come forth out of Egypt: 47 And they possessed
his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of
the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan toward the
sunrising; 48 From Aroer, which is by the bank of the
river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon, 49
And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto
the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pisgah.

5 And Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear,
O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in
your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and
do them. 2 Yhwh our God made a covenant with us in
Horeb. 3 Yhwh made not this covenant with our fathers,
but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this
day. 4 Yhwh talked with you face to face in the mount
out of the midst of the fire, 5 (I stood between Yhwh
and you at that time, to shew you the word of Yhwh: for
ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up
into the mount;) saying, 6 I am Yhwh thy God, which
brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of
bondage. 7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.
8 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any
likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in
the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the
earth: 9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them,
nor serve them: for I Yhwh thy God am a jealous God,
visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto
the third and fourth generation of them that hate me, 10
And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love
me and keep my commandments. 11 Thou shalt not
take the name of Yhwh thy God in vain: for Yhwh will not
hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. 12 Keep
the sabbath day to sanctify it, as Yhwh thy God hath
commanded thee. 13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do
all thy work: 14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of
Yhwh thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor
thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy
maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine donkey, nor any of
thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that
thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well
as thou. 15 And remember that thou wast a servant in
the land of Egypt, and that Yhwh thy God brought thee
out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched
out arm: Therefore Yhwh thy God commanded thee to
keep the sabbath day. 16 Honour thy father and thy
mother, as Yhwh thy God hath commanded thee; that
thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with
thee, in the land which Yhwh thy God giveth thee. 17
Thou shalt not kill. 18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
19 Neither shalt thou steal. 20 Neither shalt thou bear
false witness against thy neighbour. 21 Neither shalt
thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet
thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or
his maidservant, his ox, or his donkey, or any thing that
is thy neighbour's. 22 These words Yhwh spake unto
all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the
fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great
voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two
tables of stone, and delivered them unto me. 23 And it
came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst
of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,)
that ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your
tribes, and your elders; 24 And ye said, Behold, Yhwh
our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness,
and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire:
we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and
he liveth. 25 Now therefore why should we die? for this
great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of Yhwh
our God any more, then we shall die. 26 For who is there
of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God
speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and
lived? 27 Go thou near, and hear all that Yhwh our God
shall say: and speak thou unto us all that Yhwh our God
shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it. 28
And Yhwh heard the voice of your words, when ye spake
unto me; and Yhwh said unto me, I have heard the voice
of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto
thee: they have well said all that they have spoken. 29 O
that there were such an heart in them, that they would
fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it
might be well with them, and with their children for ever!
30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again. 31
But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak
unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and
the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they
may do them in the land which I give them to possess it.
32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as Yhwh your God
hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right
hand or to the left. 33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which
Yhwh your God hath commanded you, that ye may live,
and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong
your days in the land which ye shall possess.

6 Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and
the judgments, which Yhwh your God commanded to
teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye
go to possess it: 2 That thou mightest fear Yhwh thy
God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments,
which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's
son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be
prolonged. 3 Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do
it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase
mightily, as Yhwh God of thy fathers hath promised thee,
in the land that floweth with milk and honey. 4 Hear, O
Israel: Yhwh our God is one Yhwh: 5 And thou shalt
love Yhwh thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy
soul, and with all thy might. 6 And these words, which I
command thee this day, shall be in thine heart: 7 And

thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and
shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and
when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down,
and when thou risest up. **8** And thou shalt bind them for
a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets
between thine eyes. **9** And thou shalt write them upon
the posts of thy house, and on thy gates. **10** And it shall
be, when Yhwh thy God shall have brought thee into the
land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to
Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities,
which thou buildedst not, **11** And houses full of all good
things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which
thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou
plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;
12 Then beware lest thou forget Yhwh, which brought
thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of
bondage. **13** Thou shalt fear Yhwh thy God, and serve
him, and shalt swear by his name. **14** Ye shall not go
after other gods, of the gods of the people which are
round about you; **15** (For Yhwh thy God is a jealous
God among you) lest the anger of Yhwh thy God be
kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face
of the earth. **16** Ye shall not tempt Yhwh your God, as ye
tempted him in Massah. **17** Ye shall diligently keep the
commandments of Yhwh your God, and his testimonies,
and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. **18**
And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the
sight of Yhwh: that it may be well with thee, and that
thou mayest go in and possess the good land which
Yhwh sware unto thy fathers, **19** To cast out all thine
enemies from before thee, as Yhwh hath spoken. **20**
And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying,
What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the
judgments, which Yhwh our God hath commanded you?
21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's
bondmen in Egypt; And Yhwh brought us out of Egypt
with a mighty hand: **22** And Yhwh shewed signs and
wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh,
and upon all his household, before our eyes: **23** And he
brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in,
to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.
24 And Yhwh commanded us to do all these statutes,
to fear Yhwh our God, for our good always, that he
might preserve us alive, as it is at this day. **25** And
it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all
these commandments before Yhwh our God, as he hath
commanded us.

7 When Yhwh thy God shall bring thee into the land
whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast
out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the
Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites,
and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites,
seven nations greater and mightier than thou; **2** And
when Yhwh thy God shall deliver them before thee;
thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou
shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy
unto them: **3** Neither shalt thou make marriages with
them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son,
nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. **4** For
they will turn away thy son from following me, that they
may serve other gods: so will the anger of Yhwh be
kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. **5** But
thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars,
and break down their images, and cut down their groves,
and burn their graven images with fire. **6** For thou art an
holy people unto Yhwh thy God: Yhwh thy God hath
chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above
all people that are upon the face of the earth. **7** Yhwh
did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because
ye were more in number than any people; for ye were
the fewest of all people: **8** But because Yhwh loved
you, and because he would keep the oath which he
had sworn unto your fathers, hath Yhwh brought you
out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the
house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of
Egypt. **9** Know therefore that Yhwh thy God, he is God,
the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy
with them that love him and keep his commandments
to a thousand generations; **10** And repayeth them that
hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be
slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his
face. **11** Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments,
and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command
thee this day, to do them. **12** Wherefore it shall come
to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep,
and do them, that Yhwh thy God shall keep unto thee
the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy
fathers: **13** And he will love thee, and bless thee, and
multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb,
and the fruit of thy land, thy grain, and thy wine, and
thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy
sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to
give thee. **14** Thou shalt be blessed above all people:
there shall not be male or female barren among you, or
among your cattle. **15** And Yhwh will take away from
thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases
of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay
them upon all them that hate thee. **16** And thou shalt
consume all the people which Yhwh thy God shall deliver
thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither
shalt thou serve their gods; for that will be a snare unto
thee. **17** If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations
are more than I; how can I dispossess them? **18** Thou
shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what
Yhwh thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; **19**
The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the
signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the
stretched out arm, whereby Yhwh thy God brought thee

out: so shall Yhwh thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. **20** Moreover Yhwh thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. **21** Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for Yhwh thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible. **22** And Yhwh thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. **23** But Yhwh thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. **24** And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. **25** The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to Yhwh thy God. **26** Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.

8 All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which Yhwh sware unto your fathers. **2** And thou shalt remember all the way which Yhwh thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. **3** And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of Yhwh doth man live. **4** Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. **5** Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Yhwh thy God chasteneth thee. **6** Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of Yhwh thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. **7** For Yhwh thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; **8** A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey; **9** A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. **10** When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless Yhwh thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. **11** Beware that thou forget not Yhwh thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: **12** Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; **13** And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; **14** Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget Yhwh thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; **15** Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; **16** Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; **17** And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth. **18** But thou shalt remember Yhwh thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day. **19** And it shall be, if thou do at all forget Yhwh thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. **20** As the nations which Yhwh destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of Yhwh your God.

9 Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, **2** A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak! **3** Understand therefore this day, that Yhwh thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as Yhwh hath said unto thee. **4** Speak not thou in thine heart, after that Yhwh thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Yhwh hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations Yhwh doth drive them out from before thee. **5** Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations Yhwh thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which Yhwh sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. **6** Understand therefore, that Yhwh thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. **7** Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst Yhwh thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against Yhwh. **8** Also in Horeb ye provoked Yhwh to wrath, so that Yhwh was angry with you to have destroyed you. **9** When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even

the tables of the covenant which Yhwh made with you,
then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights,
I neither did eat bread nor drink water: **10** And Yhwh
delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the
finger of God; and on them was written according to all
the words, which Yhwh spake with you in the mount
out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.
11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and
forty nights, that Yhwh gave me the two tables of stone,
even the tables of the covenant. **12** And Yhwh said unto
me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy
people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have
corrupted themselves; they are quickly turned aside out
of the way which I commanded them; they have made
them a molten image. **13** Furthermore Yhwh spake unto
me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a
stiffnecked people: **14** Let me alone, that I may destroy
them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and
I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than
they. **15** So I turned and came down from the mount,
and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the
covenant were in my two hands. **16** And I looked, and,
behold, ye had sinned against Yhwh your God, and had
made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out
of the way which Yhwh had commanded you. **17** And I
took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands,
and brake them before your eyes. **18** And I fell down
before Yhwh, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I
did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your
sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of
Yhwh, to provoke him to anger. **19** For I was afraid of the
anger and hot displeasure, wherewith Yhwh was wroth
against you to destroy you. But Yhwh hearkened unto
me at that time also. **20** And Yhwh was very angry with
Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron
also the same time. **21** And I took your sin, the calf which
ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, and
ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust:
and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended
out of the mount. **22** And at Taberah, and at Massah,
and at Kibroth–hattaavah, ye provoked Yhwh to wrath.
23 Likewise when Yhwh sent you from Kadesh–barnea,
saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given
you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of Yhwh
your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to
his voice. **24** Ye have been rebellious against Yhwh
from the day that I knew you. **25** Thus I fell down before
Yhwh forty days and forty nights, as I fell down at the
first; because Yhwh had said he would destroy you. **26** I
prayed therefore unto Yhwh, and said, O Lord Yhwh,
destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which
thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou
hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. **27**
Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob;
look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their
wickedness, nor to their sin: **28** Lest the land whence
thou broughtest us out say, because Yhwh was not able
to bring them into the land which he promised them, and
because he hated them, he hath brought them out to
slay them in the wilderness. **29** Yet they are thy people
and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy
mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

10 At that time Yhwh said unto me, Hew thee two
tables of stone like unto the first, and come up
unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.
2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the
first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them
in the ark. **3** And I made an ark of shittim wood, and
hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up
into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand. **4**
And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing,
the ten commandments, which Yhwh spake unto you in
the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the
assembly: And Yhwh gave them unto me. **5** And I turned
myself and came down from the mount, and put the
tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be,
as Yhwh commanded me. **6** And the children of Israel
took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan
to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried;
and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his
stead. **7** From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah;
and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.
8 At that time Yhwh separated the tribe of Levi, to bear
the ark of the covenant of Yhwh, to stand before Yhwh
to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this
day. **9** Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with
his brethren; Yhwh is his inheritance, according as Yhwh
thy God promised him. **10** And I stayed in the mount,
according to the first time, forty days and forty nights;
And Yhwh hearkened unto me at that time also, and
Yhwh would not destroy thee. **11** And Yhwh said unto
me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they
may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their
fathers to give unto them. **12** And now, Israel, what doth
Yhwh thy God require of thee, but to fear Yhwh thy God,
to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve
Yhwh thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, **13**
To keep the commandments of Yhwh, and his statutes,
which I command thee this day for thy good? **14** Behold,
the heaven and the heaven of heavens is Yhwh's thy
God, the earth also, with all that therein is. **15** Only Yhwh
had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose
their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is
this day. **16** Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your
heart, and be no more stiffnecked. **17** For Yhwh your
God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a
mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor
taketh reward: **18** He doth execute the judgment of the

fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment. **19** Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. **20** Thou shalt fear Yhwh thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. **21** He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. **22** Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now Yhwh thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 Therefore thou shalt love Yhwh thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway. **2** And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of Yhwh your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, **3** And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; **4** And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how Yhwh hath destroyed them unto this day; **5** And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; **6** And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel: **7** But your eyes have seen all the great acts of Yhwh which he did. **8** Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; **9** And that ye may prolong your days in the land, which Yhwh sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey. **10** For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: **11** But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven: **12** A land which Yhwh thy God careth for: the eyes of Yhwh thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. **13** And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love Yhwh your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, **14** That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy grain, and thy wine, and thine oil. **15** And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full. **16** Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; **17** And then Yhwh's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which Yhwh giveth you. **18** Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. **19** And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. **20** And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: **21** That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which Yhwh sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth. **22** For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love Yhwh your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; **23** Then will Yhwh drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. **24** Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. **25** There shall no man be able to stand before you: for Yhwh your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. **26** Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; **27** A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of Yhwh your God, which I command you this day: **28** And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of Yhwh your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known. **29** And it shall come to pass, when Yhwh thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. **30** Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the wilderness over against Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? **31** For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which Yhwh your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. **32** And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

12 These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which Yhwh God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. **2** Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: **3** And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out

of that place. 4 Ye shall not do so unto Yhwh your God.
5 But unto the place which Yhwh your God shall choose
out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his
habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: 6
And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your
sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your
hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the
firstlings of your herds and of your flocks: 7 And there ye
shall eat before Yhwh your God, and ye shall rejoice in
all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households,
wherein Yhwh thy God hath blessed thee. 8 Ye shall not
do after all the things that we do here this day, every man
whatsoever is right in his own eyes. 9 For ye are not as
yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which Yhwh
your God giveth you. 10 But when ye go over Jordan,
and dwell in the land which Yhwh your God giveth you
to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your
enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; 11 Then
there shall be a place which Yhwh your God shall choose
to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring
all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your
sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your
hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto Yhwh:
12 And ye shall rejoice before Yhwh your God, ye, and
your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants,
and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your
gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with
you. 13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt
offerings in every place that thou seest: 14 But in the
place which Yhwh shall choose in one of thy tribes, there
thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt
do all that I command thee. 15 Notwithstanding thou
mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy
soul desires, according to the blessing of Yhwh thy God
which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean
may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.
16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon
the earth as water. 17 Thou mayest not eat within thy
gates the tithe of thy grain, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or
the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy
vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or
heave offering of thine hand: 18 But thou must eat them
before Yhwh thy God in the place which Yhwh thy God
shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and
thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite
that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before
Yhwh thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.
19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite
as long as thou livest upon the earth. 20 When Yhwh thy
God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee,
and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul
longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever
thy soul desires. 21 If the place which Yhwh thy God
hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee,
then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which
Yhwh hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and
thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul desires.
22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou
shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of
them alike. 23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood:
for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the
life with the flesh. 24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt
pour it upon the earth as water. 25 Thou shalt not eat it;
that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after
thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight
of Yhwh. 26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and
thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which
Yhwh shall choose: 27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt
offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Yhwh
thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured
out upon the altar of Yhwh thy God, and thou shalt eat
the flesh. 28 Observe and hear all these words which I
command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with
thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that
which is good and right in the sight of Yhwh thy God.
29 When Yhwh thy God shall cut off the nations from
before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and
thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land; 30
Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following
them, after that they be destroyed from before thee;
and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How
did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do
likewise. 31 Thou shalt not do so unto Yhwh thy God:
for every abomination to Yhwh, which he hateth, have
they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their
daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. 32
What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou
shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13 If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer
of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,
2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof
he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods,
which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; 3
Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or
that dreamer of dreams: for Yhwh your God proveth you,
to know whether ye love Yhwh your God with all your
heart and with all your soul. 4 Ye shall walk after Yhwh
your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments,
and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave
unto him. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams,
shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn
you away from Yhwh your God, which brought you out of
the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of
bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which Yhwh thy
God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the
evil away from the midst of thee. 6 If thy brother, the son
of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of
thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul,

entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other
gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; 7
Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about
you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one
end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;
8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto
him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou
spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: 9 But thou shalt
surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put
him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.
10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die;
because he hath sought to thrust thee away from Yhwh
thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt,
from the house of bondage. 11 And all Israel shall hear,
and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as
this is among you. 12 If thou shalt hear say in one of
thy cities, which Yhwh thy God hath given thee to dwell
there, saying, 13 Certain men, the children of Belial,
are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the
inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve
other gods, which ye have not known; 14 Then shalt
thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and,
behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such
abomination is wrought among you; 15 Thou shalt surely
smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the
sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the
cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. 16 And thou
shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street
thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil
thereof every whit, for Yhwh thy God: and it shall be an
heap for ever; it shall not be built again. 17 And there
shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand:
that Yhwh may turn from the fierceness of his anger,
and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee,
and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; 18
When thou shalt hearken to the voice of Yhwh thy God,
to keep all his commandments which I command thee
this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of Yhwh thy
God.

14 Ye are the children of Yhwh your God: ye shall not
cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between
your eyes for the dead. 2 For thou art an holy people
unto Yhwh thy God, And Yhwh hath chosen thee to be a
peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that
are upon the earth. 3 Thou shalt not eat any abominable
thing. 4 These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox,
the sheep, and the goat, 5 The hart, and the roebuck,
and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg,
and the wild ox, and the chamois. 6 And every beast
that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two
claws, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye
shall eat. 7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them
that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven
hoof; as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for
they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore
they are unclean unto you. 8 And the swine, because it
divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean
unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their
dead carcase. 9 These ye shall eat of all that are in the
waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat: 10
And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not
eat; it is unclean unto you. 11 Of all clean birds ye shall
eat. 12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the
eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, 13 And the
glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind, 14
And every raven after his kind, 15 And the owl, and the
night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,
16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan, 17
And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,
18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the
lapwing, and the bat. 19 And every creeping thing that
flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten. 20
But of all clean fowls ye may eat. 21 Ye shall not eat of
any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the
stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou
mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people
unto Yhwh thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his
mother's milk. 22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of
thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. 23
And thou shalt eat before Yhwh thy God, in the place
which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe
of thy grain, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings
of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to
fear Yhwh thy God always. 24 And if the way be too long
for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the
place be too far from thee, which Yhwh thy God shall
choose to set his name there, when Yhwh thy God hath
blessed thee: 25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and
bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the
place which Yhwh thy God shall choose: 26 And thou
shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul desires,
for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink,
or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat
there before Yhwh thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou,
and thine household, 27 And the Levite that is within thy
gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part
nor inheritance with thee. 28 At the end of three years
thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the
same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: 29 And
the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance
with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the
widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall
eat and be satisfied; that Yhwh thy God may bless thee
in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make
a release. 2 And this is the manner of the release:
Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour
shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour,

or of his brother; because it is called Yhwh's release.
3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that
which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;
4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for
Yhwh shall greatly bless thee in the land which Yhwh
thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it: 5
Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of Yhwh thy
God, to observe to do all these commandments which I
command thee this day. 6 For Yhwh thy God blesseth
thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto
many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt
reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over
thee. 7 If there be among you a poor man of one of thy
brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which Yhwh
thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart,
nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: 8 But thou
shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely
lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.
9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart,
saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand;
and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou
givest him nought; and he cry unto Yhwh against thee,
and it be sin unto thee. 10 Thou shalt surely give him,
and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest
unto him: because that for this thing Yhwh thy God shall
bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest
thine hand unto. 11 For the poor shall never cease out
of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou
shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor,
and to thy needy, in thy land. 12 And if thy brother,
an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto
thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year
thou shalt let him go free from thee. 13 And when thou
sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go
away empty: 14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of
thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress:
of that wherewith Yhwh thy God hath blessed thee thou
shalt give unto him. 15 And thou shalt remember that
thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, And Yhwh
thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this
thing to day. 16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I
will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and
thine house, because he is well with thee; 17 Then thou
shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the
door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto
thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. 18 It shall not
seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free
from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant
to thee, in serving thee six years: And Yhwh thy God
shall bless thee in all that thou doest. 19 All the firstling
males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt
sanctify unto Yhwh thy God: thou shalt do no work with
the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy
sheep. 20 Thou shalt eat it before Yhwh thy God year by
year in the place which Yhwh shall choose, thou and thy
household. 21 And if there be any blemish therein, as if
it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt
not sacrifice it unto Yhwh thy God. 22 Thou shalt eat it
within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall
eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart. 23 Only thou
shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon
the ground as water.

16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover
unto Yhwh thy God: for in the month of Abib Yhwh
thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. 2 Thou
shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto Yhwh thy
God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which Yhwh
shall choose to place his name there. 3 Thou shalt eat
no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat
unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction;
for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste:
that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest
forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. 4
And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in
all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of
the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even,
remain all night until the morning. 5 Thou mayest not
sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which
Yhwh thy God giveth thee: 6 But at the place which
Yhwh thy God shall choose to place his name in, there
thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going
down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth
out of Egypt. 7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the
place which Yhwh thy God shall choose: and thou shalt
turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents. 8 Six days
thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day
shall be a solemn assembly to Yhwh thy God: thou shalt
do no work therein. 9 Seven weeks shalt thou number
unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such
time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the grain. 10
And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto Yhwh thy
God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand,
which thou shalt give unto the Lord thy God, according
as Yhwh thy God hath blessed thee: 11 And thou shalt
rejoice before Yhwh thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy
daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and
the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and
the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in
the place which Yhwh thy God hath chosen to place
his name there. 12 And thou shalt remember that thou
wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and
do these statutes. 13 Thou shalt observe the feast of
tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in
thy threshingfloor and thy wine: 14 And thou shalt rejoice
in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and
thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite,
the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that
are within thy gates. 15 Seven days shalt thou keep a

solemn feast unto Yhwh thy God in the place which
Yhwh shall choose: because Yhwh thy God shall bless
thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine
hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice. **16** Three times
in a year shall all thy males appear before Yhwh thy
God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of
unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the
feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before
Yhwh empty: **17** Every man shall give as he is able,
according to the blessing of Yhwh thy God which he
hath given thee. **18** Judges and officers shalt thou make
thee in all thy gates, which Yhwh thy God giveth thee,
throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people
with just judgment. **19** Thou shalt not wrest judgment;
thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a
gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words
of the righteous. **20** That which is altogether just shalt
thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land
which Yhwh thy God giveth thee. **21** Thou shalt not plant
thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of Yhwh thy
God, which thou shalt make thee. **22** Neither shalt thou
set thee up any image; which Yhwh thy God hateth.

17 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto Yhwh thy God any
bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any
evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto Yhwh
thy God. **2** If there be found among you, within any of thy
gates which Yhwh thy God giveth thee, man or woman,
that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of Yhwh thy
God, in transgressing his covenant, **3** And hath gone
and served other gods, and worshipped them, either
the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I
have not commanded; **4** And it be told thee, and thou
hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it
be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination
is wrought in Israel: **5** Then shalt thou bring forth that
man or that woman, which have committed that wicked
thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and
shalt stone them with stones, till they die. **6** At the mouth
of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is
worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one
witness he shall not be put to death. **7** The hands of the
witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and
afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put
the evil away from among you. **8** If there arise a matter
too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood,
between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke,
being matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt
thou arise, and get thee up into the place which Yhwh
thy God shall choose; **9** And thou shalt come unto the
priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in
those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the
sentence of judgment: **10** And thou shalt do according
to the sentence, which they of that place which Yhwh
shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to
do according to all that they inform thee: **11** According
to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee,
and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee,
thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence
which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the
left. **12** And the man that will do presumptuously, and
will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister
there before Yhwh thy God, or unto the judge, even that
man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from
Israel. **13** And all the people shall hear, and fear, and
do no more presumptuously. **14** When thou art come
unto the land which Yhwh thy God giveth thee, and shalt
possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will
set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about
me; **15** Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee,
whom Yhwh thy God shall choose: one from among thy
brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not
set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother. **16**
But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause
the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should
multiply horses: forasmuch as Yhwh hath said unto you,
Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. **17** Neither
shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not
away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver
and gold. **18** And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the
throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of
this law in a book out of that which is before the priests
the Levites: **19** And it shall be with him, and he shall
read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to
fear Yhwh his God, to keep all the words of this law and
these statutes, to do them: **20** That his heart be not lifted
up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from
the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the
end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he,
and his children, in the midst of Israel.

18 The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi,
shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they
shall eat the offerings of Yhwh made by fire, and his
inheritance. **2** Therefore shall they have no inheritance
among their brethren: Yhwh is their inheritance, as he
hath said unto them. **3** And this shall be the priest's due
from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether
it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest
the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. **4** The
firstfruit also of thy grain, of thy wine, and of thine oil,
and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give
him. **5** For Yhwh thy God hath chosen him out of all thy
tribes, to stand to minister in the name of Yhwh, him
and his sons for ever. **6** And if a Levite come from any
of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and
come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which
Yhwh shall choose; **7** Then he shall minister in the name
of Yhwh his God, as all his brethren the Levites do,

which stand there before Yhwh. 8 They shall have like
portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of
his patrimony. 9 When thou art come into the land which
Yhwh thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do
after the abominations of those nations. 10 There shall
not be found among you any one that maketh his son
or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth
divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or
a witch, 11 Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar
spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. 12 For all that
do these things are an abomination unto Yhwh: and
because of these abominations Yhwh thy God doth drive
them out from before thee. 13 Thou shalt be perfect with
Yhwh thy God. 14 For these nations, which thou shalt
possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto
diviners: but as for thee, Yhwh thy God hath not suffered
thee so to do. 15 Yhwh thy God will raise up unto thee
a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like
unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; 16 According to
all that thou desiredst of Yhwh thy God in Horeb in the
day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the
voice of Yhwh my God, neither let me see this great fire
any more, that I die not. 17 And Yhwh said unto me,
They have well spoken that which they have spoken. 18
I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren,
like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and
he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.
19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not
hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my
name, I will require it of him. 20 But the prophet, which
shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have
not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the
name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. 21
And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the
word which Yhwh hath not spoken? 22 When a prophet
speaketh in the name of Yhwh, if the thing follow not,
nor come to pass, that is the thing which Yhwh hath not
spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously:
thou shalt not be afraid of him.

19 When Yhwh thy God hath cut off the nations,
whose land Yhwh thy God giveth thee, and thou
succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their
houses; 2 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the
midst of thy land, which Yhwh thy God giveth thee to
possess it. 3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide
the coasts of thy land, which Yhwh thy God giveth thee
to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee
thither. 4 And this is the case of the slayer, which shall
flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour
ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; 5 As when
a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew
wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut
down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and
lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee
unto one of those cities, and live: 6 Lest the avenger of
the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and
overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him;
whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he
hated him not in time past. 7 Wherefore I command thee,
saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee. 8 And if
Yhwh thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto
thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised
to give unto thy fathers; 9 If thou shalt keep all these
commandments to do them, which I command thee this
day, to love Yhwh thy God, and to walk ever in his ways;
then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside
these three: 10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy
land, which Yhwh thy God giveth thee for an inheritance,
and so blood be upon thee. 11 But if any man hate his
neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against
him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into
one of these cities: 12 Then the elders of his city shall
send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand
of the avenger of blood, that he may die. 13 Thine eye
shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of
innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.
14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark,
which they of old time have set in thine inheritance,
which thou shalt inherit in the land that Yhwh thy God
giveth thee to possess it. 15 One witness shall not rise
up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any
sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or
at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be
established. 16 If a false witness rise up against any
man to testify against him that which is wrong; 17 Then
both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall
stand before Yhwh, before the priests and the judges,
which shall be in those days; 18 And the judges shall
make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness be
a false witness, and hath testified falsely against his
brother; 19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought
to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil
away from among you. 20 And those which remain shall
hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any
such evil among you. 21 And thine eye shall not pity; but
life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for
hand, foot for foot.

20 When thou goest out to battle against thine
enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a
people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for Yhwh
thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the
land of Egypt. 2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh
unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak
unto the people, 3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O
Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your
enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not
tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; 4 For

Yhwh your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you
against your enemies, to save you. **5** And the officers
shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there
that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let
him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle,
and another man dedicate it. **6** And what man is he that
hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let
him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in
the battle, and another man eat of it. **7** And what man
is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken
her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in
the battle, and another man take her. **8** And the officers
shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say,
What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let
him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's
heart faint as well as his heart. **9** And it shall be, when
the officers have made an end of speaking unto the
people, that they shall make captains of the armies to
lead the people. **10** When thou comest nigh unto a city
to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. **11** And
it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open
unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is
found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they
shall serve thee. **12** And if it will make no peace with
thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt
besiege it: **13** And when Yhwh thy God hath delivered it
into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof
with the edge of the sword: **14** But the women, and the
little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even
all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and
thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Yhwh
thy God hath given thee. **15** Thus shalt thou do unto
all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are
not of the cities of these nations. **16** But of the cities
of these people, which Yhwh thy God doth give thee
for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that
breatheth: **17** But thou shalt utterly destroy them; namely,
the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the
Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as Yhwh thy
God hath commanded thee: **18** That they teach you not
to do after all their abominations, which they have done
unto their gods; so should ye sin against Yhwh your
God. **19** When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in
making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy
the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou
mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (
for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in
the siege: **20** Only the trees which thou knowest that
they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut
them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the
city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

21 If one be found slain in the land which Yhwh thy
God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field,
and it be not known who hath slain him: **2** Then thy
elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall
measure unto the cities which are round about him that
is slain: **3** And it shall be, that the city which is next unto
the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an
heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which
hath not drawn in the yoke; **4** And the elders of that city
shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is
neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's
neck there in the valley: **5** And the priests the sons
of Levi shall come near; for them Yhwh thy God hath
chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of
Yhwh; and by their word shall every controversy and
every stroke be tried: **6** And all the elders of that city, that
are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over
the heifer that is beheaded in the valley: **7** And they shall
answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood,
neither have our eyes seen it. **8** Be merciful, O Yhwh,
unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and
lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge.
And the blood shall be forgiven them. **9** So shalt thou put
away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when
thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of Yhwh. **10**
When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies,
And Yhwh thy God hath delivered them into thine hands,
and thou hast taken them captive, **11** And seest among
the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto
her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife; **12** Then
thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall
shave her head, and pare her nails; **13** And she shall
put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall
remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her
mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto
her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. **14**
And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou
shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell
her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise
of her, because thou hast humbled her. **15** If a man
have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and
they have born him children, both the beloved and the
hated; and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated:
16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit
that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the
beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, which is
indeed the firstborn: **17** But he shall acknowledge the
son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double
portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his
strength; the right of the firstborn is his. **18** If a man have
a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the
voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that,
when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto
them: **19** Then shall his father and his mother lay hold
on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city,
and unto the gate of his place; **20** And they shall say

unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and
rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and
a drunkard. 21 And all the men of his city shall stone him
with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from
among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear. 22 And if
a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he
be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree: 23
His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but
thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is
hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled,
which Yhwh thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep
go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in
any case bring them again unto thy brother. 2 And if thy
brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not,
then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall
be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt
restore it to him again. 3 In like manner shalt thou do with
his donkey; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and
with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and
thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not
hide thyself. 4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's donkey
or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from
them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again. 5
The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a
man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for
all that do so are abomination unto Yhwh thy God. 6 If a
bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any
tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones,
or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon
the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: 7
But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the
young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and that
thou mayest prolong thy days. 8 When thou buildest a
new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy
roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any
man fall from thence. 9 Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard
with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou
hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled. 10
Thou shalt not plow with an ox and a donkey together.
11 Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of
woollen and linen together. 12 Thou shalt make thee
fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith
thou coverest thyself. 13 If any man take a wife, and
go in unto her, and hate her, 14 And give occasions of
speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her,
and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I
found her not a maid: 15 Then shall the father of the
damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens
of the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in
the gate: 16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the
elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and
he hateth her; 17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of
speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a
maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's
virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders
of the city. 18 And the elders of that city shall take that
man and chastise him; 19 And they shall amerce him in
an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the
father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an
evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his
wife; he may not put her away all his days. 20 But if this
thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for
the damsel: 21 Then they shall bring out the damsel
to the door of her father's house, and the men of her
city shall stone her with stones that she die: because
she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her
father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among
you. 22 If a man be found lying with a woman married
to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both
the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so
shalt thou put away evil from Israel. 23 If a damsel that
is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man
find her in the city, and lie with her; 24 Then ye shall
bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye
shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel,
because she cried not, being in the city; and the man,
because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou
shalt put away evil from among you. 25 But if a man find
a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her,
and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall
die: 26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; there
is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a
man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even
so is this matter: 27 For he found her in the field, and the
betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.
28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not
betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they
be found; 29 Then the man that lay with her shall give
unto the damsel's father fifty shekels of silver, and she
shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may
not put her away all his days. 30 A man shall not take
his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his
privy member cut off, shall not enter into the
congregation of Yhwh. 2 A bastard shall not enter into
the congregation of Yhwh; even to his tenth generation
shall he not enter into the congregation of Yhwh. 3 An
Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation
of Yhwh; even to their tenth generation shall they not
enter into the congregation of Yhwh for ever: 4 Because
they met you not with bread and with water in the way,
when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they
hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor
of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. 5 Nevertheless Yhwh
thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; But Yhwh
thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee,

because Yhwh thy God loved thee. 6 Thou shalt not
seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.
7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother:
thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a
stranger in his land. 8 The children that are begotten of
them shall enter into the congregation of Yhwh in their
third generation. 9 When the army goeth forth against
thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.
10 If there be among you any man, that is not clean
by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night,
then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not
come within the camp: 11 But it shall be, when evening
cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when
the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again. 12
Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither
thou shalt go forth abroad: 13 And thou shalt have a
paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt
ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt
turn back and cover that which cometh from thee: 14
For Yhwh thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to
deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee;
therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean
thing in thee, and turn away from thee. 15 Thou shalt not
deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped
from his master unto thee: 16 He shall dwell with thee,
even among you, in that place which he shall choose
in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt
not oppress him. 17 There shall be no whore of the
daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.
18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price
of a dog, into the house of Yhwh thy God for any vow:
for even both these are abomination unto Yhwh thy God.
19 Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury
of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is
lent upon usury: 20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend
upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon
usury: that Yhwh thy God may bless thee in all that thou
settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to
possess it. 21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto Yhwh
thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for Yhwh thy God
will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.
22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in
thee. 23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt
keep and perform; even a freewill offering, according as
thou hast vowed unto Yhwh thy God, which thou hast
promised with thy mouth. 24 When thou comest into thy
neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy
fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in
thy vessel. 25 When thou comest into the standing grain
of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the heads with
thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy
neighbour's standing grain.

24 When a man hath taken a wife, and married her,
and it come to pass that she find no favour in his
eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her:
then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in
her hand, and send her out of his house. 2 And when
she is departed out of his house, she may go and be
another man's wife. 3 And if the latter husband hate
her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in
her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the
latter husband die, which took her to be his wife; 4 Her
former husband, which sent her away, may not take her
again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that
is abomination before Yhwh: and thou shalt not cause
the land to sin, which Yhwh thy God giveth thee for an
inheritance. 5 When a man hath taken a new wife, he
shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with
any business: but he shall be free at home one year, and
shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken. 6 No man
shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for
he taketh a man's life to pledge. 7 If a man be found
stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and
maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that
thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among
you. 8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou
observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests
the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so
ye shall observe to do. 9 Remember what Yhwh thy
God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come
forth out of Egypt. 10 When thou dost lend thy brother
any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his
pledge. 11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to
whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad
unto thee. 12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not
sleep with his pledge: 13 In any case thou shalt deliver
him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he
may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall
be righteousness unto thee before Yhwh thy God. 14
Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and
needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers
that are in thy land within thy gates: 15 At his day thou
shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down
upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest
he cry against thee unto Yhwh, and it be sin unto thee.
16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children,
neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers:
every man shall be put to death for his own sin. 17 Thou
shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the
fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge: 18 But
thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt,
And Yhwh thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I
command thee to do this thing. 19 When thou cuttest
down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in
the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for
the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that
Yhwh thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine
hands. 20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt

not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger,
for the fatherless, and for the widow. 21 When thou
gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean
it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless,
and for the widow. 22 And thou shalt remember that
thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I
command thee to do this thing.

25 If there be a controversy between men, and they
come unto judgment, that the judges may judge
them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn
the wicked. 2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be
worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie
down, and to be beaten before his face, according to
his fault, by a certain number. 3 Forty stripes he may
give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and
beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother
should seem vile unto thee. 4 Thou shalt not muzzle the
ox when he treadeth out the grain. 5 If brethren dwell
together, and one of them die, and have no child, the
wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger:
her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her
to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's
brother unto her. 6 And it shall be, that the firstborn
which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his
brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of
Israel. 7 And if the man like not to take his brother's
wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto
the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to
raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not
perform the duty of my husband's brother. 8 Then the
elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and
if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her; 9 Then
shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence
of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and
spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be
done unto that man that will not build up his brother's
house. 10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The
house of him that hath his shoe loosed. 11 When men
strive together one with another, and the wife of the one
draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand
of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and
taketh him by the secrets: 12 Then thou shalt cut off her
hand, thine eye shall not pity her. 13 Thou shalt not have
in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. 14 Thou
shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great
and a small. 15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just
weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that
thy days may be lengthened in the land which Yhwh thy
God giveth thee. 16 For all that do such things, and all
that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto Yhwh thy
God. 17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the
way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; 18 How he
met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee,
even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast
faint and weary; and he feared not God. 19 Therefore it
shall be, when Yhwh thy God hath given thee rest from
all thine enemies round about, in the land which Yhwh
thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that
thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from
under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

26 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land
which Yhwh thy God giveth thee for an inheritance,
and possessest it, and dwellest therein; 2 That thou
shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which
thou shalt bring of thy land that Yhwh thy God giveth
thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the
place which Yhwh thy God shall choose to place his
name there. 3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that
shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this
day unto Yhwh thy God, that I am come unto the country
which Yhwh sware unto our fathers for to give us. 4
And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand,
and set it down before the altar of Yhwh thy God. 5
And thou shalt speak and say before Yhwh thy God, A
Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down
into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became
there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 And the
Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid
upon us hard bondage: 7 And when we cried unto Yhwh
God of our fathers, Yhwh heard our voice, and looked
on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression: 8
And Yhwh brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty
hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great
terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: 9 And
he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us
this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.
10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the
land, which thou, O Yhwh, hast given me. And thou shalt
set it before Yhwh thy God, and worship before Yhwh
thy God: 11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good thing
which Yhwh thy God hath given unto thee, and unto
thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that
is among you. 12 When thou hast made an end of tithing
all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is
the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the
stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may
eat within thy gates, and be filled; 13 Then thou shalt say
before Yhwh thy God, I have brought away the hallowed
things out of mine house, and also have given them unto
the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and
to the widow, according to all thy commandments which
thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy
commandments, neither have I forgotten them: 14 I have
not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken
away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought
thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice
of Yhwh my God, and have done according to all that

thou hast commanded me. 15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. 16 This day Yhwh thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 17 Thou hast avouched Yhwh this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: 18 And Yhwh hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments; 19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto Yhwh thy God, as he hath spoken.

27 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day. 2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which Yhwh thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister: 3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which Yhwh thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as Yhwh God of thy fathers hath promised thee. 4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. 5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto Yhwh thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them. 6 Thou shalt build the altar of Yhwh thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto Yhwh thy God: 7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before Yhwh thy God. 8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly. 9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of Yhwh thy God. 10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of Yhwh thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day. 11 And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, 12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: 13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. 14 And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice, 15 Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto Yhwh, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen. 16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. 17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen. 18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen. 19 Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen. 20 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen. 21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen. 22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. 23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen. 24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen. 25 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen. 26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

28 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of Yhwh thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that Yhwh thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: 2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Yhwh thy God. 3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. 4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. 5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. 6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out. 7 Yhwh shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. 8 Yhwh shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which Yhwh thy God giveth thee. 9 Yhwh shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of Yhwh thy God, and walk in his ways. 10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of Yhwh; and they shall be afraid of thee. 11 And Yhwh shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which Yhwh sware unto thy fathers to give thee. 12 Yhwh shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt

lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. **13** And Yhwh shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of Yhwh thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them: **14** And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them. **15** But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of Yhwh thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee: **16** Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the field. **17** Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store. **18** Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. **19** Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out. **20** Yhwh shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me. **21** Yhwh shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. **22** Yhwh shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. **23** And thy heaven that is over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron. **24** Yhwh shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed. **25** Yhwh shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. **26** And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and there shall be none to frighten them away. **27** Yhwh will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. **28** Yhwh shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart: **29** And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee. **30** Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. **31** Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine donkey shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them. **32** Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand. **33** The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway: **34** So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. **35** Yhwh shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head. **36** Yhwh shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. **37** And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither Yhwh shall lead thee. **38** Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it. **39** Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them. **40** Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit. **41** Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. **42** All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. **43** The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. **44** He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. **45** Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of Yhwh thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: **46** And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever. **47** Because thou servedst not Yhwh thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things; **48** Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which Yhwh shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. **49** Yhwh shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; **50** A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: **51** And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either grain, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. **52** And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he

shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land,
which Yhwh thy God hath given thee. **53** And thou shalt
eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons
and of thy daughters, which Yhwh thy God hath given
thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine
enemies shall distress thee: **54** So that the man that
is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall
be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his
bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he
shall leave: **55** So that he will not give to any of them of
the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he
hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness,
wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy
gates. **56** The tender and delicate woman among you,
which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot
upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her
eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and
toward her son, and toward her daughter, **57** And toward
her young one that cometh out from between her feet,
and toward her children which she shall bear: for she
shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege
and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress
thee in thy gates. **58** If thou wilt not observe to do all the
words of this law that are written in this book, that thou
mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, YHWH THY
GOD; **59** Then Yhwh will make thy plagues wonderful,
and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and
of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long
continuance. **60** Moreover he will bring upon thee all the
diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they
shall cleave unto thee. **61** Also every sickness, and every
plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them
will Yhwh bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. **62**
And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as
the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest
not obey the voice of Yhwh thy God. **63** And it shall come
to pass, that as Yhwh rejoiced over you to do you good,
and to multiply you; so Yhwh will rejoice over you to
destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be
plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess
it. **64** And Yhwh shall scatter thee among all people,
from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and
there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor
thy fathers have known, even wood and stone. **65** And
among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither
shall the sole of thy foot have rest: But Yhwh shall give
thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and
sorrow of mind: **66** And thy life shall hang in doubt before
thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have
none assurance of thy life: **67** In the morning thou shalt
say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt
say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine
heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine
eyes which thou shalt see. **68** And Yhwh shall bring thee
into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake
unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there
ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and
bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

29 These are the words of the covenant, which Yhwh
commanded Moses to make with the children of
Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he
made with them in Horeb. **2** And Moses called unto all
Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that Yhwh
did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh,
and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; **3** The
great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs,
and those great miracles: **4** Yet Yhwh hath not given
you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to
hear, unto this day. **5** And I have led you forty years in
the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon
you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. **6** Ye
have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or
strong drink: that ye might know that I am Yhwh your
God. **7** And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the
king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out
against us unto battle, and we smote them: **8** And we
took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the
Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of
Manasseh. **9** Keep therefore the words of this covenant,
and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. **10** Ye
stand this day all of you before Yhwh your God; your
captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers,
with all the men of Israel, **11** Your little ones, your wives,
and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of
thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: **12** That thou
shouldest enter into covenant with Yhwh thy God, and
into his oath, which Yhwh thy God maketh with thee this
day: **13** That he may establish thee to day for a people
unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as
he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy
fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. **14** Neither
with you only do I make this covenant and this oath; **15**
But with him that standeth here with us this day before
Yhwh our God, and also with him that is not here with us
this day: **16** (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land
of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which
ye passed by; **17** And ye have seen their abominations,
and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which
were among them:) **18** Lest there should be among you
man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth
away this day from Yhwh our God, to go and serve the
gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a
root that beareth gall and wormwood; **19** And it come to
pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he
bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace,
though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add
drunkenness to thirst: **20** Yhwh will not spare him, but
then the anger of Yhwh and his jealousy shall smoke

against that man, and all the curses that are written in
this book shall lie upon him, and Yhwh shall blot out his
name from under heaven. 21 And Yhwh shall separate
him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all
the curses of the covenant that are written in this book
of the law: 22 So that the generation to come of your
children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger
that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they
see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which
Yhwh hath laid upon it; 23 And that the whole land
thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not
sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like
the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and
Zeboim, which Yhwh overthrew in his anger, and in his
wrath: 24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath
Yhwh done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat
of this great anger? 25 Then men shall say, Because
they have forsaken the covenant of Yhwh God of their
fathers, which he made with them when he brought them
forth out of the land of Egypt: 26 For they went and
served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom
they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them:
27 And the anger of Yhwh was kindled against this land,
to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book:
28 And Yhwh rooted them out of their land in anger,
and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them
into another land, as it is this day. 29 The secret things
belong unto Yhwh our God: but those things which are
revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that
we may do all the words of this law.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things
are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse,
which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them
to mind among all the nations, whither Yhwh thy God
hath driven thee, 2 And shalt return unto Yhwh thy God,
and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command
thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart,
and with all thy soul; 3 That then Yhwh thy God will
turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and
will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither
Yhwh thy God hath scattered thee. 4 If any of thine be
driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence
will Yhwh thy God gather thee, and from thence will
he fetch thee: 5 And Yhwh thy God will bring thee into
the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt
possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee
above thy fathers. 6 And Yhwh thy God will circumcise
thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Yhwh
thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that
thou mayest live. 7 And Yhwh thy God will put all these
curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee,
which persecuted thee. 8 And thou shalt return and obey
the voice of Yhwh, and do all his commandments which I
command thee this day. 9 And Yhwh thy God will make
thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of
thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit
of thy land, for good: for Yhwh will again rejoice over
thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: 10 If thou
shalt hearken unto the voice of Yhwh thy God, to keep
his commandments and his statutes which are written
in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto Yhwh thy
God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. 11 For
this commandment which I command thee this day, it is
not hidden from thee, neither is it far off. 12 It is not in
heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for
us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear
it, and do it? 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou
shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and
bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it? 14 But
the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy
heart, that thou mayest do it. 15 See, I have set before
thee this day life and good, and death and evil; 16 In
that I command thee this day to love Yhwh thy God, to
walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and
his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and
multiply: And Yhwh thy God shall bless thee in the land
whither thou goest to possess it. 17 But if thine heart
turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn
away, and worship other gods, and serve them; 18 I
denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish,
and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land,
whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.
19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against
you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing
and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and
thy seed may live: 20 That thou mayest love Yhwh thy
God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou
mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length
of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which
Yhwh sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and
to Jacob, to give them.

31 And Moses went and spake these words unto all
Israel. 2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred
and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out
and come in: also Yhwh hath said unto me, Thou shalt
not go over this Jordan. 3 Yhwh thy God, he will go
over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from
before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua,
he shall go over before thee, as Yhwh hath said. 4 And
Yhwh shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to
Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them,
whom he destroyed. 5 And Yhwh shall give them up
before your face, that ye may do unto them according
unto all the commandments which I have commanded
you. 6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor
be afraid of them: for Yhwh thy God, he it is that doth

go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. 7
And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in
the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage:
for thou must go with this people unto the land which
Yhwh hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and
thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And Yhwh, he it is
that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will
not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be
dismayed. 9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it
unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of
the covenant of Yhwh, and unto all the elders of Israel.
10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end
of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of
release, in the feast of tabernacles, 11 When all Israel
is come to appear before Yhwh thy God in the place
which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all
Israel in their hearing. 12 Gather the people together,
men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that
is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they
may learn, and fear Yhwh your God, and observe to
do all the words of this law: 13 And that their children,
which have not known any thing, may hear, and learn
to fear Yhwh your God, as long as ye live in the land
whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. 14 And Yhwh
said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou
must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the
tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a
charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented
themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation. 15
And Yhwh appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a
cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of
the tabernacle. 16 And Yhwh said unto Moses, Behold,
thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise
up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of
the land, whither they go to be among them, and will
forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made
with them. 17 Then my anger shall be kindled against
them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide
my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and
many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they
will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us,
because our God is not among us? 18 And I will surely
hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall
have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.
19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach
it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this
song may be a witness for me against the children of
Israel. 20 For when I shall have brought them into the
land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with
milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled
themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other
gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my
covenant. 21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils
and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify
against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out
of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination
which they go about, even now, before I have brought
them into the land which I sware. 22 Moses therefore
wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children
of Israel. 23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a
charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for
thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I
sware unto them: and I will be with thee. 24 And it came
to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the
words of this law in a book, until they were finished, 25
That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark
of the covenant of Yhwh, saying, 26 Take this book of
the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant
of Yhwh your God, that it may be there for a witness
against thee. 27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff
neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye
have been rebellious against Yhwh; and how much more
after my death? 28 Gather unto me all the elders of your
tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in
their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against
them. 29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly
corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which
I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the
latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of Yhwh,
to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.
30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation
of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

32 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear,
O earth, the words of my mouth. 2 My doctrine
shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the
dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the
showers upon the grass: 3 Because I will publish the
name of Yhwh: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. 4
He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are
judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and
right is he. 5 They have corrupted themselves, their
spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse
and crooked generation. 6 Do ye thus requite Yhwh, O
foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath
bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established
thee? 7 Remember the days of old, consider the years
of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew
thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. 8 When the most
High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he
separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the
people according to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For Yhwh's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of
his inheritance. 10 He found him in a desert land, and
in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he
instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. 11 As
an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young,
spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them
on her wings: 12 So Yhwh alone did lead him, and there

was no strange god with him. 13 He made him ride
on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the
increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey
out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock; 14 Butter of
kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of
the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys
of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the
grape. 15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art
waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with
fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly
esteemed the Rock of his salvation. 16 They provoked
him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations
provoked they him to anger. 17 They sacrificed unto
devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new
gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.
18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and
hast forgotten God that formed thee. 19 And when Yhwh
saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of
his sons, and of his daughters. 20 And he said, I will
hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall
be: for they are a very perverse generation, children in
whom is no faith. 21 They have moved me to jealousy
with that which is not God; they have provoked me to
anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy
with those which are not a people; I will provoke them
to anger with a foolish nation. 22 For a fire is kindled
in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and
shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on
fire the foundations of the mountains. (Sheol h7585) 23 I
will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows
upon them. 24 They shall be burnt with hunger, and
devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I
will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the
poison of serpents of the dust. 25 The sword without,
and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and
the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.
26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make
the remembrance of them to cease from among men: 27
Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest
their adversaries should behave themselves strangely,
and lest they should say, Our hand is high, And Yhwh
hath not done all this. 28 For they are a nation void of
counsel, neither is there any understanding in them. 29
O that they were wise, that they understood this, that
they would consider their latter end! 30 How should one
chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight,
except their Rock had sold them, And Yhwh had shut
them up? 31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our
enemies themselves being judges. 32 For their vine is of
the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their
grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: 33
Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom
of asps. 34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and
sealed up among my treasures? 35 To me belongeth
vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due
time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the
things that shall come upon them make haste. 36 For
Yhwh shall judge his people, and repent himself for his
servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and
there is none shut up, or left. 37 And he shall say, Where
are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted, 38 Which
did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of
their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and
be your protection. 39 See now that I, even I, am he, and
there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound,
and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my
hand. 40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live
for ever. 41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand
take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine
enemies, and will reward them that hate me. 42 I will
make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall
devour flesh; and that with the blood of the slain and
of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon
the enemy. 43 Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people:
for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will
render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful
unto his land, and to his people. 44 And Moses came
and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the
people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun. 45 And Moses
made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:
46 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the
words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall
command your children to observe to do, all the words of
this law. 47 For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is
your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your
days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess
it. 48 And Yhwh spake unto Moses that selfsame day,
saying, 49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto
mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over
against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I
give unto the children of Israel for a possession: 50 And
die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered
unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount
Hor, and was gathered unto his people: 51 Because ye
trespassed against me among the children of Israel at
the waters of Meribah–Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin;
because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children
of Israel. 52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but
thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the
children of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man
of God blessed the children of Israel before his
death. 2 And he said, Yhwh came from Sinai, and rose
up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount
Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from
his right hand went a fiery law for them. 3 Yea, he loved
the people; all his saints are in thy hand: and they sat

down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words. 4
Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the
congregation of Jacob. 5 And he was king in Jeshurun,
when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel
were gathered together. 6 Let Reuben live, and not die;
and let not his men be few. 7 And this is the blessing of
Judah: and he said, Hear, Yhwh, the voice of Judah, and
bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for
him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies. 8 And
of Levi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with
thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and
with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; 9
Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not
seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor
knew his own children: for they have observed thy word,
and kept thy covenant. 10 They shall teach Jacob thy
judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense
before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. 11
Bless, Yhwh, his substance, and accept the work of his
hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against
him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.
12 And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of Yhwh shall
dwell in safety by him; and the Lord shall cover him all
the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.
13 And of Joseph he said, Blessed of Yhwh be his land,
for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for
the deep that coucheth beneath, 14 And for the precious
fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things
put forth by the moon, 15 And for the chief things of
the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of
the lasting hills, 16 And for the precious things of the
earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him
that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the
head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him
that was separated from his brethren. 17 His glory is
like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the
horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people
together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten
thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of
Manasseh. 18 And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun,
in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. 19 They shall
call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer
sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the
abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.
20 And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth
Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the
crown of the head. 21 And he provided the first part for
himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was
he seated; and he came with the heads of the people,
he executed the justice of Yhwh, and his judgments with
Israel. 22 And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he
shall leap from Bashan. 23 And of Naphtali he said, O
Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing
of Yhwh: possess thou the west and the south. 24 And
of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children;
let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip
his foot in oil. 25 Thy shoes shall be iron and brass;
and as thy days, so shall thy strength be. 26 There is
none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the
heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. 27
The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the
everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from
before thee; and shall say, Destroy them. 28 Israel then
shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be
upon a land of grain and wine; also his heavens shall
drop down dew. 29 Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like
unto thee, O people saved by Yhwh, the shield of thy
help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine
enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt
tread upon their high places.

34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto
the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is
over against Jericho. And Yhwh shewed him all the land
of Gilead, unto Dan, 2 And all Naphtali, and the land of
Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto
the utmost sea, 3 And the south, and the plain of the
valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. 4 And
Yhwh said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto
Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give
it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine
eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. 5 So Moses
the servant of Yhwh died there in the land of Moab,
according to the word of Yhwh. 6 And he buried him in a
valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth–peor: but
no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day. 7 And
Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he
died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. 8
And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of
Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning
for Moses were ended. 9 And Joshua the son of Nun
was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his
hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened
unto him, and did as Yhwh commanded Moses. 10 And
there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses,
whom Yhwh knew face to face, 11 In all the signs and
the wonders, which Yhwh sent him to do in the land of
Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his
land, 12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great
terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

Joshua

1 Now after the death of Moses the servant of Yhwh it
came to pass, that Yhwh spake unto Joshua the son
of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, **2** Moses my servant is
dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and
all this people, unto the land which I do give to them,
even to the children of Israel. **3** Every place that the sole
of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you,
as I said unto Moses. **4** From the wilderness and this
Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates,
all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward
the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. **5** There
shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the
days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with
thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. **6** Be strong
and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou
divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto
their fathers to give them. **7** Only be thou strong and very
courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according
to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded
thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left,
that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. **8**
This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth;
but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou
mayest observe to do according to all that is written
therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous,
and then thou shalt have good success. **9** Have not I
commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be
not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for Yhwh thy God
is with thee whithersoever thou goest. **10** Then Joshua
commanded the officers of the people, saying, **11** Pass
through the camp, and command the people, saying,
Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass
over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which
Yhwh your God giveth you to possess it. **12** And to the
Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of
Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, **13** Remember the
word which Moses the servant of Yhwh commanded you,
saying, Yhwh your God hath given you rest, and hath
given you this land. **14** Your wives, your little ones, and
your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave
you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your
brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help
them; **15** Until Yhwh have given your brethren rest, as he
hath given you, and they also have possessed the land
which Yhwh your God giveth them: then ye shall return
unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which
Moses Yhwh's servant gave you on this side Jordan
toward the sunrising. **16** And they answered Joshua,
saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and
whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. **17** According
as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we
hearken unto thee: only Yhwh thy God be with thee, as
he was with Moses. **18** Whosoever he be that doth rebel
against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy
words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put
to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two
men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even
Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house,
named Rahab, and lodged there. **2** And it was told the
king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither
to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.
3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring
forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered
into thine house: for they be come to search out all the
country. **4** And the woman took the two men, and hid
them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist
not whence they were: **5** And it came to pass about the
time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the
men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue
after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. **6** But she
had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid
them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order
upon the roof. **7** And the men pursued after them the
way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which
pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate. **8**
And before they were laid down, she came up unto them
upon the roof; **9** And she said unto the men, I know that
Yhwh hath given you the land, and that your terror is
fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land
faint because of you. **10** For we have heard how Yhwh
dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came
out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the
Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and
Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. **11** And as soon as we
had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did
there remain any more courage in any man, because of
you: for Yhwh your God, he is God in heaven above, and
in earth beneath. **12** Now therefore, I pray you, swear
unto me by Yhwh, since I have shewed you kindness,
that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house,
and give me a true token: **13** And that ye will save alive
my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my
sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from
death. **14** And the men answered her, Our life for yours,
if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when
Yhwh hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly
and truly with thee. **15** Then she let them down by a
cord through the window: for her house was upon the
town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. **16** And she said
unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers
meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the
pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your
way. **17** And the men said unto her, We will be blameless
of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. **18**
Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind

this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst
let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy
mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household,
home unto thee. 19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall
go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood
shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and
whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood
shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him. 20 And
if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of
thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. 21 And
she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she
sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the
scarlet line in the window. 22 And they went, and came
unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the
pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them
throughout all the way, but found them not. 23 So the
two men returned, and descended from the mountain,
and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun,
and told him all things that befell them: 24 And they said
unto Joshua, Truly Yhwh hath delivered into our hands
all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do
faint because of us.

3 And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they
removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and
all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they
passed over. 2 And it came to pass after three days,
that the officers went through the army; 3 And they
commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark
of the covenant of Yhwh your God, and the priests the
Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place,
and go after it. 4 Yet there shall be a space between you
and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come
not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye
must go: for ye have not passed this way heretofore. 5
And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves:
for to morrow Yhwh will do wonders among you. 6 And
Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark
of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And
they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before
the people. 7 And Yhwh said unto Joshua, This day will I
begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they
may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with
thee. 8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear
the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to
the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in
Jordan. 9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel,
Come hither, and hear the words of Yhwh your God. 10
And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living
God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out
from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the
Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the
Amorites, and the Jebusites. 11 Behold, the ark of the
covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before
you into Jordan. 12 Now therefore take you twelve men
out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man. 13
And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the
feet of the priests that bear the ark of Yhwh, the Lord of
all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the
waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that
come down from above; and they shall stand upon an
heap. 14 And it came to pass, when the people removed
from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests
bearing the ark of the covenant before the people; 15
And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan,
and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped
in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his
banks all the time of harvest,) 16 That the waters which
came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap
very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and
those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even
the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people
passed over right against Jericho. 17 And the priests
that bare the ark of the covenant of Yhwh stood firm on
dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites
passed over on dry ground, until all the people were
passed clean over Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean
passed over Jordan, that Yhwh spake unto Joshua,
saying, 2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of
every tribe a man, 3 And command ye them, saying,
Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the
place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones,
and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them
in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.
4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had
prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a
man: 5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before
the ark of Yhwh your God into the midst of Jordan, and
take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder,
according unto the number of the tribes of the children
of Israel: 6 That this may be a sign among you, that
when your children ask their fathers in time to come,
saying, What mean ye by these stones? 7 Then ye shall
answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off
before the ark of the covenant of Yhwh; when it passed
over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and
these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children
of Israel for ever. 8 And the children of Israel did so
as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out
of the midst of Jordan, as Yhwh spake unto Joshua,
according to the number of the tribes of the children of
Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place
where they lodged, and laid them down there. 9 And
Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in
the place where the feet of the priests which bare the
ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this
day. 10 For the priests which bare the ark stood in the

midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that Yhwh
commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according
to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people
hasted and passed over. 11 And it came to pass, when
all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of
Yhwh passed over, and the priests, in the presence of
the people. 12 And the children of Reuben, and the
children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed
over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake
unto them: 13 About forty thousand prepared for war
passed over before Yhwh unto battle, to the plains of
Jericho. 14 On that day Yhwh magnified Joshua in the
sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared
Moses, all the days of his life. 15 And Yhwh spake unto
Joshua, saying, 16 Command the priests that bear the
ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.
17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying,
Come ye up out of Jordan. 18 And it came to pass,
when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of
Yhwh were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and
the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry
land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place,
and flowed over all his banks, as they did before. 19
And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day
of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east
border of Jericho. 20 And those twelve stones, which
they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. 21
And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When
your children shall ask their fathers in time to come,
saying, What mean these stones? 22 Then ye shall let
your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan
on dry land. 23 For Yhwh your God dried up the waters
of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as
Yhwh your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up
from before us, until we were gone over: 24 That all the
people of the earth might know the hand of Yhwh, that it
is mighty: that ye might fear Yhwh your God for ever.

5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the
Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward,
and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by
the sea, heard that Yhwh had dried up the waters of
Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were
passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there
spirit in them any more, because of the children of
Israel. 2 At that time Yhwh said unto Joshua, Make
thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of
Israel the second time. 3 And Joshua made him sharp
knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill
of the foreskins. 4 And this is the cause why Joshua
did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt,
that were males, even all the men of war, died in the
wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.
5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised:
but all the people that were born in the wilderness by
the way as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had
not circumcised. 6 For the children of Israel walked
forty years in the wilderness, till all the people that were
men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed,
because they obeyed not the voice of Yhwh: unto whom
Yhwh sware that he would not shew them the land,
which Yhwh sware unto their fathers that he would give
us, a land that floweth with milk and honey. 7 And their
children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua
circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they
had not circumcised them by the way. 8 And it came to
pass, when they had done circumcising all the people,
that they abode in their places in the camp, till they
were whole. 9 And Yhwh said unto Joshua, This day
have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you.
Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto
this day. 10 And the children of Israel encamped in
Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of
the month at even in the plains of Jericho. 11 And they
did eat of the old grain of the land on the morrow after
the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched grain in
the selfsame day. 12 And the manna ceased on the
morrow after they had eaten of the old grain of the land;
neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but
they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.
13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho,
that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there
stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in
his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him,
Art thou for us, or for our adversaries? 14 And he said,
Nay; but as captain of the army of Yhwh am I now come.
And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship,
and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?
15 And the captain of Yhwh's army said unto Joshua,
Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon
thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

6 Now Jericho was straitly shut up because of the
children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.
2 And Yhwh said unto Joshua, See, I have given into
thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty
men of valour. 3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye
men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt
thou do six days. 4 And seven priests shall bear before
the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh
day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the
priests shall blow with the trumpets. 5 And it shall come
to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's
horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the
people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of
the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend
up every man straight before him. 6 And Joshua the
son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take
up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear
seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of Yhwh. 7

And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the
city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of
Yhwh. 8 And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken
unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven
trumpets of rams' horns passed on before Yhwh, and
blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of
Yhwh followed them. 9 And the armed men went before
the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward
came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing
with the trumpets. 10 And Joshua had commanded the
people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise
with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of
your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye
shout. 11 So the ark of Yhwh compassed the city, going
about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged
in the camp. 12 And Joshua rose early in the morning,
and the priests took up the ark of Yhwh. 13 And seven
priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before
the ark of Yhwh went on continually, and blew with the
trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but
the rereward came after the ark of Yhwh, the priests
going on, and blowing with the trumpets. 14 And the
second day they compassed the city once, and returned
into the camp: so they did six days. 15 And it came
to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about
the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after
the same manner seven times: only on that day they
compassed the city seven times. 16 And it came to
pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with
the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for
Yhwh hath given you the city. 17 And the city shall be
accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to Yhwh: only
Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her
in the house, because she hid the messengers that we
sent. 18 And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the
accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when
ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of
Israel a curse, and trouble it. 19 But all the silver, and
gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated
unto Yhwh: they shall come into the treasury of Yhwh.
20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the
trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard
the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with
a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the
people went up into the city, every man straight before
him, and they took the city. 21 And they utterly destroyed
all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and
old, and ox, and sheep, and donkey, with the edge of the
sword. 22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that
had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and
bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye
sware unto her. 23 And the young men that were spies
went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and
her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and
they brought out all her kindred, and left them without
the camp of Israel. 24 And they burnt the city with fire,
and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold,
and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the
treasury of the house of Yhwh. 25 And Joshua saved
Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and
all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this
day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua
sent to spy out Jericho. 26 And Joshua adjured them at
that time, saying, Cursed be the man before Yhwh, that
riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the
foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest
son shall he set up the gates of it. 27 So Yhwh was with
Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the
country.

7 But the children of Israel committed a trespass in
the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the
son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah,
took of the accursed thing: and the anger of Yhwh was
kindled against the children of Israel. 2 And Joshua sent
men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth–aven, on
the east side of Beth–el, and spake unto them, saying,
Go up and view the country. And the men went up and
viewed Ai. 3 And they returned to Joshua, and said
unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about
two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and
make not all the people to labour thither; for they are
but few. 4 So there went up thither of the people about
three thousand men: and they fled before the men of
Ai. 5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty
and six men: for they chased them from before the
gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going
down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and
became as water. 6 And Joshua rent his clothes, and
fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Yhwh
until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put
dust upon their heads. 7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord
Yhwh, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people
over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites,
to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and
dwelt on the other side Jordan! 8 O Lord, what shall I
say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!
9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land
shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off
our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto
thy great name? 10 And Yhwh said unto Joshua, Get
thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? 11
Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my
covenant which I commanded them: for they have even
taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and
dissembled also, and they have put it even among their
own stuff. 12 Therefore the children of Israel could not
stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before
their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I

be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed
from among you. 13 Up, sanctify the people, and say,
Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith
Yhwh God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the
midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine
enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from
among you. 14 In the morning therefore ye shall be
brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, that the
tribe which Yhwh taketh shall come according to the
families thereof; and the family which Yhwh shall take
shall come by households; and the household which
Yhwh shall take shall come man by man. 15 And it shall
be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be
burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath
transgressed the covenant of Yhwh, and because he
hath wrought folly in Israel. 16 So Joshua rose up early
in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the
tribe of Judah was taken: 17 And he brought the family
of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and
he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and
Zabdi was taken: 18 And he brought his household man
by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi,
the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. 19
And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee,
glory to Yhwh God of Israel, and make confession unto
him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not
from me. 20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said,
Indeed I have sinned against Yhwh God of Israel, and
thus and thus have I done: 21 When I saw among the
spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred
shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels
weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold,
they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the
silver under it. 22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they
ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and
the silver under it. 23 And they took them out of the midst
of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all
the children of Israel, and laid them out before Yhwh. 24
And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son
of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge
of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen,
and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that
he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.
25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? Yhwh
shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him
with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had
stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over him a
great heap of stones unto this day. So Yhwh turned from
the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that
place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

8 And Yhwh said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be
thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee,
and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand
the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:
2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto
Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the
cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves:
lay thee an ambush for the city behind it. 3 So Joshua
arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and
Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour,
and sent them away by night. 4 And he commanded
them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city,
even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be
ye all ready: 5 And I, and all the people that are with me,
will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass,
when they come out against us, as at the first, that we
will flee before them, 6 (For they will come out after
us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will
say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we
will flee before them. 7 Then ye shall rise up from the
ambush, and seize upon the city: for Yhwh your God
will deliver it into your hand. 8 And it shall be, when ye
have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire:
according to the commandment of Yhwh shall ye do.
See, I have commanded you. 9 Joshua therefore sent
them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode
between Beth–el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but
Joshua lodged that night among the people. 10 And
Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the
people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before
the people to Ai. 11 And all the people, even the people
of war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and
came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai:
now there was a valley between them and Ai. 12 And he
took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in
ambush between Beth–el and Ai, on the west side of the
city. 13 And when they had set the people, even all the
army that was on the north of the city, and their liers in
wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into
the midst of the valley. 14 And it came to pass, when the
king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early,
and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle,
he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the
plain; but he wist not that there were liers in ambush
against him behind the city. 15 And Joshua and all Israel
made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by
the way of the wilderness. 16 And all the people that
were in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and
they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from
the city. 17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth–
el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city
open, and pursued after Israel. 18 And Yhwh said unto
Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thy hand toward
Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched
out the spear that he had in his hand toward the city. 19
And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and
they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and
they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and

set the city on fire. 20 And when the men of Ai looked
behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the
city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to
flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the
wilderness turned back upon the pursuers. 21 And when
Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken
the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then
they turned again, and slew the men of Ai. 22 And the
other issued out of the city against them; so they were
in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on
that side: and they smote them, so that they let none
of them remain or escape. 23 And the king of Ai they
took alive, and brought him to Joshua. 24 And it came to
pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the
inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein
they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the
edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all
the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the
edge of the sword. 25 And so it was, that all that fell that
day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand,
even all the men of Ai. 26 For Joshua drew not his hand
back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had
utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. 27 Only the
cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto
themselves, according unto the word of Yhwh which
he commanded Joshua. 28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and
made it an heap for ever, even a desolation unto this
day. 29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until
eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua
commanded that they should take his carcase down
from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of
the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, that
remaineth unto this day. 30 Then Joshua built an altar
unto Yhwh God of Israel in mount Ebal, 31 As Moses the
servant of Yhwh commanded the children of Israel, as it
is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of
whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron:
and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto Yhwh, and
sacrificed peace offerings. 32 And he wrote there upon
the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in
the presence of the children of Israel. 33 And all Israel,
and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on
this side the ark and on that side before the priests the
Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of Yhwh,
as well the stranger, as he that was born among them;
half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of
them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of
Yhwh had commanded before, that they should bless
the people of Israel. 34 And afterward he read all the
words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according
to all that is written in the book of the law. 35 There was
not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua
read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the
women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were
conversant among them.

9 And it came to pass, when all the kings which were
on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and
in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon,
the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite,
the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof; 2 That they
gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and
with Israel, with one accord. 3 And when the inhabitants
of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho
and to Ai, 4 They did work wilily, and went and made
as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks
upon their donkeys, and wine skins, old, and rent, and
bound up; 5 And old shoes and clouted upon their
feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of
their provision was dry and mouldy. 6 And they went to
Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and
to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country:
now therefore make ye a league with us. 7 And the men
of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell
among us; and how shall we make a league with you? 8
And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And
Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence
come ye? 9 And they said unto him, From a very far
country thy servants are come because of the name of
Yhwh thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and
all that he did in Egypt, 10 And all that he did to the
two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan,
to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan,
which was at Ashtaroth. 11 Wherefore our elders and all
the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take
victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them,
and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now
make ye a league with us. 12 This our bread we took
hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we
came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry,
and it is mouldy: 13 And these skins of wine, which we
filled, were new; and, behold, they be rent: and these
our garments and our shoes are become old by reason
of the very long journey. 14 And the men took of their
victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of Yhwh.
15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a
league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the
congregation sware unto them. 16 And it came to pass at
the end of three days after they had made a league with
them, that they heard that they were their neighbours,
and that they dwelt among them. 17 And the children of
Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third
day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and
Beeroth, and Kirjath–jearim. 18 And the children of Israel
smote them not, because the princes of the congregation
had sworn unto them by Yhwh God of Israel. And all
the congregation murmured against the princes. 19 But
all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have

sworn unto them by Yhwh God of Israel: now therefore
we may not touch them. 20 This we will do to them; we
will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of
the oath which we sware unto them. 21 And the princes
said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of
wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as
the princes had promised them. 22 And Joshua called
for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore
have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you;
when ye dwell among us? 23 Now therefore ye are
cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being
bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for
the house of my God. 24 And they answered Joshua,
and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how
that Yhwh thy God commanded his servant Moses to
give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants
of the land from before you, therefore we were sore
afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this
thing. 25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it
seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.
26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of
the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them
not. 27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood
and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the
altar of Yhwh, even unto this day, in the place which he
should choose.

10 Now it came to pass, when Adoni–zedek king of
Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai,
and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho
and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and
how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with
Israel, and were among them; 2 That they feared greatly,
because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal
cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the
men thereof were mighty. 3 Wherefore Adoni–zedek
king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and
unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of
Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying, 4 Come
up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for
it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children
of Israel. 5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites,
the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of
Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered
themselves together, and went up, they and all their
armies, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war
against it. 6 And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua
to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from
thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and
help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in
the mountains are gathered together against us. 7 So
Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people
of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour. 8
And Yhwh said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have
delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of
them stand before thee. 9 Joshua therefore came unto
them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night. 10 And
Yhwh discomfited them before Israel, and slew them
with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along
the way that goeth up to Beth–horon, and smote them to
Azekah, and unto Makkedah. 11 And it came to pass, as
they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down
to Beth–horon, that Yhwh cast down great stones from
heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they
were more which died with hailstones than they whom
the children of Israel slew with the sword. 12 Then spake
Joshua to Yhwh in the day when Yhwh delivered up the
Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the
sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and
thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. 13 And the sun stood
still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged
themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the
book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of
heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.
14 And there was no day like that before it or after it,
that Yhwh hearkened unto the voice of a man: for Yhwh
fought for Israel. 15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel
with him, unto the camp to Gilgal. 16 But these five kings
fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah. 17 And
it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid
in a cave at Makkedah. 18 And Joshua said, Roll great
stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for
to keep them: 19 And stay ye not, but pursue after your
enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them
not to enter into their cities: for Yhwh your God hath
delivered them into your hand. 20 And it came to pass,
when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end
of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were
consumed, that the rest which remained of them entered
into fenced cities. 21 And all the people returned to the
camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his
tongue against any of the children of Israel. 22 Then
said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out
those five kings unto me out of the cave. 23 And they
did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of
the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the
king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of
Eglon. 24 And it came to pass, when they brought out
those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the
men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of
war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon
the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put
their feet upon the necks of them. 25 And Joshua said
unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of
good courage: for thus shall Yhwh do to all your enemies
against whom ye fight. 26 And afterward Joshua smote
them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees:
and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.
27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of

the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them
down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein
they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's
mouth, which remain until this very day. **28** And that day
Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the
sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them,
and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain:
and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the
king of Jericho. **29** Then Joshua passed from Makkedah,
and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against
Libnah: **30** And Yhwh delivered it also, and the king
thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the
edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he
let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as
he did unto the king of Jericho. **31** And Joshua passed
from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and
encamped against it, and fought against it: **32** And Yhwh
delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it
on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the
sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to
all that he had done to Libnah. **33** Then Horam king of
Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him
and his people, until he had left him none remaining.
34 And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and
all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and
fought against it: **35** And they took it on that day, and
smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls
that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according
to all that he had done to Lachish. **36** And Joshua went
up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and
they fought against it: **37** And they took it, and smote it
with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all
the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he
left none remaining, according to all that he had done to
Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were
therein. **38** And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him,
to Debir; and fought against it: **39** And he took it, and the
king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote
them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed
all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as
he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the
king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her
king. **40** So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and
of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all
their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed
all that breathed, as Yhwh God of Israel commanded. **41**
And Joshua smote them from Kadesh–barnea even unto
Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.
42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at
one time, because Yhwh God of Israel fought for Israel.
43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the
camp to Gilgal.

11 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had
heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of
Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of
Achshaph, **2** And to the kings that were on the north of
the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth,
and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,
3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and
to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and
the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under
Hermon in the land of Mizpeh. **4** And they went out, they
and all their armies with them, much people, even as
the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with
horses and chariots very many. **5** And when all these
kings were met together, they came and pitched together
at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. **6** And
Yhwh said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them:
for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all
slain before Israel: thou shalt hamstring their horses,
and burn their chariots with fire. **7** So Joshua came,
and all the people of war with him, against them by the
waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them. **8**
And Yhwh delivered them into the hand of Israel, who
smote them, and chased them unto great Sidon, and
unto Misrephoth–maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh
eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none
remaining. **9** And Joshua did unto them as Yhwh bade
him: he hamstrung their horses, and burnt their chariots
with fire. **10** And Joshua at that time turned back, and
took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword:
for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.
11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with
the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there
was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.
12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of
them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of
the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the
servant of Yhwh commanded. **13** But as for the cities
that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of
them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. **14** And all
the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of
Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man
they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had
destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe. **15** As
Yhwh commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses
command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing
undone of all that Yhwh commanded Moses. **16** So
Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south
country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and
the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of
the same; **17** Even from the mount Halak, that goeth up
to Seir, even unto Baal–gad in the valley of Lebanon
under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and
smote them, and slew them. **18** Joshua made war a
long time with all those kings. **19** There was not a city
that made peace with the children of Israel, save the
Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all other they took in

battle. 20 For it was of Yhwh to harden their hearts, that
they should come against Israel in battle, that he might
destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour,
but that he might destroy them, as Yhwh commanded
Moses. 21 And at that time came Joshua, and cut off
the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from
Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah,
and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed
them utterly with their cities. 22 There was none of the
Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in
Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained. 23 So
Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Yhwh
said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance
unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes.
And the land rested from war.

12 Now these are the kings of the land, which the
children of Israel smote, and possessed their land
on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun,
from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the
plain on the east: 2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who
dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon
the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the
river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok,
which is the border of the children of Ammon; 3 And
from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and
unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east,
the way to Beth–jeshimoth; and from the south, under
Ashdoth–pisgah: 4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan,
which was of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at
Ashtaroth and at Edrei, 5 And reigned in mount Hermon,
and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the
Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the
border of Sihon king of Heshbon. 6 Them did Moses the
servant of Yhwh and the children of Israel smite: and
Moses the servant of Yhwh gave it for a possession unto
the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of
Manasseh. 7 And these are the kings of the country
which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this
side Jordan on the west, from Baal–gad in the valley
of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up
to Seir; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel
for a possession according to their divisions; 8 In the
mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and
in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south
country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites,
the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: 9 The king
of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Beth–el,
one; 10 The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron,
one; 11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish,
one; 12 The king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one;
13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; 14 The
king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; 15 The king
of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; 16 The king of
Makkedah, one; the king of Beth–el, one; 17 The king
of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher, one; 18 The king
of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one; 19 The king
of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; 20 The king of
Shimron–meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; 21 The
king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; 22 The
king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel,
one; 23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king
of the nations of Gilgal, one; 24 The king of Tirzah, one:
all the kings thirty and one.

13 Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; And
Yhwh said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in
years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be
possessed. 2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the
borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, 3 From Sihor,
which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron
northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords
of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites,
the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the
Avites: 4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites,
and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek,
to the borders of the Amorites: 5 And the land of the
Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from
Baal–gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into
Hamath. 6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from
Lebanon unto Misrephoth–maim, and all the Sidonians,
them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only
divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance,
as I have commanded thee. 7 Now therefore divide this
land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half
tribe of Manasseh, 8 With whom the Reubenites and the
Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses
gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as Moses the
servant of Yhwh gave them; 9 From Aroer, that is upon
the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the
midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;
10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which
reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of
Ammon; 11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites
and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan
unto Salcah; 12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which
reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the
remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and
cast them out. 13 Nevertheless the children of Israel
expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but
the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the
Israelites until this day. 14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he
gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of Yhwh God of
Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto
them. 15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children
of Reuben inheritance according to their families. 16 And
their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the
river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river,
and all the plain by Medeba; 17 Heshbon, and all her

cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth–baal, and
Beth–baal–meon, 18 And Jahazah, and Kedemoth, and
Mephaath, 19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth–
shahar in the mount of the valley, 20 And Beth–peor,
and Ashdoth–pisgah, and Beth–jeshimoth, 21 And all the
cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of
the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses
smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and
Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon,
dwelling in the country. 22 Balaam also the son of Beor,
the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the
sword among them that were slain by them. 23 And the
border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the
border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children
of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages
thereof. 24 And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of
Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their
families. 25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities
of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon,
unto Aroer that is before Rabbah; 26 And from Heshbon
unto Ramath–mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim
unto the border of Debir; 27 And in the valley, Beth–aram,
and Beth–nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of
the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his
border, even unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on
the other side Jordan eastward. 28 This is the inheritance
of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and
their villages. 29 And Moses gave inheritance unto the
half tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession
of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their
families. 30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all
Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and
all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore
cities: 31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei,
cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were pertaining
unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, even
to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.
32 These are the countries which Moses did distribute
for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side
Jordan, by Jericho, eastward. 33 But unto the tribe of
Levi Moses gave not any inheritance: Yhwh God of Israel
was their inheritance, as he said unto them.

14 And these are the countries which the children
of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which
Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the
heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel,
distributed for inheritance to them. 2 By lot was their
inheritance, as Yhwh commanded by the hand of Moses,
for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe. 3 For Moses had
given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on
the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none
inheritance among them. 4 For the children of Joseph
were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they
gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities
to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for
their substance. 5 As Yhwh commanded Moses, so the
children of Israel did, and they divided the land. 6 Then
the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and
Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him,
Thou knowest the thing that Yhwh said unto Moses the
man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh–barnea.
7 Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Yhwh
sent me from Kadesh–barnea to espy out the land; and
I brought him word again as it was in mine heart. 8
Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made
the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed Yhwh
my God. 9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely
the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine
inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou
hast wholly followed Yhwh my God. 10 And now, behold,
Yhwh hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five
years, even since Yhwh spake this word unto Moses,
while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness:
and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old.
11 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that
Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my
strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. 12
Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof Yhwh
spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the
Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and
fenced: if so be Yhwh will be with me, then I shall be able
to drive them out, as Yhwh said. 13 And Joshua blessed
him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron
for an inheritance. 14 Hebron therefore became the
inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite
unto this day, because that he wholly followed Yhwh
God of Israel. 15 And the name of Hebron before was
Kirjath–arba; which Arba was a great man among the
Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

15 This then was the lot of the tribe of the children
of Judah by their families; even to the border of
Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost
part of the south coast. 2 And their south border was
from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh
southward: 3 And it went out to the south side to Maaleh–
acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on
the south side unto Kadesh–barnea, and passed along
to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass
to Karkaa: 4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and
went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out
of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south
coast. 5 And the east border was the salt sea, even
unto the end of Jordan. And their border in the north
quarter was from the bay of the sea at the uttermost
part of Jordan: 6 And the border went up to Beth–hogla,
and passed along by the north of Beth–arabah; and
the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of

Reuben: **7** And the border went up toward Debir from
the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward
Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is
on the south side of the river: and the border passed
toward the waters of En–shemesh, and the goings out
thereof were at En–rogel: **8** And the border went up by
the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of
the Jebusite; the same is Jerusalem: and the border
went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the
valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the
valley of the giants northward: **9** And the border was
drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the
water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount
Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which
is Kirjath–jearim: **10** And the border compassed from
Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along
unto the side of mount Jearim, which is Chesalon, on
the north side, and went down to Beth–shemesh, and
passed on to Timnah: **11** And the border went out unto
the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn
to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and
went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border
were at the sea. **12** And the west border was to the
great sea, and the coast thereof. This is the coast of
the children of Judah round about according to their
families. **13** And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he
gave a part among the children of Judah, according to
the commandment of Yhwh to Joshua, even the city of
Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron. **14** And
Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai,
and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. **15** And
he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the
name of Debir before was Kirjath–sepher. **16** And Caleb
said, He that smiteth Kirjath–sepher, and taketh it, to him
will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. **17** And Othniel
the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he
gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. **18** And it came to
pass, as she came unto him, that she moved him to
ask of her father a field: and she lighted off her donkey;
and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou? **19** Who
answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me
a south land; give me also springs of water. And he
gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.
20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of
Judah according to their families. **21** And the uttermost
cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the
coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and
Jagur, **22** And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, **23** And
Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan, **24** Ziph, and Telem,
and Bealoth, **25** And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth,
and Hezron, which is Hazor, **26** Amam, and Shema,
and Moladah, **27** And Hazar–gaddah, and Heshmon,
and Beth–palet, **28** And Hazar–shual, and Beer–sheba,
and Bizjothjah, **29** Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, **30** And
Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, **31** And Ziklag, and
Madmannah, and Sansannah, **32** And Lebaoth, and
Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty
and nine, with their villages: **33** And in the valley, Eshtaol,
and Zoreah, and Ashnah, **34** And Zanoah, and En–
gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, **35** Jarmuth, and Adullam,
Socoh, and Azekah, **36** And Sharaim, and Adithaim,
and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with
their villages: **37** Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal–
gad, **38** And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, **39**
Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, **40** And Cabbon, and
Lahmam, and Kithlish, **41** And Gederoth, Beth–dagon,
and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their
villages: **42** Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, **43** And
Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, **44** And Keilah, and
Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:
45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages: **46** From
Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay near Ashdod,
with their villages: **47** Ashdod with her towns and her
villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto
the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border
thereof: **48** And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir,
and Socoh, **49** And Dannah, and Kirjath–sannah, which
is Debir, **50** And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, **51**
And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with
their villages: **52** Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, **53**
And Janum, and Beth–tappuah, and Aphekah, **54** And
Humtah, and Kirjath–arba, which is Hebron, and Zior;
nine cities with their villages: **55** Maon, Carmel, and
Ziph, and Juttah, **56** And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and
Zanoah, **57** Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with
their villages: **58** Halhul, Beth–zur, and Gedor, **59** And
Maarath, and Beth–anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with
their villages: **60** Kirjath–baal, which is Kirjath–jearim,
and Rabbah; two cities with their villages: **61** In the
wilderness, Beth–arabah, Middin, and Secacah, **62** And
Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En–gedi; six cities with
their villages. **63** As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them
out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at
Jerusalem unto this day.

16 And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from
Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on
the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho
throughout mount Beth–el, **2** And goeth out from Beth–el
to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to
Ataroth, **3** And goeth down westward to the coast of
Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth–horon the nether, and to
Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea. **4** So
the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took
their inheritance. **5** And the border of the children of
Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the
border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth–
addar, unto Beth–horon the upper; **6** And the border

went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north
side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath–
shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah; 7 And it
went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and
came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan. 8 The border
went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah;
and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the
inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their
families. 9 And the separate cities for the children of
Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of
Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. 10 And they
drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the
Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day,
and serve under tribute.

17 There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for
he was the firstborn of Joseph; to wit, for Machir
the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because
he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and
Bashan. 2 There was also a lot for the rest of the children
of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer,
and for the children of Helek, and for the children of
Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the
children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida:
these were the male children of Manasseh the son of
Joseph by their families. 3 But Zelophehad, the son of
Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son
of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these
are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah,
Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. 4 And they came near
before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of
Nun, and before the princes, saying, Yhwh commanded
Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.
Therefore according to the commandment of Yhwh he
gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their
father. 5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside
the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other
side Jordan; 6 Because the daughters of Manasseh
had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of
Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead. 7 And the
coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that
lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on
the right hand unto the inhabitants of En–tappuah. 8
Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah
on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children
of Ephraim; 9 And the coast descended unto the river
Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are
among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh
also was on the north side of the river, and the outgoings
of it were at the sea: 10 Southward it was Ephraim's,
and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his
border; and they met together in Asher on the north,
and in Issachar on the east. 11 And Manasseh had
in Issachar and in Asher Beth–shean and her towns,
and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor
and her towns, and the inhabitants of Endor and her
towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns,
and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even
three countries. 12 Yet the children of Manasseh could
not drive out the inhabitants of those cities; but the
Canaanites would dwell in that land. 13 Yet it came to
pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong,
that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly
drive them out. 14 And the children of Joseph spake
unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot
and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people,
forasmuch as Yhwh hath blessed me hitherto? 15 And
Joshua answered them, If thou be a great people, then
get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself
there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants,
if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee. 16 And the
children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us:
and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley
have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth–shean
and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.
17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even
to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great
people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot
only: 18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood,
and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall
be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though
they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

18 And the whole congregation of the children of
Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the
tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was
subdued before them. 2 And there remained among the
children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received
their inheritance. 3 And Joshua said unto the children
of Israel, How long are ye slack to go to possess the
land, which Yhwh God of your fathers hath given you?
4 Give out from among you three men for each tribe:
and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through
the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of
them; and they shall come again to me. 5 And they shall
divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast
on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in
their coasts on the north. 6 Ye shall therefore describe
the land into seven parts, and bring the description
hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before
Yhwh our God. 7 But the Levites have no part among
you; for the priesthood of Yhwh is their inheritance: and
Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have
received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east,
which Moses the servant of Yhwh gave them. 8 And
the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged
them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk
through the land, and describe it, and come again to me,
that I may here cast lots for you before Yhwh in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and
described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and
came again to Joshua to the camp at Shiloh. 10 And
Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Yhwh: and
there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel
according to their divisions. 11 And the lot of the tribe
of the children of Benjamin came up according to their
families: and the coast of their lot came forth between
the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. 12
And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and
the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north
side, and went up through the mountains westward; and
the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth–
aven. 13 And the border went over from thence toward
Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth–el, southward;
and the border descended to Ataroth–adar, near the hill
that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth–horon. 14
And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the
corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before
Beth–horon southward; and the goings out thereof were
at Kirjath–baal, which is Kirjath–jearim, a city of the
children of Judah: this was the west quarter. 15 And the
south quarter was from the end of Kirjath–jearim, and
the border went out on the west, and went out to the well
of waters of Nephtoah: 16 And the border came down to
the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the
son of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on
the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the
side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En–rogel,
17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En–
shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over
against the going up of Adummim, and descended to
the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, 18 And passed
along toward the side over against Arabah northward,
and went down unto Arabah: 19 And the border passed
along to the side of Beth–hoglah northward: and the
outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt
sea at the south end of Jordan: this was the south coast.
20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side.
This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin,
by the coasts thereof round about, according to their
families. 21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children
of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho,
and Beth–hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, 22 And Beth–
arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth–el, 23 And Avim, and
Parah, and Ophrah, 24 And Chephar–haammonai, and
Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: 25
Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth, 26 And Mizpeh, and
Chephirah, and Mozah, 27 And Rekem, and Irpeel,
and Taralah, 28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which
is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with
their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of
Benjamin according to their families.

19 And the second lot came forth to Simeon, even
for the tribe of the children of Simeon according
to their families: and their inheritance was within the
inheritance of the children of Judah. 2 And they had in
their inheritance Beer–sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah, 3
And Hazar–shual, and Balah, and Azem, 4 And Eltolad,
and Bethul, and Hormah, 5 And Ziklag, and Beth–
marcaboth, and Hazar–susah, 6 And Beth–lebaoth,
and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: 7 Ain,
Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their
villages: 8 And all the villages that were round about
these cities to Baalath–beer, Ramath of the south. This
is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon
according to their families. 9 Out of the portion of the
children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of
Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too
much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their
inheritance within the inheritance of them. 10 And the
third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to
their families: and the border of their inheritance was
unto Sarid: 11 And their border went up toward the sea,
and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached
to the river that is before Jokneam; 12 And turned from
Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of
Chisloth–tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and
goeth up to Japhia, 13 And from thence passeth on along
on the east to Gittah–hepher, to Ittah–kazin, and goeth
out to Remmon–methoar to Neah; 14 And the border
compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the
outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah–el: 15
And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah,
and Beth–lehem: twelve cities with their villages. 16 This
is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according
to their families, these cities with their villages. 17 And
the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of
Issachar according to their families. 18 And their border
was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem, 19
And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath, 20 And
Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez, 21 And Remeth, and
En–gannim, and En–haddah, and Beth–pazzez; 22
And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and
Beth–shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were
at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages. 23 This is
the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar
according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of
Asher according to their families. 25 And their border was
Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, 26 And
Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to
Carmel westward, and to Shihor–libnath; 27 And turneth
toward the sunrising to Beth–dagon, and reacheth to
Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah–el toward the
north side of Beth–emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to
Cabul on the left hand, 28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and

Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Sidon; 29 And
then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city
Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings
thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib: 30
Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two
cities with their villages. 31 This is the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Asher according to their families,
these cities with their villages. 32 The sixth lot came
out to the children of Naphtali, even for the children of
Naphtali according to their families. 33 And their coast
was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami,
Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings
thereof were at Jordan: 34 And then the coast turneth
westward to Aznoth–tabor, and goeth out from thence to
Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and
reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon
Jordan toward the sunrising. 35 And the fenced cities are
Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth, 36
And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, 37 And Kedesh,
and Edrei, and En–hazor, 38 And Iron, and Migdal–el,
Horem, and Beth–anath, and Beth–shemesh; nineteen
cities with their villages. 39 This is the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families,
the cities and their villages. 40 And the seventh lot came
out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their
families. 41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah,
and Eshtaol, and Ir–shemesh, 42 And Shaalabbin, and
Ajalon, and Jethlah, 43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and
Ekron, 44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene–berak, and Gath–rimmon, 46
And Me–jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before
Japho. 47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out
too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went
up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it
with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt
therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan
their father. 48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of
the children of Dan according to their families, these
cities with their villages. 49 When they had made an end
of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the
children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son
of Nun among them: 50 According to the word of Yhwh
they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath–
serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt
therein. 51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the
priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the
fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for
an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before Yhwh, at the door
of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an
end of dividing the country.

20 Yhwh also spake unto Joshua, saying, 2 Speak
to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for
you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the
hand of Moses: 3 That the slayer that killeth any person
unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they
shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. 4 And
when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall
stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall
declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city,
they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him
a place, that he may dwell among them. 5 And if the
avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not
deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote
his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.
6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the
congregation for judgment, and until the death of the
high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the
slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his
own house, unto the city from whence he fled. 7 And
they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and
Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath–arba, which
is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. 8 And on the
other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned
Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of
Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad,
and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. 9
These were the cities appointed for all the children of
Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them,
that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might
flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of
blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21 Then came near the heads of the fathers of the
Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua
the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of
the tribes of the children of Israel; 2 And they spake
unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Yhwh
commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to
dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. 3 And
the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their
inheritance, at the commandment of Yhwh, these cities
and their suburbs. 4 And the lot came out for the families
of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest,
which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of
Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the
tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities. 5 And the rest of the
children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the
tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of
the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. 6 And the children
of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of
Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the
tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh
in Bashan, thirteen cities. 7 The children of Merari by
their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out
of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun,
twelve cities. 8 And the children of Israel gave by lot
unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as Yhwh
commanded by the hand of Moses. 9 And they gave out

of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe
of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here
mentioned by name, 10 Which the children of Aaron,
being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of
the children of Levi, had: for theirs was the first lot. 11
And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak,
which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the
suburbs thereof round about it. 12 But the fields of the
city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son
of Jephunneh for his possession. 13 Thus they gave to
the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs,
to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her
suburbs, 14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa
with her suburbs, 15 And Holon with her suburbs, and
Debir with her suburbs, 16 And Ain with her suburbs,
and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth–shemesh with
her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. 17 And
out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs,
Geba with her suburbs, 18 Anathoth with her suburbs,
and Almon with her suburbs; four cities. 19 All the cities
of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities
with their suburbs. 20 And the families of the children of
Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of
Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the
tribe of Ephraim. 21 For they gave them Shechem with
her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for
the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs, 22 And Kibzaim
with her suburbs, and Beth–horon with her suburbs; four
cities. 23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her
suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs, 24 Aijalon with
her suburbs, Gath–rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.
25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with
her suburbs, and Gath–rimmon with her suburbs; two
cities. 26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs for
the families of the children of Kohath that remained. 27
And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the
Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave
Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge
for the slayer; and Beesh–terah with her suburbs; two
cities. 28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with
her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs, 29 Jarmuth with
her suburbs, En–gannim with her suburbs; four cities. 30
And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs,
Abdon with her suburbs, 31 Helkath with her suburbs,
and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities. 32 And out of
the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs,
to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth–dor
with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three
cities. 33 All the cities of the Gershonites according
to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.
34 And unto the families of the children of Merari, the
rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam
with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, 35
Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four
cities. 36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her
suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs, 37 Kedemoth
with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four
cities. 38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead
with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer;
and Mahanaim with her suburbs, 39 Heshbon with her
suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all. 40 So
all the cities for the children of Merari by their families,
which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were
by their lot twelve cities. 41 All the cities of the Levites
within the possession of the children of Israel were forty
and eight cities with their suburbs. 42 These cities were
every one with their suburbs round about them: thus
were all these cities. 43 And Yhwh gave unto Israel all
the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and
they possessed it, and dwelt therein. 44 And Yhwh gave
them rest round about, according to all that he sware
unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their
enemies before them; Yhwh delivered all their enemies
into their hand. 45 There failed not ought of any good
thing which Yhwh had spoken unto the house of Israel;
all came to pass.

22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the
Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, 2 And
said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant
of Yhwh commanded you, and have obeyed my voice
in all that I commanded you: 3 Ye have not left your
brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept
the charge of the commandment of Yhwh your God.
4 And now Yhwh your God hath given rest unto your
brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye,
and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your
possession, which Moses the servant of Yhwh gave you
on the other side Jordan. 5 But take diligent heed to do
the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant
of Yhwh charged you, to love Yhwh your God, and to
walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and
to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart
and with all your soul. 6 So Joshua blessed them, and
sent them away: and they went unto their tents. 7 Now
to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given
possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof
gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan
westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto
their tents, then he blessed them, 8 And he spake unto
them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents,
and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and
with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment:
divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. 9
And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad
and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed
from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the
land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the

land of their possession, whereof they were possessed,
according to the word of Yhwh by the hand of Moses. **10**
And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that
are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and
the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built
there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to. **11** And
the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of
Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of
Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of
Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the
children of Israel. **12** And when the children of Israel
heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of
Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up
to war against them. **13** And the children of Israel sent
unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad,
and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead,
Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, **14** And with him
ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all
the tribes of Israel; and each one was an head of the
house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel. **15**
And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the
children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto
the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,
16 Thus saith the whole congregation of Yhwh, What
trespass is this that ye have committed against the God
of Israel, to turn away this day from following Yhwh, in
that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel
this day against Yhwh? **17** Is the iniquity of Peor too
little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this
day, although there was a plague in the congregation
of Yhwh, **18** But that ye must turn away this day from
following Yhwh? and it will be, seeing ye rebel to day
against Yhwh, that to morrow he will be wroth with the
whole congregation of Israel. **19** Notwithstanding, if the
land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over
unto the land of the possession of Yhwh, wherein Yhwh's
tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but
rebel not against Yhwh, nor rebel against us, in building
you an altar beside the altar of Yhwh our God. **20** Did
not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the
accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of
Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity. **21**
Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and
the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the
heads of the thousands of Israel, **22** Yhwh God of gods,
Yhwh God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know;
if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against Yhwh, (
save us not this day,) **23** That we have built us an altar
to turn from following Yhwh, or if to offer thereon burnt
offering or grain offering, or if to offer peace offerings
thereon, let Yhwh himself require it; **24** And if we have
not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time
to come your children might speak unto our children,
saying, What have ye to do with Yhwh God of Israel?
25 For Yhwh hath made Jordan a border between us
and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye
have no part in Yhwh: so shall your children make our
children cease from fearing Yhwh. **26** Therefore we said,
Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt
offering, nor for sacrifice: **27** But that it may be a witness
between us, and you, and our generations after us, that
we might do the service of Yhwh before him with our
burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our
peace offerings; that your children may not say to our
children in time to come, Ye have no part in Yhwh. **28**
Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so
say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we
may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of Yhwh,
which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for
sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you. **29**
God forbid that we should rebel against Yhwh, and turn
this day from following Yhwh, to build an altar for burnt
offerings, for grain offerings, or for sacrifices, beside
the altar of Yhwh our God that is before his tabernacle.
30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of
the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel
which were with him, heard the words that the children
of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of
Manasseh spake, it pleased them. **31** And Phinehas
the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of
Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children
of Manasseh, This day we perceive that Yhwh is among
us, because ye have not committed this trespass against
Yhwh: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of
the hand of Yhwh. **32** And Phinehas the son of Eleazar
the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of
Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land
of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of
Israel, and brought them word again. **33** And the thing
pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel
blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them
in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of
Reuben and Gad dwelt. **34** And the children of Reuben
and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be
a witness between us that Yhwh is God.

23 And it came to pass a long time after that Yhwh
had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies
round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age.
2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders,
and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their
officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in
age: **3** And ye have seen all that Yhwh your God hath
done unto all these nations because of you; for Yhwh
your God is he that hath fought for you. **4** Behold, I have
divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to
be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all
the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea
westward. **5** And Yhwh your God, he shall expel them

from before you, and drive them from out of your sight;
and ye shall possess their land, as Yhwh your God hath
promised unto you. 6 Be ye therefore very courageous
to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the
law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the
right hand or to the left; 7 That ye come not among
these nations, these that remain among you; neither
make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to
swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves
unto them: 8 But cleave unto Yhwh your God, as ye
have done unto this day. 9 For Yhwh hath driven out
from before you great nations and strong: but as for
you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto
this day. 10 One man of you shall chase a thousand:
for Yhwh your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he
hath promised you. 11 Take good heed therefore unto
yourselves, that ye love Yhwh your God. 12 Else if ye do
in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of
these nations, even these that remain among you, and
shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them,
and they to you: 13 Know for a certainty that Yhwh your
God will no more drive out any of these nations from
before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you,
and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes,
until ye perish from off this good land which Yhwh your
God hath given you. 14 And, behold, this day I am going
the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts
and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all
the good things which Yhwh your God spake concerning
you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing
hath failed thereof. 15 Therefore it shall come to pass,
that as all good things are come upon you, which Yhwh
your God promised you; so shall Yhwh bring upon you
all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this
good land which Yhwh your God hath given you. 16
When ye have transgressed the covenant of Yhwh your
God, which he commanded you, and have gone and
served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then
shall the anger of Yhwh be kindled against you, and ye
shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath
given unto you.

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to
Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and
for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers;
and they presented themselves before God. 2 And
Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Yhwh God of
Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the River
in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham, and the
father of Nahor: and they served other gods. 3 And I
took your father Abraham from the other side of the
River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan,
and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. 4 And I
gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau
mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children
went down into Egypt. 5 I sent Moses also and Aaron,
and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among
them: and afterward I brought you out. 6 And I brought
your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and
the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots
and horsemen unto the Red sea. 7 And when they
cried unto Yhwh, he put darkness between you and the
Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered
them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in
Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season. 8
And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which
dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you:
and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess
their land; and I destroyed them from before you. 9 Then
Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred
against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of
Beor to curse you: 10 But I would not hearken unto
Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you
out of his hand. 11 And ye went over Jordan, and came
unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you,
the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites,
and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and
the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. 12
And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out
from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites;
but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. 13 And I have
given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities
which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards
and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. 14 Now
therefore fear Yhwh, and serve him in sincerity and in
truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served
on the other side of the River, and in Egypt; and serve
ye Yhwh. 15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve Yhwh,
choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the
gods which your fathers served that were on the other
side of the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose
land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will
serve Yhwh. 16 And the people answered and said, God
forbid that we should forsake Yhwh, to serve other gods;
17 For Yhwh our God, he it is that brought us up and
our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of
bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight,
and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and
among all the people through whom we passed: 18 And
Yhwh drave out from before us all the people, even the
Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also
serve Yhwh; for he is our God. 19 And Joshua said
unto the people, Ye cannot serve Yhwh: for he is an
holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your
transgressions nor your sins. 20 If ye forsake Yhwh, and
serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt,
and consume you, after that he hath done you good.
21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will
serve Yhwh. 22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are

witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you
Yhwh, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses. **23**
Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which
are among you, and incline your heart unto Yhwh God of
Israel. **24** And the people said unto Joshua, Yhwh our
God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. **25** So
Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and
set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. **26**
And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of
God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an
oak, that was by the sanctuary of Yhwh. **27** And Joshua
said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a
witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of Yhwh
which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness
unto you, lest ye deny your God. **28** So Joshua let the
people depart, every man unto his inheritance. **29** And it
came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son
of Nun, the servant of Yhwh, died, being an hundred
and ten years old. **30** And they buried him in the border
of his inheritance in Timnath–serah, which is in mount
Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. **31** And
Israel served Yhwh all the days of Joshua, and all the
days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had
known all the works of Yhwh, that he had done for Israel.
32 And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel
brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in
a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of
Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of
silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of
Joseph. **33** And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they
buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son,
which was given him in mount Ephraim.

Judges

1 Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked Yhwh, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? **2** And Yhwh said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. **3** And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him. **4** And Judah went up; And Yhwh delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. **5** And they found Adoni–bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. **6** But Adoni–bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. **7** And Adoni–bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died. **8** Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. **9** And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. **10** And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath–arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. **11** And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath–sepher: **12** And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath–sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. **13** And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. **14** And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her donkey; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? **15** And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. **16** And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. **17** And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah. **18** Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof. **19** And Yhwh was with Judah; and he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. **20** And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak. **21** And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. **22** And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth–el: And Yhwh was with them. **23** And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth–el. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.) **24** And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy. **25** And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. **26** And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day. **27** Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth–shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. **28** And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. **29** Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them. **30** Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries. **31** Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Sidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: **32** But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out. **33** Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth–shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth–anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth–shemesh and of Beth–anath became tributaries unto them. **34** And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley: **35** But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. **36** And the coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2 And an angel of Yhwh came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you. **2** And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? **3**

Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from
before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides,
and their gods shall be a snare unto you. **4** And it came
to pass, when the angel of Yhwh spake these words
unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up
their voice, and wept. **5** And they called the name of that
place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto Yhwh. **6**
And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of
Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess
the land. **7** And the people served Yhwh all the days
of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived
Joshua, who had seen all the great works of Yhwh,
that he did for Israel. **8** And Joshua the son of Nun,
the servant of Yhwh, died, being an hundred and ten
years old. **9** And they buried him in the border of his
inheritance in Timnath–heres, in the mount of Ephraim,
on the north side of the hill Gaash. **10** And also all that
generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there
arose another generation after them, which knew not
Yhwh, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.
11 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Yhwh,
and served Baalim: **12** And they forsook Yhwh God
of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of
Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people
that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto
them, and provoked Yhwh to anger. **13** And they forsook
Yhwh, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. **14** And the anger
of Yhwh was hot against Israel, and he delivered them
into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold
them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that
they could not any longer stand before their enemies. **15**
Whithersoever they went out, the hand of Yhwh was
against them for evil, as Yhwh had said, and as Yhwh
had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.
16 Nevertheless Yhwh raised up judges, which delivered
them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. **17** And
yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they
went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves
unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their
fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of Yhwh;
but they did not so. **18** And when Yhwh raised them up
judges, Then Yhwh was with the judge, and delivered
them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the
judge: for it repented Yhwh because of their groanings
by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.
19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that
they returned, and corrupted themselves more than their
fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to
bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own
doings, nor from their stubborn way. **20** And the anger
of Yhwh was hot against Israel; and he said, Because
that this people hath transgressed my covenant which
I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened
unto my voice; **21** I also will not henceforth drive out
any from before them of the nations which Joshua left
when he died: **22** That through them I may prove Israel,
whether they will keep the way of Yhwh to walk therein,
as their fathers did keep it, or not. **23** Therefore Yhwh left
those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither
delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

3 Now these are the nations which Yhwh left, to prove
Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had
not known all the wars of Canaan; **2** Only that the
generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach
them war, at the least such as before knew nothing
thereof; **3** Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all
the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that
dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal–hermon unto
the entering in of Hamath. **4** And they were to prove
Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken
unto the commandments of Yhwh, which he commanded
their fathers by the hand of Moses. **5** And the children
of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and
Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites: **6**
And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave
their daughters to their sons, and served their gods. **7**
And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Yhwh,
and forgat Yhwh their God, and served Baalim and the
groves. **8** Therefore the anger of Yhwh was hot against
Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan–
rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of
Israel served Chushan–rishathaim eight years. **9** And
when the children of Israel cried unto Yhwh, Yhwh raised
up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered
them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger
brother. **10** And the Spirit of Yhwh came upon him,
and he judged Israel, and went out to war: And Yhwh
delivered Chushan–rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into
his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan–
rishathaim. **11** And the land had rest forty years. And
Othniel the son of Kenaz died. **12** And the children of
Israel did evil again in the sight of Yhwh: And Yhwh
strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel,
because they had done evil in the sight of Yhwh. **13**
And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and
Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the
city of palm trees. **14** So the children of Israel served
Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. **15** But when the
children of Israel cried unto Yhwh, Yhwh raised them
up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a
man lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent
a present unto Eglon the king of Moab. **16** But Ehud
made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit
length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his
right thigh. **17** And he brought the present unto Eglon
king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man. **18** And
when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent

away the people that bare the present. 19 But he himself
turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and
said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said,
Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from
him. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting
in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone.
And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee.
And he arose out of his seat. 21 And Ehud put forth
his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh,
and thrust it into his belly: 22 And the haft also went in
after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so
that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and
the dirt came out. 23 Then Ehud went forth through the
porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and
locked them. 24 When he was gone out, his servants
came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the
parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his
feet in his summer chamber. 25 And they tarried till they
were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors
of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened
them: and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on
the earth. 26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and
passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.
27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew
a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children
of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he
before them. 28 And he said unto them, Follow after me:
for Yhwh hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into
your hand. And they went down after him, and took the
fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to
pass over. 29 And they slew of Moab at that time about
ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and
there escaped not a man. 30 So Moab was subdued
that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest
fourscore years. 31 And after him was Shamgar the son
of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men
with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

4 And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of
Yhwh, when Ehud was dead. 2 And Yhwh sold them
into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in
Hazor; the captain of whose army was Sisera, which
dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. 3 And the children of
Israel cried unto Yhwh: for he had nine hundred chariots
of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the
children of Israel. 4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife
of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time. 5 And she
dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah
and Beth–el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel
came up to her for judgment. 6 And she sent and called
Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh–naphtali, and
said unto him, Hath not Yhwh God of Israel commanded,
saying, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with
thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of
the children of Zebulun? 7 And I will draw unto thee to
the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with
his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into
thine hand. 8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go
with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me,
then I will not go. 9 And she said, I will surely go with
thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall
not be for thine honour; for Yhwh shall sell Sisera into
the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went
with Barak to Kedesh. 10 And Barak called Zebulun and
Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand
men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. 11 Now
Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab
the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the
Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim,
which is by Kedesh. 12 And they shewed Sisera that
Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.
13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even
nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that
were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the
river of Kishon. 14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for
this is the day in which Yhwh hath delivered Sisera into
thine hand: is not Yhwh gone out before thee? So Barak
went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men
after him. 15 And Yhwh discomfited Sisera, and all his
chariots, and all his army, with the edge of the sword
before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot,
and fled away on his feet. 16 But Barak pursued after
the chariots, and after the army, unto Harosheth of the
Gentiles: and all the army of Sisera fell upon the edge of
the sword; and there was not a man left. 17 Howbeit
Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of
Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the
king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. 18 And
Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in,
my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned
in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.
19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little
water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle
of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. 20 Again
he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it
shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee,
and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.
21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a nail of the tent, and
took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him,
and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into
the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he
died. 22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael
came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I
will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when
he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the
nail was in his temples. 23 So God subdued on that day
Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.
24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and

prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying, **2** Praise ye Yhwh for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves. **3** Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, even I, will sing unto Yhwh; I will sing praise to Yhwh God of Israel. **4** Yhwh, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. **5** The mountains melted from before Yhwh, even that Sinai from before Yhwh God of Israel. **6** In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways. **7** The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel. **8** They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel? **9** My heart is toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye Yhwh. **10** Speak, ye that ride on white donkeys, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way. **11** They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of Yhwh, even the righteous acts toward the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of Yhwh go down to the gates. **12** Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam. **13** Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: Yhwh made me have dominion over the mighty. **14** Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer. **15** And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart. **16** Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben there were great searchings of heart. **17** Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches. **18** Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field. **19** The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money. **20** They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera. **21** The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength. **22** Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones. **23** Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of Yhwh, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of Yhwh, to the help of Yhwh against the mighty. **24** Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent. **25** He asked water, and she gave him milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish. **26** She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples. **27** At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead. **28** The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots? **29** Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself, **30** Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey; to every man a damsel or two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, meet for the necks of them that take the spoil? **31** So let all thine enemies perish, O Yhwh: but let them that love him be as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

6 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Yhwh: And Yhwh delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years. **2** And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. **3** And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them; **4** And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor donkey. **5** For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it. **6** And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto Yhwh. **7** And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto Yhwh because of the Midianites, **8** That Yhwh sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; **9** And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land; **10** And I said unto you, I am Yhwh your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice. **11** And there came an angel of Yhwh, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi–ezrite: and

his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to
hide it from the Midianites. 12 And the angel of Yhwh
appeared unto him, and said unto him, Yhwh is with
thee, thou mighty man of valour. 13 And Gideon said
unto him, Oh my Lord, if Yhwh be with us, why then is all
this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our
fathers told us of, saying, Did not Yhwh bring us up from
Egypt? but now Yhwh hath forsaken us, and delivered
us into the hands of the Midianites. 14 And Yhwh looked
upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt
save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not
I sent thee? 15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord,
wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor
in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house.
16 And Yhwh said unto him, Surely I will be with thee,
and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man. 17 And
he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight,
then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. 18 Depart
not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring
forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I
will tarry until thou come again. 19 And Gideon went
in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an
ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put
the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the
oak, and presented it. 20 And the angel of God said unto
him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay
them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he
did so. 21 Then the angel of Yhwh put forth the end
of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh
and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of
the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened
cakes. Then the angel of Yhwh departed out of his sight.
22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of
Yhwh, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord Yhwh! for because I
have seen an angel of Yhwh face to face. 23 And Yhwh
said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt
not die. 24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto Yhwh,
and called it Jehovah–shalom, Yhwh Is Peace: unto this
day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi–ezrites. 25 And it came
to pass the same night, that Yhwh said unto him, Take
thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of
seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that
thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it: 26
And build an altar unto Yhwh thy God upon the top of this
rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock,
and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove
which thou shalt cut down. 27 Then Gideon took ten
men of his servants, and did as Yhwh had said unto him:
and so it was, because he feared his father's household,
and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day,
that he did it by night. 28 And when the men of the city
arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was
cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it,
and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that
was built. 29 And they said one to another, Who hath
done this thing? And when they enquired and asked,
they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.
30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out
thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the
altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove
that was by it. 31 And Joash said unto all that stood
against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he
that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is
yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself,
because one hath cast down his altar. 32 Therefore
on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal
plead against him, because he hath thrown down his
altar. 33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and
the children of the east were gathered together, and
went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. 34 But
the Spirit of Yhwh came upon Gideon, and he blew a
trumpet; and Abi–ezer was gathered after him. 35 And
he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also
was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto
Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they
came up to meet them. 36 And Gideon said unto God, If
thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said, 37
Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the
dew be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the
earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel
by mine hand, as thou hast said. 38 And it was so: for
he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece
together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl
full of water. 39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine
anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once:
let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece;
let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the
ground let there be dew. 40 And God did so that night:
for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew
on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people
that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside
the well of Harod: so that the army of the Midianites were
on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the
valley. 2 And Yhwh said unto Gideon, The people that
are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites
into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against
me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. 3 Now
therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying,
Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart
early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the
people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten
thousand. 4 And Yhwh said unto Gideon, The people
are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I
will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I
say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall
go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This
shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. 5 So he

brought down the people unto the water: And Yhwh said
unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his
tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself;
likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to
drink. 6 And the number of them that lapped, putting
their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men:
but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their
knees to drink water. 7 And Yhwh said unto Gideon,
By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you,
and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all
the other people go every man unto his place. 8 So the
people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets:
and he sent all the rest of Israel every man unto his
tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the
army of Midian was beneath him in the valley. 9 And it
came to pass the same night, that Yhwh said unto him,
Arise, get thee down unto the army; for I have delivered
it into thine hand. 10 But if thou fear to go down, go
thou with Phurah thy servant down to the army: 11 And
thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine
hands be strengthened to go down unto the army. Then
went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside
of the armed men that were in the army. 12 And the
Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of
the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for
multitude; and their camels were without number, as
the sand by the sea side for multitude. 13 And when
Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told
a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed
a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into
the army of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it
that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along. 14
And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else
save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of
Israel: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and
all the army. 15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the
telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that
he worshipped, and returned into the army of Israel, and
said, Arise; for Yhwh hath delivered into your hand the
army of Midian. 16 And he divided the three hundred
men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every
man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the
pitchers. 17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and
do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of
the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do. 18
When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me,
then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the
camp, and say, The sword of Yhwh, and of Gideon. 19
So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him,
came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of
the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch:
and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers
that were in their hands. 20 And the three companies
blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held
the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their
right hands to blow withal: and they cried, The sword of
Yhwh, and of Gideon. 21 And they stood every man
in his place round about the camp: and all the army
ran, and cried, and fled. 22 And the three hundred blew
the trumpets, And Yhwh set every man's sword against
his fellow, even throughout all the army: and the army
fled to Beth–shittah in Zererath, and to the border of
Abel–meholah, unto Tabbath. 23 And the men of Israel
gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of
Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the
Midianites. 24 And Gideon sent messengers throughout
all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the
Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth–
barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered
themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth–
barah and Jordan. 25 And they took two princes of the
Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the
rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb,
and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and
Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast
thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when
thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they
did chide with him sharply. 2 And he said unto them,
What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not
the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the
vintage of Abi–ezer? 3 God hath delivered into your
hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what
was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger
was abated toward him, when he had said that. 4 And
Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the
three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing
them. 5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I
pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow
me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and
Zalmunna, kings of Midian. 6 And the princes of Succoth
said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine
hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? 7
And Gideon said, Therefore when Yhwh hath delivered
Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear
your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with
briers. 8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and spake
unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered
him as the men of Succoth had answered him. 9 And
he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I
come again in peace, I will break down this tower. 10
Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their
armies with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that
were left of all the armies of the children of the east:
for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that
drew sword. 11 And Gideon went up by the way of them
that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah,
and smote the army: for the army was secure. 12 And

when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them,
and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna,
and discomfited all the army. 13 And Gideon the son of
Joash returned from battle before the sun was up, 14
And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and
enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes
of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore
and seventeen men. 15 And he came unto the men of
Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with
whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah
and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give
bread unto thy men that are weary? 16 And he took the
elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers,
and with them he taught the men of Succoth. 17 And he
beat down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of
the city. 18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna,
What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor?
And they answered, As thou art, so were they; each
one resembled the children of a king. 19 And he said,
They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother:
as Yhwh liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not
slay you. 20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up,
and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he
feared, because he was yet a youth. 21 Then Zebah and
Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the
man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew
Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that
were on their camels' necks. 22 Then the men of Israel
said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy
son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us
from the hand of Midian. 23 And Gideon said unto them,
I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over
you: Yhwh shall rule over you. 24 And Gideon said unto
them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give
me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had
golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites.) 25
And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they
spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the
earrings of his prey. 26 And the weight of the golden
earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven
hundred shekels of gold; beside ornaments, and collars,
and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and
beside the chains that were about their camels' necks.
27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his
city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring
after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and
to his house. 28 Thus was Midian subdued before the
children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no
more. And the country was in quietness forty years in
the days of Gideon. 29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash
went and dwelt in his own house. 30 And Gideon had
threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he
had many wives. 31 And his concubine that was in
Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he
called Abimelech. 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died
in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of
Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi–ezrites. 33 And it
came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the
children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after
Baalim, and made Baal–berith their god. 34 And the
children of Israel remembered not Yhwh their God, who
had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies
on every side: 35 Neither shewed they kindness to the
house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the
goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

9 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem
unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them,
and with all the family of the house of his mother's father,
saying, 2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of
Shechem, Whether is better for you, either that all the
sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons,
reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember
also that I am your bone and your flesh. 3 And his
mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men
of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined
to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. 4
And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver
out of the house of Baal–berith, wherewith Abimelech
hired vain and light persons, which followed him. 5 And
he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew
his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore
and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet
Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he
hid himself. 6 And all the men of Shechem gathered
together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made
Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that was in
Shechem. 7 And when they told it to Jotham, he went
and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up
his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto
me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto
you. 8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king
over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou
over us. 9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I
leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God
and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? 10
And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign
over us. 11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I
forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be
promoted over the trees? 12 Then said the trees unto
the vine, Come thou, and reign over us. 13 And the vine
said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth
God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees? 14
Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou,
and reign over us. 15 And the bramble said unto the
trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come
and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come
out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely,
in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have
dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done
unto him according to the deserving of his hands; 17 (
For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far,
and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: 18 And
ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and
have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon
one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his
maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because
he is your brother;) 19 If ye then have dealt truly and
sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day,
then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in
you: 20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and
devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and
let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the
house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. 21 And Jotham
ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for
fear of Abimelech his brother. 22 When Abimelech had
reigned three years over Israel, 23 Then God sent an evil
spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and
the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:
24 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons
of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon
Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the
men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his
brethren. 25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait
for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed
all that came along that way by them: and it was told
Abimelech. 26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his
brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of
Shechem put their confidence in him. 27 And they went
out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and
trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the
house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed
Abimelech. 28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is
Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve
him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his
officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem:
for why should we serve him? 29 And would to God
this people were under my hand! then would I remove
Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine
army, and come out. 30 And when Zebul the ruler of
the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his
anger was kindled. 31 And he sent messengers unto
Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed
and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold,
they fortify the city against thee. 32 Now therefore up by
night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in
wait in the field: 33 And it shall be, that in the morning,
as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set
upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that
is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do
to them as thou shalt find occasion. 34 And Abimelech
rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night,
and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.
35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the
entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up,
and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.
36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul,
Behold, there come people down from the top of the
mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the
shadow of the mountains as if they were men. 37 And
Gaal spake again and said, See there come people
down by the middle of the land, and another company
come along by the plain of Meonenim. 38 Then said
Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou
saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is
not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I
pray now, and fight with them. 39 And Gaal went out
before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.
40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him,
and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the
entering of the gate. 41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah:
and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they
should not dwell in Shechem. 42 And it came to pass on
the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and
they told Abimelech. 43 And he took the people, and
divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the
field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come
forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and
smote them. 44 And Abimelech, and the company that
was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering
of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran
upon all the people that were in the fields, and slew
them. 45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that
day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was
therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.
46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard
that, they entered into an hold of the house of the god
Berith. 47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men
of the tower of Shechem were gathered together. 48
And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all
the people that were with him; and Abimelech took an
axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees,
and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto
the people that were with him, What ye have seen me
do, make haste, and do as I have done. 49 And all the
people likewise cut down every man his bough, and
followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set
the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the
tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men
and women. 50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and
encamped against Thebez, and took it. 51 But there
was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all
the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it
to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower. 52
And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against

it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn
it with fire. 53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a
millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his
skull. 54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his
armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and
slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him.
And his young man thrust him through, and he died. 55
And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was
dead, they departed every man unto his place. 56 Thus
God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he
did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: 57
And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render
upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of
Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

10 And after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel
Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of
Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim. 2
And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died,
and was buried in Shamir. 3 And after him arose Jair, a
Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years. 4
And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty donkey colts,
and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth–jair
unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. 5 And Jair
died, and was buried in Camon. 6 And the children of
Israel did evil again in the sight of Yhwh, and served
Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the
gods of Sidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of
the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines,
and forsook Yhwh, and served not him. 7 And the anger
of Yhwh was hot against Israel, and he sold them into
the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the
children of Ammon. 8 And that year they vexed and
oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the
children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan in
the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. 9 Moreover
the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also
against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the
house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.
10 And the children of Israel cried unto Yhwh, saying,
We have sinned against thee, both because we have
forsaken our God, and also served Baalim. 11 And Yhwh
said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from
the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children
of Ammon, and from the Philistines? 12 The Sidonians
also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress
you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their
hand. 13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other
gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. 14 Go and
cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver
you in the time of your tribulation. 15 And the children of
Israel said unto Yhwh, We have sinned: do thou unto us
whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we
pray thee, this day. 16 And they put away the strange
gods from among them, and served Yhwh: and his soul
was grieved for the misery of Israel. 17 Then the children
of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in
Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves
together, and encamped in Mizpeh. 18 And the people
and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is
he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon?
he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

11 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man
of valour, and he was the son of an harlot: and
Gilead begat Jephthah. 2 And Gilead's wife bare him
sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out
Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in
our father's house; for thou art the son of a strange
woman. 3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and
dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain
men to Jephthah, and went out with him. 4 And it came
to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon
made war against Israel. 5 And it was so, that when
the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the
elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of
Tob: 6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our
captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon. 7
And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not
ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house?
and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in
distress? 8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah,
Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest
go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon,
and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. 9
And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring
me home again to fight against the children of Ammon,
And Yhwh deliver them before me, shall I be your head?
10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Yhwh
be witness between us, if we do not so according to
thy words. 11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of
Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over
them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before Yhwh in
Mizpeh. 12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the
king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou
to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight
in my land? 13 And the king of the children of Ammon
answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because
Israel took away my land, when they came up out of
Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan:
now therefore restore those lands again peaceably. 14
And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of
the children of Ammon: 15 And said unto him, Thus saith
Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the
land of the children of Ammon: 16 But when Israel came
up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto
the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; 17 Then Israel sent
messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I
pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom

would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent
unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and
Israel abode in Kadesh. 18 Then they went along through
the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and
the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land
of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but
came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the
border of Moab. 19 And Israel sent messengers unto
Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and
Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through
thy land into my place. 20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to
pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people
together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
21 And Yhwh God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his
people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them:
so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the
inhabitants of that country. 22 And they possessed all the
coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok,
and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. 23 So now
Yhwh God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from
before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?
24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god
giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever Yhwh our God
shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.
25 And now art thou any thing better than Balak the
son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against
Israel, or did he ever fight against them, 26 While Israel
dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her
towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts
of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye
not recover them within that time? 27 Wherefore I have
not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to
war against me: Jehovah-shaphat, Yhwh the Judge, be
judge this day between the children of Israel and the
children of Ammon. 28 Howbeit the king of the children of
Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which
he sent him. 29 Then the Spirit of Yhwh came upon
Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh,
and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh
of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.
30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto Yhwh, and said, If
thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into
mine hands, 31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh
forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return
in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be
Yhwh's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. 32 So
Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to
fight against them; and Yhwh delivered them into his
hands. 33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou
come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto the plain
of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the
children of Ammon were subdued before the children of
Israel. 34 And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house,
and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with
timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child;
beside her he had neither son nor daughter. 35 And it
came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes,
and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very
low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have
opened my mouth unto Yhwh, and I cannot go back. 36
And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened
thy mouth unto Yhwh, do to me according to that which
hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as Yhwh
hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of
the children of Ammon. 37 And she said unto her father,
Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months,
that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and
bewail my virginity, I and my fellows. 38 And he said,
Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went
with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon
the mountains. 39 And it came to pass at the end of two
months, that she returned unto her father, who did with
her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she
knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel, 40 That the
daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of
Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12 And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves
together, and went northward, and said unto
Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against
the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with
thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire. 2
And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were
at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when
I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.
3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my
life in my hands, and passed over against the children
of Ammon, And Yhwh delivered them into my hand:
wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight
against me? 4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the
men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of
Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites
are fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and
among the Manassites. 5 And the Gileadites took the
passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was
so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped
said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto
him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; 6 Then
said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said
Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right.
Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of
Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty
and two thousand. 7 And Jephthah judged Israel six
years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried
in one of the cities of Gilead. 8 And after him Ibzan of
Beth–lehem judged Israel. 9 And he had thirty sons, and
thirty daughters, whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty
daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel

seven years. **10** Then died Ibzan, and was buried at
Beth–lehem. **11** And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged
Israel; and he judged Israel ten years. **12** And Elon the
Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country
of Zebulun. **13** And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a
Pirathonite, judged Israel. **14** And he had forty sons and
thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten donkey
colts: and he judged Israel eight years. **15** And Abdon
the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried
in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the
Amalekites.

13 And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight
of Yhwh; And Yhwh delivered them into the hand
of the Philistines forty years. **2** And there was a certain
man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name
was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not. **3**
And the angel of Yhwh appeared unto the woman, and
said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest
not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son. **4** Now
therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor
strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: **5** For, lo,
thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall
come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto
God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel
out of the hand of the Philistines. **6** Then the woman
came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came
unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance
of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not
whence he was, neither told he me his name: **7** But he
said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a
son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither
eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite
to God from the womb to the day of his death. **8** Then
Manoah intreated Yhwh, and said, O my Lord, let the
man of God which thou didst send come again unto us,
and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall
be born. **9** And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah;
and the angel of God came again unto the woman as
she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not
with her. **10** And the woman made haste, and ran, and
shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the
man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the
other day. **11** And Manoah arose, and went after his
wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou
the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I
am. **12** And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to
pass. How shall we order the child, and how shall we do
unto him? **13** And the angel of Yhwh said unto Manoah,
Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware. **14** She
may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither
let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean
thing: all that I commanded her let her observe. **15** And
Manoah said unto the angel of Yhwh, I pray thee, let
us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid
for thee. **16** And the angel of Yhwh said unto Manoah,
Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if
thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto
Yhwh. For Manoah knew not that he was an angel of
Yhwh. **17** And Manoah said unto the angel of Yhwh,
What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass
we may do thee honour? **18** And the angel of Yhwh said
unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it
is secret? **19** So Manoah took a kid with a grain offering,
and offered it upon a rock unto Yhwh: and the angel did
wondrously; and Manoah and his wife looked on. **20** For
it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven
from off the altar, that the angel of Yhwh ascended in
the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked
on it, and fell on their faces to the ground. **21** But the
angel of Yhwh did no more appear to Manoah and to
his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was an angel of
Yhwh. **22** And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall
surely die, because we have seen God. **23** But his wife
said unto him, If Yhwh were pleased to kill us, he would
not have received a burnt offering and a grain offering at
our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these
things, nor would as at this time have told us such things
as these. **24** And the woman bare a son, and called his
name Samson: and the child grew, And Yhwh blessed
him. **25** And the Spirit of Yhwh began to move him at
times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 And Samson went down to Timnath, and saw
a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the
Philistines. **2** And he came up, and told his father and
his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of
the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for
me to wife. **3** Then his father and his mother said unto
him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy
brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take
a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson
said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me
well. **4** But his father and his mother knew not that it
was of Yhwh, that he sought an occasion against the
Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion
over Israel. **5** Then went Samson down, and his father
and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of
Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. **6**
And the Spirit of Yhwh came mightily upon him, and he
rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing
in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what
he had done. **7** And he went down, and talked with the
woman; and she pleased Samson well. **8** And after a
time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see
the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm
of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. **9** And he
took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came
to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did

eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out
of the carcase of the lion. 10 So his father went down
unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so
used the young men to do. 11 And it came to pass, when
they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to
be with him. 12 And Samson said unto them, I will now
put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it
me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out,
then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of
garments: 13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall
ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments.
And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may
hear it. 14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came
forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness.
And they could not in three days expound the riddle. 15
And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said
unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may
declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy
father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we
have? is it not so? 16 And Samson's wife wept before
him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me
not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my
people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her,
Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and
shall I tell it thee? 17 And she wept before him the seven
days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on
the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore
upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her
people. 18 And the men of the city said unto him on the
seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter
than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he
said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye
had not found out my riddle. 19 And the Spirit of Yhwh
came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and
slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave
change of garments unto them which expounded the
riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his
father's house. 20 But Samson's wife was given to his
companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass within a while after, in the
time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his
wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife
into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him
to go in. 2 And her father said, I verily thought that
thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy
companion: is not her younger sister fairer than she?
take her, I pray thee, instead of her. 3 And Samson said
concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than
the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure. 4 And
Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took
firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in
the midst between two tails. 5 And when he had set the
brands on fire, he let them go into the standing grain
of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and
also the standing grain, with the vineyards and olives.
6 Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And
they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite,
because he had taken his wife, and given her to his
companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her
and her father with fire. 7 And Samson said unto them,
Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you,
and after that I will cease. 8 And he smote them hip
and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and
dwelt in the top of the rock Etam. 9 Then the Philistines
went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in
Lehi. 10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come
up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are
we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us. 11
Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of
the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not
that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that
thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they
did unto me, so have I done unto them. 12 And they said
unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may
deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson
said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon
me yourselves. 13 And they spake unto him, saying,
No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their
hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him
with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.
14 And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted
against him: and the Spirit of Yhwh came mightily upon
him, and the cords that were upon his arms became
as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed
from off his hands. 15 And he found a new jawbone of a
donkey, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a
thousand men therewith. 16 And Samson said, With the
jawbone of a donkey, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of
a donkey have I slain a thousand men. 17 And it came
to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that
he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called
that place Ramath–lehi. 18 And he was sore athirst, and
called on Yhwh, and said, Thou hast given this great
deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I
die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?
19 But God clave an hollow place that was in the jaw,
and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk,
his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he
called the name thereof En–hakkore, which is in Lehi
unto this day. 20 And he judged Israel in the days of the
Philistines twenty years.

16 Then went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an
harlot, and went in unto her. 2 And it was told
the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they
compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the
gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In
the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him. 3 And
Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took

the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and
went away with them, bar and all, and put them upon his
shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is
before Hebron. **4** And it came to pass afterward, that he
loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was
Delilah. **5** And the lords of the Philistines came up unto
her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his
great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail
against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we
will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of
silver. **6** And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray
thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith
thou mightest be bound to afflict thee. **7** And Samson
said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs
that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as
another man. **8** Then the lords of the Philistines brought
up to her seven green withs which had not been dried,
and she bound him with them. **9** Now there were men
lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she
said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson.
And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken
when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.
10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast
mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee,
wherewith thou mightest be bound. **11** And he said unto
her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were
occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.
12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him
therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon
thee, Samson. And there were liers in wait abiding in the
chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a
thread. **13** And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou
hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith
thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou
weavest the seven locks of my head with the web. **14**
And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The
Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of
his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and
with the web. **15** And she said unto him, How canst thou
say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou
hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told
me wherein thy great strength lieth. **16** And it came to
pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and
urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death; **17**
That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There
hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been
a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be
shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall
become weak, and be like any other man. **18** And when
Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent
and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come
up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then
the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought
money in their hand. **19** And she made him sleep upon
her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused
him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she
began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. **20**
And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson.
And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as
at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not
that Yhwh was departed from him. **21** But the Philistines
took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down
to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he
did grind in the prison house. **22** Howbeit the hair of his
head began to grow again after he was shaven. **23** Then
the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for
to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to
rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson
our enemy into our hand. **24** And when the people saw
him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath
delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer
of our country, which slew many of us. **25** And it came
to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said,
Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they
called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made
them sport: and they set him between the pillars. **26**
And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the
hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the
house standeth, that I may lean upon them. **27** Now
the house was full of men and women; and all the lords
of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the
roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld
while Samson made sport. **28** And Samson called unto
Yhwh, and said, O Lord Yhwh, remember me, I pray
thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O
God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines
for my two eyes. **29** And Samson took hold of the two
middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which
it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of
the other with his left. **30** And Samson said, Let me die
with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his
might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the
people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at
his death were more than they which he slew in his life.
31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came
down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried
him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of
Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose
name was Micah. **2** And he said unto his mother,
The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken
from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of
also in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it.
And his mother said, Blessed be thou of Yhwh, my son.
3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels
of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly
dedicated the silver unto Yhwh from my hand for my
son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now

therefore I will restore it unto thee. 4 Yet he restored
the money unto his mother; and his mother took two
hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder,
who made thereof a graven image and a molten image:
and they were in the house of Micah. 5 And the man
Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and
teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became
his priest. 6 In those days there was no king in Israel, but
every man did that which was right in his own eyes. 7
And there was a young man out of Beth–lehem–judah of
the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned
there. 8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth–
lehem–judah to sojourn where he could find a place:
and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah,
as he journeyed. 9 And Micah said unto him, Whence
comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of
Beth–lehem–judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find
a place. 10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and
be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten
shekels of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and
thy victuals. So the Levite went in. 11 And the Levite was
content to dwell with the man; and the young man was
unto him as one of his sons. 12 And Micah consecrated
the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and
was in the house of Micah. 13 Then said Micah, Now
know I that Yhwh will do me good, seeing I have a Levite
to my priest.

18 In those days there was no king in Israel: and in
those days the tribe of the Danites sought them
an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day all their
inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of
Israel. 2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five
men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and
from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and
they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they
came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they
lodged there. 3 When they were by the house of Micah,
they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and
they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought
thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and
what hast thou here? 4 And he said unto them, Thus
and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and
I am his priest. 5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel,
we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our
way which we go shall be prosperous. 6 And the priest
said unto them, Go in peace: before Yhwh is your way
wherein ye go. 7 Then the five men departed, and came
to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they
dwelt careless, after the manner of the Sidonians, quiet
and secure; and there was no magistrate in the land, that
might put them to shame in any thing; and they were
far from the Sidonians, and had no business with any
man. 8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and
Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say
ye? 9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against
them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very
good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go, and to enter
to possess the land. 10 When ye go, ye shall come unto
a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given
it into your hands; a place where there is no want of
any thing that is in the earth. 11 And there went from
thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out
of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of
war. 12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath–jearim,
in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh–dan
unto this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath–jearim. 13 And
they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto
the house of Micah. 14 Then answered the five men that
went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their
brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an
ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten
image? now therefore consider what ye have to do. 15
And they turned thitherward, and came to the house
of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of
Micah, and saluted him. 16 And the six hundred men
appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the
children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate. 17
And the five men that went to spy out the land went up,
and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the
ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and
the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six
hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.
18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the
carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the
molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do
ye? 19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine
hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a
father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto
the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a
tribe and a family in Israel? 20 And the priest's heart was
glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the
graven image, and went in the midst of the people. 21
So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and
the cattle and the carriage before them. 22 And when
they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men
that were in the houses near to Micah's house were
gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. 23
And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned
their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that
thou comest with such a company? 24 And he said, Ye
have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest,
and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what
is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee? 25 And
the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be
heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and
thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household. 26
And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah

saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and
went back unto his house. 27 And they took the things
which Micah had made, and the priest which he had,
and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet
and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the
sword, and burnt the city with fire. 28 And there was
no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon, and they
had no business with any man; and it was in the valley
that lieth by Beth–rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt
therein. 29 And they called the name of the city Dan,
after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto
Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.
30 And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and
Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he
and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the
day of the captivity of the land. 31 And they set them up
Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that
the house of God was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to pass in those days, when there was
no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite
sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to
him a concubine out of Beth–lehem–judah. 2 And his
concubine played the whore against him, and went away
from him unto her father's house to Beth–lehem–judah,
and was there four whole months. 3 And her husband
arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, and
to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a
couple of donkeys: and she brought him into her father's
house: and when the father of the damsel saw him,
he rejoiced to meet him. 4 And his father in law, the
damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him
three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.
5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose
early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the
damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine
heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.
6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them
together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man,
Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine
heart be merry. 7 And when the man rose up to depart,
his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there
again. 8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth
day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort
thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon,
and they did eat both of them. 9 And when the man rose
up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his
father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold,
now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all
night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that
thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early
on your way, that thou mayest go home. 10 But the man
would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed,
and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and
there were with him two donkeys saddled, his concubine
also was with him. 11 And when they were by Jebus,
the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his
master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city
of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. 12 And his master said
unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of
a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will
pass over to Gibeah. 13 And he said unto his servant,
Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to
lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah. 14 And they
passed on and went their way; and the sun went down
upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth
to Benjamin. 15 And they turned aside thither, to go
in and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he
sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no
man that took them into his house to lodging. 16 And,
behold, there came an old man from his work out of the
field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and
he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place were
Benjamites. 17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he
saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the
old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest
thou? 18 And he said unto him, We are passing from
Beth–lehem–judah toward the side of mount Ephraim;
from thence am I: and I went to Beth–lehem–judah, but I
am now going to the house of Yhwh; and there is no
man that receiveth me to house. 19 Yet there is both
straw and provender for our donkeys; and there is bread
and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the
young man which is with thy servants: there is no want
of any thing. 20 And the old man said, Peace be with
thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge
not in the street. 21 So he brought him into his house,
and gave provender unto the donkeys: and they washed
their feet, and did eat and drink. 22 Now as they were
making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city,
certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and
beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house,
the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into
thine house, that we may know him. 23 And the man,
the master of the house, went out unto them, and said
unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not
so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine
house, do not this folly. 24 Behold, here is my daughter
a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now,
and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth
good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.
25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man
took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them;
and they knew her, and abused her all the night until
the morning: and when the day began to spring, they
let her go. 26 Then came the woman in the dawning of
the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house
where her lord was, till it was light. 27 And her lord rose
up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house,

and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his
concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and
her hands were upon the threshold. 28 And he said unto
her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then
the man took her up upon a donkey, and the man rose
up, and gat him unto his place. 29 And when he was
come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his
concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into
twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.
30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no
such deed done nor seen from the day that the children
of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day:
consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds.

20 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the
congregation was gathered together as one man,
from Dan even to Beer–sheba, with the land of Gilead,
unto Yhwh in Mizpeh. 2 And the chief of all the people,
even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves
in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred
thousand footmen that drew sword. 3 (Now the children
of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone
up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell
us, how was this wickedness? 4 And the Levite, the
husband of the woman that was slain, answered and
said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I
and my concubine, to lodge. 5 And the men of Gibeah
rose against me, and beset the house round about upon
me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my
concubine have they forced, that she is dead. 6 And I
took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her
throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel:
for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.
7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your
advice and counsel. 8 And all the people arose as one
man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither
will we any of us turn into his house. 9 But now this shall
be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by
lot against it; 10 And we will take ten men of an hundred
throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a
thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch
victual for the people, that they may do, when they come
to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they
have wrought in Israel. 11 So all the men of Israel were
gathered against the city, knit together as one man. 12
And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of
Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that is done
among you? 13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the
children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put
them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the
children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of
their brethren the children of Israel: 14 But the children of
Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities
unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of
Israel. 15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered
at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand
men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah,
which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. 16
Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen
men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair
breadth, and not miss. 17 And the men of Israel, beside
Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men
that drew sword: all these were men of war. 18 And the
children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of
God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of
us shall go up first to the battle against the children of
Benjamin? And Yhwh said, Judah shall go up first. 19
And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and
encamped against Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel
went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of
Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at
Gibeah. 21 And the children of Benjamin came forth
out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the
Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men. 22 And
the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves,
and set their battle again in array in the place where
they put themselves in array the first day. 23 (And the
children of Israel went up and wept before Yhwh until
even, and asked counsel of Yhwh, saying, Shall I go
up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my
brother? And Yhwh said, Go up against him.) 24 And
the children of Israel came near against the children
of Benjamin the second day. 25 And Benjamin went
forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and
destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel
again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.
26 Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went
up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat
there before Yhwh, and fasted that day until even, and
offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before Yhwh.
27 And the children of Israel enquired of Yhwh, (for the
ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, 28
And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron,
stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again
go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my
brother, or shall I cease? And Yhwh said, Go up; for to
morrow I will deliver them into thine hand. 29 And Israel
set liers in wait round about Gibeah. 30 And the children
of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the
third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah,
as at other times. 31 And the children of Benjamin went
out against the people, and were drawn away from the
city; and they began to smite of the people, and kill, as
at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up
to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the
field, about thirty men of Israel. 32 And the children of
Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as
at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee,
and draw them from the city unto the highways. 33 And

all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put
themselves in array at Baal–tamar: and the liers in wait
of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the
meadows of Gibeah. 34 And there came against Gibeah
ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle
was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.
35 And Yhwh smote Benjamin before Israel: and the
children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day
twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these
drew the sword. 36 So the children of Benjamin saw that
they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to
the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in
wait which they had set beside Gibeah. 37 And the liers
in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in
wait drew themselves along, and smote all the city with
the edge of the sword. 38 Now there was an appointed
sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that
they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out
of the city. 39 And when the men of Israel retired in the
battle, Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of
Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they
are smitten down before us, as in the first battle. 40 But
when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a
pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and,
behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven. 41
And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of
Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come
upon them. 42 Therefore they turned their backs before
the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the
battle overtook them; and them which came out of the
cities they destroyed in the midst of them. 43 Thus they
inclosed the Benjamites round about, and chased them,
and trode them down with ease over against Gibeah
toward the sunrising. 44 And there fell of Benjamin
eighteen thousand men; all these were men of valour.
45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto
the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the
highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after
them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.
46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty
and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these
were men of valour. 47 But six hundred men turned and
fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode
in the rock Rimmon four months. 48 And the men of
Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and
smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men
of every city, as the beast, and all that came to hand:
also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh,
saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter
unto Benjamin to wife. 2 And the people came to the
house of God, and abode there till even before God,
and lifted up their voices, and wept sore; 3 And said, O
Yhwh God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel,
that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel? 4
And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose
early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings
and peace offerings. 5 And the children of Israel said,
Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not
up with the congregation unto Yhwh? For they had made
a great oath concerning him that came not up to Yhwh
to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death. 6
And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin
their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from
Israel this day. 7 How shall we do for wives for them that
remain, seeing we have sworn by Yhwh that we will not
give them of our daughters to wives? 8 And they said,
What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up
to Mizpeh to Yhwh? And, behold, there came none to
the camp from Jabesh–gilead to the assembly. 9 For
the people were numbered, and, behold, there were
none of the inhabitants of Jabesh–gilead there. 10 And
the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of
the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and
smite the inhabitants of Jabesh–gilead with the edge of
the sword, with the women and the children. 11 And
this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy
every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.
12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh–
gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no
man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto
the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. 13
And the whole congregation sent some to speak to the
children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and
to call peaceably unto them. 14 And Benjamin came
again at that time; and they gave them wives which
they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh–gilead:
and yet so they sufficed them not. 15 And the people
repented them for Benjamin, because that Yhwh had
made a breach in the tribes of Israel. 16 Then the elders
of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives
for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed
out of Benjamin? 17 And they said, There must be an
inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a
tribe be not destroyed out of Israel. 18 Howbeit we may
not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of
Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a
wife to Benjamin. 19 Then they said, Behold, there is a
feast of Yhwh in Shiloh yearly in a place which is on the
north side of Beth–el, on the east side of the highway
that goeth up from Beth–el to Shechem, and on the
south of Lebonah. 20 Therefore they commanded the
children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the
vineyards; 21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of
Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out
of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of
the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren
come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them,
Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we
reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did
not give unto them at this time, that ye should be guilty.
23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them
wives, according to their number, of them that danced,
whom they caught: and they went and returned unto
their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in
them. **24** And the children of Israel departed thence at
that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and
they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.
25 In those days there was no king in Israel: every man
did that which was right in his own eyes.

Ruth

1 Now it came to pass in the days when the judges
ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a
certain man of Beth–lehem–judah went to sojourn in the
country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. **2**
And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name
of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon
and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth–lehem–judah. And they
came into the country of Moab, and continued there.
3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was
left, and her two sons. **4** And they took them wives of
the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah,
and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there
about ten years. **5** And Mahlon and Chilion died also
both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons
and her husband. **6** Then she arose with her daughters
in law, that she might return from the country of Moab:
for she had heard in the country of Moab how that Yhwh
had visited his people in giving them bread. **7** Wherefore
she went forth out of the place where she was, and her
two daughters in law with her; and they went on the
way to return unto the land of Judah. **8** And Naomi said
unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her
mother's house: Yhwh deal kindly with you, as ye have
dealt with the dead, and with me. **9** Yhwh grant you
that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her
husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their
voice, and wept. **10** And they said unto her, Surely we
will return with thee unto thy people. **11** And Naomi said,
Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are
there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be
your husbands? **12** Turn again, my daughters, go your
way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say,
I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night,
and should also bear sons; **13** Would ye tarry for them
till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having
husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much
for your sakes that the hand of Yhwh is gone out against
me. **14** And they lifted up their voice, and wept again:
and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto
her. **15** And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone
back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou
after thy sister in law. **16** And Ruth said, Intreat me not
to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for
whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I
will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God
my God: **17** Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I
be buried: Yhwh do so to me, and more also, if ought but
death part thee and me. **18** When she saw that she was
stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking
unto her. **19** So they two went until they came to Beth–
lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to
Beth–lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and
they said, Is this Naomi? **20** And she said unto them,
Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath
dealt very bitterly with me. **21** I went out full, And Yhwh
hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me
Naomi, seeing Yhwh hath testified against me, and the
Almighty hath afflicted me? **22** So Naomi returned, and
Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which
returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to
Beth–lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty
man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his
name was Boaz. **2** And Ruth the Moabitess said unto
Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean heads of
grain after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And
she said unto her, Go, my daughter. **3** And she went,
and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers:
and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging
unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech. **4** And,
behold, Boaz came from Beth–lehem, and said unto the
reapers, Yhwh be with you. And they answered him,
Yhwh bless thee. **5** Then said Boaz unto his servant
that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this? **6**
And the servant that was set over the reapers answered
and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with
Naomi out of the country of Moab: **7** And she said, I pray
you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among
the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even
from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the
house. **8** Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not,
my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go
from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens: **9** Let
thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou
after them: have I not charged the young men that they
shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto
the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have
drawn. **10** Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself
to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found
grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge
of me, seeing I am a stranger? **11** And Boaz answered
and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that
thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of
thine husband: and how thou hast left thy father and thy
mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto
a people which thou knewest not heretofore. **12** Yhwh
recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of
Yhwh God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to
trust. **13** Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight,
my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that
thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I
be not like unto one of thine handmaidens. **14** And Boaz
said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of
the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat
beside the reapers: and he reached her parched grain,

and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left. **15** And when
she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young
men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves,
and reproach her not: **16** And let fall also some of the
handfuls of purpose for her, and leave them, that she
may glean them, and rebuke her not. **17** So she gleaned
in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned:
and it was about an ephah of barley. **18** And she took it
up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw
what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave
to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed. **19**
And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou
gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be
he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her
mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said,
The man's name with whom I wrought to day is Boaz. **20**
And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be
he of Yhwh, who hath not left off his kindness to the
living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The
man is near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen. **21**
And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also,
Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have
ended all my harvest. **22** And Naomi said unto Ruth her
daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go
out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any
other field. **23** So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz
to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat
harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

3 Then Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My
daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be
well with thee? **2** And now is not Boaz of our kindred,
with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth
barley to night in the threshingfloor. **3** Wash thyself
therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon
thee, and get thee down to the floor: but make not thyself
known unto the man, until he shall have done eating
and drinking. **4** And it shall be, when he lieth down, that
thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou
shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down;
and he will tell thee what thou shalt do. **5** And she said
unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do. **6** And
she went down unto the floor, and did according to all
that her mother in law bade her. **7** And when Boaz had
eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie
down at the end of the heap of grain: and she came
softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. **8** And
it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and
turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. **9**
And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am
Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over
thine handmaid; for thou art a near kinsman. **10** And he
said, Blessed be thou of Yhwh, my daughter: for thou
hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the
beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men,
whether poor or rich. **11** And now, my daughter, fear not;
I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of
my people doth know that thou art a virtuous woman. **12**
And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit
there is a kinsman nearer than I. **13** Tarry this night, and
it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee
the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's
part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee,
then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as Yhwh
liveth: lie down until the morning. **14** And she lay at his
feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could
know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a
woman came into the floor. **15** Also he said, Bring the
vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she
held it, he measured six measures of barley, and laid it
on her: and she went into the city. **16** And when she
came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my
daughter? And she told her all that the man had done
to her. **17** And she said, These six measures of barley
gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy
mother in law. **18** Then said she, Sit still, my daughter,
until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will
not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

4 Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down
there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake
came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside,
sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. **2** And
he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye
down here. And they sat down. **3** And he said unto the
kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of
Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother
Elimelech's: **4** And I thought to advertise thee, saying,
Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my
people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt
not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is
none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And
he said, I will redeem it. **5** Then said Boaz, What day
thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must
buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead,
to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. **6**
And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself,
lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right
to thyself; for I cannot redeem it. **7** Now this was the
manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming
and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man
plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and
this was a testimony in Israel. **8** Therefore the kinsman
said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe.
9 And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people,
Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was
Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of
the hand of Naomi. **10** Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the
wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise
up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the

name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren,
and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this
day. **11** And all the people that were in the gate, and the
elders, said, We are witnesses. Yhwh make the woman
that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah,
which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou
worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Beth–lehem: **12**
And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom
Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which Yhwh shall
give thee of this young woman. **13** So Boaz took Ruth,
and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her,
Yhwh gave her conception, and she bare a son. **14** And
the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be Yhwh, which
hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his
name may be famous in Israel. **15** And he shall be unto
thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old
age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which
is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him. **16**
And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and
became nurse unto it. **17** And the women her neighbours
gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi;
and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jesse,
the father of David. **18** Now these are the generations of
Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron, **19** And Hezron begat
Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab, **20** And Amminadab
begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon, **21** And
Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, **22** And
Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

1 Samuel

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim–zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite: **2** And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. **3** And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto Yhwh of Armies in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Yhwh, were there. **4** And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: **5** But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: But Yhwh had shut up her womb. **6** And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because Yhwh had shut up her womb. **7** And as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of Yhwh, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. **8** Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons? **9** So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of Yhwh. **10** And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto Yhwh, and wept sore. **11** And she vowed a vow, and said, O Yhwh of Armies, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto Yhwh all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. **12** And it came to pass, as she continued praying before Yhwh, that Eli marked her mouth. **13** Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken. **14** And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. **15** And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Yhwh. **16** Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto. **17** Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him. **18** And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad. **19** And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before Yhwh, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; And Yhwh remembered her. **20** Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of Yhwh. **21** And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto Yhwh the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. **22** But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before Yhwh, and there abide for ever. **23** And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only Yhwh establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. **24** And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a skin of wine, and brought him unto the house of Yhwh in Shiloh: and the child was young. **25** And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. **26** And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto Yhwh. **27** For this child I prayed; And Yhwh hath given me my petition which I asked of him: **28** Therefore also I have lent him to Yhwh; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to Yhwh. And he worshipped Yhwh there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in Yhwh, mine horn is exalted in Yhwh: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation. **2** There is none holy as Yhwh: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God. **3** Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for Yhwh is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. **4** The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. **5** They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath born seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble. **6** Yhwh killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. **(Sheol h7585)** **7** Yhwh maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up. **8** He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are Yhwh's, and he hath set the world upon them. **9** He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail. **10** The adversaries of Yhwh shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: Yhwh shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed. **11** And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto Yhwh before Eli the priest. **12** Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not Yhwh. **13** And the priests' custom with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; **14** And he struck it into the pan, or

kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought
up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto
all the Israelites that came thither. 15 Also before they
burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the
man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for
he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. 16 And if
any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat
presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth;
then he would answer him, Nay; but thou shalt give it
me now: and if not, I will take it by force. 17 Wherefore
the sin of the young men was very great before Yhwh:
for men abhorred the offering of Yhwh. 18 But Samuel
ministered before Yhwh, being a child, girded with a
linen ephod. 19 Moreover his mother made him a little
coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she
came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.
20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Yhwh
give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent
to Yhwh. And they went unto their own home. 21 And
Yhwh visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare
three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel
grew before Yhwh. 22 Now Eli was very old, and heard
all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with
the women that assembled at the door of the tabernacle
of the congregation. 23 And he said unto them, Why do
ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this
people. 24 Nay, my sons; for it is no good report that I
hear: ye make Yhwh's people to transgress. 25 If one
man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but
if a man sin against Yhwh, who shall intreat for him?
Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of
their father, because Yhwh would slay them. 26 And
the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with
Yhwh, and also with men. 27 And there came a man
of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith Yhwh,
Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when
they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house? 28 And did I
choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest,
to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an
ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy
father all the offerings made by fire of the children of
Israel? 29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine
offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and
honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat
with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?
30 Wherefore Yhwh God of Israel saith, I said indeed
that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk
before me for ever: but now Yhwh saith, Be it far from
me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that
despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 31 Behold, the
days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of
thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man
in thine house. 32 And thou shalt see an enemy in my
habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel:
and there shall not be an old man in thine house for
ever. 33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off
from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to
grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house
shall die in the flower of their age. 34 And this shall be a
sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on
Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of
them. 35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall
do according to that which is in mine heart and in my
mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk
before mine anointed for ever. 36 And it shall come to
pass, that every one that is left in thine house shall come
and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of
bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the
priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

3 And the child Samuel ministered unto Yhwh before
Eli. And the word of Yhwh was precious in those
days; there was no open vision. 2 And it came to pass at
that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his
eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; 3 And ere
the lamp of God went out in the temple of Yhwh, where
the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep;
4 That Yhwh called Samuel: and he answered, Here am
I. 5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou
calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again.
And he went and lay down. 6 And Yhwh called yet again,
Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said,
Here am I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I
called not, my son; lie down again. 7 Now Samuel did
not yet know Yhwh, neither was the word of Yhwh yet
revealed unto him. 8 And Yhwh called Samuel again
the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said,
Here am I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that
Yhwh had called the child. 9 Therefore Eli said unto
Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that
thou shalt say, Speak, Yhwh; for thy servant heareth. So
Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 And Yhwh
came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel,
Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant
heareth. 11 And Yhwh said to Samuel, Behold, I will do
a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that
heareth it shall tingle. 12 In that day I will perform against
Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house:
when I begin, I will also make an end. 13 For I have told
him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity
which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves
vile, and he restrained them not. 14 And therefore I have
sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's
house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for
ever. 15 And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened
the doors of the house of Yhwh. And Samuel feared to
shew Eli the vision. 16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said,
Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here am I. 17 And
he said, What is the thing that the Lord hath said unto

thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee,
and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the
things that he said unto thee. 18 And Samuel told him
every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It
is Yhwh: let him do what seemeth him good. 19 And
Samuel grew, And Yhwh was with him, and did let none
of his words fall to the ground. 20 And all Israel from Dan
even to Beer–sheba knew that Samuel was established
to be a prophet of Yhwh. 21 And Yhwh appeared again
in Shiloh: for Yhwh revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh
by the word of Yhwh.

4 And the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now
Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and
pitched beside Eben–ezer: and the Philistines pitched in
Aphek. 2 And the Philistines put themselves in array
against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was
smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army
in the field about four thousand men. 3 And when the
people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel
said, Wherefore hath Yhwh smitten us to day before
the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of
Yhwh out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among
us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. 4
So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from
thence the ark of the covenant of Yhwh of Armies, which
dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sons of
Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the
covenant of God. 5 And when the ark of the covenant of
Yhwh came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great
shout, so that the earth rang again. 6 And when the
Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What
meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the
Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Yhwh
was come into the camp. 7 And the Philistines were
afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And
they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a
thing heretofore. 8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us
out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the
Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the
wilderness. 9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O
ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews,
as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men,
and fight. 10 And the Philistines fought, and Israel was
smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there
was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty
thousand footmen. 11 And the ark of God was taken; and
the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. 12
And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and
came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and
with earth upon his head. 13 And when he came, lo, Eli
sat upon a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart
trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came
into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. 14 And
when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What
meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in
hastily, and told Eli. 15 Now Eli was ninety and eight
years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.
16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of
the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said,
What is there done, my son? 17 And the messenger
answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines,
and there hath been also a great slaughter among the
people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas,
are dead, and the ark of God is taken. 18 And it came to
pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he
fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate,
and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man,
and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. 19 And
his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near
to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the
ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her
husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed;
for her pains came upon her. 20 And about the time of
her death the women that stood by her said unto her,
Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered
not, neither did she regard it. 21 And she named the
child I–chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel:
because the ark of God was taken, and because of her
father in law and her husband. 22 And she said, The
glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

5 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it
from Eben–ezer unto Ashdod. 2 When the Philistines
took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of
Dagon, and set it by Dagon. 3 And when they of Ashdod
arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen
upon his face to the earth before the ark of Yhwh. And
they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. 4 And
when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold,
Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the
ark of Yhwh; and the head of Dagon and both the palms
of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the
stump of Dagon was left to him. 5 Therefore neither
the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's
house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto
this day. 6 But the hand of Yhwh was heavy upon them
of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with
emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof. 7 And
when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said,
The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for
his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god. 8
They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the
Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with
the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the
ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And
they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither. 9
And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the

hand of Yhwh was against the city with a very great
destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small
and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.
10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it
came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the
Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the
ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.
11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the
Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of
Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us
not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction
throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy
there. 12 And the men that died not were smitten with
the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 And the ark of Yhwh was in the country of the
Philistines seven months. 2 And the Philistines called
for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we
do to the ark of Yhwh? tell us wherewith we shall send
it to his place. 3 And they said, If ye send away the
ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any
wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be
healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not
removed from you. 4 Then said they, What shall be the
trespass offering which we shall return to him? They
answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice,
according to the number of the lords of the Philistines:
for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. 5
Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and
images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall
give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will
lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods,
and from off your land. 6 Wherefore then do ye harden
your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened
their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among
them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?
7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch
kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine
to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: 8
And take the ark of Yhwh, and lay it upon the cart; and
put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass
offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away,
that it may go. 9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his
own coast to Beth–shemesh, then he hath done us this
great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his
hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to
us. 10 And the men did so; and took two milch kine,
and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at
home: 11 And they laid the ark of Yhwh upon the cart,
and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of
their emerods. 12 And the kine took the straight way to
the way of Beth–shemesh, and went along the highway,
lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right
hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went
after them unto the border of Beth–shemesh. 13 And
they of Beth–shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest
in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the
ark, and rejoiced to see it. 14 And the cart came into the
field of Joshua, a Beth–shemite, and stood there, where
there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the
cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto Yhwh. 15
And the Levites took down the ark of Yhwh, and the
coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were,
and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth–
shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices
the same day unto Yhwh. 16 And when the five lords
of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron
the same day. 17 And these are the golden emerods
which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto
Yhwh; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one,
for Gath one, for Ekron one; 18 And the golden mice,
according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines
belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and
of country villages, even unto the great stone of Abel,
whereon they set down the ark of Yhwh: which stone
remaineth unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth–
shemite. 19 And he smote the men of Beth–shemesh,
because they had looked into the ark of Yhwh, even
he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore
and ten men: and the people lamented, because Yhwh
had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.
20 And the men of Beth–shemesh said, Who is able to
stand before this holy Yhwh God? and to whom shall
he go up from us? 21 And they sent messengers to
the inhabitants of Kirjath–jearim, saying, The Philistines
have brought again the ark of Yhwh; come ye down, and
fetch it up to you.

7 And the men of Kirjath–jearim came, and fetched
up the ark of Yhwh, and brought it into the house of
Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to
keep the ark of Yhwh. 2 And it came to pass, while the
ark abode in Kirjath–jearim, that the time was long; for it
was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented
after Yhwh. 3 And Samuel spake unto all the house of
Israel, saying, If ye do return unto Yhwh with all your
hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth
from among you, and prepare your hearts unto Yhwh,
and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the
hand of the Philistines. 4 Then the children of Israel did
put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served Yhwh only.
5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will
pray for you unto Yhwh. 6 And they gathered together
to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before
Yhwh, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have
sinned against Yhwh. And Samuel judged the children of
Israel in Mizpeh. 7 And when the Philistines heard that
the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh,
the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And

when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid
of the Philistines. 8 And the children of Israel said to
Samuel, Cease not to cry unto Yhwh our God for us,
that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.
9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for
a burnt offering wholly unto Yhwh: and Samuel cried
unto Yhwh for Israel; And Yhwh heard him. 10 And as
Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines
drew near to battle against Israel: But Yhwh thundered
with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines,
and discomfited them; and they were smitten before
Israel. 11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh,
and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they
came under Beth–car. 12 Then Samuel took a stone,
and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the
name of it Eben–ezer, saying, Hitherto hath Yhwh helped
us. 13 So the Philistines were subdued, and they came
no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of Yhwh
was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. 14
And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel
were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and
the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of
the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and
the Amorites. 15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days
of his life. 16 And he went from year to year in circuit to
Beth–el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all
those places. 17 And his return was to Ramah; for there
was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he
built an altar unto Yhwh.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he
made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name
of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second,
Abiah: they were judges in Beer–sheba. 3 And his sons
walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and
took bribes, and perverted judgment. 4 Then all the
elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came
to Samuel unto Ramah, 5 And said unto him, Behold,
thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now
make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 6 But the
thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king
to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto Yhwh. 7 And Yhwh
said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people
in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected
thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign
over them. 8 According to all the works which they have
done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt
even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me,
and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 Now
therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest
solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the
king that shall reign over them. 10 And Samuel told all
the words of Yhwh unto the people that asked of him a
king. 11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king
that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and
appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his
horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. 12
And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and
captains over fifties; and will set them to plow his ground,
and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of
war, and instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take
your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks,
and to be bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and
your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of
them, and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take
the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give
to his officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take
your menservants, and your maidservants, and your
goodliest young men, and your donkeys, and put them
to his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your sheep:
and ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out
in that day because of your king which ye shall have
chosen you; and Yhwh will not hear you in that day. 19
Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of
Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over
us; 20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that
our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight
our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the
people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of Yhwh. 22
And Yhwh said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and
make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of
Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was
Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of
Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty
man of power. 2 And he had a son, whose name was
Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was
not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than
he: from his shoulders and upward he was higher than
any of the people. 3 And the donkeys of Kish Saul's
father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take
now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek
the donkeys. 4 And he passed through mount Ephraim,
and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found
them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim,
and there they were not: and he passed through the land
of the Benjamites, but they found them not. 5 And when
they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his
servant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest
my father leave caring for the donkeys, and take thought
for us. 6 And he said unto him, Behold now, there is in
this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man;
all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go
thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we
should go. 7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold,
if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is
spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring
to the man of God: what have we? 8 And the servant

answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at
hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give
to the man of God, to tell us our way. 9 (Beforetime
in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he
spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for he that is
now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.) 10
Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go.
So they went unto the city where the man of God was.
11 And as they went up the hill to the city, they found
young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto
them, Is the seer here? 12 And they answered them, and
said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now,
for he came to day to the city; for there is a sacrifice of
the people to day in the high place: 13 As soon as ye be
come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before
he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not
eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice;
and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore
get you up; for about this time ye shall find him. 14 And
they went up into the city: and when they were come into
the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to
go up to the high place. 15 Now Yhwh had told Samuel
in his ear a day before Saul came, saying, 16 To morrow
about this time I will send thee a man out of the land
of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain
over my people Israel, that he may save my people out
of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon
my people, because their cry is come unto me. 17 And
when Samuel saw Saul, Yhwh said unto him, Behold
the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign
over my people. 18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel
in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the
seer's house is. 19 And Samuel answered Saul, and
said, I am the seer: go up before me unto the high place;
for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let
thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart. 20
And as for thine donkeys that were lost three days ago,
set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on
whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and
on all thy father's house? 21 And Saul answered and
said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes
of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of
the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou
so to me? 22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant,
and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in
the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which
were about thirty persons. 23 And Samuel said unto the
cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said
unto thee, Set it by thee. 24 And the cook took up the
shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before
Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is left! set it
before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept
for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul
did eat with Samuel that day. 25 And when they were
come down from the high place into the city, Samuel
communed with Saul upon the top of the house. 26 And
they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of
the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house,
saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose,
and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.
27 And as they were going down to the end of the city,
Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us,
(and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I
may shew thee the word of God.

10 Then Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured it
upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not
because Yhwh hath anointed thee to be captain over
his inheritance? 2 When thou art departed from me to
day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre
in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say
unto thee, The donkeys which thou wentest to seek
are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the
donkeys, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I
do for my son? 3 Then shalt thou go on forward from
thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and
there shall meet thee three men going up to God to
Beth–el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying
three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of
wine: 4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two
loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.
5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where
is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to
pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou
shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from
the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe,
and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy: 6 And
the Spirit of Yhwh will come upon thee, and thou shalt
prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another
man. 7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto
thee, that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is
with thee. 8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal;
and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt
offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings:
seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew
thee what thou shalt do. 9 And it was so, that when he
had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him
another heart: and all those signs came to pass that
day. 10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold,
a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God
came upon him, and he prophesied among them. 11
And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime
saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets,
then the people said one to another, What is this that
is come unto the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the
prophets? 12 And one of the same place answered
and said, But who is their father? Therefore it became
a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13 And
when he had made an end of prophesying, he came

to the high place. 14 And Saul's uncle said unto him
and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To
seek the donkeys: and when we saw that they were no
where, we came to Samuel. 15 And Saul's uncle said,
Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you. 16
And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the
donkeys were found. But of the matter of the kingdom,
whereof Samuel spake, he told him not. 17 And Samuel
called the people together unto Yhwh to Mizpeh; 18 And
said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith Yhwh God of
Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you
out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of
all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you: 19 And
ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved
you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and
ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us.
Now therefore present yourselves before Yhwh by your
tribes, and by your thousands. 20 And when Samuel had
caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe
of Benjamin was taken. 21 When he had caused the
tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the
family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was
taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.
22 Therefore they enquired of Yhwh further, if the man
should yet come thither. And Yhwh answered, Behold,
he hath hid himself among the stuff. 23 And they ran
and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the
people, he was higher than any of the people from his
shoulders and upward. 24 And Samuel said to all the
people, See ye him whom Yhwh hath chosen, that there
is none like him among all the people? And all the people
shouted, and said, God save the king. 25 Then Samuel
told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it
in a book, and laid it up before Yhwh. And Samuel sent
all the people away, every man to his house. 26 And
Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him
a band of men, whose hearts God had touched. 27 But
the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us?
And they despised him, and brought him no presents.
But he held his peace.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and
encamped against Jabesh–gilead: and all the men
of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us,
and we will serve thee. 2 And Nahash the Ammonite
answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant
with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and
lay it for a reproach upon all Israel. 3 And the elders of
Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that
we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel:
and then, if there be no man to save us, we will come
out to thee. 4 Then came the messengers to Gibeah of
Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and
all the people lifted up their voices, and wept. 5 And,
behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and
Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And
they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh. 6 And
the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those
tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly. 7 And he took
a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent
them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands
of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth
after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his
oxen. And the fear of Yhwh fell on the people, and they
came out with one consent. 8 And when he numbered
them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred
thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. 9 And
they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall
ye say unto the men of Jabesh–gilead, To morrow, by
that time the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the
messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh;
and they were glad. 10 Therefore the men of Jabesh
said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall
do with us all that seemeth good unto you. 11 And it
was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three
companies; and they came into the midst of the army in
the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the
heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which
remained were scattered, so that two of them were not
left together. 12 And the people said unto Samuel, Who
is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men,
that we may put them to death. 13 And Saul said, There
shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day Yhwh
hath wrought salvation in Israel. 14 Then said Samuel to
the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the
kingdom there. 15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and
there they made Saul king before Yhwh in Gilgal; and
there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before
Yhwh; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced
greatly.

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have
hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said
unto me, and have made a king over you. 2 And now,
behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and
grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I
have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.
3 Behold, here I am: witness against me before Yhwh,
and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or
whose donkey have I taken? or whom have I defrauded?
whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I
received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and
I will restore it you. 4 And they said, Thou hast not
defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken
ought of any man's hand. 5 And he said unto them,
Yhwh is witness against you, and his anointed is witness
this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And
they answered, He is witness. 6 And Samuel said unto
the people, It is Yhwh that advanced Moses and Aaron,

and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.
7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you
before Yhwh of all the righteous acts of Yhwh, which he
did to you and to your fathers. 8 When Jacob was come
into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto Yhwh, Then Yhwh
sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers
out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. 9 And
when they forgat Yhwh their God, he sold them into the
hand of Sisera, captain of the army of Hazor, and into
the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king
of Moab, and they fought against them. 10 And they
cried unto Yhwh, and said, We have sinned, because
we have forsaken Yhwh, and have served Baalim and
Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our
enemies, and we will serve thee. 11 And Yhwh sent
Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and
delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every
side, and ye dwelled safe. 12 And when ye saw that
Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against
you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us:
when Yhwh your God was your king. 13 Now therefore
behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye
have desired! And, behold, Yhwh hath set a king over
you. 14 If ye will fear Yhwh, and serve him, and obey
his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of
Yhwh, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth
over you continue following Yhwh your God: 15 But if ye
will not obey the voice of Yhwh, but rebel against the
commandment of Yhwh, then shall the hand of Yhwh
be against you, as it was against your fathers. 16 Now
therefore stand and see this great thing, which Yhwh will
do before your eyes. 17 Is it not wheat harvest to day?
I will call unto Yhwh, and he shall send thunder and
rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness
is great, which ye have done in the sight of Yhwh, in
asking you a king. 18 So Samuel called unto Yhwh; And
Yhwh sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people
greatly feared Yhwh and Samuel. 19 And all the people
said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto Yhwh thy
God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our
sins this evil, to ask us a king. 20 And Samuel said unto
the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness:
yet turn not aside from following Yhwh, but serve Yhwh
with all your heart; 21 And turn ye not aside: for then
should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor
deliver; for they are vain. 22 For Yhwh will not forsake
his people for his great name's sake: because it hath
pleased Yhwh to make you his people. 23 Moreover
as for me, God forbid that I should sin against Yhwh in
ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and
the right way: 24 Only fear Yhwh, and serve him in truth
with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath
done for you. 25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall
be consumed, both ye and your king.

13 Saul reigned one year; and when he had reigned
two years over Israel, 2 Saul chose him three
thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were
with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth–el, and a
thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin:
and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that
was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul
blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let
the Hebrews hear. 4 And all Israel heard say that Saul
had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel
also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And
the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. 5
And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight
with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand
horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea
shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in
Michmash, eastward from Beth–aven. 6 When the men
of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people
were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves
in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high
places, and in pits. 7 And some of the Hebrews went
over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul,
he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him
trembling. 8 And he tarried seven days, according to the
set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came
not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 9
And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and
peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering. 10
And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an
end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came;
and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.
11 And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul
said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from
me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed,
and that the Philistines gathered themselves together
at Michmash; 12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will
come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not
made supplication unto Yhwh: I forced myself therefore,
and offered a burnt offering. 13 And Samuel said to
Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the
commandment of Yhwh thy God, which he commanded
thee: for now would Yhwh have established thy kingdom
upon Israel for ever. 14 But now thy kingdom shall not
continue: Yhwh hath sought him a man after his own
heart, And Yhwh hath commanded him to be captain
over his people, because thou hast not kept that which
Yhwh commanded thee. 15 And Samuel arose, and gat
him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul
numbered the people that were present with him, about
six hundred men. 16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son,
and the people that were present with them, abode in
Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in
Michmash. 17 And the spoilers came out of the camp of

the Philistines in three companies: one company turned
unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of
Shual: 18 And another company turned the way to Beth–
horon: and another company turned to the way of the
border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the
wilderness. 19 Now there was no smith found throughout
all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the
Hebrews make them swords or spears: 20 But all the
Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every
man his share, and his coulter, and his axe, and his
mattock. 21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for
the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to
sharpen the goads. 22 So it came to pass in the day of
battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in
the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and
Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was
there found. 23 And the garrison of the Philistines went
out to the passage of Michmash.

14 Now it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan
the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare
his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines'
garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his
father. 2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah
under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the
people that were with him were about six hundred men;
3 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I–chabod's brother,
the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Yhwh's priest in
Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that
Jonathan was gone. 4 And between the passages, by
which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines'
garrison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and
a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the
one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. 5
The forefront of the one was situate northward over
against Michmash, and the other southward over against
Gibeah. 6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare
his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison
of these uncircumcised: it may be that Yhwh will work for
us: for there is no restraint to Yhwh to save by many or
by few. 7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all
that is in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I am with thee
according to thy heart. 8 Then said Jonathan, Behold,
we will pass over unto these men, and we will discover
ourselves unto them. 9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry
until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place,
and will not go up unto them. 10 But if they say thus,
Come up unto us; then we will go up: for Yhwh hath
delivered them into our hand: and this shall be a sign
unto us. 11 And both of them discovered themselves
unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines
said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes
where they had hid themselves. 12 And the men of the
garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and
said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing.
And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up
after me: for Yhwh hath delivered them into the hand of
Israel. 13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and
upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they
fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after
him. 14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his
armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it
were an half acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might
plow. 15 And there was trembling in the army, in the
field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the
spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it
was a very great trembling. 16 And the watchmen of
Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the
multitude melted away, and they went on beating down
one another. 17 Then said Saul unto the people that
were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from
us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and
his armourbearer were not there. 18 And Saul said unto
Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God
was at that time with the children of Israel. 19 And it
came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the
noise that was in the army of the Philistines went on and
increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine
hand. 20 And Saul and all the people that were with him
assembled themselves, and they came to the battle:
and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow,
and there was a very great discomfiture. 21 Moreover
the Hebrews that were with the Philistines before that
time, which went up with them into the camp from the
country round about, even they also turned to be with
the Israelites that were with Saul and Jonathan. 22
Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves
in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines
fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.
23 So Yhwh saved Israel that day: and the battle passed
over unto Beth–aven. 24 And the men of Israel were
distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people,
saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until
evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So
none of the people tasted any food. 25 And all they of
the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the
ground. 26 And when the people were come into the
wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his
hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath. 27 But
Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people
with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod
that was in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb,
and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were
enlightened. 28 Then answered one of the people, and
said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath,
saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food this day.
And the people were faint. 29 Then said Jonathan, My
father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine
eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of

this honey. 30 How much more, if haply the people had
eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which
they found? for had there not been now a much greater
slaughter among the Philistines? 31 And they smote the
Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the
people were very faint. 32 And the people flew upon the
spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew
them on the ground: and the people did eat them with
the blood. 33 Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the
people sin against Yhwh, in that they eat with the blood.
And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone
unto me this day. 34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves
among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither
every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay
them here, and eat; and sin not against Yhwh in eating
with the blood. And all the people brought every man his
ox with him that night, and slew them there. 35 And Saul
built an altar unto Yhwh: the same was the first altar that
he built unto Yhwh. 36 And Saul said, Let us go down
after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the
morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And
they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then
said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. 37
And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after
the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of
Israel? But he answered him not that day. 38 And Saul
said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and
know and see wherein this sin hath been this day. 39
For, as Yhwh liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be
in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was
not a man among all the people that answered him. 40
Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I
and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the
people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.
41 Therefore Saul said unto Yhwh God of Israel, Give a
perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the
people escaped. 42 And Saul said, Cast lots between
me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.
43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast
done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste
a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine
hand, and, lo, I must die. 44 And Saul answered, God do
so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan. 45
And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who
hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid:
as Yhwh liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall
to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day.
So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not. 46
Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the
Philistines went to their own place. 47 So Saul took the
kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies
on every side, against Moab, and against the children of
Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of
Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he
turned himself, he vexed them. 48 And he gathered an
army, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out
of the hands of them that spoiled them. 49 Now the sons
of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi–shua: and
the names of his two daughters were these; the name
of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger
Michal: 50 And the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam,
the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of
his army was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51
And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of
Abner was the son of Abiel. 52 And there was sore war
against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when
Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took
him unto him.

15 Samuel also said unto Saul, Yhwh sent me to
anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel:
now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words
of Yhwh. 2 Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, I remember that
which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in
the way, when he came up from Egypt. 3 Now go and
smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have,
and spare them not; but slay both man and woman,
infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and donkey. 4
And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered
them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and
ten thousand men of Judah. 5 And Saul came to a
city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. 6 And Saul
said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from
among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for
ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when
they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed
from among the Amalekites. 7 And Saul smote the
Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that
is over against Egypt. 8 And he took Agag the king
of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the
people with the edge of the sword. 9 But Saul and the
people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and
of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all
that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but
every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed
utterly. 10 Then came the word of Yhwh unto Samuel,
saying, 11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to
be king: for he is turned back from following me, and
hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved
Samuel; and he cried unto Yhwh all night. 12 And when
Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was
told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold,
he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed
on, and gone down to Gilgal. 13 And Samuel came to
Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of Yhwh:
I have performed the commandment of Yhwh. 14 And
Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the
sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I

hear? 15 And Saul said, They have brought them from
the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the
sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto Yhwh thy God;
and the rest we have utterly destroyed. 16 Then Samuel
said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what Yhwh hath
said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on. 17
And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own
sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel,
And Yhwh anointed thee king over Israel? 18 And Yhwh
sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy
the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until
they be consumed. 19 Wherefore then didst thou not
obey the voice of Yhwh, but didst fly upon the spoil, and
didst evil in the sight of Yhwh? 20 And Saul said unto
Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of Yhwh, and have
gone the way which Yhwh sent me, and have brought
Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the
Amalekites. 21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep
and oxen, the chief of the things which should have
been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto Yhwh thy God in
Gilgal. 22 And Samuel said, hath Yhwh as great delight
in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice
of Yhwh? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to
hearken than the fat of rams. 23 For rebellion is as the
sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and
idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of Yhwh,
he hath also rejected thee from being king. 24 And Saul
said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed
the commandment of Yhwh, and thy words: because
I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. 25 Now
therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with
me, that I may worship Yhwh. 26 And Samuel said unto
Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the
word of Yhwh, And Yhwh hath rejected thee from being
king over Israel. 27 And as Samuel turned about to go
away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it
rent. 28 And Samuel said unto him, Yhwh hath rent the
kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to
a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou. 29 And also
the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not
a man, that he should repent. 30 Then he said, I have
sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders
of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me,
that I may worship Yhwh thy God. 31 So Samuel turned
again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Yhwh. 32 Then
said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the
Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And
Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. 33 And
Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless,
so shall thy mother be childless among women. And
Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Yhwh in Gilgal.
34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to
his house to Gibeah of Saul. 35 And Samuel came no
more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless
Samuel mourned for Saul: And Yhwh repented that he
had made Saul king over Israel.

16 And Yhwh said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou
mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from
reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I
will send thee to Jesse the Beth–lehemite: for I have
provided me a king among his sons. 2 And Samuel said,
How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And Yhwh
said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to
sacrifice to Yhwh. 3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I
will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint
unto me him whom I name unto thee. 4 And Samuel did
that which Yhwh spake, and came to Beth–lehem. And
the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said,
Comest thou peaceably? 5 And he said, Peaceably: I
am come to sacrifice unto Yhwh: sanctify yourselves,
and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified
Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.
6 And it came to pass, when they were come, that he
looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Yhwh's anointed is
before him. 7 But Yhwh said unto Samuel, Look not on
his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because
I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth;
for man looketh on the outward appearance, But Yhwh
looketh on the heart. 8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and
made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither
hath Yhwh chosen this. 9 Then Jesse made Shammah
to pass by. And he said, Neither hath Yhwh chosen this.
10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before
Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Yhwh hath not
chosen these. 11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are
here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet
the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And
Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we
will not sit down till he come hither. 12 And he sent,
and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a
beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And Yhwh
said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. 13 Then Samuel
took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of
his brethren: and the Spirit of Yhwh came upon David
from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to
Ramah. 14 But the Spirit of Yhwh departed from Saul,
and an evil spirit from Yhwh troubled him. 15 And Saul's
servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from
God troubleth thee. 16 Let our lord now command thy
servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who
is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass,
when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall
play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. 17 And Saul
said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can
play well, and bring him to me. 18 Then answered one of
the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of
Jesse the Beth–lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and
a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in

matters, and a comely person, And Yhwh is with him.
19 Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and
said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.
20 And Jesse took a donkey laden with bread, and a
skin of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his
son unto Saul. 21 And David came to Saul, and stood
before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became
his armourbearer. 22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let
David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found
favour in my sight. 23 And it came to pass, when the evil
spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp,
and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and
was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies
to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh,
which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh
and Azekah, in Ephes–dammim. 2 And Saul and the
men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the
valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the
Philistines. 3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain
on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the
other side: and there was a valley between them. 4
And there went out a champion out of the camp of the
Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was
six cubits and a span. 5 And he had an helmet of brass
upon his head, and he was armed with a coat of mail;
and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of
brass. 6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs,
and a target of brass between his shoulders. 7 And the
staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his
spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and
one bearing a shield went before him. 8 And he stood
and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them,
Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am
not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you
a man for you, and let him come down to me. 9 If he
be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be
your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him,
then shall ye be our servants, and serve us. 10 And the
Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give
me a man, that we may fight together. 11 When Saul
and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they
were dismayed, and greatly afraid. 12 Now David was
the son of that Ephrathite of Beth–lehem–judah, whose
name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man
went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. 13
And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed
Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that
went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto
him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. 14 And David
was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.
15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his
father's sheep at Beth–lehem. 16 And the Philistine drew
near morning and evening, and presented himself forty
days. 17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now
for thy brethren an ephah of this parched grain, and
these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;
18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of their
thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take
their pledge. 19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men
of Israel, were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the
Philistines. 20 And David rose up early in the morning,
and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as
Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench,
as the army was going forth to the fight, and shouted for
the battle. 21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the
battle in array, army against army. 22 And David left his
carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and
ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren. 23
And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the
champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of
the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to
the same words: and David heard them. 24 And all the
men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him,
and were sore afraid. 25 And the men of Israel said,
Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy
Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who
killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches,
and will give him his daughter, and make his father's
house free in Israel. 26 And David spake to the men that
stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man
that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach
from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that
he should defy the armies of the living God? 27 And the
people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall
it be done to the man that killeth him. 28 And Eliab his
eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and
Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said,
Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou
left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride,
and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come
down that thou mightest see the battle. 29 And David
said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause? 30
And he turned from him toward another, and spake after
the same manner: and the people answered him again
after the former manner. 31 And when the words were
heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before
Saul: and he sent for him. 32 And David said to Saul,
Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will
go and fight with this Philistine. 33 And Saul said to
David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to
fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of
war from his youth. 34 And David said unto Saul, Thy
servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion,
and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock: 35 And I
went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out
of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught
him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. 36

Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God. **37** David said moreover, Yhwh that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, And Yhwh be with thee. **38** And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail. **39** And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him. **40** And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. **41** And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him. **42** And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. **43** And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods. **44** And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. **45** Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of Yhwh of Armies, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. **46** This day will Yhwh deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the army of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel. **47** And all this assembly shall know that Yhwh saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is Yhwh's, and he will give you into our hands. **48** And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine. **49** And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth. **50** So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. **51** Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled. **52** And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron. **53** And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents. **54** And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent. **55** And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the army, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. **56** And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is. **57** And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. **58** And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth–lehemite.

18 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. **2** And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. **3** Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. **4** And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. **5** And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants. **6** And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick. **7** And the women answered one another as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands. **8** And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? **9** And Saul eyed David from that day and forward. **10** And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand. **11** And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice. **12** And Saul was afraid of David, because Yhwh was with him, and was departed from Saul. **13** Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. **14** And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; And Yhwh was with him. **15** Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him. **16** But all Israel and Judah loved David,

because he went out and came in before them. **17** And
Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab,
her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me,
and fight Yhwh's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine
hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines
be upon him. **18** And David said unto Saul, Who am I?
and what is my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I
should be son in law to the king? **19** But it came to pass
at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have
been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the
Meholathite to wife. **20** And Michal Saul's daughter loved
David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him. **21**
And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a
snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be
against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt
this day be my son in law in the one of the twain. **22** And
Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with
David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in
thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the
king's son in law. **23** And Saul's servants spake those
words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth
it to you a light thing to be a king's son in law, seeing
that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? **24** And
the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner
spake David. **25** And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to
David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred
foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's
enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the
hand of the Philistines. **26** And when his servants told
David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's
son in law: and the days were not expired. **27** Wherefore
David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the
Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their
foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king,
that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave
him Michal his daughter to wife. **28** And Saul saw and
knew that Yhwh was with David, and that Michal Saul's
daughter loved him. **29** And Saul was yet the more afraid
of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.
30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it
came to pass, after they went forth, that David behaved
himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that
his name was much set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all
his servants, that they should kill David. **2** But
Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and
Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to
kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself
until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide
thyself: **3** And I will go out and stand beside my father in
the field where thou art, and I will commune with my
father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee. **4** And
Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and
said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant,
against David; because he hath not sinned against thee,
and because his works have been to thee-ward very
good: **5** For he did put his life in his hand, and slew
the Philistine, And Yhwh wrought a great salvation for
all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore
then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David
without a cause? **6** And Saul hearkened unto the voice
of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As Yhwh liveth, he shall
not be slain. **7** And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan
shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought
David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times
past. **8** And there was war again: and David went out,
and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a
great slaughter; and they fled from him. **9** And the evil
spirit from Yhwh was upon Saul, as he sat in his house
with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his
hand. **10** And Saul sought to smite David even to the
wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's
presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and
David fled, and escaped that night. **11** Saul also sent
messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to
slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told
him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow
thou shalt be slain. **12** So Michal let David down through
a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. **13** And
Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a
pillow of goats' hair for his head, and covered it with a
cloth. **14** And when Saul sent messengers to take David,
she said, He is sick. **15** And Saul sent the messengers
again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the
bed, that I may slay him. **16** And when the messengers
were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed,
with a pillow of goats' hair for his head. **17** And Saul
said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and
sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal
answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should
I kill thee? **18** So David fled, and escaped, and came to
Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done
to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.
19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at
Naioth in Ramah. **20** And Saul sent messengers to take
David: and when they saw the company of the prophets
prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over
them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of
Saul, and they also prophesied. **21** And when it was told
Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied
likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time,
and they prophesied also. **22** Then went he also to
Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and
he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And
one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah. **23** And
he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God
was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied,

until he came to Naioth in Ramah. **24** And he stripped
off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in
like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all
that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the
prophets?

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came
and said before Jonathan, What have I done?
what is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy
father, that he seeketh my life? **2** And he said unto him,
God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will
do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew
it me: and why should my father hide this thing from
me? it is not so. **3** And David sware moreover, and said,
Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in
thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this,
lest he be grieved: but truly as Yhwh liveth, and as thy
soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. **4**
Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul
desireth, I will even do it for thee. **5** And David said unto
Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I
should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me
go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third day
at even. **6** If thy father at all miss me, then say, David
earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beth–
lehem his city: for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all
the family. **7** If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall
have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that
evil is determined by him. **8** Therefore thou shalt deal
kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant
into a covenant of Yhwh with thee: notwithstanding, if
there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest
thou bring me to thy father? **9** And Jonathan said, Far
be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were
determined by my father to come upon thee, then would
not I tell it thee? **10** Then said David to Jonathan, Who
shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?
11 And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go
out into the field. And they went out both of them into
the field. **12** And Jonathan said unto David, O Yhwh
God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to
morrow any time, or the third day, and, behold, if there
be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee,
and shew it thee; **13** Yhwh do so and much more to
Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I
will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest
go in peace: And Yhwh be with thee, as he hath been
with my father. **14** And thou shalt not only while yet I live
shew me the kindness of Yhwh, that I die not: **15** But
also thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house
for ever: no, not when Yhwh hath cut off the enemies
of David every one from the face of the earth. **16** So
Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David,
saying, Let Yhwh even require it at the hand of David's
enemies. **17** And Jonathan caused David to swear again,
because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his
own soul. **18** Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is
the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy
seat will be empty. **19** And when thou hast stayed three
days, then thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the
place where thou didst hide thyself when the business
was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel. **20**
And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as
though I shot at a mark. **21** And, behold, I will send a
lad, saying, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say
unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee,
take them; then come thou: for there is peace to thee,
and no hurt; as Yhwh liveth. **22** But if I say thus unto the
young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy
way: for Yhwh hath sent thee away. **23** And as touching
the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold,
Yhwh be between thee and me for ever. **24** So David hid
himself in the field: and when the new moon was come,
the king sat him down to eat meat. **25** And the king sat
upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the
wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side,
and David's place was empty. **26** Nevertheless Saul
spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something
hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.
27 And it came to pass on the morrow, which was the
second day of the month, that David's place was empty:
and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh
not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to
day? **28** And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly
asked leave of me to go to Beth–lehem: **29** And he said,
Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice
in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me
to be there: and now, if I have found favour in thine
eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren.
Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table. **30** Then
Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said
unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious woman,
do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse
to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy
mother's nakedness? **31** For as long as the son of Jesse
liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor
thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto
me, for he shall surely die. **32** And Jonathan answered
Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be
slain? what hath he done? **33** And Saul cast a javelin at
him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was
determined of his father to slay David. **34** So Jonathan
arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat
the second day of the month: for he was grieved for
David, because his father had done him shame. **35** And
it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out
into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little
lad with him. **36** And he said unto his lad, Run, find out
now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he

shot an arrow beyond him. 37 And when the lad was
come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot,
Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow
beyond thee? 38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make
speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up
the arrows, and came to his master. 39 But the lad knew
not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.
40 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said
unto him, Go, carry them to the city. 41 And as soon as
the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the
south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed
himself three times: and they kissed one another, and
wept one with another, until David exceeded. 42 And
Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we
have sworn both of us in the name of Yhwh, saying,
Yhwh be between me and thee, and between my seed
and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and
Jonathan went into the city.

21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest:
and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David,
and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with
thee? 2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The
king hath commanded me a business, and hath said
unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business
whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded
thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and
such a place. 3 Now therefore what is under thine hand?
give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there
is present. 4 And the priest answered David, and said,
There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is
hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves
at least from women. 5 And David answered the priest,
and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept
from us about these three days, since I came out, and
the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is
in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this
day in the vessel. 6 So the priest gave him hallowed
bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread,
that was taken from before Yhwh, to put hot bread in the
day when it was taken away. 7 Now a certain man of the
servants of Saul was there that day, detained before
Yhwh; and his name was Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest
of the herdmen that belonged to Saul. 8 And David said
unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand
spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword
nor my weapons with me, because the king's business
required haste. 9 And the priest said, The sword of
Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of
Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the
ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other
save that here. And David said, There is none like that;
give it me. 10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear
of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. 11 And the
servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the
king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him
in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and
David his ten thousands? 12 And David laid up these
words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king
of Gath. 13 And he changed his behaviour before them,
and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled
on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down
upon his beard. 14 Then said Achish unto his servants,
Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye
brought him to me? 15 Have I need of mad men, that
ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my
presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to
the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all
his father's house heard it, they went down thither to
him. 2 And every one that was in distress, and every one
that was in debt, and every one that was discontented,
gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain
over them: and there were with him about four hundred
men. 3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and
he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my
mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I
know what God will do for me. 4 And he brought them
before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the
while that David was in the hold. 5 And the prophet
Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and
get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed,
and came into the forest of Hareth. 6 When Saul heard
that David was discovered, and the men that were with
him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah,
having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were
standing about him;) 7 Then Saul said unto his servants
that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the
son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards,
and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of
hundreds; 8 That all of you have conspired against me,
and there is none that sheweth me that my son hath
made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none
of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my
son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait,
as at this day? 9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite,
which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw
the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son
of Ahitub. 10 And he enquired of Yhwh for him, and
gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath
the Philistine. 11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech
the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house,
the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them
to the king. 12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of
Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord. 13 And
Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me,
thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him
bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him,
that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this

day? 14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said,
And who is so faithful among all thy servants as David,
which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding,
and is honourable in thine house? 15 Did I then begin to
enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king
impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of
my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less
or more. 16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die,
Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. 17 And the
king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn,
and slay the priests of Yhwh; because their hand also is
with David, and because they knew when he fled, and
did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would
not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of Yhwh.
18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon
the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell
upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and
five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 19 And Nob,
the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the
sword, both men and women, children and sucklings,
and oxen, and donkeys, and sheep, with the edge of
the sword. 20 And one of the sons of Ahimelech the
son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after
David. 21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had
slain Yhwh's priests. 22 And David said unto Abiathar, I
knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that
he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of
all the persons of thy father's house. 23 Abide thou with
me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life:
but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

23 Then they told David, saying, Behold, the
Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the
threshingfloors. 2 Therefore David enquired of Yhwh,
saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And
Yhwh said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines,
and save Keilah. 3 And David's men said unto him,
Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more
then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the
Philistines? 4 Then David enquired of Yhwh yet again.
And Yhwh answered him and said, Arise, go down to
Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.
5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought
with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and
smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved
the inhabitants of Keilah. 6 And it came to pass, when
Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah,
that he came down with an ephod in his hand. 7 And it
was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul
said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is
shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.
8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go
down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. 9 And
David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against
him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the
ephod. 10 Then said David, O Yhwh God of Israel, thy
servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come
to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. 11 Will the men
of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come
down, as thy servant hath heard? O Yhwh God of Israel,
I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Yhwh said, He will
come down. 12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah
deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Yhwh
said, They will deliver thee up. 13 Then David and his
men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed
out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And
it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah;
and he forbare to go forth. 14 And David abode in the
wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain
in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every
day, but God delivered him not into his hand. 15 And
David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and
David was in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood. 16 And
Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the
wood, and strengthened his hand in God. 17 And he said
unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall
not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I
shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father
knoweth. 18 And they two made a covenant before
Yhwh: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went
to his house. 19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to
Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in
strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is
on the south of Jeshimon? 20 Now therefore, O king,
come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come
down; and our part shall be to deliver him into the king's
hand. 21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Yhwh; for ye
have compassion on me. 22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet,
and know and see his place where his haunt is, and who
hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very
subtilly. 23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the
lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye
again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you:
and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will
search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.
24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but
David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in
the plain on the south of Jeshimon. 25 Saul also and his
men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore
he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness
of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after
David in the wilderness of Maon. 26 And Saul went on
this side of the mountain, and David and his men on
that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get
away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed
David and his men round about to take them. 27 But
there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee,
and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land. 28

Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and
went against the Philistines: therefore they called that
place Sela–hammahlekoth. 29 And David went up from
thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En–gedi.

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned
from following the Philistines, that it was told him,
saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of En–gedi. 2
Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all
Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the
rocks of the wild goats. 3 And he came to the sheepcotes
by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover
his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of
the cave. 4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold
the day of which Yhwh said unto thee, Behold, I will
deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest
do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David
arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. 5 And it
came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him,
because he had cut off Saul's skirt. 6 And he said unto
his men, Yhwh forbid that I should do this thing unto
my master, Yhwh's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand
against him, seeing he is the anointed of Yhwh. 7 So
David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered
them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the
cave, and went on his way. 8 David also arose afterward,
and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying,
My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him,
David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed
himself. 9 And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest
thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy
hurt? 10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that
Yhwh had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the
cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared
thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my
lord; for he is Yhwh's anointed. 11 Moreover, my father,
see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that
I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know
thou and see that there is neither evil nor transgression
in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet
thou huntest my soul to take it. 12 Yhwh judge between
me and thee, and Yhwh avenge me of thee: but mine
hand shall not be upon thee. 13 As saith the proverb of
the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked:
but mine hand shall not be upon thee. 14 After whom
is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou
pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. 15 Yhwh therefore
be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see,
and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.
16 And it came to pass, when David had made an end
of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is
this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his
voice, and wept. 17 And he said to David, Thou art
more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good,
whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 18 And thou hast
shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me:
forasmuch as when Yhwh had delivered me into thine
hand, thou killedst me not. 19 For if a man find his
enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore Yhwh
reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this
day. 20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt
surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be
established in thine hand. 21 Swear now therefore unto
me by Yhwh, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me,
and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's
house. 22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went
home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

25 And Samuel died; and all the Israelites were
gathered together, and lamented him, and buried
him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went
down to the wilderness of Paran. 2 And there was a man
in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; and the
man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep,
and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in
Carmel. 3 Now the name of the man was Nabal; and
the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of
good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance:
but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he
was of the house of Caleb. 4 And David heard in the
wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. 5 And David
sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young
men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet
him in my name: 6 And thus shall ye say to him that
liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be
to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.
7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now
thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not,
neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while
they were in Carmel. 8 Ask thy young men, and they will
shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in
thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee,
whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and
to thy son David. 9 And when David's young men came,
they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the
name of David, and ceased. 10 And Nabal answered
David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is
the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days
that break away every man from his master. 11 Shall I
then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I
have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom
I know not whence they be? 12 So David's young men
turned their way, and went again, and came and told him
all those sayings. 13 And David said unto his men, Gird
ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every
man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and
there went up after David about four hundred men; and
two hundred abode by the stuff. 14 But one of the young
men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David
sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our

master; and he railed on them. **15** But the men were
very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed
we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them,
when we were in the fields: **16** They were a wall unto
us both by night and day, all the while we were with
them keeping the sheep. **17** Now therefore know and
consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against
our master, and against all his household: for he is such
a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him. **18** Then
Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and
two skins of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and
five measures of parched grain, and an hundred clusters
of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them
on donkeys. **19** And she said unto her servants, Go on
before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her
husband Nabal. **20** And it was so, as she rode on the
donkey, that she came down by the covert of the hill,
and, behold, David and his men came down against her;
and she met them. **21** Now David had said, Surely in
vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness,
so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto
him: and he hath requited me evil for good. **22** So and
more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave
of all that pertain to him by the morning light any that
pisseth against the wall. **23** And when Abigail saw David,
she hasted, and lighted off the donkey, and fell before
David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, **24**
And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon
me let this iniquity be: and let thine handmaid, I pray
thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of
thine handmaid. **25** Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard
this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is
he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine
handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou
didst send. **26** Now therefore, my lord, as Yhwh liveth,
and as thy soul liveth, seeing Yhwh hath withholden thee
from coming to shed blood, and from avenging thyself
with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they
that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. **27** And now this
blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my
lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow
my lord. **28** I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine
handmaid: for Yhwh will certainly make my lord a sure
house; because my lord fighteth the battles of Yhwh,
and evil hath not been found in thee all thy days. **29** Yet
a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but
the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life
with Yhwh thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them
shall he sling out, as out of the middle of a sling. **30** And
it shall come to pass, when Yhwh shall have done to
my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken
concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler
over Israel; **31** That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor
offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed
blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself:
but when Yhwh shall have dealt well with my lord, then
remember thine handmaid. **32** And David said to Abigail,
Blessed be Yhwh God of Israel, which sent thee this day
to meet me: **33** And blessed be thy advice, and blessed
be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to
shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own
hand. **34** For in very deed, as Yhwh God of Israel liveth,
which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou
hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had
not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that
pisseth against the wall. **35** So David received of her
hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her,
Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to
thy voice, and have accepted thy person. **36** And Abigail
came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house,
like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry
within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told
him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. **37** But
it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone
out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that
his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. **38**
And it came to pass about ten days after, that Yhwh
smote Nabal, that he died. **39** And when David heard
that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Yhwh, that
hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of
Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for Yhwh hath
returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head.
And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take
her to him to wife. **40** And when the servants of David
were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her,
saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to
wife. **41** And she arose, and bowed herself on her face
to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a
servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. **42**
And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon a donkey,
with five damsels of hers that went after her; and she
went after the messengers of David, and became his
wife. **43** David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they
were also both of them his wives. **44** But Saul had given
Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of
Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying,
Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah,
which is before Jeshimon? **2** Then Saul arose, and went
down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand
chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the
wilderness of Ziph. **3** And Saul pitched in the hill of
Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way. But
David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul
came after him into the wilderness. **4** David therefore
sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in
very deed. **5** And David arose, and came to the place
where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place

where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain
of his army: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people
pitched round about him. 6 Then answered David and
said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of
Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with
me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go
down with thee. 7 So David and Abishai came to the
people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within
the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his
head: but Abner and the people lay round about him. 8
Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine
enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me
smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth
at once, and I will not smite him the second time. 9
And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can
stretch forth his hand against Yhwh's anointed, and be
guiltless? 10 David said furthermore, As Yhwh liveth,
Yhwh shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he
shall descend into battle, and perish. 11 Yhwh forbid
that I should stretch forth mine hand against Yhwh's
anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that
is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. 12
So David took the spear and the cruse of water from
Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no man saw
it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep;
because a deep sleep from Yhwh was fallen upon them.
13 Then David went over to the other side, and stood on
the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between
them: 14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner
the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then
Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to
the king? 15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a
valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore
then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came
one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. 16 This
thing is not good that thou hast done. As Yhwh liveth,
ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your
master, Yhwh's anointed. And now see where the king's
spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head.
17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy
voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my
lord, O king. 18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord
thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done?
or what evil is in mine hand? 19 Now therefore, I pray
thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant.
If Yhwh have stirred thee up against me, let him accept
an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed
be they before Yhwh; for they have driven me out this
day from abiding in the inheritance of Yhwh, saying, Go,
serve other gods. 20 Now therefore, let not my blood
fall to the earth before the face of Yhwh: for the king
of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth
hunt a partridge in the mountains. 21 Then said Saul, I
have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more
do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine
eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have
erred exceedingly. 22 And David answered and said,
Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men
come over and fetch it. 23 Yhwh render to every man his
righteousness and his faithfulness: for Yhwh delivered
thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth
mine hand against Yhwh's anointed. 24 And, behold, as
thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my
life be much set by in the eyes of Yhwh, and let him
deliver me out of all tribulation. 25 Then Saul said to
David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both
do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So David
went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one
day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for
me than that I should speedily escape into the land of
the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me
any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of
his hand. 2 And David arose, and he passed over with
the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish,
the son of Maoch, king of Gath. 3 And David dwelt with
Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his
household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the
Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.
4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and
he sought no more again for him. 5 And David said unto
Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them
give me a place in some town in the country, that I may
dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal
city with thee? 6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day:
wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto
this day. 7 And the time that David dwelt in the country
of the Philistines was a full year and four months. 8 And
David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites,
and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations
were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to
Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 9 And David smote
the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took
away the sheep, and the oxen, and the donkeys, and
the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came
to Achish. 10 And Achish said, Whither have ye made
a road to day? And David said, Against the south of
Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and
against the south of the Kenites. 11 And David saved
neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath,
saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David,
and so will be his manner all the while he dwelleth in the
country of the Philistines. 12 And Achish believed David,
saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor
him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28 And it came to pass in those days, that the
Philistines gathered their armies together for

warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David,
Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to
battle, thou and thy men. 2 And David said to Achish,
Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And
Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper
of mine head for ever. 3 Now Samuel was dead, and all
Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even
in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had
familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. 4 And
the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came
and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel
together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 5 And when Saul
saw the army of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his
heart greatly trembled. 6 And when Saul enquired of
Yhwh, Yhwh answered him not, neither by dreams, nor
by Urim, nor by prophets. 7 Then said Saul unto his
servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit,
that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants
said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar
spirit at Endor. 8 And Saul disguised himself, and put
on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him,
and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I
pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring
me him up, whom I shall name unto thee. 9 And the
woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul
hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar
spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then
layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 10
And Saul sware to her by Yhwh, saying, As Yhwh liveth,
there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.
11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto
thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. 12 And when
the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice:
and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou
deceived me? for thou art Saul. 13 And the king said
unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the
woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the
earth. 14 And he said unto her, What form is he of? And
she said, An old man cometh up; and he is covered
with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel,
and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed
himself. 15 And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou
disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I
am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against
me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no
more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I
have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto
me what I shall do. 16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore
then dost thou ask of me, seeing Yhwh is departed from
thee, and is become thine enemy? 17 And Yhwh hath
done to him, as he spake by me: for Yhwh hath rent the
kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour,
even to David: 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice
of Yhwh, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek,
therefore hath Yhwh done this thing unto thee this day.
19 Moreover Yhwh will also deliver Israel with thee into
the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou
and thy sons be with me: Yhwh also shall deliver the
army of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. 20 Then
Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore
afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was
no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the
day, nor all the night. 21 And the woman came unto
Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto
him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice,
and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened
unto thy words which thou spakest unto me. 22 Now
therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice
of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread
before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength,
when thou goest on thy way. 23 But he refused, and
said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the
woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their
voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.
24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she
hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and
did bake unleavened bread thereof: 25 And she brought
it before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat.
Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their
armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by
a fountain which is in Jezreel. 2 And the lords of the
Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands:
but David and his men passed on in the rereward with
Achish. 3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What
do these Hebrews here? And Achish said unto the
princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of
Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these
days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him
since he fell unto me unto this day? 4 And the princes of
the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of
the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that
he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed
him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the
battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he
reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with
the heads of these men? 5 Is not this David, of whom
they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew
his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 6 Then
Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as Yhwh
liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy
coming in with me in the army is good in my sight: for I
have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming
unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee
not. 7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou
displease not the lords of the Philistines. 8 And David
said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast
thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with

thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the
enemies of my lord the king? 9 And Achish answered
and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight,
as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the
Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the
battle. 10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning
with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and
as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light,
depart. 11 So David and his men rose up early to depart
in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines.
And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men
were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the
Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and
smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire; 2 And had taken
the women captives, that were therein: they slew not
any, either great or small, but carried them away, and
went on their way. 3 So David and his men came to
the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their
wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken
captives. 4 Then David and the people that were with
him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no
more power to weep. 5 And David's two wives were
taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail
the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. 6 And David was greatly
distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because
the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for
his sons and for his daughters: but David encouraged
himself in Yhwh his God. 7 And David said to Abiathar
the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither
the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to
David. 8 And David enquired at Yhwh, saying, Shall I
pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he
answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake
them, and without fail recover all. 9 So David went, he
and the six hundred men that were with him, and came
to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind
stayed. 10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men:
for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that
they could not go over the brook Besor. 11 And they
found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David,
and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him
drink water; 12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of
figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten,
his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread,
nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. 13
And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and
whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of
Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me,
because three days agone I fell sick. 14 We made an
invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the
coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of
Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. 15 And David said
to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And
he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill
me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I
will bring thee down to this company. 16 And when he
had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad
upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing,
because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of
the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.
17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the
evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of
them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon
camels, and fled. 18 And David recovered all that the
Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two
wives. 19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither
small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither
spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David
recovered all. 20 And David took all the flocks and the
herds, which they drave before those other cattle, and
said, This is David's spoil. 21 And David came to the
two hundred men, which were so faint that they could
not follow David, whom they had made also to abide
at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David,
and to meet the people that were with him: and when
David came near to the people, he saluted them. 22
Then answered all the wicked men and men of Belial, of
those that went with David, and said, Because they went
not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoil that
we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his
children, that they may lead them away, and depart. 23
Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with
that which Yhwh hath given us, who hath preserved us,
and delivered the company that came against us into our
hand. 24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter?
but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall
his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.
25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it
a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day. 26
And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil
unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying,
Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of
Yhwh; 27 To them which were in Beth–el, and to them
which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in
Jattir, 28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them
which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in
Eshtemoa, 29 And to them which were in Rachal, and to
them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and
to them which were in the cities of the Kenites, 30 And
to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were
in Chor–ashan, and to them which were in Athach, 31
And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places
where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

31 Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the
men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and

fell down slain in mount Gilboa. **2** And the Philistines
followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the
Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi–
shua, Saul's sons. **3** And the battle went sore against
Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded
of the archers. **4** Then said Saul unto his armourbearer,
Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest
these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and
abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was
sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead,
he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him. **6** So
Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer,
and all his men, that same day together. **7** And when the
men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley,
and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that
the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were
dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines
came and dwelt in them. **8** And it came to pass on the
morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain,
that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount
Gilboa. **9** And they cut off his head, and stripped off his
armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round
about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among
the people. **10** And they put his armour in the house
of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of
Beth–shan. **11** And when the inhabitants of Jabesh–
gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to
Saul; **12** All the valiant men arose, and went all night,
and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons
from the wall of Beth–shan, and came to Jabesh, and
burnt them there. **13** And they took their bones, and
buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven
days.

2 Samuel

1 Now it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag; **2** It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. **3** And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. **4** And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. **5** And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead? **6** And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. **7** And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here am I. **8** And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite. **9** He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me. **10** So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord. **11** Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him: **12** And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Yhwh, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword. **13** And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Amalekite. **14** And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy Yhwh's anointed? **15** And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died. **16** And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain Yhwh's anointed. **17** And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: **18** (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jasher.) **19** The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen! **20** Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. **21** Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oil. **22** From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty. **23** Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions. **24** Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel. **25** How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places. **26** I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. **27** How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

2 And it came to pass after this, that David enquired of Yhwh, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And Yhwh said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. **2** So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. **3** And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. **4** And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabesh–gilead were they that buried Saul. **5** And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh–gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of Yhwh, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him. **6** And now Yhwh shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing. **7** Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them. **8** But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's army, took Ish–bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; **9** And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. **10** Ish–bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David. **11** And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months. **12** And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish–bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. **13** And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. **14** And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. **15** Then there arose and went

over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to
Ish–bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants
of David. 16 And they caught every one his fellow by the
head, and thrust his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell
down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath–
hazzurim, which is in Gibeon. 17 And there was a very
sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the
men of Israel, before the servants of David. 18 And there
were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and
Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe. 19
And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned
not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.
20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou
Asahel? And he answered, I am. 21 And Abner said to
him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and
lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his
armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following
of him. 22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee
aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee
to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to
Joab thy brother? 23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside:
wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote
him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind
him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place:
and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place
where Asahel fell down and died stood still. 24 Joab
also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went
down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that
lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.
25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves
together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood
on the top of an hill. 26 Then Abner called to Joab, and
said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not
that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall
it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following
their brethren? 27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unless
thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people
had gone up every one from following his brother. 28 So
Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and
pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any
more. 29 And Abner and his men walked all that night
through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went
through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim. 30 And
Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had
gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's
servants nineteen men and Asahel. 31 But the servants
of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men,
so that three hundred and threescore men died. 32 And
they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of
his father, which was in Beth–lehem. And Joab and his
men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of
day.

3 Now there was long war between the house of Saul
and the house of David: but David waxed stronger
and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and
weaker. 2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and
his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; 3
And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the
Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the
daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; 4 And the fourth,
Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah
the son of Abital; 5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah
David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron. 6
And it came to pass, while there was war between the
house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made
himself strong for the house of Saul. 7 And Saul had a
concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of
Aiah: and Ish–bosheth said to Abner, Wherefore hast
thou gone in unto my father's concubine? 8 Then was
Abner very wroth for the words of Ish–bosheth, and
said, Am I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew
kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his
brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee
into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with
a fault concerning this woman? 9 So do God to Abner,
and more also, except, as Yhwh hath sworn to David,
even so I do to him; 10 To translate the kingdom from
the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over
Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer–sheba. 11
And he could not answer Abner a word again, because
he feared him. 12 And Abner sent messengers to David
on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying also,
Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be
with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. 13 And he
said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing
I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face,
except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou
comest to see my face. 14 And David sent messengers
to Ish–bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife
Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins
of the Philistines. 15 And Ish–bosheth sent, and took her
from her husband, even from Phaltiel the son of Laish.
16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind
her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return.
And he returned. 17 And Abner had communication with
the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times
past to be king over you: 18 Now then do it: for Yhwh
hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant
David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of
the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.
19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and
Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron
all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good
to the whole house of Benjamin. 20 So Abner came to
David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David
made Abner and the men that were with him a feast.
21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and
will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they

may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest
reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent
Abner away; and he went in peace. 22 And, behold, the
servants of David and Joab came from pursuing a troop,
and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner was not
with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he
was gone in peace. 23 When Joab and all the army that
was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner
the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him
away, and he is gone in peace. 24 Then Joab came to
the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner
came unto thee; why is it that thou hast sent him away,
and he is quite gone? 25 Thou knowest Abner the son of
Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going
out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.
26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent
messengers after Abner, which brought him again from
the well of Sirah: but David knew it not. 27 And when
Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in
the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there
under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel
his brother. 28 And afterward when David heard it, he
said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Yhwh for
ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: 29 Let it rest
on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and
let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an
issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that
falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread. 30 So Joab
and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had
slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. 31 And
David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with
him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and
mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed
the bier. 32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the
king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner;
and all the people wept. 33 And the king lamented over
Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth? 34 Thy
hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as
a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And
all the people wept again over him. 35 And when all
the people came to cause David to eat meat while it
was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me,
and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun
be down. 36 And all the people took notice of it, and it
pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the
people. 37 For all the people and all Israel understood
that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son
of Ner. 38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye
not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day
in Israel? 39 And I am this day weak, though anointed
king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for
me: Yhwh shall reward the doer of evil according to his
wickedness.

4 And when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in
Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites
were troubled. 2 And Saul's son had two men that were
captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah,
and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon
a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth
also was reckoned to Benjamin: 3 And the Beerothites
fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)
4 And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of
his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of
Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took
him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made
haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his
name was Mephibosheth. 5 And the sons of Rimmon the
Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about
the heat of the day to the house of Ish–bosheth, who lay
on a bed at noon. 6 And they came thither into the midst
of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat;
and they smote him under the fifth rib: and Rechab and
Baanah his brother escaped. 7 For when they came
into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber,
and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him,
and took his head, and gat them away through the plain
all night. 8 And they brought the head of Ish–bosheth
unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the
head of Ish–bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which
sought thy life; And Yhwh hath avenged my lord the king
this day of Saul, and of his seed. 9 And David answered
Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon
the Beerothite, and said unto them, As Yhwh liveth, who
hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity, 10 When
one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to
have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew
him in Ziklag, who thought that I would have given him a
reward for his tidings: 11 How much more, when wicked
men have slain a righteous person in his own house
upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood
of your hand, and take you away from the earth? 12 And
David commanded his young men, and they slew them,
and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them
up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of
Ish–bosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in
Hebron.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto
Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone
and thy flesh. 2 Also in time past, when Saul was king
over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest
in Israel: And Yhwh said to thee, Thou shalt feed my
people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. 3
So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron;
and king David made a league with them in Hebron
before Yhwh: and they anointed David king over Israel.
4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign,

and he reigned forty years. 5 In Hebron he reigned over
Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he
reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.
6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto
the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake
unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and
the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David
cannot come in hither. 7 Nevertheless David took the
strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David. 8 And
David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the
gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the
blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief
and captain. Wherefore they said, The blind and the
lame shall not come into the house. 9 So David dwelt in
the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built
round about from Millo and inward. 10 And David went
on, and grew great, And Yhwh God of Armies was with
him. 11 And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to
David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons:
and they built David an house. 12 And David perceived
that Yhwh had established him king over Israel, and that
he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.
13 And David took him more concubines and wives out
of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there
were yet sons and daughters born to David. 14 And
these be the names of those that were born unto him in
Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and
Solomon, 15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and
Japhia, 16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet. 17
But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed
David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek
David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.
18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in
the valley of Rephaim. 19 And David enquired of Yhwh,
saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver
them into mine hand? And Yhwh said unto David, Go up:
for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.
20 And David came to Baal–perazim, and David smote
them there, and said, Yhwh hath broken forth upon mine
enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore
he called the name of that place Baal–perazim. 21 And
there they left their images, and David and his men
burned them. 22 And the Philistines came up yet again,
and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. 23
And when David enquired of Yhwh, he said, Thou shalt
not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come
upon them over against the mulberry trees. 24 And let it
be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops
of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself:
for then shall Yhwh go out before thee, to smite the army
of the Philistines. 25 And David did so, as Yhwh had
commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba
until thou come to Gazer.

6 Again, David gathered together all the chosen men
of Israel, thirty thousand. 2 And David arose, and
went with all the people that were with him from Baale of
Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose
name is called by the name of Yhwh of Armies that
dwelleth between the cherubims. 3 And they set the ark
of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house
of Abinadab that was in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio,
the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. 4 And they
brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at
Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went
before the ark. 5 And David and all the house of Israel
played before Yhwh on all manner of instruments made
of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on
timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals. 6 And when
they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth
his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the
oxen shook it. 7 And the anger of Yhwh was kindled
against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error;
and there he died by the ark of God. 8 And David was
displeased, because Yhwh had made a breach upon
Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez–
uzzah to this day. 9 And David was afraid of Yhwh that
day, and said, How shall the ark of Yhwh come to me?
10 So David would not remove the ark of Yhwh unto
him into the city of David: but David carried it aside
into the house of Obed–edom the Gittite. 11 And the
ark of Yhwh continued in the house of Obed–edom the
Gittite three months: And Yhwh blessed Obed–edom,
and all his household. 12 And it was told king David,
saying, Yhwh hath blessed the house of Obed–edom,
and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of
God. So David went and brought up the ark of God
from the house of Obed–edom into the city of David
with gladness. 13 And it was so, that when they that
bare the ark of Yhwh had gone six paces, he sacrificed
oxen and fatlings. 14 And David danced before Yhwh
with all his might; and David was girded with a linen
ephod. 15 So David and all the house of Israel brought
up the ark of Yhwh with shouting, and with the sound of
the trumpet. 16 And as the ark of Yhwh came into the
city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a
window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before
Yhwh; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they
brought in the ark of Yhwh, and set it in his place, in
the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it:
and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings
before Yhwh. 18 And as soon as David had made an
end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he
blessed the people in the name of Yhwh of Armies. 19
And he dealt among all the people, even among the
whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men,
to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of flesh,
and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every

one to his house. **20** Then David returned to bless his
household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out
to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of
Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes
of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain
fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! **21** And David
said unto Michal, It was before Yhwh, which chose me
before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint
me ruler over the people of Yhwh, over Israel: therefore
will I play before Yhwh. **22** And I will yet be more vile
than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the
maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I
be had in honour. **23** Therefore Michal the daughter of
Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

7 And it came to pass, when the king sat in his house,
And Yhwh had given him rest round about from all his
enemies; **2** That the king said unto Nathan the prophet,
See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God
dwelleth within curtains. **3** And Nathan said to the king,
Go, do all that is in thine heart; for Yhwh is with thee. **4**
And it came to pass that night, that the word of Yhwh
came unto Nathan, saying, **5** Go and tell my servant
David, Thus saith Yhwh, Shalt thou build me an house
for me to dwell in? **6** Whereas I have not dwelt in any
house since the time that I brought up the children of
Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in
a tent and in a tabernacle. **7** In all the places wherein I
have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word
with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to
feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an
house of cedar? **8** Now therefore so shalt thou say unto
my servant David, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, I took
thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to
be ruler over my people, over Israel: **9** And I was with
thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all
thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a
great name, like unto the name of the great men that are
in the earth. **10** Moreover I will appoint a place for my
people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in
a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall
the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as
beforetime, **11** And as since the time that I commanded
judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused
thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also Yhwh telleth
thee that he will make thee an house. **12** And when thy
days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I
will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of
thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. **13** He shall
build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne
of his kingdom for ever. **14** I will be his father, and he
shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him
with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children
of men: **15** But my mercy shall not depart away from
him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.
16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established
for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for
ever. **17** According to all these words, and according
to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David. **18**
Then went king David in, and sat before Yhwh, and he
said, Who am I, O Lord Yhwh? and what is my house,
that thou hast brought me hitherto? **19** And this was yet
a small thing in thy sight, O Lord Yhwh; but thou hast
spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to
come. And is this the manner of man, O Lord Yhwh?
20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou,
Lord Yhwh, knowest thy servant. **21** For thy word's sake,
and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all
these great things, to make thy servant know them. **22**
Wherefore thou art great, O Yhwh God: for there is none
like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according
to all that we have heard with our ears. **23** And what one
nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel,
whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and
to make him a name, and to do for you great things
and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou
redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and
their gods? **24** For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy
people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou,
Yhwh, art become their God. **25** And now, O Yhwh God,
the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant,
and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do
as thou hast said. **26** And let thy name be magnified for
ever, saying, Yhwh of Armies is the God over Israel:
and let the house of thy servant David be established
before thee. **27** For thou, O Yhwh of Armies, God of
Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build
thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his
heart to pray this prayer unto thee. **28** And now, O Lord
Yhwh, thou art that God, and thy words be true, and
thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: **29**
Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of
thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for
thou, O Lord Yhwh, hast spoken it: and with thy blessing
let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8 And after this it came to pass, that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took
Metheg–ammah out of the hand of the Philistines. **2** And
he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting
them down to the ground; even with two lines measured
he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive.
And so the Moabites became David's servants, and
brought gifts. **3** David smote also Hadadezer, the son of
Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border
at the river Euphrates. **4** And David took from him a
thousand chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and
twenty thousand footmen: and David hamstrung all the
chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred

chariots. 5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to
succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the
Syrians two and twenty thousand men. 6 Then David
put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians
became servants to David, and brought gifts. And Yhwh
preserved David whithersoever he went. 7 And David
took the shields of gold that were on the servants of
Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from
Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king
David took exceeding much brass. 9 When Toi king
of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the army
of Hadadezer, 10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto
king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because
he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for
Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And Joram brought with
him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels
of brass: 11 Which also king David did dedicate unto
Yhwh, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of
all nations which he subdued; 12 Of Syria, and of Moab,
and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and
of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob,
king of Zobah. 13 And David gat him a name when he
returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt,
being eighteen thousand men. 14 And he put garrisons
in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and
all they of Edom became David's servants. And Yhwh
preserved David whithersoever he went. 15 And David
reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment
and justice unto all his people. 16 And Joab the son
of Zeruiah was over the army; and Jehoshaphat the
son of Ahilud was recorder; 17 And Zadok the son of
Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the
priests; and Seraiah was the scribe; 18 And Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the
Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the
house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for
Jonathan's sake? 2 And there was of the house of Saul
a servant whose name was Ziba. And when they had
called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou
Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. 3 And the king
said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I
may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said
unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is lame
on his feet. 4 And the king said unto him, Where is
he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the
house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo–debar. 5
Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house
of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo–debar. 6 Now
when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of
Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and
did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he
answered, Behold thy servant! 7 And David said unto
him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for
Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the
land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my
table continually. 8 And he bowed himself, and said,
What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such
a dead dog as I am? 9 Then the king called to Ziba,
Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto
thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all
his house. 10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy
servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring
in the fruits, that thy master's son may have food to
eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread
alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty
servants. 11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to
all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant,
so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the
king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.
12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name
was Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were
servants unto Mephibosheth. 13 So Mephibosheth dwelt
in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's
table; and was lame on both his feet.

10 And it came to pass after this, that the king of
the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son
reigned in his stead. 2 Then said David, I will shew
kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father
shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort
him by the hand of his servants for his father. And
David's servants came into the land of the children of
Ammon. 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon
said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David
doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto
thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee,
to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?
4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved
off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments
in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them
away. 5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet
them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the
king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown,
and then return. 6 And when the children of Ammon saw
that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent
and hired the Syrians of Beth–rehob, and the Syrians of
Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a
thousand men, and of Ish–tob twelve thousand men. 7
And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the
army of the mighty men. 8 And the children of Ammon
came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of
the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and
Ish–tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. 9
When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against
him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men
of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians: 10

And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand
of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in array
against the children of Ammon. 11 And he said, If the
Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me:
but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then
I will come and help thee. 12 Be of good courage, and
let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of
our God: And Yhwh do that which seemeth him good.
13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with
him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled
before him. 14 And when the children of Ammon saw
that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before
Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned
from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.
15 And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten
before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 16
And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that
were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and
Shobach the captain of the army of Hadarezer went
before them. 17 And when it was told David, he gathered
all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to
Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against
David, and fought with him. 18 And the Syrians fled
before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred
chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen,
and smote Shobach the captain of their army, who died
there. 19 And when all the kings that were servants to
Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel,
they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the
Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 And it came to pass, after the year was expired,
at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David
sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and
they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged
Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem. 2 And it
came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off
his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house:
and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and
the woman was very beautiful to look upon. 3 And David
sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not
this Bath–sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah
the Hittite? 4 And David sent messengers, and took her;
and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she
was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned
unto her house. 5 And the woman conceived, and sent
and told David, and said, I am with child. 6 And David
sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And
Joab sent Uriah to David. 7 And when Uriah was come
unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and
how the people did, and how the war prospered. 8 And
David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash
thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and
there followed him a mess of meat from the king. 9 But
Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the
servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. 10
And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not
down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest
thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go
down unto thine house? 11 And Uriah said unto David,
The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my
lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in
the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat
and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and
as thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. 12 And David
said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I
will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that
day, and the morrow. 13 And when David had called
him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him
drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the
servants of his lord, but went not down to his house. 14
And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote
a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah. 15
And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the
forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that
he may be smitten, and die. 16 And it came to pass,
when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah
unto a place where he knew that valiant men were. 17
And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab:
and there fell some of the people of the servants of
David; and Uriah the Hittite died also. 18 Then Joab
sent and told David all the things concerning the war; 19
And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast
made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the
king, 20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he
say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto
the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would
shoot from the wall? 21 Who smote Abimelech the son
of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a
millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez?
why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant
Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 22 So the messenger went,
and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him
for. 23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the
men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the
field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of
the gate. 24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon
thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead,
and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. 25 Then
David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto
Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword
devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more
strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage
thou him. 26 And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah
her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.
27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and
fetched her to his house, and she became his wife,

and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done
displeased Yhwh.

12 And Yhwh sent Nathan unto David. And he came
unto him, and said unto him, There were two men
in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. **2** The rich
man had exceeding many flocks and herds: **3** But the
poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which
he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together
with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own
meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom,
and was unto him as a daughter. **4** And there came
a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take
of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the
wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the
poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was
come to him. **5** And David's anger was greatly kindled
against the man; and he said to Nathan, As Yhwh liveth,
the man that hath done this thing shall surely die: **6** And
he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this
thing, and because he had no pity. **7** And Nathan said to
David, Thou art the man. Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel,
I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee
out of the hand of Saul; **8** And I gave thee thy master's
house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave
thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had
been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee
such and such things. **9** Wherefore hast thou despised
the commandment of Yhwh, to do evil in his sight? thou
hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast
taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the
sword of the children of Ammon. **10** Now therefore the
sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou
hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the
Hittite to be thy wife. **11** Thus saith Yhwh, Behold, I will
raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and
I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them
unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in
the sight of this sun. **12** For thou didst it secretly: but I
will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.
13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against
Yhwh. And Nathan said unto David, Yhwh also hath put
away thy sin; thou shalt not die. **14** Howbeit, because by
this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies
of Yhwh to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto
thee shall surely die. **15** And Nathan departed unto his
house. And Yhwh struck the child that Uriah's wife bare
unto David, and it was very sick. **16** David therefore
besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went
in, and lay all night upon the earth. **17** And the elders of
his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from
the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread
with them. **18** And it came to pass on the seventh day,
that the child died. And the servants of David feared to
tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold,
while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he
would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex
himself, if we tell him that the child is dead? **19** But when
David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived
that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his
servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and
anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came
into the house of Yhwh, and worshipped: then he came
to his own house; and when he required, they set bread
before him, and he did eat. **21** Then said his servants
unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou
didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but
when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.
22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted
and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether Yhwh will be
gracious to me, that the child may live? **23** But now he
is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back
again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. **24**
And David comforted Bath–sheba his wife, and went
in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and
he called his name Solomon: And Yhwh loved him. **25**
And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and
he called his name Jedidiah, because of Yhwh. **26** And
Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon,
and took the royal city. **27** And Joab sent messengers to
David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have
taken the city of waters. **28** Now therefore gather the
rest of the people together, and encamp against the city,
and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my
name. **29** And David gathered all the people together,
and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.
30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the
weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious
stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought
forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. **31** And he
brought forth the people that were therein, and put them
under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes
of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and
thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon.
So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the
son of David had a fair sister, whose name was
Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. **2** And
Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister
Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard
for him to do any thing to her. **3** But Amnon had a friend,
whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's
brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man. **4** And he
said unto him, Why art thou, being the king's son, lean
from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said
unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.
5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy
bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh

to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister
Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in
my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand. **6**
So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when
the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the
king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make
me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her
hand. **7** Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go
now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.
8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he
was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded it, and
made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. **9** And
she took a pan, and poured them out before him; but
he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men
from me. And they went out every man from him. **10**
And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the
chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took
the cakes which she had made, and brought them into
the chamber to Amnon her brother. **11** And when she
had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her,
and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister. **12** And
she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for
no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou
this folly. **13** And I, whither shall I cause my shame to
go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in
Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king;
for he will not withhold me from thee. **14** Howbeit he
would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger
than she, forced her, and lay with her. **15** Then Amnon
hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he
hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had
loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.
16 And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evil
in sending me away is greater than the other that thou
didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her. **17**
Then he called his servant that ministered unto him,
and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt
the door after her. **18** And she had a garment of divers
colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's
daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant
brought her out, and bolted the door after her. **19** And
Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of
divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her
head, and went on crying. **20** And Absalom her brother
said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee?
but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother;
regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her
brother Absalom's house. **21** But when king David heard
of all these things, he was very wroth. **22** And Absalom
spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for
Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister
Tamar. **23** And it came to pass after two full years, that
Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal–hazor, which is
beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.
24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now,
thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech
thee, and his servants go with thy servant. **25** And the
king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now
go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed
him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him. **26** Then
said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon
go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he
go with thee? **27** But Absalom pressed him, that he let
Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. **28** Now
Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark
ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and
when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear
not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and
be valiant. **29** And the servants of Absalom did unto
Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's
sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule,
and fled. **30** And it came to pass, while they were in
the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom
hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of
them left. **31** Then the king arose, and tare his garments,
and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with
their clothes rent. **32** And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah
David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord
suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's
sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of
Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he
forced his sister Tamar. **33** Now therefore let not my lord
the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the
king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead. **34** But
Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch
lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came
much people by the way of the hill side behind him. **35**
And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons
come: as thy servant said, so it is. **36** And it came to
pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that,
behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice
and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept
very sore. **37** But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the
son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned
for his son every day. **38** So Absalom fled, and went to
Geshur, and was there three years. **39** And the soul of
king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was
comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the
king's heart was toward Absalom. **2** And Joab sent
to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said
unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and
put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with
oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for
the dead: **3** And come to the king, and speak on this
manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth. **4**
And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she
fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and

said, Help, O king. **5** And the king said unto her, What
aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow
woman, and mine husband is dead. **6** And thy handmaid
had two sons, and they two strove together in the field,
and there was none to part them, but the one smote the
other, and slew him. **7** And, behold, the whole family is
risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him
that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life
of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the
heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is
left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name
nor remainder upon the earth. **8** And the king said unto
the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge
concerning thee. **9** And the woman of Tekoah said unto
the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and
on my father's house: and the king and his throne be
guiltless. **10** And the king said, Whosoever saith ought
unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee
any more. **11** Then said she, I pray thee, let the king
remember Yhwh thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer
the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they
destroy my son. And he said, As Yhwh liveth, there shall
not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. **12** Then the
woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one
word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on. **13**
And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought
such a thing against the people of God? for the king
doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the
king doth not fetch home again his banished. **14** For we
must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground,
which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God
respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his
banished be not expelled from him. **15** Now therefore
that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the
king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and
thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may
be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.
16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of
the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son
together out of the inheritance of God. **17** Then thine
handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now
be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the
king to discern good and bad: Therefore Yhwh thy God
will be with thee. **18** Then the king answered and said
unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing
that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord
the king now speak. **19** And the king said, Is not the hand
of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered
and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can
turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my
lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade
me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine
handmaid: **20** To fetch about this form of speech hath
thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise,
according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all
things that are in the earth. **21** And the king said unto
Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore,
bring the young man Absalom again. **22** And Joab fell to
the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked
the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that
I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that
the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant. **23** So
Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom
to Jerusalem. **24** And the king said, Let him turn to his
own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom
returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.
25 But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised
as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even
to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. **26**
And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's
end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on
him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his
head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight. **27**
And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one
daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of
a fair countenance. **28** So Absalom dwelt two full years
in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. **29** Therefore
Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but
he would not come to him: and when he sent again the
second time, he would not come. **30** Therefore he said
unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he
hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's
servants set the field on fire. **31** Then Joab arose, and
came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him,
Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire? **32**
And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee,
saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to
say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been
good for me to have been there still: now therefore let
me see the king's face; and if there be any iniquity in
me, let him kill me. **33** So Joab came to the king, and
told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came
to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground
before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

15 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom
prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men
to run before him. **2** And Absalom rose up early, and
stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that
when any man that had a controversy came to the king
for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said,
Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of
one of the tribes of Israel. **3** And Absalom said unto
him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is
no man deputed of the king to hear thee. **4** Absalom
said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land,
that every man which hath any suit or cause might
come unto me, and I would do him justice! **5** And it
was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him

obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and
kissed him. 6 And on this manner did Absalom to all
Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom
stole the hearts of the men of Israel. 7 And it came to
pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king,
I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have
vowed unto Yhwh, in Hebron. 8 For thy servant vowed a
vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If Yhwh
shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will
serve Yhwh. 9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace.
So he arose, and went to Hebron. 10 But Absalom sent
spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon
as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say,
Absalom reigneth in Hebron. 11 And with Absalom went
two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called;
and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any
thing. 12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite,
David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while
he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for
the people increased continually with Absalom. 13 And
there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of
the men of Israel are after Absalom. 14 And David said
unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem,
Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from
Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us
suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city
with the edge of the sword. 15 And the king's servants
said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to
do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint. 16 And
the king went forth, and all his household after him.
And the king left ten women, which were concubines,
to keep the house. 17 And the king went forth, and all
the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far
off. 18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and
all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the
Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from
Gath, passed on before the king. 19 Then said the king
to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us?
return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a
stranger, and also an exile. 20 Whereas thou camest but
yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down
with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take
back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee. 21 And
Ittai answered the king, and said, As Yhwh liveth, and
as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord
the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there
also will thy servant be. 22 And David said to Ittai, Go
and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and
all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.
23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all
the people passed over: the king also himself passed
over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over,
toward the way of the wilderness. 24 And lo Zadok also,
and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the
covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and
Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing
out of the city. 25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry
back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour
in the eyes of Yhwh, he will bring me again, and shew
me both it, and his habitation: 26 But if he thus say, I
have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to
me as seemeth good unto him. 27 The king said also
unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a seer? return into
the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz
thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 28 See, I
will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come
word from you to certify me. 29 Zadok therefore and
Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and
they tarried there. 30 And David went up by the ascent
of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his
head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people
that was with him covered every man his head, and they
went up, weeping as they went up. 31 And one told
David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with
Absalom. And David said, O Yhwh, I pray thee, turn the
counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 32 And it came to
pass, that when David was come to the top of the mount,
where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite
came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon
his head: 33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on
with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: 34 But if
thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be
thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant
hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest
thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. 35 And
hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the
priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou
shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to
Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 36 Behold, they have
there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son,
and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send
unto me every thing that ye can hear. 37 So Hushai
David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into
Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top of the
hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met
him, with a couple of donkeys saddled, and upon them
two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches
of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a skin
of wine. 2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest
thou by these? And Ziba said, The donkeys be for the
king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer
fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as
be faint in the wilderness may drink. 3 And the king said,
And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the
king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To
day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom
of my father. 4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold,

thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba
said, I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy
sight, my lord, O king. 5 And when king David came to
Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of
the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of
Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came. 6 And
he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king
David: and all the people and all the mighty men were
on his right hand and on his left. 7 And thus said Shimei
when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man,
and thou man of Belial: 8 Yhwh hath returned upon thee
all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou
hast reigned; And Yhwh hath delivered the kingdom
into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art
taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloody man.
9 Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king,
Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let
me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. 10 And
the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of
Zeruiah? so let him curse, because Yhwh hath said unto
him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast
thou done so? 11 And David said to Abishai, and to all
his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my
bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this
Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse; for
Yhwh hath bidden him. 12 It may be that Yhwh will look
on mine affliction, and that Yhwh will requite me good
for his cursing this day. 13 And as David and his men
went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side
over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw
stones at him, and cast dust. 14 And the king, and all the
people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed
themselves there. 15 And Absalom, and all the people
the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel
with him. 16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the
Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that
Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God
save the king. 17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this
thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with
thy friend? 18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but
whom Yhwh, and this people, and all the men of Israel,
choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. 19 And
again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the
presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's
presence, so will I be in thy presence. 20 Then said
Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what
we shall do. 21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go
in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to
keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art
abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that
are with thee be strong. 22 So they spread Absalom a
tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in
unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. 23
And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in
those days, was as if a man had enquired at the oracle
of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with
David and with Absalom.

17 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me
now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will
arise and pursue after David this night: 2 And I will come
upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will
make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall
flee; and I will smite the king only: 3 And I will bring back
all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is
as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace. 4
And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders
of Israel. 5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the
Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.
6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom
spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after
this manner: shall we do after his saying? if not; speak
thou. 7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that
Ahithophel hath given is not good at this time. 8 For, said
Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they
be mighty men, and they be chafed in their minds, as a
bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a
man of war, and will not lodge with the people. 9 Behold,
he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it
will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at
the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a
slaughter among the people that follow Absalom. 10 And
he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of
a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy
father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are
valiant men. 11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be
generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer–
sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and
that thou go to battle in thine own person. 12 So shall
we come upon him in some place where he shall be
found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on
the ground: and of him and of all the men that are with
him there shall not be left so much as one. 13 Moreover,
if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes
to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be
not one small stone found there. 14 And Absalom and all
the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite
is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. for Yhwh had
appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to
the intent that Yhwh might bring evil upon Absalom. 15
Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests,
Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the
elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.
16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying,
Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but
speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and
all the people that are with him. 17 Now Jonathan and
Ahimaaz stayed by En–rogel; for they might not be seen

to come into the city: and a wench went and told them;
and they went and told king David. 18 Nevertheless a lad
saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them
away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim,
which had a well in his court; whither they went down.
19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the
well's mouth, and spread ground wheat thereon; and the
thing was not known. 20 And when Absalom's servants
came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is
Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them,
They be gone over the brook of water. And when they
had sought and could not find them, they returned to
Jerusalem. 21 And it came to pass, after they were
departed, that they came up out of the well, and went
and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and
pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel
counselled against you. 22 Then David arose, and all the
people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan:
by the morning light there lacked not one of them that
was not gone over Jordan. 23 And when Ahithophel saw
that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey,
and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city,
and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and
died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father. 24
Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed
over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. 25
And Absalom made Amasa captain of the army instead
of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name
was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter
of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. 26 So Israel
and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead. 27 And it
came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that
Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of
Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo–debar, and
Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, 28 Brought beds, and
basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and
flour, and parched grain, and beans, and lentiles, and
parched pulse, 29 And honey, and butter, and sheep,
and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that
were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry,
and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18 And David numbered the people that were with
him, and set captains of thousands and captains of
hundreds over them. 2 And David sent forth a third part
of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part
under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's
brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite.
And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth
with you myself also. 3 But the people answered, Thou
shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care
for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but
now thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it
is better that thou succour us out of the city. 4 And the
king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do.
And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people
came out by hundreds and by thousands. 5 And the
king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying,
Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with
Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave
all the captains charge concerning Absalom. 6 So the
people went out into the field against Israel: and the
battle was in the wood of Ephraim; 7 Where the people
of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and
there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty
thousand men. 8 For the battle was there scattered
over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured
more people that day than the sword devoured. 9 And
Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode
upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs
of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and
he was taken up between the heaven and the earth;
and the mule that was under him went away. 10 And a
certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I
saw Absalom hanged in an oak. 11 And Joab said unto
the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest him, and
why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I
would have given thee ten shekels of silver, and a girdle.
12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive
a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I
not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in
our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai,
saying, Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.
13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against
mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king,
and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against me.
14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he
took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the
heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of
the oak. 15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour
compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him. 16
And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned
from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.
17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great
pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones
upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent. 18
Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for
himself a pillar, which is in the king's dale: for he said, I
have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he
called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto
this day, Absalom's place. 19 Then said Ahimaaz the
son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings,
how that Yhwh hath avenged him of his enemies. 20
And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this
day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day
thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is
dead. 21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what
thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab,
and ran. 22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet

again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also
run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run,
my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready? 23 But
howsoever, said he, let me run. And he said unto him,
Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and
overran Cushi. 24 And David sat between the two gates:
and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto
the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold
a man running alone. 25 And the watchman cried, and
told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is
tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.
26 And the watchman saw another man running: and
the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold
another man running alone. And the king said, He also
bringeth tidings. 27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh
the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz
the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man,
and cometh with good tidings. 28 And Ahimaaz called,
and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the
earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed
be Yhwh thy God, which hath delivered up the men that
lifted up their hand against my lord the king. 29 And
the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And
Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant,
and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not
what it was. 30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside,
and stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still. 31
And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, Tidings, my
lord the king: for Yhwh hath avenged thee this day of all
them that rose up against thee. 32 And the king said
unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi
answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that
rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man
is. 33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the
chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus
he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom!
would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my
son!

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth
and mourneth for Absalom. 2 And the victory that
day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the
people heard say that day how the king was grieved
for his son. 3 And the people gat them by stealth that
day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away
when they flee in battle. 4 But the king covered his
face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son
Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son! 5 And Joab
came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast
shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this
day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of
thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of
thy concubines; 6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and
hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that
thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I
perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died
this day, then it had pleased thee well. 7 Now therefore
arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants:
for I swear by Yhwh, if thou go not forth, there will not
tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto
thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until
now. 8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And
they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king
doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the
king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent. 9 And
all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of
Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of
our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of
the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for
Absalom. 10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us,
is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word
of bringing the king back? 11 And king David sent to
Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto
the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring
the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all
Israel is come to the king, even to his house. 12 Ye are
my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore
then are ye the last to bring back the king? 13 And say
ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh?
God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain
of the army before me continually in the room of Joab.
14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even
as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto
the king, Return thou, and all thy servants. 15 So the
king returned, and came to Jordan. And Judah came to
Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over
Jordan. 16 And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite,
which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the
men of Judah to meet king David. 17 And there were
a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the
servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and
his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan
before the king. 18 And there went over a ferry boat
to carry over the king's household, and to do what he
thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down
before the king, as he was come over Jordan; 19 And
said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto
me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant
did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of
Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart. 20
For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore,
behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of
Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. 21 But
Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall
not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed
Yhwh's anointed? 22 And David said, What have I to do
with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day
be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put

to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am
this day king over Israel? 23 Therefore the king said
unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto
him. 24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down
to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor
trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day
the king departed until the day he came again in peace.
25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem
to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore
wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth? 26 And he
answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for
thy servant said, I will saddle me a donkey, that I may
ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant
is lame. 27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto
my lord the king; but my lord the king is as an angel
of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes. 28
For all of my father's house were but dead men before
my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among
them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore
have I yet to cry any more unto the king? 29 And the
king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy
matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.
30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him
take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in
peace unto his own house. 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite
came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with
the king, to conduct him over Jordan. 32 Now Barzillai
was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and
he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at
Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. 33 And the king
said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will
feed thee with me in Jerusalem. 34 And Barzillai said
unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up
with the king unto Jerusalem? 35 I am this day fourscore
years old: and can I discern between good and evil?
can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can
I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing
women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a
burden unto my lord the king? 36 Thy servant will go a
little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the
king recompense it me with such a reward? 37 Let thy
servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in
mine own city, and be buried by the grave of my father
and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let
him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what
shall seem good unto thee. 38 And the king answered,
Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that
which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou
shalt require of me, that will I do for thee. 39 And all the
people went over Jordan. And when the king was come
over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he
returned unto his own place. 40 Then the king went on
to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the
people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the
people of Israel. 41 And, behold, all the men of Israel
came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our
brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have
brought the king, and his household, and all David's men
with him, over Jordan? 42 And all the men of Judah
answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of
kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter?
have we eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given
us any gift? 43 And the men of Israel answered the men
of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and
we have also more right in David than ye: why then did
ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in
bringing back our king? And the words of the men of
Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

20 And there happened to be there a man of Belial,
whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a
Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no
part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of
Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. 2 So every man
of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba
the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their
king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem. 3 And David came
to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten
women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the
house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went
not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of
their death, living in widowhood. 4 Then said the king to
Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three
days, and be thou here present. 5 So Amasa went to
assemble the men of Judah: but he tarried longer than
the set time which he had appointed him. 6 And David
said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do
us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lord's
servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced
cities, and escape us. 7 And there went out after him
Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and
all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to
pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 8 When they were
at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before
them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded
unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened
upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth
it fell out. 9 And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health,
my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the
right hand to kiss him. 10 But Amasa took no heed to
the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him
therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the
ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab
and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of
Bichri. 11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said,
He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him
go after Joab. 12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the
midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the

people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway
into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw
that every one that came by him stood still. 13 When he
was removed out of the highway, all the people went on
after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. 14
And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel,
and to Beth–maachah, and all the Berites: and they were
gathered together, and went also after him. 15 And they
came and besieged him in Abel of Beth–maachah, and
they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the
trench: and all the people that were with Joab battered
the wall, to throw it down. 16 Then cried a wise woman
out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab,
Come near hither, that I may speak with thee. 17 And
when he was come near unto her, the woman said, Art
thou Joab? And he answered, I am he. Then she said
unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he
answered, I do hear. 18 Then she spake, saying, They
were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely
ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter. 19 I
am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel:
thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel:
why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of Yhwh? 20
And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from
me, that I should swallow up or destroy. 21 The matter is
not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of
Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king,
even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart
from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold,
his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall. 22 Then
the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And
they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast
it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired
from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to
Jerusalem unto the king. 23 Now Joab was over all the
army of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was
over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites: 24 And
Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son
of Ahilud was recorder: 25 And Sheva was scribe: and
Zadok and Abiathar were the priests: 26 And Ira also the
Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

21 Then there was a famine in the days of David
three years, year after year; and David enquired
of Yhwh. And Yhwh answered, It is for Saul, and for
his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites. 2
And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them;
(now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel,
but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of
Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay
them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.) 3
Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I
do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement,
that ye may bless the inheritance of Yhwh? 4 And the
Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold
of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill
any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that
will I do for you. 5 And they answered the king, The man
that consumed us, and that devised against us that we
should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts
of Israel, 6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto
us, and we will hang them up unto Yhwh in Gibeah of
Saul, whom Yhwh did choose. And the king said, I will
give them. 7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son
of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Yhwh's oath
that was between them, between David and Jonathan
the son of Saul. 8 But the king took the two sons of
Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul,
Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal
the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel
the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: 9 And he delivered
them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged
them in the hill before Yhwh: and they fell all seven
together, and were put to death in the days of harvest,
in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest. 10
And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and
spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of
harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven,
and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them
by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. 11 And it
was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the
concubine of Saul, had done. 12 And David went and
took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his
son from the men of Jabesh–gilead, which had stolen
them from the street of Beth–shan, where the Philistines
had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in
Gilboa: 13 And he brought up from thence the bones
of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they
gathered the bones of them that were hanged. 14 And
the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they
in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre
of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king
commanded. And after that God was intreated for the
land. 15 Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with
Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him,
and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed
faint. 16 And Ishbi–benob, which was of the sons of the
giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred
shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new
sword, thought to have slain David. 17 But Abishai the
son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine,
and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him,
saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that
thou quench not the light of Israel. 18 And it came to
pass after this, that there was again a battle with the
Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew
Saph, which was of the sons of the giant. 19 And there
was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where
Elhanan the son of Jaare–oregim, a Beth–lehemite, slew

the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear
was like a weaver's beam. 20 And there was yet a battle
in Gath, where was a man of great stature, that had
on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes,
four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the
giant. 21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of
Shimea the brother of David slew him. 22 These four
were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of
David, and by the hand of his servants.

22 And David spake unto Yhwh the words of this
song in the day that Yhwh had delivered him out
of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of
Saul: 2 And he said, Yhwh is my rock, and my fortress,
and my deliverer; 3 The God of my rock; in him will I
trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my
high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me
from violence. 4 I will call on Yhwh, who is worthy to
be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies. 5
When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of
ungodly men made me afraid; 6 The sorrows of hell
compassed me about; the snares of death prevented
me; (Sheol h7585) 7 In my distress I called upon Yhwh,
and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his
temple, and my cry did enter into his ears. 8 Then the
earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven
moved and shook, because he was wroth. 9 There went
up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth
devoured: coals were kindled by it. 10 He bowed the
heavens also, and came down; and darkness was under
his feet. 11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and
he was seen upon the wings of the wind. 12 And he
made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters,
and thick clouds of the skies. 13 Through the brightness
before him were coals of fire kindled. 14 Yhwh thundered
from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice. 15
And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning,
and discomfited them. 16 And the channels of the sea
appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered,
at the rebuking of Yhwh, at the blast of the breath of his
nostrils. 17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me
out of many waters; 18 He delivered me from my strong
enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too
strong for me. 19 They prevented me in the day of my
calamity: But Yhwh was my stay. 20 He brought me forth
also into a large place: he delivered me, because he
delighted in me. 21 Yhwh rewarded me according to my
righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands
hath he recompensed me. 22 For I have kept the ways
of Yhwh, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
23 For all his judgments were before me: and as for his
statutes, I did not depart from them. 24 I was also upright
before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.
25 Therefore Yhwh hath recompensed me according
to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his
eye sight. 26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself
merciful, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself
upright. 27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and
with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself contrary. 28 And
the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are
upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down. 29
For thou art my lamp, O Yhwh: And Yhwh will lighten my
darkness. 30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by
my God have I leaped over a wall. 31 As for God, his
way is perfect; the word of Yhwh is tried: he is a buckler
to all them that trust in him. 32 For who is God, save
Yhwh? and who is a rock, save our God? 33 God is my
strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect. 34
He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: and setteth me upon
my high places. 35 He teacheth my hands to war; so
that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. 36 Thou
hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy
gentleness hath made me great. 37 Thou hast enlarged
my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip. 38 I
have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and
turned not again until I had consumed them. 39 And
I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they
could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet. 40
For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that
rose up against me hast thou subdued under me. 41
Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies,
that I might destroy them that hate me. 42 They looked,
but there was none to save; even unto Yhwh, but he
answered them not. 43 Then did I beat them as small as
the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of
the street, and did spread them abroad. 44 Thou also
hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou
hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which
I knew not shall serve me. 45 Strangers shall submit
themselves unto me: as soon as they hear, they shall
be obedient unto me. 46 Strangers shall fade away,
and they shall be afraid out of their close places. 47
Yhwh liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be
the God of the rock of my salvation. 48 It is God that
avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under
me, 49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies:
thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that
rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the
violent man. 50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O
Yhwh, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto
thy name. 51 He is the tower of salvation for his king:
and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to
his seed for evermore.

23 Now these be the last words of David. David the
son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised
up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the
sweet psalmist of Israel, said, 2 The Spirit of Yhwh
spake by me, and his word was in my tongue. 3 The

God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He
that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of
God. 4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when
the sun riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the
tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining
after rain. 5 Although my house be not so with God; yet
he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered
in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all
my desire, although he make it not to grow. 6 But the
sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away,
because they cannot be taken with hands: 7 But the
man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and
the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with
fire in the same place. 8 These be the names of the
mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in
the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino
the Eznite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred,
whom he slew at one time. 9 And after him was Eleazar
the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty
men with David, when they defied the Philistines that
were there gathered together to battle, and the men of
Israel were gone away: 10 He arose, and smote the
Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave
unto the sword: And Yhwh wrought a great victory that
day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.
11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the
Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into
a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and
the people fled from the Philistines. 12 But he stood in
the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the
Philistines: And Yhwh wrought a great victory. 13 And
three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David
in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the
troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.
14 And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of
the Philistines was then in Beth–lehem. 15 And David
longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the
water of the well of Beth–lehem, which is by the gate! 16
And the three mighty men brake through the army of
the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth–
lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it
to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but
poured it out unto Yhwh. 17 And he said, Be it far from
me, O Yhwh, that I should do this: is not this the blood of
the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he
would not drink it. These things did these three mighty
men. 18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of
Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his
spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had
the name among three. 19 Was he not most honourable
of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he
attained not unto the first three. 20 And Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel,
who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of
Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of
a pit in time of snow: 21 And he slew an Egyptian, a
goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand;
but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the
spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with
his own spear. 22 These things did Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty
men. 23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he
attained not to the first three. And David set him over
his guard. 24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of
the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth–lehem, 25
Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite, 26 Helez
the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, 27 Abiezer
the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite, 28 Zalmon
the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, 29 Heleb the
son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai
out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, 30 Benaiah
the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash, 31 Abi–
albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, 32 Eliahba
the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan, 33
Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the
Hararite, 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the
Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, 36 Igal the
son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, 37 Zelek the
Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab
the son of Zeruiah, 38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite, 39
Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

24 And again the anger of Yhwh was kindled against
Israel, and he moved David against them to say,
Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 For the king said to
Joab the captain of the army, which was with him, Go
now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to
Beer–sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know
the number of the people. 3 And Joab said unto the
king, Now Yhwh thy God add unto the people, how many
soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my
lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king
delight in this thing? 4 Notwithstanding the king's word
prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the
army. And Joab and the captains of the army went out
from the presence of the king, to number the people of
Israel. 5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in
Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of
the river of Gad, and toward Jazer: 6 Then they came to
Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim–hodshi; and they came
to Dan–jaan, and about to Sidon, 7 And came to the
strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites,
and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of
Judah, even to Beer–sheba. 8 So when they had gone
through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end
of nine months and twenty days. 9 And Joab gave up
the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and
there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men

that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five
hundred thousand men. **10** And David's heart smote him
after that he had numbered the people. And David said
unto Yhwh, I have sinned greatly in that I have done:
and now, I beseech thee, O Yhwh, take away the iniquity
of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. **11** For
when David was up in the morning, the word of Yhwh
came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, **12**
Go and say unto David, Thus saith Yhwh, I offer thee
three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it
unto thee. **13** So Gad came to David, and told him, and
said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto
thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before
thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be
three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see
what answer I shall return to him that sent me. **14** And
David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall
now into the hand of Yhwh; for his mercies are great:
and let me not fall into the hand of man. **15** So Yhwh
sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to
the time appointed: and there died of the people from
Dan even to Beer–sheba seventy thousand men. **16** And
when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem
to destroy it, Yhwh repented him of the evil, and said
to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough:
stay now thine hand. And the angel of Yhwh was by
the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite. **17** And
David spake unto Yhwh when he saw the angel that
smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I
have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they
done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and
against my father's house. **18** And Gad came that day
to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto
Yhwh in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite. **19**
And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up
as Yhwh commanded. **20** And Araunah looked, and
saw the king and his servants coming on toward him:
and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the
king on his face upon the ground. **21** And Araunah said,
Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And
David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an
altar unto Yhwh, that the plague may be stayed from the
people. **22** And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the
king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him:
behold, here be oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing
instruments and other instruments of the oxen for wood.
23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the
king. And Araunah said unto the king, Yhwh thy God
accept thee. **24** And the king said unto Araunah, Nay;
but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer
burnt offerings unto Yhwh my God of that which doth
cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and
the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. **25** And David built
there an altar unto Yhwh, and offered burnt offerings and
peace offerings. So Yhwh was intreated for the land, and
the plague was stayed from Israel.

1 Kings

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years; and
they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.
2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be
sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her
stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let
her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.
3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the
coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and
brought her to the king. 4 And the damsel was very fair,
and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the
king knew her not. 5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith
exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared
him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before
him. 6 And his father had not displeased him at any time
in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a
very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.
7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and
with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah
helped him. 8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son
of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and
Rei, and the mighty men which belonged to David, were
not with Adonijah. 9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen
and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by En–
rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all
the men of Judah the king's servants: 10 But Nathan
the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and
Solomon his brother, he called not. 11 Wherefore Nathan
spake unto Bath–sheba the mother of Solomon, saying,
Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith
doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it not? 12 Now
therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel,
that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy
son Solomon. 13 Go and get thee in unto king David,
and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear
unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son
shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?
why then doth Adonijah reign? 14 Behold, while thou yet
talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee,
and confirm thy words. 15 And Bath–sheba went in unto
the king into the chamber: and the king was very old;
and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.
16 And Bath–sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the
king. And the king said, What wouldest thou? 17 And
she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by Yhwh thy
God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon
thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my
throne. 18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now,
my lord the king, thou knowest it not: 19 And he hath
slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and
hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the
priest, and Joab the captain of the army: but Solomon
thy servant hath he not called. 20 And thou, my lord,
O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou
shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord
the king after him. 21 Otherwise it shall come to pass,
when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I
and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders. 22
And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the
prophet also came in. 23 And they told the king, saying,
Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in
before the king, he bowed himself before the king with
his face to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O
king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and
he shall sit upon my throne? 25 For he is gone down
this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep
in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and
the captains of the army, and Abiathar the priest; and,
behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God
save king Adonijah. 26 But me, even me thy servant, and
Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and
thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. 27 Is this thing
done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it
unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord
the king after him? 28 Then king David answered and
said, Call me Bath–sheba. And she came into the king's
presence, and stood before the king. 29 And the king
sware, and said, As Yhwh liveth, that hath redeemed my
soul out of all distress, 30 Even as I sware unto thee by
Yhwh God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son
shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in
my stead; even so will I certainly do this day. 31 Then
Bath–sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did
reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David
live for ever. 32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the
priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada. And they came before the king. 33 The king
also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your
lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own
mule, and bring him down to Gihon: 34 And let Zadok
the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king
over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God
save king Solomon. 35 Then ye shall come up after him,
that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall
be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be
ruler over Israel and over Judah. 36 And Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen:
Yhwh God of my lord the king say so too. 37 As Yhwh
hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with
Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of
my lord king David. 38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan
the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the
Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused
Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought
him to Gihon. 39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil
out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they
blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king

Solomon. **40** And all the people came up after him, and
the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy,
so that the earth rent with the sound of them. **41** And
Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it
as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab
heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is
this noise of the city being in an uproar? **42** And while
he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the
priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for
thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings. **43**
And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our
lord king David hath made Solomon king. **44** And the
king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan
the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the
Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused
him to ride upon the king's mule: **45** And Zadok the
priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king
in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing,
so that the city rang again. This is the noise that ye
have heard. **46** And also Solomon sitteth on the throne
of the kingdom. **47** And moreover the king's servants
came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make
the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make
his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed
himself upon the bed. **48** And also thus said the king,
Blessed be Yhwh God of Israel, which hath given one
to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing
it. **49** And all the guests that were with Adonijah were
afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. **50** And
Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and
went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. **51** And
it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth
king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns
of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me
to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.
52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy
man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if
wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die. **53** So
king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the
altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon:
and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

2 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die;
and he charged Solomon his son, saying, **2** I go
the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and
shew thyself a man; **3** And keep the charge of Yhwh thy
God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his
commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies,
as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest
prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou
turnest thyself: **4** That Yhwh may continue his word
which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children
take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all
their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee
(said he) a man on the throne of Israel. **5** Moreover thou
knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me,
and what he did to the two captains of the armies of
Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the
son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war
in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that
was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his
feet. **6** Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let
not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace. **(Sheol
h7585)** **7** But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai
the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy
table: for so they came to me when I fled because of
Absalom thy brother. **8** And, behold, thou hast with thee
Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which
cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went
to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan,
and I sware to him by Yhwh, saying, I will not put thee
to death with the sword. **9** Now therefore hold him not
guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what
thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring
thou down to the grave with blood. **(Sheol h7585)** **10** So
David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of
David. **11** And the days that David reigned over Israel
were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and
thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. **12** Then
sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and
his kingdom was established greatly. **13** And Adonijah
the son of Haggith came to Bath–sheba the mother of
Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he
said, Peaceably. **14** He said moreover, I have somewhat
to say unto thee. And she said, Say on. **15** And he
said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and
that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign:
howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my
brother's: for it was his from Yhwh. **16** And now I ask
one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto
him, Say on. **17** And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto
Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that
he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife. **18** And
Bath–sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the
king. **19** Bath–sheba therefore went unto king Solomon,
to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to
meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on
his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's
mother; and she sat on his right hand. **20** Then she said,
I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, say me
not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother:
for I will not say thee nay. **21** And she said, Let Abishag
the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to
wife. **22** And king Solomon answered and said unto his
mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite
for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is
mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the
priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah. **23** Then king
Solomon sware by Yhwh, saying, God do so to me,

and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word
against his own life. 24 Now therefore, as Yhwh liveth,
which hath established me, and set me on the throne of
David my father, and who hath made me an house, as
he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.
25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the
son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died. 26
And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee
to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art worthy
of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death,
because thou barest the ark of the Lord Yhwh before
David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in
all wherein my father was afflicted. 27 So Solomon thrust
out Abiathar from being priest unto Yhwh; that he might
fulfil the word of Yhwh, which he spake concerning the
house of Eli in Shiloh. 28 Then tidings came to Joab:
for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned
not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of
Yhwh, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. 29 And
it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the
tabernacle of Yhwh; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then
Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go,
fall upon him. 30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of
Yhwh, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come
forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah
brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab,
and thus he answered me. 31 And the king said unto
him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him;
that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which
Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.
32 And Yhwh shall return his blood upon his own head,
who fell upon two men more righteous and better than
he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not
knowing thereof, to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of
the army of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain
of the army of Judah. 33 Their blood shall therefore
return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of
his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed,
and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be
peace for ever from Yhwh. 34 So Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and
he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And
the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room
over the army: and Zadok the priest did the king put in
the room of Abiathar. 36 And the king sent and called
for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in
Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any
whither. 37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out,
and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for
certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon
thine own head. 38 And Shimei said unto the king, The
saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy
servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.
39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that
two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son
of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying,
Behold, thy servants be in Gath. 40 And Shimei arose,
and saddled his donkey, and went to Gath to Achish to
seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his
servants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that
Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come
again. 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and
said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by Yhwh,
and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on
the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither,
that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The
word that I have heard is good. 43 Why then hast thou
not kept the oath of Yhwh, and the commandment that I
have charged thee with? 44 The king said moreover to
Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine
heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father:
Therefore Yhwh shall return thy wickedness upon thine
own head; 45 And king Solomon shall be blessed, and
the throne of David shall be established before Yhwh for
ever. 46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he
died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of
Solomon.

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought
her into the city of David, until he had made an end of
building his own house, and the house of Yhwh, and
the wall of Jerusalem round about. 2 Only the people
sacrificed in high places, because there was no house
built unto the name of Yhwh, until those days. 3 And
Solomon loved Yhwh, walking in the statutes of David
his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high
places. 4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there;
for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt
offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 5 In Gibeon
Yhwh appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and
God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon
said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my
father great mercy, according as he walked before thee
in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of
heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great
kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his
throne, as it is this day. 7 And now, O Yhwh my God,
thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my
father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go
out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy
people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that
cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give
therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge
thy people, that I may discern between good and bad:
for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? 10
And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had
asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him, Because

thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself
long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast
asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself
understanding to discern judgment; 12 Behold, I have
done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise
and an understanding heart; so that there was none like
thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like
unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou
hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there
shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy
days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my
statutes and my commandments, as thy father David
did walk, then I will lengthen thy days. 15 And Solomon
awoke; and, behold, it was a dream. And he came to
Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of
Yhwh, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace
offerings, and made a feast to all his servants. 16 Then
came there two women, that were harlots, unto the king,
and stood before him. 17 And the one woman said, O
my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was
delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came
to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this
woman was delivered also: and we were together; there
was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in
the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night;
because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight,
and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid
slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child
in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to
give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had
considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son,
which I did bear. 22 And the other woman said, Nay; but
the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this
said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my
son. Thus they spake before the king. 23 Then said the
king, The one saith, This is my son that liveth, and thy
son is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is
the dead, and my son is the living. 24 And the king said,
Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the
king. 25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two,
and give half to the one, and half to the other. 26 Then
spake the woman whose the living child was unto the
king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said,
O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it.
But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but
divide it. 27 Then the king answered and said, Give her
the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother
thereof. 28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which
the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they
saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment.

4 So king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And
these were the princes which he had; Azariah the
son of Zadok the priest, 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons
of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the
recorder. 4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over
the army: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests: 5
And Azariah the son of Nathan was over the officers:
and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, and
the king's friend: 6 And Ahishar was over the household:
and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute. 7
And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which
provided victuals for the king and his household: each
man his month in a year made provision. 8 And these
are their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim: 9
The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth–
shemesh, and Elon–beth–hanan: 10 The son of Hesed,
in Aruboth; to him pertained Sochoh, and all the land of
Hepher: 11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor;
which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:
12 Baana the son of Ahilud; to him pertained Taanach
and Megiddo, and all Beth–shean, which is by Zartanah
beneath Jezreel, from Beth–shean to Abel–meholah,
even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam: 13 The son
of Geber, in Ramoth–gilead; to him pertained the towns
of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; to him
also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan,
threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars: 14
Ahinadab the son of Iddo had Mahanaim: 15 Ahimaaz
was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of
Solomon to wife: 16 Baanah the son of Hushai was in
Asher and in Aloth: 17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah,
in Issachar: 18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin: 19
Geber the son of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the
country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king
of Bashan; and he was the only officer which was in
the land. 20 Judah and Israel were many, as the sand
which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking,
and making merry. 21 And Solomon reigned over all
kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines,
and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents,
and served Solomon all the days of his life. 22 And
Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures
of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, 23 Ten
fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and
an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and
fallowdeer, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over
all the region on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to
Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he
had peace on all sides round about him. 25 And Judah
and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and
under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer–sheba, all the
days of Solomon. 26 And Solomon had forty thousand
stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand
horsemen. 27 And those officers provided victual for
king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's
table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing. 28
Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries
brought they unto the place where the officers were,

every man according to his charge. 29 And God gave
Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much,
and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on
the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the
wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the
wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he was wiser than all men; than
Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda,
the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round
about. 32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and
his songs were a thousand and five. 33 And he spake
of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even
unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake
also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and
of fishes. 34 And there came of all people to hear the
wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which
had heard of his wisdom.

5 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto
Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed
him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a
lover of David. 2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, 3
Thou knowest how that David my father could not build
an house unto the name of Yhwh his God for the wars
which were about him on every side, Until Yhwh put
them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now Yhwh my
God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is
neither adversary nor evil occurrent. 5 And, behold, I
purpose to build an house unto the name of Yhwh my
God, as Yhwh spake unto David my father, saying, Thy
son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he
shall build an house unto my name. 6 Now therefore
command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of
Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants:
and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according
to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there
is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like
unto the Sidonians. 7 And it came to pass, when Hiram
heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly,
and said, Blessed be Yhwh this day, which hath given
unto David a wise son over this great people. 8 And
Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the
things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy
desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber
of fir. 9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon
unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto
the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them
to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them:
and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for
my household. 10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees
and fir trees according to all his desire. 11 And Solomon
gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food
to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus
gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And Yhwh
gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there
was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two
made a league together. 13 And king Solomon raised a
levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand
men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a
month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and
two months at home: and Adoniram was over the levy.
15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that
bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the
mountains; 16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers
which were over the work, three thousand and three
hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the
work. 17 And the king commanded, and they brought
great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the
foundation of the house. 18 And Solomon's builders and
Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers:
so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

6 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth
year after the children of Israel were come out of the
land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over
Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that
he began to build the house of Yhwh. 2 And the house
which king Solomon built for Yhwh, the length thereof
was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty
cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits. 3 And the
porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was
the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house;
and ten cubits was the breadth thereof before the house.
4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.
5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers
round about, against the walls of the house round about,
both of the temple and of the oracle: and he made
chambers round about: 6 The nethermost chamber was
five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad,
and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the
wall of the house he made narrowed rests round about,
that the beams should not be fastened in the walls of the
house. 7 And the house, when it was in building, was
built of stone made ready before it was brought thither:
so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool
of iron heard in the house, while it was in building. 8
The door for the middle chamber was in the right side of
the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the
middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third. 9
So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the
house with beams and boards of cedar. 10 And then he
built chambers against all the house, five cubits high:
and they rested on the house with timber of cedar. 11
And the word of Yhwh came to Solomon, saying, 12
Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou
wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and
keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I
perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy
father: 13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel,
and will not forsake my people Israel. 14 So Solomon
built the house, and finished it. 15 And he built the walls

of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of
the house, and the walls of the cieling: and he covered
them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of
the house with planks of fir. 16 And he built twenty cubits
on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls
with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within,
even for the oracle, even for the most holy place. 17 And
the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits
long. 18 And the cedar of the house within was carved
with knops and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no
stone seen. 19 And the oracle he prepared in the house
within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Yhwh.
20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in
length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in
the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and
so covered the altar which was of cedar. 21 So Solomon
overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a
partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he
overlaid it with gold. 22 And the whole house he overlaid
with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the
whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.
23 And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive
tree, each ten cubits high. 24 And five cubits was the
one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing
of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing
unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. 25
And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims
were of one measure and one size. 26 The height of
the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the
other cherub. 27 And he set the cherubims within the
inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the
cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one
wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other
wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of
the house. 28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.
29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about
with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and
open flowers, within and without. 30 And the floor of the
house he overlaid with gold, within and without. 31 And
for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive
tree: the lintel and side posts were a fifth part of the wall.
32 The two doors also were of olive tree; and he carved
upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and
open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread
gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees. 33
So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive
tree, a fourth part of the wall. 34 And the two doors were
of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door were folding,
and the two leaves of the other door were folding. 35
And he carved thereon cherubims and palm trees and
open flowers: and covered them with gold fitted upon the
carved work. 36 And he built the inner court with three
rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams. 37 In
the fourth year was the foundation of the house of Yhwh
laid, in the month Zif: 38 And in the eleventh year, in the
month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house
finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to
all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen
years, and he finished all his house. 2 He built also
the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof
was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty
cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four
rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.
3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the beams,
that lay on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row. 4 And there
were windows in three rows, and light was against light
in three ranks. 5 And all the doors and posts were
square, with the windows: and light was against light in
three ranks. 6 And he made a porch of pillars; the length
thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty
cubits: and the porch was before them: and the other
pillars and the thick beam were before them. 7 Then he
made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even
the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar
from one side of the floor to the other. 8 And his house
where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which
was of the like work. Solomon made also an house
for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife,
like unto this porch. 9 All these were of costly stones,
according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with
saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto
the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.
10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great
stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.
11 And above were costly stones, after the measures of
hewed stones, and cedars. 12 And the great court round
about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row
of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house
of Yhwh, and for the porch of the house. 13 And king
Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. 14 He was
a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father
was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled
with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work
all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and
wrought all his work. 15 For he cast two pillars of brass,
of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits
did compass either of them about. 16 And he made two
chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the
pillars: the height of the one chapiter was five cubits, and
the height of the other chapiter was five cubits: 17 And
nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the
chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven
for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter. 18
And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon
the one network, to cover the chapiters that were upon
the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other
chapiter. 19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of

the pillars were of lily work in the porch, four cubits. **20** And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter. **21** And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz. **22** And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished. **23** And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. **24** And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast. **25** It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. **26** And it was an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths. **27** And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. **28** And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had borders, and the borders were between the ledges: **29** And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work. **30** And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition. **31** And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round. **32** And under the borders were four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels were joined to the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. **33** And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, were all molten. **34** And there were four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base itself. **35** And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same. **36** For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about. **37** After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size. **38** Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver. **39** And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south. **40** And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of Yhwh: **41** The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; **42** And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were upon the pillars; **43** And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; **44** And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea; **45** And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of Yhwh, were of bright brass. **46** In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. **47** And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out. **48** And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of Yhwh: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was, **49** And the lampstands of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, **50** And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, to wit, of the temple. **51** So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of Yhwh. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of Yhwh.

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of Yhwh out of the city of David, which is Zion. **2** And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. **3** And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. **4** And they brought up the ark of Yhwh, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. **5** And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark,

sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor
numbered for multitude. **6** And the priests brought in
the ark of the covenant of Yhwh unto his place, into the
oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under
the wings of the cherubims. **7** For the cherubims spread
forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the
cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.
8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the
staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle,
and they were not seen without: and there they are unto
this day. **9** There was nothing in the ark save the two
tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when
Yhwh made a covenant with the children of Israel, when
they came out of the land of Egypt. **10** And it came to
pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place,
that the cloud filled the house of Yhwh, **11** So that the
priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud:
for the glory of Yhwh had filled the house of Yhwh. **12**
Then spake Solomon, Yhwh said that he would dwell in
the thick darkness. **13** I have surely built thee an house
to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.
14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all
the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of
Israel stood;) **15** And he said, Blessed be Yhwh God of
Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father,
and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, **16** Since the
day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I
chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an
house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David
to be over my people Israel. **17** And it was in the heart
of David my father to build an house for the name of
Yhwh God of Israel. **18** And Yhwh said unto David my
father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house
unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.
19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy
son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build
the house unto my name. **20** And Yhwh hath performed
his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room
of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as
Yhwh promised, and have built an house for the name of
Yhwh God of Israel. **21** And I have set there a place
for the ark, wherein is the covenant of Yhwh, which he
made with our fathers, when he brought them out of
the land of Egypt. **22** And Solomon stood before the
altar of Yhwh in the presence of all the congregation
of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:
23 And he said, Yhwh God of Israel, there is no God
like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who
keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk
before thee with all their heart: **24** Who hast kept with
thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him:
thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with
thine hand, as it is this day. **25** Therefore now, Yhwh
God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that
thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a
man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy
children take heed to their way, that they walk before me
as thou hast walked before me. **26** And now, O God of
Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou
spakest unto thy servant David my father. **27** But will
God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and
heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less
this house that I have builded? **28** Yet have thou respect
unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O
Yhwh my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer,
which thy servant prayeth before thee to day: **29** That
thine eyes may be open toward this house night and
day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, My
name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the
prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.
30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant,
and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward
this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place:
and when thou hearest, forgive. **31** If any man trespass
against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to
cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine
altar in this house: **32** Then hear thou in heaven, and
do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to
bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous,
to give him according to his righteousness. **33** When
thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy,
because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn
again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and
make supplication unto thee in this house: **34** Then hear
thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel,
and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest
unto their fathers. **35** When heaven is shut up, and
there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee;
if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name,
and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them: **36**
Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy
servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them
the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain
upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an
inheritance. **37** If there be in the land famine, if there
be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be
caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of
their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness
there be; **38** What prayer and supplication soever be
made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall
know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread
forth his hands toward this house: **39** Then hear thou
in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and
give to every man according to his ways, whose heart
thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the
hearts of all the children of men;) **40** That they may
fear thee all the days that they live in the land which
thou gavest unto our fathers. **41** Moreover concerning a

stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out
of a far country for thy name's sake; **42** (For they shall
hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of
thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray
toward this house; **43** Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling
place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth
to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy
name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel; and that
they may know that this house, which I have builded,
is called by thy name. **44** If thy people go out to battle
against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them,
and shall pray unto Yhwh toward the city which thou
hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for
thy name: **45** Then hear thou in heaven their prayer
and their supplication, and maintain their cause. **46** If
they sin against thee, (for there is no man that sinneth
not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them
to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives
unto the land of the enemy, far or near; **47** Yet if they
shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were
carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto
thee in the land of them that carried them captives,
saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely,
we have committed wickedness; **48** And so return unto
thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the
land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and
pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto
their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the
house which I have built for thy name: **49** Then hear
thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy
dwelling place, and maintain their cause, **50** And forgive
thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their
transgressions wherein they have transgressed against
thee, and give them compassion before them who carried
them captive, that they may have compassion on them:
51 For they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which
thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the
furnace of iron: **52** That thine eyes may be open unto the
supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of
thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they
call for unto thee. **53** For thou didst separate them from
among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance,
as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when
thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Yhwh.
54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end
of praying all this prayer and supplication unto Yhwh, he
arose from before the altar of Yhwh, from kneeling on
his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. **55** And
he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with
a loud voice, saying, **56** Blessed be Yhwh, that hath
given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that
he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his
good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses
his servant. **57** Yhwh our God be with us, as he was
with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:
58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in
all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his
statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our
fathers. **59** And let these my words, wherewith I have
made supplication before Yhwh, be nigh unto Yhwh our
God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his
servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times,
as the matter shall require: **60** That all the people of
the earth may know that Yhwh is God, and that there is
none else. **61** Let your heart therefore be perfect with
Yhwh our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his
commandments, as at this day. **62** And the king, and all
Israel with him, offered sacrifice before Yhwh. **63** And
Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he
offered unto Yhwh, two and twenty thousand oxen, and
an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and
all the children of Israel dedicated the house of Yhwh.
64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the
court that was before the house of Yhwh: for there he
offered burnt offerings, and grain offerings, and the fat of
the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was
before Yhwh was too little to receive the burnt offerings,
and grain offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings. **65**
And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel
with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of
Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before Yhwh our God,
seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. **66**
On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they
blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and
glad of heart for all the goodness that Yhwh had done
for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

9 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished
the building of the house of Yhwh, and the king's
house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased
to do, **2** That Yhwh appeared to Solomon the second
time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. **3** And
Yhwh said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy
supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have
hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my
name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart
shall be there perpetually. **4** And if thou wilt walk before
me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart,
and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have
commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my
judgments: **5** Then I will establish the throne of thy
kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David
thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon
the throne of Israel. **6** But if ye shall at all turn from
following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my
commandments and my statutes which I have set before
you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:
7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have
given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for

my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a
proverb and a byword among all people: 8 And at this
house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall
be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why
hath Yhwh done thus unto this land, and to this house?
9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook Yhwh
their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land
of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and
have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath
Yhwh brought upon them all this evil. 10 And it came to
pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had
built the two houses, the house of Yhwh, and the king's
house, 11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished
Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold,
according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave
Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram
came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had
given him; and they pleased him not. 13 And he said,
What cities are these which thou hast given me, my
brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this
day. 14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of
gold. 15 And this is the reason of the levy which king
Solomon raised; for to build the house of Yhwh, and his
own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and
Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 16 For Pharaoh king of
Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with
fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and
given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.
17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth–horon the nether,
18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the
land, 19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had,
and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen,
and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem,
and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20
And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites,
Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of
the children of Israel, 21 Their children that were left
after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also
were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon
levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day. 22 But of
the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen:
but they were men of war, and his servants, and his
princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and
his horsemen. 23 These were the chief of the officers
that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty,
which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.
24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of
David unto her house which Solomon had built for her:
then did he build Millo. 25 And three times in a year did
Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon
the altar which he built unto Yhwh, and he burnt incense
upon the altar that was before Yhwh. So he finished the
house. 26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in
Ezion–geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the
Red sea, in the land of Edom. 27 And Hiram sent in the
navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the
sea, with the servants of Solomon. 28 And they came to
Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and
twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

10 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame
of Solomon concerning the name of Yhwh, she
came to prove him with hard questions. 2 And she came
to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that
bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones:
and when she was come to Solomon, she communed
with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon
told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid
from the king, which he told her not. 4 And when the
queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and
the house that he had built, 5 And the meat of his table,
and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his
ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his
ascent by which he went up unto the house of Yhwh;
there was no more spirit in her. 6 And she said to the
king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land
of thy acts and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed
not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it:
and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and
prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 Happy
are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand
continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom. 9
Blessed be Yhwh thy God, which delighted in thee, to set
thee on the throne of Israel: because Yhwh loved Israel
for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment
and justice. 10 And she gave the king an hundred and
twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and
precious stones: there came no more such abundance of
spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king
Solomon. 11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought
gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of
almug trees, and precious stones. 12 And the king made
of the almug trees pillars for the house of Yhwh, and for
the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers:
there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this
day. 13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba
all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which
Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned
and went to her own country, she and her servants. 14
Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one
year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,
15 Beside that he had of the merchantmen, and of the
traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of
Arabia, and of the governors of the country. 16 And king
Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six
hundred shekels of gold went to one target. 17 And he
made three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound
of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the
house of the forest of Lebanon. 18 Moreover the king

made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the
best gold. 19 The throne had six steps, and the top
of the throne was round behind: and there were stays
on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions
stood beside the stays. 20 And twelve lions stood there
on the one side and on the other upon the six steps:
there was not the like made in any kingdom. 21 And
all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and
all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon
were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing
accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had
at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once in
three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold,
and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 23 So king
Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches
and for wisdom. 24 And all the earth sought to Solomon,
to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.
25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of
silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour,
and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. 26
And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen:
and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and
twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the
cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem. 27
And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones,
and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that
are in the vale, for abundance. 28 And Solomon had
horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's
merchants received the linen yarn at a price. 29 And a
chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred
shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty:
and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings
of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

11 But king Solomon loved many strange women,
together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of
the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and
Hittites; 2 Of the nations concerning which Yhwh said
unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them,
neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will
turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave
unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives,
princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his
wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass,
when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his
heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect
with Yhwh his God, as was the heart of David his father.
5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of
the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the
Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of Yhwh,
and went not fully after Yhwh, as did David his father. 7
Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the
abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem,
and for Molech, the abomination of the children of
Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives,
which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods. 9 And
Yhwh was angry with Solomon, because his heart was
turned from Yhwh God of Israel, which had appeared
unto him twice, 10 And had commanded him concerning
this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he
kept not that which Yhwh commanded. 11 Wherefore
Yhwh said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done
of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my
statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend
the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12
Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy
father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.
13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will
give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake,
and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. 14 And
Yhwh stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the
Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For it
came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the
captain of the army was gone up to bury the slain, after
he had smitten every male in Edom; 16 (For six months
did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut
off every male in Edom:) 17 That Hadad fled, he and
certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go
into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little child. 18 And they
arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took
men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt,
unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house,
and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And
Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that
he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister
of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister of Tahpenes
bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned
in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's
household among the sons of Pharaoh. 21 And when
Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers,
and that Joab the captain of the army was dead, Hadad
said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine
own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what
hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to
go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing:
howbeit let me go in any wise. 23 And God stirred
him up another adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah,
which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: 24
And he gathered men unto him, and became captain
over a band, when David slew them of Zobah: and they
went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in
Damascus. 25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the
days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did:
and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria. 26 And
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda,
Solomon's servant, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a
widow woman, even he lifted up his hand against the
king. 27 And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand
against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the

breaches of the city of David his father. **28** And the man
Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon
seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made
him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph. **29**
And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went
out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite
found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a
new garment; and they two were alone in the field: **30**
And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him,
and rent it in twelve pieces: **31** And he said to Jeroboam,
Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith Yhwh, the God of
Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of
Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: **32** (But he
shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for
Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all
the tribes of Israel:) **33** Because that they have forsaken
me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of
the Sidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and
Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not
walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine
eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as did
David his father. **34** Howbeit I will not take the whole
kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all
the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I
chose, because he kept my commandments and my
statutes: **35** But I will take the kingdom out of his son's
hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes. **36** And
unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant
may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city
which I have chosen me to put my name there. **37** And I
will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that
thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. **38** And it
shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command
thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that is right in
my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments,
as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and
build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give
Israel unto thee. **39** And I will for this afflict the seed of
David, but not for ever. **40** Solomon sought therefore
to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into
Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt
until the death of Solomon. **41** And the rest of the acts
of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are
they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? **42**
And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all
Israel was forty years. **43** And Solomon slept with his
fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father:
and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel
were come to Shechem to make him king. **2** And it
came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from
the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in
Egypt;) **3** That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam
and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake
unto Rehoboam, saying, **4** Thy father made our yoke
grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service
of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us,
lighter, and we will serve thee. **5** And he said unto them,
Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And
the people departed. **6** And king Rehoboam consulted
with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father
while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I
may answer this people? **7** And they spake unto him,
saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this
day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak
good words to them, then they will be thy servants for
ever. **8** But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which
they had given him, and consulted with the young men
that were grown up with him, and which stood before
him: **9** And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that
we may answer this people, who have spoken to me,
saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon
us lighter? **10** And the young men that were grown up
with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak
unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father
made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us;
thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be
thicker than my father's loins. **11** And now whereas my
father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your
yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will
chastise you with scorpions. **12** So Jeroboam and all
the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the
king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third
day. **13** And the king answered the people roughly, and
forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; **14**
And spake to them after the counsel of the young men,
saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add
to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips,
but I will chastise you with scorpions. **15** Wherefore the
king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was
from Yhwh, that he might perform his saying, which
Yhwh spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the
son of Nebat. **16** So when all Israel saw that the king
hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king,
saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we
inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel:
now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed
unto their tents. **17** But as for the children of Israel which
dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over
them. **18** Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was
over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones,
that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed
to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. **19**
So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this
day. **20** And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that
Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called

him unto the congregation, and made him king over all
Israel: there was none that followed the house of David,
but the tribe of Judah only. **21** And when Rehoboam
was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house
of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and
fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to
fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom
again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. **22** But the word
of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,
23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of
Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin,
and to the remnant of the people, saying, **24** Thus saith
Yhwh, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren
the children of Israel: return every man to his house;
for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to
the word of Yhwh, and returned to depart, according to
the word of Yhwh. **25** Then Jeroboam built Shechem in
mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from
thence, and built Penuel. **26** And Jeroboam said in his
heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of
David: **27** If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house
of Yhwh at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people
turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of
Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam
king of Judah. **28** Whereupon the king took counsel, and
made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too
much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O
Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. **29**
And he set the one in Beth–el, and the other put he in
Dan. **30** And this thing became a sin: for the people went
to worship before the one, even unto Dan. **31** And he
made an house of high places, and made priests of the
lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.
32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month,
on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that
is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in
Beth–el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made:
and he placed in Beth–el the priests of the high places
which he had made. **33** So he offered upon the altar
which he had made in Beth–el the fifteenth day of the
eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of
his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of
Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

13 And, behold, there came a man of God out of
Judah by the word of Yhwh unto Beth–el: and
Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. **2** And he
cried against the altar in the word of Yhwh, and said, O
altar, altar, thus saith Yhwh; Behold, a child shall be born
unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee
shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn
incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon
thee. **3** And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This
is the sign which Yhwh hath spoken; Behold, the altar
shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be
poured out. **4** And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam
heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried
against the altar in Beth–el, that he put forth his hand
from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand,
which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could
not pull it in again to him. **5** The altar also was rent, and
the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the
sign which the man of God had given by the word of
Yhwh. **6** And the king answered and said unto the man
of God, Intreat now the face of Yhwh thy God, and pray
for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the
man of God besought Yhwh, and the king's hand was
restored him again, and became as it was before. **7** And
the king said unto the man of God, Come home with
me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward. **8**
And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give
me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither
will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: **9** For so
was it charged me by the word of Yhwh, saying, Eat
no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same
way that thou camest. **10** So he went another way, and
returned not by the way that he came to Beth–el. **11**
Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth–el; and his sons
came and told him all the works that the man of God
had done that day in Beth–el: the words which he had
spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.
12 And their father said unto them, What way went he?
For his sons had seen what way the man of God went,
which came from Judah. **13** And he said unto his sons,
Saddle me the donkey. So they saddled him the donkey:
and he rode thereon, **14** And went after the man of God,
and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto
him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah?
And he said, I am. **15** Then he said unto him, Come
home with me, and eat bread. **16** And he said, I may not
return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat
bread nor drink water with thee in this place: **17** For it
was said to me by the word of Yhwh, Thou shalt eat
no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by
the way that thou camest. **18** He said unto him, I am a
prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me
by the word of Yhwh, saying, Bring him back with thee
into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.
But he lied unto him. **19** So he went back with him, and
did eat bread in his house, and drank water. **20** And it
came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word
of Yhwh came unto the prophet that brought him back:
21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from
Judah, saying, Thus saith Yhwh, Forasmuch as thou
hast disobeyed the mouth of Yhwh, and hast not kept
the commandment which Yhwh thy God commanded
thee, **22** But camest back, and hast eaten bread and
drunk water in the place, of the which the Lord did say to

thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall
not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers. 23 And it
came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he
had drunk, that he saddled for him the donkey, to wit, for
the prophet whom he had brought back. 24 And when
he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him:
and his carcase was cast in the way, and the donkey
stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase. 25 And,
behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in
the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they
came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.
26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the
way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who
was disobedient unto the word of Yhwh: Therefore Yhwh
hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him,
and slain him, according to the word of Yhwh, which he
spake unto him. 27 And he spake to his sons, saying,
Saddle me the donkey. And they saddled him. 28 And
he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the
donkey and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion
had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the donkey. 29 And
the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and
laid it upon the donkey, and brought it back: and the
old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.
30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they
mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother! 31 And it
came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake
to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in
the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my
bones beside his bones: 32 For the saying which he
cried by the word of Yhwh against the altar in Beth–el,
and against all the houses of the high places which are
in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass. 33
After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way,
but made again of the lowest of the people priests of
the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him,
and he became one of the priests of the high places. 34
And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam,
even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the
earth.

14 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.
2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee,
and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the
wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there
is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that I should be
king over this people. 3 And take with thee ten loaves,
and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him:
he shall tell thee what shall become of the child. 4 And
Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh,
and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not
see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And
Yhwh said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam
cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick:
thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be,
when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be
another woman. 6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard
the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that
he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest
thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with
heavy tidings. 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Yhwh
God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among
the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,
8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David,
and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my
servant David, who kept my commandments, and who
followed me with all his heart, to do that only which
was right in mine eyes; 9 But hast done evil above all
that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made
thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to
anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: 10 Therefore,
behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam,
and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against
the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and
will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam,
as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone. 11 Him
that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat;
and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air
eat: for Yhwh hath spoken it. 12 Arise thou therefore,
get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter
into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall
mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam
shall come to the grave, because in him there is found
some good thing toward Yhwh God of Israel in the house
of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover Yhwh shall raise him up a
king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam
that day: but what? even now. 15 For Yhwh shall smite
Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall
root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to
their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river,
because they have made their groves, provoking Yhwh
to anger. 16 And he shall give Israel up because of the
sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to
sin. 17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and
came to Tirzah: and when she came to the threshold of
the door, the child died; 18 And they buried him; and all
Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Yhwh,
which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the
prophet. 19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how
he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20
And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and
twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab
his son reigned in his stead. 21 And Rehoboam the
son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty
and one years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which
Yhwh did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put
his name there. And his mother's name was Naamah

an Ammonitess. 22 And Judah did evil in the sight of
Yhwh, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins
which they had committed, above all that their fathers
had done. 23 For they also built them high places, and
images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every
green tree. 24 And there were also sodomites in the
land: and they did according to all the abominations of
the nations which Yhwh cast out before the children of
Israel. 25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king
Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against
Jerusalem: 26 And he took away the treasures of the
house of Yhwh, and the treasures of the king's house; he
even took away all: and he took away all the shields of
gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king Rehoboam
made in their stead brasen shields, and committed them
unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the
door of the king's house. 28 And it was so, when the king
went into the house of Yhwh, that the guard bare them,
and brought them back into the guard chamber. 29 Now
the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah? 30 And there was war between Rehoboam
and Jeroboam all their days. 31 And Rehoboam slept
with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the
city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an
Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the
son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. 2 Three
years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name
was Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And he
walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done
before him: and his heart was not perfect with Yhwh his
God, as the heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless
for David's sake did Yhwh his God give him a lamp in
Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish
Jerusalem: 5 Because David did that which was right
in the eyes of Yhwh, and turned not aside from any
thing that he commanded him all the days of his life,
save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 6 And there
was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days
of his life. 7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and
all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war
between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam slept with
his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and
Asa his son reigned in his stead. 9 And in the twentieth
year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.
10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name was Maachah, the daughter of
Abishalom. 11 And Asa did that which was right in the
eyes of Yhwh, as did David his father. 12 And he took
away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the
idols that his fathers had made. 13 And also Maachah
his mother, even her he removed from being queen,
because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa
destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron. 14
But the high places were not removed: nevertheless
Asa's heart was perfect with Yhwh all his days. 15 And
he brought in the things which his father had dedicated,
and the things which himself had dedicated, into the
house of Yhwh, silver, and gold, and vessels. 16 And
there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all
their days. 17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against
Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any
to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 18 Then
Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the
treasures of the house of Yhwh, and the treasures of the
king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his
servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben–hadad, the son
of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt
at Damascus, saying, 19 There is a league between me
and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold,
I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come
and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he
may depart from me. 20 So Ben–hadad hearkened unto
king Asa, and sent the captains of the armies which he
had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan,
and Abel–beth–maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the
land of Naphtali. 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha
heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and
dwelt in Tirzah. 22 Then king Asa made a proclamation
throughout all Judah; none was exempted: and they
took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof,
wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with
them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah. 23 The rest of
all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he
did, and the cities which he built, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased
in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David his father:
and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead. 25 And
Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel
in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned
over Israel two years. 26 And he did evil in the sight of
Yhwh, and walked in the way of his father, and in his
sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. 27 And Baasha
the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired
against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which
belonged to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid
siege to Gibbethon. 28 Even in the third year of Asa king
of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.
29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote
all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any
that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according
unto the saying of Yhwh, which he spake by his servant
Ahijah the Shilonite: 30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam
which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his

provocation wherewith he provoked Yhwh God of Israel
to anger. 31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and
all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 32 And there was war
between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 33
In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the
son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and
four years. 34 And he did evil in the sight of Yhwh, and
walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith
he made Israel to sin.

16 Then the word of Yhwh came to Jehu the son of
Hanani against Baasha, saying, 2 Forasmuch as
I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince
over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way
of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin,
to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 Behold, I will
take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of
his house; and will make thy house like the house of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 Him that dieth of Baasha
in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in
the fields shall the fowls of the air eat. 5 Now the rest of
the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was
buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead. 7
And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of
Hanani came the word of Yhwh against Baasha, and
against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the
sight of Yhwh, in provoking him to anger with the work
of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and
because he killed him. 8 In the twenty and sixth year
of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to
reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years. 9 And his servant
Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him,
as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house
of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah. 10 And Zimri
went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and
seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his
stead. 11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign,
as soon as he sat on his throne, that he slew all the
house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against
a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. 12 Thus
did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to
the word of Yhwh, which he spake against Baasha by
Jehu the prophet, 13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the
sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which
they made Israel to sin, in provoking Yhwh God of Israel
to anger with their vanities. 14 Now the rest of the acts of
Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book
of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 15 In the twenty
and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign
seven days in Tirzah. And the people were encamped
against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. 16
And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri
hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore
all Israel made Omri, the captain of the army, king over
Israel that day in the camp. 17 And Omri went up from
Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged
Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the
city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's
house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and
died, 19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the
sight of Yhwh, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in
his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin. 20 Now the
rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel? 21 Then were the people of Israel divided
into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son
of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22
But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the
people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni
died, and Omri reigned. 23 In the thirty and first year
of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel,
twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. 24 And
he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of
silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the
city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of
the hill, Samaria. 25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of
Yhwh, and did worse than all that were before him. 26
For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to
provoke Yhwh God of Israel to anger with their vanities.
27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his
might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 28 So Omri slept
with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab
his son reigned in his stead. 29 And in the thirty and
eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son
of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri
reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. 30
And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of Yhwh
above all that were before him. 31 And it came to pass,
as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel
the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Sidonians, and went
and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared
up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had
built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab
did more to provoke Yhwh God of Israel to anger than
all the kings of Israel that were before him. 34 In his
days did Hiel the Beth–elite build Jericho: he laid the
foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the
gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to
the word of Yhwh, which he spake by Joshua the son of
Nun.

17 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants
of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As Yhwh God of Israel

liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor
rain these years, but according to my word. 2 And the
word of Yhwh came unto him, saying, 3 Get thee hence,
and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook
Cherith, that is before Jordan. 4 And it shall be, that
thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded
the ravens to feed thee there. 5 So he went and did
according unto the word of Yhwh: for he went and dwelt
by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 6 And the
ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and
bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the
brook. 7 And it came to pass after a while, that the
brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the
land. 8 And the word of Yhwh came unto him, saying, 9
Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Sidon,
and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow
woman there to sustain thee. 10 So he arose and went
to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city,
behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks:
and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a
little water in a vessel, that I may drink. 11 And as she
was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring
me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. 12 And
she said, As Yhwh thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but
an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse:
and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go
in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it,
and die. 13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and
do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake
first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and
for thy son. 14 For thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, The
barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse
of oil fail, until the day that Yhwh sendeth rain upon
the earth. 15 And she went and did according to the
saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did
eat many days. 16 And the barrel of meal wasted not,
neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word
of Yhwh, which he spake by Elijah. 17 And it came to
pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the
mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so
sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she
said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou
man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to
remembrance, and to slay my son? 19 And he said unto
her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom,
and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid
him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried unto Yhwh, and
said, O Yhwh my God, hast thou also brought evil upon
the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? 21
And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and
cried unto Yhwh, and said, O Yhwh my God, I pray thee,
let this child's soul come into him again. 22 And Yhwh
heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came
into him again, and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the
child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the
house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah
said, See, thy son liveth. 24 And the woman said to
Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God,
and that the word of Yhwh in thy mouth is truth.

18 And it came to pass after many days, that the
word of Yhwh came to Elijah in the third year,
saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain
upon the earth. 2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto
Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria. 3 And
Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his
house. (Now Obadiah feared Yhwh greatly: 4 For it
was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Yhwh, that
Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by
fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) 5
And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all
fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we
may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that
we lose not all the beasts. 6 So they divided the land
between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way
by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself. 7
And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him:
and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou
that my lord Elijah? 8 And he answered him, I am: go,
tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. 9 And he said, What
have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant
into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 As Yhwh thy God
liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord
hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not
there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that
they found thee not. 11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell
thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here. 12 And it shall come to
pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of
Yhwh shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I
come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall
slay me: but I thy servant fear Yhwh from my youth. 13
Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the
prophets of Yhwh, how I hid an hundred men of Yhwh's
prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and
water? 14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold,
Elijah is here: and he shall slay me. 15 And Elijah said,
As Yhwh of Armies liveth, before whom I stand, I will
surely shew myself unto him to day. 16 So Obadiah
went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to
meet Elijah. 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw
Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth
Israel? 18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel;
but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken
the commandments of Yhwh, and thou hast followed
Baalim. 19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all
Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four
hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four
hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table. 20 So Ahab sent
unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets

together unto mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came unto
all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two
opinions? if Yhwh be God, follow him: but if Baal, then
follow him. And the people answered him not a word. 22
Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only, remain a
prophet of Yhwh; but Baal's prophets are four hundred
and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks;
and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut
it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:
and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and
put no fire under: 24 And call ye on the name of your
gods, and I will call on the name of Yhwh: and the God
that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people
answered and said, It is well spoken. 25 And Elijah said
unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for
yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call
on the name of your gods, but put no fire under. 26 And
they took the bullock which was given them, and they
dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning
even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But there was
no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon
the altar which was made. 27 And it came to pass at
noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for
he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he
is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must
be awaked. 28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves
after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood
gushed out upon them. 29 And it came to pass, when
midday was past, and they prophesied until the time
of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was
neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.
30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto
me. And all the people came near unto him. And he
repaired the altar of Yhwh that was broken down. 31 And
Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the
tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of Yhwh
came, saying, Israel shall be thy name: 32 And with the
stones he built an altar in the name of Yhwh: and he
made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain
two measures of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order,
and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood,
and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the
burnt sacrifice, and on the wood. 34 And he said, Do it
the second time. And they did it the second time. And he
said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.
35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled
the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at
the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that
Elijah the prophet came near, and said, Yhwh God of
Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day
that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and
that I have done all these things at thy word. 37 Hear
me, O Yhwh, hear me, that this people may know that
thou art Yhwh God, and that thou hast turned their heart
back again. 38 Then the fire of Yhwh fell, and consumed
the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and
the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.
39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces:
and they said, Yhwh, he is the God; Yhwh, he is the
God. 40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of
Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them:
and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and
slew them there. 41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee
up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of
rain. 42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah
went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down
upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, 43
And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea.
And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing.
And he said, Go again seven times. 44 And it came to
pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there
ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand.
And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare thy chariot,
and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. 45 And it
came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was
black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain.
And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. 46 And the hand of
Yhwh was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran
before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done,
and withal how he had slain all the prophets with
the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah,
saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I
make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow
about this time. 3 And when he saw that, he arose,
and went for his life, and came to Beer–sheba, which
belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But
he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness,
and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he
requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is
enough; now, O Yhwh, take away my life; for I am not
better than my fathers. 5 And as he lay and slept under
a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and
said unto him, Arise and eat. 6 And he looked, and,
behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a
cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and
laid him down again. 7 And the angel of Yhwh came
again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise
and eat; because the journey is too great for thee. 8
And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the
strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto
Horeb the mount of God. 9 And he came thither unto a
cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of Yhwh
came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou
here, Elijah? 10 And he said, I have been very jealous
for Yhwh God of Armies: for the children of Israel have
forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and
slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only,

am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. 11 And
he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before
Yhwh. And, behold, Yhwh passed by, and a great and
strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the
rocks before Yhwh; but Yhwh was not in the wind: and
after the wind an earthquake; but Yhwh was not in the
earthquake: 12 And after the earthquake a fire; but Yhwh
was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.
13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped
his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the
entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice
unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? 14
And he said, I have been very jealous for Yhwh God of
Armies: because the children of Israel have forsaken
thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy
prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left;
and they seek my life, to take it away. 15 And Yhwh
said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness
of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael
to be king over Syria: 16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi
shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the
son of Shaphat of Abel–meholah shalt thou anoint to
be prophet in thy room. 17 And it shall come to pass,
that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu
slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall
Elisha slay. 18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in
Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal,
and every mouth which hath not kissed him. 19 So he
departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat,
who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him,
and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and
cast his mantle upon him. 20 And he left the oxen, and
ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my
father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he
said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to
thee? 21 And he returned back from him, and took a
yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with
the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people,
and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah,
and ministered unto him.

20 And Ben–hadad the king of Syria gathered all his
army together: and there were thirty and two kings
with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and
besieged Samaria, and warred against it. 2 And he sent
messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said
unto him, Thus saith Ben–hadad, 3 Thy silver and thy
gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the
goodliest, are mine. 4 And the king of Israel answered
and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am
thine, and all that I have. 5 And the messengers came
again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben–hadad, saying,
Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt
deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and
thy children; 6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee
to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine
house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be,
that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put
it in their hand, and take it away. 7 Then the king of
Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I
pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he
sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for
my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not. 8 And
all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken
not unto him, nor consent. 9 Wherefore he said unto the
messengers of Ben–hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that
thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but
this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed,
and brought him word again. 10 And Ben–hadad sent
unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more
also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for
all the people that follow me. 11 And the king of Israel
answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on
his armour boast himself as he that putteth it off. 12 And
it came to pass, when Ben–hadad heard this message,
as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that
he said unto his servants, Set yourselves in array. And
they set themselves in array against the city. 13 And,
behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel,
saying, Thus saith Yhwh, Hast thou seen all this great
multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day;
and thou shalt know that I am Yhwh. 14 And Ahab said,
By whom? And he said, Thus saith Yhwh, Even by the
young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said,
Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou. 15
Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the
provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two:
and after them he numbered all the people, even all the
children of Israel, being seven thousand. 16 And they
went out at noon. But Ben–hadad was drinking himself
drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and
two kings that helped him. 17 And the young men of the
princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben–hadad
sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come
out of Samaria. 18 And he said, Whether they be come
out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come
out for war, take them alive. 19 So these young men of
the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and
the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every
one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued
them: and Ben–hadad the king of Syria escaped on an
horse with the horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went
out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the
Syrians with a great slaughter. 22 And the prophet came
to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen
thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the
return of the year the king of Syria will come up against
thee. 23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto
him, Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were

stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the
plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24 And
do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his
place, and put captains in their rooms: 25 And number
thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for
horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against
them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than
they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so. 26
And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben–
hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to
fight against Israel. 27 And the children of Israel were
numbered, and were all present, and went against them:
and the children of Israel pitched before them like two
little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.
28 And there came a man of God, and spake unto the
king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Yhwh, Because the
Syrians have said, Yhwh is God of the hills, but he is not
God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great
multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am
Yhwh. 29 And they pitched one over against the other
seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the
battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the
Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30
But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall
fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that
were left. And Ben–hadad fled, and came into the city,
into an inner chamber. 31 And his servants said unto
him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the
house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put
sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and
go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy
life. 32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put
ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and
said, Thy servant Ben–hadad saith, I pray thee, let me
live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. 33
Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing
would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they
said, Thy brother Ben–hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring
him. Then Ben–hadad came forth to him; and he caused
him to come up into the chariot. 34 And Ben–hadad
said unto him, The cities, which my father took from thy
father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee
in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said
Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he
made a covenant with him, and sent him away. 35 And a
certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his
neighbour in the word of Yhwh, Smite me, I pray thee.
And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto
him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of Yhwh,
behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion
shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from
him, a lion found him, and slew him. 37 Then he found
another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the
man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him. 38
So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the
way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face. 39
And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and
he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle;
and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man
unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he
be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou
shalt pay a talent of silver. 40 And as thy servant was
busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel
said unto him, So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast
decided it. 41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away
from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that
he was of the prophets. 42 And he said unto him, Thus
saith Yhwh, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a
man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy
life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.
43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and
displeased, and came to Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth
the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel,
hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab
spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I
may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto
my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than
it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it
in money. 3 And Naboth said to Ahab, Yhwh forbid it me,
that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.
4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased
because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had
spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the
inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his
bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.
5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him,
Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? 6
And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the
Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for
money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another
vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my
vineyard. 7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost
thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat
bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the
vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. 8 So she wrote letters
in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent
the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were
in his city, dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in
the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on
high among the people: 10 And set two men, sons of
Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying,
Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry
him out, and stone him, that he may die. 11 And the
men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who
were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent
unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she
had sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set

Naboth on high among the people. 13 And there came
in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and
the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against
Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth
did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him
forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that
he died. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth
is stoned, and is dead. 15 And it came to pass, when
Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead,
that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the
vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to
give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.
16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth
was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard
of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it. 17 And
the word of Yhwh came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, 18
Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in
Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither
he is gone down to possess it. 19 And thou shalt speak
unto him, saying, Thus saith Yhwh, Hast thou killed,
and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto
him, saying, Thus saith Yhwh, In the place where dogs
licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even
thine. 20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me,
O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee:
because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of
Yhwh. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take
away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that
pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left
in Israel, 22 And will make thine house like the house
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of
Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith
thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.
23 And of Jezebel also spake Yhwh, saying, The dogs
shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. 24 Him that dieth
of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth
in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. 25 But there
was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work
wickedness in the sight of Yhwh, whom Jezebel his wife
stirred up. 26 And he did very abominably in following
idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom
Yhwh cast out before the children of Israel. 27 And it
came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he
rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and
fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. 28 And
the word of Yhwh came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,
29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me?
because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring
the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the
evil upon his house.

22 And they continued three years without war
between Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass in
the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came
down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said
unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours,
and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king
of Syria? 4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go
with me to battle to Ramoth–gilead? And Jehoshaphat
said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as
thy people, my horses as thy horses. 5 And Jehoshaphat
said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the
word of Yhwh to day. 6 Then the king of Israel gathered
the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said
unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth–gilead to battle, or
shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall
deliver it into the hand of the king. 7 And Jehoshaphat
said, Is there not here a prophet of Yhwh besides, that
we might enquire of him? 8 And the king of Israel said
unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, Micaiah the
son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of Yhwh: but
I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning
me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say
so. 9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said,
Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah. 10 And the king
of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on
his throne, having put on their robes, in an open place in
the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets
prophesied before them. 11 And Zedekiah the son of
Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus
saith Yhwh, With these shalt thou push the Syrians,
until thou have consumed them. 12 And all the prophets
prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth–gilead, and
prosper: for Yhwh shall deliver it into the king's hand. 13
And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake
unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets
declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word,
I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak
that which is good. 14 And Micaiah said, As Yhwh liveth,
what Yhwh saith unto me, that will I speak. 15 So he
came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah,
shall we go against Ramoth–gilead to battle, or shall
we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper:
for Yhwh shall deliver it into the hand of the king. 16
And the king said unto him, How many times shall I
adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is
true in the name of Yhwh? 17 And he said, I saw all
Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a
shepherd: And Yhwh said, These have no master: let
them return every man to his house in peace. 18 And
the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell
thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me,
but evil? 19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of
Yhwh: I saw Yhwh sitting on his throne, and all the army
of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his
left. 20 And Yhwh said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that
he may go up and fall at Ramoth–gilead? And one said
on this manner, and another said on that manner. 21
And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Yhwh,

and said, I will persuade him. **22** And Yhwh said unto
him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be
a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he
said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth,
and do so. **23** Now therefore, behold, Yhwh hath put a
lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, And
Yhwh hath spoken evil concerning thee. **24** But Zedekiah
the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah
on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of
Yhwh from me to speak unto thee? **25** And Micaiah said,
Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go
into an inner chamber to hide thyself. **26** And the king of
Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon
the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;
27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the
prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with
water of affliction, until I come in peace. **28** And Micaiah
said, If thou return at all in peace, Yhwh hath not spoken
by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of
you. **29** So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king
of Judah went up to Ramoth–gilead. **30** And the king of
Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and
enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the
king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.
31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two
captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight
neither with small nor great, save only with the king of
Israel. **32** And it came to pass, when the captains of
the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely
it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight
against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. **33** And it came
to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that
it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from
pursuing him. **34** And a certain man drew a bow at a
venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints
of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his
chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the battle;
for I am wounded. **35** And the battle increased that day:
and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the
Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the
wound into the midst of the chariot. **36** And there went
a proclamation throughout the army about the going
down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and
every man to his own country. **37** So the king died, and
was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in
Samaria. **38** And one washed the chariot in the pool of
Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they
washed his armour; according unto the word of Yhwh
which he spake. **39** Now the rest of the acts of Ahab,
and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made,
and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? **40** So Ahab
slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his
stead. **41** And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to
reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.
42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he
began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years
in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the
daughter of Shilhi. **43** And he walked in all the ways
of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing
that which was right in the eyes of Yhwh: nevertheless
the high places were not taken away; for the people
offered and burnt incense yet in the high places. **44** And
Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. **45** Now
the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he
shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? **46** And the
remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of
his father Asa, he took out of the land. **47** There was then
no king in Edom: a deputy was king. **48** Jehoshaphat
made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they
went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion–geber. **49**
Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat,
Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But
Jehoshaphat would not. **50** And Jehoshaphat slept with
his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of
David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his
stead. **51** Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over
Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat
king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. **52** And
he did evil in the sight of Yhwh, and walked in the way
of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the
way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to
sin: **53** For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and
provoked to anger Yhwh God of Israel, according to all
that his father had done.

2 Kings

1 Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of
Ahab. **2** And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his
upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and
he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of
Baal–zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of
this disease. **3** But the angel of Yhwh said to Elijah the
Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the
king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because
there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of
Baal–zebub the god of Ekron? **4** Now therefore thus
saith Yhwh, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on
which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah
departed. **5** And when the messengers turned back
unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned
back? **6** And they said unto him, There came a man
up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto
the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith
Yhwh, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel,
that thou sendest to enquire of Baal–zebub the god of
Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that
bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. **7**
And he said unto them, What manner of man was he
which came up to meet you, and told you these words?
8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and
girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said,
It is Elijah the Tishbite. **9** Then the king sent unto him
a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him:
and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake
unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come
down. **10** And Elijah answered and said to the captain
of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down
from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there
came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his
fifty. **11** Again also he sent unto him another captain of
fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him,
O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down
quickly. **12** And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I
be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and
consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came
down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. **13**
And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his
fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and
fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and
said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life,
and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy
sight. **14** Behold, there came fire down from heaven,
and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with
their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy
sight. **15** And the angel of Yhwh said unto Elijah, Go
down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and
went down with him unto the king. **16** And he said unto
him, Thus saith Yhwh, Forasmuch as thou hast sent
messengers to enquire of Baal–zebub the god of Ekron,
is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of
his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that
bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. **17**
So he died according to the word of Yhwh which Elijah
had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the
second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of
Judah; because he had no son. **18** Now the rest of the
acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2 And it came to pass, when Yhwh would take up Elijah
into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with
Elisha from Gilgal. **2** And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry
here, I pray thee; for Yhwh hath sent me to Beth–el. And
Elisha said unto him, As Yhwh liveth, and as thy soul
liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth–
el. **3** And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth–el
came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou
that Yhwh will take away thy master from thy head to
day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. **4**
And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee;
for Yhwh hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Yhwh
liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So
they came to Jericho. **5** And the sons of the prophets
that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him,
Knowest thou that Yhwh will take away thy master from
thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold
ye your peace. **6** And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray
thee, here; for Yhwh hath sent me to Jordan. And he
said, As Yhwh liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not
leave thee. And they two went on. **7** And fifty men of
the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar
off: and they two stood by Jordan. **8** And Elijah took his
mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters,
and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two
went over on dry ground. **9** And it came to pass, when
they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask
what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from
thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of
thy spirit be upon me. **10** And he said, Thou hast asked
a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am
taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it
shall not be so. **11** And it came to pass, as they still went
on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of
fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder;
and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. **12** And
Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the
chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw
him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and
rent them in two pieces. **13** He took up also the mantle
of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood
by the bank of Jordan; **14** And he took the mantle of
Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said,
Where is Yhwh God of Elijah? and when he also had

smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and
Elisha went over. 15 And when the sons of the prophets
which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The
spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to
meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before
him. 16 And they said unto him, Behold now, there be
with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray
thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit
of Yhwh hath taken him up, and cast him upon some
mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not
send. 17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed,
he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they
sought three days, but found him not. 18 And when they
came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said
unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not? 19 And the
men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the
situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the
water is naught, and the ground barren. 20 And he said,
Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they
brought it to him. 21 And he went forth unto the spring of
the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus
saith Yhwh, I have healed these waters; there shall not
be from thence any more death or barren land. 22 So
the waters were healed unto this day, according to the
saying of Elisha which he spake. 23 And he went up
from thence unto Beth–el: and as he was going up by
the way, there came forth little children out of the city,
and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald
head; go up, thou bald head. 24 And he turned back,
and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of
Yhwh. And there came forth two she bears out of the
wood, and tare forty and two children of them. 25 And he
went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he
returned to Samaria.

3 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over
Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat
king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 2 And he
wrought evil in the sight of Yhwh; but not like his father,
and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal
that his father had made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved
unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made
Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom. 4 And Mesha
king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto
the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an
hundred thousand rams, with the wool. 5 But it came
to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab
rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And king Jehoram
went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all
Israel. 7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king
of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against
me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he
said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy
people, and my horses as thy horses. 8 And he said,
Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way
through the wilderness of Edom. 9 So the king of Israel
went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom:
and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey:
and there was no water for the army, and for the cattle
that followed them. 10 And the king of Israel said, Alas!
that Yhwh hath called these three kings together, to
deliver them into the hand of Moab! 11 But Jehoshaphat
said, Is there not here a prophet of Yhwh, that we may
enquire of Yhwh by him? And one of the king of Israel's
servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of
Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah. 12
And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Yhwh is with him.
So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of
Edom went down to him. 13 And Elisha said unto the
king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to
the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy
mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for
Yhwh hath called these three kings together, to deliver
them into the hand of Moab. 14 And Elisha said, As
Yhwh of Armies liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were
it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king
of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. 15
But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when
the minstrel played, that the hand of Yhwh came upon
him. 16 And he said, Thus saith Yhwh, Make this valley
full of ditches. 17 For thus saith Yhwh, Ye shall not see
wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be
filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your
cattle, and your beasts. 18 And this is but a light thing in
the sight of Yhwh: he will deliver the Moabites also into
your hand. 19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and
every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop
all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with
stones. 20 And it came to pass in the morning, when
the grain offering was offered, that, behold, there came
water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled
with water. 21 And when all the Moabites heard that the
kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered
all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and
stood in the border. 22 And they rose up early in the
morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the
Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as
blood: 23 And they said, This is blood: the kings are
surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now
therefore, Moab, to the spoil. 24 And when they came
to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote
the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they
went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.
25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good
piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it;
and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all
the good trees: only in Kir–haraseth left they the stones
thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.
26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was

too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men
that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of
Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest
son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered
him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was
great indignation against Israel: and they departed from
him, and returned to their own land.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the
sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant
my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant
did fear Yhwh: and the creditor is come to take unto him
my two sons to be bondmen. 2 And Elisha said unto
her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in
the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any
thing in the house, save a jar of oil. 3 Then he said, Go,
borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even
empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And when thou art
come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon
thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and
thou shalt set aside that which is full. 5 So she went from
him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons,
who brought the vessels to her; and she poured out. 6
And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that
she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he
said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the oil
stayed. 7 Then she came and told the man of God. And
he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou
and thy children of the rest. 8 And it fell on a day, that
Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman;
and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was,
that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat
bread. 9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I
perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth
by us continually. 10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray
thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed,
and a table, and a stool, and a lampstand: and it shall
be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.
11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he
turned into the chamber, and lay there. 12 And he said
to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when
he had called her, she stood before him. 13 And he said
unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been
careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for
thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the
captain of the army? And she answered, I dwell among
mine own people. 14 And he said, What then is to be
done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no
child, and her husband is old. 15 And he said, Call her.
And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 16
And he said, About this season, according to the time of
life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my
lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.
17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that
season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the
time of life. 18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a
day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And
he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said
to a lad, Carry him to his mother. 20 And when he had
taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her
knees till noon, and then died. 21 And she went up, and
laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the
door upon him, and went out. 22 And she called unto
her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of
the young men, and one of the donkeys, that I may run
to the man of God, and come again. 23 And he said,
Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new
moon, nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be well. 24
Then she saddled a donkey, and said to her servant,
Drive, and go forward; slack not thy riding for me, except
I bid thee. 25 So she went and came unto the man of
God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the
man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his
servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite: 26 Run
now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well
with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the
child? And she answered, It is well. 27 And when she
came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by
the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And
the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed
within her: and Yhwh hath hid it from me, and hath not
told me. 28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord?
did I not say, Do not deceive me? 29 Then he said to
Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine
hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him
not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay
my staff upon the face of the child. 30 And the mother of
the child said, As Yhwh liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I
will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. 31
And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff
upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice,
nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and
told him, saying, The child is not awaked. 32 And when
Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was
dead, and laid upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore,
and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto
Yhwh. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and
put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his
eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched
himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed
warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to
and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him:
and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened
his eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this
Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come
in unto him, he said, Take up thy son. 37 Then she went
in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground,
and took up her son, and went out. 38 And Elisha came
again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and

the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he
said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe
pottage for the sons of the prophets. **39** And one went
out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine,
and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came
and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew
them not. **40** So they poured out for the men to eat. And
it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that
they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is
death in the pot. And they could not eat thereof. **41** But
he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot;
and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat.
And there was no harm in the pot. **42** And there came a
man from Baal–shalisha, and brought the man of God
bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full
heads of grain in the husk thereof. And he said, Give
unto the people, that they may eat. **43** And his servitor
said, What, should I set this before an hundred men?
He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for
thus saith Yhwh, They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.
44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left
thereof, according to the word of Yhwh.

5 Now Naaman, captain of the army of the king of Syria,
was a great man with his master, and honourable,
because by him Yhwh had given deliverance unto Syria:
he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.
2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had
brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little
maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. **3** And she said
unto her mistress, Would God my lord were with the
prophet that is in Samaria! for he would recover him of
his leprosy. **4** And one went in, and told his lord, saying,
Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.
5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a
letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took
with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of
gold, and ten changes of raiment. **6** And he brought
the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this
letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent
Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover
him of his leprosy. **7** And it came to pass, when the king
of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and
said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man
doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy?
wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh
a quarrel against me. **8** And it was so, when Elisha the
man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his
clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast
thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he
shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. **9** So Naaman
came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at
the door of the house of Elisha. **10** And Elisha sent a
messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan
seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee,
and thou shalt be clean. **11** But Naaman was wroth, and
went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely
come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of
Yhwh his God, and strike his hand over the place, and
recover the leper. **12** Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers
of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I
not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went
away in a rage. **13** And his servants came near, and
spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had
bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have
done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee,
Wash, and be clean? **14** Then went he down, and dipped
himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying
of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto
the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. **15** And he
returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and
came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I
know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel:
now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.
16 But he said, As Yhwh liveth, before whom I stand, I
will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he
refused. **17** And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I
pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of
earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt
offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto Yhwh. **18**
In this thing Yhwh pardon thy servant, that when my
master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there,
and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the
house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house
of Rimmon, Yhwh pardon thy servant in this thing. **19**
And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from
him a little way. **20** But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha
the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared
Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that
which he brought: but, as Yhwh liveth, I will run after
him, and take somewhat of him. **21** So Gehazi followed
after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after
him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and
said, Is all well? **22** And he said, All is well. My master
hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come
to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons
of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver,
and two changes of garments. **23** And Naaman said, Be
content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound
two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of
garments, and laid them upon two of his servants; and
they bare them before him. **24** And when he came to the
tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them
in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.
25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And
Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And
he said, Thy servant went no whither. **26** And he said
unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man

turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to
receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards,
and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants,
and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman
shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And
he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

6 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold
now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait
for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take
thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place
there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye. 3
And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy
servants. And he answered, I will go. 4 So he went with
them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down
wood. 5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell
into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it
was borrowed. 6 And the man of God said, Where fell it?
And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick,
and cast it in thither; and the iron did swim. 7 Therefore
said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and
took it. 8 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel,
and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and
such a place shall be my camp. 9 And the man of God
sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou
pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come
down. 10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which
the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved
himself there, not once nor twice. 11 Therefore the heart
of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and
he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not
shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? 12 And one
of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha,
the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the
words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 13 And he
said, Go and spy where he is, that I may send and fetch
him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.
14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a
great army: and they came by night, and compassed
the city about. 15 And when the servant of the man of
God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an army
compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And
his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we
do? 16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with
us are more than they that be with them. 17 And Elisha
prayed, and said, Yhwh, I pray thee, open his eyes, that
he may see. And Yhwh opened the eyes of the young
man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full
of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 18
And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto
Yhwh, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with
blindness. And he smote them with blindness according
to the word of Elisha. 19 And Elisha said unto them, This
is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and
I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led
them to Samaria. 20 And it came to pass, when they
were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, Yhwh, open
the eyes of these men, that they may see. And Yhwh
opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were
in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said
unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite
them? shall I smite them? 22 And he answered, Thou
shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom
thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow?
set bread and water before them, that they may eat and
drink, and go to their master. 23 And he prepared great
provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk,
he sent them away, and they went to their master. So
the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.
24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben–hadad king of
Syria gathered all his army, and went up, and besieged
Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria:
and, behold, they besieged it, until a donkey's head was
sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of
a cab of dove's dung for five pieces of silver. 26 And as
the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there
cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.
27 And he said, If Yhwh do not help thee, whence shall I
help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?
28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And
she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son,
that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to
morrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I
said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may
eat him: and she hath hid her son. 30 And it came to
pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that
he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and
the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within
upon his flesh. 31 Then he said, God do so and more
also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall
stand on him this day. 32 But Elisha sat in his house, and
the elders sat with him; and the king sent a man from
before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said
to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath
sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger
cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: is
not the sound of his master's feet behind him? 33 And
while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger
came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of
Yhwh; what should I wait for Yhwh any longer?

7 Then Elisha said, Hear ye the word of Yhwh; Thus
saith Yhwh, To morrow about this time shall a measure
of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of
barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. 2 Then a lord
on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of
God, and said, Behold, if Yhwh would make windows in
heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou

shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. **3** And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? **4** If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. **5** And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there. **6** For the Lord had made the army of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great army: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. **7** Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. **8** And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it. **9** Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household. **10** So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and donkeys tied, and the tents as they were. **11** And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within. **12** And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city. **13** And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see. **14** They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. **15** And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. **16** And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of Yhwh. **17** And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. **18** And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria: **19** And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if Yhwh should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. **20** And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

8 Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for Yhwh hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years. **2** And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. **3** And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. **4** And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done. **5** And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. **6** And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now. **7** And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben–hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither. **8** And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of Yhwh by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? **9** So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben–hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? **10** And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit Yhwh hath shewed me that he shall surely die. **11** And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. **12** And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay

with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up
their women with child. 13 And Hazael said, But what, is
thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?
And Elisha answered, Yhwh hath shewed me that thou
shalt be king over Syria. 14 So he departed from Elisha,
and came to his master; who said to him, What said
Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou
shouldest surely recover. 15 And it came to pass on the
morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water,
and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael
reigned in his stead. 16 And in the fifth year of Joram
the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then
king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king
of Judah began to reign. 17 Thirty and two years old
was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight
years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of
the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the
daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the
sight of Yhwh. 19 Yet Yhwh would not destroy Judah for
David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give
him alway a light, and to his children. 20 In his days
Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made
a king over themselves. 21 So Joram went over to Zair,
and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and
smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and
the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their
tents. 22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of
Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same
time. 23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he
did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Judah? 24 And Joram slept with his fathers,
and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and
Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead. 25 In the twelfth
year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah
the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 26
Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began
to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And
his mother's name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri
king of Israel. 27 And he walked in the way of the house
of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Yhwh, as did the
house of Ahab: for he was the son in law of the house of
Ahab. 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to
the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth–gilead;
and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram
went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which
the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought
against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of
Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son
of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9 And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of
the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins,
and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth–
gilead: 2 And when thou comest thither, look out there
Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go
in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and
carry him to an inner chamber; 3 Then take the box of
oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith Yhwh,
I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the
door, and flee, and tarry not. 4 So the young man, even
the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth–gilead. 5
And when he came, behold, the captains of the host
were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O
captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he
said, To thee, O captain. 6 And he arose, and went
into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and
said unto him, Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, I have
anointed thee king over the people of Yhwh, even over
Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy
master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the
prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Yhwh, at
the hand of Jezebel. 8 For the whole house of Ahab
shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth
against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:
9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of
Baasha the son of Ahijah: 10 And the dogs shall eat
Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none
to bury her. And he opened the door, and fled. 11 Then
Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said
unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to
thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and
his communication. 12 And they said, It is false; tell
us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me,
saying, Thus saith Yhwh, I have anointed thee king over
Israel. 13 Then they hasted, and took every man his
garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs,
and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king. 14 So Jehu
the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired
against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth–gilead,
he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. 15
But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of
the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he
fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be
your minds, then let none go forth nor escape out of
the city to go to tell it in Jezreel. 16 So Jehu rode in a
chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And
Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. 17
And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and
he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I
see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman,
and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace?
18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and
said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said,
What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.
And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to
them, but he cometh not again. 19 Then he sent out a
second on horseback, which came to them, and said,
Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered,

What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.
20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto
them, and cometh not again: and the driving is like the
driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.
21 And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was
made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king
of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out
against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the
Jezreelite. 22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw
Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered,
What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother
Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many? 23 And Joram
turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is
treachery, O Ahaziah. 24 And Jehu drew a bow with his
full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and
the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his
chariot. 25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take
up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the
Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode
together after Ahab his father, Yhwh laid this burden
upon him; 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of
Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Yhwh; and I will
requite thee in this plat, saith Yhwh. Now therefore take
and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the
word of Yhwh. 27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah
saw this, he fled by the way of the garden house. And
Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the
chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which is
by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 28
And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem,
and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the
city of David. 29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the
son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. 30 And
when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it;
and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked
out at a window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate,
she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master? 32
And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is
on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or
three eunuchs. 33 And he said, Throw her down. So they
threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled
on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under
foot. 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink,
and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury
her: for she is a king's daughter. 35 And they went to
bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull,
and the feet, and the palms of her hands. 36 Wherefore
they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the
word of Yhwh, which he spake by his servant Elijah the
Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat
the flesh of Jezebel: 37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall
be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of
Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

10 And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu
wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers
of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up
Ahab's children, saying, 2 Now as soon as this letter
cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you,
and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city
also, and armour; 3 Look even out the best and meetest
of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne,
and fight for your master's house. 4 But they were
exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood
not before him: how then shall we stand? 5 And he that
was over the house, and he that was over the city, the
elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to
Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that
thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou
that which is good in thine eyes. 6 Then he wrote a
letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be mine,
and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads
of the men your master's sons, and come to me to
Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons,
being seventy persons, were with the great men of the
city, which brought them up. 7 And it came to pass,
when the letter came to them, that they took the king's
sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads
in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel. 8 And there
came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have
brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay
ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until
the morning. 9 And it came to pass in the morning, that
he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye
be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master,
and slew him: but who slew all these? 10 Know now
that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of
Yhwh, which Yhwh spake concerning the house of Ahab:
for Yhwh hath done that which he spake by his servant
Elijah. 11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of
Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks,
and his priests, until he left him none remaining. 12 And
he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as
he was at the shearing house in the way, 13 Jehu met
with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said,
Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren
of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of
the king and the children of the queen. 14 And he said,
Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew
them at the pit of the shearing house, even two and forty
men; neither left he any of them. 15 And when he was
departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of
Rechab coming to meet him: and he saluted him, and
said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy
heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me
thine hand. And he gave him his hand; and he took him
up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said, Come with
me, and see my zeal for Yhwh. So they made him ride

in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Samaria, he
slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had
destroyed him, according to the saying of Yhwh, which
he spake to Elijah. 18 And Jehu gathered all the people
together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little;
but Jehu shall serve him much. 19 Now therefore call
unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and
all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great
sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he
shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that
he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. 20 And Jehu
said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they
proclaimed it. 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and
all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a
man left that came not. And they came into the house
of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end
to another. 22 And he said unto him that was over the
vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of
Baal. And he brought them forth vestments. 23 And Jehu
went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house
of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search,
and look that there be here with you none of the servants
of Yhwh, but the worshippers of Baal only. 24 And when
they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu
appointed fourscore men without, and said, If any of the
men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he
that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him. 25
And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of
offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard
and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come
forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword;
and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went
to the city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought
forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned
them. 27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and
brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught
house unto this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of
Israel. 29 Howbeit from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from
after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth–
el, and that were in Dan. 30 And Yhwh said unto Jehu,
Because thou hast done well in executing that which
is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of
Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children
of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.
31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Yhwh
God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from
the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin. 32 In
those days Yhwh began to cut Israel short: and Hazael
smote them in all the coasts of Israel; 33 From Jordan
eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the
Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by
the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. 34 Now the
rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his
might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers:
and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son
reigned in his stead. 36 And the time that Jehu reigned
over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

11 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw
that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed
all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of
king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of
Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons
which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his
nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was
not slain. 3 And he was with her hid in the house of
Yhwh six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land. 4
And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the
rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard,
and brought them to him into the house of Yhwh, and
made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in
the house of Yhwh, and shewed them the king's son.
5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing
that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the
sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's
house; 6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and
a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye
keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.
7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath,
even they shall keep the watch of the house of Yhwh
about the king. 8 And ye shall compass the king round
about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he
that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be
ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in. 9
And the captains over the hundreds did according to all
things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they
took every man his men that were to come in on the
sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath,
and came to Jehoiada the priest. 10 And to the captains
over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears
and shields, that were in the temple of Yhwh. 11 And the
guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand,
round about the king, from the right corner of the temple
to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the
temple. 12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put
the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and
they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped
their hands, and said, God save the king. 13 And when
Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people,
she came to the people into the temple of Yhwh. 14 And
when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as
the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by
the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and
blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and
cried, Treason, Treason. 15 But Jehoiada the priest
commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of
the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the

ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword.
For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house
of Yhwh. **16** And they laid hands on her; and she went
by the way by the which the horses came into the king's
house: and there was she slain. **17** And Jehoiada made
a covenant between Yhwh and the king and the people,
that they should be the Yhwh's people; between the king
also and the people. **18** And all the people of the land
went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars
and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew
Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest
appointed officers over the house of Yhwh. **19** And he
took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the
guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought
down the king from the house of Yhwh, and came by the
way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he
sat on the throne of the kings. **20** And all the people of
the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they
slew Athaliah with the sword beside the king's house. **21**
Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

12 In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to
reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer–sheba. **2** And
Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of Yhwh all
his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. **3**
But the high places were not taken away: the people
still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. **4**
And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the
dedicated things that is brought into the house of Yhwh,
even the money of every one that passeth the account,
the money that every man is set at, and all the money
that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house
of Yhwh, **5** Let the priests take it to them, every man of
his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of
the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found. **6**
But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king
Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of
the house. **7** Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada
the priest, and the other priests, and said unto them,
Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now
therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance,
but deliver it for the breaches of the house. **8** And the
priests consented to receive no more money of the
people, neither to repair the breaches of the house. **9**
But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in
the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side
as one cometh into the house of Yhwh: and the priests
that kept the door put therein all the money that was
brought into the house of Yhwh. **10** And it was so, when
they saw that there was much money in the chest, that
the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they
put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the
house of Yhwh. **11** And they gave the money, being told,
into the hands of them that did the work, that had the
oversight of the house of Yhwh: and they laid it out to the
carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of
Yhwh, **12** And to masons, and hewers of stone, and
to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches
of the house of Yhwh, and for all that was laid out for
the house to repair it. **13** Howbeit there were not made
for the house of Yhwh bowls of silver, snuffers, basons,
trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the
money that was brought into the house of Yhwh: **14** But
they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith
the house of Yhwh. **15** Moreover they reckoned not with
the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to
be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully. **16**
The trespass money and sin money was not brought into
the house of Yhwh: it was the priests'. **17** Then Hazael
king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took
it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. **18** And
Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that
Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers,
kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed
things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of
the house of Yhwh, and in the king's house, and sent it to
Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.
19 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he
did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? **20** And his servants arose, and
made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of
Millo, which goeth down to Silla. **21** For Jozachar the
son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his
servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him
with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son
reigned in his stead.

13 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son
of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of
Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned
seventeen years. **2** And he did that which was evil in the
sight of Yhwh, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the
son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not
therefrom. **3** And the anger of Yhwh was kindled against
Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael
king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben–hadad the son
of Hazael, all their days. **4** And Jehoahaz besought
Yhwh, and Yhwh hearkened unto him: for he saw the
oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed
them. **5** (And Yhwh gave Israel a saviour, so that they
went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the
children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. **6**
Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the
house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, but walked
therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)
7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty
horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen;
for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made
them like the dust by threshing. **8** Now the rest of the

acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Israel? 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and
they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned
in his stead. 10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash
king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to
reign over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.
11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of Yhwh;
he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel sin: but he walked therein. 12
And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did,
and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah
king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? 13 And Joash slept
with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and
Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 14
Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he
died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him,
and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father,
the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 15 And
Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took
unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king
of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his
hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's
hands. 17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And
he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And
he said, The arrow of the Yhwh's deliverance, and the
arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the
Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them. 18
And he said, Take the arrows. And he took them. And
he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground.
And he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And the man of
God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have
smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till
thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite
Syria but thrice. 20 And Elisha died, and they buried
him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land
at the coming in of the year. 21 And it came to pass,
as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a
band of men; and they cast the man into the sepulchre
of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched
the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.
22 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days
of Jehoahaz. 23 And Yhwh was gracious unto them,
and had compassion on them, and had respect unto
them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them
from his presence as yet. 24 So Hazael king of Syria
died; and Ben–hadad his son reigned in his stead. 25
And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the
hand of Ben–hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which
he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by
war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the
cities of Israel.

14 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king
of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of
Judah. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he
began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jehoaddan of
Jerusalem. 3 And he did that which was right in the sight
of Yhwh, yet not like David his father: he did according
to all things as Joash his father did. 4 Howbeit the
high places were not taken away: as yet the people did
sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places. 5 And it
came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in
his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the
king his father. 6 But the children of the murderers he
slew not: according unto that which is written in the book
of the law of Moses, wherein Yhwh commanded, saying,
The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor
the children be put to death for the fathers; but every
man shall be put to death for his own sin. 7 He slew of
Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah
by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.
8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of
Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let
us look one another in the face. 9 And Jehoash the king
of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The
thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in
Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife:
and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon,
and trode down the thistle. 10 Thou hast indeed smitten
Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this,
and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to
thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah
with thee? 11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore
Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah
king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth–
shemesh, which belongeth to Judah. 12 And Judah was
put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to
their tents. 13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah
king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah,
at Beth–shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake
down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim
unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he
took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were
found in the house of Yhwh, and in the treasures of the
king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.
15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did,
and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of
Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept with his
fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of
Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead. 17
And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after
the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel
fifteen years. 18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are
they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings

of Judah? 19 Now they made a conspiracy against him
in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after
him to Lachish, and slew him there. 20 And they brought
him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with
his fathers in the city of David. 21 And all the people of
Judah took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and
made him king instead of his father Amaziah. 22 He built
Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept
with his fathers. 23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the
son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash
king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned
forty and one years. 24 And he did that which was evil
in the sight of Yhwh: he departed not from all the sins
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of
Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word
of Yhwh God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of
his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which
was of Gath–hepher. 26 For Yhwh saw the affliction
of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any
shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. 27 And
Yhwh said not that he would blot out the name of Israel
from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of
Jeroboam the son of Joash. 28 Now the rest of the acts
of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he
warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath,
which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 29
And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, even with the kings
of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of
Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah
to reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to
reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem. 3
And he did that which was right in the sight of Yhwh,
according to all that his father Amaziah had done; 4
Save that the high places were not removed: the people
sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places. 5
And Yhwh smote the king, so that he was a leper unto
the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And
Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging the
people of the land. 6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah,
and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah? 7 So Azariah slept with
his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the
city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. 8
In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah
did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in
Samaria six months. 9 And he did that which was evil in
the sight of Yhwh, as his fathers had done: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
made Israel to sin. 10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh
conspired against him, and smote him before the people,
and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 11 And the rest
of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 12 This was
the word of Yhwh which he spake unto Jehu, saying,
Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth
generation. And so it came to pass. 13 Shallum the son
of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of
Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in
Samaria. 14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from
Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the
son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in
his stead. 15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his
conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 16 Then
Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and
the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not
to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein
that were with child he ripped up. 17 In the nine and
thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem
the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and reigned ten
years in Samaria. 18 And he did that which was evil in
the sight of Yhwh: he departed not all his days from the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel
to sin. 19 And Pul the king of Assyria came against
the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of
silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the
kingdom in his hand. 20 And Menahem exacted the
money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of
each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of
Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed
not there in the land. 21 And the rest of the acts of
Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 22 And
Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son
reigned in his stead. 23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king
of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign
over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two years. 24 And he
did that which was evil in the sight of Yhwh: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
made Israel to sin. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a
captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in
Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob
and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and
he killed him, and reigned in his room. 26 And the rest of
the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they
are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel. 27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of
Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over
Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. 28 And he
did that which was evil in the sight of Yhwh: he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
made Israel to sin. 29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel
came Tiglath–pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and

Abel–beth–maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and
Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali,
and carried them captive to Assyria. 30 And Hoshea
the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the
son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and
reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the
son of Uzziah. 31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and
all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 32 In the second
year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began
Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. 33 Five
and twenty years old was he when he began to reign,
and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok. 34
And he did that which was right in the sight of Yhwh: he
did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. 35
Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people
sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He
built the higher gate of the house of Yhwh. 36 Now the
rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah? 37 In those days Yhwh began to send against
Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of
Remaliah. 38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and
Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of
Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah
began to reign. 2 Twenty years old was Ahaz when he
began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem,
and did not that which was right in the sight of Yhwh his
God, like David his father. 3 But he walked in the way
of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass
through the fire, according to the abominations of the
heathen, whom Yhwh cast out from before the children
of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the
high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah
king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they
besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him. 6 At that
time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and
drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to
Elath, and dwelt there unto this day. 7 So Ahaz sent
messengers to Tiglath–pileser king of Assyria, saying, I
am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out
of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand
of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. 8 And
Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the
house of Yhwh, and in the treasures of the king's house,
and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria. 9 And
the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of
Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and
carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.
10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath–
pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at
Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the
fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to
all the workmanship thereof. 11 And Urijah the priest
built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent
from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against king
Ahaz came from Damascus. 12 And when the king was
come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the
king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. 13
And he burnt his burnt offering and his grain offering,
and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of
his peace offerings, upon the altar. 14 And he brought
also the brasen altar, which was before Yhwh, from the
forefront of the house, from between the altar and the
house of Yhwh, and put it on the north side of the altar.
15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying,
Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and
the evening grain offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice,
and his grain offering, with the burnt offering of all the
people of the land, and their grain offering, and their
drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the
burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and
the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by. 16 Thus
did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz
commanded. 17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the
bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took
down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under
it, and put it upon a pavement of stones. 18 And the
covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house,
and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of
Yhwh for the king of Assyria. 19 Now the rest of the acts
of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept
with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the
city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began
Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over
Israel nine years. 2 And he did that which was evil in the
sight of Yhwh, but not as the kings of Israel that were
before him. 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of
Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him
presents. 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy
in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of
Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as
he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria
shut him up, and bound him in prison. 5 Then the king
of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went
up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 6 In the
ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria,
and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in
Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the
cities of the Medes. 7 For so it was, that the children of
Israel had sinned against Yhwh their God, which had

brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the
hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other
gods, **8** And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom
Yhwh cast out from before the children of Israel, and
of the kings of Israel, which they had made. **9** And the
children of Israel did secretly those things that were not
right against Yhwh their God, and they built them high
places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen
to the fenced city. **10** And they set them up images and
groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:
11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places,
as did the heathen whom Yhwh carried away before
them; and wrought wicked things to provoke Yhwh to
anger: **12** For they served idols, whereof Yhwh had
said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing. **13** Yet Yhwh
testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the
prophets, and by all the seers, saying, Turn ye from
your evil ways, and keep my commandments and my
statutes, according to all the law which I commanded
your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the
prophets. **14** Notwithstanding they would not hear, but
hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers,
that did not believe in Yhwh their God. **15** And they
rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made
with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified
against them; and they followed vanity, and became
vain, and went after the heathen that were round about
them, concerning whom Yhwh had charged them, that
they should not do like them. **16** And they left all the
commandments of Yhwh their God, and made them
molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and
worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. **17**
And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass
through the fire, and used divination and enchantments,
and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Yhwh,
to provoke him to anger. **18** Therefore Yhwh was very
angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight:
there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. **19** Also
Judah kept not the commandments of Yhwh their God,
but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made. **20**
And Yhwh rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted
them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until
he had cast them out of his sight. **21** For he rent Israel
from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the
son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from
following Yhwh, and made them sin a great sin. **22** For
the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam
which he did; they departed not from them; **23** Until
Yhwh removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said
by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried
away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day. **24**
And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and
from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from
Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria
instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed
Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. **25** And so it
was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they
feared not Yhwh: therefore Yhwh sent lions among them,
which slew some of them. **26** Wherefore they spake to
the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast
removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not
the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent
lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because
they know not the manner of the God of the land. **27**
Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry
thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence;
and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them
the manner of the God of the land. **28** Then one of the
priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came
and dwelt in Beth–el, and taught them how they should
fear Yhwh. **29** Howbeit every nation made gods of their
own, and put them in the houses of the high places which
the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities
wherein they dwelt. **30** And the men of Babylon made
Succoth–benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and
the men of Hamath made Ashima, **31** And the Avites
made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their
children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the
gods of Sepharvaim. **32** So they feared Yhwh, and made
unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high
places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the
high places. **33** They feared Yhwh, and served their own
gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried
away from thence. **34** Unto this day they do after the
former manners: they fear not Yhwh, neither do they
after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the
law and commandment which Yhwh commanded the
children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; **35** With whom
Yhwh had made a covenant, and charged them, saying,
Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them,
nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: **36** But Yhwh,
who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great
power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and
him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.
37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law,
and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall
observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other
gods. **38** And the covenant that I have made with you ye
shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. **39** But
Yhwh your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you
out of the hand of all your enemies. **40** Howbeit they did
not hearken, but they did after their former manner. **41**
So these nations feared Yhwh, and served their graven
images, both their children, and their children's children:
as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

18 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea
son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son

of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. **2** Twenty and
five years old was he when he began to reign; and
he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His
mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.
3 And he did that which was right in the sight of Yhwh,
according to all that David his father did. **4** He removed
the high places, and brake the images, and cut down
the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that
Moses had made: for unto those days the children of
Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.
5 He trusted in Yhwh God of Israel; so that after him was
none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that
were before him. **6** For he clave to Yhwh, and departed
not from following him, but kept his commandments,
which Yhwh commanded Moses. **7** And Yhwh was with
him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and
he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him
not. **8** He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and
the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen
to the fenced city. **9** And it came to pass in the fourth
year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of
Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king
of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. **10**
And at the end of three years they took it: even in the
sixth year of Hezekiah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea
king of Israel, Samaria was taken. **11** And the king of
Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them
in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the
cities of the Medes: **12** Because they obeyed not the
voice of Yhwh their God, but transgressed his covenant,
and all that Moses the servant of Yhwh commanded,
and would not hear them, nor do them. **13** Now in the
fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of
Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah,
and took them. **14** And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to
the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended;
return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear.
And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of
Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of
gold. **15** And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was
found in the house of Yhwh, and in the treasures of the
king's house. **16** At that time did Hezekiah cut off the
gold from the doors of the temple of Yhwh, and from the
pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and
gave it to the king of Assyria. **17** And the king of Assyria
sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab–shakeh from Lachish
to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem.
And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when
they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit
of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's
field. **18** And when they had called to the king, there
came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was
over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah
the son of Asaph the recorder. **19** And Rab–shakeh said
unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the
great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this
wherein thou trustest? **20** Thou sayest, (but they are
but vain words,) I have counsel and strength for the
war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest
against me? **21** Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff
of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a
man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is
Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. **22** But if
ye say unto me, We trust in Yhwh our God: is not that
he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath
taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye
shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? **23** Now
therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of
Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if
thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. **24**
How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain
of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust
on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? **25** Am I now
come up without Yhwh against this place to destroy it?
Yhwh said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.
26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna,
and Joah, unto Rab–shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy
servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it:
and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of
the people that are on the wall. **27** But Rab–shakeh said
unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to
thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the
men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own
dung, and drink their own piss with you? **28** Then Rab–
shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews'
language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great
king, the king of Assyria: **29** Thus saith the king, Let not
Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver
you out of his hand: **30** Neither let Hezekiah make you
trust in Yhwh, saying, Yhwh will surely deliver us, and
this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king
of Assyria. **31** Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith
the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a
present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man
of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink
ye every one the waters of his cistern: **32** Until I come
and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of
grain and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of
oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and
hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you,
saying, Yhwh will deliver us. **33** Hath any of the gods of
the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the
king of Assyria? **34** Where are the gods of Hamath, and
of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and
Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? **35**
Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that
have delivered their country out of mine hand, that Yhwh
should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand? **36** But the

people held their peace, and answered him not a word:
for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him
not. 37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was
over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah
the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their
clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab–shakeh.

19 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard
it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself
with sackcloth, and went into the house of Yhwh. 2 And
he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and
Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered
with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.
3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This
day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy:
for the children are come to the birth, and there is not
strength to bring forth. 4 It may be Yhwh thy God will
hear all the words of Rab–shakeh, whom the king of
Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God;
and will reprove the words which Yhwh thy God hath
heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that
are left. 5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to
Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say
to your master, Thus saith Yhwh, Be not afraid of the
words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of
the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I
will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour,
and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him
to fall by the sword in his own land. 8 So Rab–shakeh
returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against
Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from
Lachish. 9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of
Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he
sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying, 10 Thus
shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let
not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying,
Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the
king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the
kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying
them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have the
gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers
have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph,
and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar? 13
Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and
the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?
14 And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the
messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into
the house of Yhwh, and spread it before Yhwh. 15 And
Hezekiah prayed before Yhwh, and said, O Yhwh God of
Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art
the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the
earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 16 Yhwh, bow
down thine ear, and hear: open, Yhwh, thine eyes, and
see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath
sent him to reproach the living God. 17 Of a truth, Yhwh,
the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and
their lands, 18 And have cast their gods into the fire:
for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands,
wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.
19 Now therefore, O Yhwh our God, I beseech thee,
save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of
the earth may know that thou art Yhwh God, even thou
only. 20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah,
saying, Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, That which thou
hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I
have heard. 21 This is the word that Yhwh hath spoken
concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath
despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter
of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. 22 Whom
hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against
whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine
eyes on high? even against the Holy One of Israel. 23 By
thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast
said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to
the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and
will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, and the choice
fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his
borders, and into the forest of his Carmel. 24 I have
digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my
feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places. 25
Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it, and of
ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it
to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities
into ruinous heaps. 26 Therefore their inhabitants were of
small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they
were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as
the grass on the housetops, and as grain blasted before
it be grown up. 27 But I know thy abode, and thy going
out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me. 28
Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up
into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose,
and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the
way by which thou camest. 29 And this shall be a sign
unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of
themselves, and in the second year that which springeth
of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and
plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. 30 And the
remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet
again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 31 For
out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that
escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of Yhwh of hosts
shall do this. 32 Therefore thus saith Yhwh concerning
the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor
shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor
cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he came, by
the same shall he return, and shall not come into this
city, saith Yhwh. 34 For I will defend this city, to save it,
for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake. 35

And it came to pass that night, that the angel of Yhwh
went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an
hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they
arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead
corpses. 36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed,
and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 37 And it
came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of
Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his
sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into
the land of Armenia. And Esar–haddon his son reigned
in his stead.

20 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And
the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him,
and said unto him, Thus saith Yhwh, Set thine house in
order; for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then he turned
his face to the wall, and prayed unto Yhwh, saying, 3
I beseech thee, O Yhwh, remember now how I have
walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and
have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah
wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone
out into the middle court, that the word of Yhwh came to
him, saying, 5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain
of my people, Thus saith Yhwh, the God of David thy
father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears:
behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go
up unto the house of Yhwh. 6 And I will add unto thy
days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city
out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend
this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's
sake. 7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they
took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered. 8 And
Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the sign that
Yhwh will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house
of Yhwh the third day? 9 And Isaiah said, This sign
shalt thou have of Yhwh, that Yhwh will do the thing
that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten
degrees, or go back ten degrees? 10 And Hezekiah
answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down
ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten
degrees. 11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto Yhwh: and
he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which
it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz. 12 At that time
Berodach–baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon,
sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had
heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah
hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house
of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the
spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of
his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there
was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that
Hezekiah shewed them not. 14 Then came Isaiah the
prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What
said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?
And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country,
even from Babylon. 15 And he said, What have they
seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the
things that are in mine house have they seen: there is
nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed
them. 16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word
of Yhwh. 17 Behold, the days come, that all that is in
thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in
store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing
shall be left, saith Yhwh. 18 And of thy sons that shall
issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take
away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the
king of Babylon. 19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah,
Good is the word of Yhwh which thou hast spoken. And
he said, Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?
20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might,
and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought
water into the city, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah? 21 And Hezekiah slept
with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his
stead.

21 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to
reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name was Hephzi–bah. 2 And he
did that which was evil in the sight of Yhwh, after the
abominations of the heathen, whom Yhwh cast out
before the children of Israel. 3 For he built up again the
high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed;
and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as
did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of
heaven, and served them. 4 And he built altars in the
house of Yhwh, of which Yhwh said, In Jerusalem will I
put my name. 5 And he built altars for all the host of
heaven in the two courts of the house of Yhwh. 6 And
he made his son pass through the fire, and observed
times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar
spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the
sight of Yhwh, to provoke him to anger. 7 And he set
a graven image of the grove that he had made in the
house, of which Yhwh said to David, and to Solomon
his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have
chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name
for ever: 8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move
any more out of the land which I gave their fathers;
only if they will observe to do according to all that I
have commanded them, and according to all the law
that my servant Moses commanded them. 9 But they
hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do
more evil than did the nations whom Yhwh destroyed
before the children of Israel. 10 And Yhwh spake by his
servants the prophets, saying, 11 Because Manasseh
king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath
done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which
were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with

his idols: 12 Therefore thus saith Yhwh God of Israel,
Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and
Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall
tingle. 13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of
Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I
will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it,
and turning it upside down. 14 And I will forsake the
remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the
hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey
and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 Because they have
done that which was evil in my sight, and have provoked
me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of
Egypt, even unto this day. 16 Moreover Manasseh shed
innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem
from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he
made Judah to sin, in doing that which was evil in the
sight of Yhwh. 17 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh,
and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah? 18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and
was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden
of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. 19
Amon was twenty and two years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And
his mother's name was Meshullemeth, the daughter of
Haruz of Jotbah. 20 And he did that which was evil in
the sight of Yhwh, as his father Manasseh did. 21 And
he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and
served the idols that his father served, and worshipped
them: 22 And he forsook Yhwh God of his fathers, and
walked not in the way of Yhwh. 23 And the servants of
Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his
own house. 24 And the people of the land slew all them
that had conspired against king Amon; and the people
of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 25
Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the
garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign,
and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem.
And his mother's name was Jedidah, the daughter of
Adaiah of Boscath. 2 And he did that which was right in
the sight of Yhwh, and walked in all the way of David
his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to
the left. 3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year
of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of
Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house
of Yhwh, saying, 4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that
he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of
Yhwh, which the keepers of the door have gathered of
the people: 5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the
doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of
Yhwh: and let them give it to the doers of the work which
is in the house of Yhwh, to repair the breaches of the
house, 6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons,
and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.
7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of
the money that was delivered into their hand, because
they dealt faithfully. 8 And Hilkiah the high priest said
unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the
law in the house of Yhwh. And Hilkiah gave the book
to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan the scribe
came to the king, and brought the king word again, and
said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was
found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand
of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the
house of Yhwh. 10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed
the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a
book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it
came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the
book of the law, that he rent his clothes. 12 And the king
commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of
Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan
the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,
13 Go ye, enquire of Yhwh for me, and for the people,
and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that
is found: for great is the wrath of Yhwh that is kindled
against us, because our fathers have not hearkened
unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that
which is written concerning us. 14 So Hilkiah the priest,
and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah,
went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum
the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the
wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;
) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto
them, Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, Tell the man that
sent you to me, 16 Thus saith Yhwh, Behold, I will bring
evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof,
even all the words of the book which the king of Judah
hath read: 17 Because they have forsaken me, and
have burned incense unto other gods, that they might
provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands;
therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place,
and shall not be quenched. 18 But to the king of Judah
which sent you to enquire of Yhwh, thus shall ye say to
him, Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, As touching the
words which thou hast heard; 19 Because thine heart
was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before Yhwh,
when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and
against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become
a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and
wept before me; I also have heard thee, saith Yhwh. 20
Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and
thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine
eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this
place. And they brought the king word again.

23 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all
the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. **2** And the
king went up into the house of Yhwh, and all the men
of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him,
and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people,
both small and great: and he read in their ears all the
words of the book of the covenant which was found in
the house of Yhwh. **3** And the king stood by a pillar, and
made a covenant before Yhwh, to walk after Yhwh, and
to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his
statutes with all their heart and all their soul, to perform
the words of this covenant that were written in this book.
And all the people stood to the covenant. **4** And the king
commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the
second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth
out of the temple of Yhwh all the vessels that were made
for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven:
and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of
Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth–el. **5**
And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings
of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places
in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about
Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to
the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to
all the host of heaven. **6** And he brought out the grove
from the house of Yhwh, without Jerusalem, unto the
brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and
stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof
upon the graves of the children of the people. **7** And he
brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by
the house of Yhwh, where the women wove hangings for
the grove. **8** And he brought all the priests out of the
cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the
priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer–sheba,
and brake down the high places of the gates that were in
the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of
the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of
the city. **9** Nevertheless the priests of the high places
came not up to the altar of Yhwh in Jerusalem, but they
did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.
10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the
children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or
his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. **11** And
he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had
given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of Yhwh,
by the chamber of Nathan–melech the chamberlain,
which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the
sun with fire. **12** And the altars that were on the top of
the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah
had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in
the two courts of the house of Yhwh, did the king beat
down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the
dust of them into the brook Kidron. **13** And the high
places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the
right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the
king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination
of the Sidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of
the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the
children of Ammon, did the king defile. **14** And he brake
in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled
their places with the bones of men. **15** Moreover the altar
that was at Beth–el, and the high place which Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made,
both that altar and the high place he brake down, and
burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder,
and burned the grove. **16** And as Josiah turned himself,
he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount,
and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and
burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to
the word of Yhwh which the man of God proclaimed,
who proclaimed these words. **17** Then he said, What title
is that that I see? And the men of the city told him, It
is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from
Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done
against the altar of Beth–el. **18** And he said, Let him
alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones
alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of
Samaria. **19** And all the houses also of the high places
that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of
Israel had made to provoke the Lord to anger, Josiah
took away, and did to them according to all the acts
that he had done in Beth–el. **20** And he slew all the
priests of the high places that were there upon the altars,
and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to
Jerusalem. **21** And the king commanded all the people,
saying, Keep the passover unto Yhwh your God, as it is
written in the book of this covenant. **22** Surely there was
not holden such a passover from the days of the judges
that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of
Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; **23** But in the eighteenth
year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden
to Yhwh in Jerusalem. **24** Moreover the workers with
familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the
idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the
land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away,
that he might perform the words of the law which were
written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the
house of Yhwh. **25** And like unto him was there no king
before him, that turned to Yhwh with all his heart, and
with all his soul, and with all his might, according to
all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any
like him. **26** Notwithstanding Yhwh turned not from the
fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was
kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations
that Manasseh had provoked him withal. **27** And Yhwh
said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have
removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which
I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name

shall be there. 28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah,
and all that he did, are they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 29 In his days
Pharaoh–nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king
of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went
against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had
seen him. 30 And his servants carried him in a chariot
dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and
buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the
land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him,
and made him king in his father's stead. 31 Jehoahaz
was twenty and three years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah
of Libnah. 32 And he did that which was evil in the sight
of Yhwh, according to all that his fathers had done. 33
And Pharaoh–nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the
land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem;
and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of
silver, and a talent of gold. 34 And Pharaoh–nechoh
made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of
Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and
took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died
there. 35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold
to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money
according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted
the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every
one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh–
nechoh. 36 Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old
when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Zebudah, the
daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. 37 And he did that which
was evil in the sight of Yhwh, according to all that his
fathers had done.

24 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came
up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years:
then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 And Yhwh
sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of
the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of
the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah
to destroy it, according to the word of Yhwh, which
he spake by his servants the prophets. 3 Surely at
the commandment of Yhwh came this upon Judah, to
remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh,
according to all that he did; 4 And also for the innocent
blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent
blood; which Yhwh would not pardon. 5 Now the rest
of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and
Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 And the king
of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the
king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto
the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.
8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months.
And his mother's name was Nehushta, the daughter of
Elnathan of Jerusalem. 9 And he did that which was evil
in the sight of Yhwh, according to all that his father had
done. 10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the
city was besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon came against the city, and his servants did
besiege it. 12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went
out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his
servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king
of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13
And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house
of Yhwh, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut
in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king
of Israel had made in the temple of Yhwh, as Yhwh
had said. 14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all
the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten
thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths:
none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of
the land. 15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon,
and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his
officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he
into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16 And all
the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen
and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for
war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to
Babylon. 17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his
father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name
to Zedekiah. 18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the
daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did that
which was evil in the sight of Yhwh, according to all that
Jehoiakim had done. 20 For through the anger of Yhwh
it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had
cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled
against the king of Babylon.

25 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign,
in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month,
that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and
all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against
it; and they built forts against it round about. 2 And
the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king
Zedekiah. 3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the
famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for
the people of the land. 4 And the city was broken up,
and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the
gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (
now the Chaldees were against the city round about:
) and the king went the way toward the plain. 5 And
the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and
overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army

were scattered from him. **6** So they took the king, and
brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and
they gave judgment upon him. **7** And they slew the
sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes
of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and
carried him to Babylon. **8** And in the fifth month, on
the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth
year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came
Nebuzar–adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the
king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: **9** And he burnt the
house of Yhwh, and the king's house, and all the houses
of Jerusalem, and every great man's house burnt he
with fire. **10** And all the army of the Chaldees, that were
with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of
Jerusalem round about. **11** Now the rest of the people
that were left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away
to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude,
did Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard carry away.
12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land
to be vinedressers and husbandmen. **13** And the pillars
of brass that were in the house of Yhwh, and the bases,
and the brasen sea that was in the house of Yhwh, did
the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of
them to Babylon. **14** And the pots, and the shovels,
and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of
brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. **15** And
the firepans, and the bowls, and such things as were of
gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the
guard took away. **16** The two pillars, one sea, and the
bases which Solomon had made for the house of Yhwh;
the brass of all these vessels was without weight. **17**
The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the
chapiter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapiter
three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates
upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like
unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.
18 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief
priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three
keepers of the door: **19** And out of the city he took an
officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of
them that were in the king's presence, which were found
in the city, and the principal scribe of the army, which
mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of
the people of the land that were found in the city: **20**
And Nebuzar–adan captain of the guard took these, and
brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah: **21** And
the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah
in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of
their land. **22** And as for the people that remained in the
land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler. **23** And when all the
captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that
the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there
came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah
the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah
the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. **24** And
Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto
them, Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell
in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall
be well with you. **25** But it came to pass in the seventh
month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of
Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with
him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews
and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah. **26** And
all the people, both small and great, and the captains of
the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were
afraid of the Chaldees. **27** And it came to pass in the
seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin
king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and
twentieth day of the month, that Evil–merodach king of
Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the
head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison; **28** And
he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the
throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon; **29**
And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread
continually before him all the days of his life. **30** And his
allowance was a continual allowance given him of the
king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

1 Chronicles

1 Adam, Sheth, Enosh, **2** Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, **3** Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech, **4** Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. **5** The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. **6** And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. **7** And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. **8** The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. **9** And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. **10** And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth. **11** And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, **12** And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim. **13** And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth, **14** The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, **15** And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, **16** And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. **17** The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. **18** And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. **19** And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name was Joktan. **20** And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, **21** Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah, **22** And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba, **23** And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan. **24** Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, **25** Eber, Peleg, Reu, **26** Serug, Nahor, Terah, **27** Abram; the same is Abraham. **28** The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael. **29** These are their generations: The firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, **30** Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, **31** Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael. **32** Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. **33** And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sons of Keturah. **34** And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel. **35** The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. **36** The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. **37** The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. **38** And the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. **39** And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sister. **40** The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. **41** The sons of Anah; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. **42** The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran. **43** Now these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah. **44** And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. **45** And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. **46** And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith. **47** And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. **48** And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead. **49** And when Shaul was dead, Baal–hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. **50** And when Baal–hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab. **51** Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth, **52** Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, **53** Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, **54** Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These are the dukes of Edom.

2 These are the sons of Israel; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, **2** Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. **3** The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of Yhwh; and he slew him. **4** And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. **5** The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. **6** And the sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. **7** And the sons of Carmi; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed. **8** And the sons of Ethan; Azariah. **9** The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. **10** And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; **11** And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz, **12** And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, **13** And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, **14** Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, **15** Ozem the sixth, David the seventh: **16** Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. **17** And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite. **18** And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. **19** And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto

him Ephrath, which bare him Hur. **20** And Hur begat Uri,
and Uri begat Bezaleel. **21** And afterward Hezron went in
to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he
married when he was threescore years old; and she bare
him Segub. **22** And Segub begat Jair, who had three
and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. **23** And he took
Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them,
with Kenath, and the towns thereof, even threescore
cities. All these belonged to the sons of Machir the father
of Gilead. **24** And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb–
ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur
the father of Tekoa. **25** And the sons of Jerahmeel the
firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah,
and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah. **26** Jerahmeel had
also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the
mother of Onam. **27** And the sons of Ram the firstborn
of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. **28** And
the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the
sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. **29** And the name
of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him
Ahban, and Molid. **30** And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and
Appaim: but Seled died without children. **31** And the sons
of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the
children of Sheshan; Ahlai. **32** And the sons of Jada the
brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether
died without children. **33** And the sons of Jonathan;
Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. **34**
Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan
had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. **35**
And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant
to wife; and she bare him Attai. **36** And Attai begat
Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, **37** And Zabad begat
Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, **38** And Obed begat
Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, **39** And Azariah begat
Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, **40** And Eleasah begat
Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, **41** And Shallum
begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama. **42**
Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were,
Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and
the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. **43** And
the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem,
and Shema. **44** And Shema begat Raham, the father of
Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. **45** And the son of
Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth–
zur. **46** And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and
Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. **47** And the
sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and
Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. **48** Maachah, Caleb's
concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. **49** She bare also
Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of
Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter
of Caleb was Achsah. **50** These were the sons of Caleb
the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the
father of Kirjath–jearim, **51** Salma the father of Beth–
lehem, Hareph the father of Beth–gader. **52** And Shobal
the father of Kirjath–jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of
the Manahethites. **53** And the families of Kirjath–jearim;
the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and
the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the
Eshtaulites. **54** The sons of Salma; Beth–lehem, and
the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half
of the Manahethites, the Zorites. **55** And the families
of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the
Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites
that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3 Now these were the sons of David, which were
born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon,
of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of
Abigail the Carmelitess: **2** The third, Absalom the son
of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur:
the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith: **3** The fifth,
Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his
wife. **4** These six were born unto him in Hebron; and
there he reigned seven years and six months: and in
Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years. **5** And
these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and
Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath–shua
the daughter of Ammiel: **6** Ibhar also, and Elishama, and
Eliphelet, **7** And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, **8** And
Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. **9** These were
all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines,
and Tamar their sister. **10** And Solomon's son was
Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat
his son, **11** Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his
son, **12** Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his
son, **13** Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh
his son, **14** Amon his son, Josiah his son. **15** And the
sons of Josiah were, the firstborn Johanan, the second
Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. **16**
And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah
his son. **17** And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his
son, **18** Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar,
Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. **19** And the sons of
Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of
Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith
their sister: **20** And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah,
and Hasadiah, Jushab–hesed, five. **21** And the sons of
Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah,
the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of
Shechaniah. **22** And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah:
and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and
Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. **23** And the sons
of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.
24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib,
and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and
Anani, seven.

4 The sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and
Hur, and Shobal. **2** And Reaiah the son of Shobal
begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad.
These are the families of the Zorathites. **3** And these
were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and
Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi:
4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father
of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of
Ephratah, the father of Beth–lehem. **5** And Ashur the
father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. **6** And
Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and
Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah. **7** And the
sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan. **8**
And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families
of Aharhel the son of Harum. **9** And Jabez was more
honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his
name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow. **10**
And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that
thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast,
and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou
wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me!
And God granted him that which he requested. **11** And
Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which was the
father of Eshton. **12** And Eshton begat Beth–rapha, and
Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir–nahash. These
are the men of Rechah. **13** And the sons of Kenaz;
Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.
14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat
Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they
were craftsmen. **15** And the sons of Caleb the son of
Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah,
even Kenaz. **16** And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and
Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. **17** And the sons of Ezra
were, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she
bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of
Eshtemoa. **18** And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the
father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and
Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons
of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.
19 And the sons of his wife Hodiah the sister of Naham,
the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the
Maachathite. **20** And the sons of Shimon were, Amnon,
and Rinnah, Ben–hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of
Ishi were, Zoheth, and Ben–zoheth. **21** The sons of
Shelah the son of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah,
and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of
the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house
of Ashbea, **22** And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba,
and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab,
and Jashubi–lehem. And these are ancient things. **23**
These were the potters, and those that dwelt among
plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his
work. **24** The sons of Simeon were, Nemuel, and Jamin,
Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul: **25** Shallum his son, Mibsam
his son, Mishma his son. **26** And the sons of Mishma;
Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. **27**
And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but
his brethren had not many children, neither did all their
family multiply, like to the children of Judah. **28** And
they dwelt at Beer–sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar–
shual, **29** And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, **30**
And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, **31** And
at Beth–marcaboth, and Hazar–susim, and at Beth–
birei, and at Shaaraim. These were their cities unto the
reign of David. **32** And their villages were, Etam, and
Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities: **33**
And all their villages that were round about the same
cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and their
genealogy. **34** And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah
the son of Amaziah, **35** And Joel, and Jehu the son of
Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel, **36** And
Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah,
and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah, **37** And Ziza the
son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the
son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah; **38** These mentioned
by their names were princes in their families: and the
house of their fathers increased greatly. **39** And they
went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east side
of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. **40** And they
found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and
quiet, and peaceable; for they of Ham had dwelt there of
old. **41** And these written by name came in the days of
Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the
habitations that were found there, and destroyed them
utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because
there was pasture there for their flocks. **42** And some of
them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men,
went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah,
and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were
escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

5 Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for
he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his
father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of
Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to
be reckoned after the birthright. **2** For Judah prevailed
above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler;
but the birthright was Joseph's:) **3** The sons, I say, of
Reuben the firstborn of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu,
Hezron, and Carmi. **4** The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his
son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, **5** Micah his son,
Reaia his son, Baal his son, **6** Beerah his son, whom
Tilgath–pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he
was prince of the Reubenites. **7** And his brethren by
their families, when the genealogy of their generations
was reckoned, were the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah, **8**
And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of
Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal–

meon: 9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in
of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their
cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead. 10 And in the
days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell
by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all
the east land of Gilead. 11 And the children of Gad dwelt
over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salchah:
12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and
Shaphat in Bashan. 13 And their brethren of the house of
their fathers were, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba,
and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. 14
These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son
of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son
of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; 15 Ahi
the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of
their fathers. 16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and
in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their
borders. 17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in
the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of
Jeroboam king of Israel. 18 The sons of Reuben, and
the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant
men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot
with bow, and skilful in war, were four and forty thousand
seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.
19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and
Nephish, and Nodab. 20 And they were helped against
them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand,
and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the
battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put
their trust in him. 21 And they took away their cattle; of
their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred
and fifty thousand, and of donkeys two thousand, and of
men an hundred thousand. 22 For there fell down many
slain, because the war was of God. And they dwelt in
their steads until the captivity. 23 And the children of the
half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased
from Bashan unto Baal–hermon and Senir, and unto
mount Hermon. 24 And these were the heads of the
house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel,
and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel,
mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the
house of their fathers. 25 And they transgressed against
the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the
gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed
before them. 26 And the God of Israel stirred up the
spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath–
pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even
the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of
Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor,
and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

6 The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 2
And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron,
and Uzziel. 3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and
Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and
Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 4 Eleazar begat Phinehas,
Phinehas begat Abishua, 5 And Abishua begat Bukki,
and Bukki begat Uzzi, 6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and
Zerahiah begat Meraioth, 7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and
Amariah begat Ahitub, 8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and
Zadok begat Ahimaaz, 9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah,
and Azariah begat Johanan, 10 And Johanan begat
Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office in the
temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) 11 And Azariah
begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, 12 And Ahitub
begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, 13 And Shallum
begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, 14 And Azariah
begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, 15 And
Jehozadak went into captivity, when Yhwh carried away
Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.
16 The sons of Levi; Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. 17
And these be the names of the sons of Gershom; Libni,
and Shimei. 18 And the sons of Kohath were, Amram,
and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. 19 The sons of
Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of
the Levites according to their fathers. 20 Of Gershom;
Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, 21 Joah
his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. 22
The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son,
Assir his son, 23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his
son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son,
Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son. 25 And the sons of
Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. 26 As for Elkanah: the
sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, 27
Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. 28 And
the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.
29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his
son, Uzza his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son,
Asaiah his son. 31 And these are they whom David set
over the service of song in the house of Yhwh, after
that the ark had rest. 32 And they ministered before the
dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with
singing, until Solomon had built the house of Yhwh in
Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office according
to their order. 33 And these are they that waited with their
children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer,
the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel, 34 The son of
Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of
Toah, 35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of
Mahath, the son of Amasai, 36 The son of Elkanah, the
son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, 37
The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph,
the son of Korah, 38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,
the son of Levi, the son of Israel. 39 And his brother
Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph the son
of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, 40 The son of Michael,
the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah, 41 The son
of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, 42 The
son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, 43

The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the
left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the
son of Malluch, **45** The son of Hashabiah, the son of
Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, **46** The son of Amzi, the
son of Bani, the son of Shamer, **47** The son of Mahli,
the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto
all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of
God. **49** But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar
of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, and
were appointed for all the work of the place most holy,
and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all
that Moses the servant of God had commanded. **50** And
these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas
his son, Abishua his son, **51** Bukki his son, Uzzi his
son, Zerahiah his son, **52** Meraioth his son, Amariah
his son, Ahitub his son, **53** Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his
son. **54** Now these are their dwelling places throughout
their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the
families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot. **55** And
they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the
suburbs thereof round about it. **56** But the fields of the
city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son
of Jephunneh. **57** And to the sons of Aaron they gave
the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of refuge,
and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa,
with their suburbs, **58** And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir
with her suburbs, **59** And Ashan with her suburbs, and
Beth–shemesh with her suburbs: **60** And out of the tribe
of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with
her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their
cities throughout their families were thirteen cities. **61**
And unto the sons of Kohath, which were left of the
family of that tribe, were cities given out of the half tribe,
namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten
cities. **62** And to the sons of Gershom throughout their
families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe
of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the
tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. **63** Unto
the sons of Merari were given by lot, throughout their
families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe
of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. **64**
And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities
with their suburbs. **65** And they gave by lot out of the
tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the
children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of
Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.
66 And the residue of the families of the sons of Kohath
had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 And they gave unto them, of the cities of refuge,
Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; they gave
also Gezer with her suburbs, **68** And Jokmeam with
her suburbs, and Beth–horon with her suburbs, **69** And
Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath–rimmon with her
suburbs: **70** And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner
with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the
family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath. **71** Unto
the sons of Gershom were given out of the family of
the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her
suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs: **72** And out of
the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath
with her suburbs, **73** And Ramoth with her suburbs,
and Anem with her suburbs: **74** And out of the tribe of
Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her
suburbs, **75** And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob
with her suburbs: **76** And out of the tribe of Naphtali;
Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with
her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs. **77** Unto
the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the
tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with
her suburbs: **78** And on the other side Jordan by Jericho,
on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of
the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her
suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, **79** Kedemoth
also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:
80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with
her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs, **81** And
Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

7 Now the sons of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah,
Jashub, and Shimron, four. **2** And the sons of Tola;
Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam,
and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, to wit, of
Tola: they were valiant men of might in their generations;
whose number was in the days of David two and twenty
thousand and six hundred. **3** And the sons of Uzzi;
Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah,
and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men. **4** And
with them, by their generations, after the house of their
fathers, were bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty
thousand men: for they had many wives and sons. **5** And
their brethren among all the families of Issachar were
valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies
fourscore and seven thousand. **6** The sons of Benjamin;
Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. **7** And the sons
of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth,
and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty
men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies
twenty and two thousand and thirty and four. **8** And
the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer,
and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and
Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sons of Becher.
9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their
generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty
men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred. **10**
The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan;
Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and
Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. **11** All these the

sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men
of valour, were seventeen thousand and two hundred
soldiers, fit to go out for war and battle. 12 Shuppim also,
and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sons of
Aher. 13 The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and
Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. 14 The sons of
Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine
the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead: 15 And
Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim,
whose sister's name was Maachah;) and the name
of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had
daughters. 16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a
son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name
of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam
and Rakem. 17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These
were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of
Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod,
and Abiezer, and Mahalah. 19 And the sons of Shemida
were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. 20
And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son,
and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath
his son, 21 And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son,
and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were
born in that land slew, because they came down to take
away their cattle. 22 And Ephraim their father mourned
many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. 23
And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and
bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because
it went evil with his house. 24 (And his daughter was
Sherah, who built Beth–horon the nether, and the upper,
and Uzzen–sherah.) 25 And Rephah was his son, also
Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, 26
Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, 27
Non his son, Jehoshua his son. 28 And their possessions
and habitations were, Beth–el and the towns thereof,
and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the
towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof,
unto Gaza and the towns thereof: 29 And by the borders
of the children of Manasseh, Beth–shean and her towns,
Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor
and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the
son of Israel. 30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah,
and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 31 And
the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father
of Birzavith. 32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer,
and Hotham, and Shua their sister. 33 And the sons of
Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These are
the children of Japhlet. 34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi,
and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. 35 And the sons of
his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and
Amal. 36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher,
and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, 37 Bezer, and Hod, and
Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. 38 And
the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. 39
And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia. 40 All
these were the children of Asher, heads of their father's
house, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the
princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of
them that were apt to the war and to battle was twenty
and six thousand men.

8 Now Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the
second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth,
and Rapha the fifth. 3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar,
and Gera, and Abihud, 4 And Abishua, and Naaman,
and Ahoah, 5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of
the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed
them to Manahath: 7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and
Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud. 8
And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab,
after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were
his wives. 9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab,
and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, 10 And Jeuz, and
Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sons, heads of the
fathers. 11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed,
who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof: 13 Beriah
also, and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the
inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of
Gath: 14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, 15 And
Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, 16 And Michael, and
Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; 17 And Zebadiah,
and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, 18 Ishmerai
also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; 19 And
Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, 20 And Elienai, and Zilthai,
and Eliel, 21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath,
the sons of Shimhi; 22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and
Eliel, 23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, 24 And
Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, 25 And Iphedeiah,
and Penuel, the sons of Shashak; 26 And Shamsherai,
and Shehariah, and Athaliah, 27 And Jaresiah, and
Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham. 28 These were
heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men.
These dwelt in Jerusalem. 29 And at Gibeon dwelt the
father of Gibeon; whose wife's name was Maachah: 30
And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and
Baal, and Nadab, 31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt
with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them. 33
And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul
begat Jonathan, and Malchi–shua, and Abinadab, and
Esh–baal. 34 And the son of Jonathan was Merib–baal;
and Merib–baal begat Micah. 35 And the sons of Micah
were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. 36 And
Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth,
and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza, 37
And Moza begat Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah

his son, Azel his son: 38 And Azel had six sons, whose
names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and
Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the
sons of Azel. 39 And the sons of Eshek his brother were,
Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet
the third. 40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of
valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an
hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and,
behold, they were written in the book of the kings of
Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for
their transgression. 2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt
in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the
priests, Levites, and the Nethinims. 3 And in Jerusalem
dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of
Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of
Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son
of Judah. 5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn,
and his sons. 6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and
their brethren, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons
of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of
Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah, 8 And Ibneiah the son
of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri,
and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of
Reuel, the son of Ibnijah; 9 And their brethren, according
to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All
these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their
fathers. 10 And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib,
and Jachin, 11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of
Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the
son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; 12 And
Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son
of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of
Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith,
the son of Immer; 13 And their brethren, heads of the
house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred
and threescore; very able men for the work of the service
of the house of God. 14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah
the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of
Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; 15 And Bakbakkar,
Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the
son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; 16 And Obadiah the
son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun,
and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that
dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. 17 And the
porters were, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and
Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief; 18
Who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they
were porters in the companies of the children of Levi. 19
And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the
son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father,
the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers
of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, being
over the camp of Yhwh, were keepers of the entry. 20
And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them
in time past, and Yhwh was with him. 21 And Zechariah
the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of the
tabernacle of the congregation. 22 All these which were
chosen to be porters in the gates were two hundred
and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy
in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did
ordain in their set office. 23 So they and their children
had the oversight of the gates of the house of Yhwh,
namely, the house of the tabernacle, by wards. 24 In
four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west,
north, and south. 25 And their brethren, which were
in their villages, were to come after seven days from
time to time with them. 26 For these Levites, the four
chief porters, were in their set office, and were over the
chambers and treasuries of the house of God. 27 And
they lodged round about the house of God, because the
charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every
morning pertained to them. 28 And certain of them had
the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should
bring them in and out by tale. 29 Some of them also were
appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments
of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and
the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. 30 And
some of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the
spices. 31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was
the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office
over the things that were made in the pans. 32 And
other of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites,
were over the shewbread, to prepare it every sabbath.
33 And these are the singers, chief of the fathers of
the Levites, who remaining in the chambers were free:
for they were employed in that work day and night. 34
These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throughout
their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem. 35 And in
Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's
name was Maachah: 36 And his firstborn son Abdon,
then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37
And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38
And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with
their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul
begat Jonathan, and Malchi–shua, and Abinadab, and
Esh–baal. 40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib–baal:
and Merib–baal begat Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah
were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz. 42
And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and
Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza; 43 And
Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his
son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose
names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and
Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons
of Azel.

10 Now the Philistines fought against Israel; and the
men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and
fell down slain in mount Gilboa. **2** And the Philistines
followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the
Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi–
shua, the sons of Saul. **3** And the battle went sore against
Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded
of the archers. **4** Then said Saul to his armourbearer,
Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest
these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his
armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So
Saul took a sword, and fell upon it. **5** And when his
armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise
on the sword, and died. **6** So Saul died, and his three
sons, and all his house died together. **7** And when all
the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they
fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they
forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came
and dwelt in them. **8** And it came to pass on the morrow,
when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they
found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. **9** And
when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his
armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round
about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods,
and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon. **11** And
when all Jabesh–gilead heard all that the Philistines had
done to Saul, **12** They arose, all the valiant men, and
took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons,
and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones
under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days. **13**
So Saul died for his transgression which he committed
against Yhwh, even against the word of Yhwh, which he
kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a
familiar spirit, to enquire of it; **14** And enquired not of
Yhwh: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom
unto David the son of Jesse.

11 Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto
Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy
flesh. **2** And moreover in time past, even when Saul was
king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in
Israel: And Yhwh thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed
my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people
Israel. **3** Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the
king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them
in Hebron before Yhwh; and they anointed David king
over Israel, according to the word of Yhwh by Samuel.
4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which
is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of
the land. **5** And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David,
Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took
the castle of Zion, which is the city of David. **6** And
David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall
be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went
first up, and was chief. **7** And David dwelt in the castle;
therefore they called it the city of David. **8** And he built
the city round about, even from Millo round about: and
Joab repaired the rest of the city. **9** So David waxed
greater and greater: for Yhwh of Armies was with him.
10 These also are the chief of the mighty men whom
David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his
kingdom, and with all Israel, to make him king, according
to the word of Yhwh concerning Israel. **11** And this is the
number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam,
an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up
his spear against three hundred slain by him at one
time. **12** And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the
Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties. **13** He was
with David at Pas–dammim, and there the Philistines
were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of
ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the
Philistines. **14** And they set themselves in the midst of
that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; And
Yhwh saved them by a great deliverance. **15** Now three
of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David,
into the cave of Adullam; and the army of the Philistines
encamped in the valley of Rephaim. **16** And David was
then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at
Beth–lehem. **17** And David longed, and said, Oh that
one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth–
lehem, that is at the gate! **18** And the three brake through
the army of the Philistines, and drew water out of the
well of Beth–lehem, that was by the gate, and took it,
and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it,
but poured it out to Yhwh, **19** And said, My God forbid it
me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of
these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with
the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he
would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.
20 And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the
three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he
slew them, and had a name among the three. **21** Of the
three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was
their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three. **22**
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of
Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike
men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit
in a snowy day. **23** And he slew an Egyptian, a man
of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's
hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went
down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of
the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.
24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and
had the name among the three mighties. **25** Behold, he
was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the
first three: and David set him over his guard. **26** Also
the valiant men of the armies were, Asahel the brother
of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth–lehem, **27**

Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, 28 Ira the
son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi–ezer the Antothite, 29
Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the
Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the
children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, 32 Hurai
of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, 33 Azmaveth
the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, 34 The sons
of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage
the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite,
Eliphal the son of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah
the Pelonite, 37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of
Ezbai, 38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of
Haggeri, 39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite,
the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, 40 Ira the
Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, 41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the
son of Ahlai, 42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite,
a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, 43
Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons
of Hothan the Aroerite, 45 Jediael the son of Shimri,
and Joha his brother, the Tizite, 46 Eliel the Mahavite,
and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and
Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the
Mesobaite.

12 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag,
while he yet kept himself close because of Saul
the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men,
helpers of the war. 2 They were armed with bows, and
could use both the right hand and the left in hurling
stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's
brethren of Benjamin. 3 The chief was Ahiezer, then
Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel,
and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and
Jehu the Antothite, 4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a
mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and
Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the
Gederathite, 5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and
Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, 6 Elkanah,
and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam,
the Korhites, 7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of
Jeroham of Gedor. 8 And of the Gadites there separated
themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness
men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that
could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like
the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon
the mountains; 9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second,
Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the
fifth, 11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12 Johanan
the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth,
Machbanai the eleventh. 14 These were of the sons
of Gad, captains of the army: one of the least was
over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand. 15
These are they that went over Jordan in the first month,
when it had overflown all his banks; and they put to
flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and
toward the west. 16 And there came of the children of
Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David. 17 And
David went out to meet them, and answered and said
unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me,
mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to
betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in
mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and
rebuke it. 18 Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who
was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we,
David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace
be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy
God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made
them captains of the band. 19 And there fell some of
Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines
against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the
lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away,
saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of
our heads. 20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him
of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and
Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains
of the thousands that were of Manasseh. 21 And they
helped David against the band of the rovers: for they
were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the
army. 22 For at that time day by day there came to David
to help him, until it was a great army, like the army of
God. 23 And these are the numbers of the bands that
were ready armed to the war, and came to David to
Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to
the word of Yhwh. 24 The children of Judah that bare
shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred,
ready armed to the war. 25 Of the children of Simeon,
mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and
one hundred. 26 Of the children of Levi four thousand
and six hundred. 27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the
Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven
hundred; 28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour,
and of his father's house twenty and two captains. 29
And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul,
three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them
had kept the ward of the house of Saul. 30 And of the
children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred,
mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house
of their fathers. 31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh
eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to
come and make David king. 32 And of the children of
Issachar, which were men that had understanding of
the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads
of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were
at their commandment. 33 Of Zebulun, such as went
forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war,
fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of
double heart. 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains,

and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven
thousand. 35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and
eight thousand and six hundred. 36 And of Asher, such
as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand. 37
And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and
the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all
manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred
and twenty thousand. 38 All these men of war, that could
keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make
David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel
were of one heart to make David king. 39 And there they
were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their
brethren had prepared for them. 40 Moreover they that
were nigh them, even unto Issachar and Zebulun and
Naphtali, brought bread on donkeys, and on camels, and
on mules, and on oxen, and meat, meal, cakes of figs,
and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and
sheep abundantly: for there was joy in Israel.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thousands
and hundreds, and with every leader. 2 And David
said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good
unto you, and that it be of Yhwh our God, let us send
abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all
the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and
Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they
may gather themselves unto us: 3 And let us bring again
the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the
days of Saul. 4 And all the congregation said that they
would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the
people. 5 So David gathered all Israel together, from
Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to
bring the ark of God from Kirjath–jearim. 6 And David
went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that is, to Kirjath–
jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the
ark of God Yhwh, that dwelleth between the cherubims,
whose name is called on it. 7 And they carried the ark
of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab:
and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart. 8 And David and
all Israel played before God with all their might, and
with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and
with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 9
And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon,
Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen
stumbled. 10 And the anger of Yhwh was kindled against
Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the
ark: and there he died before God. 11 And David was
displeased, because Yhwh had made a breach upon
Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez–uzza to this
day. 12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying,
How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? 13 So
David brought not the ark home to himself to the city
of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed–
edom the Gittite. 14 And the ark of God remained with
the family of Obed–edom in his house three months.
And Yhwh blessed the house of Obed–edom, and all
that he had.

14 Now Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David,
and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters,
to build him an house. 2 And David perceived that Yhwh
had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was
lifted up on high, because of his people Israel. 3 And
David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat
more sons and daughters. 4 Now these are the names
of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua,
and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, 5 And Ibhar, and
Elishua, and Elpalet, 6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and
Japhia, 7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet. 8
And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed
king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek
David. And David heard of it, and went out against them.
9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in
the valley of Rephaim. 10 And David enquired of God,
saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou
deliver them into mine hand? And Yhwh said unto him,
Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. 11 So they
came up to Baal–perazim; and David smote them there.
Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies
by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore
they called the name of that place Baal–perazim. 12
And when they had left their gods there, David gave a
commandment, and they were burned with fire. 13 And
the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the
valley. 14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and
God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from
them, and come upon them over against the mulberry
trees. 15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound
of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou
shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee
to smite the army of the Philistines. 16 David therefore
did as God commanded him: and they smote the army
of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. 17 And the
fame of David went out into all lands; And Yhwh brought
the fear of him upon all nations.

15 And David made him houses in the city of David,
and prepared a place for the ark of God, and
pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, None ought to
carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath Yhwh
chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him
for ever. 3 And David gathered all Israel together to
Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Yhwh unto his place,
which he had prepared for it. 4 And David assembled
the children of Aaron, and the Levites: 5 Of the sons of
Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and
twenty: 6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and
his brethren two hundred and twenty: 7 Of the sons of
Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred
and thirty: 8 Of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the

chief, and his brethren two hundred: 9 Of the sons of
Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 10
Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his
brethren an hundred and twelve. 11 And David called
for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites,
for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and
Amminadab, 12 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of
the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye
and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of Yhwh
God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for
it. 13 For because ye did it not at the first, Yhwh our
God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not
after the due order. 14 So the priests and the Levites
sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of Yhwh God of
Israel. 15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of
God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as
Moses commanded according to the word of Yhwh. 16
And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint
their brethren to be the singers with instruments of
musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by
lifting up the voice with joy. 17 So the Levites appointed
Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph
the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their
brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; 18 And with them
their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben,
and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni,
Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and
Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed–edom, and Jeiel,
the porters. 19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and
Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;
20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and
Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah,
with psalteries on Alamoth; 21 And Mattithiah, and
Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed–edom, and Jeiel,
and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel. 22
And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for song: he
instructed about the song, because he was skilful. 23 And
Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel,
and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer,
the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of
God: and Obed–edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for
the ark. 25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the
captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the
covenant of Yhwh out of the house of Obed–edom with
joy. 26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites
that bare the ark of the covenant of Yhwh, that they
offered seven bullocks and seven rams. 27 And David
was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites
that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the
master of the song with the singers: David also had
upon him an ephod of linen. 28 Thus all Israel brought
up the ark of the covenant of Yhwh with shouting, and
with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with
cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps. 29
And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of Yhwh
came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of
Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing
and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

16 So they brought the ark of God, and set it in the
midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and
they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before
God. 2 And when David had made an end of offering the
burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the
people in the name of Yhwh. 3 And he dealt to every
one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a
loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon
of wine. 4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to
minister before the ark of Yhwh, and to record, and to
thank and praise Yhwh God of Israel: 5 Asaph the chief,
and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth,
and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and
Obed–edom: and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps;
but Asaph made a sound with cymbals; 6 Benaiah also
and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before
the ark of the covenant of God. 7 Then on that day David
delivered first this psalm to thank Yhwh into the hand
of Asaph and his brethren. 8 Give thanks unto Yhwh,
call upon his name, make known his deeds among the
people. 9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of
all his wondrous works. 10 Glory ye in his holy name:
let the heart of them rejoice that seek Yhwh. 11 Seek
Yhwh and his strength, seek his face continually. 12
Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his
wonders, and the judgments of his mouth; 13 O ye seed
of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen
ones. 14 He is Yhwh our God; his judgments are in all
the earth. 15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the
word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham,
and of his oath unto Isaac; 17 And hath confirmed the
same to Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting
covenant, 18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of
Canaan, the lot of your inheritance; 19 When ye were
but few, even a few, and strangers in it. 20 And when
they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdom
to another people; 21 He suffered no man to do them
wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes, 22 Saying,
Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
23 Sing unto Yhwh, all the earth; shew forth from day
to day his salvation. 24 Declare his glory among the
heathen; his marvellous works among all nations. 25 For
great is Yhwh, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be
feared above all gods. 26 For all the gods of the people
are idols: But Yhwh made the heavens. 27 Glory and
honour are in his presence; strength and gladness are in
his place. 28 Give unto Yhwh, ye kindreds of the people,
give unto Yhwh glory and strength. 29 Give unto Yhwh

the glory due unto his name: bring an offering, and come
before him: worship Yhwh in the beauty of holiness.
30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall
be stable, that it be not moved. 31 Let the heavens be
glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let men say among
the nations, Yhwh reigneth. 32 Let the sea roar, and
the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that is
therein. 33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out
at the presence of Yhwh, because he cometh to judge
the earth. 34 O give thanks unto Yhwh; for he is good;
for his mercy endureth for ever. 35 And say ye, Save
us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and
deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks
to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise. 36 Blessed
be Yhwh God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the
people said, Amen, and praised Yhwh. 37 So he left
there before the ark of the covenant of Yhwh Asaph and
his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as
every day's work required: 38 And Obed–edom with their
brethren, threescore and eight; Obed–edom also the son
of Jeduthun and Hosah to be porters: 39 And Zadok the
priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle
of Yhwh in the high place that was at Gibeon, 40 To
offer burnt offerings unto Yhwh upon the altar of the
burnt offering continually morning and evening, and to
do according to all that is written in the law of Yhwh,
which he commanded Israel; 41 And with them Heman
and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were
expressed by name, to give thanks to Yhwh, because
his mercy endureth for ever; 42 And with them Heman
and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that
should make a sound, and with musical instruments of
God. And the sons of Jeduthun were porters. 43 And all
the people departed every man to his house: and David
returned to bless his house.

17 Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house,
that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell
in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of
Yhwh remaineth under curtains. 2 Then Nathan said
unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God is with
thee. 3 And it came to pass the same night, that the word
of God came to Nathan, saying, 4 Go and tell David my
servant, Thus saith Yhwh, Thou shalt not build me an
house to dwell in: 5 For I have not dwelt in an house
since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but
have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to
another. 6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel,
spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom
I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have
ye not built me an house of cedars? 7 Now therefore
thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith
Yhwh of Armies, I took thee from the sheepcote, even
from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler
over my people Israel: 8 And I have been with thee
whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all
thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee
a name like the name of the great men that are in the
earth. 9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel,
and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place,
and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of
wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,
10 And since the time that I commanded judges to be
over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine
enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that Yhwh will build thee
an house. 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days
be expired that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I
will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy
sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 12 He shall build
me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever. 13
I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will
not take my mercy away from him, as I took it from him
that was before thee: 14 But I will settle him in mine
house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall
be established for evermore. 15 According to all these
words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan
speak unto David. 16 And David the king came and sat
before Yhwh, and said, Who am I, O Yhwh God, and
what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God;
for thou hast also spoken of thy servant's house for a
great while to come, and hast regarded me according to
the estate of a man of high degree, O Yhwh God. 18
What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy
servant? for thou knowest thy servant. 19 O Yhwh, for
thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart,
hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all
these great things. 20 O Yhwh, there is none like thee,
neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that
we have heard with our ears. 21 And what one nation in
the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to
redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of
greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from
before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of
Egypt? 22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine
own people for ever; and thou, Yhwh, becamest their
God. 23 Therefore now, Yhwh, let the thing that thou
hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his
house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.
24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be
magnified for ever, saying, Yhwh of Armies is the God of
Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David
thy servant be established before thee. 25 For thou, O
my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him
an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart
to pray before thee. 26 And now, Yhwh, thou art God,
and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant: 27
Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of

thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou
blessest, O Yhwh, and it shall be blessed for ever.

18 Now after this it came to pass, that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath
and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. **2** And he
smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants,
and brought gifts. **3** And David smote Hadarezer king of
Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion
by the river Euphrates. **4** And David took from him a
thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and
twenty thousand footmen: David also hamstrung all the
chariot horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.
5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help
Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two
and twenty thousand men. **6** Then David put garrisons
in Syria–damascus; and the Syrians became David's
servants, and brought gifts. Thus Yhwh preserved David
whithersoever he went. **7** And David took the shields of
gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought
them to Jerusalem. **8** Likewise from Tibhath, and from
Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much
brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the
pillars, and the vessels of brass. **9** Now when Tou king
of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the army of
Hadarezer king of Zobah; **10** He sent Hadoram his son to
king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate
him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and
smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and
with him all manner of vessels of gold and silver and
brass. **11** Them also king David dedicated unto Yhwh,
with the silver and the gold that he brought from all
these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the
children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from
Amalek. **12** Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of
the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.
13 And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites
became David's servants. Thus Yhwh preserved David
whithersoever he went. **14** So David reigned over all
Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all
his people. **15** And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over
the army; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.
16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the
son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was
scribe; **17** And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the
Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David
were chief about the king.

19 Now it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king
of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned
in his stead. **2** And David said, I will shew kindness unto
Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed
kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort
him concerning his father. So the servants of David came
into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to
comfort him. **3** But the princes of the children of Ammon
said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour
thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are
not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to
overthrow, and to spy out the land? **4** Wherefore Hanun
took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their
garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent
them away. **5** Then there went certain, and told David
how the men were served. And he sent to meet them:
for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said,
Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then
return. **6** And when the children of Ammon saw that they
had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the
children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to
hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia,
and out of Syria–maachah, and out of Zobah. **7** So
they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the
king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched
before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered
themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.
8 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all
the army of the mighty men. **9** And the children of
Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the
gate of the city: and the kings that were come were by
themselves in the field. **10** Now when Joab saw that the
battle was set against him before and behind, he chose
out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in array
against the Syrians. **11** And the rest of the people he
delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they
set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.
12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me,
then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon
be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. **13** Be of
good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for
our people, and for the cities of our God: and let Yhwh
do that which is good in his sight. **14** So Joab and the
people that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians
unto the battle; and they fled before him. **15** And when
the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled,
they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered
into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem. **16** And when
the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before
Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians
that were beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of
the army of Hadarezer went before them. **17** And it was
told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over
Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array
against them. So when David had put the battle in array
against the Syrians, they fought with him. **18** But the
Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians
seven thousand men which fought in chariots, and forty
thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of
the army. **19** And when the servants of Hadarezer saw
that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made

peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

20 And it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out to battle, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. **2** And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city. **3** And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem. **4** And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that was of the children of the giant: and they were subdued. **5** And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff was like a weaver's beam. **6** And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also was the son of the giant. **7** But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him. **8** These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21 And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. **2** And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer–sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it. **3** And Joab answered, Yhwh make his people an hundred times so many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel? **4** Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. **5** And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all they of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. **6** But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. **7** And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. **8** And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. **9** And Yhwh spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying, **10** Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith Yhwh, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. **11** So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith Yhwh, Choose thee **12** Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of Yhwh, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of Yhwh destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. **13** And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of Yhwh; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man. **14** So Yhwh sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. **15** And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, Yhwh beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of Yhwh stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. **16** And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Yhwh stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. **17** And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O Yhwh my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued. **18** Then the angel of Yhwh commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto Yhwh in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. **19** And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of Yhwh. **20** And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves, but Ornan continued threshing wheat. **21** And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. **22** Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of this threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto Yhwh: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people. **23** And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the grain offering; I give it all. **24** And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for Yhwh, nor offer burnt offerings without cost. **25** So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. **26** And David built there an altar unto Yhwh, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon Yhwh;

and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar
of burnt offering. 27 And Yhwh commanded the angel;
and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.
28 At that time when David saw that Yhwh had answered
him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he
sacrificed there. 29 For the tabernacle of Yhwh, which
Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt
offering, were at that season in the high place at Gibeon.
30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God:
for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of
Yhwh.

22 Then David said, This is the house of Yhwh God,
and this is the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.
2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers
that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew
wrought stones to build the house of God. 3 And David
prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of
the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance
without weight; 4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for
the Sidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar
wood to David. 5 And David said, Solomon my son is
young and tender, and the house that is to be builded
for Yhwh must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of
glory throughout all countries: I will therefore now make
preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before
his death. 6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and
charged him to build an house for Yhwh God of Israel. 7
And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in
my mind to build an house unto the name of Yhwh my
God: 8 But the word of Yhwh came to me, saying, Thou
hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars:
thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because
thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.
9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a
man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies
round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will
give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. 10
He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be
my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the
throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. 11 Now, my
son, Yhwh be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the
house of Yhwh thy God, as he hath said of thee. 12 Only
Yhwh give thee wisdom and understanding, and give
thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the
law of Yhwh thy God. 13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou
takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which
Yhwh charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong,
and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. 14
Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house
of Yhwh an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a
thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and
iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also
and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.
15 Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance,
hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner
of cunning men for every manner of work. 16 Of the
gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no
number. Arise therefore, and be doing, And Yhwh be
with thee. 17 David also commanded all the princes of
Israel to help Solomon his son, saying, 18 Is not Yhwh
your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on
every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land
into mine hand; and the land is subdued before Yhwh,
and before his people. 19 Now set your heart and your
soul to seek Yhwh your God; arise therefore, and build
ye the sanctuary of Yhwh God, to bring the ark of the
covenant of Yhwh, and the holy vessels of God, into the
house that is to be built to the name of Yhwh.

23 So when David was old and full of days, he
made Solomon his son king over Israel. 2 And
he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with
the priests and the Levites. 3 Now the Levites were
numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and
their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and
eight thousand. 4 Of which, twenty and four thousand
were to set forward the work of the house of Yhwh;
and six thousand were officers and judges: 5 Moreover
four thousand were porters; and four thousand praised
Yhwh with the instruments which I made, said David, to
praise therewith. 6 And David divided them into courses
among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and
Merari. 7 Of the Gershonites were, Laadan, and Shimei.
8 The sons of Laadan; the chief was Jehiel, and Zetham,
and Joel, three. 9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and
Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the
fathers of Laadan. 10 And the sons of Shimei were,
Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four were
the sons of Shimei. 11 And Jahath was the chief, and
Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many
sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to
their father's house. 12 The sons of Kohath; Amram,
Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. 13 The sons of Amram;
Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he
should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for
ever, to burn incense before Yhwh, to minister unto him,
and to bless in his name for ever. 14 Now concerning
Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the
tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses were, Gershom,
and Eliezer. 16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was
the chief. 17 And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah
the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the
sons of Rehabiah were very many. 18 Of the sons of
Izhar; Shelomith the chief. 19 Of the sons of Hebron;
Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third,
and Jekameam the fourth. 20 Of the sons of Uzziel;
Michah the first, and Jesiah the second. 21 The sons of
Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar,

and Kish. 22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but
daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.
23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth,
three. 24 These were the sons of Levi after the house of
their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were
counted by number of names by their polls, that did the
work for the service of the house of Yhwh, from the age
of twenty years and upward. 25 For David said, Yhwh
God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they
may dwell in Jerusalem for ever: 26 And also unto the
Levites; they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any
vessels of it for the service thereof. 27 For by the last
words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty
years old and above: 28 Because their office was to
wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of
Yhwh, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the
purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of
the house of God; 29 Both for the shewbread, and for
the fine flour for grain offering, and for the unleavened
cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for
that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and
size; 30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise
Yhwh, and likewise at even; 31 And to offer all burnt
sacrifices unto Yhwh in the sabbaths, in the new moons,
and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order
commanded unto them, continually before Yhwh: 32 And
that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the
congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the
charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service
of the house of Yhwh.

24 Now these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron.
The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and
Ithamar. 2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father,
and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar
executed the priest's office. 3 And David distributed
them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech
of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their
service. 4 And there were more chief men found of the
sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus
were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there
were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and
eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house
of their fathers. 5 Thus were they divided by lot, one
sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary,
and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of
Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. 6 And Shemaiah the
son of Nethaneel the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote
them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the
priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before
the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one
principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one
taken for Ithamar. 7 Now the first lot came forth to
Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, 8 The third to Harim,
the fourth to Seorim, 9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth
to Mijamin, 10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to
Abijah, 11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, 13 The
thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, 14
The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, 15 The
seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses, 16 The
nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel, 17
The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth
to Gamul, 18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four
and twentieth to Maaziah. 19 These were the orderings
of them in their service to come into the house of Yhwh,
according to their manner, under Aaron their father,
as Yhwh God of Israel had commanded him. 20 And
the rest of the sons of Levi were these: Of the sons
of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the
first was Isshiah. 22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of
the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. 23 And the sons of
Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel
the third, Jekameam the fourth. 24 Of the sons of Uzziel;
Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. 25 The brother
of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.
26 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi: the sons
of Jaaziah; Beno. 27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah;
Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. 28 Of Mahli
came Eleazar, who had no sons. 29 Concerning Kish:
the son of Kish was Jerahmeel. 30 The sons also of
Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the
sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers. 31
These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the
sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and
Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of
the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over
against their younger brethren.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host
separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and
of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with
harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number
of the workmen according to their service was: 2 Of the
sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and
Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph,
which prophesied according to the order of the king. 3
Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri,
and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the
hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a
harp, to give thanks and to praise Yhwh. 4 Of Heman:
the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel,
and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti,
and Romamti–ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and
Mahazioth: 5 All these were the sons of Heman the
king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And
God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father for song
in the house of Yhwh, with cymbals, psalteries, and
harps, for the service of the house of God, according
to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman. 7
So the number of them, with their brethren that were
instructed in the songs of Yhwh, even all that were
cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight. 8 And
they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as
the great, the teacher as the scholar. 9 Now the first lot
came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah,
who with his brethren and sons were twelve: 10 The third
to Zaccur, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sons, and his brethren,
were twelve: 12 The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sons,
and his brethren, were twelve: 13 The sixth to Bukkiah,
he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: 14 The
seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sons, and his brethren,
were twelve: 15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, he, his sons,
and his brethren, were twelve: 16 The ninth to Mattaniah,
he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: 17 The
tenth to Shimei, he, his sons, and his brethren, were
twelve: 18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sons, and his
brethren, were twelve: 19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he,
his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: 20 The thirteenth
to Shubael, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sons, and his
brethren, were twelve: 22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, he,
his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: 23 The sixteenth
to Hananiah, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, he, his sons, and
his brethren, were twelve: 25 The eighteenth to Hanani,
he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: 26 The
nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sons, and his brethren,
were twelve: 27 The twentieth to Eliathah, he, his sons,
and his brethren, were twelve: 28 The one and twentieth
to Hothir, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve: 29
The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sons, and his
brethren, were twelve: 30 The three and twentieth to
Mahazioth, he, his sons, and his brethren, were twelve:
31 The four and twentieth to Romamti–ezer, he, his sons,
and his brethren, were twelve.

26 Concerning the divisions of the porters: Of the
Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the
sons of Asaph. 2 And the sons of Meshelemiah were,
Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah
the third, Jathniel the fourth, 3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan
the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. 4 Moreover the sons of
Obed–edom were, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad
the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and
Nethaneel the fifth, 5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the
seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him. 6
Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled
throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty
men of valour. 7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and
Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were
strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah. 8 All these of the
sons of Obed–edom: they and their sons and their
brethren, able men for strength for the service, were
threescore and two of Obed–edom. 9 And Meshelemiah
had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen. 10 Also
Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the
chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father
made him the chief;) 11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the
third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of
Hosah were thirteen. 12 Among these were the divisions
of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards
one against another, to minister in the house of Yhwh.
13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great,
according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.
14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for
Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots;
and his lot came out northward. 15 To Obed–edom
southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim. 16
To Shuppim and Hosah the lot came forth westward,
with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going
up, ward against ward. 17 Eastward were six Levites,
northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward
Asuppim two and two. 18 At Parbar westward, four at
the causeway, and two at Parbar. 19 These are the
divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and
among the sons of Merari. 20 And of the Levites, Ahijah
was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the
treasures of the dedicated things. 21 As concerning the
sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief
fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli. 22
The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, which
were over the treasures of the house of Yhwh. 23 Of the
Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the
Uzzielites: 24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the
son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures. 25 And his
brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah
his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and
Shelomith his son. 26 Which Shelomith and his brethren
were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which
David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over
thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the army,
had dedicated. 27 Out of the spoils won in battles did
they dedicate to maintain the house of Yhwh. 28 And
all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and
Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had
dedicated; and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it
was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the
outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. 30
And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men
of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were officers
among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all
the business of Yhwh, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even
among the Hebronites, according to the generations
of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David
they were sought for, and there were found among them
mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. 32 And his
brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven
hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers
over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of
Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs
of the king.

27 Now the children of Israel after their number, to
wit, the chief fathers and captains of thousands
and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in
any matter of the courses, which came in and went out
month by month throughout all the months of the year, of
every course were twenty and four thousand. 2 Over
the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the
son of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and four
thousand. 3 Of the children of Perez was the chief of
all the captains of the army for the first month. 4 And
over the course of the second month was Dodai an
Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in
his course likewise were twenty and four thousand. 5
The third captain of the army for the third month was
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his
course were twenty and four thousand. 6 This is that
Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above
the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son. 7
The fourth captain for the fourth month was Asahel the
brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in
his course were twenty and four thousand. 8 The fifth
captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite:
and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 9 The
sixth captain for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh
the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four
thousand. 10 The seventh captain for the seventh month
was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and
in his course were twenty and four thousand. 11 The
eighth captain for the eighth month was Sibbecai the
Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty
and four thousand. 12 The ninth captain for the ninth
month was Abi–ezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites:
and in his course were twenty and four thousand. 13
The tenth captain for the tenth month was Maharai the
Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were
twenty and four thousand. 14 The eleventh captain for
the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the
children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and
four thousand. 15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth
month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his
course were twenty and four thousand. 16 Furthermore
over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was
Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah
the son of Maachah: 17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the
son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok: 18 Of Judah,
Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri
the son of Michael: 19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of
Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel: 20 Of
the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of
the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah: 21
Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of
Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner: 22
Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the
princes of the tribes of Israel. 23 But David took not
the number of them from twenty years old and under:
because Yhwh had said he would increase Israel like to
the stars of the heavens. 24 Joab the son of Zeruiah
began to number, but he finished not, because there fell
wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in
the account of the chronicles of king David. 25 And over
the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and
over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in
the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son
of Uzziah: 26 And over them that did the work of the
field for tillage of the ground was Ezri the son of Chelub:
27 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite:
over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars
was Zabdi the Shiphmite: 28 And over the olive trees
and the sycomore trees that were in the low plains was
Baal–hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil
was Joash: 29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon
was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were
in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai: 30 Over
the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the
donkeys was Jehdeiah the Meronothite: 31 And over
the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the
rulers of the substance which was king David's. 32
Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise
man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni
was with the king's sons: 33 And Ahithophel was the
king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite was the king's
companion: 34 And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the
son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the
king's army was Joab.

28 And David assembled all the princes of Israel,
the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the
companies that ministered to the king by course, and
the captains over the thousands, and captains over the
hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and
possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers,
and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men,
unto Jerusalem. 2 Then David the king stood up upon
his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people:
As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest
for the ark of the covenant of Yhwh, and for the footstool
of our God, and had made ready for the building: 3 But
God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my
name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast

shed blood. 4 Howbeit Yhwh God of Israel chose me
before all the house of my father to be king over Israel
for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of
the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among
the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over
all Israel: 5 And of all my sons, (for Yhwh hath given me
many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon
the throne of the kingdom of Yhwh over Israel. 6 And he
said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house
and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my son, and I
will be his father. 7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom
for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments
and my judgments, as at this day. 8 Now therefore in
the sight of all Israel the congregation of Yhwh, and
in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the
commandments of Yhwh your God: that ye may possess
this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your
children after you for ever. 9 And thou, Solomon my son,
know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a
perfect heart and with a willing mind: for Yhwh searcheth
all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the
thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but
if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 10
Take heed now; for Yhwh hath chosen thee to build an
house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it. 11 Then
David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch,
and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof,
and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner
parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat, 12
And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the
courts of the house of Yhwh, and of all the chambers
round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and
of the treasuries of the dedicated things: 13 Also for the
courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the
work of the service of the house of Yhwh, and for all the
vessels of service in the house of Yhwh. 14 He gave of
gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all
manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver
by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: 15
Even the weight for the lampstands of gold, and for their
lamps of gold, by weight for every lampstand, and for
the lamps thereof: and for the lampstands of silver by
weight, both for the lampstand, and also for the lamps
thereof, according to the use of every lampstand. 16 And
by weight he gave gold for the tables of shewbread, for
every table; and likewise silver for the tables of silver: 17
Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the
cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight
for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every
bason of silver: 18 And for the altar of incense refined
gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of
the cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered
the ark of the covenant of Yhwh. 19 All this, said David,
Yhwh made me understand in writing by his hand upon
me, even all the works of this pattern. 20 And David said
to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and
do it: fear not, nor be dismayed: for Yhwh God, even my
God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake
thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service
of the house of Yhwh. 21 And, behold, the courses of
the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee
for all the service of the house of God: and there shall
be with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing
skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes
and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 Furthermore David the king said unto all the
congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God
hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is
great: for the palace is not for man, but for Yhwh God. 2
Now I have prepared with all my might for the house
of my God the gold for things to be made of gold, and
the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of
brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things
of wood; onyx stones, and stones to be set, glistering
stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious
stones, and marble stones in abundance. 3 Moreover,
because I have set my affection to the house of my
God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver,
which I have given to the house of my God, over and
above all that I have prepared for the holy house, 4 Even
three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and
seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the
walls of the houses withal: 5 The gold for things of gold,
and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of
work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who
then is willing to consecrate his service this day unto
Yhwh? 6 Then the chief of the fathers and princes of
the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and
of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered
willingly, 7 And gave for the service of the house of God
of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams,
and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen
thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of
iron. 8 And they with whom precious stones were found
gave them to the treasure of the house of Yhwh, by
the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 Then the people
rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with
perfect heart they offered willingly to Yhwh: and David
the king also rejoiced with great joy. 10 Wherefore David
blessed Yhwh before all the congregation: and David
said, Blessed be thou, Yhwh God of Israel our father,
for ever and ever. 11 Thine, O Yhwh, is the greatness,
and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the
majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is
thine; thine is the kingdom, O Yhwh, and thou art exalted
as head above all. 12 Both riches and honour come of
thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is

power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great,
and to give strength unto all. **13** Now therefore, our God,
we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. **14** But
who am I, and what is my people, that we should be
able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things
come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.
15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners,
as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as
a shadow, and there is none abiding. **16** O Yhwh our
God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee
an house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and
is all thine own. **17** I know also, my God, that thou triest
the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in
the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all
these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people,
which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. **18** O
Yhwh God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers,
keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of
the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto
thee: **19** And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart,
to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy
statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the
palace, for the which I have made provision. **20** And
David said to all the congregation, Now bless Yhwh your
God. And all the congregation blessed Yhwh God of their
fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped
Yhwh, and the king. **21** And they sacrificed sacrifices
unto Yhwh, and offered burnt offerings unto Yhwh, on
the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a
thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink
offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel: **22**
And did eat and drink before Yhwh on that day with great
gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David
king the second time, and anointed him unto Yhwh to
be the chief governor, and Zadok to be priest. **23** Then
Solomon sat on the throne of Yhwh as king instead of
David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed
him. **24** And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all
the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves
unto Solomon the king. **25** And Yhwh magnified Solomon
exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon
him such royal majesty as had not been on any king
before him in Israel. **26** Thus David the son of Jesse
reigned over all Israel. **27** And the time that he reigned
over Israel was forty years; seven years reigned he
in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in
Jerusalem. **28** And he died in a good old age, full of
days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned
in his stead. **29** Now the acts of David the king, first and
last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the
seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the
book of Gad the seer, **30** With all his reign and his might,
and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and
over all the kingdoms of the countries.

2 Chronicles

1 And Solomon the son of David was strengthened
in his kingdom, And Yhwh his God was with him,
and magnified him exceedingly. **2** Then Solomon spake
unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of
hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in
all Israel, the chief of the fathers. **3** So Solomon, and
all the congregation with him, went to the high place
that was at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the
congregation of God, which Moses the servant of Yhwh
had made in the wilderness. **4** But the ark of God had
David brought up from Kirjath–jearim to the place which
David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent
for it at Jerusalem. **5** Moreover the brasen altar, that
Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he
put before the tabernacle of Yhwh: and Solomon and the
congregation sought unto it. **6** And Solomon went up
thither to the brasen altar before Yhwh, which was at the
tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand
burnt offerings upon it. **7** In that night did God appear
unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give
thee. **8** And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed
great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to
reign in his stead. **9** Now, O Yhwh God, let thy promise
unto David my father be established: for thou hast made
me king over a people like the dust of the earth in
multitude. **10** Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that
I may go out and come in before this people: for who
can judge this thy people, that is so great? **11** And God
said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and
thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life
of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but
hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou
mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee
king: **12** Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee;
and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such
as none of the kings have had that have been before
thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.
13 Then Solomon came from his journey to the high
place that was at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the
tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.
14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and
he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve
thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities,
and with the king at Jerusalem. **15** And the king made
silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones,
and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that
are in the vale for abundance. **16** And Solomon had
horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's
merchants received the linen yarn at a price. **17** And
they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot
for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an
hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all
the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by
their means.

2 And Solomon determined to build an house for the
name of Yhwh, and an house for his kingdom. **2**
And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand
men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew
in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred
to oversee them. **3** And Solomon sent to Huram the
king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my
father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house
to dwell therein, even so deal with me. **4** Behold, I build
an house to the name of Yhwh my God, to dedicate it to
him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the
continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning
and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons,
and on the solemn feasts of Yhwh our God. This is an
ordinance for ever to Israel. **5** And the house which I
build is great: for great is our God above all gods. **6** But
who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven
and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am
I then, that I should build him an house, save only to
burn sacrifice before him? **7** Send me now therefore
a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in
brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue,
and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that
are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David
my father did provide. **8** Send me also cedar trees,
fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know
that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon;
and, behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, **9**
Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house
which I am about to build shall be wonderful great. **10**
And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers
that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten
wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and
twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand
baths of oil. **11** Then Huram the king of Tyre answered
in writing, which he sent to Solomon, because Yhwh
hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over
them. **12** Huram said moreover, Blessed be Yhwh God
of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to
David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and
understanding, that might build an house for Yhwh, and
an house for his kingdom. **13** And now I have sent a
cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my
father's, **14** The son of a woman of the daughters of
Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work
in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and
in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in
crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to
find out every device which shall be put to him, with
thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord
David thy father. **15** Now therefore the wheat, and the
barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken

of, let him send unto his servants: 16 And we will cut
wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and
we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and
thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. 17 And Solomon
numbered all the strangers that were in the land of
Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father
had numbered them; and they were found an hundred
and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.
18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to
be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be
hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six
hundred overseers to set the people a work.

3 Then Solomon began to build the house of Yhwh at
Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared
unto David his father, in the place that David had
prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2
And he began to build in the second day of the second
month, in the fourth year of his reign. 3 Now these
are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the
building of the house of God. The length by cubits after
the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth
twenty cubits. 4 And the porch that was in the front of the
house, the length of it was according to the breadth of
the house, twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred
and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. 5
And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he
overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and
chains. 6 And he garnished the house with precious
stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim. 7
He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and
the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and
graved cherubims on the walls. 8 And he made the most
holy house, the length whereof was according to the
breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth
thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold,
amounting to six hundred talents. 9 And the weight of the
nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper
chambers with gold. 10 And in the most holy house
he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid
them with gold. 11 And the wings of the cherubims were
twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five
cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other
wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the
other cherub. 12 And one wing of the other cherub was
five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the
other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the
other cherub. 13 The wings of these cherubims spread
themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their
feet, and their faces were inward. 14 And he made the
vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and
wrought cherubims thereon. 15 Also he made before the
house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the
chapiter that was on the top of each of them was five
cubits. 16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put
them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred
pomegranates, and put them on the chains. 17 And he
reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right
hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of
that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on
the left Boaz.

4 Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits
the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth
thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. 2 Also he
made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round
in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line
of thirty cubits did compass it round about. 3 And under
it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round
about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about.
Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast. 4 It stood
upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and
three looking toward the west, and three looking toward
the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea
was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were
inward. 5 And the thickness of it was an handbreadth,
and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with
flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand
baths. 6 He made also ten lavers, and put five on the
right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such
things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed
in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in. 7 And
he made ten lampstands of gold according to their form,
and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and
five on the left. 8 He made also ten tables, and placed
them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on
the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold. 9
Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the
great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the
doors of them with brass. 10 And he set the sea on the
right side of the east end, over against the south. 11 And
Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons.
And Huram finished the work that he was to make for
king Solomon for the house of God; 12 To wit, the two
pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters which were
on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to
cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were on
the top of the pillars; 13 And four hundred pomegranates
on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each
wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which
were upon the pillars. 14 He made also bases, and
lavers made he upon the bases; 15 One sea, and twelve
oxen under it. 16 The pots also, and the shovels, and
the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his
father make to king Solomon for the house of Yhwh
of bright brass. 17 In the plain of Jordan did the king
cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and
Zeredathah. 18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in
great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not

be found out. 19 And Solomon made all the vessels that
were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the
tables whereon the shewbread was set; 20 Moreover
the lampstands with their lamps, that they should burn
after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; 21 And
the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of
gold, and that perfect gold; 22 And the snuffers, and the
basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold:
and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for
the most holy place, and the doors of the house of the
temple, were of gold.

5 Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house
of Yhwh was finished: and Solomon brought in all the
things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver,
and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among
the treasures of the house of God. 2 Then Solomon
assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the
tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel,
unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of
Yhwh out of the city of David, which is Zion. 3 Wherefore
all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the
king in the feast which was in the seventh month. 4 And
all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the
ark. 5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle
of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were
in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites
bring up. 6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation
of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark,
sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor
numbered for multitude. 7 And the priests brought in the
ark of the covenant of Yhwh unto his place, to the oracle
of the house, into the most holy place, even under the
wings of the cherubims: 8 For the cherubims spread forth
their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims
covered the ark and the staves thereof above. 9 And
they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the
staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but
they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.
10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables
which Moses put therein at Horeb, when Yhwh made a
covenant with the children of Israel, when they came
out of Egypt. 11 And it came to pass, when the priests
were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that
were present were sanctified, and did not then wait by
course: 12 Also the Levites which were the singers, all of
them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons
and their brethren, being arrayed in white linen, having
cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end
of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests
sounding with trumpets:) 13 It came even to pass, as
the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one
sound to be heard in praising and thanking Yhwh; and
when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and
cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised Yhwh,
saying, For he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever:
that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the
house of Yhwh; 14 So that the priests could not stand to
minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of Yhwh
had filled the house of God.

6 Then said Solomon, Yhwh hath said that he would
dwell in the thick darkness. 2 But I have built an
house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling
for ever. 3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the
whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of
Israel stood. 4 And he said, Blessed be Yhwh God of
Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he
spake with his mouth to my father David, saying, 5 Since
the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of
Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to
build an house in, that my name might be there; neither
chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:
6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might
be there; and have chosen David to be over my people
Israel. 7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to
build an house for the name of Yhwh God of Israel.
8 But Yhwh said to David my father, Forasmuch as it
was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou
didst well in that it was in thine heart: 9 Notwithstanding
thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall
come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for
my name. 10 Yhwh therefore hath performed his word
that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of
David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as
Yhwh promised, and have built the house for the name
of Yhwh God of Israel. 11 And in it have I put the ark,
wherein is the covenant of Yhwh, that he made with the
children of Israel. 12 And he stood before the altar of
Yhwh in the presence of all the congregation of Israel,
and spread forth his hands: 13 For Solomon had made a
brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad,
and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the
court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his
knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread
forth his hands toward heaven, 14 And said, O Yhwh
God of Israel, there is no God like thee in the heaven,
nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest
mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all
their hearts: 15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant
David my father that which thou hast promised him; and
spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine
hand, as it is this day. 16 Now therefore, O Yhwh God of
Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which
thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee
a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet
so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in
my law, as thou hast walked before me. 17 Now then,

O Yhwh God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which
thou hast spoken unto thy servant David. 18 But will
God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold,
heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee;
how much less this house which I have built! 19 Have
respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his
supplication, O Yhwh my God, to hearken unto the cry
and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:
20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day
and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that
thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the
prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. 21
Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant,
and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward
this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from
heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive. 22 If a man
sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him
to make him swear, and the oath come before thine
altar in this house; 23 Then hear thou from heaven,
and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked,
by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by
justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his
righteousness. 24 And if thy people Israel be put to the
worse before the enemy, because they have sinned
against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and
pray and make supplication before thee in this house; 25
Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of
thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land
which thou gavest to them and to their fathers. 26 When
the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because
they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward
this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin,
when thou dost afflict them; 27 Then hear thou from
heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy
people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way,
wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land,
which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.
28 If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if
there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if
their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land;
whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be: 29
Then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be
made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every
one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall
spread forth his hands in this house: 30 Then hear thou
from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render
unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart
thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the
children of men:) 31 That they may fear thee, to walk in
thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou
gavest unto our fathers. 32 Moreover concerning the
stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come
from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy
mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and
pray in this house; 33 Then hear thou from the heavens,
even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all
that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of
the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth
thy people Israel, and may know that this house which
I have built is called by thy name. 34 If thy people go
out to war against their enemies by the way that thou
shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city
which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have
built for thy name; 35 Then hear thou from the heavens
their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their
cause. 36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man
which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and
deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry
them away captives unto a land far off or near; 37 Yet if
they bethink themselves in the land whither they are
carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land
of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done
amiss, and have dealt wickedly; 38 If they return to thee
with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of
their captivity, whither they have carried them captives,
and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their
fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and
toward the house which I have built for thy name: 39
Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling
place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain
their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned
against thee. 40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine
eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent unto the
prayer that is made in this place. 41 Now therefore arise,
O Yhwh God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of
thy strength: let thy priests, O Yhwh God, be clothed
with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness. 42
O Yhwh God, turn not away the face of thine anointed:
remember the mercies of David thy servant.

7 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying,
the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the
burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Yhwh
filled the house. 2 And the priests could not enter into
the house of Yhwh, because the glory of Yhwh had filled
Yhwh's house. 3 And when all the children of Israel saw
how the fire came down, and the glory of Yhwh upon
the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to
the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and
praised Yhwh, saying, For he is good; for his mercy
endureth for ever. 4 Then the king and all the people
offered sacrifices before Yhwh. 5 And king Solomon
offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen,
and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king
and all the people dedicated the house of God. 6 And
the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with
instruments of musick of Yhwh, which David the king
had made to praise Yhwh, because his mercy endureth

for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the
priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel
stood. 7 Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the
court that was before the house of Yhwh: for there he
offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings,
because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was
not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the grain
offerings, and the fat. 8 Also at the same time Solomon
kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very
great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto
the river of Egypt. 9 And in the eighth day they made a
solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar
seven days, and the feast seven days. 10 And on the
three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent
the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart
for the goodness that Yhwh had shewed unto David, and
to Solomon, and to Israel his people. 11 Thus Solomon
finished the house of Yhwh, and the king's house: and all
that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of
Yhwh, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.
12 And Yhwh appeared to Solomon by night, and said
unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this
place to myself for an house of sacrifice. 13 If I shut up
heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts
to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my
people; 14 If my people, which are called by my name,
shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face,
and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from
heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.
15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent
unto the prayer that is made in this place. 16 For now
have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name
may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart
shall be there perpetually. 17 And as for thee, if thou
wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do
according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt
observe my statutes and my judgments; 18 Then will I
stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have
covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not
fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel. 19 But if ye turn
away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments,
which I have set before you, and shall go and serve
other gods, and worship them; 20 Then will I pluck them
up by the roots out of my land which I have given them;
and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will
I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb
and a byword among all nations. 21 And this house,
which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one
that passeth by it; so that he shall say, Why hath Yhwh
done thus unto this land, and unto this house? 22 And it
shall be answered, Because they forsook Yhwh God of
their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land
of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped
them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all
this evil upon them.

8 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years,
wherein Solomon had built the house of Yhwh, and
his own house, 2 That the cities which Huram had
restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused
the children of Israel to dwell there. 3 And Solomon went
to Hamath–zobah, and prevailed against it. 4 And he
built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities,
which he built in Hamath. 5 Also he built Beth–horon the
upper, and Beth–horon the nether, fenced cities, with
walls, gates, and bars; 6 And Baalath, and all the store
cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and
the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired
to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all
the land of his dominion. 7 As for all the people that were
left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites,
and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of
Israel, 8 But of their children, who were left after them in
the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them
did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day. 9 But of
the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants
for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his
captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. 10
And these were the chief of king Solomon's officers, even
two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people. 11
And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of
the city of David unto the house that he had built for her:
for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David
king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto
the ark of Yhwh hath come. 12 Then Solomon offered
burnt offerings unto Yhwh on the altar of Yhwh, which he
had built before the porch, 13 Even after a certain rate
every day, offering according to the commandment of
Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on
the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the
feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks,
and in the feast of tabernacles. 14 And he appointed,
according to the order of David his father, the courses
of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their
charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as
the duty of every day required: the porters also by their
courses at every gate: for so had David the man of
God commanded. 15 And they departed not from the
commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites
concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures. 16
Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day
of the foundation of the house of Yhwh, and until it was
finished. So the house of Yhwh was perfected. 17 Then
went Solomon to Ezion–geber, and to Eloth, at the sea
side in the land of Edom. 18 And Huram sent him by
the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had
knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of

Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

9 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. **2** And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. **3** And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, **4** And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of Yhwh; there was no more spirit in her. **5** And she said to the king, It was a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom: **6** Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard. **7** Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom. **8** Blessed be Yhwh thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for Yhwh thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice. **9** And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon. **10** And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum trees and precious stones. **11** And the king made of the algum trees terraces to the house of Yhwh, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah. **12** And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants. **13** Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold; **14** Beside that which chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon. **15** And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target. **16** And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. **17** Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. **18** And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: **19** And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom. **20** And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was not any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon. **21** For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. **22** And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. **23** And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart. **24** And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. **25** And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. **26** And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt. **27** And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that are in the low plains in abundance. **28** And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. **29** Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat? **30** And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. **31** And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. **2** And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt. **3** And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying, **4** Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. **5** And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed. **6** And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people? **7** And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. **8** But

he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him,
and took counsel with the young men that were brought
up with him, that stood before him. 9 And he said unto
them, What advice give ye that we may return answer
to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease
somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us? 10
And the young men that were brought up with him spake
unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people
that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke
heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus
shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker
than my father's loins. 11 For whereas my father put a
heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my
father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you
with scorpions. 12 So Jeroboam and all the people came
to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying,
Come again to me on the third day. 13 And the king
answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the
counsel of the old men, 14 And answered them after the
advice of the young men, saying, My father made your
yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised
you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. 15
So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause
was of God, that Yhwh might perform his word, which he
spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam
the son of Nebat. 16 And when all Israel saw that the
king would not hearken unto them, the people answered
the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we
have none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to
your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own
house. So all Israel went to their tents. 17 But as for
the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah,
Rehoboam reigned over them. 18 Then king Rehoboam
sent Hadoram that was over the tribute; and the children
of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king
Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to
flee to Jerusalem. 19 And Israel rebelled against the
house of David unto this day.

11 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he
gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an
hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which
were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring
the kingdom again to Rehoboam. 2 But the word of Yhwh
came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, 3 Speak
unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and
to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying, 4 Thus saith
Yhwh, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren:
return every man to his house: for this thing is done of
me. And they obeyed the words of Yhwh, and returned
from going against Jeroboam. 5 And Rehoboam dwelt
in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. 6
He built even Beth–lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, 7
And Beth–zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, 8 And Gath,
and Mareshah, and Ziph, 9 And Adoraim, and Lachish,
and Azekah, 10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron,
which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities. 11
And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in
them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine. 12 And in
every several city he put shields and spears, and made
them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on
his side. 13 And the priests and the Levites that were
in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts. 14
For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession,
and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and
his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's
office unto Yhwh: 15 And he ordained him priests for the
high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which
he had made. 16 And after them out of all the tribes
of Israel such as set their hearts to seek Yhwh God of
Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto Yhwh God
of their fathers. 17 So they strengthened the kingdom
of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon
strong, three years: for three years they walked in the
way of David and Solomon. 18 And Rehoboam took him
Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to
wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;
19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah,
and Zaham. 20 And after her he took Maachah the
daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai,
and Ziza, and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved
Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives
and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and
threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons,
and threescore daughters.) 22 And Rehoboam made
Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among
his brethren: for he thought to make him king. 23 And he
dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout
all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every
fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And
he desired many wives.

12 And it came to pass, when Rehoboam had
established the kingdom, and had strengthened
himself, he forsook the law of Yhwh, and all Israel
with him. 2 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year
of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up
against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed
against Yhwh, 3 With twelve hundred chariots, and
threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were
without number that came with him out of Egypt; the
Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians. 4 And he
took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and
came to Jerusalem. 5 Then came Shemaiah the prophet
to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were
gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak,
and said unto them, Thus saith Yhwh, Ye have forsaken
me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of
Shishak. 6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king

humbled themselves; and they said, Yhwh is righteous.
7 And when Yhwh saw that they humbled themselves,
the word of Yhwh came to Shemaiah, saying, They have
humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them,
but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath
shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand
of Shishak. 8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants;
that they may know my service, and the service of the
kingdoms of the countries. 9 So Shishak king of Egypt
came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures
of the house of Yhwh, and the treasures of the king's
house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of
gold which Solomon had made. 10 Instead of which
king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed
them to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept
the entrance of the king's house. 11 And when the king
entered into the house of Yhwh, the guard came and
fetched them, and brought them again into the guard
chamber. 12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath
of Yhwh turned from him, that he would not destroy
him altogether: and also in Judah things went well. 13
So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem,
and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and forty years
old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen
years in Jerusalem, the city which Yhwh had chosen
out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And
his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. 14
And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to
seek Yhwh. 15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and
last, are they not written in the book of Shemaiah the
prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies?
And there were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam
continually. 16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers,
and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son
reigned in his stead.

13 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam
began Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 He reigned
three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was
Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was
war between Abijah and Jeroboam. 3 And Abijah set the
battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even
four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also
set the battle in array against him with eight hundred
thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour. 4
And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is
in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam,
and all Israel; 5 Ought ye not to know that Yhwh God of
Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever,
even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? 6 Yet
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the
son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his
lord. 7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the
children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves
against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam
was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand
them. 8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of
Yhwh in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a
great multitude, and there are with you golden calves,
which Jeroboam made you for gods. 9 Have ye not
cast out the priests of Yhwh, the sons of Aaron, and the
Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of
the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh to
consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams,
the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.
10 But as for us, Yhwh is our God, and we have not
forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto Yhwh,
are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites wait upon their
business: 11 And they burn unto Yhwh every morning
and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense:
the shewbread also set they in order upon the pure table;
and the lampstand of gold with the lamps thereof, to
burn every evening: for we keep the charge of Yhwh our
God; but ye have forsaken him. 12 And, behold, God
himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with
sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children
of Israel, fight ye not against Yhwh God of your fathers;
for ye shall not prosper. 13 But Jeroboam caused an
ambushment to come about behind them: so they were
before Judah, and the ambushment was behind them.
14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was
before and behind: and they cried unto Yhwh, and the
priests sounded with the trumpets. 15 Then the men of
Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted,
it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel
before Abijah and Judah. 16 And the children of Israel
fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their
hand. 17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a
great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five
hundred thousand chosen men. 18 Thus the children of
Israel were brought under at that time, and the children
of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon Yhwh God
of their fathers. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam,
and took cities from him, Beth–el with the towns thereof,
and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with
the towns thereof. 20 Neither did Jeroboam recover
strength again in the days of Abijah: And Yhwh struck
him, and he died. 21 But Abijah waxed mighty, and
married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons,
and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the acts of
Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the
story of the prophet Iddo.

14 So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried
him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in
his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years. 2
And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes
of Yhwh his God: 3 For he took away the altars of the

strange gods, and the high places, and brake down the
images, and cut down the groves: 4 And commanded
Judah to seek Yhwh God of their fathers, and to do the
law and the commandment. 5 Also he took away out of
all the cities of Judah the high places and the images:
and the kingdom was quiet before him. 6 And he built
fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he
had no war in those years; because Yhwh had given
him rest. 7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build
these cities, and make about them walls, and towers,
gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because
we have sought Yhwh our God, we have sought him,
and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built
and prospered. 8 And Asa had an army of men that
bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred
thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and
drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all
these were mighty men of valour. 9 And there came
out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a
thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and
came unto Mareshah. 10 Then Asa went out against
him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of
Zephathah at Mareshah. 11 And Asa cried unto Yhwh
his God, and said, Yhwh, it is nothing with thee to help,
whether with many, or with them that have no power:
help us, O Yhwh our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy
name we go against this multitude. O Yhwh, thou art
our God; let not man prevail against thee. 12 So Yhwh
smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and
the Ethiopians fled. 13 And Asa and the people that were
with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians
were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves;
for they were destroyed before Yhwh, and before his
army; and they carried away very much spoil. 14 And
they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear
of Yhwh came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities;
for there was exceeding much spoil in them. 15 They
smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep
and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

15 And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son
of Oded: 2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said
unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin;
Yhwh is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek
him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will
forsake you. 3 Now for a long season Israel hath been
without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and
without law. 4 But when they in their trouble did turn
unto Yhwh God of Israel, and sought him, he was found
of them. 5 And in those times there was no peace to
him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great
vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.
6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city:
for God did vex them with all adversity. 7 Be ye strong
therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work
shall be rewarded. 8 And when Asa heard these words,
and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage,
and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of
Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had
taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of
Yhwh, that was before the porch of Yhwh. 9 And he
gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers
with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of
Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance,
when they saw that Yhwh his God was with him. 10 So
they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the
third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. 11
And they offered unto Yhwh the same time, of the spoil
which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven
thousand sheep. 12 And they entered into a covenant to
seek Yhwh God of their fathers with all their heart and
with all their soul; 13 That whosoever would not seek
Yhwh God of Israel should be put to death, whether
small or great, whether man or woman. 14 And they
sware unto Yhwh with a loud voice, and with shouting,
and with trumpets, and with cornets. 15 And all Judah
rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their
heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he
was found of them: and Yhwh gave them rest round
about. 16 And also concerning Maachah the mother
of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen,
because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut
down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook
Kidron. 17 But the high places were not taken away out
of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all
his days. 18 And he brought into the house of God the
things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself
had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. 19 And
there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of
the reign of Asa.

16 In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa
Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah,
and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none
go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. 2 Then Asa
brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the
house of Yhwh and of the king's house, and sent to Ben–
hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,
3 There is a league between me and thee, as there
was between my father and thy father: behold, I have
sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with
Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. 4
And Ben–hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the
captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and
they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel–maim, and all the
store cities of Naphtali. 5 And it came to pass, when
Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and
let his work cease. 6 Then Asa the king took all Judah;
and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the

timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he
built therewith Geba and Mizpah. 7 And at that time
Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said
unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria,
and not relied on Yhwh thy God, therefore is the army of
the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. 8 Were
not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge army, with
very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou
didst rely on Yhwh, he delivered them into thine hand.
9 For the eyes of Yhwh run to and fro throughout the
whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them
whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast
done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have
wars. 10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him
in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because
of this thing. And Asa oppressed some of the people
the same time. 11 And, behold, the acts of Asa, first
and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of
Judah and Israel. 12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year
of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease
was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to
Yhwh, but to the physicians. 13 And Asa slept with his
fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.
14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he
had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in
the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers
kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art: and
they made a very great burning for him.

17 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead,
and strengthened himself against Israel. 2 And
he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and
set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of
Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. 3 And Yhwh
was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first
ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim; 4
But sought to the Lord God of his father, and walked in
his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. 5
Therefore Yhwh stablished the kingdom in his hand; and
all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had
riches and honour in abundance. 6 And his heart was
lifted up in the ways of Yhwh: moreover he took away the
high places and groves out of Judah. 7 Also in the third
year of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Ben–hail,
and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel,
and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah. 8
And with them he sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and
Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth,
and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob–
adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram,
priests. 9 And they taught in Judah, and had the book of
the law of Yhwh with them, and went about throughout
all the cities of Judah, and taught the people. 10 And
the fear of Yhwh fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands
that were round about Judah, so that they made no war
against Jehoshaphat. 11 Also some of the Philistines
brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and
the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and
seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven
hundred he goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat waxed great
exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities
of store. 13 And he had much business in the cities of
Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were
in Jerusalem. 14 And these are the numbers of them
according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the
captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him
mighty men of valour three hundred thousand. 15 And
next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him
two hundred and fourscore thousand. 16 And next him
was Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered
himself unto Yhwh; and with him two hundred thousand
mighty men of valour. 17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a
mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with
bow and shield two hundred thousand. 18 And next him
was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore
thousand ready prepared for the war. 19 These waited
on the king, beside those whom the king put in the
fenced cities throughout all Judah.

18 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in
abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab. 2 And
after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria.
And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance,
and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded
him to go up with him to Ramoth–gilead. 3 And Ahab
king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt
thou go with me to Ramoth–gilead? And he answered
him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people;
and we will be with thee in the war. 4 And Jehoshaphat
said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the
word of Yhwh to day. 5 Therefore the king of Israel
gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and
said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth–gilead to battle,
or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will
deliver it into the king's hand. 6 But Jehoshaphat said,
Is there not here a prophet of Yhwh besides, that we
might enquire of him? 7 And the king of Israel said unto
Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may
enquire of Yhwh: but I hate him; for he never prophesied
good unto me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the
son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say
so. 8 And the king of Israel called for one of his officers,
and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. 9 And
the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat
either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and
they sat in an open place at the entering in of the gate of
Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.
10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him
horns of iron, and said, Thus saith Yhwh, With these
thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed. 11 And all

the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth–
gilead, and prosper: for Yhwh shall deliver it into the
hand of the king. 12 And the messenger that went to call
Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the
prophets declare good to the king with one assent; let
thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs,
and speak thou good. 13 And Micaiah said, As Yhwh
liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak. 14
And when he was come to the king, the king said unto
him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth–gilead to battle, or
shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper,
and they shall be delivered into your hand. 15 And the
king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee
that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of
Yhwh? 16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered
upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd:
And Yhwh said, These have no master; let them return
therefore every man to his house in peace. 17 And the
king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee
that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil? 18
Again he said, Therefore hear the word of Yhwh; I saw
Yhwh sitting upon his throne, and all the army of heaven
standing on his right hand and on his left. 19 And Yhwh
said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may
go up and fall at Ramoth–gilead? And one spake saying
after this manner, and another saying after that manner.
20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before Yhwh,
and said, I will entice him. And Yhwh said unto him,
Wherewith? 21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying
spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the Lord said,
Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out,
and do even so. 22 Now therefore, behold, Yhwh hath
put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, And
Yhwh hath spoken evil against thee. 23 Then Zedekiah
the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah
upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of
Yhwh from me to speak unto thee? 24 And Micaiah said,
Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go
into an inner chamber to hide thyself. 25 Then the king
of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to
Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's
son; 26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in
the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with
water of affliction, until I return in peace. 27 And Micaiah
said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not Yhwh
spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.
28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of
Judah went up to Ramoth–gilead. 29 And the king of
Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and
will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the
king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the
battle. 30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the
captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight
ye not with small or great, save only with the king of
Israel. 31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the
chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of
Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but
Jehoshaphat cried out, And Yhwh helped him; and God
moved them to depart from him. 32 For it came to pass,
that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it
was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from
pursuing him. 33 And a certain man drew a bow at a
venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints
of the armour: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn
thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the battle;
for I am wounded. 34 And the battle increased that day:
howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot
against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of
the sun going down he died.

19 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to
his house in peace to Jerusalem. 2 And Jehu the
son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said
to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly,
and love them that hate Yhwh? therefore is wrath upon
thee from before Yhwh. 3 Nevertheless there are good
things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the
groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart
to seek God. 4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem:
and he went out again through the people from Beer–
sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto
Yhwh God of their fathers. 5 And he set judges in the
land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by
city, 6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for
ye judge not for man, but for Yhwh, who is with you in
the judgment. 7 Wherefore now let the fear of Yhwh be
upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity
with Yhwh our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking
of gifts. 8 Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set
of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of
the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of Yhwh, and for
controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. 9 And
he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of
Yhwh, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. 10 And what
cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that
dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between
law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye
shall even warn them that they trespass not against
Yhwh, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your
brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. 11 And,
behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters
of Yhwh; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of
the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the
Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously,
And Yhwh shall be with the good.

20 It came to pass after this also, that the children of
Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them
other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat

to battle. 2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat,
saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee
from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold,
they be in Hazazon–tamar, which is En–gedi. 3 And
Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek Yhwh, and
proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 4 And Judah
gathered themselves together, to ask help of Yhwh: even
out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Yhwh. 5
And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and
Jerusalem, in the house of Yhwh, before the new court,
6 And said, O Yhwh God of our fathers, art not thou God
in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of
the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and
might, so that none is able to withstand thee? 7 Art not
thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this
land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of
Abraham thy friend for ever? 8 And they dwelt therein,
and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name,
saying, 9 If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword,
judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this
house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this
house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou
wilt hear and help. 10 And now, behold, the children of
Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest
not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of
Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them
not; 11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to
cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us
to inherit. 12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we
have no might against this great company that cometh
against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are
upon thee. 13 And all Judah stood before Yhwh, with
their little ones, their wives, and their children. 14 Then
upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah,
the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the
sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of Yhwh in the midst
of the congregation; 15 And he said, Hearken ye, all
Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king
Jehoshaphat, Thus saith Yhwh unto you, Be not afraid
nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the
battle is not yours, but God's. 16 To morrow go ye down
against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz;
and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before
the wilderness of Jeruel. 17 Ye shall not need to fight in
this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the
salvation of Yhwh with you, O Judah and Jerusalem:
fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against
them: for Yhwh will be with you. 18 And Jehoshaphat
bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all
Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before Yhwh,
worshipping Yhwh. 19 And the Levites, of the children of
the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood
up to praise Yhwh God of Israel with a loud voice on
high. 20 And they rose early in the morning, and went
forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth,
Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye
inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in Yhwh your God, so
shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye
prosper. 21 And when he had consulted with the people,
he appointed singers unto Yhwh, and that should praise
the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army,
and to say, Praise Yhwh; for his mercy endureth for ever.
22 And when they began to sing and to praise, Yhwh set
ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and
mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they
were smitten. 23 For the children of Ammon and Moab
stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to
slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end
of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy
another. 24 And when Judah came toward the watch
tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude,
and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth,
and none escaped. 25 And when Jehoshaphat and his
people came to take away the spoil of them, they found
among them in abundance both riches with the dead
bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for
themselves, more than they could carry away: and they
were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.
26 And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in
the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed Yhwh:
therefore the name of the same place was called, The
valley of Berachah, unto this day. 27 Then they returned,
every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in
the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy;
for Yhwh had made them to rejoice over their enemies.
28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps
and trumpets unto the house of Yhwh. 29 And the fear of
God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when
they had heard that Yhwh fought against the enemies of
Israel. 30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his
God gave him rest round about. 31 And Jehoshaphat
reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old
when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and
five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was
Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 32 And he walked in the
way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing
that which was right in the sight of Yhwh. 33 Howbeit
the high places were not taken away: for as yet the
people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of
their fathers. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat,
first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Jehu
the son of Hanani, who is mentioned in the book of the
kings of Israel. 35 And after this did Jehoshaphat king
of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who
did very wickedly: 36 And he joined himself with him to
make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships
in Ezion–geber. 37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah
of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying,

Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Yhwh hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21 Now Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. **2** And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel. **3** And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because he was the firstborn. **4** Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel. **5** Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. **6** And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of Yhwh. **7** Howbeit Yhwh would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever. **8** In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king. **9** Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots. **10** So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken Yhwh God of his fathers. **11** Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto. **12** And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith Yhwh God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah, **13** But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself: **14** Behold, with a great plague will Yhwh smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: **15** And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day. **16** Moreover Yhwh stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians: **17** And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons. **18** And after all this Yhwh smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease. **19** And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. **20** Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

22 And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. **2** Twenty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Athaliah the daughter of Omri. **3** He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. **4** Wherefore he did evil in the sight of Yhwh like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction. **5** He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth–gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram. **6** And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick. **7** And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Yhwh had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. **8** And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them. **9** And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Yhwh with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom. **10** But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah. **11** But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she

slew him not. 12 And he was with them hid in the house
of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened
himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah
the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan,
and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of
Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant
with him. 2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered
the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of
the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem. 3 And
all the congregation made a covenant with the king in
the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the
king's son shall reign, as Yhwh hath said of the sons
of David. 4 This is the thing that ye shall do; A third
part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and
of the Levites, shall be porters of the doors; 5 And a
third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part
at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall
be in the courts of the house of Yhwh. 6 But let none
come into the house of Yhwh, save the priests, and
they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for
they are holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of
Yhwh. 7 And the Levites shall compass the king round
about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and
whosoever else cometh into the house, he shall be put
to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in,
and when he goeth out. 8 So the Levites and all Judah
did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had
commanded, and took every man his men that were to
come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out
on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not
the courses. 9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered
to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and
shields, that had been king David's, which were in the
house of God. 10 And he set all the people, every man
having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of
the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the
altar and the temple, by the king round about. 11 Then
they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the
crown, and gave him the testimony, and made him king.
And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God
save the king. 12 Now when Athaliah heard the noise of
the people running and praising the king, she came to
the people into the house of Yhwh: 13 And she looked,
and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering
in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and
all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with
trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick,
and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her
clothes, and said, Treason, Treason. 14 Then Jehoiada
the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that
were set over the army, and said unto them, Have her
forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be
slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not
in the house of Yhwh. 15 So they laid hands on her;
and when she was come to the entering of the horse
gate by the king's house, they slew her there. 16 And
Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between
all the people, and between the king, that they should
be Yhwh's people. 17 Then all the people went to the
house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars
and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of
Baal before the altars. 18 Also Jehoiada appointed the
offices of the house of Yhwh by the hand of the priests
the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of
Yhwh, to offer the burnt offerings of Yhwh, as it is written
in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as it
was ordained by David. 19 And he set the porters at
the gates of the house of Yhwh, that none which was
unclean in any thing should enter in. 20 And he took the
captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors
of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought
down the king from the house of Yhwh: and they came
through the high gate into the king's house, and set the
king upon the throne of the kingdom. 21 And all the
people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after
that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

24 Joash was seven years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His
mother's name also was Zibiah of Beer–sheba. 2 And
Joash did that which was right in the sight of Yhwh all
the days of Jehoiada the priest. 3 And Jehoiada took for
him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters. 4
And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to
repair the house of Yhwh. 5 And he gathered together
the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out
unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to
repair the house of your God from year to year, and see
that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened
it not. 6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief,
and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the
Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the
collection, according to the commandment of Moses the
servant of Yhwh, and of the congregation of Israel, for
the tabernacle of witness? 7 For the sons of Athaliah,
that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God;
and also all the dedicated things of the house of Yhwh
did they bestow upon Baalim. 8 And at the king's
commandment they made a chest, and set it without
at the gate of the house of Yhwh. 9 And they made a
proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in
to Yhwh the collection that Moses the servant of God
laid upon Israel in the wilderness. 10 And all the princes
and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into
the chest, until they had made an end. 11 Now it came
to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the
king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they
saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and

the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and
took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did
day by day, and gathered money in abundance. 12 And
the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of
the service of the house of Yhwh, and hired masons and
carpenters to repair the house of Yhwh, and also such
as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of Yhwh.
13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected
by them, and they set the house of God in his state,
and strengthened it. 14 And when they had finished it,
they brought the rest of the money before the king and
Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of
Yhwh, even vessels to minister, and to offer withal, and
spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered
burnt offerings in the house of Yhwh continually all the
days of Jehoiada. 15 But Jehoiada waxed old, and was
full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years
old was he when he died. 16 And they buried him in the
city of David among the kings, because he had done
good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.
17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes
of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the
king hearkened unto them. 18 And they left the house of
Yhwh God of their fathers, and served groves and idols:
and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this
their trespass. 19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring
them again unto Yhwh; and they testified against them:
but they would not give ear. 20 And the Spirit of God
came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest,
which stood above the people, and said unto them,
Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments
of Yhwh, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have
forsaken Yhwh, he hath also forsaken you. 21 And they
conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at
the commandment of the king in the court of the house
of Yhwh. 22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the
kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but
slew his son. And when he died, he said, Yhwh look
upon it, and require it. 23 And it came to pass at the end
of the year, that the army of Syria came up against him:
and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed
all the princes of the people from among the people, and
sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus. 24
For the army of the Syrians came with a small company
of men, And Yhwh delivered a very great army into their
hand, because they had forsaken Yhwh God of their
fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash. 25
And when they were departed from him, (for they left
him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired
against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the
priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they
buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not
in the sepulchres of the kings. 26 And these are they
that conspired against him; Zabad the son of Shimeath
an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith
a Moabitess. 27 Now concerning his sons, and the
greatness of the burdens laid upon him, and the repairing
of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story
of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in
his stead.

25 Amaziah was twenty and five years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and
nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was
Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. 2 And he did that which was
right in the sight of Yhwh, but not with a perfect heart. 3
Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established
to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king
his father. 4 But he slew not their children, but did as it is
written in the law in the book of Moses, where Yhwh
commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the
children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but
every man shall die for his own sin. 5 Moreover Amaziah
gathered Judah together, and made them captains over
thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to
the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and
Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old
and above, and found them three hundred thousand
choice men, able to go forth to war, that could handle
spear and shield. 6 He hired also an hundred thousand
mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents
of silver. 7 But there came a man of God to him, saying,
O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for Yhwh
is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.
8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battle: God
shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath
power to help, and to cast down. 9 And Amaziah said to
the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred
talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the
man of God answered, Yhwh is able to give thee much
more than this. 10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit,
the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go
home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled
against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.
11 And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his
people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the
children of Seir ten thousand. 12 And other ten thousand
left alive did the children of Judah carry away captive,
and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast
them down from the top of the rock, that they all were
broken in pieces. 13 But the soldiers of the army which
Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him
to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria
even unto Beth–horon, and smote three thousand of
them, and took much spoil. 14 Now it came to pass,
after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the
Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of
Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down

himself before them, and burned incense unto them.
15 Wherefore the anger of Yhwh was kindled against
Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said
unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the
people, which could not deliver their own people out of
thine hand? 16 And it came to pass, as he talked with
him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the
king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten?
Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath
determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done
this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel. 17 Then
Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash,
the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel,
saying, Come, let us see one another in the face. 18
And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah,
saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar
that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my
son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in
Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. 19 Thou sayest, Lo,
thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth
thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest
thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even
thou, and Judah with thee? 20 But Amaziah would not
hear; for it came of God, that he might deliver them
into the hand of their enemies, because they sought
after the gods of Edom. 21 So Joash the king of Israel
went up; and they saw one another in the face, both he
and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth–shemesh, which
belongeth to Judah. 22 And Judah was put to the worse
before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent. 23 And
Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the
son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth–shemesh,
and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall
of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner
gate, four hundred cubits. 24 And he took all the gold
and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in
the house of God with Obed–edom, and the treasures
of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned
to Samaria. 25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of
Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz
king of Israel fifteen years. 26 Now the rest of the acts of
Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in
the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? 27 Now after
the time that Amaziah did turn away from following Yhwh
they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and
he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and
slew him there. 28 And they brought him upon horses,
and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

26 Then all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was
sixteen years old, and made him king in the room
of his father Amaziah. 2 He built Eloth, and restored it to
Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. 3 Sixteen
years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he
reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's
name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem. 4 And he did that
which was right in the sight of Yhwh, according to all
that his father Amaziah did. 5 And he sought God in
the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the
visions of God: and as long as he sought Yhwh, God
made him to prosper. 6 And he went forth and warred
against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath,
and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and
built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines. 7
And God helped him against the Philistines, and against
the Arabians that dwelt in Gur–baal, and the Mehunims.
8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his
name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt;
for he strengthened himself exceedingly. 9 Moreover
Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate,
and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall,
and fortified them. 10 Also he built towers in the desert,
and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in
the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also,
and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel:
for he loved husbandry. 11 Moreover Uzziah had an
army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands,
according to the number of their account by the hand of
Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand
of Hananiah, one of the king's captains. 12 The whole
number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men
of valour were two thousand and six hundred. 13 And
under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand
and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war
with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.
14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the
army shields, and spears, and helmets, and armour, and
bows, and slings to cast stones. 15 And he made in
Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on
the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and
great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad;
for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong. 16
But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his
destruction: for he transgressed against Yhwh his God,
and went into the temple of Yhwh to burn incense upon
the altar of incense. 17 And Azariah the priest went in
after him, and with him fourscore priests of Yhwh, that
were valiant men: 18 And they withstood Uzziah the
king, and said unto him, It appertaineth not unto thee,
Uzziah, to burn incense unto Yhwh, but to the priests the
sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go
out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither
shall it be for thine honour from Yhwh God. 19 Then
Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn
incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the
leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests
in the house of Yhwh, from beside the incense altar. 20
And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked

upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead,
and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted
also to go out, because Yhwh had smitten him. 21 And
Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death,
and dwelt in a several house, being a leper; for he was
cut off from the house of Yhwh: and Jotham his son
was over the king's house, judging the people of the
land. 22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last,
did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. 23 So
Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with
his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the
kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son
reigned in his stead.

27 Jotham was twenty and five years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in
Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Jerushah, the
daughter of Zadok. 2 And he did that which was right in
the sight of Yhwh, according to all that his father Uzziah
did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of Yhwh. And
the people did yet corruptly. 3 He built the high gate of
the house of Yhwh, and on the wall of Ophel he built
much. 4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of
Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.
5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and
prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave
him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and
ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of
barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto
him, both the second year, and the third. 6 So Jotham
became mighty, because he prepared his ways before
Yhwh his God. 7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham,
and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the
book of the kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was five and
twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned
sixteen years in Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham slept with his
fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and
Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem:
but he did not that which was right in the sight of Yhwh,
like David his father: 2 For he walked in the ways of
the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for
Baalim. 3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the
son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after
the abominations of the heathen whom Yhwh had cast
out before the children of Israel. 4 He sacrificed also
and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills,
and under every green tree. 5 Wherefore Yhwh his God
delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they
smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them
captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was
also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who
smote him with a great slaughter. 6 For Pekah the son of
Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand
in one day, which were all valiant men; because they
had forsaken Yhwh God of their fathers. 7 And Zichri, a
mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son,
and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah that
was next to the king. 8 And the children of Israel carried
away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand,
women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much
spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. 9 But
a prophet of Yhwh was there, whose name was Oded:
and he went out before the army that came to Samaria,
and said unto them, Behold, because Yhwh God of your
fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them
into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that
reacheth up unto heaven. 10 And now ye purpose to
keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for
bondmen and bondwomen unto you: but are there not
with you, even with you, sins against Yhwh your God?
11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives
again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for
the fierce wrath of Yhwh is upon you. 12 Then certain
of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the
son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth,
and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son
of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the
war, 13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the
captives hither: for whereas we have offended against
Yhwh already, ye intend to add more to our sins and
to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and there is
fierce wrath against Israel. 14 So the armed men left
the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the
congregation. 15 And the men which were expressed by
name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil
clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed
them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink,
and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them
upon donkeys, and brought them to Jericho, the city
of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to
Samaria. 16 At that time did king Ahaz send unto the
kings of Assyria to help him. 17 For again the Edomites
had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.
18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the
low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken
Beth–shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho
with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages
thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they
dwelt there. 19 For Yhwh brought Judah low because
of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and
transgressed sore against Yhwh. 20 And Tilgath–pilneser
king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but
strengthened him not. 21 For Ahaz took away a portion
out of the house of Yhwh, and out of the house of the
king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of
Assyria: but he helped him not. 22 And in the time of his

distress did he trespass yet more against Yhwh: this
is that king Ahaz. 23 For he sacrificed unto the gods
of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because
the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I
sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were
the ruin of him, and of all Israel. 24 And Ahaz gathered
together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in
pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the
doors of the house of Yhwh, and he made him altars in
every corner of Jerusalem. 25 And in every several city
of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other
gods, and provoked to anger Yhwh God of his fathers.
26 Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and
last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of
Judah and Israel. 27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers,
and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but
they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of
Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and
twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty
years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Abijah,
the daughter of Zechariah. 2 And he did that which was
right in the sight of Yhwh, according to all that David his
father had done. 3 He in the first year of his reign, in the
first month, opened the doors of the house of Yhwh, and
repaired them. 4 And he brought in the priests and the
Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,
5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify
now yourselves, and sanctify the house of Yhwh God
of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the
holy place. 6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done
that which was evil in the eyes of Yhwh our God, and
have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces
from the habitation of Yhwh, and turned their backs. 7
Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put
out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered
burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.
8 Wherefore the wrath of Yhwh was upon Judah and
Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to
astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.
9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our
sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for
this. 10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with
Yhwh God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away
from us. 11 My sons, be not now negligent: for Yhwh
hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and
that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense. 12
Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and
Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites:
and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and
Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites;
Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: 13
And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of
the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: 14 And
of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the
sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel. 15 And they
gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and
came, according to the commandment of the king, by
the words of Yhwh, to cleanse the house of Yhwh. 16
And the priests went into the inner part of the house of
Yhwh, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness
that they found in the temple of Yhwh into the court of
the house of Yhwh. And the Levites took it, to carry it out
abroad into the brook Kidron. 17 Now they began on the
first day of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth
day of the month came they to the porch of Yhwh: so
they sanctified the house of Yhwh in eight days; and
in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an
end. 18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and
said, We have cleansed all the house of Yhwh, and the
altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and
the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof. 19
Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign
did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared
and sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar
of Yhwh. 20 Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and
gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house
of Yhwh. 21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven
rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin
offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for
Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron
to offer them on the altar of Yhwh. 22 So they killed
the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and
sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed
the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they
killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon
the altar. 23 And they brought forth the he goats for the
sin offering before the king and the congregation; and
they laid their hands upon them: 24 And the priests killed
them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon
the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king
commanded that the burnt offering and the sin offering
should be made for all Israel. 25 And he set the Levites
in the house of Yhwh with cymbals, with psalteries, and
with harps, according to the commandment of David, and
of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for so
was the commandment of Yhwh by his prophets. 26 And
the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the
priests with the trumpets. 27 And Hezekiah commanded
to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the
burnt offering began, the song of Yhwh began also with
the trumpets, and with the instruments ordained by David
king of Israel. 28 And all the congregation worshipped,
and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and
all this continued until the burnt offering was finished. 29
And when they had made an end of offering, the king
and all that were present with him bowed themselves,
and worshipped. 30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the

princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto Yhwh
with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And
they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their
heads and worshipped. **31** Then Hezekiah answered and
said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto Yhwh,
come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into
the house of Yhwh. And the congregation brought in
sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of
a free heart burnt offerings. **32** And the number of the
burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was
threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two
hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to
Yhwh. **33** And the consecrated things were six hundred
oxen and three thousand sheep. **34** But the priests
were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt
offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help
them, till the work was ended, and until the other priests
had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more
upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.
35 And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with
the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings
for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of
Yhwh was set in order. **36** And Hezekiah rejoiced, and
all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the
thing was done suddenly.

30 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and
wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that
they should come to the house of Yhwh at Jerusalem,
to keep the passover unto Yhwh God of Israel. **2** For
the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all
the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in
the second month. **3** For they could not keep it at that
time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves
sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves
together to Jerusalem. **4** And the thing pleased the king
and all the congregation. **5** So they established a decree
to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer–
sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the
passover unto Yhwh God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they
had not done it of a long time in such sort as it was
written. **6** So the posts went with the letters from the
king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and
according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye
children of Israel, turn again unto Yhwh God of Abraham,
Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of
you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of
Assyria. **7** And be not ye like your fathers, and like your
brethren, which trespassed against Yhwh God of their
fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as
ye see. **8** Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers
were, but yield yourselves unto Yhwh, and enter into his
sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve
Yhwh your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may
turn away from you. **9** For if ye turn again unto Yhwh,
your brethren and your children shall find compassion
before them that lead them captive, so that they shall
come again into this land: for Yhwh your God is gracious
and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if
ye return unto him. **10** So the posts passed from city
to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh
even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn,
and mocked them. **11** Nevertheless divers of Asher and
Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and
came to Jerusalem. **12** Also in Judah the hand of God
was to give them one heart to do the commandment
of the king and of the princes, by the word of Yhwh.
13 And there assembled at Jerusalem much people
to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second
month, a very great congregation. **14** And they arose
and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem, and all
the altars for incense took they away, and cast them
into the brook Kidron. **15** Then they killed the passover
on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the
priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified
themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the
house of Yhwh. **16** And they stood in their place after
their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of
God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received
of the hand of the Levites. **17** For there were many in
the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the
Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers
for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto
Yhwh. **18** For a multitude of the people, even many of
Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had
not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover
otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for
them, saying, The good Yhwh pardon every one **19** That
prepareth his heart to seek God, Yhwh God of his fathers,
though he be not cleansed according to the purification
of the sanctuary. **20** And Yhwh hearkened to Hezekiah,
and healed the people. **21** And the children of Israel that
were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened
bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites
and the priests praised Yhwh day by day, singing with
loud instruments unto Yhwh. **22** And Hezekiah spake
comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good
knowledge of Yhwh: and they did eat throughout the
feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making
confession to Yhwh God of their fathers. **23** And the
whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days:
and they kept other seven days with gladness. **24** For
Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a
thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the
princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks
and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests
sanctified themselves. **25** And all the congregation of
Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the
congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers

that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in
Judah, rejoiced. 26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem:
for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of
Israel there was not the like in Jerusalem. 27 Then the
priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and
their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his
holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

31 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were
present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake
the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and
threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah
and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they
had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of
Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their
own cities. 2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of
the priests and the Levites after their courses, every
man according to his service, the priests and Levites for
burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and
to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents
of Yhwh. 3 He appointed also the king's portion of his
substance for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning
and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for
the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set
feasts, as it is written in the law of Yhwh. 4 Moreover
he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to
give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they
might be encouraged in the law of Yhwh. 5 And as
soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of
Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of grain, wine,
and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field;
and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. 6
And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that
dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe
of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which
were consecrated unto Yhwh their God, and laid them
by heaps. 7 In the third month they began to lay the
foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh
month. 8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came
and saw the heaps, they blessed Yhwh, and his people
Israel. 9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and
the Levites concerning the heaps. 10 And Azariah the
chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and
said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into
the house of Yhwh, we have had enough to eat, and
have left plenty: for Yhwh hath blessed his people; and
that which is left is this great store. 11 Then Hezekiah
commanded to prepare chambers in the house of Yhwh;
and they prepared them, 12 And brought in the offerings
and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: over
which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his
brother was the next. 13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and
Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and
Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were
overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his
brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and
Azariah the ruler of the house of God. 14 And Kore
the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east,
was over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the
oblations of Yhwh, and the most holy things. 15 And
next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and
Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of
the priests, in their set office, to give to their brethren
by courses, as well to the great as to the small: 16
Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old
and upward, even unto every one that entereth into
the house of Yhwh, his daily portion for their service in
their charges according to their courses; 17 Both to the
genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers,
and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in
their charges by their courses; 18 And to the genealogy
of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and
their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their
set office they sanctified themselves in holiness: 19 Also
of the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields
of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the
men that were expressed by name, to give portions to
all the males among the priests, and to all that were
reckoned by genealogies among the Levites. 20 And
thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought
that which was good and right and truth before Yhwh
his God. 21 And in every work that he began in the
service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the
commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his
heart, and prospered.

32 After these things, and the establishment thereof,
Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered
into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and
thought to win them for himself. 2 And when Hezekiah
saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was
purposed to fight against Jerusalem, 3 He took counsel
with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of
the fountains which were without the city: and they did
help him. 4 So there was gathered much people together,
who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran
through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the
kings of Assyria come, and find much water? 5 Also he
strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was
broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall
without, and repaired Millo in the city of David, and made
darts and shields in abundance. 6 And he set captains of
war over the people, and gathered them together to him
in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably
to them, saying, 7 Be strong and courageous, be not
afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all
the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us
than with him: 8 With him is an arm of flesh; but with
us is Yhwh our God to help us, and to fight our battles.

And the people rested themselves upon the words of
Hezekiah king of Judah. 9 After this did Sennacherib
king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he
himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his power
with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all
Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, 10 Thus saith
Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that
ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? 11 Doth not Hezekiah
persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine
and by thirst, saying, Yhwh our God shall deliver us out
of the hand of the king of Assyria? 12 Hath not the same
Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars,
and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall
worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it? 13
Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all
the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations
of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out
of mine hand? 14 Who was there among all the gods
of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that
could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God
should be able to deliver you out of mine hand? 15 Now
therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade
you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god
of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people
out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers:
how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine
hand? 16 And his servants spake yet more against Yhwh
God, and against his servant Hezekiah. 17 He wrote
also letters to rail on Yhwh God of Israel, and to speak
against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other
lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand,
so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out
of mine hand. 18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the
Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were
on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that
they might take the city. 19 And they spake against the
God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of
the earth, which were the work of the hands of man. 20
And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet
Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven. 21
And Yhwh sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty
men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp
of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of
face to his own land. And when he was come into the
house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels
slew him there with the sword. 22 Thus Yhwh saved
Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the
hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the
hand of all other, and guided them on every side. 23
And many brought gifts unto Yhwh to Jerusalem, and
presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was
magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.
24 In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and
prayed unto Yhwh: and he spake unto him, and he
gave him a sign. 25 But Hezekiah rendered not again
according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was
lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon
Judah and Jerusalem. 26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah
humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Yhwh
came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. 27 And
Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and
he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and
for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and
for all manner of pleasant jewels; 28 Storehouses also
for the increase of grain, and wine, and oil; and stalls for
all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. 29 Moreover
he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and
herds in abundance: for God had given him substance
very much. 30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the
upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down
to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah
prospered in all his works. 31 Howbeit in the business of
the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent
unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the
land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that
was in his heart. 32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah,
and his goodness, behold, they are written in the vision
of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book
of the kings of Judah and Israel. 33 And Hezekiah slept
with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of
the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death.
And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

33 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in
Jerusalem: 2 But did that which was evil in the sight of
Yhwh, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom
Yhwh had cast out before the children of Israel. 3 For he
built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had
broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and
made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven,
and served them. 4 Also he built altars in the house
of Yhwh, whereof Yhwh had said, In Jerusalem shall
my name be for ever. 5 And he built altars for all the
host of heaven in the two courts of the house of Yhwh.
6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire
in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed
times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and
dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought
much evil in the sight of Yhwh, to provoke him to anger.
7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had
made, in the house of God, of which God had said to
David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in
Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of
Israel, will I put my name for ever: 8 Neither will I any
more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which

I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take
heed to do all that I have commanded them, according
to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances
by the hand of Moses. 9 So Manasseh made Judah
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse
than the heathen, whom Yhwh had destroyed before the
children of Israel. 10 And Yhwh spake to Manasseh, and
to his people: but they would not hearken. 11 wherefore
Yhwh brought upon them the captains of the army of
the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the
thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to
Babylon. 12 And when he was in affliction, he besought
Yhwh his God, and humbled himself greatly before the
God of his fathers, 13 And prayed unto him: and he
was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and
brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then
Manasseh knew that Yhwh he was God. 14 Now after
this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west
side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the
fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it
up a very great height, and put captains of war in all
the fenced cities of Judah. 15 And he took away the
strange gods, and the idol out of the house of Yhwh,
and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the
house of Yhwh, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out
of the city. 16 And he repaired the altar of Yhwh, and
sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings,
and commanded Judah to serve Yhwh God of Israel.
17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high
places, yet unto Yhwh their God only. 18 Now the rest of
the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and
the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of
Yhwh God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book
of the kings of Israel. 19 His prayer also, and how God
was intreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass,
and the places wherein he built high places, and set
up groves and graven images, before he was humbled:
behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers.
20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried
him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his
stead. 21 Amon was two and twenty years old when he
began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. 22
But he did that which was evil in the sight of Yhwh, as
did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the
carved images which Manasseh his father had made,
and served them; 23 And humbled not himself before
Yhwh, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but
Amon trespassed more and more. 24 And his servants
conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.
25 But the people of the land slew all them that had
conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land
made Josiah his son king in his stead.

34 Josiah was eight years old when he began to
reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty
years. 2 And he did that which was right in the sight of
Yhwh, and walked in the ways of David his father, and
declined neither to the right hand, nor to the left. 3 For in
the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he
began to seek after the God of David his father: and in
the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem
from the high places, and the groves, and the carved
images, and the molten images. 4 And they brake down
the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images,
that were on high above them, he cut down; and the
groves, and the carved images, and the molten images,
he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed
it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.
5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars,
and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. 6 And so did he in
the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even
unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about. 7 And
when he had broken down the altars and the groves,
and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut
down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he
returned to Jerusalem. 8 Now in the eighteenth year of
his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house,
he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah
the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz
the recorder, to repair the house of Yhwh his God. 9
And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they
delivered the money that was brought into the house of
God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered
of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the
remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and
they returned to Jerusalem. 10 And they put it in the
hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house
of Yhwh, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought
in the house of Yhwh, to repair and amend the house:
11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy
hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the
houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. 12
And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers
of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the
sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the
sons of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the
Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick. 13
Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were
overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner
of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and
officers, and porters. 14 And when they brought out
the money that was brought into the house of Yhwh,
Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of Yhwh
given by Moses. 15 And Hilkiah answered and said to
Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in
the house of Yhwh. And Hilkiah delivered the book to
Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king,
and brought the king word back again, saying, All that
was committed to thy servants, they do it. 17 And they

have gathered together the money that was found in
the house of Yhwh, and have delivered it into the hand
of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen. 18
Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah
the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it
before the king. 19 And it came to pass, when the king
had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.
20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son
of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan
the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,
21 Go, enquire of Yhwh for me, and for them that are
left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the
book that is found: for great is the wrath of Yhwh that
is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not
kept the word of Yhwh, to do after all that is written in
this book. 22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had
appointed, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of
Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper
of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the
college:) and they spake to her to that effect. 23 And
she answered them, Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel, Tell
ye the man that sent you to me, 24 Thus saith Yhwh,
Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the
inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in
the book which they have read before the king of Judah:
25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned
incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to
anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my
wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not
be quenched. 26 And as for the king of Judah, who
sent you to enquire of Yhwh, so shall ye say unto him,
Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel concerning the words
which thou hast heard; 27 Because thine heart was
tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when
thou heardest his words against this place, and against
the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before
me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I
have even heard thee also, saith Yhwh. 28 Behold, I will
gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered
to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all
the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the
inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word
again. 29 Then the king sent and gathered together all
the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. 30 And the king went
up into the house of Yhwh, and all the men of Judah, and
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the
Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read
in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant
that was found in the house of Yhwh. 31 And the king
stood in his place, and made a covenant before Yhwh,
to walk after Yhwh, and to keep his commandments, and
his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and
with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant
which are written in this book. 32 And he caused all that
were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it.
And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the
covenant of God, the God of their fathers. 33 And Josiah
took away all the abominations out of all the countries
that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that
were present in Israel to serve, even to serve Yhwh their
God. And all his days they departed not from following
Yhwh, the God of their fathers.

35 Moreover Josiah kept a passover unto Yhwh in
Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the
fourteenth day of the first month. 2 And he set the priests
in their charges, and encouraged them to the service
of the house of Yhwh, 3 And said unto the Levites
that taught all Israel, which were holy unto Yhwh, Put
the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of
David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden
upon your shoulders: serve now Yhwh your God, and
his people Israel, 4 And prepare yourselves by the
houses of your fathers, after your courses, according
to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to
the writing of Solomon his son. 5 And stand in the holy
place according to the divisions of the families of the
fathers of your brethren the people, and after the division
of the families of the Levites. 6 So kill the passover, and
sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that they
may do according to the word of Yhwh by the hand of
Moses. 7 And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock,
lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all
that were present, to the number of thirty thousand,
and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's
substance. 8 And his princes gave willingly unto the
people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and
Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave
unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand
and six hundred small cattle, and three hundred oxen.
9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his
brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of
the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings
five thousand small cattle, and five hundred oxen. 10 So
the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their
place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the
king's commandment. 11 And they killed the passover,
and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands,
and the Levites flayed them. 12 And they removed the
burnt offerings, that they might give according to the
divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto
Yhwh, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did
they with the oxen. 13 And they roasted the passover
with fire according to the ordinance: but the other holy
offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans,
and divided them speedily among all the people. 14
And afterward they made ready for themselves, and
for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron
were busied in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until

night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and
for the priests the sons of Aaron. **15** And the singers
the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to
the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman,
and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters waited
at every gate; they might not depart from their service;
for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. **16** So
all the service of Yhwh was prepared the same day, to
keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon
the altar of Yhwh, according to the commandment of
king Josiah. **17** And the children of Israel that were
present kept the passover at that time, and the feast
of unleavened bread seven days. **18** And there was
no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of
Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel
keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests,
and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were
present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. **19** In the
eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover
kept. **20** After all this, when Josiah had prepared the
temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against
Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against
him. **21** But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What
have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not
against thee this day, but against the house wherewith
I have war: for God commanded me to make haste:
forbear thee from meddling with God, who is with me,
that he destroy thee not. **22** Nevertheless Josiah would
not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that
he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the
words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to
fight in the valley of Megiddo. **23** And the archers shot at
king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me
away; for I am sore wounded. **24** His servants therefore
took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second
chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem,
and he died, and was buried in one of the sepulchres
of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned
for Josiah. **25** And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and
all the singing men and the singing women spake of
Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them
an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in
the lamentations. **26** Now the rest of the acts of Josiah,
and his goodness, according to that which was written in
the law of Yhwh, **27** And his deeds, first and last, behold,
they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and
Judah.

36 Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the
son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's
stead in Jerusalem. **2** Jehoahaz was twenty and three
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned
three months in Jerusalem. **3** And the king of Egypt
put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land
in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. **4**
And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king
over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to
Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and
carried him to Egypt. **5** Jehoiakim was twenty and five
years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven
years in Jerusalem: and he did that which was evil in
the sight of Yhwh his God. **6** Against him came up
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in
fetters, to carry him to Babylon. **7** Nebuchadnezzar also
carried of the vessels of the house of Yhwh to Babylon,
and put them in his temple at Babylon. **8** Now the rest of
the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he
did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are
written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and
Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. **9** Jehoiachin
was eight years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and
he did that which was evil in the sight of Yhwh. **10** And
when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent,
and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of
the house of Yhwh, and made Zedekiah his brother king
over Judah and Jerusalem. **11** Zedekiah was one and
twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned
eleven years in Jerusalem. **12** And he did that which
was evil in the sight of Yhwh his God, and humbled not
himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the
mouth of Yhwh. **13** And he also rebelled against king
Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God:
but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from
turning unto Yhwh God of Israel. **14** Moreover all the
chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very
much after all the abominations of the heathen; and
polluted the house of Yhwh which he had hallowed in
Jerusalem. **15** And Yhwh God of their fathers sent to
them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending;
because he had compassion on his people, and on his
dwelling place: **16** But they mocked the messengers of
God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets,
until the wrath of Yhwh arose against his people, till
there was no remedy. **17** Therefore he brought upon
them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young
men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and
had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old
man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into
his hand. **18** And all the vessels of the house of God,
great and small, and the treasures of the house of Yhwh,
and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all
these he brought to Babylon. **19** And they burnt the
house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem,
and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed
all the goodly vessels thereof. **20** And them that had
escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon;
where they were servants to him and his sons until the
reign of the kingdom of Persia: **21** To fulfil the word

of Yhwh by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had
enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate
she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years. **22**
Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the
word of Yhwh spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be
accomplished, Yhwh stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of
Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his
kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, **23** Thus saith
Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath
Yhwh God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me
to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah.
Who is there among you of all his people? Yhwh his God
be with him, and let him go up.

Ezra

1 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the
word of Yhwh by the mouth of Jeremiah might be
fulfilled, Yhwh stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia,
that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom,
and put it also in writing, saying, **2** Thus saith Cyrus king
of Persia, Yhwh God of heaven hath given me all the
kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build
him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. **3** Who is
there among you of all his people? his God be with him,
and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and
build the house of Yhwh God of Israel, (he is the God,)
which is in Jerusalem. **4** And whosoever remaineth in
any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place
help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and
with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of
God that is in Jerusalem. **5** Then rose up the chief of the
fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the
Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised, to go
up to build the house of Yhwh which is in Jerusalem. **6**
And all they that were about them strengthened their
hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and
with beasts, and with precious things, beside all that was
willingly offered. **7** Also Cyrus the king brought forth the
vessels of the house of Yhwh, which Nebuchadnezzar
had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them
in the house of his gods; **8** Even those did Cyrus king
of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the
treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the
prince of Judah. **9** And this is the number of them:
thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver,
nine and twenty knives, **10** Thirty basons of gold, silver
basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other
vessels a thousand. **11** All the vessels of gold and of
silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these
did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that
were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

2 Now these are the children of the province that went
up out of the captivity, of those which had been
carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon
had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto
Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; **2** Which
came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah,
Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum,
Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:
3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred
seventy and two. **4** The children of Shephatiah, three
hundred seventy and two. **5** The children of Arah, seven
hundred seventy and five. **6** The children of Pahath–
moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand
eight hundred and twelve. **7** The children of Elam, a
thousand two hundred fifty and four. **8** The children of
Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. **9** The children of
Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. **10** The children
of Bani, six hundred forty and two. **11** The children of
Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. **12** The children
of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. **13**
The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and
three. **18** The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and
three. **20** The children of Gibbar, ninety and five. **21** The
children of Beth–lehem, an hundred twenty and three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six. **23** The men of
Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight. **24** The children
of Azmaveth, forty and two. **25** The children of Kirjath–
arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty
and three. **26** The children of Ramah and Gaba, six
hundred twenty and one. **27** The men of Michmas, an
hundred twenty and two. **28** The men of Beth–el and
Ai, two hundred twenty and three. **29** The children of
Nebo, fifty and two. **30** The children of Magbish, an
hundred fifty and six. **31** The children of the other Elam,
a thousand two hundred fifty and four. **32** The children
of Harim, three hundred and twenty. **33** The children
of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and
five. **34** The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and
five. **35** The children of Senaah, three thousand and
six hundred and thirty. **36** The priests: the children of
Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy
and three. **37** The children of Immer, a thousand fifty
and two. **38** The children of Pashur, a thousand two
hundred forty and seven. **39** The children of Harim, a
thousand and seventeen. **40** The Levites: the children
of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah,
seventy and four. **41** The singers: the children of Asaph,
an hundred twenty and eight. **42** The children of the
porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the
children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of
Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all an hundred thirty
and nine. **43** The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the
children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, **44** The
children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children
of Padon, **45** The children of Lebanah, the children of
Hagabah, the children of Akkub, **46** The children of
Hagab, the children of Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the
children of Reaiah, **48** The children of Rezin, the children
of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, **49** The children of
Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai, **50**
The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the
children of Nephusim, **51** The children of Bakbuk, the
children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur, **52** The

children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children
of Harsha, 53 The children of Barkos, the children of
Sisera, the children of Thamah, 54 The children of
Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 55 The children of
Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of
Sophereth, the children of Peruda, 56 The children of
Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil,
the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of
Ami. 58 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's
servants, were three hundred ninety and two. 59 And
these were they which went up from Tel–melah, Tel–
harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not
shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they
were of Israel: 60 The children of Delaiah, the children
of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty
and two. 61 And of the children of the priests: the
children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of
Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai
the Gileadite, and was called after their name: 62 These
sought their register among those that were reckoned
by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were
they, as polluted, put from the priesthood. 63 And the
governor said unto them, that they should not eat of
the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with
Urim and with Thummim. 64 The whole congregation
together was forty and two thousand three hundred and
threescore, 65 Beside their servants and their maids, of
whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty
and seven: and there were among them two hundred
singing men and singing women. 66 Their horses were
seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred
forty and five; 67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and
five; their donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and
twenty. 68 And some of the chief of the fathers, when
they came to the house of Yhwh which is at Jerusalem,
offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his
place: 69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure
of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold,
and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred
priests' garments. 70 So the priests, and the Levites, and
some of the people, and the singers, and the porters,
and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in
their cities.

3 And when the seventh month was come, and the
children of Israel were in the cities, the people
gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.
2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his
brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of
Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written
in the law of Moses the man of God. 3 And they
set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them
because of the people of those countries: and they
offered burnt offerings thereon unto Yhwh, even burnt
offerings morning and evening. 4 They kept also the
feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily
burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as
the duty of every day required; 5 And afterward offered
the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons,
and of all the set feasts of Yhwh that were consecrated,
and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering
unto Yhwh. 6 From the first day of the seventh month
began they to offer burnt offerings unto Yhwh. But the
foundation of the temple of Yhwh was not yet laid. 7
They gave money also unto the masons, and to the
carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of
Sidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from
Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant
that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. 8 Now in the
second year of their coming unto the house of God at
Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel
the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak,
and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the
Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity
unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty
years old and upward, to set forward the work of the
house of Yhwh. 9 Then stood Jeshua with his sons and
his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah,
together, to set forward the workmen in the house of
God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their
brethren the Levites. 10 And when the builders laid the
foundation of the temple of Yhwh, they set the priests in
their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of
Asaph with cymbals, to praise Yhwh, after the ordinance
of David king of Israel. 11 And they sang together by
course in praising and giving thanks unto Yhwh; because
he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever toward Israel.
And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they
praised Yhwh, because the foundation of the house of
Yhwh was laid. 12 But many of the priests and Levites
and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that had
seen the first house, when the foundation of this house
was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and
many shouted aloud for joy: 13 So that the people could
not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise
of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with
a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin
heard that the children of the captivity builded the
temple unto Yhwh God of Israel; 2 Then they came to
Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said
unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God,
as ye do; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days
of Esar–haddon king of Assur, which brought us up
hither. 3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of
the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye
have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our

God; but we ourselves together will build unto Yhwh
God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath
commanded us. 4 Then the people of the land weakened
the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them
in building, 5 And hired counsellors against them, to
frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of
Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia. 6
And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his
reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the
inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. 7 And in the days
of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the
rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia;
and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian
tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue. 8 Rehum
the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter
against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: 9
Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the
scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites,
the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites,
the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the
Dehavites, and the Elamites, 10 And the rest of the
nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought
over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that
are on this side the river, and at such a time. 11 This is
the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto
Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side
the river, and at such a time. 12 Be it known unto the
king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are
come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the
bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined
the foundations. 13 Be it known now unto the king,
that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again,
then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so
thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. 14 Now
because we have maintenance from the king's palace,
and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour,
therefore have we sent and certified the king; 15 That
search may be made in the book of the records of thy
fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records,
and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful
unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved
sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was
this city destroyed. 16 We certify the king that, if this
city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by
this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the
river. 17 Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the
chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of
their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest
beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time. 18 The letter
which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.
19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and
it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection
against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been
made therein. 20 There have been mighty kings also
over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countries
beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid
unto them. 21 Give ye now commandment to cause
these men to cease, and that this city be not builded,
until another commandment shall be given from me. 22
Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should
damage grow to the hurt of the kings? 23 Now when the
copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum,
and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they
went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made
them to cease by force and power. 24 Then ceased the
work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it
ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king
of Persia.

5 Then the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah
the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were
in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel,
even unto them. 2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of
Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to
build the house of God which is at Jerusalem: and with
them were the prophets of God helping them. 3 At the
same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side
the river, and Shethar–boznai, and their companions,
and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to
build this house, and to make up this wall? 4 Then said
we unto them after this manner, What are the names of
the men that make this building? 5 But the eye of their
God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could
not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius:
and then they returned answer by letter concerning this
matter. 6 The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor
on this side the river, and Shethar–boznai, and his
companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side
the river, sent unto Darius the king: 7 They sent a letter
unto him, wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the
king, all peace. 8 Be it known unto the king, that we
went into the province of Judea, to the house of the
great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber
is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and
prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders,
and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build
this house, and to make up these walls? 10 We asked
their names also, to certify thee, that we might write
the names of the men that were the chief of them. 11
And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the
servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the
house that was builded these many years ago, which a
great king of Israel builded and set up. 12 But after that
our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath,
he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king
of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house,
and carried the people away into Babylon. 13 But in the
first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king

Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God. **14** And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; **15** And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place. **16** Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished. **17** Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon. **2** And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written: **3** In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits; **4** With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house: **5** And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God. **6** Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar–boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: **7** Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place. **8** Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not hindered. **9** And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail: **10** That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. **11** Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this. **12** And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed. **13** Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar–boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily. **14** And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. **15** And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. **16** And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy, **17** And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. **18** And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses. **19** And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month. **20** For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. **21** And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek Yhwh God of Israel, did eat, **22** And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for Yhwh had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, **2** The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, **3** The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, **4** The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, **5** The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest: **6** This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which Yhwh God of Israel had given: and the

king granted him all his request, according to the hand of
Yhwh his God upon him. 7 And there went up some of
the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites,
and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims,
unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the
king. 8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month,
which was in the seventh year of the king. 9 For upon
the first day of the first month began he to go up from
Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth month came he
to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God
upon him. 10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the
law of Yhwh, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes
and judgments. 11 Now this is the copy of the letter that
the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe,
even a scribe of the words of the commandments of
Yhwh, and of his statutes to Israel. 12 Artaxerxes, king
of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the
God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. 13
I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel,
and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are
minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go
with thee. 14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and
of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah
and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which
is in thine hand; 15 And to carry the silver and gold,
which the king and his counsellors have freely offered
unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,
16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all
the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the
people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house
of their God which is in Jerusalem: 17 That thou mayest
buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with
their grain offerings and their drink offerings, and offer
them upon the altar of the house of your God which
is in Jerusalem. 18 And whatsoever shall seem good
to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the
silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.
19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service
of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the
God of Jerusalem. 20 And whatsoever more shall be
needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have
occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure
house. 21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a
decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river,
that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law
of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done
speedily, 22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an
hundred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of
wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without
prescribing how much. 23 Whatsoever is commanded by
the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house
of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath
against the realm of the king and his sons? 24 Also we
certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites,
singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house
of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or
custom, upon them. 25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom
of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and
judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond
the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and
teach ye them that know them not. 26 And whosoever
will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let
judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it
be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of
goods, or to imprisonment. 27 Blessed be Yhwh God of
our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the
king's heart, to beautify the house of Yhwh which is in
Jerusalem: 28 And hath extended mercy unto me before
the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's
mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of
Yhwh my God was upon me, and I gathered together out
of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 These are now the chief of their fathers, and this is
the genealogy of them that went up with me from
Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. 2 Of the
sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar;
Daniel: of the sons of David; Hattush. 3 Of the sons of
Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and
with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males
an hundred and fifty. 4 Of the sons of Pahath–moab;
Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred
males. 5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel,
and with him three hundred males. 6 Of the sons also
of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty
males. 7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of
Athaliah, and with him seventy males. 8 And of the sons
of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him
fourscore males. 9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son
of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.
10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah,
and with him an hundred and threescore males. 11 And
of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and
with him twenty and eight males. 12 And of the sons
of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him
an hundred and ten males. 13 And of the last sons of
Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and
Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. 14 Of the
sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them
seventy males. 15 And I gathered them together to the
river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents
three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and
found there none of the sons of Levi. 16 Then sent I
for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan,
and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and
for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for
Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding. 17 And
I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at
the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say

unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place
Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the
house of our God. 18 And by the good hand of our God
upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the
sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and
Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; 19
And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of
Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; 20 Also of the
Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed
for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty
Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name. 21
Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that
we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of
him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for
all our substance. 22 For I was ashamed to require of
the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us
against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken
unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all
them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath
is against all them that forsake him. 23 So we fasted
and besought our God for this: and he was intreated
of us. 24 Then I separated twelve of the chief of the
priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren
with them, 25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the
gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of
our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his
lords, and all Israel there present, had offered: 26 I even
weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents
of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of
gold an hundred talents; 27 Also twenty basons of gold,
of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper,
precious as gold. 28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy
unto Yhwh; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and
the gold are a freewill offering unto Yhwh God of your
fathers. 29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh
them before the chief of the priests and the Levites,
and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the
chambers of the house of Yhwh. 30 So took the priests
and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold,
and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the
house of our God. 31 Then we departed from the river of
Ahava on the twelfth day of the first month, to go unto
Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and
he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such
as lay in wait by the way. 32 And we came to Jerusalem,
and abode there three days. 33 Now on the fourth day
was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed
in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the
son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the
son of Phinehas; and with them was Jozabad the son of
Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites; 34 By
number and by weight of every one: and all the weight
was written at that time. 35 Also the children of those
that had been carried away, which were come out of
the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of
Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams,
seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin
offering: all this was a burnt offering unto Yhwh. 36 And
they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's
lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river:
and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

9 Now when these things were done, the princes
came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the
priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves
from the people of the lands, doing according to their
abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites,
the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 2 For they have taken
of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons:
so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with
the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes
and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. 3 And when
I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle,
and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard,
and sat down astonied. 4 Then were assembled unto
me every one that trembled at the words of the God of
Israel, because of the transgression of those that had
been carried away; and I sat astonied until the evening
sacrifice. 5 And at the evening sacrifice I arose up
from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and
my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my
hands unto Yhwh my God, 6 And said, O my God, I am
ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God:
for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our
trespass is grown up unto the heavens. 7 Since the days
of our fathers have we been in a great trespass unto this
day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our
priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the
lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to
confusion of face, as it is this day. 8 And now for a little
space grace hath been shewed from Yhwh our God,
to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail
in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes,
and give us a little reviving in our bondage. 9 For we
were bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our
bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight
of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the
house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof,
and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. 10
And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for
we have forsaken thy commandments, 11 Which thou
hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying,
The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean
land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with
their abominations, which have filled it from one end
to another with their uncleanness. 12 Now therefore
give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take
their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or

their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the
good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your
children for ever. 13 And after all that is come upon us
for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that
thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities
deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this; 14
Should we again break thy commandments, and join in
affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest
not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us,
so that there should be no remnant nor escaping? 15 O
Yhwh God of Israel, thou art righteous: for we remain yet
escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in
our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because
of this.

10 Now when Ezra had prayed, and when he had
confessed, weeping and casting himself down
before the house of God, there assembled unto him out
of Israel a very great congregation of men and women
and children: for the people wept very sore. 2 And
Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam,
answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed
against our God, and have taken strange wives of the
people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel
concerning this thing. 3 Now therefore let us make a
covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and
such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my
lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of
our God; and let it be done according to the law. 4 Arise;
for this matter belongeth unto thee: we also will be with
thee: be of good courage, and do it. 5 Then arose Ezra,
and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel,
to swear that they should do according to this word.
And they sware. 6 Then Ezra rose up from before the
house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan
the son of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did
eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because
of the transgression of them that had been carried away.
7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and
Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that
they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;
8 And that whosoever would not come within three
days, according to the counsel of the princes and the
elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself
separated from the congregation of those that had been
carried away. 9 Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin
gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within
three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth day
of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the
house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for
the great rain. 10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and
said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken
strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. 11
Now therefore make confession unto Yhwh God of your
fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves
from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.
12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a
loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do. 13 But the
people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we
are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of
one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed
in this thing. 14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation
stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives
in our cities come at appointed times, and with them
the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the
fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from
us. 15 Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah
the son of Tikvah were employed about this matter: and
Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them. 16
And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the
priest, with certain chief of the fathers, after the house
of their fathers, and all of them by their names, were
separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth
month to examine the matter. 17 And they made an
end with all the men that had taken strange wives by
the first day of the first month. 18 And among the sons
of the priests there were found that had taken strange
wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak,
and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and
Gedaliah. 19 And they gave their hands that they would
put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a
ram of the flock for their trespass. 20 And of the sons of
Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. 21 And of the sons of
Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel,
and Uzziah. 22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai,
Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah. 23
Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah,
(the same is Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. 24
Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum,
and Telem, and Uri. 25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of
Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin,
and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. 26 And of
the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel,
and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. 27 And of the sons
of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth,
and Zabad, and Aziza. 28 Of the sons also of Bebai;
Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai. 29 And of the
sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub,
and Sheal, and Ramoth. 30 And of the sons of Pahath–
moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah,
Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. 31 And of the sons
of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,
32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah. 33 Of the sons of
Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai,
Manasseh, and Shimei. 34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai,
Amram, and Uel, 35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, 36
Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai,
and Jaasau, 38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, 39 And

Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, **40** Machnadebai,
Shashai, Sharai, **41** Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph. **43** Of the sons of
Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel,
Benaiah. **44** All these had taken strange wives: and
some of them had wives by whom they had children.

Nehemiah

1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And
it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth
year, as I was in Shushan the palace, **2** That Hanani, one
of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah; and I
asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which
were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. **3**
And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the
captivity there in the province are in great affliction and
reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down,
and the gates thereof are burned with fire. **4** And it came
to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and
wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed
before the God of heaven, **5** And said, I beseech thee,
O Yhwh God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that
keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and
observe his commandments: **6** Let thine ear now be
attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear
the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now,
day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and
confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have
sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have
sinned. **7** We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and
have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor
the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant
Moses. **8** Remember, I beseech thee, the word that
thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye
transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:
9 But if ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments,
and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the
uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from
thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have
chosen to set my name there. **10** Now these are thy
servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by
thy great power, and by thy strong hand. **11** O Lord,
I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the
prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants,
who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee,
thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of
this man. For I was the king's cupbearer.

2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the
twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was
before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto
the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his
presence. **2** Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is
thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is
nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore
afraid, **3** And said unto the king, Let the king live for
ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the
city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and
the gates thereof are consumed with fire? **4** Then the
king said unto me, For what dost thou make request?
So I prayed to the God of heaven. **5** And I said unto
the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have
found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me
unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I
may build it. **6** And the king said unto me, (the queen
also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be?
and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send
me; and I set him a time. **7** Moreover I said unto the
king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the
governors beyond the river, that they may convey me
over till I come into Judah; **8** And a letter unto Asaph
the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me
timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which
appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and
for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted
me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. **9**
Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave
them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains
of the army and horsemen with me. **10** When Sanballat
the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite,
heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was
come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.
11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.
12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with
me; neither told I any man what my God had put in my
heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast
with me, save the beast that I rode upon. **13** And I went
out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the
dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls
of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates
thereof were consumed with fire. **14** Then I went on to
the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but there
was no place for the beast that was under me to pass.
15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed
the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of
the valley, and so returned. **16** And the rulers knew not
whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to
the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to
the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. **17** Then
said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how
Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned
with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem,
that we be no more a reproach. **18** Then I told them of
the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also
the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they
said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their
hands for this good work. **19** But when Sanballat the
Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and
Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn,
and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do?
will ye rebel against the king? **20** Then answered I them,
and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper
us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye
have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren
the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they
sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the
tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of
Hananeel. **2** And next unto him builded the men of
Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.
3 But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who
also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof,
the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. **4** And next unto
them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of
Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son
of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto
them repaired Zadok the son of Baana. **5** And next unto
them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their
necks to the work of their Lord. **6** Moreover the old gate
repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam
the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and
set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the
bars thereof. **7** And next unto them repaired Melatiah
the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of
Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor
on this side the river. **8** Next unto him repaired Uzziel the
son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also
repaired Hananiah the son of one of the apothecaries,
and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall. **9** And
next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the
ruler of the half part of Jerusalem. **10** And next unto
them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over
against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush
the son of Hashabniah. **11** Malchijah the son of Harim,
and Hashub the son of Pahath–moab, repaired the other
piece, and the tower of the furnaces. **12** And next unto
him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of
the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters. **13**
The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants
of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof,
the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand
cubits on the wall unto the dung gate. **14** But the dung
gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of
part of Beth–haccerem; he built it, and set up the doors
thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof. **15** But
the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col–
hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered
it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and
the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the
king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the
city of David. **16** After him repaired Nehemiah the son of
Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth–zur, unto the
place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the
pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.
17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani.
Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half
part of Keilah, in his part. **18** After him repaired their
brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half
part of Keilah. **19** And next to him repaired Ezer the
son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over
against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the
wall. **20** After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly
repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall
unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.
21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the
son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house
of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.
22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the
plain. **23** After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over
against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son
of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house. **24** After
him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece,
from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall,
even unto the corner. **25** Palal the son of Uzai, over
against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth
out from the king's high house, that was by the court
of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh. **26**
Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place
over against the water gate toward the east, and the
tower that lieth out. **27** After them the Tekoites repaired
another piece, over against the great tower that lieth
out, even unto the wall of Ophel. **28** From above the
horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against
his house. **29** After them repaired Zadok the son of
Immer over against his house. After him repaired also
Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the
east gate. **30** After him repaired Hananiah the son of
Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another
piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah
over against his chamber. **31** After him repaired Malchiah
the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims,
and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad,
and to the going up of the corner. **32** And between the
going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the
goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 But it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that
we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great
indignation, and mocked the Jews. **2** And he spake
before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said,
What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves?
will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will
they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish
which are burned? **3** Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by
him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go
up, he shall even break down their stone wall. **4** Hear, O
our God; for we are despised: and turn their reproach
upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land
of captivity: **5** And cover not their iniquity, and let not
their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have
provoked thee to anger before the builders. **6** So built
we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the
half thereof: for the people had a mind to work. **7** But

it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and
the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites,
heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and
that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were
very wroth, 8 And conspired all of them together to
come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. 9
Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and
set a watch against them day and night, because of
them. 10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of
burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that
we are not able to build the wall. 11 And our adversaries
said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in
the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the
work to cease. 12 And it came to pass, that when the
Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten
times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us
they will be upon you. 13 Therefore set I in the lower
places behind the wall, and on the higher places, I even
set the people after their families with their swords, their
spears, and their bows. 14 And I looked, and rose up,
and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the
rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember
the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your
brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives,
and your houses. 15 And it came to pass, when our
enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had
brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all
of us to the wall, every one unto his work. 16 And it
came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my
servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them
held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and
the armour; and the rulers were behind all the house of
Judah. 17 They which builded on the wall, and they that
bare burdens, with those that laded, every one with one
of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other
hand held a weapon. 18 For the builders, every one had
his sword girded by his side, and so builded. And he that
sounded the trumpet was by me. 19 And I said unto the
nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people,
The work is great and large, and we are separated upon
the wall, one far from another. 20 In what place therefore
ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto
us: our God shall fight for us. 21 So we laboured in the
work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of
the morning till the stars appeared. 22 Likewise at the
same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his
servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they
may be a guard to us, and labour on the day. 23 So
neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men
of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our
clothes, saving that every one put them off for washing.

5 And there was a great cry of the people and of their
wives against their brethren the Jews. 2 For there
were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, are
many: therefore we take up grain for them, that we may
eat, and live. 3 Some also there were that said, We have
mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we
might buy grain, because of the dearth. 4 There were
also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's
tribute, and that upon our lands and vineyards. 5 Yet
now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children
as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our
sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our
daughters are brought unto bondage already: neither is
it in our power to redeem them; for other men have our
lands and vineyards. 6 And I was very angry when I
heard their cry and these words. 7 Then I consulted
with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers,
and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his
brother. And I set a great assembly against them. 8 And
I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our
brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen;
and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold
unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing
to answer. 9 Also I said, It is not good that ye do: ought
ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the
reproach of the heathen our enemies? 10 I likewise,
and my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them
money and grain: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.
11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their
lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses,
also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain,
the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them. 12 Then
said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing
of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called
the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should
do according to this promise. 13 Also I shook my lap,
and said, So God shake out every man from his house,
and from his labour, that performeth not this promise,
even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the
congregation said, Amen, and praised Yhwh. And the
people did according to this promise. 14 Moreover from
the time that I was appointed to be their governor in
the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto
the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that
is, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the
bread of the governor. 15 But the former governors that
had been before me were chargeable unto the people,
and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty
shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over
the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.
16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither
bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered
thither unto the work. 17 Moreover there were at my
table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside
those that came unto us from among the heathen that
are about us. 18 Now that which was prepared for me

daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were
prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts
of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the
governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this
people. 19 Think upon me, my God, for good, according
to all that I have done for this people.

6 Now it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and
Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies,
heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no
breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up
the doors upon the gates;) 2 That Sanballat and Geshem
sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in
some one of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they
thought to do me mischief. 3 And I sent messengers
unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I
cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I
leave it, and come down to you? 4 Yet they sent unto me
four times after this sort; and I answered them after the
same manner. 5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto
me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his
hand; 6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the
heathen, and Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews
think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that
thou mayest be their king, according to these words. 7
And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee
at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now
shall it be reported to the king according to these words.
Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. 8
Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things
done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine
own heart. 9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their
hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not
done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands. 10
Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of
Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who was shut up; and
he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within
the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for
they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they
come to slay thee. 11 And I said, Should such a man as
I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, would go
into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. 12 And,
lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he
pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and
Sanballat had hired him. 13 Therefore was he hired,
that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that
they might have matter for an evil report, that they might
reproach me. 14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and
Sanballat according to these their works, and on the
prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that
would have put me in fear. 15 So the wall was finished in
the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two
days. 16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies
heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us
saw these things, they were much cast down in their own
eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of
our God. 17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah
sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah
came unto them. 18 For there were many in Judah sworn
unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah
the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the
daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah. 19 Also
they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my
words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and
I had set up the doors, and the porters and the
singers and the Levites were appointed, 2 That I gave
my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace,
charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful man, and
feared God above many. 3 And I said unto them, Let
not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be
hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors,
and bar them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be
over against his house. 4 Now the city was large and
great: but the people were few therein, and the houses
were not builded. 5 And my God put into mine heart
to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the
people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I
found a register of the genealogy of them which came
up at the first, and found written therein, 6 These are
the children of the province, that went up out of the
captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away,
and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one
unto his city; 7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua,
Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai,
Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number,
I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this; 8 The
children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and
two. 9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy
and two. 10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and
two. 11 The children of Pahath–moab, of the children
of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred
and eighteen. 12 The children of Elam, a thousand two
hundred fifty and four. 13 The children of Zattu, eight
hundred forty and five. 14 The children of Zaccai, seven
hundred and threescore. 15 The children of Binnui, six
hundred forty and eight. 16 The children of Bebai, six
hundred twenty and eight. 17 The children of Azgad, two
thousand three hundred twenty and two. 18 The children
of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven. 19 The
children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. 21 The
children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. 22 The
children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. 23
The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve. 25

The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. 26 The men of
Beth–lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and
eight. 27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and
eight. 28 The men of Beth–azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of Kirjath–jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth,
seven hundred forty and three. 30 The men of Ramah
and Geba, six hundred twenty and one. 31 The men
of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two. 32 The
men of Beth–el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two. 34 The
children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty
and four. 35 The children of Harim, three hundred and
twenty. 36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty
and five. 37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven
hundred twenty and one. 38 The children of Senaah,
three thousand nine hundred and thirty. 39 The priests:
the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine
hundred seventy and three. 40 The children of Immer,
a thousand fifty and two. 41 The children of Pashur, a
thousand two hundred forty and seven. 42 The children
of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. 43 The Levites:
the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of
Hodevah, seventy and four. 44 The singers: the children
of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight. 45 The porters:
the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children
of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita,
the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of
Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth, 47 The children of
Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, 48 The
children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children
of Shalmai, 49 The children of Hanan, the children of
Giddel, the children of Gahar, 50 The children of Reaiah,
the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, 51 The
children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children
of Phaseah, 52 The children of Besai, the children of
Meunim, the children of Nephishesim, 53 The children of
Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the
children of Harsha, 55 The children of Barkos, the
children of Sisera, the children of Tamah, 56 The children
of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. 57 The children of
Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of
Sophereth, the children of Perida, 58 The children of
Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, 59
The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the
children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's
servants, were three hundred ninety and two. 61 And
these were they which went up also from Tel–melah, Tel–
haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not
shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they
were of Israel. 62 The children of Delaiah, the children of
Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and
two. 63 And of the priests: the children of Habaiah,
the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took
one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife,
and was called after their name. 64 These sought their
register among those that were reckoned by genealogy,
but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted,
put from the priesthood. 65 And the governor said unto
them, that they should not eat of the most holy things,
till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 The whole congregation together was forty and two
thousand three hundred and threescore, 67 Beside their
manservants and their maidservants, of whom there
were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven:
and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and
singing women. 68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty
and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five: 69 Their
camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven
hundred and twenty donkeys. 70 And some of the chief
of the fathers gave unto the work. The governor gave
to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons,
five hundred and thirty priests' garments. 71 And some
of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the
work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand
and two hundred pound of silver. 72 And that which the
rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drams of
gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore
and seven priests' garments. 73 So the priests, and the
Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some
of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt
in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the
children of Israel were in their cities.

8 And all the people gathered themselves together as
one man into the street that was before the water
gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the
book of the law of Moses, which Yhwh had commanded
to Israel. 2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before
the congregation both of men and women, and all that
could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the
seventh month. 3 And he read therein before the street
that was before the water gate from the morning until
midday, before the men and the women, and those that
could understand; and the ears of all the people were
attentive unto the book of the law. 4 And Ezra the scribe
stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the
purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema,
and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah,
on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and
Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana,
Zechariah, and Meshullam. 5 And Ezra opened the book
in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the
people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood
up: 6 And Ezra blessed Yhwh, the great God. And all
the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their
hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped

Yhwh with their faces to the ground. 7 Also Jeshua, and
Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah,
Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah,
and the Levites, caused the people to understand the
law: and the people stood in their place. 8 So they read
in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the
sense, and caused them to understand the reading. 9
And Nehemiah, which is the governor, and Ezra the
priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people,
said unto all the people, This day is holy unto Yhwh your
God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when
they heard the words of the law. 10 Then he said unto
them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and
send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared:
for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry;
for the joy of Yhwh is your strength. 11 So the Levites
stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the
day is holy; neither be ye grieved. 12 And all the people
went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions,
and to make great mirth, because they had understood
the words that were declared unto them. 13 And on
the second day were gathered together the chief of the
fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites,
unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of
the law. 14 And they found written in the law which Yhwh
had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel
should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:
15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their
cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount,
and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle
branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick
trees, to make booths, as it is written. 16 So the people
went forth, and brought them, and made themselves
booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in
their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and
in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the
gate of Ephraim. 17 And all the congregation of them
that were come again out of the captivity made booths,
and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua
the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of
Israel done so. And there was very great gladness. 18
Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he
read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the
feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn
assembly, according unto the manner.

9 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the
children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and
with sackclothes, and earth upon them. 2 And the seed
of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and
stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their
fathers. 3 And they stood up in their place, and read
in the book of the law of Yhwh their God one fourth
part of the day; and another fourth part they confessed,
and worshipped Yhwh their God. 4 Then stood up upon
the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel,
Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and
cried with a loud voice unto Yhwh their God. 5 Then
the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah,
Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said,
Stand up and bless Yhwh your God for ever and ever:
and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted
above all blessing and praise. 6 Thou, even thou, art
Yhwh alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of
heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that
are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou
preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth
thee. 7 Thou art Yhwh the God, who didst choose Abram,
and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and
gavest him the name of Abraham; 8 And foundest his
heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with
him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the
Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and
the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast
performed thy words; for thou art righteous: 9 And didst
see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest
their cry by the Red sea; 10 And shewedst signs and
wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and
on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they
dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a
name, as it is this day. 11 And thou didst divide the
sea before them, so that they went through the midst
of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou
threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty
waters. 12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a
cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give
them light in the way wherein they should go. 13 Thou
camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with
them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments,
and true laws, good statutes and commandments: 14
And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and
commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the
hand of Moses thy servant: 15 And gavest them bread
from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water
for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst
them that they should go in to possess the land which
thou hadst sworn to give them. 16 But they and our
fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and
hearkened not to thy commandments, 17 And refused
to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou
didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in
their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their
bondage: but thou art a God ready to pardon, gracious
and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and
forsookest them not. 18 Yea, when they had made them
a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee
up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations; 19
Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in
the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from

them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of
fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein
they should go. 20 Thou gavest also thy good spirit to
instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their
mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. 21 Yea,
forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so
that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old,
and their feet swelled not. 22 Moreover thou gavest
them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into
corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the
land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king
of Bashan. 23 Their children also multipliedst thou as
the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land,
concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers,
that they should go in to possess it. 24 So the children
went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst
before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites,
and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and
the people of the land, that they might do with them
as they would. 25 And they took strong cities, and a
fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells
digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in
abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became
fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.
26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled
against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and
slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn
them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.
27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of
their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their
trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them
from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou
gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand
of their enemies. 28 But after they had rest, they did evil
again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand
of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over
them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou
heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou
deliver them according to thy mercies; 29 And testifiedst
against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto
thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto
thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (
which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew
the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not
hear. 30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and
testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet
would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into
the hand of the people of the lands. 31 Nevertheless for
thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume
them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and
merciful God. 32 Now therefore, our God, the great,
the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant
and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee,
that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes,
and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our
fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings
of Assyria unto this day. 33 Howbeit thou art just in all
that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but
we have done wickedly: 34 Neither have our kings, our
princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor
hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies,
wherewith thou didst testify against them. 35 For they
have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great
goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat
land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they
from their wicked works. 36 Behold, we are servants this
day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to
eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are
servants in it: 37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the
kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins:
also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our
cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. 38
And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and
write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto
it.

10 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah, the
governor, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,
2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashur, Amariah,
Malchijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, 5 Harim,
Meremoth, Obadiah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, 7
Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah:
these were the priests. 9 And the Levites: both Jeshua
the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad,
Kadmiel; 10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah,
Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, 11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani,
Beninu. 14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahath–
moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, 15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, 17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, 18
Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, 19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, 20
Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabeel, Zadok,
Jaddua, 22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, 23 Hoshea,
Hananiah, Hashub, 24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek, 25
Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah, 26 And Ahijah, Hanan,
Anan, 27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah. 28 And the rest of
the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the
singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated
themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of
God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every
one having knowledge, and having understanding; 29
They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered
into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law,
which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to
observe and do all the commandments of Yhwh our
Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; 30 And that
we would not give our daughters unto the people of the
land, nor take their daughters for our sons: 31 And if
the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the

sabbath day to sell, that we would not buy it of them on
the sabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave
the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. 32
Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves
yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of
the house of our God; 33 For the shewbread, and for
the continual grain offering, and for the continual burnt
offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set
feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings
to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of
the house of our God. 34 And we cast the lots among
the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood
offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the
houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year,
to burn upon the altar of Yhwh our God, as it is written
in the law: 35 And to bring the firstfruits of our ground,
and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year,
unto the house of Yhwh: 36 Also the firstborn of our
sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and
the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to
the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in
the house of our God: 37 And that we should bring the
firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of
all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests,
to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes
of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites
might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. 38
And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites,
when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring
up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God,
to the chambers, into the treasure house. 39 For the
children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the
offering of the grain, of the new wine, and the oil, unto
the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary,
and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the
singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

11 And the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem:
the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of
ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts
to dwell in other cities. 2 And the people blessed all
the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at
Jerusalem. 3 Now these are the chief of the province
that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt
every one in his possession in their cities, to wit, Israel,
the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the
children of Solomon's servants. 4 And at Jerusalem
dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children
of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of
Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the
son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children
of Perez; 5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of
Col–hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the
son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. 6
All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem were four
hundred threescore and eight valiant men. 7 And these
are the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam,
the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah,
the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.
8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and
eight. 9 And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer:
and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city.
10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin. 11
Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son
of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, was the
ruler of the house of God. 12 And their brethren that did
the work of the house were eight hundred twenty and
two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah,
the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur,
the son of Malchiah, 13 And his brethren, chief of the
fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son
of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth,
the son of Immer, 14 And their brethren, mighty men of
valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer
was Zabdiel, the son of one of the great men. 15 Also of
the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of
Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; 16 And
Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites,
had the oversight of the outward business of the house
of God. 17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son
of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the principal to begin
the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second
among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the
son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun. 18 All the Levites in
the holy city were two hundred fourscore and four. 19
Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren
that kept the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.
20 And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the
Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in
his inheritance. 21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel:
and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinims. 22 The
overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the
son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah,
the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers
were over the business of the house of God. 23 For it
was the king's commandment concerning them, that a
certain portion should be for the singers, due for every
day. 24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the
children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's
hand in all matters concerning the people. 25 And for the
villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah
dwelt at Kirjath–arba, and in the villages thereof, and
at Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel,
and in the villages thereof, 26 And at Jeshua, and at
Moladah, and at Beth–phelet, 27 And at Hazar–shual,
and at Beer–sheba, and in the villages thereof, 28 And
at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,
29 And at En–rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,
30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish,

and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages
thereof. And they dwelt from Beer–sheba unto the valley
of Hinnom. 31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba
dwelt at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth–el, and in their
villages, 32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, 33 Hazor,
Ramah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, 35 Lod,
and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. 36 And of the Levites
were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

12 Now these are the priests and the Levites that
went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, 2 Amariah,
Malluch, Hattush, 3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, 4
Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, 5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, 6
Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, 7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah,
Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of
their brethren in the days of Jeshua. 8 Moreover the
Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah,
and Mattaniah, which was over the thanksgiving, he
and his brethren. 9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their
brethren, were over against them in the watches. 10 And
Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and
Eliashib begat Joiada, 11 And Joiada begat Jonathan,
and Jonathan begat Jaddua. 12 And in the days of
Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah,
Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 Of Ezra, Meshullam;
of Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of
Shebaniah, Joseph; 15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth,
Helkai; 16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;
17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; 18
Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; 19 And
of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi; 20 Of Sallai, Kallai;
of Amok, Eber; 21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah,
Nethaneel. 22 The Levites in the days of Eliashib,
Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were recorded chief
of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the
Persian. 23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers,
were written in the book of the chronicles, even until
the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib. 24 And the
chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua
the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against
them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the
commandment of David the man of God, ward over
against ward. 25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah,
Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the
ward at the thresholds of the gates. 26 These were
in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of
Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and
of Ezra the priest, the scribe. 27 And at the dedication of
the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all
their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the
dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and
with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves
together, both out of the plain country round about
Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; 29 Also
from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba
and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages
round about Jerusalem. 30 And the priests and the
Levites purified themselves, and purified the people,
and the gates, and the wall. 31 Then I brought up the
princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great
companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went
on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate: 32
And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes
of Judah, 33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, 34
Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, 35
And certain of the priests' sons with trumpets; namely,
Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the
son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur,
the son of Asaph: 36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and
Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah,
Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man
of God, and Ezra the scribe before them. 37 And at the
fountain gate, which was over against them, they went
up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the
wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate
eastward. 38 And the other company of them that gave
thanks went over against them, and I after them, and the
half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower
of the furnaces even unto the broad wall; 39 And from
above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and
above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the
tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood
still in the prison gate. 40 So stood the two companies of
them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and
the half of the rulers with me: 41 And the priests; Eliakim,
Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah,
and Hananiah, with trumpets; 42 And Maaseiah, and
Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and
Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang
loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. 43 Also that day
they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had
made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the
children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard
even afar off. 44 And at that time were some appointed
over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for
the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out
of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the
priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and
for the Levites that waited. 45 And both the singers and
the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward
of the purification, according to the commandment of
David, and of Solomon his son. 46 For in the days of
David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers,
and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. 47 And
all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days
of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the
porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy

things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified them
unto the children of Aaron.

13 On that day they read in the book of Moses in
the audience of the people; and therein was found
written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not
come into the congregation of God for ever; **2** Because
they met not the children of Israel with bread and with
water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should
curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a
blessing. **3** Now it came to pass, when they had heard
the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed
multitude. **4** And before this, Eliashib the priest, having
the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God,
was allied unto Tobiah: **5** And he had prepared for him
a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the grain
offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the
tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which was
commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers,
and the porters; and the offerings of the priests. **6** But in
all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and
thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto
the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the
king: **7** And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of
the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a
chamber in the courts of the house of God. **8** And it
grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household
stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber. **9** Then I commanded,
and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I
again the vessels of the house of God, with the grain
offering and the frankincense. **10** And I perceived that
the portions of the Levites had not been given them:
for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were
fled every one to his field. **11** Then contended I with the
rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken?
And I gathered them together, and set them in their
place. **12** Then brought all Judah the tithe of the grain
and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. **13**
And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah
the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites,
Pedaiah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur,
the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful,
and their office was to distribute unto their brethren. **14**
Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not
out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my
God, and for the offices thereof. **15** In those days saw I
in Judah some treading wine presses on the sabbath,
and bringing in sheaves, and lading donkeys; as also
wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which
they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and
I testified against them in the day wherein they sold
victuals. **16** There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which
brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the
sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said
unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane
the sabbath day? **18** Did not your fathers thus, and did
not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this
city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning
the sabbath. **19** And it came to pass, that when the gates
of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I
commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged
that they should not be opened till after the sabbath:
and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there
should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. **20**
So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged
without Jerusalem once or twice. **21** Then I testified
against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about
the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From
that time forth came they no more on the sabbath. **22**
And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse
themselves, and that they should come and keep the
gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O my
God, concerning this also, and spare me according to
the greatness of thy mercy. **23** In those days also saw
I Jews that had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon,
and of Moab: **24** And their children spake half in the
speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews'
language, but according to the language of each people.
25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and
smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and
made them swear by God, saying, Ye shall not give your
daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto
your sons, or for yourselves. **26** Did not Solomon king
of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations
was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God,
and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless
even him did outlandish women cause to sin. **27** Shall
we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to
transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?
28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the
high priest, was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite:
therefore I chased him from me. **29** Remember them, O
my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and
the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites. **30**
Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed
the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in
his business; **31** And for the wood offering, at times
appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my
God, for good.

Esther

1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:) **2** That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, **3** In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him: **4** When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days. **5** And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace; **6** Where were white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. **7** And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king. **8** And the drinking was according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. **9** Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. **10** On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king, **11** To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was fair to look on. **12** But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him. **13** Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: **14** And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, and which sat the first in the kingdom;) **15** What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? **16** And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. **17** For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not. **18** Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. **19** If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she. **20** And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small. **21** And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan: **22** For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every people.

2 After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. **2** Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king: **3** And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them: **4** And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so. **5** Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; **6** Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. **7** And he brought up Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter. **8** So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. **9** And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to

her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given
her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her
maids unto the best place of the house of the women.
10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for
Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew it.
11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of
the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what
should become of her. 12 Now when every maid's turn
was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she
had been twelve months, according to the manner of
the women, (for so were the days of their purifications
accomplished, to wit, six months with oil of myrrh, and
six months with sweet odours, and with other things
for the purifying of the women;) 13 Then thus came
every maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired
was given her to go with her out of the house of the
women unto the king's house. 14 In the evening she
went, and on the morrow she returned into the second
house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the
king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she
came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted
in her, and that she were called by name. 15 Now when
the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of
Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come
to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what
Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women,
appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of
all them that looked upon her. 16 So Esther was taken
unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth
month, which is the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of
his reign. 17 And the king loved Esther above all the
women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight
more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown
upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.
18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes
and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a
release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the
state of the king. 19 And when the virgins were gathered
together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's
gate. 20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her
people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did
the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was
brought up with him. 21 In those days, while Mordecai
sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains,
Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were
wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. 22
And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto
Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king thereof in
Mordecai's name. 23 And when inquisition was made of
the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both
hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the
chronicles before the king.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman
the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced
him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with
him. 2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's
gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had
so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed
not, nor did him reverence. 3 Then the king's servants,
which were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why
transgressest thou the king's commandment? 4 Now
it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and
he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to
see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had
told them that he was a Jew. 5 And when Haman saw
that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then
was Haman full of wrath. 6 And he thought scorn to lay
hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the
people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy
all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of
Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai. 7 In the first
month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of
king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before
Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the
twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. 8 And Haman
said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people
scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in
all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are
diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's
laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.
9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be
destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to
the hands of those that have the charge of the business,
to bring it into the king's treasuries. 10 And the king
took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the
son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. 11
And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to
thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth
good to thee. 12 Then were the king's scribes called
on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was
written according to all that Haman had commanded
unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that
were over every province, and to the rulers of every
people of every province according to the writing thereof,
and to every people after their language; in the name
of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the
king's ring. 13 And the letters were sent by posts into
all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause
to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children
and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day
of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to
take the spoil of them for a prey. 14 The copy of the
writing for a commandment to be given in every province
was published unto all people, that they should be ready
against that day. 15 The posts went out, being hastened
by the king's commandment, and the decree was given
in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat
down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

4 When Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai
rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes,
and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a
loud and a bitter cry; **2** And came even before the king's
gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed
with sackcloth. **3** And in every province, whithersoever
the king's commandment and his decree came, there
was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and
weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and
ashes. **4** So Esther's maids and her chamberlains
came and told it her. Then was the queen exceedingly
grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and
to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it
not. **5** Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's
chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon
her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know
what it was, and why it was. **6** So Hatach went forth to
Mordecai unto the street of the city, which was before
the king's gate. **7** And Mordecai told him of all that had
happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that
Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for
the Jews, to destroy them. **8** Also he gave him the copy
of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to
destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it
unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto
the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make
request before him for her people. **9** And Hatach came
and told Esther the words of Mordecai. **10** Again Esther
spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto
Mordecai; **11** All the king's servants, and the people of
the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether
man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner
court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him
to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out
the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been
called to come in unto the king these thirty days. **12** And
they told to Mordecai Esther's words. **13** Then Mordecai
commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that
thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the
Jews. **14** For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this
time, then shall there enlargement and deliverance arise
to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's
house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether
thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this? **15**
Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,
16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in
Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink
three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast
likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not
according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. **17** So
Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that
Esther had commanded him.

5 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther
put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court
of the king's house, over against the king's house: and
the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house,
over against the gate of the house. **2** And it was so,
when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the
court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king
held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his
hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the
sceptre. **3** Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou,
queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even
given thee to the half of the kingdom. **4** And Esther
answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king
and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have
prepared for him. **5** Then the king said, Cause Haman to
make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So
the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther
had prepared. **6** And the king said unto Esther at the
banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be
granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half
of the kingdom it shall be performed. **7** Then answered
Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; **8** If I
have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please
the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request,
let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall
prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king
hath said. **9** Then went Haman forth that day joyful and
with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the
king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he
was full of indignation against Mordecai. **10** Nevertheless
Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he
sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. **11**
And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the
multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the
king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him
above the princes and servants of the king. **12** Haman
said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man
come in with the king unto the banquet that she had
prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her
also with the king. **13** Yet all this availeth me nothing, so
long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.
14 Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him,
Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow
speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged
thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the
banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused
the gallows to be made.

6 On that night could not the king sleep, and he
commanded to bring the book of records of the
chronicles; and they were read before the king. **2** And it
was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and
Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of
the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.
3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been
done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants
that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for

him. 4 And the king said, Who is in the court? Now
Haman was come into the outward court of the king's
house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the
gallows that he had prepared for him. 5 And the king's
servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the
court. And the king said, Let him come in. 6 So Haman
came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be
done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour?
Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the
king delight to do honour more than to myself? 7 And
Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king
delighteth to honour, 8 Let the royal apparel be brought
which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king
rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his
head: 9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to
the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that
they may array the man withal whom the king delighteth
to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street
of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be
done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.
10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take
the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do
even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's
gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken. 11 Then
took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed
Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the
street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall
it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to
honour. 12 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate.
But Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having
his head covered. 13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife
and all his friends every thing that had befallen him.
Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If
Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou
hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him,
but shalt surely fall before him. 14 And while they were
yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and
hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had
prepared.

7 So the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther
the queen. 2 And the king said again unto Esther
on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy
petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and
what is thy request? and it shall be performed, even
to the half of the kingdom. 3 Then Esther the queen
answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O
king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at
my petition, and my people at my request: 4 For we
are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain,
and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and
bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy
could not countervail the king's damage. 5 Then the king
Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen,
Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his
heart to do so? 6 And Esther said, The adversary and
enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid
before the king and the queen. 7 And the king arising
from the banquet of wine in his wrath went into the
palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for
his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was
evil determined against him by the king. 8 Then the king
returned out of the palace garden into the place of the
banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed
whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force
the queen also before me in the house? As the word
went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.
9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before
the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which
Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good
for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the
king said, Hang him thereon. 10 So they hanged Haman
on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then
was the king's wrath pacified.

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of
Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And
Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what
he was unto her. 2 And the king took off his ring, which
he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai.
And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman. 3
And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell
down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away
the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that
he had devised against the Jews. 4 Then the king held
out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose,
and stood before the king, 5 And said, If it please the
king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing
seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes,
let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman
the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to
destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: 6
For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto
my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction
of my kindred? 7 Then the king Ahasuerus said unto
Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I
have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they
have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his
hand upon the Jews. 8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it
liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's
ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name,
and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse. 9
Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the
third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and
twentieth day thereof; and it was written according to all
that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the
lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces
which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty
and seven provinces, unto every province according to

the writing thereof, and unto every people after their
language, and to the Jews according to their writing,
and according to their language. 10 And he wrote in
the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed it with the king's
ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders
on mules, camels, and young dromedaries: 11 Wherein
the king granted the Jews which were in every city to
gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to
destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of
the people and province that would assault them, both
little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for
a prey, 12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king
Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth
month, which is the month Adar. 13 The copy of the
writing for a commandment to be given in every province
was published unto all people, and that the Jews should
be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their
enemies. 14 So the posts that rode upon mules and
camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by
the king's commandment. And the decree was given at
Shushan the palace. 15 And Mordecai went out from the
presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white,
and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of
fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced
and was glad. 16 The Jews had light, and gladness,
and joy, and honour. 17 And in every province, and in
every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and
his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast
and a good day. And many of the people of the land
became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

9 Now in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar,
on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's
commandment and his decree drew near to be put in
execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped
to have power over them, (though it was turned to the
contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated
them;) 2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their
cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus,
to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man
could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all
people. 3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the
lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king,
helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon
them. 4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house,
and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for
this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. 5 Thus
the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the
sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they
would unto those that hated them. 6 And in Shushan the
palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.
7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 And
Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 And Parmashta,
and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, 10 The ten sons of
Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews,
slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. 11 On
that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan
the palace was brought before the king. 12 And the king
said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and
destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and
the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest
of the king's provinces? now what is thy petition? and it
shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and
it shall be done. 13 Then said Esther, If it please the king,
let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan to do
to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let
Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. 14 And
the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree
was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten
sons. 15 For the Jews that were in Shushan gathered
themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the
month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan;
but on the prey they laid not their hand. 16 But the
other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered
themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had
rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy
and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the
prey, 17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on
the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it
a day of feasting and gladness. 18 But the Jews that
were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth
day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the
fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a
day of feasting and gladness. 19 Therefore the Jews
of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made
the fourteenth day of the month Adar a day of gladness
and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions
one to another. 20 And Mordecai wrote these things,
and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the
provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, 21
To stablish this among them, that they should keep the
fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day
of the same, yearly, 22 As the days wherein the Jews
rested from their enemies, and the month which was
turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning
into a good day: that they should make them days of
feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another,
and gifts to the poor. 23 And the Jews undertook to do
as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto
them; 24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the
Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against
the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is,
the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; 25 But
when Esther came before the king, he commanded by
letters that his wicked device, which he devised against
the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that
he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. 26
Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name

of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of
that which they had seen concerning this matter, and
which had come unto them, 27 The Jews ordained, and
took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such
as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not
fail, that they would keep these two days according to
their writing, and according to their appointed time every
year; 28 And that these days should be remembered and
kept throughout every generation, every family, every
province, and every city; and that these days of Purim
should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial
of them perish from their seed. 29 Then Esther the
queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew,
wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of
Purim. 30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the
hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of
Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth, 31 To confirm
these days of Purim in their times appointed, according
as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined
them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for
their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry. 32
And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of
Purim; and it was written in the book.

10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the
land, and upon the isles of the sea. 2 And all the
acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of
the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced
him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Media and Persia? 3 For Mordecai the
Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among
the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren,
seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to
all his seed.

Job

1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was
Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one
that feared God, and eschewed evil. **2** And there were
born unto him seven sons and three daughters. **3** His
substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three
thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and
five hundred she donkeys, and a very great household;
so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the
east. **4** And his sons went and feasted in their houses,
every one his day; and sent and called for their three
sisters to eat and to drink with them. **5** And it was so,
when the days of their feasting were gone about, that
Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the
morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the
number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons
have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did
Job continually. **6** Now there was a day when the sons
of God came to present themselves before Yhwh, and
Satan came also among them. **7** And Yhwh said unto
Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered
Yhwh, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and
from walking up and down in it. **8** And Yhwh said unto
Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there
is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright
man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? **9** Then
Satan answered Yhwh, and said, Doth Job fear God
for nought? **10** Hast not thou made an hedge about
him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on
every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands,
and his substance is increased in the land. **11** But put
forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and
he will curse thee to thy face. **12** And Yhwh said unto
Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only
upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went
forth from the presence of Yhwh. **13** And there was a
day when his sons and his daughters were eating and
drinking wine in their eldest brother's house: **14** And
there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen
were plowing, and the donkeys feeding beside them: **15**
And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away;
yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the
sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. **16**
While he was yet speaking, there came also another,
and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath
burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed
them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. **17**
While he was yet speaking, there came also another,
and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and
fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea,
and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I
only am escaped alone to tell thee. **18** While he was
yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy
sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in
their eldest brother's house: **19** And, behold, there came
a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four
corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and
they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his
head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,
21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother's womb,
and naked shall I return thither: Yhwh gave, And Yhwh
hath taken away; blessed be the name of Yhwh. **22** In all
this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

2 Again there was a day when the sons of God came
to present themselves before Yhwh, and Satan came
also among them to present himself before Yhwh. **2** And
Yhwh said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And
Satan answered Yhwh, and said, From going to and
fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. **3**
And Yhwh said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my
servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a
perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and
escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity,
although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him
without cause. **4** And Satan answered Yhwh, and said,
Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his
life. **5** But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone
and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face. **6** And
Yhwh said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but
save his life. **7** So went Satan forth from the presence of
Yhwh, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of
his foot unto his crown. **8** And he took him a potsherd
to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the
ashes. **9** Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still
retain thine integrity? curse God, and die. **10** But he said
unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women
speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of
God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not
Job sin with his lips. **11** Now when Job's three friends
heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came
every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and
Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they
had made an appointment together to come to mourn
with him and to comfort him. **12** And when they lifted up
their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their
voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and
sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. **13** So
they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and
seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they
saw that his grief was very great.

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.
2 And Job spake, and said, **3** Let the day perish
wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said,
There is a man child conceived. **4** Let that day be
darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let

the light shine upon it. 5 Let darkness and the shadow of
death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness
of the day terrify it. 6 As for that night, let darkness seize
upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it
not come into the number of the months. 7 Lo, let that
night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein. 8 Let
them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise
up their mourning. 9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof
be dark; let it look for light, but have none; neither let it
see the dawning of the day: 10 Because it shut not up
the doors of my mother's womb, nor hid sorrow from
mine eyes. 11 Why died I not from the womb? why did
I not give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?
12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts
that I should suck? 13 For now should I have lain still
and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at
rest, 14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which
built desolate places for themselves; 15 Or with princes
that had gold, who filled their houses with silver: 16 Or
as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants
which never saw light. 17 There the wicked cease from
troubling; and there the weary be at rest. 18 There the
prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the
oppressor. 19 The small and great are there; and the
servant is free from his master. 20 Wherefore is light
given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter in
soul; 21 Which long for death, but it cometh not; and
dig for it more than for hid treasures; 22 Which rejoice
exceedingly, and are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 Why is light given to a man whose way is hid, and
whom God hath hedged in? 24 For my sighing cometh
before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the
waters. 25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come
upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto
me. 26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was
I quiet; yet trouble came.

4 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2 If
we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved?
but who can withhold himself from speaking? 3 Behold,
thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened
the weak hands. 4 Thy words have upholden him that
was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it
toucheth thee, and thou art troubled. 6 Is not this thy
fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy
ways? 7 Remember, I pray thee, who ever perished,
being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off? 8
Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow
wickedness, reap the same. 9 By the blast of God
they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they
consumed. 10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice
of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are
broken. 11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and
the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad. 12 Now a
thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received
a little thereof. 13 In thoughts from the visions of the
night, when deep sleep falleth on men, 14 Fear came
upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to
shake. 15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair
of my flesh stood up: 16 It stood still, but I could not
discern the form thereof: an image was before mine
eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying, 17
Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man
be more pure than his maker? 18 Behold, he put no
trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with
folly: 19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of
clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed
before the moth? 20 They are destroyed from morning to
evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it. 21
Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they
die, even without wisdom.

5 Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and
to which of the holy ones wilt thou turn? 2 For wrath
killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one. 3 I
have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed
his habitation. 4 His children are far from safety, and they
are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver
them. 5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh
it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up
their substance. 6 Although affliction cometh not forth of
the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; 7
Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward. 8
I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my
cause: 9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable;
marvellous things without number: 10 Who giveth rain
upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields: 11
To set up on high those that be low; that those which
mourn may be exalted to safety. 12 He disappointeth
the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot
perform their enterprise. 13 He taketh the wise in their
own craftiness: and the counsel of the perverse is carried
headlong. 14 They meet with darkness in the daytime,
and grope in the noonday as in the night. 15 But he
saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and
from the hand of the mighty. 16 So the poor hath hope,
and iniquity stoppeth her mouth. 17 Behold, happy is
the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not
thou the chastening of the Almighty: 18 For he maketh
sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make
whole. 19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in
seven there shall no evil touch thee. 20 In famine he
shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power
of the sword. 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of
the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction
when it cometh. 22 At destruction and famine thou shalt
laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the
earth. 23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of
the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace

with thee. 24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle
shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and
shalt not sin. 25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall
be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a
shock of grain cometh in in his season. 27 Lo this, we
have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy
good.

6 But Job answered and said, 2 Oh that my grief
were throughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the
balances together! 3 For now it would be heavier than
the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed
up. 4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the
poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God
do set themselves in array against me. 5 Doth the wild
donkey bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over
his fodder? 6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten
without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egg?
7 The things that my soul refused to touch are as my
sorrowful meat. 8 Oh that I might have my request; and
that God would grant me the thing that I long for! 9 Even
that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let
loose his hand, and cut me off! 10 Then should I yet
have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let
him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the
Holy One. 11 What is my strength, that I should hope?
and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life? 12
Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of
brass? 13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdom driven
quite from me? 14 To him that is afflicted pity should
be shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of
the Almighty. 15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a
brook, and as the stream of brooks they pass away; 16
Which are blackish by reason of the ice, and wherein the
snow is hid: 17 What time they wax warm, they vanish:
when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to
nothing, and perish. 19 The troops of Tema looked, the
companies of Sheba waited for them. 20 They were
confounded because they had hoped; they came thither,
and were ashamed. 21 For now ye are nothing; ye see
my casting down, and are afraid. 22 Did I say, Bring unto
me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance? 23
Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me
from the hand of the mighty? 24 Teach me, and I will
hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I
have erred. 25 How forcible are right words! but what
doth your arguing reprove? 26 Do ye imagine to reprove
words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which
are as wind? 27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and
ye dig a pit for your friend. 28 Now therefore be content,
look upon me; for it is evident unto you if I lie. 29 Return,
I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my
righteousness is in it. 30 Is there iniquity in my tongue?
cannot my taste discern perverse things?

7 Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth?
are not his days also like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as
an hireling looketh for the reward of his work: 3 So am
I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome
nights are appointed to me. 4 When I lie down, I say,
When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full
of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day. 5 My
flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is
broken, and become loathsome. 6 My days are swifter
than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. 7 O
remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more
see good. 8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see
me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. 9
As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he
that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.
(Sheol h7585) 10 He shall return no more to his house,
neither shall his place know him any more. 11 Therefore
I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of
my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. 12
Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over
me? 13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch
shall ease my complaint; 14 Then thou scarest me with
dreams, and terrifiest me through visions: 15 So that my
soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.
16 I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my
days are vanity. 17 What is man, that thou shouldest
magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart
upon him? 18 And that thou shouldest visit him every
morning, and try him every moment? 19 How long wilt
thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow
down my spittle? 20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto
thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as
a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself? 21
And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and
take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust;
and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not
be.

8 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, 2 How
long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall
the words of thy mouth be like a strong wind? 3 Doth
God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert
justice? 4 If thy children have sinned against him, and
he have cast them away for their transgression; 5 If
thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy
supplication to the Almighty; 6 If thou wert pure and
upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make
the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous. 7 Though
thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly
increase. 8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age,
and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers: 9 (For

we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our
days upon earth are a shadow:) 10 Shall not they teach
thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? 11
Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow
without water? 12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and
not cut down, it withereth before any other herb. 13 So
are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's
hope shall perish: 14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and
whose trust shall be a spider's web. 15 He shall lean
upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it
fast, but it shall not endure. 16 He is green before the
sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden. 17 His
roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place
of stones. 18 If he destroy him from his place, then it
shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee. 19 Behold,
this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others
grow. 20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,
neither will he help the evil doers: 21 Till he fill thy mouth
with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing. 22 They that
hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling
place of the wicked shall come to nought.

9 Then Job answered and said, 2 I know it is so of
a truth: but how should man be just with God? 3 If
he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one
of a thousand. 4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in
strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and
hath prospered? 5 Which removeth the mountains, and
they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the
pillars thereof tremble. 7 Which commandeth the sun,
and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars. 8 Which
alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the
waves of the sea. 9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and
Pleiades, and the chambers of the south. 10 Which doeth
great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without
number. 11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he
passeth on also, but I perceive him not. 12 Behold, he
taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him,
What doest thou? 13 If God will not withdraw his anger,
the proud helpers do stoop under him. 14 How much less
shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason
with him? 15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I
not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I
not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice. 17
For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my
wounds without cause. 18 He will not suffer me to take
my breath, but filleth me with bitterness. 19 If I speak of
strength, lo, he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall
set me a time to plead? 20 If I justify myself, mine own
mouth shall condemn me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall
also prove me perverse. 21 Though I were perfect, yet
would I not know my soul: I would despise my life. 22
This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the
perfect and the wicked. 23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
he will laugh at the trial of the innocent. 24 The earth is
given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces
of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he? 25
Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away,
they see no good. 26 They are passed away as the swift
ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey. 27 If I say, I
will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness,
and comfort myself: 28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. 29 If I be
wicked, why then labour I in vain? 30 If I wash myself
with snow water, and make my hands never so clean; 31
Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own
clothes shall abhor me. 32 For he is not a man, as I am,
that I should answer him, and we should come together
in judgment. 33 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us,
that might lay his hand upon us both. 34 Let him take his
rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me: 35
Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so
with me.

10 My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint
upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my
soul. 2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew
me wherefore thou contendest with me. 3 Is it good unto
thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest
despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the
counsel of the wicked? 4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or
seest thou as man seeth? 5 Are thy days as the days of
man? are thy years as man's days, 6 That thou enquirest
after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin? 7 Thou
knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can
deliver out of thine hand. 8 Thine hands have made
me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou
dost destroy me. 9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou
hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into
dust again? 10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
and curdled me like cheese? 11 Thou hast clothed me
with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and
sinews. 12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and
thy visitation hath preserved my spirit. 13 And these
things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with
thee. 14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not
acquit me from mine iniquity. 15 If I be wicked, woe unto
me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I
am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion:
and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me. 17
Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest
thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against
me. 18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of
the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye
had seen me! 19 I should have been as though I had not
been; I should have been carried from the womb to the
grave. 20 Are not my days few? cease then, and let me

alone, that I may take comfort a little, **21** Before I go
whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness
and the shadow of death; **22** A land of darkness, as
darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any
order, and where the light is as darkness.

11 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?
and should a man full of talk be justified? **3** Should
thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou
mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed? **4** For thou
hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine
eyes. **5** But oh that God would speak, and open his
lips against thee; **6** And that he would shew thee the
secrets of wisdom, that they are double to that which is!
Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine
iniquity deserveth. **7** Canst thou by searching find out
God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection? **8**
It is as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than
hell; what canst thou know? **(Sheol h7585)** **9** The measure
thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the
sea. **10** If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together,
then who can hinder him? **11** For he knoweth vain men:
he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?
12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born
like a wild donkey's colt. **13** If thou prepare thine heart,
and stretch out thine hands toward him; **14** If iniquity be
in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness
dwell in thy tabernacles. **15** For then shalt thou lift up thy
face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt
not fear: **16** Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and
remember it as waters that pass away: **17** And thine
age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine
forth, thou shalt be as the morning. **18** And thou shalt be
secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about
thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety. **19** Also thou
shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea,
many shall make suit unto thee. **20** But the eyes of the
wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their
hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

12 And Job answered and said, **2** No doubt but ye
are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have understanding as well as you; I am not
inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as
these? **4** I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who
calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright
man is laughed to scorn. **5** He that is ready to slip with
his feet is as a lamp despised in the thought of him
that is at ease. **6** The tabernacles of robbers prosper,
and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand
God bringeth abundantly. **7** But ask now the beasts,
and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and
they shall tell thee: **8** Or speak to the earth, and it shall
teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto
thee. **9** Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of
Yhwh hath wrought this? **10** In whose hand is the soul of
every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. **11** Doth
not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?
12 With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days
understanding. **13** With him is wisdom and strength, he
hath counsel and understanding. **14** Behold, he breaketh
down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man,
and there can be no opening. **15** Behold, he withholdeth
the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out,
and they overturn the earth. **16** With him is strength and
wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver are his. **17** He
leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges
fools. **18** He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their
loins with a girdle. **19** He leadeth princes away spoiled,
and overthroweth the mighty. **20** He removeth away the
speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding
of the aged. **21** He poureth contempt upon princes, and
weakeneth the strength of the mighty. **22** He discovereth
deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light
the shadow of death. **23** He increaseth the nations,
and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and
straiteneth them again. **24** He taketh away the heart of
the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to
wander in a wilderness where there is no way. **25** They
grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to
stagger like a drunken man.

13 Lo, mine eye hath seen all this, mine ear hath
heard and understood it. **2** What ye know, the
same do I know also: I am not inferior unto you. **3** Surely
I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with
God. **4** But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians
of no value. **5** O that ye would altogether hold your
peace! and it should be your wisdom. **6** Hear now my
reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips. **7**
Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for
him? **8** Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for
God? **9** Is it good that he should search you out? or as
one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him? **10** He
will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.
11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his
dread fall upon you? **12** Your remembrances are like
unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay. **13** Hold your
peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come
on me what will. **14** Wherefore do I take my flesh in
my teeth, and put my life in mine hand? **15** Though he
slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine
own ways before him. **16** He also shall be my salvation:
for an hypocrite shall not come before him. **17** Hear
diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause; I know that I
shall be justified. **19** Who is he that will plead with me?
for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide
myself from thee. 21 Withdraw thine hand far from me:
and let not thy dread make me afraid. 22 Then call thou,
and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me
to know my transgression and my sin. 24 Wherefore
hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou
pursue the dry stubble? 26 For thou writest bitter things
against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of
my youth. 27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks,
and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a
print upon the heels of my feet. 28 And he, as a rotten
thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

14 Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and
full of trouble. 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and
is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth
not. 3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an
one, and bringest me into judgment with thee? 4 Who
can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.
5 Seeing his days are determined, the number of his
months are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds
that he cannot pass; 6 Turn from him, that he may rest,
till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day. 7 For
there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout
again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.
8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the
stock thereof die in the ground; 9 Yet through the scent
of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up
the ghost, and where is he? 11 As the waters fail from
the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up: 12 So
man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens be no
more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their
sleep. 13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that
thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past,
that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember
me! **(Sheol h7585)** 14 If a man die, shall he live again? all
the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change
come. 15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou
wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands. 16 For now
thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my
sin? 17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou
sewest up mine iniquity. 18 And surely the mountain
falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of
his place. 19 The waters wear the stones: thou washest
away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth;
and thou destroyest the hope of man. 20 Thou prevailest
for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his
countenance, and sendest him away. 21 His sons come
to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought
low, but he perceiveth it not of them. 22 But his flesh
upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall
mourn.

15 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill
his belly with the east wind? 3 Should he reason with
unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do
no good? 4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest
prayer before God. 5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity,
and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty. 6 Thine own
mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips
testify against thee. 7 Art thou the first man that was
born? or wast thou made before the hills? 8 Hast thou
heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom
to thyself? 9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
what understandest thou, which is not in us? 10 With us
are both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder
than thy father. 11 Are the consolations of God small with
thee? is there any secret thing with thee? 12 Why doth
thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink
at, 13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest
such words go out of thy mouth? 14 What is man, that
he should be clean? and he which is born of a woman,
that he should be righteous? 15 Behold, he putteth no
trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his
sight. 16 How much more abominable and filthy is man,
which drinketh iniquity like water? 17 I will shew thee,
hear me; and that which I have seen I will declare; 18
Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have
not hid it: 19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and
no stranger passed among them. 20 The wicked man
travaileth with pain all his days, and the number of years
is hidden to the oppressor. 21 A dreadful sound is in his
ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. 22
He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and
he is waited for of the sword. 23 He wandereth abroad
for bread, saying, Where is it? he knoweth that the day
of darkness is ready at his hand. 24 Trouble and anguish
shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as
a king ready to the battle. 25 For he stretcheth out his
hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the
Almighty. 26 He runneth upon him, even on his neck,
upon the thick bosses of his bucklers: 27 Because he
covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of
fat on his flanks. 28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities,
and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready
to become heaps. 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall
his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the
perfection thereof upon the earth. 30 He shall not depart
out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches,
and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away. 31 Let
not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall
be his recompence. 32 It shall be accomplished before
his time, and his branch shall not be green. 33 He shall
shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast

off his flower as the olive. **34** For the congregation of
hypocrites shall be desolate, and fire shall consume the
tabernacles of bribery. **35** They conceive mischief, and
bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

16 Then Job answered and said, **2** I have heard many
such things: miserable comforters are ye all. **3**
Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth
thee that thou answerest? **4** I also could speak as ye do:
if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up
words against you, and shake mine head at you. **5** But I
would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of
my lips should asswage your grief. **6** Though I speak,
my grief is not asswaged: and though I forbear, what am
I eased? **7** But now he hath made me weary: thou hast
made desolate all my company. **8** And thou hast filled
me with wrinkles, which is a witness against me: and my
leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face. **9**
He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth
upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes
upon me. **10** They have gaped upon me with their mouth;
they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully;
they have gathered themselves together against me. **11**
God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me
over into the hands of the wicked. **12** I was at ease,
but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken me
by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up
for his mark. **13** His archers compass me round about,
he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he
poureth out my gall upon the ground. **14** He breaketh
me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like
a giant. **15** I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and
defiled my horn in the dust. **16** My face is foul with
weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death; **17**
Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is
pure. **18** O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my
cry have no place. **19** Also now, behold, my witness is in
heaven, and my record is on high. **20** My friends scorn
me: but mine eye poureth out tears unto God. **21** O that
one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth
for his neighbour! **22** When a few years are come, then I
shall go the way whence I shall not return.

17 My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the
graves are ready for me. **2** Are there not mockers
with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their
provocation? **3** Lay down now, put me in a surety with
thee; who is he that will strike hands with me? **4** For thou
hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt
thou not exalt them. **5** He that speaketh flattery to his
friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail. **6** He hath
made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I
was as a tabret. **7** Mine eye also is dim by reason of
sorrow, and all my members are as a shadow. **8** Upright
men shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall
stir up himself against the hypocrite. **9** The righteous
also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands
shall be stronger and stronger. **10** But as for you all,
do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find one wise
man among you. **11** My days are past, my purposes
are broken off, even the thoughts of my heart. **12** They
change the night into day: the light is short because of
darkness. **13** If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have
made my bed in the darkness. **(Sheol h7585)** **14** I have
said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou
art my mother, and my sister. **15** And where is now my
hope? as for my hope, who shall see it? **16** They shall
go down to the bars of the pit, when our rest together is
in the dust. **(Sheol h7585)**

18 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, **2**
How long will it be ere ye make an end of words?
mark, and afterwards we will speak. **3** Wherefore are
we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?
4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be
forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of
his place? **5** Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put
out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine. **6** The light
shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be
put out with him. **7** The steps of his strength shall be
straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. **8**
For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh
upon a snare. **9** The gin shall take him by the heel,
and the robber shall prevail against him. **10** The snare
is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the
way. **11** Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,
and shall drive him to his feet. **12** His strength shall
be hungerbitten, and destruction shall be ready at his
side. **13** It shall devour the strength of his skin: even
the firstborn of death shall devour his strength. **14** His
confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it
shall bring him to the king of terrors. **15** It shall dwell in
his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall
be scattered upon his habitation. **16** His roots shall be
dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut
off. **17** His remembrance shall perish from the earth,
and he shall have no name in the street. **18** He shall be
driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the
world. **19** He shall neither have son nor nephew among
his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings. **20** They
that come after him shall be astonied at his day, as they
that went before were affrighted. **21** Surely such are the
dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that
knoweth not God.

19 Then Job answered and said, **2** How long will ye
vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not
ashamed that ye make yourselves strange to me. **4** And
be it indeed that I have erred, mine error remaineth with

myself. 5 If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against
me, and plead against me my reproach: 6 Know now
that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed
me with his net. 7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am
not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgment. 8 He
hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath
set darkness in my paths. 9 He hath stripped me of
my glory, and taken the crown from my head. 10 He
hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and
mine hope hath he removed like a tree. 11 He hath also
kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto
him as one of his enemies. 12 His troops come together,
and raise up their way against me, and encamp round
about my tabernacle. 13 He hath put my brethren far
from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged
from me. 14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar
friends have forgotten me. 15 They that dwell in mine
house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an
alien in their sight. 16 I called my servant, and he gave
me no answer; I intreated him with my mouth. 17 My
breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the
children's sake of mine own body. 18 Yea, young children
despised me; I arose, and they spake against me. 19
All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I
loved are turned against me. 20 My bone cleaveth to
my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the
skin of my teeth. 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon
me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched
me. 22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not
satisfied with my flesh? 23 Oh that my words were now
written! oh that they were printed in a book! 24 That
they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock
for ever! 25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and
that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: 26
And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet
in my flesh shall I see God: 27 Whom I shall see for
myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another;
though my reins be consumed within me. 28 But ye
should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of
the matter is found in me? 29 Be ye afraid of the sword:
for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye
may know there is a judgment.

20 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer,
and for this I make haste. 3 I have heard the check of
my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth
me to answer. 4 Knowest thou not this of old, since
man was placed upon earth, 5 That the triumphing of
the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for
a moment? 6 Though his excellency mount up to the
heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds; 7 Yet he
shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have
seen him shall say, Where is he? 8 He shall fly away
as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be
chased away as a vision of the night. 9 The eye also
which saw him shall see him no more; neither shall his
place any more behold him. 10 His children shall seek to
please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall
lie down with him in the dust. 12 Though wickedness be
sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;
13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still
within his mouth: 14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,
it is the gall of asps within him. 15 He hath swallowed
down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God
shall cast them out of his belly. 16 He shall suck the
poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him. 17
He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of
honey and butter. 18 That which he laboured for shall
he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according
to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall
not rejoice therein. 19 Because he hath oppressed and
hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken
away an house which he builded not; 20 Surely he shall
not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that
which he desired. 21 There shall none of his meat be
left; therefore shall no man look for his goods. 22 In the
fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every
hand of the wicked shall come upon him. 23 When he is
about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath
upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of
steel shall strike him through. 25 It is drawn, and cometh
out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of
his gall: terrors are upon him. 26 All darkness shall be
hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume
him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth
shall rise up against him. 28 The increase of his house
shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of
his wrath. 29 This is the portion of a wicked man from
God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

21 But Job answered and said, 2 Hear diligently my
speech, and let this be your consolations. 3 Suffer
me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock
on. 4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were
so, why should not my spirit be troubled? 5 Mark me,
and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling
taketh hold on my flesh. 7 Wherefore do the wicked
live, become old, yea, are mighty in power? 8 Their
seed is established in their sight with them, and their
offspring before their eyes. 9 Their houses are safe from
fear, neither is the rod of God upon them. 10 Their bull
gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth
not her calf. 11 They send forth their little ones like a
flock, and their children dance. 12 They take the timbrel

and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ. **13** They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave. **(Sheol h7585)** **14** Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways. **15** What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him? **16** Lo, their good is not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me. **17** How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and how oft cometh their destruction upon them! God distributeth sorrows in his anger. **18** They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away. **19** God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it. **20** His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty. **21** For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst? **22** Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high. **23** One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet. **24** His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow. **25** And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure. **26** They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them. **27** Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me. **28** For ye say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are the dwelling places of the wicked? **29** Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens, **30** That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath. **31** Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done? **32** Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb. **33** The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him. **34** How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

22 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, **2** Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself? **3** Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect? **4** Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment? **5** Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite? **6** For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing. **7** Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry. **8** But as for the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it. **9** Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. **10** Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; **11** Or darkness, that thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee. **12** Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are! **13** And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud? **14** Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven. **15** Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden? **16** Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood: **17** Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them? **18** Yet he filled their houses with good things: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me. **19** The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn. **20** Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth. **21** Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee. **22** Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart. **23** If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles. **24** Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. **25** Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver. **26** For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God. **27** Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows. **28** Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways. **29** When men are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up; and he shall save the humble person. **30** He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

23 Then Job answered and said, **2** Even to day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning. **3** Oh that I knew where I might find him! that I might come even to his seat! **4** I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments. **5** I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me. **6** Will he plead against me with his great power? No; but he would put strength in me. **7** There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge. **8** Behold, I go forward, but he is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him: **9** On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him: **10** But he knoweth the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. **11** My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. **12** Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. **13** But he is in one mind, and who can turn him? and what his soul desireth, even that he doeth. **14** For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him. **15** Therefore am I troubled at

his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. **16** For
God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth
me: **17** Because I was not cut off before the darkness,
neither hath he covered the darkness from my face.

24 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty,
do they that know him not see his days? **2** Some
remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks,
and feed thereof. **3** They drive away the donkey of the
fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge. **4** They
turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide
themselves together. **5** Behold, as wild donkeys in the
desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a
prey: the wilderness yieldeth food for them and for their
children. **6** They reap every one his provender in the
field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked. **7** They
cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have
no covering in the cold. **8** They are wet with the showers
of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a
shelter. **9** They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and
take a pledge of the poor. **10** They cause him to go
naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf
from the hungry; **11** Which make oil within their walls,
and tread their winepresses, and suffer thirst. **12** Men
groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded
crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them. **13** They are of
those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways
thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. **14** The murderer
rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in
the night is as a thief. **15** The eye also of the adulterer
waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me:
and disguiseth his face. **16** In the dark they dig through
houses, which they had marked for themselves in the
daytime: they know not the light. **17** For the morning is to
them even as the shadow of death: if one know them,
they are in the terrors of the shadow of death. **18** He is
swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth:
he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards. **19** Drought
and heat consume the snow waters: so doth the grave
those which have sinned. **(Sheol h7585)** **20** The womb
shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he
shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be
broken as a tree. **21** He evil entreateth the barren that
beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow. **22** He
draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up,
and no man is sure of life. **23** Though it be given him to
be in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes are upon
their ways. **24** They are exalted for a little while, but are
gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as
all other, and cut off as the tops of the heads of grain. **25**
And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and
make my speech nothing worth?

25 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said, **2**
Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace
in his high places. **3** Is there any number of his armies?
and upon whom doth not his light arise? **4** How then can
man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that
is born of a woman? **5** Behold even to the moon, and it
shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight. **6**
How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of
man, which is a worm?

26 But Job answered and said, **2** How hast thou
helped him that is without power? how savest
thou the arm that hath no strength? **3** How hast thou
counselled him that hath no wisdom? and how hast
thou plentifully declared the thing as it is? **4** To whom
hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from
thee? **5** Dead things are formed from under the waters,
and the inhabitants thereof. **6** Hell is naked before
him, and destruction hath no covering. **(Sheol h7585)** **7**
He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and
hangeth the earth upon nothing. **8** He bindeth up the
waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under
them. **9** He holdeth back the face of his throne, and
spreadeth his cloud upon it. **10** He hath compassed the
waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an
end. **11** The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished
at his reproof. **12** He divideth the sea with his power, and
by his understanding he smiteth through the proud. **13**
By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand
hath formed the crooked serpent. **14** Lo, these are parts
of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but
the thunder of his power who can understand?

27 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, **2**
As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgment;
and the Almighty, who hath vexed my soul; **3** All the
while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God is in my
nostrils; **4** My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my
tongue utter deceit. **5** God forbid that I should justify
you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:
my heart shall not reproach me so long as I live. **7**
Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth
up against me as the unrighteous. **8** For what is the
hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God
taketh away his soul? **9** Will God hear his cry when
trouble cometh upon him? **10** Will he delight himself in
the Almighty? will he always call upon God? **11** I will
teach you by the hand of God: that which is with the
Almighty will I not conceal. **12** Behold, all ye yourselves
have seen it; why then are ye thus altogether vain? **13**
This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the
heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of the
Almighty. **14** If his children be multiplied, it is for the
sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and
his widows shall not weep. **16** Though he heap up silver

as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay; 17 He may
prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent
shall divide the silver. 18 He buildeth his house as a
moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh. 19 The
rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he
openeth his eyes, and he is not. 20 Terrors take hold on
him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth:
and as a storm hurleth him out of his place. 22 For God
shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee
out of his hand. 23 Men shall clap their hands at him,
and shall hiss him out of his place.

28 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place
for gold where they fine it. 2 Iron is taken out
of the earth, and brass is molten out of the stone. 3
He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all
perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of
death. 4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant;
even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up,
they are gone away from men. 5 As for the earth, out of
it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were
fire. 6 The stones of it are the place of sapphires: and
it hath dust of gold. 7 There is a path which no fowl
knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:
8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce
lion passed by it. 9 He putteth forth his hand upon the
rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots. 10 He
cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth
every precious thing. 11 He bindeth the floods from
overflowing; and the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to
light. 12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where is
the place of understanding? 13 Man knoweth not the
price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 The depth saith, It is not in me: and the sea saith, It is
not with me. 15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall
silver be weighed for the price thereof. 16 It cannot be
valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or
the sapphire. 17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal
it: and the exchange of it shall not be for jewels of fine
gold. 18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls:
for the price of wisdom is above rubies. 19 The topaz of
Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with
pure gold. 20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where
is the place of understanding? 21 Seeing it is hid from
the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the
air. 22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the
fame thereof with our ears. 23 God understandeth the
way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof. 24 For
he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the
whole heaven; 25 To make the weight for the winds;
and he weigheth the waters by measure. 26 When he
made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of
the thunder: 27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he
prepared it, yea, and searched it out. 28 And unto man
he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and
to depart from evil is understanding.

29 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said, 2
Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days
when God preserved me; 3 When his candle shined
upon my head, and when by his light I walked through
darkness; 4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the
friendship and counsel of God was upon my tabernacle;
5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children
were about me; 6 When I washed my steps with butter,
and the rock poured me out rivers of oil; 7 When I went
out to the gate through the city, when I prepared my
seat in the street! 8 The young men saw me, and hid
themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up. 9 The
princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their
mouth. 10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue
cleaved to the roof of their mouth. 11 When the ear heard
me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it
gave witness to me: 12 Because I delivered the poor that
cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help
him. 13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish
came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing
for joy. 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my
judgment was as a robe and a diadem. 15 I was eyes to
the blind, and feet was I to the lame. 16 I was a father to
the poor: and the cause which I knew not I searched out.
17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the
spoil out of his teeth. 18 Then I said, I shall die in my
nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand. 19 My
root was spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all
night upon my branch. 20 My glory was fresh in me,
and my bow was renewed in my hand. 21 Unto me men
gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech
dropped upon them. 23 And they waited for me as for
the rain; and they opened their mouth wide as for the
latter rain. 24 If I laughed on them, they believed it not;
and the light of my countenance they cast not down. 25 I
chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king
among his troops, as one that comforteth the mourners.

30 But now they that are younger than I have me in
derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to
have set with the dogs of my flock. 2 Yea, whereto might
the strength of their hands profit me, in whom old age
was perished? 3 For want and famine they were solitary;
fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and
waste. 4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper
roots for their meat. 5 They were driven forth from among
men, (they cried after them as after a thief;) 6 To dwell
in the clifts of the valleys, in caves of the earth, and
in the rocks. 7 Among the bushes they brayed; under
the nettles they were gathered together. 8 They were
children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were

viler than the earth. 9 And now am I their song, yea, I
am their byword. 10 They abhor me, they flee far from
me, and spare not to spit in my face. 11 Because he
hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also
let loose the bridle before me. 12 Upon my right hand
rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise
up against me the ways of their destruction. 13 They
mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have
no helper. 14 They came upon me as a wide breaking
in of waters: in the desolation they rolled themselves
upon me. 15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue
my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a
cloud. 16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the
days of affliction have taken hold upon me. 17 My bones
are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews
take no rest. 18 By the great force of my disease is my
garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my
coat. 19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become
like dust and ashes. 20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost
not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me not. 21
Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou
opposest thyself against me. 22 Thou liftest me up to the
wind; thou causest me to ride upon it, and dissolvest
my substance. 23 For I know that thou wilt bring me
to death, and to the house appointed for all living. 24
Howbeit he will not stretch out his hand to the grave,
though they cry in his destruction. 25 Did not I weep for
him that was in trouble? was not my soul grieved for the
poor? 26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto
me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.
27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction
prevented me. 28 I went mourning without the sun: I
stood up, and I cried in the congregation. 29 I am a
brother to dragons, and a companion to owls. 30 My skin
is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.
31 My harp also is turned to mourning, and my organ into
the voice of them that weep.

31 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then
should I look upon a maid? 2 For what portion
of God is there from above? and what inheritance of
the Almighty from on high? 3 Is not destruction to the
wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of
iniquity? 4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all
my steps? 5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot
hath hasted to deceit; 6 Let me be weighed in an even
balance, that God may know mine integrity. 7 If my
step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked
after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine
hands; 8 Then let me sow, and let another eat; yea,
let my offspring be rooted out. 9 If mine heart have
been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my
neighbour's door; 10 Then let my wife grind unto another,
and let others bow down upon her. 11 For this is an
heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the
judges. 12 For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction,
and would root out all mine increase. 13 If I did despise
the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when
they contended with me; 14 What then shall I do when
God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer
him? 15 Did not he that made me in the womb make
him? and did not one fashion us in the womb? 16 If I
have withheld the poor from their desire, or have caused
the eyes of the widow to fail; 17 Or have eaten my morsel
myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as
with a father, and I have guided her from my mother's
womb;) 19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
or any poor without covering; 20 If his loins have not
blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece
of my sheep; 21 If I have lifted up my hand against the
fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate: 22 Then let
mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be
broken from the bone. 23 For destruction from God was
a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not
endure. 24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to
the fine gold, Thou art my confidence; 25 If I rejoiced
because my wealth was great, and because mine hand
had gotten much; 26 If I beheld the sun when it shined,
or the moon walking in brightness; 27 And my heart
hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed
my hand: 28 This also were an iniquity to be punished
by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is
above. 29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated
me, or lifted up myself when evil found him: 30 Neither
have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to
his soul. 31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh
that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied. 32 The
stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my
doors to the traveller. 33 If I covered my transgressions
as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom: 34 Did I
fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families
terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the
door? 35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire
is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine
adversary had written a book. 36 Surely I would take
it upon my shoulder, and bind it as a crown to me. 37
I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as
a prince would I go near unto him. 38 If my land cry
against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or
have caused the owners thereof to lose their life: 40 Let
thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of
barley. The words of Job are ended.

32 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because
he was righteous in his own eyes. 2 Then was
kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite,
of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled,
because he justified himself rather than God. 3 Also

against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because
they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because
they were elder than he. **5** When Elihu saw that there
was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his
wrath was kindled. **6** And Elihu the son of Barachel the
Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very
old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine
opinion. **7** I said, Days should speak, and multitude of
years should teach wisdom. **8** But there is a spirit in
man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them
understanding. **9** Great men are not always wise: neither
do the aged understand judgment. **10** Therefore I said,
Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion. **11** Behold,
I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst
ye searched out what to say. **12** Yea, I attended unto
you, and, behold, there was none of you that convinced
Job, or that answered his words: **13** Lest ye should say,
We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down,
not man. **14** Now he hath not directed his words against
me: neither will I answer him with your speeches. **15**
They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off
speaking. **16** When I had waited, (for they spake not,
but stood still, and answered no more;) **17** I said, I will
answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion. **18**
For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth
me. **19** Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it
is ready to burst like new bottles. **20** I will speak, that I
may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer. **21** Let
me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let
me give flattering titles unto man. **22** For I know not to
give flattering titles; in so doing my maker would soon
take me away.

33 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches,
and hearken to all my words. **2** Behold, now I have
opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.
3 My words shall be of the uprightness of my heart: and
my lips shall utter knowledge clearly. **4** The Spirit of God
hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given
me life. **5** If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order
before me, stand up. **6** Behold, I am according to thy
wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay. **7**
Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither
shall my hand be heavy upon thee. **8** Surely thou hast
spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of
thy words, saying, **9** I am clean without transgression, I
am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me. **10** Behold,
he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his
enemy, **11** He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh
all my paths. **12** Behold, in this thou art not just: I will
answer thee, that God is greater than man. **13** Why dost
thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any
of his matters. **14** For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet
man perceiveth it not. **15** In a dream, in a vision of the
night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings
upon the bed; **16** Then he openeth the ears of men,
and sealeth their instruction, **17** That he may withdraw
man from his purpose, and hide pride from man. **18**
He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from
perishing by the sword. **19** He is chastened also with
pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with
strong pain: **20** So that his life abhorreth bread, and his
soul dainty meat. **21** His flesh is consumed away, that it
cannot be seen; and his bones that were not seen stick
out. **22** Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and
his life to the destroyers. **23** If there be a messenger with
him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto
man his uprightness: **24** Then he is gracious unto him,
and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have
found a ransom. **25** His flesh shall be fresher than a
child's: he shall return to the days of his youth: **26** He
shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him:
and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto
man his righteousness. **27** He looketh upon men, and if
any say, I have sinned, and perverted that which was
right, and it profited me not; **28** He will deliver his soul
from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light. **29**
Lo, all these things worketh God oftentimes with man,
30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened
with the light of the living. **31** Mark well, O Job, hearken
unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak. **32** If thou hast
any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify
thee. **33** If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I
shall teach thee wisdom.

34 Furthermore Elihu answered and said, **2** Hear my
words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye
that have knowledge. **3** For the ear trieth words, as the
mouth tasteth meat. **4** Let us choose to us judgment:
let us know among ourselves what is good. **5** For Job
hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my
judgment. **6** Should I lie against my right? my wound
is incurable without transgression. **7** What man is like
Job, who drinketh up scorning like water? **8** Which goeth
in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh
with wicked men. **9** For he hath said, It profiteth a man
nothing that he should delight himself with God. **10**
Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding:
far be it from God, that he should do wickedness; and
from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity. **11** For
the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause
every man to find according to his ways. **12** Yea, surely
God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert
judgment. **13** Who hath given him a charge over the
earth? or who hath disposed the whole world? **14** If he
set his heart upon man, if he gather unto himself his
spirit and his breath; **15** All flesh shall perish together,
and man shall turn again unto dust. **16** If now thou hast

understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my
words. 17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and
wilt thou condemn him that is most just? 18 Is it fit to
say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are
ungodly? 19 How much less to him that accepteth not
the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than
the poor? for they all are the work of his hands. 20 In a
moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled
at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be
taken away without hand. 21 For his eyes are upon the
ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. 22 There is
no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers
of iniquity may hide themselves. 23 For he will not lay
upon man more than right; that he should enter into
judgment with God. 24 He shall break in pieces mighty
men without number, and set others in their stead. 25
Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth
them in the night, so that they are destroyed. 26 He
striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;
27 Because they turned back from him, and would not
consider any of his ways: 28 So that they cause the cry
of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of
the afflicted. 29 When he giveth quietness, who then can
make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then
can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or
against a man only: 30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest
the people be ensnared. 31 Surely it is meet to be said
unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend
any more: 32 That which I see not teach thou me: if I
have done iniquity, I will do no more. 33 Should it be
according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether
thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore
speak what thou knowest. 34 Let men of understanding
tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me. 35 Job
hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were
without wisdom. 36 My desire is that Job may be tried
unto the end because of his answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his
hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

35 Elihu spake moreover, and said, 2 Thinkest thou
this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness
is more than God's? 3 For thou saidst, What advantage
will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have, if I
be cleansed from my sin? 4 I will answer thee, and thy
companions with thee. 5 Look unto the heavens, and
see; and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy
transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what
receiveth he of thine hand? 8 Thy wickedness may hurt
a man as thou art; and thy righteousness may profit the
son of man. 9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions
they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason
of the arm of the mighty. 10 But none saith, Where
is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night; 11
Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and
maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven? 12 There
they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of
evil men. 13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will
the Almighty regard it. 14 Although thou sayest thou
shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him; therefore
trust thou in him. 15 But now, because it is not so, he
hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth it not in great
extremity: 16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain;
he multiplieth words without knowledge.

36 Elihu also proceeded, and said, 2 Suffer me a little,
and I will shew thee that I have yet to speak on
God's behalf. 3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and
will ascribe righteousness to my Maker. 4 For truly my
words shall not be false: he that is perfect in knowledge
is with thee. 5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth
not any: he is mighty in strength and wisdom. 6 He
preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right
to the poor. 7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the
righteous: but with kings are they on the throne; yea, he
doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted. 8
And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of
affliction; 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their
transgressions that they have exceeded. 10 He openeth
also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they
return from iniquity. 11 If they obey and serve him, they
shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in
pleasures. 12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by
the sword, and they shall die without knowledge. 13 But
the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when
he bindeth them. 14 They die in youth, and their life is
among the unclean. 15 He delivereth the poor in his
affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression. 16 Even
so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a
broad place, where there is no straitness; and that which
should be set on thy table should be full of fatness.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked:
judgment and justice take hold on thee. 18 Because
there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his
stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee. 19 Will
he esteem thy riches? no, not gold, nor all the forces of
strength. 20 Desire not the night, when people are cut
off in their place. 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for
this hast thou chosen rather than affliction. 22 Behold,
God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him? 23
Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou
hast wrought iniquity? 24 Remember that thou magnify
his work, which men behold. 25 Every man may see it;
man may behold it afar off. 26 Behold, God is great,
and we know him not, neither can the number of his
years be searched out. 27 For he maketh small the
drops of water: they pour down rain according to the

vapour thereof: 28 Which the clouds do drop and distil
upon man abundantly. 29 Also can any understand the
spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth
the bottom of the sea. 31 For by them judgeth he the
people; he giveth meat in abundance. 32 With clouds he
covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the
cloud that cometh betwixt. 33 The noise thereof sheweth
concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

37 At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out
of his place. 2 Hear attentively the noise of his
voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth. 3 He
directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning
unto the ends of the earth. 4 After it a voice roareth: he
thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will
not stay them when his voice is heard. 5 God thundereth
marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which
we cannot comprehend. 6 For he saith to the snow, Be
thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the
great rain of his strength. 7 He sealeth up the hand of
every man; that all men may know his work. 8 Then the
beasts go into dens, and remain in their places. 9 Out of
the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.
10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of
the waters is straitened. 11 Also by watering he wearieth
the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud: 12 And it
is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do
whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the
world in the earth. 13 He causeth it to come, whether
for correction, or for his land, or for mercy. 14 Hearken
unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous
works of God. 15 Dost thou know when God disposed
them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine? 16 Dost
thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous
works of him which is perfect in knowledge? 17 How
thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by
the south wind? 18 Hast thou with him spread out the
sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass? 19
Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot
order our speech by reason of darkness. 20 Shall it be
told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall
be swallowed up. 21 And now men see not the bright
light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and
cleanseth them. 22 Fair weather cometh out of the north:
with God is terrible majesty. 23 Touching the Almighty,
we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in
judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict. 24
Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that
are wise of heart.

38 Then Yhwh answered Job out of the whirlwind,
and said, 2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel
by words without knowledge? 3 Gird up now thy loins
like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou
me. 4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of
the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. 5 Who
hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who
hath stretched the line upon it? 6 Whereupon are the
foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner
stone thereof; 7 When the morning stars sang together,
and all the sons of God shouted for joy? 8 Or who shut
up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, as if it had
issued out of the womb? 9 When I made the cloud the
garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for
it, 10 And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars
and doors, 11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but
no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days;
and caused the dayspring to know his place; 13 That it
might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked
might be shaken out of it? 14 It is turned as clay to the
seal; and they stand as a garment. 15 And from the
wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall
be broken. 16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the
sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth? 17
Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast
thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? 18 Hast
thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou
knowest it all. 19 Where is the way where light dwelleth?
and as for darkness, where is the place thereof, 20 That
thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that
thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?
21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then born? or
because the number of thy days is great? 22 Hast thou
entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou
seen the treasures of the hail, 23 Which I have reserved
against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and
war? 24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth
the east wind upon the earth? 25 Who hath divided a
watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for
the lightning of thunder; 26 To cause it to rain on the
earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there
is no man; 27 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground;
and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops
of dew? 29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the
hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? 30 The
waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep
is frozen. 31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of
Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? 32 Canst thou
bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide
Arcturus with his sons? 33 Knowest thou the ordinances
of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the
earth? 34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that
abundance of waters may cover thee? 35 Canst thou
send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee,
Here we are? 36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward
parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can
stay the bottles of heaven, 38 When the dust groweth
into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together? 39
Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of
the young lions, 40 When they couch in their dens, and
abide in the covert to lie in wait? 41 Who provideth for
the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God,
they wander for lack of meat.

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the
rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the
hinds do calve? 2 Canst thou number the months that
they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring
forth? 3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their
young ones, they cast out their sorrows. 4 Their young
ones are in good liking, they grow up in the open field;
they go forth, and return not unto them. 5 Who hath
sent out the wild donkey free? or who hath loosed the
bands of the wild donkey? 6 Whose house I have made
the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings. 7 He
scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he
the crying of the driver. 8 The range of the mountains is
his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing. 9
Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy
crib? 10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the
furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee? 11 Wilt
thou trust him, because his strength is great? or wilt thou
leave thy labour to him? 12 Wilt thou believe him, that he
will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn? 13
Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or
wings and feathers unto the ostrich? 14 Which leaveth
her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust, 15
And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that
the wild beast may break them. 16 She is hardened
against her young ones, as though they were not hers:
her labour is in vain without fear; 17 Because God hath
deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to
her understanding. 18 What time she lifteth up herself
on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider. 19 Hast
thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his
neck with thunder? 20 Canst thou make him afraid as a
grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils is terrible. 21 He
paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength: he
goeth on to meet the armed men. 22 He mocketh at fear,
and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the
sword. 23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering
spear and the shield. 24 He swalloweth the ground with
fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that it is the
sound of the trumpet. 25 He saith among the trumpets,
Aha, aha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder
of the captains, and the shouting. 26 Doth the hawk fly
by thy wisdom, and stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make
her nest on high? 28 She dwelleth and abideth on the
rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place. 29
From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold
afar off. 30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and
where the slain are, there is she.

40 Moreover Yhwh answered Job, and said, 2 Shall
he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him?
he that reproveth God, let him answer it. 3 Then Job
answered Yhwh, and said, 4 Behold, I am vile; what
shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice;
but I will proceed no further. 6 Then answered Yhwh
unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said, 7 Gird up thy
loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare
thou unto me. 8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment?
wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous? 9
Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a
voice like him? 10 Deck thyself now with majesty and
excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty. 11
Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one
that is proud, and abase him. 12 Look on every one that
is proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked
in their place. 13 Hide them in the dust together; and
bind their faces in secret. 14 Then will I also confess unto
thee that thine own right hand can save thee. 15 Behold
now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass
as an ox. 16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins, and
his force is in the navel of his belly. 17 He moveth his
tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped
together. 18 His bones are as strong pieces of brass;
his bones are like bars of iron. 19 He is the chief of the
ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to
approach unto him. 20 Surely the mountains bring him
forth food, where all the beasts of the field play. 21 He
lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and
fens. 22 The shady trees cover him with their shadow;
the willows of the brook compass him about. 23 Behold,
he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that
he can draw up Jordan into his mouth. 24 He taketh it
with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

41 Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or
his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down? 2
Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw
through with a thorn? 3 Will he make many supplications
unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee? 4 Will
he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for
a servant for ever? 5 Wilt thou play with him as with
a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens? 6 Shall
the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part
him among the merchants? 7 Canst thou fill his skin
with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears? 8 Lay
thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be
cast down even at the sight of him? 10 None is so fierce
that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before

me? 11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay
him? whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his
comely proportion. 13 Who can discover the face of
his garment? or who can come to him with his double
bridle? 14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth
are terrible round about. 15 His scales are his pride, shut
up together as with a close seal. 16 One is so near to
another, that no air can come between them. 17 They
are joined one to another, they stick together, that they
cannot be sundered. 18 By his neesings a light doth
shine, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of
fire leap out. 20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as
out of a seething pot or caldron. 21 His breath kindleth
coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. 22 In his neck
remaineth strength, and sorrow danceth before him. 23
The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm
in themselves; they cannot be moved. 24 His heart is as
firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether
millstone. 25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are
afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves. 26
The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the
spear, the dart, nor armour. 27 He esteemeth iron as
straw, and brass as rotten wood. 28 The arrow cannot
make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into
stubble. 29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at
the shaking of a spear. 30 Sharp stones are under him:
he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire. 31 He
maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea
like a pot of ointment. 32 He maketh a path to shine
after him; one would think the deep to be hoary. 33 Upon
earth there is not his like, who is made without fear. 34
He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the
children of pride.

42 Then Job answered Yhwh, and said, 2 I know
that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought
can be withholden from thee. 3 Who is he that hideth
counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered
that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which
I knew not. 4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak:
I will ask of thee, and declare thou unto me. 5 I have
heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine
eye seeth thee. 6 Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent
in dust and ashes. 7 And it was so, that after Yhwh had
spoken these words unto Job, Yhwh said to Eliphaz
the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and
against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the
thing that is right, as my servant Job hath. 8 Therefore
take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and
go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a
burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for
him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in
that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right,
like my servant Job. 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and
Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and
did according as Yhwh commanded them: Yhwh also
accepted Job. 10 And Yhwh turned the captivity of Job,
when he prayed for his friends: also Yhwh gave Job twice
as much as he had before. 11 Then came there unto
him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that
had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread
with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and
comforted him over all the evil that Yhwh had brought
upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money,
and every one an earring of gold. 12 So Yhwh blessed
the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had
fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and
a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she donkeys.
13 He had also seven sons and three daughters. 14 And
he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of
the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren–
happuch. 15 And in all the land were no women found
so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave
them inheritance among their brethren. 16 After this lived
Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and
his sons' sons, even four generations. 17 So Job died,
being old and full of days.

Psalms

1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of
the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor
sitteth in the seat of the scornful. **2** But his delight is in
the law of Yhwh; and in his law doth he meditate day
and night. **3** And he shall be like a tree planted by the
rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season;
his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth
shall prosper. **4** The ungodly are not so: but are like
the chaff which the wind driveth away. **5** Therefore the
ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in
the congregation of the righteous. **6** For Yhwh knoweth
the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly
shall perish.

2 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a
vain thing? **2** The kings of the earth set themselves,
and the rulers take counsel together, against Yhwh, and
against his anointed, saying, **3** Let us break their bands
asunder, and cast away their cords from us. **4** He that
sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have
them in derision. **5** Then shall he speak unto them in his
wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. **6** Yet have I
set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. **7** I will declare the
decree: Yhwh hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this
day have I begotten thee. **8** Ask of me, and I shall give
thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost
parts of the earth for thy possession. **9** Thou shalt break
them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces
like a potter's vessel. **10** Be wise now therefore, O ye
kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. **11** Serve
Yhwh with fear, and rejoice with trembling. **12** Kiss the
Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when
his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that
put their trust in him.

3 Yhwh, how are they increased that trouble me! many
are they that rise up against me. **2** Many there be
which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God.
(Selah) **3** But thou, O Yhwh, art a shield for me; my glory,
and the lifter up of mine head. **4** I cried unto Yhwh with
my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. (Selah) **5**
I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for Yhwh sustained
me. **6** I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that
have set themselves against me round about. **7** Arise, O
Yhwh; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all
mine enemies upon the cheek bone; thou hast broken
the teeth of the ungodly. **8** Salvation belongeth unto
Yhwh: thy blessing is upon thy people. (Selah)

4 Hear me when I call, O God of my righteousness:
thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have
mercy upon me, and hear my prayer. **2** O ye sons of
men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how
long will ye love vanity, and seek after a lie? (Selah) **3**
But know that Yhwh hath set apart him that is godly for
himself: Yhwh will hear when I call unto him. **4** Stand in
awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon
your bed, and be still. (Selah) **5** Offer the sacrifices of
righteousness, and put your trust in Yhwh. **6** There be
many that say, Who will shew us any good? Yhwh, lift
thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. **7** Thou
hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that
their grain and their wine increased. **8** I will both lay me
down in peace, and sleep: for thou, Yhwh, only makest
me dwell in safety.

5 Give ear to my words, O Yhwh, consider my
(meditation) **2** Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my
King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray. **3** My voice
shalt thou hear in the morning, O Yhwh; in the morning
will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up. **4** For
thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness:
neither shall evil dwell with thee. **5** The foolish shall not
stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak lies: Yhwh will
abhor the bloody and deceitful man. **7** But as for me, I
will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy:
and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple. **8**
Lead me, O Yhwh, in thy righteousness because of mine
enemies; make thy way straight before my face. **9** For
there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is
very wickedness; their throat is an open sepulchre; they
flatter with their tongue. **10** Destroy thou them, O God;
let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the
multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled
against thee. **11** But let all those that put their trust in
thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou
defendest them: let them also that love thy name be
joyful in thee. **12** For thou, Yhwh, wilt bless the righteous;
with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

6 O Yhwh, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither
chasten me in thy hot displeasure. **2** Have mercy
upon me, O Yhwh; for I am weak: O Yhwh, heal me; for
my bones are vexed. **3** My soul is also sore vexed: but
thou, O Yhwh, how long? **4** Return, O Yhwh, deliver my
soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake. **5** For in death
there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall
give thee thanks? **(Sheol h7585)** **6** I am weary with my
groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my
couch with my tears. **7** Mine eye is consumed because
of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies. **8**
Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for Yhwh hath
heard the voice of my weeping. **9** Yhwh hath heard my
supplication; Yhwh will receive my prayer. **10** Let all mine
enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return
and be ashamed suddenly.

7 O Yhwh my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me
from all them that persecute me, and deliver me: **2**
Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces,
while there is none to deliver. **3** O Yhwh my God, if I
have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands; **4** If I
have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me;
(yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine
enemy:) **5** Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take
it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay
mine honour in the dust. (Selah) **6** Arise, O Yhwh, in
thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine
enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou
hast commanded. **7** So shall the congregation of the
people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore
return thou on high. **8** Yhwh shall judge the people:
judge me, O Yhwh, according to my righteousness, and
according to mine integrity that is in me. **9** Oh let the
wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish
the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.
10 My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in
heart. **11** God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry
with the wicked every day. **12** If he turn not, he will whet
his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready. **13**
He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;
he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. **14**
Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived
mischief, and brought forth falsehood. **15** He made a pit,
and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.
16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his
violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. **17** I
will praise Yhwh according to his righteousness: and will
sing praise to the name of Yhwh most high.

8 O Yhwh our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all
the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.
2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou
ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou
mightest still the enemy and the avenger. **3** When I
consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon
and the stars, which thou hast ordained; **4** What is man,
that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that
thou visitest him? **5** For thou hast made him a little lower
than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and
honour. **6** Thou madest him to have dominion over the
works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his
feet: **7** All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the
field; **8** The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and
whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas. **9**
O Yhwh our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the
earth!

9 I will praise thee, O Yhwh, with my whole heart; I
will shew forth all thy marvellous works. **2** I will be
glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name,
O thou most High. **3** When mine enemies are turned
back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence. **4** For
thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest
in the throne judging right. **5** Thou hast rebuked the
heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put
out their name for ever and ever. **6** O thou enemy,
destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast
destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them. **7**
But Yhwh shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his
throne for judgment. **8** And he shall judge the world in
righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people
in uprightness. **9** Yhwh also will be a refuge for the
oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble. **10** And they
that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou,
Yhwh, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. **11** Sing
praises to Yhwh, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among
the people his doings. **12** When he maketh inquisition
for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the
cry of the humble. **13** Have mercy upon me, O Yhwh;
consider my trouble which I suffer of them that hate me,
thou that liftest me up from the gates of death: **14** That I
may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter
of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation. **15** The heathen are
sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which
they hid is their own foot taken. **16** Yhwh is known by
the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared
in the work of his own hands. (Higgaion, Selah) **17** The
wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that
forget God. **(Sheol h7585)** **18** For the needy shall not alway
be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish
for ever. **19** Arise, O Yhwh; let not man prevail: let the
heathen be judged in thy sight. **20** Put them in fear, O
Yhwh: that the nations may know themselves to be but
men. (Selah)

10 Why standest thou afar off, O Yhwh? why hidest
thou thyself in times of trouble? **2** The wicked in
his pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in
the devices that they have imagined. **3** For the wicked
boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous,
whom Yhwh abhorreth. **4** The wicked, through the pride
of his countenance, will not seek after God: God is not in
all his thoughts. **5** His ways are always grievous; thy
judgments are far above out of his sight: as for all his
enemies, he puffeth at them. **6** He hath said in his heart,
I shall not be moved: for I shall never be in adversity. **7**
His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under
his tongue is mischief and vanity. **8** He sitteth in the
lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth
he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against
the poor. **9** He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den:
he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor,
when he draweth him into his net. **10** He croucheth, and
humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong
ones. **11** He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten:
he hideth his face; he will never see it. **12** Arise, O Yhwh;

O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble. **13** Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it. **14** Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless. **15** Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil man: seek out his wickedness till thou find none. **16** Yhwh is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land. **17** Yhwh, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear: **18** To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

11 In Yhwh put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain? **2** For, lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart. **3** If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do? **4** Yhwh is in his holy temple, Yhwh's throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men. **5** Yhwh trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth. **6** Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup. **7** For the righteous Yhwh loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

12 Help, Yhwh; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men. **2** They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak. **3** Yhwh shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things: **4** Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips are our own: who is lord over us? **5** For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith Yhwh; I will set him in safety from him that puffeth at him. **6** The words of Yhwh are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. **7** Thou shalt keep them, O Yhwh, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever. **8** The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

13 How long wilt thou forget me, O Yhwh? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me? **2** How long shall I take counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me? **3** Consider and hear me, O Yhwh my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death; **4** Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved. **5** But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation. **6** I will sing unto Yhwh, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

14 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good. **2** Yhwh looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. **3** They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one. **4** Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon Yhwh. **5** There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous. **6** Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because Yhwh is his refuge. **7** Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when Yhwh bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

15 Yhwh, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? **2** He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. **3** He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. **4** In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear Yhwh. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. **5** He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

16 Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust. **2** O my soul, thou hast said unto Yhwh, Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee; **3** But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight. **4** Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips. **5** Yhwh is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot. **6** The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage. **7** I will bless Yhwh, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons. **8** I have set Yhwh always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved. **9** Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope. **10** For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. **(Sheol h7585)** **11** Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

17 Hear the right, O Yhwh, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips. **2** Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal. **3** Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing; I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress. **4** Concerning the works

of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept me from the
paths of the destroyer. **5** Hold up my goings in thy paths,
that my footsteps slip not. **6** I have called upon thee, for
thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, and
hear my speech. **7** Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness,
O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their
trust in thee from those that rise up against them. **8**
Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the
shadow of thy wings, **9** From the wicked that oppress
me, from my deadly enemies, who compass me about.
10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth
they speak proudly. **11** They have now compassed us in
our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the
earth; **12** Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as
it were a young lion lurking in secret places. **13** Arise, O
Yhwh, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul
from the wicked, which is thy sword: **14** From men which
are thy hand, O Yhwh, from men of the world, which
have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest
with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave
the rest of their substance to their babes. **15** As for me, I
will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied,
when I awake, with thy likeness.

18 I will love thee, O Yhwh, my strength. **2** Yhwh is
my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my
God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and
the horn of my salvation, and my high tower. **3** I will
call upon Yhwh, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I
be saved from mine enemies. **4** The sorrows of death
compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made
me afraid. **5** The sorrows of hell compassed me about:
the snares of death prevented me. **(Sheol h7585)** **6** In my
distress I called upon Yhwh, and cried unto my God:
he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came
before him, even into his ears. **7** Then the earth shook
and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved
and were shaken, because he was wroth. **8** There went
up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth
devoured: coals were kindled by it. **9** He bowed the
heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under
his feet. **10** And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind. **11** He made
darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him
were dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. **12** At the
brightness that was before him his thick clouds passed,
hail stones and coals of fire. **13** Yhwh also thundered
in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail
stones and coals of fire. **14** Yea, he sent out his arrows,
and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and
discomfited them. **15** Then the channels of waters were
seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered
at thy rebuke, O Yhwh, at the blast of the breath of thy
nostrils. **16** He sent from above, he took me, he drew me
out of many waters. **17** He delivered me from my strong
enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were
too strong for me. **18** They prevented me in the day of
my calamity: But Yhwh was my stay. **19** He brought me
forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because
he delighted in me. **20** Yhwh rewarded me according
to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my
hands hath he recompensed me. **21** For I have kept the
ways of Yhwh, and have not wickedly departed from my
God. **22** For all his judgments were before me, and I
did not put away his statutes from me. **23** I was also
upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath Yhwh recompensed me according to
my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my
hands in his eyesight. **25** With the merciful thou wilt
shew thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt
shew thyself upright; **26** With the pure thou wilt shew
thyself pure; and with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself
contrary. **27** For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but
wilt bring down high looks. **28** For thou wilt light my
candle: Yhwh my God will enlighten my darkness. **29**
For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God
have I leaped over a wall. **30** As for God, his way is
perfect: the word of Yhwh is tried: he is a buckler to all
those that trust in him. **31** For who is God save Yhwh?
or who is a rock save our God? **32** It is God that girdeth
me with strength, and maketh my way perfect. **33** He
maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my
high places. **34** He teacheth my hands to war, so that a
bow of steel is broken by mine arms. **35** Thou hast also
given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand
hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me
great. **36** Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that
my feet did not slip. **37** I have pursued mine enemies,
and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were
consumed. **38** I have wounded them that they were not
able to rise: they are fallen under my feet. **39** For thou
hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast
subdued under me those that rose up against me. **40**
Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies;
that I might destroy them that hate me. **41** They cried,
but there was none to save them: even unto Yhwh, but
he answered them not. **42** Then did I beat them small as
the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in
the streets. **43** Thou hast delivered me from the strivings
of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the
heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve
me. **44** As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey
me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me. **45**
The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their
close places. **46** Yhwh liveth; and blessed be my rock;
and let the God of my salvation be exalted. **47** It is God
that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest
me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast

delivered me from the violent man. **49** Therefore will I
give thanks unto thee, O Yhwh, among the heathen, and
sing praises unto thy name. **50** Great deliverance giveth
he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to
David, and to his seed for evermore.

19 The heavens declare the glory of God; and the
firmament sheweth his handywork. **2** Day unto
day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth
knowledge. **3** There is no speech nor language, where
their voice is not heard. **4** Their line is gone out through
all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In
them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, **5** Which is as
a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth
as a strong man to run a race. **6** His going forth is from
the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it:
and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. **7** The law
of Yhwh is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of
Yhwh is sure, making wise the simple. **8** The statutes of
Yhwh are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of
Yhwh is pure, enlightening the eyes. **9** The fear of Yhwh
is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of Yhwh are
true and righteous altogether. **10** More to be desired are
they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also
than honey and the honeycomb. **11** Moreover by them is
thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great
reward. **12** Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou
me from secret sins. **13** Keep back thy servant also from
presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me:
then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the
great transgression. **14** Let the words of my mouth, and
the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O
Yhwh, my strength, and my redeemer.

20 Yhwh hear thee in the day of trouble; the name
of the God of Jacob defend thee; **2** Send thee
help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of
Zion; **3** Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt
sacrifice; (Selah) **4** Grant thee according to thine own
heart, and fulfil all thy counsel. **5** We will rejoice in thy
salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up
our banners: Yhwh fulfil all thy petitions. **6** Now know I
that Yhwh saveth his anointed; he will hear him from his
holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we
will remember the name of Yhwh our God. **8** They are
brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand
upright. **9** Save, Yhwh: let the king hear us when we
call.

21 The king shall joy in thy strength, O Yhwh; and
in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice! **2**
Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not
withholden the request of his lips. (Selah) **3** For thou
puttest before him blessings of goodness: thou settest a
crown of pure gold on his head. **4** He asked life of thee,
and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever
and ever. **5** His glory is great in thy salvation: honour
and majesty hast thou laid upon him. **6** For thou hast
made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him
exceeding glad with thy countenance. **7** For the king
trusteth in Yhwh, and through the mercy of the most
High he shall not be moved. **8** Thine hand shall find out
all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that
hate thee. **9** Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the
time of thine anger: Yhwh shall swallow them up in his
wrath, and the fire shall devour them. **10** Their fruit shalt
thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among
the children of men. **11** For they intended evil against
thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they
are not able to perform. **12** Therefore shalt thou make
them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine
arrows upon thy strings against the face of them. **13** Be
thou exalted, Yhwh, in thine own strength: so will we
sing and praise thy power.

22 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
why art thou so far from helping me, and from the
words of my roaring? **2** O my God, I cry in the daytime,
but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am
not silent. **3** But thou art holy, O thou that is enthroned
in the praises of Israel. **4** Our fathers trusted in thee:
they trusted, and thou didst deliver them. **5** They cried
unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and
were not confounded. **6** But I am a worm, and no man;
a reproach of men, and despised of the people. **7** All
they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out
the lip, they shake the head, saying, **8** He trusted on
Yhwh that he would deliver him: let him deliver him,
seeing he delighted in him. **9** But thou art he that took
me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope when
I was upon my mother's breasts. **10** I was cast upon
thee from the womb: thou art my God from my mother's
belly. **11** Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for there
is none to help. **12** Many bulls have compassed me:
strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round. **13** They
gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a
roaring lion. **14** I am poured out like water, and all my
bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in
the midst of my bowels. **15** My strength is dried up like
a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and
thou hast brought me into the dust of death. **16** For dogs
have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have
inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet. **17** I
may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me. **18**
They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon
my vesture. **19** But be not thou far from me, O Yhwh: O
my strength, haste thee to help me. **20** Deliver my soul
from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard

me from the horns of the unicorns. 22 I will declare thy
name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation
will I praise thee. 23 Ye that fear Yhwh, praise him; all ye
the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the
seed of Israel. 24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred
the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face
from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard. 25 My
praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will
pay my vows before them that fear him. 26 The meek
shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise Yhwh that
seek him: your heart shall live for ever. 27 All the ends of
the world shall remember and turn unto Yhwh: and all
the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the kingdom is Yhwh's: and he is the governor
among the nations. 29 All they that be fat upon earth
shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust
shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own
soul. 30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to
the Lord for a generation. 31 They shall come, and shall
declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be
born, that he hath done this.

23 Yhwh is my shepherd; I shall not want. 2 He
maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he
leadeth me beside the still waters. 3 He restoreth my
soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for
his name's sake. 4 Yea, though I walk through the
valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou
art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. 5
Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of
mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup
runneth over. 6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow
me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of
Yhwh for ever.

24 The earth is Yhwh's, and the fulness thereof; the
world, and they that dwell therein. 2 For he hath
founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the
floods. 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of Yhwh? or
who shall stand in his holy place? 4 He that hath clean
hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul
unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 5 He shall receive the
blessing from Yhwh, and righteousness from the God
of his salvation. 6 This is the generation of them that
seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. (Selah) 7 Lift up
your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting
doors; and the King of glory shall come in. 8 Who is this
King of glory? Yhwh strong and mighty, Yhwh mighty in
battle. 9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them
up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall
come in. 10 Who is this King of glory? Yhwh of Armies,
he is the King of glory. (Selah)

25 Unto thee, O Yhwh, do I lift up my soul. 2 O my
God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let
not mine enemies triumph over me. 3 Yea, let none
that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed
which transgress without cause. 4 Shew me thy ways, O
Yhwh; teach me thy paths. 5 Lead me in thy truth, and
teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee
do I wait all the day. 6 Remember, O Yhwh, thy tender
mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they have been
ever of old. 7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor
my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember
thou me for thy goodness' sake, O Yhwh. 8 Good and
upright is Yhwh: therefore will he teach sinners in the
way. 9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the
meek will he teach his way. 10 All the paths of Yhwh
are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant
and his testimonies. 11 For thy name's sake, O Yhwh,
pardon mine iniquity; for it is great. 12 What man is he
that feareth Yhwh? him shall he teach in the way that
he shall choose. 13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and
his seed shall inherit the earth. 14 The secret of Yhwh
is with them that fear him; and he will shew them his
covenant. 15 Mine eyes are ever toward Yhwh; for he
shall pluck my feet out of the net. 16 Turn thee unto me,
and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou
me out of my distresses. 18 Look upon mine affliction
and my pain; and forgive all my sins. 19 Consider mine
enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel
hatred. 20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be
ashamed; for I put my trust in thee. 21 Let integrity and
uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee. 22 Redeem
Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

26 Judge me, O Yhwh; for I have walked in mine
integrity: I have trusted also in Yhwh; therefore I
shall not slide. 2 Examine me, O Yhwh, and prove me;
try my reins and my heart. 3 For thy lovingkindness
is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go
in with dissemblers. 5 I have hated the congregation
of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked. 6 I will
wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine
altar, O Yhwh: 7 That I may publish with the voice of
thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works. 8 Yhwh,
I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place
where thine honour dwelleth. 9 Gather not my soul with
sinners, nor my life with bloody men: 10 In whose hands
is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes. 11 But
as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and
be merciful unto me. 12 My foot standeth in an even
place: in the congregations will I bless Yhwh.

27 Yhwh is my light and my salvation; whom shall I
fear? Yhwh is the strength of my life; of whom shall
I be afraid? 2 When the wicked, even mine enemies
and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they

stumbled and fell. 3 Though an army should encamp
against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should
rise against me, in this will I be confident. 4 One thing
have I desired of Yhwh, that will I seek after; that I
may dwell in the house of Yhwh all the days of my life,
to behold the beauty of Yhwh, and to enquire in his
temple. 5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in
his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide
me; he shall set me up upon a rock. 6 And now shall
mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about
me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of
joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto Yhwh. 7 Hear,
O Yhwh, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also
upon me, and answer me. 8 When thou saidst, Seek
ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, Yhwh,
will I seek. 9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy
servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave
me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation. 10
When my father and my mother forsake me, then Yhwh
will take me up. 11 Teach me thy way, O Yhwh, and lead
me in a plain path, because of mine enemies. 12 Deliver
me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false
witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe
out cruelty. 13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see
the goodness of Yhwh in the land of the living. 14 Wait
on Yhwh: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen
thine heart: wait, I say, on Yhwh.

28 Unto thee will I cry, O Yhwh my rock; be not silent
to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like
them that go down into the pit. 2 Hear the voice of my
supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my
hands toward thy holy oracle. 3 Draw me not away with
the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak
peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their deeds, and according
to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after
the work of their hands; render to them their desert. 5
Because they regard not the works of Yhwh, nor the
operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not
build them up. 6 Blessed be Yhwh, because he hath
heard the voice of my supplications. 7 Yhwh is my
strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I
am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with
my song will I praise him. 8 Yhwh is their strength, and
he is the saving strength of his anointed. 9 Save thy
people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and
lift them up for ever.

29 Give unto Yhwh, O ye mighty, give unto Yhwh
glory and strength. 2 Give unto Yhwh the glory due
unto his name; worship Yhwh in the beauty of holiness.
3 The voice of Yhwh is upon the waters: the God of glory
thundereth: Yhwh is upon many waters. 4 The voice of
Yhwh is powerful; the voice of Yhwh is full of majesty.
5 The voice of Yhwh breaketh the cedars; yea, Yhwh
breaketh the cedars of Lebanon. 6 He maketh them
also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young
unicorn. 7 The voice of Yhwh divideth the flames of
fire. 8 The voice of Yhwh shaketh the wilderness; Yhwh
shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. 9 The voice of Yhwh
maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests:
and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory. 10
Yhwh sitteth upon the flood; yea, Yhwh sitteth King for
ever. 11 Yhwh will give strength unto his people; Yhwh
will bless his people with peace.

30 I will extol thee, O Yhwh; for thou hast lifted me
up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over
me. 2 O Yhwh my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast
healed me. 3 O Yhwh, thou hast brought up my soul
from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not
go down to the pit. **(Sheol h7585)** 4 Sing unto Yhwh, O ye
saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his
holiness. 5 For his anger endureth but a moment; in his
favour is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy
cometh in the morning. 6 And in my prosperity I said, I
shall never be moved. 7 Yhwh, by thy favour thou hast
made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy
face, and I was troubled. 8 I cried to thee, O Yhwh; and
unto Yhwh I made supplication. 9 What profit is there
in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust
praise thee? shall it declare thy truth? 10 Hear, O Yhwh,
and have mercy upon me: Yhwh, be thou my helper. 11
Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou
hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;
12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and
not be silent. O Yhwh my God, I will give thanks unto
thee for ever.

31 In thee, O Yhwh, do I put my trust; let me never
be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness. 2
Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be
thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save
me. 3 For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore
for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me. 4 Pull
me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for
thou art my strength. 5 Into thine hand I commit my
spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O Yhwh God of truth. 6 I
have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust
in Yhwh. 7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for
thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my
soul in adversities; 8 And hast not shut me up into the
hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large
place. 9 Have mercy upon me, O Yhwh, for I am in
trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, yea, my soul
and my belly. 10 For my life is spent with grief, and
my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of
mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed. 11 I was a
reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among

my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they
that did see me without fled from me. 12 I am forgotten
as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.
13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear was on
every side: while they took counsel together against me,
they devised to take away my life. 14 But I trusted in
thee, O Yhwh: I said, Thou art my God. 15 My times are
in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies,
and from them that persecute me. 16 Make thy face to
shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O Yhwh; for I have called
upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be
silent in the grave. (Sheol h7585) 18 Let the lying lips be
put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and
contemptuously against the righteous. 19 Oh how great
is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that
fear thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in
thee before the sons of men! 20 Thou shalt hide them in
the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou
shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife
of tongues. 21 Blessed be Yhwh: for he hath shewed
me his marvellous kindness in a strong city. 22 For I
said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes:
nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications
when I cried unto thee. 23 O love Yhwh, all ye his saints:
for Yhwh preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth
the proud doer. 24 Be of good courage, and he shall
strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in Yhwh.

32 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven,
whose sin is covered. 2 Blessed is the man unto
whom Yhwh imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit
there is no guile. 3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed
old through my roaring all the day long. 4 For day and
night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned
into the drought of summer. (Selah) 5 I acknowledged
my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I
said, I will confess my transgressions unto Yhwh; and
thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. (Selah) 6 For this
shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time
when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great
waters they shall not come nigh unto him. 7 Thou art
my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble;
thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance.
(Selah) 8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way
which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye. 9
Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have
no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with
bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee. 10 Many
sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in
Yhwh, mercy shall compass him about. 11 Be glad in
Yhwh, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye
that are upright in heart.

33 Rejoice in Yhwh, O ye righteous: for praise is
comely for the upright. 2 Praise Yhwh with harp:
sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten
strings. 3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a
loud noise. 4 For the word of Yhwh is right; and all his
works are done in truth. 5 He loveth righteousness and
judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of Yhwh. 6 By
the word of Yhwh were the heavens made; and all the
host of them by the breath of his mouth. 7 He gathereth
the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up
the depth in storehouses. 8 Let all the earth fear Yhwh:
let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. 9
For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it
stood fast. 10 Yhwh bringeth the counsel of the heathen
to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none
effect. 11 The counsel of Yhwh standeth for ever, the
thoughts of his heart to all generations. 12 Blessed is the
nation whose God is Yhwh; and the people whom he
hath chosen for his own inheritance. 13 Yhwh looketh
from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men. 14
From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the
inhabitants of the earth. 15 He fashioneth their hearts
alike; he considereth all their works. 16 There is no king
saved by the multitude of an army: a mighty man is
not delivered by much strength. 17 An horse is a vain
thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great
strength. 18 Behold, the eye of Yhwh is upon them that
fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; 19 To deliver
their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul waiteth for Yhwh: he is our help and our
shield. 21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because
we have trusted in his holy name. 22 Let thy mercy, O
Yhwh, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

34 I will bless Yhwh at all times: his praise shall
continually be in my mouth. 2 My soul shall make
her boast in Yhwh: the humble shall hear thereof, and
be glad. 3 O magnify Yhwh with me, and let us exalt
his name together. 4 I sought Yhwh, and he heard me,
and delivered me from all my fears. 5 They looked
unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not
ashamed. 6 This poor man cried, And Yhwh heard him,
and saved him out of all his troubles. 7 The angel of
Yhwh encampeth round about them that fear him, and
delivereth them. 8 O taste and see that Yhwh is good:
blessed is the man that trusteth in him. 9 O fear Yhwh,
ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they
that seek Yhwh shall not want any good thing. 11 Come,
ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of
Yhwh. 12 What man is he that desireth life, and loveth
many days, that he may see good? 13 Keep thy tongue
from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. 14 Depart
from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. 15
The eyes of Yhwh are upon the righteous, and his ears

are open unto their cry. **16** The face of Yhwh is against
them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them
from the earth. **17** The righteous cry, And Yhwh heareth,
and delivereth them out of all their troubles. **18** Yhwh is
nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth
such as be of a contrite spirit. **19** Many are the afflictions
of the righteous: But Yhwh delivereth him out of them
all. **20** He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is
broken. **21** Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate
the righteous shall be desolate. **22** Yhwh redeemeth the
soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him
shall be desolate.

35 Plead my cause, O Yhwh, with them that strive with
me: fight against them that fight against me. **2** Take
hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help. **3**
Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them
that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek
after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to
confusion that devise my hurt. **5** Let them be as chaff
before the wind: and let the angel of Yhwh chase them.
6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of
Yhwh persecute them. **7** For without cause have they hid
for me their net in a pit, which without cause they have
digged for my soul. **8** Let destruction come upon him at
unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself:
into that very destruction let him fall. **9** And my soul shall
be joyful in Yhwh: it shall rejoice in his salvation. **10** All
my bones shall say, Yhwh, who is like unto thee, which
deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him,
yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?
11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge
things that I knew not. **12** They rewarded me evil for
good to the spoiling of my soul. **13** But as for me, when
they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled
my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine
own bosom. **14** I behaved myself as though he had
been my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one
that mourneth for his mother. **15** But in mine adversity
they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea,
the abjects gathered themselves together against me,
and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not: **16**
With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon
me with their teeth. **17** Lord, how long wilt thou look
on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling
from the lions. **18** I will give thee thanks in the great
congregation: I will praise thee among much people. **19**
Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice
over me: neither let them wink with the eye that hate me
without a cause. **20** For they speak not peace: but they
devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet in the
land. **21** Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me,
and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it. **22** This thou
hast seen, O Yhwh: keep not silence: O Lord, be not far
from me. **23** Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment,
even unto my cause, my God and my Lord. **24** Judge
me, O Yhwh my God, according to thy righteousness;
and let them not rejoice over me. **25** Let them not say in
their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say,
We have swallowed him up. **26** Let them be ashamed
and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine
hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that
magnify themselves against me. **27** Let them shout for
joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea,
let them say continually, Let Yhwh be magnified, which
hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant. **28** And
my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy
praise all the day long.

36 The transgression of the wicked saith within my
heart, that there is no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his
iniquity be found to be hateful. **3** The words of his
mouth are iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be
wise, and to do good. **4** He deviseth mischief upon
his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good;
he abhorreth not evil. **5** Thy mercy, O Yhwh, is in the
heavens; and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.
6 Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy
judgments are a great deep: O Yhwh, thou preservest
man and beast. **7** How excellent is thy lovingkindness, O
God! therefore the children of men put their trust under
the shadow of thy wings. **8** They shall be abundantly
satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt
make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. **9** For with
thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.
10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know
thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart. **11**
Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not
the hand of the wicked remove me. **12** There are the
workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall
not be able to rise.

37 Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be
thou envious against the workers of iniquity. **2** For
they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither
as the green herb. **3** Trust in Yhwh, and do good; so
shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be
fed. **4** Delight thyself also in Yhwh; and he shall give
thee the desires of thine heart. **5** Commit thy way unto
Yhwh; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. **6**
And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light,
and thy judgment as the noonday. **7** Rest in Yhwh, and
wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him
who prospereth in his way, because of the man who
bringeth wicked devices to pass. **8** Cease from anger,
and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.
9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon
Yhwh, they shall inherit the earth. **10** For yet a little while,

and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently
consider his place, and it shall not be. **11** But the meek
shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the
abundance of peace. **12** The wicked plotteth against
the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. **13** The
Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is
coming. **14** The wicked have drawn out the sword, and
have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy,
and to slay such as be of upright conversation. **15** Their
sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows
shall be broken. **16** A little that a righteous man hath is
better than the riches of many wicked. **17** For the arms
of the wicked shall be broken: But Yhwh upholdeth the
righteous. **18** Yhwh knoweth the days of the upright: and
their inheritance shall be for ever. **19** They shall not be
ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they
shall be satisfied. **20** But the wicked shall perish, and
the enemies of Yhwh shall be as the fat of lambs: they
shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away. **21**
The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the
righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth. **22** For such as
be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and they that
be cursed of him shall be cut off. **23** The steps of a
good man are ordered by Yhwh: and he delighteth in
his way. **24** Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast
down: for Yhwh upholdeth him with his hand. **25** I have
been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the
righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread. **26** He is
ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed. **27**
Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.
28 For Yhwh loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his
saints; they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the
wicked shall be cut off. **29** The righteous shall inherit the
land, and dwell therein for ever. **30** The mouth of the
righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of
judgment. **31** The law of his God is in his heart; none
of his steps shall slide. **32** The wicked watcheth the
righteous, and seeketh to slay him. **33** Yhwh will not
leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is
judged. **34** Wait on Yhwh, and keep his way, and he shall
exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut
off, thou shalt see it. **35** I have seen the wicked in great
power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. **36**
Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought
him, but he could not be found. **37** Mark the perfect man,
and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.
38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the
end of the wicked shall be cut off. **39** But the salvation of
the righteous is of Yhwh: he is their strength in the time
of trouble. **40** And Yhwh shall help them, and deliver
them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save
them, because they trust in him.

38 O Yhwh, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither
chasten me in thy hot displeasure. **2** For thine
arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.
3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine
anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of
my sin. **4** For mine iniquities are gone over mine head:
as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me. **5** My
wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.
6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning
all the day long. **7** For my loins are filled with a loathsome
disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh. **8** I am
feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the
disquietness of my heart. **9** Lord, all my desire is before
thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee. **10** My heart
panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine
eyes, it also is gone from me. **11** My lovers and my
friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand
afar off. **12** They also that seek after my life lay snares
for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous
things, and imagine deceits all the day long. **13** But I,
as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumb man
that openeth not his mouth. **14** Thus I was as a man
that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.
15 For in thee, O Yhwh, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O
Lord my God. **16** For I said, Hear me, lest otherwise
they should rejoice over me: when my foot slippeth, they
magnify themselves against me. **17** For I am ready to
halt, and my sorrow is continually before me. **18** For I
will declare mine iniquity; I will be sorry for my sin. **19**
But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and
they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied. **20** They also
that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because
I follow the thing that good is. **21** Forsake me not, O
Yhwh: O my God, be not far from me. **22** Make haste to
help me, O Lord my salvation.

39 I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not
with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle,
while the wicked is before me. **2** I was dumb with silence,
I held my peace, even from good; and my sorrow was
stirred. **3** My heart was hot within me, while I was musing
the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue, **4** Yhwh,
make me to know mine end, and the measure of my
days, what it is; that I may know how frail I am. **5** Behold,
thou hast made my days as an handbreadth; and mine
age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his
best state is altogether vanity. (Selah) **6** Surely every
man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted
in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who
shall gather them. **7** And now, Lord, what wait I for? my
hope is in thee. **8** Deliver me from all my transgressions:
make me not the reproach of the foolish. **9** I was dumb, I
opened not my mouth; because thou didst it. **10** Remove
thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of
thine hand. **11** When thou with rebukes dost correct man
for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away
like a moth: surely every man is vanity. (Selah) **12** Hear

my prayer, O Yhwh, and give ear unto my cry; hold not
thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and
a sojourner, as all my fathers were. 13 O spare me, that
I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no
more.

40 I waited patiently for Yhwh; and he inclined unto
me, and heard my cry. 2 He brought me up also
out of an horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my
feet upon a rock, and established my goings. 3 And he
hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto
our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in
Yhwh. 4 Blessed is that man that maketh Yhwh his trust,
and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to
lies. 5 Many, O Yhwh my God, are thy wonderful works
which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-
ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I
would declare and speak of them, they are more than
can be numbered. 6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst
not desire; mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering
and sin offering hast thou not required. 7 Then said I,
Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of
me, 8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is
within my heart. 9 I have preached righteousness in the
great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O
Yhwh, thou knowest. 10 I have not hid thy righteousness
within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and
thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness
and thy truth from the great congregation. 11 Withhold
not thou thy tender mercies from me, O Yhwh: let thy
lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me. 12
For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine
iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able
to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head:
therefore my heart faileth me. 13 Be pleased, O Yhwh, to
deliver me: O Yhwh, make haste to help me. 14 Let them
be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my
soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to
shame that wish me evil. 15 Let them be desolate for a
reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha. 16
Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:
let such as love thy salvation say continually, Yhwh be
magnified. 17 But I am poor and needy; yet the Lord
thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer;
make no tarrying, O my God.

41 Blessed is he that considereth the poor: Yhwh will
deliver him in time of trouble. 2 Yhwh will preserve
him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon
the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of
his enemies. 3 Yhwh will strengthen him upon the bed
of languishing: thou wilt restore him from his bed of
sickness. 4 I said, Yhwh, be merciful unto me: heal my
soul; for I have sinned against thee. 5 Mine enemies
speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name
perish? 6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity:
his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth
abroad, he telleth it. 7 All that hate me whisper together
against me: against me do they devise my hurt. 8 An
evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: and now
that he lieth he shall rise up no more. 9 Yea, mine own
familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my
bread, hath lifted up his heel against me. 10 But thou,
O Yhwh, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I
may requite them. 11 By this I know that thou favourest
me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. 12
And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and
settest me before thy face for ever. 13 Blessed be Yhwh
God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen,
and Amen.

42 As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so
panteth my soul after thee, O God. 2 My soul
thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come
and appear before God? 3 My tears have been my meat
day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where
is thy God? 4 When I remember these things, I pour out
my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went
with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and
praise, with a multitude that kept holyday. 5 Why art
thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted
in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for
the help of his countenance. 6 O my God, my soul is
cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee
from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the
hill Mizar. 7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy
waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over
me. 8 Yet Yhwh will command his lovingkindness in the
daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and
my prayer unto the God of my life. 9 I will say unto God
my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning
because of the oppression of the enemy? 10 As with a
sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while
they say daily unto me, Where is thy God? 11 Why art
thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted
within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him,
who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against
an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful
and unjust man. 2 For thou art the God of my strength:
why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because
of the oppression of the enemy? 3 O send out thy light
and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto
thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles. 4 Then will I go unto
the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon
the harp will I praise thee, O God my God. 5 Why art
thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted
within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, who is
the health of my countenance, and my God.

44 We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers
have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in
the times of old. **2** How thou didst drive out the heathen
with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict
the people, and cast them out. **3** For they got not the
land in possession by their own sword, neither did their
own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm,
and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a
favour unto them. **4** Thou art my King, O God: command
deliverances for Jacob. **5** Through thee will we push
down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them
under that rise up against us. **6** For I will not trust in
my bow, neither shall my sword save me. **7** But thou
hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to
shame that hated us. **8** In God we boast all the day long,
and praise thy name for ever. (Selah) **9** But thou hast
cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with
our armies. **10** Thou makest us to turn back from the
enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.
11 Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat;
and hast scattered us among the heathen. **12** Thou
sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase thy
wealth by their price. **13** Thou makest us a reproach to
our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are
round about us. **14** Thou makest us a byword among the
heathen, a shaking of the head among the people. **15**
My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of
my face hath covered me, **16** For the voice of him that
reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy
and avenger. **17** All this is come upon us; yet have we
not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy
covenant. **18** Our heart is not turned back, neither have
our steps declined from thy way; **19** Though thou hast
sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered
us with the shadow of death. **20** If we have forgotten
the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to
a strange god; **21** Shall not God search this out? for
he knoweth the secrets of the heart. **22** Yea, for thy
sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as
sheep for the slaughter. **23** Awake, why sleepest thou,
O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever. **24** Wherefore
hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our
oppression? **25** For our soul is bowed down to the dust:
our belly cleaveth unto the earth. **26** Arise for our help,
and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

45 My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the
things which I have made touching the king: my
tongue is the pen of a ready writer. **2** Thou art fairer
than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips:
therefore God hath blessed thee for ever. **3** Gird thy
sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty, with thy glory
and thy majesty. **4** And in thy majesty ride triumphantly
because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and
thy right hand shall shew thee dreadful things. **5** Thine
arrows are sharp in the heart of the king's enemies;
whereby the people fall under thee. **6** Thy throne, O
God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is
a right sceptre. **7** Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest
wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee
with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. **8** All thy
garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out
of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee
glad. **9** Kings' daughters were among thy honourable
women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold
of Ophir. **10** Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and
incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy
father's house; **11** So shall the king greatly desire thy
beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him. **12** And
the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the
rich among the people shall intreat thy favour. **13** The
king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of
wrought gold. **14** She shall be brought unto the king in
raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that
follow her shall be brought unto thee. **15** With gladness
and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into
the king's palace. **16** Instead of thy fathers shall be thy
children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the
earth. **17** I will make thy name to be remembered in all
generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for
ever and ever.

46 God is our refuge and strength, a very present
help in trouble. **2** Therefore will not we fear, though
the earth be removed, and though the mountains be
carried into the midst of the sea; **3** Though the waters
thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains
shake with the swelling thereof. (Selah) **4** There is a
river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of
God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.
5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God
shall help her, and that right early. **6** The heathen raged,
the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the
earth melted. **7** Yhwh of Armies is with us; the God of
Jacob is our refuge. (Selah) **8** Come, behold the works
of Yhwh, what desolations he hath made in the earth. **9**
He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he
breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he
burneth the chariot in the fire. **10** Be still, and know that I
am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be
exalted in the earth. **11** Yhwh of Armies is with us; the
God of Jacob is our refuge. (Selah)

47 O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God
with the voice of triumph. **2** For Yhwh most high
is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth. **3** He
shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under
our feet. **4** He shall choose our inheritance for us, the
excellency of Jacob whom he loved. (Selah) **5** God is
gone up with a shout, Yhwh with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our
King, sing praises. 7 For God is the King of all the earth:
sing ye praises with understanding. 8 God reigneth over
the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.
9 The princes of the people are gathered together, even
the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the
earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.

48 Great is Yhwh, and greatly to be praised in the
city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.
2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is
mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the
great King. 3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by
together. 5 They saw it, and so they marvelled; they
were troubled, and hasted away. 6 Fear took hold upon
them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail. 7 Thou
breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind. 8 As
we have heard, so have we seen in the city of Yhwh of
Armies, in the city of our God: God will establish it for
ever. (Selah) 9 We have thought of thy lovingkindness,
O God, in the midst of thy temple. 10 According to thy
name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth:
thy right hand is full of righteousness. 11 Let mount Zion
rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because
of thy judgments. 12 Walk about Zion, and go round
about her: tell the towers thereof. 13 Mark ye well her
bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the
generation following. 14 For this God is our God for ever
and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

49 Hear this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants
of the world: 2 Both low and high, rich and poor,
together. 3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the
meditation of my heart shall be of understanding. 4 I
will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark
saying upon the harp. 5 Wherefore should I fear in the
days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass
me about? 6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast
themselves in the multitude of their riches; 7 None of
them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give
to God a ransom for him: 8 (For the redemption of
their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:) 9 That
he should still live for ever, and not see corruption. 10
For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and
the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to
others. 11 Their inward thought is, that their houses
shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all
generations; they call their lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless man being in honour abideth not: he is
like the beasts that perish. 13 This their way is their folly:
yet their posterity approve their sayings. (Selah) 14 Like
sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on
them; and the upright shall have dominion over them
in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the
grave from their dwelling. **(Sheol h7585)** 15 But God will
redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall
receive me. (Selah) **(Sheol h7585)** 16 Be not thou afraid
when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is
increased; 17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing
away: his glory shall not descend after him. 18 Though
while he lived he blessed his soul: and men will praise
thee, when thou doest well to thyself. 19 He shall go to
the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.
20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like
the beasts that perish.

50 The mighty God, even Yhwh, hath spoken, and
called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the
going down thereof. 2 Out of Zion, the perfection of
beauty, God hath shined. 3 Our God shall come, and
shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him,
and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. 4
He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the
earth, that he may judge his people. 5 Gather my saints
together unto me; those that have made a covenant
with me by sacrifice. 6 And the heavens shall declare
his righteousness: for God is judge himself. (Selah) 7
Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will
testify against thee: I am God, even thy God. 8 I will not
reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to
have been continually before me. 9 I will take no bullock
out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds. 10 For
every beast of the forest is mine, and the cattle upon a
thousand hills. 11 I know all the fowls of the mountains:
and the wild beasts of the field are mine. 12 If I were
hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and
the fulness thereof. 13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink
the blood of goats? 14 Offer unto God thanksgiving; and
pay thy vows unto the most High: 15 And call upon me
in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt
glorify me. 16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast
thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest
take my covenant in thy mouth? 17 Seeing thou hatest
instruction, and castest my words behind thee. 18 When
thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and
hast been partaker with adulterers. 19 Thou givest thy
mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. 20 Thou
sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest
thine own mother's son. 21 These things hast thou done,
and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether
such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set
them in order before thine eyes. 22 Now consider this,
ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be
none to deliver. 23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me:
and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I
shew the salvation of God.

51 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy
lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy

tender mercies blot out my transgressions. 2 Wash me
throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my
sin. 3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my
sin is ever before me. 4 Against thee, thee only, have I
sinned, and done this evil in thy sight: that thou mightest
be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou
judgest. 5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did
my mother conceive me. 6 Behold, thou desirest truth
in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt
make me to know wisdom. 7 Purge me with hyssop, and
I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than
snow. 8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; that the
bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. 9 Hide thy
face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. 10
Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right
spirit within me. 11 Cast me not away from thy presence;
and take not thy holy spirit from me. 12 Restore unto
me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free
spirit. 13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and
sinners shall be converted unto thee. 14 Deliver me from
bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and
my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. 15
O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew
forth thy praise. 16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else
would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering. 17
The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and
a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. 18 Do
good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls
of Jerusalem. 19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the
sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole
burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine
altar.

52 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty
man? the goodness of God endureth continually.
2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor,
working deceitfully. 3 Thou lovest evil more than good;
and lying rather than to speak righteousness. (Selah) 4
Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.
5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take
thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and
root thee out of the land of the living. (Selah) 6 The
righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:
7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength; but
trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened
himself in his wickedness. 8 But I am like a green olive
tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for
ever and ever. 9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou
hast done it: and I will wait on thy name; for it is good
before thy saints.

53 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable
iniquity: there is none that doeth good. 2 God looked
down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if
there were any that did understand, that did seek God.
3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether
become filthy; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up
my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon
God. 5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was:
for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth
against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because God
hath despised them. 6 Oh that the salvation of Israel
were come out of Zion! When God bringeth back the
captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel
shall be glad.

54 Save me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by
thy strength. 2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to
the words of my mouth. 3 For strangers are risen up
against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they
have not set God before them. (Selah) 4 Behold, God is
mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.
5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in
thy truth. 6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise
thy name, O Yhwh; for it is good. 7 For he hath delivered
me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire
upon mine enemies.

55 Give ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself
from my supplication. 2 Attend unto me, and hear
me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise; 3
Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the
oppression of the wicked: for they cast affliction upon
me, and in wrath they hate me. 4 My heart is sore pained
within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and
horror hath overwhelmed me. 6 And I said, Oh that I had
wings like a dove! for then would I fly away, and be at
rest. 7 Lo, then would I wander far off, and remain in the
wilderness. (Selah) 8 I would hasten my escape from
the windy storm and tempest. 9 Destroy, O Lord, and
divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife
in the city. 10 Day and night they go about it upon the
walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow are in the midst
of it. 11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and
guile depart not from her streets. 12 For it was not an
enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it:
neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself
against me; then I would have hid myself from him: 13
But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine
acquaintance. 14 We took sweet counsel together, and
walked unto the house of God in company. 15 Let death
seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell:
for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.
(Sheol h7585) 16 As for me, I will call upon God; And
Yhwh shall save me. 17 Evening, and morning, and at
noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my
voice. 18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the

battle that was against me: for there were many with me. **19** God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. (Selah) Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God. **20** He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant. **21** The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords. **22** Cast thy burden upon Yhwh, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved. **23** But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

56 Be merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me. **2** Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most High. **3** What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee. **4** In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. **5** Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil. **6** They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul. **7** Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O God. **8** Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book? **9** When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me. **10** In God will I praise his word: in Yhwh will I praise his word. **11** In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me. **12** Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee. **13** For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

57 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast. **2** I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth all things for me. **3** He shall send from heaven, and save me from the reproach of him that would swallow me up. (Selah) God shall send forth his mercy and his truth. **4** My soul is among lions: and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. **5** Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory be above all the earth. **6** They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. (Selah) **7** My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise. **8** Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early. **9** I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations. **10** For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds. **11** Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

58 Do ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men? **2** Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth. **3** The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. **4** Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear; **5** Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely. **6** Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Yhwh. **7** Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces. **8** As a snail which melteth, let every one of them pass away: like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sun. **9** Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in his wrath. **10** The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked. **11** So that a man shall say, Verily there is a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

59 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me. **2** Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men. **3** For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Yhwh. **4** They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake to help me, and behold. **5** Thou therefore, O Yhwh God of Armies, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. (Selah) **6** They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city. **7** Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for who, say they, doth hear? **8** But thou, O Yhwh, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision. **9** Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is my defence. **10** The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon mine enemies. **11** Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield. **12** For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak. **13** Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. (Selah) **14** And at evening let them return; and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city. **15** Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied. **16** But I will sing of thy

power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning:
for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of
my trouble. 17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for
God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

60 O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered
us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to
us again. 2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou
hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast
made us to drink the wine of astonishment. 4 Thou
hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may
be displayed because of the truth. (Selah) 5 That thy
beloved may be delivered; save with thy right hand,
and hear me. 6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will
rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley
of Succoth. 7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my
lawgiver; 8 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast
out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me. 9
Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me
into Edom? 10 Wilt not thou, O God, which hadst cast us
off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our
armies? 11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help
of man. 12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is
that shall tread down our enemies.

61 Hear my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer. 2
From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when
my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is
higher than I. 3 For thou hast been a shelter for me,
and a strong tower from the enemy. 4 I will abide in thy
tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings.
(Selah) 5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou
hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.
6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many
generations. 7 He shall abide before God for ever: O
prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him. 8 So
will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily
perform my vows.

62 Truly my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh
my salvation. 2 He only is my rock and my
salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye
shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be,
and as a tottering fence. 4 They only consult to cast him
down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless
with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. (Selah) 5 My
soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from
him. 6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my
defence; I shall not be moved. 7 In God is my salvation
and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is
in God. 8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out
your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. (Selah) 9
Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high
degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are
altogether lighter than vanity. 10 Trust not in oppression,
and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set
not your heart upon them. 11 God hath spoken once;
twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God.
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou
renderest to every man according to his work.

63 O God, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my
soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee
in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is; 2 To see
thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the
sanctuary. 3 Because thy lovingkindness is better than
life, my lips shall praise thee. 4 Thus will I bless thee
while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name. 5 My
soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and
my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips: 6 When I
remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in
the night watches. 7 Because thou hast been my help,
therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice. 8 My
soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth
me. 9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go
into the lower parts of the earth. 10 They shall fall by the
sword: they shall be a portion for foxes. 11 But the king
shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him
shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall
be stopped.

64 Hear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my
life from fear of the enemy. 2 Hide me from the
secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of
the workers of iniquity: 3 Who whet their tongue like a
sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even
bitter words: 4 That they may shoot in secret at the
perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.
5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they
commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall
see them? 6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish
a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one
of them, and the heart, is deep. 7 But God shall shoot at
them with an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.
8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon
themselves: all that see them shall flee away. 9 And all
men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for
they shall wisely consider of his doing. 10 The righteous
shall be glad in Yhwh, and shall trust in him; and all the
upright in heart shall glory.

65 Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto
thee shall the vow be performed. 2 O thou that
hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come. 3 Iniquities
prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt
purge them away. 4 Blessed is the man whom thou
choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he
may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the

goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple. **5** By
terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O
God of our salvation; who art the confidence of all the
ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off upon the
sea: **6** Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;
being girded with power: **7** Which stilleth the noise of the
seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the
people. **8** They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are
afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the
morning and evening to rejoice. **9** Thou visitest the earth,
and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of
God, which is full of water: thou preparest them grain,
when thou hast so provided for it. **10** Thou waterest
the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows
thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest
the springing thereof. **11** Thou crownest the year with thy
goodness; and thy paths drop fatness. **12** They drop
upon the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills
rejoice on every side. **13** The pastures are clothed with
flocks; the valleys also are covered over with grain; they
shout for joy, they also sing.

66 Make a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands: **2** Sing
forth the honour of his name: make his praise
glorious. **3** Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy
works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine
enemies submit themselves unto thee. **4** All the earth
shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall
sing to thy name. (Selah) **5** Come and see the works
of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children
of men. **6** He turned the sea into dry land: they went
through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the
nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. (Selah)
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of
his praise to be heard: **9** Which holdeth our soul in life,
and suffereth not our feet to be moved. **10** For thou, O
God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction
upon our loins. **12** Thou hast caused men to ride over
our heads; we went through fire and through water: but
thou broughtest us out into a place of abundance. **13** I
will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee
my vows, **14** Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth
hath spoken, when I was in trouble. **15** I will offer unto
thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams;
I will offer bullocks with goats. (Selah) **16** Come and
hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath
done for my soul. **17** I cried unto him with my mouth, and
he was extolled with my tongue. **18** If I regard iniquity in
my heart, the Lord will not hear me: **19** But verily God
hath heard me; he hath attended to the voice of my
prayer. **20** Blessed be God, which hath not turned away
my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

67 God be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause
his face to shine upon us; (Selah) **2** That thy way
may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all
nations. **3** Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the
people praise thee. **4** O let the nations be glad and sing
for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and
govern the nations upon earth. (Selah) **5** Let the people
praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee. **6**
Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even
our own God, shall bless us. **7** God shall bless us; and
all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

68 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let
them also that hate him flee before him. **2** As
smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax
melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the
presence of God. **3** But let the righteous be glad; let
them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly
rejoice. **4** Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol
him that rideth upon the heavens by his name Yah, and
rejoice before him. **5** A father of the fatherless, and
a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out
those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious
dwell in a dry land. **7** O God, when thou wentest forth
before thy people, when thou didst march through the
wilderness; (Selah) **8** The earth shook, the heavens also
dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was
moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel. **9**
Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou
didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary. **10**
Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast
prepared of thy goodness for the poor. **11** The Lord
gave the word: great was the company of those that
published it. **12** Kings of armies did flee apace: and she
that tarried at home divided the spoil. **13** Though ye have
lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a
dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow
gold. **14** When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was
white as snow in Salmon. **15** The hill of God is as the hill
of Bashan; an high hill as the hill of Bashan. **16** Why
leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth
to dwell in; yea, Yhwh will dwell in it for ever. **17** The
chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of
angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy
place. **18** Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led
captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea,
for the rebellious also, that Yah God might dwell among
them. **19** Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us with
benefits, even the God of our salvation. (Selah) **20** He
that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto Yhwh
the Lord belong the issues from death. **21** But God shall
wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of
such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses. **22** The

Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my
people again from the depths of the sea: 23 That thy foot
may be dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the
tongue of thy dogs in the same. 24 They have seen thy
goings, O God; even the goings of my God, my King, in
the sanctuary. 25 The singers went before, the players
on instruments followed after; among them were the
damsels playing with timbrels. 26 Bless ye God in the
congregations, even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.
27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes
of Judah and their council, the princes of Zebulun, and
the princes of Naphtali. 28 Thy God hath commanded
thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast
wrought for us. 29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem
shall kings bring presents unto thee. 30 Rebuke the
company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with
the calves of the people, till every one submit himself
with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight
in war. 31 Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia
shall soon stretch out her hands unto God. 32 Sing unto
God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the
Lord; (Selah) 33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of
heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his
voice, and that a mighty voice. 34 Ascribe ye strength
unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength
is in the clouds. 35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy
holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength
and power unto his people. Blessed be God.

69 Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto
my soul. 2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no
standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods
overflow me. 3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is
dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. 4 They that
hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine
head: they that would destroy me, being mine enemies
wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took
not away. 5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and
my sins are not hid from thee. 6 Let not them that wait
on thee, O Lord Yhwh of Armies, be ashamed for my
sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for
my sake, O God of Israel. 7 Because for thy sake I
have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an
alien unto my mother's children. 9 For the zeal of thine
house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them
that reproached thee are fallen upon me. 10 When I
wept, and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to
my reproach. 11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and
I became a proverb to them. 12 They that sit in the gate
speak against me; and I was the song of the drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O Yhwh, in an
acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy
hear me, in the truth of thy salvation. 14 Deliver me out
of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered
from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters. 15
Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep
swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon
me. 16 Hear me, O Yhwh; for thy lovingkindness is good:
turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender
mercies. 17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for
I am in trouble: hear me speedily. 18 Draw nigh unto
my soul, and redeem it: deliver me because of mine
enemies. 19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my
shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all
before thee. 20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I
am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity,
but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst
they gave me vinegar to drink. 22 Let their table become
a snare before them: and that which should have been
for their welfare, let it become a trap. 23 Let their eyes
be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins
continually to shake. 24 Pour out thine indignation upon
them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them. 25
Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in
their tents. 26 For they persecute him whom thou hast
smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou
hast wounded. 27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let
them not come into thy righteousness. 28 Let them be
blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written
with the righteous. 29 But I am poor and sorrowful: let
thy salvation, O God, set me up on high. 30 I will praise
the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with
thanksgiving. 31 This also shall please Yhwh better
than an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs. 32
The humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart
shall live that seek God. 33 For Yhwh heareth the poor,
and despiseth not his prisoners. 34 Let the heaven and
earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that moveth
therein. 35 For God will save Zion, and will build the
cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it
in possession. 36 The seed also of his servants shall
inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

70 Make haste, O God, to deliver me; make haste
to help me, O Yhwh. 2 Let them be ashamed and
confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned
backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt. 3
Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that
say, Aha, aha. 4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and
be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say
continually, Let God be magnified. 5 But I am poor and
needy: make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help
and my deliverer; O Yhwh, make no tarrying.

71 In thee, O Yhwh, do I put my trust: let me never be
put to confusion. 2 Deliver me in thy righteousness,
and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and
save me. 3 Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I

may continually resort: thou hast given commandment
to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress. **4**
Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man. **5**
For thou art my hope, O Lord Yhwh: thou art my trust
from my youth. **6** By thee have I been holden up from
the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's
bowels: my praise shall be continually of thee. **7** I am
as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong refuge.
8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise and with thy
honour all the day. **9** Cast me not off in the time of old
age; forsake me not when my strength faileth. **10** For
mine enemies speak against me; and they that lay wait
for my soul take counsel together, **11** Saying, God hath
forsaken him: persecute and take him; for there is none
to deliver him. **12** O God, be not far from me: O my God,
make haste for my help. **13** Let them be confounded
and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them
be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my
hurt. **14** But I will hope continually, and will yet praise
thee more and more. **15** My mouth shall shew forth thy
righteousness and thy salvation all the day; for I know
not the numbers thereof. **16** I will go in the strength of
the Lord Yhwh: I will make mention of thy righteousness,
even of thine only. **17** O God, thou hast taught me from
my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous
works. **18** Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O
God, forsake me not; until I have shewed thy strength
unto this generation, and thy power to every one that
is to come. **19** Thy righteousness also, O God, is very
high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like
unto thee! **20** Thou, which hast shewed me great and
sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring
me up again from the depths of the earth. **21** Thou shalt
increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.
22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth,
O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou
Holy One of Israel. **23** My lips shall greatly rejoice when I
sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the
day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought
unto shame, that seek my hurt.

72 Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy
righteousness unto the king's son. **2** He shall
judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with
judgment. **3** The mountains shall bring peace to the
people, and the little hills, by righteousness. **4** He shall
judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children
of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.
5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon
endure, throughout all generations. **6** He shall come
down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers that
water the earth. **7** In his days shall the righteous flourish;
and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.
8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and
from the river unto the ends of the earth. **9** They that
dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his
enemies shall lick the dust. **10** The kings of Tarshish and
of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and
Seba shall offer gifts. **11** Yea, all kings shall fall down
before him: all nations shall serve him. **12** For he shall
deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and
him that hath no helper. **13** He shall spare the poor and
needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. **14** He
shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and
precious shall their blood be in his sight. **15** And he shall
live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba:
prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily
shall he be praised. **16** There shall be an handful of
wheat in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the
fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and they of the
city shall flourish like grass of the earth. **17** His name
shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as
long as the sun: and men shall be blessed in him: all
nations shall call him blessed. **18** Blessed be Yhwh God,
the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. **19**
And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the
whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and Amen. **20**
The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

73 Truly God is good to Israel, even to such as are
of a clean heart. **2** But as for me, my feet were
almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped. **3** For I
was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity
of the wicked. **4** For there are no bands in their death:
but their strength is firm. **5** They are not in trouble as
other men; neither are they plagued like other men. **6**
Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain;
violence covereth them as a garment. **7** Their eyes
stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could
wish. **8** They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning
oppression: they speak loftily. **9** They set their mouth
against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through
the earth. **10** Therefore his people return hither: and
waters of a full cup are wrung out to them. **11** And they
say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in
the most High? **12** Behold, these are the ungodly, who
prosper in the world; they increase in riches. **13** Verily I
have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in
innocency. **14** For all the day long have I been plagued,
and chastened every morning. **15** If I say, I will speak
thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of
thy children. **16** When I thought to know this, it was too
painful for me; **17** Until I went into the sanctuary of God;
then understood I their end. **18** Surely thou didst set
them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into
destruction. **19** How are they brought into desolation, as
in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors. **20**
As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou

awakest, thou shalt despise their image. **21** Thus my
heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins. **22** So
foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.
23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast
holden me by my right hand. **24** Thou shalt guide me
with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. **25**
Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none
upon earth that I desire beside thee. **26** My flesh and my
heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and
my portion for ever. **27** For, lo, they that are far from
thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a
whoring from thee. **28** But it is good for me to draw near
to God: I have put my trust in the Lord Yhwh, that I may
declare all thy works.

74 O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why
doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy
pasture? **2** Remember thy congregation, which thou hast
purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou
hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; even all
that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary. **4**
Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations;
they set up their ensigns for signs. **5** A man was famous
according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at
once with axes and hammers. **7** They have cast fire into
thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the
dwelling place of thy name to the ground. **8** They said in
their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have
burned up all the synagogues of God in the land. **9** We
see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither
is there among us any that knoweth how long. **10** O God,
how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy
blaspheme thy name for ever? **11** Why withdrawest thou
thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.
12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the
midst of the earth. **13** Thou didst divide the sea by thy
strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the
waters. **14** Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces,
and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the
wilderness. **15** Thou didst cleave the fountain and the
flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers. **16** The day is thine,
the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and
the sun. **17** Thou hast set all the borders of the earth:
thou hast made summer and winter. **18** Remember this,
that the enemy hath reproached, O Yhwh, and that the
foolish people have blasphemed thy name. **19** O deliver
not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the
wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places
of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty. **21** O
let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and
needy praise thy name. **22** Arise, O God, plead thine
own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth
thee daily. **23** Forget not the voice of thine enemies:
the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth
continually.

75 Unto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee
do we give thanks: for that thy name is near thy
wondrous works declare. **2** When I shall receive the
congregation I will judge uprightly. **3** The earth and all
the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars
of it. (Selah) **4** I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly:
and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn: **5** Lift not up your
horn on high: speak not with a stiff neck. **6** For promotion
cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor
from the south. **7** But God is the judge: he putteth down
one, and setteth up another. **8** For in the hand of Yhwh
there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture;
and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof,
all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink
them. **9** But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to
the God of Jacob. **10** All the horns of the wicked also will
I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

76 In Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling
place in Zion. **3** There brake he the arrows of the bow,
the shield, and the sword, and the battle. (Selah) **4** Thou
art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of
prey. **5** The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept
their sleep: and none of the men of might have found
their hands. **6** At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the
chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep. **7** Thou,
even thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy
sight when once thou art angry? **8** Thou didst cause
judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared,
and was still, **9** When God arose to judgment, to save
all the meek of the earth. (Selah) **10** Surely the wrath
of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt
thou restrain. **11** Vow, and pay unto Yhwh your God:
let all that be round about him bring presents unto him
that ought to be feared. **12** He shall cut off the spirit of
princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

77 I cried unto God with my voice, even unto God
with my voice; and he gave ear unto me. **2** In
the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran
in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be
comforted. **3** I remembered God, and was troubled: I
complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. (Selah) **4**
Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that
I cannot speak. **5** I have considered the days of old,
the years of ancient times. **6** I call to remembrance
my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart:
and my spirit made diligent search. **7** Will the Lord cast
off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? **8** Is

his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail
for evermore? 9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? (Selah)
10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember
the years of the right hand of the most High. 11 I will
remember the works of Yah: surely I will remember thy
wonders of old. 12 I will meditate also of all thy work,
and talk of thy doings. 13 Thy way, O God, is in the
sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God? 14 Thou
art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy
strength among the people. 15 Thou hast with thine arm
redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph.
(Selah) 16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw
thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.
17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a
sound: thine arrows also went abroad. 18 The voice of
thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened
the world: the earth trembled and shook. 19 Thy way
is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy
footsteps are not known. 20 Thou leddest thy people like
a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

78 Give ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears
to the words of my mouth. 2 I will open my mouth
in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: 3 Which we
have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. 4
We will not hide them from their children, shewing to
the generation to come the praises of Yhwh, and his
strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done. 5
For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a
law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they
should make them known to their children: 6 That the
generation to come might know them, even the children
which should be born; who should arise and declare
them to their children: 7 That they might set their hope
in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his
commandments: 8 And might not be as their fathers, a
stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation that set
not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast
with God. 9 The children of Ephraim, being armed, and
carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle. 10 They
kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his
law; 11 And forgat his works, and his wonders that he
had shewed them. 12 Marvellous things did he in the
sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of
Zoan. 13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass
through; and he made the waters to stand as an heap.
14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and
all the night with a light of fire. 15 He clave the rocks
in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the
great depths. 16 He brought streams also out of the
rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers. 17 And
they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most
High in the wilderness. 18 And they tempted God in
their heart by asking meat for their lust. 19 Yea, they
spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in
the wilderness? 20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the
waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he
give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people? 21
Therefore Yhwh heard this, and was wroth: so a fire was
kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against
Israel; 22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted
not in his salvation: 23 Though he had commanded the
clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,
24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and
had given them of the grain of heaven. 25 Man did
eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. 26 He
caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his
power he brought in the south wind. 27 He rained flesh
also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as
the sand of the sea: 28 And he let it fall in the midst of
their camp, round about their habitations. 29 So they
did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own
desire; 30 They were not estranged from their lust. But
while their meat was yet in their mouths, 31 The wrath
of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them,
and smote down the chosen men of Israel. 32 For all
this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous
works. 33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,
and their years in trouble. 34 When he slew them, then
they sought him: and they returned and enquired early
after God. 35 And they remembered that God was their
rock, and the high God their redeemer. 36 Nevertheless
they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto
him with their tongues. 37 For their heart was not right
with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant. 38
But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity,
and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he
his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. 39 For
he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that
passeth away, and cometh not again. 40 How oft did
they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in
the desert! 41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God,
and limited the Holy One of Israel. 42 They remembered
not his hand, nor the day when he delivered them from
the enemy. 43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt,
and his wonders in the field of Zoan: 44 And had turned
their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could
not drink. 45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them,
which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and
their labour unto the locust. 47 He destroyed their vines
with hail, and their sycomore trees with frost. 48 He gave
up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot
thunderbolts. 49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his
anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending
evil angels among them. 50 He made a way to his anger;
he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life
over to the pestilence; 51 And smote all the firstborn in

Egypt; the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of
Ham: **52** But made his own people to go forth like sheep,
and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. **53** And he
led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea
overwhelmed their enemies. **54** And he brought them
to the border of his sanctuary, even to this mountain,
which his right hand had purchased. **55** He cast out
the heathen also before them, and divided them an
inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell
in their tents. **56** Yet they tempted and provoked the most
high God, and kept not his testimonies: **57** But turned
back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were
turned aside like a deceitful bow. **58** For they provoked
him to anger with their high places, and moved him to
jealousy with their graven images. **59** When God heard
this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: **60** So
that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which
he placed among men; **61** And delivered his strength
into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. **62** He
gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth
with his inheritance. **63** The fire consumed their young
men; and their maidens were not given to marriage. **64**
Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made
no lamentation. **65** Then the Lord awaked as one out of
sleep, and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason
of wine. **66** And he smote his enemies in the hinder
parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach. **67** Moreover
he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not
the tribe of Ephraim: **68** But chose the tribe of Judah,
the mount Zion which he loved. **69** And he built his
sanctuary like high palaces, like the earth which he hath
established for ever. **70** He chose David also his servant,
and took him from the sheepfolds: **71** From following the
ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his
people, and Israel his inheritance. **72** So he fed them
according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them
by the skilfulness of his hands.

79 O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance;
thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid
Jerusalem on heaps. **2** The dead bodies of thy servants
have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven,
the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about
Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them. **4** We
are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and
derision to them that are round about us. **5** How long,
Yhwh? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy
burn like fire? **6** Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that
have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have
not called upon thy name. **7** For they have devoured
Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place. **8** O remember
not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies
speedily come to us: for we are brought very low. **9** Help
us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name:
and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's
sake. **10** Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is
their God? let him be known among the heathen in our
sight by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which
is shed. **11** Let the sighing of the prisoner come before
thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve
thou those that are appointed to die; **12** And render unto
our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach,
wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. **13** So we
thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks
for ever: we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

80 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest
Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the
cherubims, shine forth. **2** Before Ephraim and Benjamin
and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come and save
us. **3** Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine;
and we shall be saved. **4** O Yhwh God of Armies, how
long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest
them tears to drink in great measure. **6** Thou makest
us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh
among themselves. **7** Turn us again, O God of Armies,
and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved. **8**
Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast
out the heathen, and planted it. **9** Thou preparedst room
before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled
the land. **10** The hills were covered with the shadow of it,
and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars. **11**
She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches
unto the river. **12** Why hast thou then broken down her
hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck
her? **13** The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and
the wild beast of the field doth devour it. **14** Return, we
beseech thee, O God of Armies: look down from heaven,
and behold, and visit this vine; **15** And the vineyard which
thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou
madest strong for thyself. **16** It is burned with fire, it is
cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon
the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself. **18**
So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will
call upon thy name. **19** Turn us again, O Yhwh God of
Armies, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

81 Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful
noise unto the God of Jacob. **2** Take a psalm,
and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the
psaltery. **3** Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the
time appointed, on our solemn feast day. **4** For this was
a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob. **5** This
he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out
through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language
that I understood not. **6** I removed his shoulder from
the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots. **7**

Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered
thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the
waters of Meribah. (Selah) **8** Hear, O my people, and I
will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto
me; **9** There shall no strange god be in thee; neither
shalt thou worship any strange god. **10** I am Yhwh thy
God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open
thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. **11** But my people would
not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.
12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and
they walked in their own counsels. **13** Oh that my people
had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my
ways! **14** I should soon have subdued their enemies, and
turned my hand against their adversaries. **15** The haters
of Yhwh should have submitted themselves unto him: but
their time should have endured for ever. **16** He should
have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with
honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

82 God standeth in the congregation of the mighty;
he judgeth among the gods. **2** How long will ye
judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked?
(Selah) **3** Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to
the afflicted and needy. **4** Deliver the poor and needy: rid
them out of the hand of the wicked. **5** They know not,
neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness:
all the foundations of the earth are out of course. **6** I
have said, Ye are gods; and all of you are children of the
most High. **7** But ye shall die like men, and fall like one
of the princes. **8** Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou
shalt inherit all nations.

83 Keep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace,
and be not still, O God. **2** For, lo, thine enemies
make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up
the head. **3** They have taken crafty counsel against thy
people, and consulted against thy hidden ones. **4** They
have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being
a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in
remembrance. **5** For they have consulted together with
one consent: they are confederate against thee: **6** The
tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and
the Hagarenes; **7** Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the
Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre; **8** Assur also is
joined with them: they have holpen the children of Lot.
(Selah) **9** Do unto them as unto the Midianites; as to
Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison: **10** Which
perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their
princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna: **12** Who said, Let
us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.
13 O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble
before the wind. **14** As the fire burneth a wood, and as
the flame setteth the mountains on fire; **15** So persecute
them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy
storm. **16** Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek
thy name, O Yhwh. **17** Let them be confounded and
troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame, and
perish: **18** That men may know that thou, whose name
alone is Yhwh, art the most high over all the earth.

84 How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Yhwh of
Armies! **2** My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for
the courts of Yhwh: my heart and my flesh crieth out for
the living God. **3** Yea, the sparrow hath found an house,
and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay
her young, even thine altars, O Yhwh of Armies, my
King, and my God. **4** Blessed are they that dwell in thy
house: they will be still praising thee. (Selah) **5** Blessed
is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart are
the ways of them. **6** Who passing through the valley of
Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools. **7**
They go from strength to strength, every one of them in
Zion appeareth before God. **8** O Yhwh God of Armies,
hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. (Selah) **9**
Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of
thine anointed. **10** For a day in thy courts is better than a
thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of
my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. **11** For
Yhwh God is a sun and shield: Yhwh will give grace and
glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk
uprightly. **12** O Yhwh of Armies, blessed is the man that
trusteth in thee.

85 Yhwh, thou hast been favourable unto thy land:
thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob. **2**
Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast
covered all their sin. (Selah) **3** Thou hast taken away all
thy wrath: thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness
of thine anger. **4** Turn us, O God of our salvation, and
cause thine anger toward us to cease. **5** Wilt thou be
angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to
all generations? **6** Wilt thou not revive us again: that
thy people may rejoice in thee? **7** Shew us thy mercy,
O Yhwh, and grant us thy salvation. **8** I will hear what
God Yhwh will speak: for he will speak peace unto his
people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to
folly. **9** Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him;
that glory may dwell in our land. **10** Mercy and truth
are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed
each other. **11** Truth shall spring out of the earth; and
righteousness shall look down from heaven. **12** Yea,
Yhwh shall give that which is good; and our land shall
yield her increase. **13** Righteousness shall go before
him; and shall set us in the way of his steps.

86 Bow down thine ear, O Yhwh, hear me: for I am
poor and needy. **2** Preserve my soul; for I am
holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in
thee. **3** Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee
daily. **4** Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O

Lord, do I lift up my soul. **5** For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. **6** Give ear, O Yhwh, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications. **7** In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me. **8** Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works. **9** All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name. **10** For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone. **11** Teach me thy way, O Yhwh; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name. **12** I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore. **13** For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell. **(Sheol h7585)** **14** O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent men have sought after my soul; and have not set thee before them. **15** But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. **16** O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid. **17** Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, Yhwh, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

87 His foundation is in the holy mountains. **2** Yhwh loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. **3** Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. (Selah) **4** I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this man was born there. **5** And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himself shall establish her. **6** Yhwh shall count, when he writeth up the people, that this man was born there. (Selah) **7** As well the singers as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

88 O Yhwh God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee: **2** Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry; **3** For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave. **(Sheol h7585)** **4** I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength: **5** Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand. **6** Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps. **7** Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. (Selah) **8** Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth. **9** Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: Yhwh, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee. **10** Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? (Selah) **11** Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction? **12** Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness? **13** But unto thee have I cried, O Yhwh; and in the morning shall my prayer come before thee. **14** Yhwh, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me? **15** I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted. **16** Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off. **17** They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together. **18** Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

89 I will sing of the mercies of Yhwh for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations. **2** For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens. **3** I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant, **4** Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. (Selah) **5** And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O Yhwh: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints. **6** For who in the heaven can be compared unto Yhwh? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto Yhwh? **7** God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. **8** O Yhwh God of Armies, who is a strong Yah like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee? **9** Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them. **10** Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm. **11** The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them. **12** The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. **13** Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand. **14** Righteousness and judgment are the foundation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face. **15** Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Yhwh, in the light of thy countenance. **16** In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted. **17** For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted. **18** For Yhwh is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel is our king. **19** Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people. **20** I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: **21** With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him. **22** The enemy shall not exact tribute from him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him. **23** And I will beat down his foes before his face, and

plague them that hate him. **24** But my faithfulness and
my mercy shall be with him: and in my name shall his
horn be exalted. **25** I will set his hand also in the sea,
and his right hand in the rivers. **26** He shall cry unto
me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my
salvation. **27** Also I will make him my firstborn, higher
than the kings of the earth. **28** My mercy will I keep for
him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with
him. **29** His seed also will I make to endure for ever,
and his throne as the days of heaven. **30** If his children
forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; **31** If they
break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; **32**
Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their
iniquity with stripes. **33** Nevertheless my lovingkindness
will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness
to fail. **34** My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing
that is gone out of my lips. **35** Once have I sworn by my
holiness that I will not lie unto David. **36** His seed shall
endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as
a faithful witness in heaven. (Selah) **38** But thou hast
cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine
anointed. **39** Thou hast made void the covenant of thy
servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the
ground. **40** Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou
hast brought his strong holds to ruin. **41** All that pass by
the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;
thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice. **43** Thou hast
also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made
him to stand in the battle. **44** Thou hast made his glory
to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground. **45**
The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast
covered him with shame. (Selah) **46** How long, Yah?
wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like
fire? **47** Remember how short my time is: wherefore
hast thou made all men in vain? **48** What man is he
that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his
soul from the hand of the grave? (Selah) **(Sheol h7585)** **49**
Lord, where are thy former lovingkindnesses, which thou
swarest unto David in thy truth? **50** Remember, Lord, the
reproach of thy servants; how I do bear in my bosom
the reproach of all the mighty people; **51** Wherewith
thine enemies have reproached, O Yhwh; wherewith
they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed. **52**
Blessed be Yhwh for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

90 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all
generations. **2** Before the mountains were brought
forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world,
even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. **3**
Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye
children of men. **4** For a thousand years in thy sight are
but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the
night. **5** Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they
are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which
groweth up. **6** In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth
up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. **7** For
we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are
we troubled. **8** Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,
our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. **9** For all
our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our
years as a tale that is told. **10** The days of our years are
threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength
they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and
sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away. **11** Who
knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy
fear, so is thy wrath. **12** So teach us to number our days,
that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom. **13** Return,
O Yhwh, how long? and let it repent thee concerning
thy servants. **14** O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that
we may rejoice and be glad all our days. **15** Make us
glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted
us, and the years wherein we have seen evil. **16** Let
thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto
their children. **17** And let the beauty of Yhwh our God be
upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon
us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

91 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most
High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of Yhwh, He is my refuge and my fortress:
my God; in him will I trust. **3** Surely he shall deliver
thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome
pestilence. **4** He shall cover thee with his feathers, and
under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shall be thy
shield and buckler. **5** Thou shalt not be afraid for the
terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; **6**
Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for
the destruction that wasteth at noonday. **7** A thousand
shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand;
but it shall not come nigh thee. **8** Only with thine eyes
shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. **9**
Because thou hast made Yhwh, which is my refuge,
even the most High, thy habitation; **10** There shall no
evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy
dwelling. **11** For he shall give his angels charge over
thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. **12** They shall bear
thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a
stone. **13** Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the
young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will
I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath
known my name. **15** He shall call upon me, and I will
answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver
him, and honour him. **16** With long life will I satisfy him,
and shew him my salvation.

92 It is a good thing to give thanks unto Yhwh, and
to sing praises unto thy name, O most High: **2**
To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning, and
thy faithfulness every night, **3** Upon an instrument of
ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a
solemn sound. **4** For thou, Yhwh, hast made me glad
through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 O Yhwh, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts
are very deep. **6** A brutish man knoweth not; neither
doth a fool understand this. **7** When the wicked spring
as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do
flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever: **8** But
thou, Yhwh, art most high for evermore. **9** For, lo, thine
enemies, O Yhwh, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all
the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. **10** But my horn
shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be
anointed with fresh oil. **11** Mine eye also shall see my
desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my
desire of the wicked that rise up against me. **12** The
righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow
like a cedar in Lebanon. **13** Those that be planted in the
house of Yhwh shall flourish in the courts of our God. **14**
They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be
fat and flourishing; **15** To shew that Yhwh is upright: he
is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

93 Yhwh reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; Yhwh
is clothed with strength, wherewith he hath girded
himself: the world also is stablished, that it cannot be
moved. **2** Thy throne is established of old: thou art from
everlasting. **3** The floods have lifted up, O Yhwh, the
floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their
waves. **4** Yhwh on high is mightier than the noise of
many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea. **5**
Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine
house, O Yhwh, for ever.

94 O Yhwh God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O
God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.
2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward
to the proud. **3** Yhwh, how long shall the wicked, how
long shall the wicked triumph? **4** How long shall they
utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of
iniquity boast themselves? **5** They break in pieces thy
people, O Yhwh, and afflict thine heritage. **6** They slay
the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.
7 Yet they say, Yah shall not see, neither shall the God of
Jacob regard it. **8** Understand, ye brutish among the
people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise? **9** He that
planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the
eye, shall he not see? **10** He that chastiseth the heathen,
shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge,
shall not he know? **11** Yhwh knoweth the thoughts of
man, that they are vanity. **12** Blessed is the man whom
thou chastenest, O Yah, and teachest him out of thy
law; **13** That thou mayest give him rest from the days
of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked. **14**
For Yhwh will not cast off his people, neither will he
forsake his inheritance. **15** But judgment shall return unto
righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who
will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity? **17**
Unless Yhwh had been my help, my soul had almost
dwelt in silence. **18** When I said, My foot slippeth; thy
mercy, O Yhwh, held me up. **19** In the multitude of my
thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul. **20** Shall
the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which
frameth mischief by a law? **21** They gather themselves
together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn
the innocent blood. **22** But Yhwh is my defence; and my
God is the rock of my refuge. **23** And he shall bring upon
them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their
own wickedness; yea, Yhwh our God shall cut them off.

95 O come, let us sing unto Yhwh: let us make a
joyful noise to the rock of our salvation. **2** Let us
come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a
joyful noise unto him with psalms. **3** For Yhwh is a great
God, and a great King above all gods. **4** In his hand are
the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is
his also. **5** The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands
formed the dry land. **6** O come, let us worship and bow
down: let us kneel before Yhwh our maker. **7** For he is
our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the
sheep of his hand. To day if ye will hear his voice, **8**
Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in
the day of temptation in the wilderness: **9** When your
fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. **10**
Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and
said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they
have not known my ways: **11** Unto whom I sware in my
wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

96 O sing unto Yhwh a new song: sing unto Yhwh,
all the earth. **2** Sing unto Yhwh, bless his name;
shew forth his salvation from day to day. **3** Declare
his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all
people. **4** For Yhwh is great, and greatly to be praised:
he is to be feared above all gods. **5** For all the gods of
the nations are idols: But Yhwh made the heavens. **6**
Honour and majesty are before him: strength and beauty
are in his sanctuary. **7** Give unto Yhwh, O ye kindreds
of the people, give unto Yhwh glory and strength. **8**
Give unto Yhwh the glory due unto his name: bring an
offering, and come into his courts. **9** O worship Yhwh in
the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth. **10**
Say among the heathen that Yhwh reigneth: the world
also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he
shall judge the people righteously. **11** Let the heavens
rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and

the fulness thereof. 12 Let the field be joyful, and all that
is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice 13
Before Yhwh: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the
earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and
the people with his truth.

97 Yhwh reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude
of isles be glad thereof. 2 Clouds and darkness are
round about him: righteousness and judgment are the
foundation of his throne. 3 A fire goeth before him, and
burneth up his enemies round about. 4 His lightnings
enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled. 5
The hills melted like wax at the presence of Yhwh, at
the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. 6 The
heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people
see his glory. 7 Confounded be all they that serve graven
images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all
ye gods. 8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters
of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O Yhwh. 9
For thou, Yhwh, art high above all the earth: thou art
exalted far above all gods. 10 Ye that love Yhwh, hate
evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth
them out of the hand of the wicked. 11 Light is sown for
the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. 12
Rejoice in Yhwh, ye righteous; and give thanks at the
remembrance of his holiness.

98 O sing unto Yhwh a new song; for he hath done
marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm,
hath gotten him the victory. 2 Yhwh hath made known
his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed
in the sight of the heathen. 3 He hath remembered his
mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the
ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God. 4
Make a joyful noise unto Yhwh, all the earth: make a
loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise. 5 Sing unto
Yhwh with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a
psalm. 6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a
joyful noise before Yhwh, the King. 7 Let the sea roar,
and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell
therein. 8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be
joyful together 9 Before Yhwh; for he cometh to judge
the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world,
and the people with equity.

99 Yhwh reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth
between the cherubims; let the earth be moved.
2 Yhwh is great in Zion; and he is high above all the
people. 3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name;
for it is holy. 4 The king's strength also loveth judgment;
thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and
righteousness in Jacob. 5 Exalt ye Yhwh our God, and
worship at his footstool; for he is holy. 6 Moses and
Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that
call upon his name; they called upon Yhwh, and he
answered them. 7 He spake unto them in the cloudy
pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that
he gave them. 8 Thou answeredst them, O Yhwh our
God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou
tookest vengeance of their inventions. 9 Exalt Yhwh our
God, and worship at his holy hill; for Yhwh our God is
holy.

100 Make a joyful noise unto Yhwh, all ye lands.
2 Serve Yhwh with gladness: come before his
presence with singing. 3 Know ye that Yhwh he is God:
it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are
his people, and the sheep of his pasture. 4 Enter into his
gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise:
be thankful unto him, and bless his name. 5 For Yhwh is
good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to
all generations.

101 I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O
Yhwh, will I sing. 2 I will behave myself wisely
in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will
walk within my house with a perfect heart. 3 I will set no
wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them
that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me. 4 A perverse
heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked
person. 5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him
will I cut off: him that hath an high look and a proud heart
will not I suffer. 6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of
the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh
in a perfect way, he shall serve me. 7 He that worketh
deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies
shall not tarry in my sight. 8 I will early destroy all the
wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers
from the city of Yhwh.

102 Hear my prayer, O Yhwh, and let my cry come
unto thee. 2 Hide not thy face from me in the
day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in
the day when I call answer me speedily. 3 For my days
are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned
as an hearth. 4 My heart is smitten, and withered like
grass; so that I forget to eat my bread. 5 By reason of
the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin. 6
I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of
the desert. 7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon
the house top. 8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;
and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.
9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my
drink with weeping, 10 Because of thine indignation and
thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am
withered like grass. 12 But thou, O Yhwh, shalt endure
for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations. 13
Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time
to favour her, yea, the set time, is come. 14 For thy
servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust

thereof. 15 So the heathen shall fear the name of Yhwh,
and all the kings of the earth thy glory. 16 When Yhwh
shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory. 17 He
will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise
their prayer. 18 This shall be written for the generation to
come: and the people which shall be created shall praise
Yah. 19 For he hath looked down from the height of
his sanctuary; from heaven did Yhwh behold the earth;
20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those
that are appointed to death; 21 To declare the name of
Yhwh in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem; 22 When
the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to
serve Yhwh. 23 He weakened my strength in the way;
he shortened my days. 24 I said, O my God, take me not
away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout
all generations. 25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of
the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. 26
They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them
shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou
change them, and they shall be changed: 27 But thou
art the same, and thy years shall have no end. 28 The
children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed
shall be established before thee.

103 Bless Yhwh, O my soul: and all that is within
me, bless his holy name. 2 Bless Yhwh, O my
soul, and forget not all his benefits: 3 Who forgiveth all
thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; 4 Who
redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee
with lovingkindness and tender mercies; 5 Who satisfieth
thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed
like the eagle's. 6 Yhwh executeth righteousness and
judgment for all that are oppressed. 7 He made known
his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.
8 Yhwh is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and
plenteous in mercy. 9 He will not always chide: neither
will he keep his anger for ever. 10 He hath not dealt
with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to
our iniquities. 11 For as the heaven is high above the
earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he
removed our transgressions from us. 13 Like as a father
pitieth his children, so Yhwh pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we
are dust. 15 As for man, his days are as grass: as a
flower of the field, so he flourisheth. 16 For the wind
passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof
shall know it no more. 17 But the mercy of Yhwh is from
everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and
his righteousness unto children's children; 18 To such
as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his
commandments to do them. 19 Yhwh hath prepared his
throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bless Yhwh, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that
do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his
word. 21 Bless ye Yhwh, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of
his, that do his pleasure. 22 Bless Yhwh, all his works in
all places of his dominion: bless Yhwh, O my soul.

104 Bless Yhwh, O my soul. O Yhwh my God, thou
art very great; thou art clothed with honour and
majesty. 2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a
garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters:
who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon
the wings of the wind: 4 Who maketh his angels spirits;
his ministers a flaming fire: 5 Who laid the foundations of
the earth, that it should not be removed for ever. 6 Thou
coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters
stood above the mountains. 7 At thy rebuke they fled; at
the voice of thy thunder they hasted away. 8 They go up
by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the
place which thou hast founded for them. 9 Thou hast
set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn
not again to cover the earth. 10 He sendeth the springs
into the valleys, which run among the hills. 11 They give
drink to every beast of the field: the wild donkeys quench
their thirst. 12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven
have their habitation, which sing among the branches.
13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is
satisfied with the fruit of thy works. 14 He causeth the
grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of
man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth; 15
And wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to
make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth
man's heart. 16 The trees of Yhwh are full of sap; the
cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted; 17 Where the
birds make their nests: as for the stork, the fir trees are
her house. 18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild
goats; and the rocks for the conies. 19 He appointed the
moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all
the beasts of the forest do creep forth. 21 The young
lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together,
and lay them down in their dens. 23 Man goeth forth
unto his work and to his labour until the evening. 24 O
Yhwh, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou
made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. 25 So is
this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping
innumerable, both small and great beasts. 26 There go
the ships: there is that leviathan, whom thou hast made
to play therein. 27 These wait all upon thee; that thou
mayest give them their meat in due season. 28 That
thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand,
they are filled with good. 29 Thou hidest thy face, they
are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and
return to their dust. 30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they
are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of Yhwh shall endure for ever: Yhwh shall
rejoice in his works. 32 He looketh on the earth, and it
trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke. 33 I will
sing unto Yhwh as long as I live: I will sing praise to my
God while I have my being. 34 My meditation of him
shall be sweet: I will be glad in Yhwh. 35 Let the sinners
be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no
more. Bless thou Yhwh, O my soul. Hallelu jah.

105 O give thanks unto Yhwh; call upon his name:
make known his deeds among the people. 2
Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his
wondrous works. 3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the
heart of them rejoice that seek Yhwh. 4 Seek Yhwh, and
his strength: seek his face evermore. 5 Remember his
marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and
the judgments of his mouth; 6 O ye seed of Abraham
his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen. 7 He is
Yhwh our God: his judgments are in all the earth. 8
He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word
which he commanded to a thousand generations. 9
Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath
unto Isaac; 10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob
for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant: 11
Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot
of your inheritance: 12 When they were but a few men
in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it. 13 When
they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom
to another people; 14 He suffered no man to do them
wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes; 15 Saying,
Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he
brake the whole staff of bread. 17 He sent a man before
them, even Joseph, who was sold for a servant: 18
Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:
19 Until the time that his word came: the word of Yhwh
tried him. 20 The king sent and loosed him; even the
ruler of the people, and let him go free. 21 He made him
lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance: 22 To
bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators
wisdom. 23 Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob
sojourned in the land of Ham. 24 And he increased
his people greatly; and made them stronger than their
enemies. 25 He turned their heart to hate his people,
to deal deceitfully, conspiring against his servants. 26
He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had
chosen. 27 They shewed his signs among them, and
wonders in the land of Ham. 28 He sent darkness, and
made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. 29
He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the
chambers of their kings. 31 He spake, and there came
divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts. 32 He
gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land. 33
He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake
the trees of their coasts. 34 He spake, and the locusts
came, and caterpillers, and that without number, 35 And
did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the
fruit of their ground. 36 He smote also all the firstborn in
their land, the chief of all their strength. 37 He brought
them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not
one feeble person among their tribes. 38 Egypt was glad
when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give
light in the night. 40 The people asked, and he brought
quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven. 41
He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they
ran in the dry places like a river. 42 For he remembered
his holy promise, and Abraham his servant. 43 And he
brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with
gladness: 44 And gave them the lands of the heathen:
and they inherited the labour of the people; 45 That they
might observe his statutes, and keep his laws.

106 Praise Yah. O give thanks unto Yhwh; for he
is good: for his mercy endureth for ever. 2 Who
can utter the mighty acts of Yhwh? who can shew forth all
his praise? 3 Blessed are they that keep judgment, and
he that doeth righteousness at all times. 4 Remember
me, O Yhwh, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy
people: O visit me with thy salvation; 5 That I may see
the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness
of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance. 6 We
have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity,
we have done wickedly. 7 Our fathers understood not thy
wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude
of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at
the Red sea. 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his
name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be
known. 9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried
up: so he led them through the depths, as through the
wilderness. 10 And he saved them from the hand of him
that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of
the enemy. 11 And the waters covered their enemies:
there was not one of them left. 12 Then believed they his
words; they sang his praise. 13 They soon forgat his
works; they waited not for his counsel: 14 But lusted
exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the
desert. 15 And he gave them their request; but sent
leanness into their soul. 16 They envied Moses also in
the camp, and Aaron the saint of Yhwh. 17 The earth
opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the
company of Abiram. 18 And a fire was kindled in their
company; the flame burned up the wicked. 19 They made
a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image. 20
Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox
that eateth grass. 21 They forgat God their saviour, which
had done great things in Egypt; 22 Wondrous works in
the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea. 23
Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not

Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to
turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them. **24**
Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not
his word: **25** But murmured in their tents, and hearkened
not unto the voice of Yhwh. **26** Therefore he lifted up his
hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:
27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and
to scatter them in the lands. **28** They joined themselves
also unto Baal–peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions:
and the plague brake in upon them. **30** Then stood up
Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague
was stayed. **31** And that was counted unto him for
righteousness unto all generations for evermore. **32** They
angered him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill
with Moses for their sakes: **33** Because they provoked
his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom
Yhwh commanded them: **35** But were mingled among
the heathen, and learned their works. **36** And they served
their idols: which were a snare unto them. **37** Yea, they
sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils, **38**
And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons
and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the
idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. **39**
Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a
whoring with their own inventions. **40** Therefore was the
wrath of Yhwh kindled against his people, insomuch that
he abhorred his own inheritance. **41** And he gave them
into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them
ruled over them. **42** Their enemies also oppressed them,
and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him
with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he
heard their cry: **45** And he remembered for them his
covenant, and repented according to the multitude of
his mercies. **46** He made them also to be pitied of all
those that carried them captives. **47** Save us, O Yhwh
our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give
thanks unto thy holy name, and to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed be Yhwh God of Israel from everlasting to
everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Hallelu jah.

107 O give thanks unto Yhwh, for he is good: for his
mercy endureth for ever. **2** Let the redeemed of
Yhwh say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand
of the enemy; **3** And gathered them out of the lands,
from the east, and from the west, from the north, and
from the south. **4** They wandered in the wilderness in a
solitary way; they found no city to dwell in. **5** Hungry
and thirsty, their soul fainted in them. **6** Then they cried
unto Yhwh in their trouble, and he delivered them out of
their distresses. **7** And he led them forth by the right
way, that they might go to a city of habitation. **8** Oh
that men would praise Yhwh for his goodness, and for
his wonderful works to the children of men! **9** For he
satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with
goodness. **10** Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow
of death, being bound in affliction and iron; **11** Because
they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned
the counsel of the most High: **12** Therefore he brought
down their heart with labour; they fell down, and there
was none to help. **13** Then they cried unto Yhwh in their
trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses. **14** He
brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
and brake their bands in sunder. **15** Oh that men would
praise Yhwh for his goodness, and for his wonderful
works to the children of men! **16** For he hath broken
the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 Fools because of their transgression, and because
of their iniquities, are afflicted. **18** Their soul abhorreth
all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates
of death. **19** Then they cry unto Yhwh in their trouble,
and he saveth them out of their distresses. **20** He sent
his word, and healed them, and delivered them from
their destructions. **21** Oh that men would praise Yhwh
for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the
children of men! **22** And let them sacrifice the sacrifices
of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing. **23**
They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business
in great waters; **24** These see the works of Yhwh, and his
wonders in the deep. **25** For he commandeth, and raiseth
the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof. **26**
They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the
depths: their soul is melted because of trouble. **27** They
reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are
at their wits' end. **28** Then they cry unto Yhwh in their
trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses. **29**
He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof
are still. **30** Then are they glad because they be quiet;
so he bringeth them unto their desired haven. **31** Oh
that men would praise Yhwh for his goodness, and
for his wonderful works to the children of men! **32** Let
them exalt him also in the congregation of the people,
and praise him in the assembly of the elders. **33** He
turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings
into dry ground; **34** A fruitful land into barrenness, for the
wickedness of them that dwell therein. **35** He turneth the
wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into
watersprings. **36** And there he maketh the hungry to
dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation; **37**
And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield
fruits of increase. **38** He blesseth them also, so that
they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle
to decrease. **39** Again, they are minished and brought
low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow. **40** He
poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to

wander in the wilderness, where there is no way. **41** Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock. **42** The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth. **43** Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of Yhwh.

108 O God, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory. **2** Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early. **3** I will praise thee, O Yhwh, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations. **4** For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds. **5** Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth; **6** That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me. **7** God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. **8** Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver; **9** Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph. **10** Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom? **11** Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our armies? **12** Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man. **13** Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

109 Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise; **2** For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue. **3** They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause. **4** For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer. **5** And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. **6** Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand. **7** When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin. **8** Let his days be few; and let another take his office. **9** Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. **10** Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places. **11** Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour. **12** Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children. **13** Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out. **14** Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Yhwh; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. **15** Let them be before Yhwh continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth. **16** Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart. **17** As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him. **18** As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. **19** Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually. **20** Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from Yhwh, and of them that speak evil against my soul. **21** But do thou for me, O Yhwh the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me. **22** For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me. **23** I am gone like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust. **24** My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness. **25** I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me they shaked their heads. **26** Help me, O Yhwh my God: O save me according to thy mercy: **27** That they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, Yhwh, hast done it. **28** Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice. **29** Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle. **30** I will greatly praise Yhwh with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude. **31** For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those that condemn his soul.

110 Yhwh said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. **2** Yhwh shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. **3** Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth. **4** Yhwh hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. **5** The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. **6** He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries. **7** He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

111 Praise Yah. I will praise Yhwh with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation. **2** The works of Yhwh are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. **3** His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever. **4** He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: Yhwh is gracious and full of compassion. **5** He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant. **6** He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen. **7** The works of his hands are verity and judgment; all his commandments are sure. **8** They stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in

truth and uprightness. 9 He sent redemption unto his
people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy
and reverend is his name. 10 The fear of Yhwh is the
beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they
that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

112 Praise Yah. Blessed is the man that
feareth Yhwh, that delighteth greatly in his
commandments. 2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth:
the generation of the upright shall be blessed. 3 Wealth
and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness
endureth for ever. 4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in
the darkness: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and
righteous. 5 A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth:
he will guide his affairs with discretion. 6 Surely he
shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in
everlasting remembrance. 7 He shall not be afraid of evil
tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in Yhwh. 8 His heart is
established, he shall not be afraid, until he see his desire
upon his enemies. 9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to
the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn
shall be exalted with honour. 10 The wicked shall see it,
and be grieved; he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt
away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

113 Praise Yah. Praise, O ye servants of Yhwh,
praise the name of Yhwh. 2 Blessed be the
name of Yhwh from this time forth and for evermore. 3
From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the
same Yhwh's name is to be praised. 4 Yhwh is high
above all nations, and his glory above the heavens. 5
Who is like unto Yhwh our God, who dwelleth on high, 6
Who humbleth himself to behold the things that are in
heaven, and in the earth! 7 He raiseth up the poor out of
the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill; 8 That
he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his
people. 9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house,
and to be a joyful mother of children. Hallelu jah.

114 When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of
Jacob from a people of strange language; 2
Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion. 3
The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back. 4
The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills
like lambs. 5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou
fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back? 6 Ye
mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills,
like lambs? 7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of
the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; 8 Which
turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a
fountain of waters.

115 Not unto us, O Yhwh, not unto us, but unto thy
name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's
sake. 2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is
now their God? 3 But our God is in the heavens: he
hath done whatsoever he hath pleased. 4 Their idols are
silver and gold, the work of men's hands. 5 They have
mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see
not: 6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have
they, but they smell not: 7 They have hands, but they
handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither
speak they through their throat. 8 They that make them
are like unto them; so is every one that trusteth in them.
9 O Israel, trust thou in Yhwh: he is their help and their
shield. 10 O house of Aaron, trust in Yhwh: he is their
help and their shield. 11 Ye that fear Yhwh, trust in
Yhwh: he is their help and their shield. 12 Yhwh hath
been mindful of us: he will bless us; he will bless the
house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron. 13 He
will bless them that fear Yhwh, both small and great.
14 Yhwh shall increase you more and more, you and
your children. 15 Ye are blessed of Yhwh which made
heaven and earth. 16 The heaven, even the heavens,
are Yhwh's: but the earth hath he given to the children of
men. 17 The dead praise not Yah, neither any that go
down into silence. 18 But we will bless Yah from this
time forth and for evermore. Hallelu jah.

116 I love Yhwh, because he hath heard my voice
and my supplications. 2 Because he hath
inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him
as long as I live. 3 The sorrows of death compassed
me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found
trouble and sorrow. **(Sheol h7585)** 4 Then called I upon
the name of Yhwh; O Yhwh, I beseech thee, deliver my
soul. 5 Gracious is Yhwh, and righteous; yea, our God is
merciful. 6 Yhwh preserveth the simple: I was brought
low, and he helped me. 7 Return unto thy rest, O my
soul; for Yhwh hath dealt bountifully with thee. 8 For
thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from
tears, and my feet from falling. 9 I will walk before Yhwh
in the land of the living. 10 I believed, therefore have I
spoken: I was greatly afflicted: 11 I said in my haste,
All men are liars. 12 What shall I render unto Yhwh
for all his benefits toward me? 13 I will take the cup of
salvation, and call upon the name of Yhwh. 14 I will
pay my vows unto Yhwh now in the presence of all his
people. 15 Precious in the sight of Yhwh is the death
of his saints. 16 O Yhwh, truly I am thy servant; I am
thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast
loosed my bonds. 17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of
thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of Yhwh. 18
I will pay my vows unto Yhwh now in the presence of
all his people, 19 In the courts of Yhwh's house, in the
midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Hallelu jah.

117 O praise Yhwh, all ye nations: praise him, all
ye people. 2 For his merciful kindness is great
toward us: and the truth of Yhwh endureth for ever.
Hallelu jah.

118 O give thanks unto Yhwh; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever. **2** Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever. **3** Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever. **4** Let them now that fear Yhwh say, that his mercy endureth for ever. **5** I called upon Yah in distress: Yah answered me, and set me in a large place. **6** Yhwh is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me? **7** Yhwh taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me. **8** It is better to trust in Yhwh than to put confidence in man. **9** It is better to trust in Yhwh than to put confidence in princes. **10** All nations compassed me about: but in the name of Yhwh will I destroy them. **11** They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of Yhwh I will destroy them. **12** They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of Yhwh I will destroy them. **13** Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: But Yhwh helped me. **14** Yah is my strength and song, and is become my salvation. **15** The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of Yhwh doeth valiantly. **16** The right hand of Yhwh is exalted: the right hand of Yhwh doeth valiantly. **17** I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of Yah. **18** Yah hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death. **19** Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise Yah: **20** This gate of Yhwh, into which the righteous shall enter. **21** I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation. **22** The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. **23** This is Yhwh's doing; it is marvellous in our eyes. **24** This is the day which Yhwh hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. **25** Save now, I beseech thee, O Yhwh: O Yhwh, I beseech thee, send now prosperity. **26** Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Yhwh: we have blessed you out of the house of Yhwh. **27** God is Yhwh, which hath shewed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. **28** Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee. **29** O give thanks unto Yhwh; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

119 Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of Yhwh. **2** Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart. **3** They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways. **4** Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. **5** O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes! **6** Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. **7** I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments. **8** I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly. **9** Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word. **10** With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments. **11** Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee. **12** Blessed art thou, O Yhwh: teach me thy statutes. **13** With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth. **14** I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches. **15** I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways. **16** I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word. **17** Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word. **18** Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. **19** I am a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me. **20** My soul breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgments at all times. **21** Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do err from thy commandments. **22** Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies. **23** Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes. **24** Thy testimonies also are my delight and my counsellors. **25** My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word. **26** I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes. **27** Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works. **28** My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word. **29** Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously. **30** I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me. **31** I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O Yhwh, put me not to shame. **32** I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. **33** Teach me, O Yhwh, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end. **34** Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart. **35** Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight. **36** Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. **37** Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way. **38** Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear. **39** Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments are good. **40** Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness. **41** Let thy mercies come also unto me, O Yhwh, even thy salvation, according to thy word. **42** So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word. **43** And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments. **44** So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever. **45** And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts. **46** I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. **47** And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments,
which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes. **49**
Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou
hast caused me to hope. **50** This is my comfort in my
affliction: for thy word hath quickened me. **51** The proud
have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined
from thy law. **52** I remembered thy judgments of old, O
Yhwh; and have comforted myself. **53** Horror hath taken
hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy
law. **54** Thy statutes have been my songs in the house
of my pilgrimage. **55** I have remembered thy name, O
Yhwh, in the night, and have kept thy law. **56** This I had,
because I kept thy precepts. **57** Thou art my portion,
O Yhwh: I have said that I would keep thy words. **58** I
intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful
unto me according to thy word. **59** I thought on my ways,
and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. **60** I made
haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments. **61**
The bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not
forgotten thy law. **62** At midnight I will rise to give thanks
unto thee because of thy righteous judgments. **63** I am a
companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that
keep thy precepts. **64** The earth, O Yhwh, is full of thy
mercy: teach me thy statutes. **65** Thou hast dealt well
with thy servant, O Yhwh, according unto thy word. **66**
Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have
believed thy commandments. **67** Before I was afflicted I
went astray: but now have I kept thy word. **68** Thou art
good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes. **69** The
proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy
precepts with my whole heart. **70** Their heart is as fat as
grease; but I delight in thy law. **71** It is good for me that I
have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. **72**
The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands
of gold and silver. **73** Thy hands have made me and
fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn
thy commandments. **74** They that fear thee will be glad
when they see me; because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O Yhwh, that thy judgments are right, and that
thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me. **76** Let, I pray thee,
thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy
word unto thy servant. **77** Let thy tender mercies come
unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight. **78** Let
the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me
without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts. **79**
Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that
have known thy testimonies. **80** Let my heart be sound in
thy statutes; that I be not ashamed. **81** My soul fainteth
for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word. **82** Mine eyes
fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me? **83**
For I am become like a wineskin in the smoke; yet do I
not forget thy statutes. **84** How many are the days of thy
servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that
persecute me? **85** The proud have digged pits for me,
which are not after thy law. **86** All thy commandments are
faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me. **87**
They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook
not thy precepts. **88** Quicken me after thy lovingkindness;
so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth. **89** For
ever, O Yhwh, thy word is settled in heaven. **90** Thy
faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established
the earth, and it abideth. **91** They continue this day
according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.
92 Unless thy law had been my delights, I should then
have perished in mine affliction. **93** I will never forget
thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me. **94**
I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but
I will consider thy testimonies. **96** I have seen an end
of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding
broad. **97** O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the
day. **98** Thou through thy commandments hast made
me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for
thy testimonies are my (meditation) **100** I understand
more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I
might keep thy word. **102** I have not departed from thy
judgments: for thou hast taught me. **103** How sweet are
thy words unto my taste! yea, sweeter than honey to my
mouth! **104** Through thy precepts I get understanding:
therefore I hate every false way. **105** Thy word is a
lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. **106** I have
sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous
judgments. **107** I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O
Yhwh, according unto thy word. **108** Accept, I beseech
thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O Yhwh, and
teach me thy judgments. **109** My soul is continually in my
hand: yet do I not forget thy law. **110** The wicked have
laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts. **111**
Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for
they are the rejoicing of my heart. **112** I have inclined
mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, even unto the
end. **113** I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield: I hope in
thy word. **115** Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will
keep the commandments of my God. **116** Uphold me
according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not
be ashamed of my hope. **117** Hold thou me up, and I
shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes
continually. **118** Thou hast trodden down all them that
err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood. **119**
Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross:
therefore I love thy testimonies. **120** My flesh trembleth
for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. **121** I
have done judgment and righteousness: leave me not
to mine oppressors. **122** Be surety for thy servant for
good: let not the proud oppress me. **123** Mine eyes fail

for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and
teach me thy statutes. **125** I am thy servant; give me
understanding, that I may know thy testimonies. **126** It is
time for thee, Yhwh, to work: for they have made void
thy law. **127** Therefore I love thy commandments above
gold; yea, above fine gold. **128** Therefore I esteem all thy
precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate
every false way. **129** Thy testimonies are wonderful:
therefore doth my soul keep them. **130** The entrance
of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto
the simple. **131** I opened my mouth, and panted: for
I longed for thy commandments. **132** Look thou upon
me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto
those that love thy name. **133** Order my steps in thy
word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I
keep thy precepts. **135** Make thy face to shine upon
thy servant; and teach me thy statutes. **136** Rivers of
waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not
thy law. **137** Righteous art thou, O Yhwh, and upright
are thy judgments. **138** Thy testimonies that thou hast
commanded are righteous and very faithful. **139** My
zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have
forgotten thy words. **140** Thy word is very pure: therefore
thy servant loveth it. **141** I am small and despised: yet do
not I forget thy precepts. **142** Thy righteousness is an
everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth. **143**
Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy
commandments are my delights. **144** The righteousness
of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding,
and I shall live. **145** I cried with my whole heart; hear me,
O Yhwh: I will keep thy statutes. **146** I cried unto thee;
save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies. **147** I rose
before the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in
thy word. **148** Mine eyes are awake through the night
watches, that I might meditate in thy word. **149** Hear
my voice according unto thy lovingkindness: O Yhwh,
quicken me according to thy judgment. **150** They draw
nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou art near, O Yhwh; and all thy commandments
are truth. **152** Concerning thy testimonies, I have known
of old that thou hast founded them for ever. **153** Consider
mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy
law. **154** Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me
according to thy word. **155** Salvation is far from the
wicked: for they seek not thy statutes. **156** Great are
thy tender mercies, O Yhwh: quicken me according to
thy judgments. **157** Many are my persecutors and mine
enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies. **158** I
beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they
kept not thy word. **159** Consider how I love thy precepts:
quicken me, O Yhwh, according to thy lovingkindness.
160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of
thy righteous judgments endureth for ever. **161** Princes
have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart
standeth in awe of thy word. **162** I rejoice at thy word, as
one that findeth great spoil. **163** I hate and abhor lying:
but thy law do I love. **164** Seven times a day do I praise
thee because of thy righteous judgments. **165** Great
peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall
offend them. **166** Yhwh, I have hoped for thy salvation,
and done thy commandments. **167** My soul hath kept thy
testimonies; and I love them exceedingly. **168** I have
kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways
are before thee. **169** Let my cry come near before thee,
O Yhwh: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me
according to thy word. **171** My lips shall utter praise,
when thou hast taught me thy statutes. **172** My tongue
shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are
righteousness. **173** Let thine hand help me; for I have
chosen thy precepts. **174** I have longed for thy salvation,
O Yhwh; and thy law is my delight. **175** Let my soul
live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help
me. **176** I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy
servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

120 In my distress I cried unto Yhwh, and he heard
me. **2** Deliver my soul, O Yhwh, from lying lips,
and from a deceitful tongue. **3** What shall be given
unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false
tongue? **4** Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of
juniper. **5** Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, that I
dwell in the tents of Kedar! **6** My soul hath long dwelt
with him that hateth peace. **7** I am for peace: but when I
speak, they are for war.

121 I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence
cometh my help. **2** My help cometh from Yhwh,
which made heaven and earth. **3** He will not suffer thy
foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor
sleep. **5** Yhwh is thy keeper: Yhwh is thy shade upon thy
right hand. **6** The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor
the moon by night. **7** Yhwh shall preserve thee from all
evil: he shall preserve thy soul. **8** Yhwh shall preserve
thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and
even for evermore.

122 I was glad when they said unto me, Let us go
into the house of Yhwh. **2** Our feet shall stand
within thy gates, O Jerusalem. **3** Jerusalem is builded
as a city that is compact together: **4** Whither the tribes
go up, the tribes of Yah, unto the testimony of Israel, to
give thanks unto the name of Yhwh. **5** For there are set
thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that
love thee. **7** Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity

within thy palaces. 8 For my brethren and companions'
sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee. 9 Because
of the house of Yhwh our God I will seek thy good.

123 Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that
dwellest in the heavens. 2 Behold, as the eyes
of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as
the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress;
so our eyes wait upon Yhwh our God, until that he
have mercy upon us. 3 Have mercy upon us, O Yhwh,
have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with
contempt. 4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the
scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt
of the proud.

124 If it had not been Yhwh who was on our side,
now may Israel say; 2 If it had not been Yhwh
who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their
wrath was kindled against us: 4 Then the waters had
overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul. 6
Blessed be Yhwh, who hath not given us as a prey to
their teeth. 7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the
snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are
escaped. 8 Our help is in the name of Yhwh, who made
heaven and earth.

125 They that trust in Yhwh shall be as mount Zion,
which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, So Yhwh
is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.
3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of
the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands
unto iniquity. 4 Do good, O Yhwh, unto those that be
good, and to them that are upright in their hearts. 5 As
for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, Yhwh
shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but
peace shall be upon Israel.

126 When Yhwh turned again the captivity of Zion,
we were like them that dream. 2 Then was our
mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing:
then said they among the heathen, Yhwh hath done
great things for them. 3 Yhwh hath done great things
for us; whereof we are glad. 4 Turn again our captivity,
O Yhwh, as the streams in the south. 5 They that sow
in tears shall reap in joy. 6 He that goeth forth and
weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come
again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

127 Except Yhwh build the house, they labour in
vain that build it: except Yhwh keep the city,
the watchman waketh but in vain. 2 It is vain for you to
rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows:
for so he giveth his beloved sleep. 3 Lo, children are
an heritage of Yhwh: and the fruit of the womb is his
reward. 4 As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so
are children of the youth. 5 Happy is the man that hath
his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but
they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

128 Blessed is every one that feareth Yhwh; that
walketh in his ways. 2 For thou shalt eat the
labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall
be well with thee. 3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by
the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants
round about thy table. 4 Behold, that thus shall the man
be blessed that feareth Yhwh. 5 Yhwh shall bless thee
out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all
the days of thy life. 6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's
children, and peace upon Israel.

129 Many a time have they afflicted me from my
youth, may Israel now say: 2 Many a time
have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not
prevailed against me. 3 The plowers plowed upon my
back: they made long their furrows. 4 Yhwh is righteous:
he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked. 5 Let them
all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion. 6
Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which
withereth afore it groweth up: 7 Wherewith the mower
filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his
bosom. 8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing
of Yhwh be upon you: we bless you in the name of
Yhwh.

130 Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O
Yhwh. 2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be
attentive to the voice of my supplications. 3 If thou, Yah,
shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? 4
But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be
feared. 5 I wait for Yhwh, my soul doth wait, and in his
word do I hope. 6 My soul waiteth for the Lord more than
they that watch for the morning: I say, more than they
that watch for the morning. 7 Let Israel hope in Yhwh:
for with Yhwh there is mercy, and with him is plenteous
redemption. 8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his
iniquities.

131 Yhwh, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes
lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great
matters, or in things too high for me. 2 Surely I have
behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of
his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child. 3 Let
Israel hope in Yhwh from henceforth and for ever.

132 Yhwh, remember David, and all his afflictions: 2
How he sware unto Yhwh, and vowed unto the
mighty God of Jacob; 3 Surely I will not come into the
tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed; 4 I will
not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I find out a place for Yhwh, an habitation for the
mighty God of Jacob. 6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah:
we found it in the fields of the wood. 7 We will go into his
tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool. 8 Arise, O
Yhwh, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength. 9
Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy
saints shout for joy. 10 For thy servant David's sake turn
not away the face of thine anointed. 11 Yhwh hath sworn
in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of
thy body will I set upon thy throne. 12 If thy children
will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall
teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne
for evermore. 13 For Yhwh hath chosen Zion; he hath
desired it for his habitation. 14 This is my rest for ever:
here will I dwell; for I have desired it. 15 I will abundantly
bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread. 16 I
will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints
shall shout aloud for joy. 17 There will I make the horn of
David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself
shall his crown flourish.

133 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for
brethren to dwell together in unity! 2 It is like the
precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon
the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the
skirts of his garments; 3 As the dew of Hermon, and as
the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion:
for there Yhwh commanded the blessing, even life for
evermore.

134 Behold, bless ye Yhwh, all ye servants of Yhwh,
which by night stand in the house of Yhwh. 2
Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless Yhwh.
3 Yhwh that made heaven and earth bless thee out of
Zion.

135 Praise Yah. Praise ye the name of Yhwh; praise
him, O ye servants of Yhwh. 2 Ye that stand in
the house of Yhwh, in the courts of the house of our
God, 3 Praise Yah; for Yhwh is good: sing praises unto
his name; for it is pleasant. 4 For Yah hath chosen
Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that Yhwh is great, and that our Lord is
above all gods. 6 Whatsoever Yhwh pleased, that did
he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep
places. 7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the
ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he
bringeth the wind out of his treasuries. 8 Who smote the
firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast. 9 Who sent
signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon
Pharaoh, and upon all his servants. 10 Who smote great
nations, and slew mighty kings; 11 Sihon king of the
Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms
of Canaan: 12 And gave their land for an heritage, an
heritage unto Israel his people. 13 Thy name, O Yhwh,
endureth for ever; and thy memorial, O Yhwh, throughout
all generations. 14 For Yhwh will judge his people, and
he will repent himself concerning his servants. 15 The
idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of
men's hands. 16 They have mouths, but they speak not;
eyes have they, but they see not; 17 They have ears,
but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their
mouths. 18 They that make them are like unto them:
so is every one that trusteth in them. 19 Bless Yhwh,
O house of Israel: bless Yhwh, O house of Aaron: 20
Bless Yhwh, O house of Levi: ye that fear Yhwh, bless
Yhwh. 21 Blessed be Yhwh out of Zion, which dwelleth
at Jerusalem. Hallelu jah.

136 O give thanks unto Yhwh; for he is good: for his
mercy endureth for ever. 2 O give thanks unto
the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever. 3 O
give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth
for ever. 4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for
his mercy endureth for ever. 5 To him that by wisdom
made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever. 6 To
him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for
his mercy endureth for ever. 7 To him that made great
lights: for his mercy endureth for ever: 8 The sun to rule
by day: for his mercy endureth for ever: 9 The moon
and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for
ever. 10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for
his mercy endureth for ever: 11 And brought out Israel
from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever: 12
With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his
mercy endureth for ever. 13 To him which divided the
Red sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever: 14
And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his
mercy endureth for ever: 15 But overthrew Pharaoh and
his army in the Red sea: for his mercy endureth for ever.
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness:
for his mercy endureth for ever. 17 To him which smote
great kings: for his mercy endureth for ever: 18 And slew
famous kings: for his mercy endureth for ever: 19 Sihon
king of the Amorites: for his mercy endureth for ever:
20 And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth
for ever: 21 And gave their land for an heritage: for his
mercy endureth for ever: 22 Even an heritage unto Israel
his servant: for his mercy endureth for ever. 23 Who
remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth
for ever: 24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies:
for his mercy endureth for ever. 25 Who giveth food to all
flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever. 26 O give thanks
unto the God of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever.

137 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down,
yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion. 2 We
hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required
of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us

mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion. **4** How shall we sing Yhwh's song in a strange land? **5** If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning. **6** If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. **7** Remember, O Yhwh, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof. **8** O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us. **9** Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

138 I will praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee. **2** I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. **3** In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul. **4** All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Yhwh, when they hear the words of thy mouth. **5** Yea, they shall sing in the ways of Yhwh: for great is the glory of Yhwh. **6** Though Yhwh be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off. **7** Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me. **8** Yhwh will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O Yhwh, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

139 O Yhwh, thou hast searched me, and known me. **2** Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. **3** Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. **4** For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Yhwh, thou knowest it altogether. **5** Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. **6** Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it. **7** Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? **8** If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. **(Sheol h7585)** **9** If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; **10** Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. **11** If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. **12** Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee. **13** For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. **14** I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. **15** My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. **16** Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them. **17** How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them! **18** If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee. **19** Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. **20** For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vain. **21** Do not I hate them, O Yhwh, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? **22** I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. **23** Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: **24** And see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

140 Deliver me, O Yhwh, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man; **2** Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war. **3** They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. (Selah) **4** Keep me, O Yhwh, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings. **5** The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. (Selah) **6** I said unto Yhwh, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O Yhwh. **7** O Yhwh the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. **8** Grant not, O Yhwh, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; lest they exalt themselves. (Selah) **9** As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them. **10** Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again. **11** Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him. **12** I know that Yhwh will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor. **13** Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

141 Yhwh, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee. **2** Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. **3** Set a watch, O Yhwh, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. **4** Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties. **5** Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities. **6** When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet. **7** Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth

wood upon the earth. **(Sheol h7585)** **8** But mine eyes are
unto thee, O Yhwh the Lord: in thee is my trust; leave
not my soul destitute. **9** Keep me from the snares which
they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of
iniquity. **10** Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst
that I withal escape.

142 I cried unto Yhwh with my voice; with my voice
unto Yhwh did I make my supplication. **2** I
poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him
my trouble. **3** When my spirit was overwhelmed within
me, then thou knewest my path. In the way wherein I
walked have they privily laid a snare for me. **4** I looked
on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that
would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my
soul. **5** I cried unto thee, O Yhwh: I said, Thou art my
refuge and my portion in the land of the living. **6** Attend
unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from
my persecutors; for they are stronger than I. **7** Bring
my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the
righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal
bountifully with me.

143 Hear my prayer, O Yhwh, give ear to my
supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me,
and in thy righteousness. **2** And enter not into judgment
with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be
justified. **3** For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he
hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made
me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long
dead. **4** Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me;
my heart within me is desolate. **5** I remember the days
of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of
thy hands. **6** I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul
thirsteth after thee, as a thirsty land. (Selah) **7** Hear me
speedily, O Yhwh: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from
me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit. **8**
Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning; for
in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I
should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee. **9** Deliver me,
O Yhwh, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide
me. **10** Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God:
thy spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.
11 Quicken me, O Yhwh, for thy name's sake: for thy
righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble. **12** And
of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them
that afflict my soul: for I am thy servant.

144 Blessed be Yhwh my strength, which teacheth
my hands to war, and my fingers to fight: **2**
My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and
my deliverer; my shield, and he in whom I trust; who
subdueth my people under me. **3** Yhwh, what is man,
that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man,
that thou makest account of him! **4** Man is like to vanity:
his days are as a shadow that passeth away. **5** Bow thy
heavens, O Yhwh, and come down: touch the mountains,
and they shall smoke. **6** Cast forth lightning, and scatter
them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them. **7** Send
thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of
great waters, from the hand of strange children; **8** Whose
mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right
hand of falsehood. **9** I will sing a new song unto thee, O
God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will
I sing praises unto thee. **10** It is he that giveth salvation
unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the
hurtful sword. **11** Rid me, and deliver me from the hand
of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and
their right hand is a right hand of falsehood: **12** That our
sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our
daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the
similitude of a palace: **13** That our garners may be full,
affording all manner of store: that our sheep may bring
forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets: **14**
That our oxen may be strong to labour; that there be no
breaking in, nor going out; that there be no complaining
in our streets. **15** Happy is that people, that is in such a
case: yea, happy is that people, whose God is Yhwh.

145 I will extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless
thy name for ever and ever. **2** Every day will
I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and
ever. **3** Great is Yhwh, and greatly to be praised; and
his greatness is unsearchable. **4** One generation shall
praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty
acts. **5** I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty,
and of thy wondrous works. **6** And men shall speak
of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy
greatness. **7** They shall abundantly utter the memory of
thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.
8 Yhwh is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to
anger, and of great mercy. **9** Yhwh is good to all: and his
tender mercies are over all his works. **10** All thy works
shall praise thee, O Yhwh; and thy saints shall bless
thee. **11** They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
and talk of thy power; **12** To make known to the sons
of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his
kingdom. **13** Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.
14 Yhwh upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all those
that be bowed down. **15** The eyes of all wait upon thee;
and thou givest them their meat in due season. **16** Thou
openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every
living thing. **17** Yhwh is righteous in all his ways, and
holy in all his works. **18** Yhwh is nigh unto all them that
call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. **19** He will
fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear
their cry, and will save them. **20** Yhwh preserveth all
them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy. **21**

My mouth shall speak the praise of Yhwh: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

146 Praise Yah. Praise Yhwh, O my soul. **2** While I live will I praise Yhwh: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being. **3** Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help. **4** His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish. **5** Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Yhwh his God: **6** Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever: **7** Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. Yhwh looseth the prisoners: **8** Yhwh openeth the eyes of the blind: Yhwh raiseth them that are bowed down: Yhwh loveth the righteous: **9** Yhwh preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down. **10** Yhwh shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Hallelu jah.

147 Praise Yah: for it is good to sing praises unto our God; for it is pleasant; and praise is comely. **2** Yhwh doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel. **3** He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. **4** He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names. **5** Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite. **6** Yhwh lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground. **7** Sing unto Yhwh with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God: **8** Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains. **9** He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry. **10** He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man. **11** Yhwh taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy. **12** Praise Yhwh, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion. **13** For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee. **14** He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat. **15** He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly. **16** He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes. **17** He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold? **18** He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow. **19** He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel. **20** He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Hallelu jah.

148 Praise Yah. Praise ye Yhwh from the heavens: praise him in the heights. **2** Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his host. **3** Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light. **4** Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens. **5** Let them praise the name of Yhwh: for he commanded, and they were created. **6** He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass. **7** Praise Yhwh from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps: **8** Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word: **9** Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars: **10** Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl: **11** Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth: **12** Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children: **13** Let them praise the name of Yhwh: for his name alone is excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven. **14** He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Hallelu jah.

149 Praise Yah. Sing unto Yhwh a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints. **2** Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. **3** Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp. **4** For Yhwh taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation. **5** Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds. **6** Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a twoedged sword in their hand; **7** To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people; **8** To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; **9** To execute upon them the judgment written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye Yhwh.

150 Praise Yah. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power. **2** Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness. **3** Praise him with the sound of the trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp. **4** Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs. **5** Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals. **6** Let every thing that hath breath praise Yah. Hallelu jah.

Proverbs

1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king
of Israel; **2** To know wisdom and instruction; to
perceive the words of understanding; **3** To receive
the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and
equity; **4** To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man
knowledge and discretion. **5** A wise man will hear, and
will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall
attain unto wise counsels: **6** To understand a proverb,
and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their
dark sayings. **7** The fear of Yhwh is the beginning of
knowledge: but fools despise wisdom and instruction. **8**
My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not
the law of thy mother: **9** For they shall be an ornament of
grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. **10** My
son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. **11** If they
say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk
privily for the innocent without cause: **12** Let us swallow
them up alive as the grave; and whole, as those that
go down into the pit: **(Sheol h7585)** **13** We shall find all
precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: **14**
Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse: **15** My
son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot
from their path: **16** For their feet run to evil, and make
haste to shed blood. **17** Surely in vain the net is spread
in the sight of any bird. **18** And they lay wait for their own
blood; they lurk privily for their own lives. **19** So are the
ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh
away the life of the owners thereof. **20** Wisdom crieth
without; she uttereth her voice in the streets: **21** She
crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the openings of
the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying, **22**
How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and
the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate
knowledge? **23** Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will
pour out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words
unto you. **24** Because I have called, and ye refused; I
have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; **25**
But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would
none of my reproof: **26** I also will laugh at your calamity;
I will mock when your fear cometh; **27** When your fear
cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a
whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.
28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;
they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: **29**
For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the
fear of Yhwh: **30** They would none of my counsel: they
despised all my reproof. **31** Therefore shall they eat of
the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own
devices. **32** For the turning away of the simple shall slay
them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. **33**
But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and
shall be quiet from fear of evil.

2 My son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my
commandments with thee; **2** So that thou incline thine
ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy
voice for understanding; **4** If thou seekest her as silver,
and searchest for her as for hid treasures; **5** Then
shalt thou understand the fear of Yhwh, and find the
knowledge of God. **6** For Yhwh giveth wisdom: out of
his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. **7** He
layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: he is a buckler
to them that walk uprightly. **8** He keepeth the paths of
judgment, and preserveth the way of his saints. **9** Then
shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and
equity; yea, every good path. **10** When wisdom entereth
into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall
keep thee: **12** To deliver thee from the way of the evil
man, from the man that speaketh perverse things; **13**
Who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways
of darkness; **14** Who rejoice to do evil, and delight in
the perverseness of the wicked; **15** Whose ways are
crooked, and they perverted in their paths: **16** To deliver
thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger
which flattereth with her words; **17** Which forsaketh the
guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her
God. **18** For her house inclineth unto death, and her
paths unto the dead. **19** None that go unto her return
again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. **20**
That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and
keep the paths of the righteous. **21** For the upright shall
dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. **22**
But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the
transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

3 My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep
my commandments: **2** For length of days, and long
life, and peace, shall they add to thee. **3** Let not mercy
and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write
them upon the table of thine heart: **4** So shalt thou find
favour and good understanding in the sight of God and
man. **5** Trust in Yhwh with all thine heart; and lean
not unto thine own understanding. **6** In all thy ways
acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. **7** Be
not wise in thine own eyes: fear Yhwh, and depart from
evil. **8** It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy
bones. **9** Honour Yhwh with thy substance, and with the
firstfruits of all thine increase: **10** So shall thy barns be
filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with
new wine. **11** My son, despise not the chastening of
Yhwh; neither be weary of his correction: **12** For whom
Yhwh loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in
whom he delighteth. **13** Happy is the man that findeth
wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. **14** For
the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise
of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold. **15** She is

more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst
desire are not to be compared unto her. **16** Length of
days is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and
honour. **17** Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all
her paths are peace. **18** She is a tree of life to them that
lay hold upon her: and happy is every one that retaineth
her. **19** Yhwh by wisdom hath founded the earth; by
understanding hath he established the heavens. **20** By
his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds
drop down the dew. **21** My son, let not them depart from
thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion: **22** So
shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck. **23**
Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall
not stumble. **24** When thou liest down, thou shalt not
be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall
be sweet. **25** Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of
the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh. **26** For
Yhwh shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot
from being taken. **27** Withhold not good from them to
whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand
to do it. **28** Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come
again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by
thee. **29** Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing
he dwelleth securely by thee. **30** Strive not with a man
without cause, if he have done thee no harm. **31** Envy
thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways. **32**
For the perverse is abomination to Yhwh: but his secret
counsel is with the righteous. **33** The curse of Yhwh is in
the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation
of the just. **34** Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he
giveth grace unto the lowly. **35** The wise shall inherit
glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

4 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and
attend to know understanding. **2** For I give you good
doctrine, forsake ye not my law. **3** For I was my father's
son, tender and only beloved in the sight of my mother.
4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart
retain my words: keep my commandments, and live.
5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not; neither
decline from the words of my mouth. **6** Forsake her not,
and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall
keep thee. **7** Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get
wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding. **8**
Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring
thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her. **9** She shall
give to thine head an ornament of grace: a crown of glory
shall she deliver to thee. **10** Hear, O my son, and receive
my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many. **11** I
have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee
in right paths. **12** When thou goest, thy steps shall not
be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not
stumble. **13** Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go:
keep her; for she is thy life. **14** Enter not into the path of
the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men. **15** Avoid
it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away. **16** For they
sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their
sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall. **17**
For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine
of violence. **18** But the path of the just is as the shining
light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not
at what they stumble. **20** My son, attend to my words;
incline thine ear unto my sayings. **21** Let them not depart
from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they are life unto those that find them, and health
to all their flesh. **23** Keep thy heart with all diligence; for
out of it are the issues of life. **24** Put away from thee a
perverse mouth, and corrupt lips put far from thee. **25**
Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look
straight before thee. **26** Ponder the path of thy feet, and
let all thy ways be established. **27** Turn not to the right
hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

5 My son, attend unto my wisdom, and bow thine ear
to my understanding: **2** That thou mayest regard
discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge. **3** For
the lips of a strange woman drop as an honeycomb, and
her mouth is smoother than oil: **4** But her end is bitter
as wormwood, sharp as a twoedged sword. **5** Her feet
go down to death; her steps take hold on hell. **(Sheol
h7585)** **6** Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her
ways are moveable, that thou canst not know them. **7**
Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not
from the words of my mouth. **8** Remove thy way far from
her, and come not nigh the door of her house: **9** Lest
thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto
the cruel: **10** Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth;
and thy labours be in the house of a stranger; **11** And
thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are
consumed, **12** And say, How have I hated instruction,
and my heart despised reproof; **13** And have not obeyed
the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them
that instructed me! **14** I was almost in all evil in the midst
of the congregation and assembly. **15** Drink waters out
of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine
own well. **16** Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and
rivers of waters in the streets. **17** Let them be only thine
own, and not strangers' with thee. **18** Let thy fountain
be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. **19**
Let her be as the loving hind and pleasant roe; let her
breasts satisfy thee at all times; and be thou ravished
always with her love. **20** And why wilt thou, my son, be
ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom
of a stranger? **21** For the ways of man are before the
eyes of Yhwh, and he pondereth all his goings. **22** His
own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall
be holden with the cords of his sins. **23** He shall die
without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he
shall go astray.

6 My son, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast
stricken thy hand with a stranger, **2** Thou art snared
with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the
words of thy mouth. **3** Do this now, my son, and deliver
thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend;
go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend. **4** Give
not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter,
and as a bird from the hand of the fowler. **6** Go to the
ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise: **7**
Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler, **8** Provideth
her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the
harvest. **9** How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when
wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? **10** Yet a little sleep, a
little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: **11** So
shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy
want as an armed man. **12** A naughty person, a wicked
man, walketh with a perverse mouth. **13** He winketh
with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth
with his fingers; **14** Perverseness is in his heart, he
deviseth mischief continually; he soweth discord. **15**
Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly
shall he be broken without remedy. **16** These six things
doth Yhwh hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto
him: **17** A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that
shed innocent blood, **18** An heart that deviseth wicked
imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, **19**
A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth
discord among brethren. **20** My son, keep thy father's
commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them
about thy neck. **22** When thou goest, it shall lead thee;
when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou
awakest, it shall talk with thee. **23** For the commandment
is a lamp; and the law is light; and reproofs of instruction
are the way of life: **24** To keep thee from the evil woman,
from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let
her take thee with her eyelids. **26** For by means of a
whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread:
and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life. **27** Can
a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be
burned? **28** Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not
be burned? **29** So he that goeth in to his neighbour's
wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. **30**
Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his
soul when he is hungry; **31** But if he be found, he shall
restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his
house. **32** But whoso committeth adultery with a woman
lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his
own soul. **33** A wound and dishonour shall he get; and
his reproach shall not be wiped away. **34** For jealousy is
the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day
of vengeance. **35** He will not regard any ransom; neither
will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

7 My son, keep my words, and lay up
my commandments with thee. **2** Keep my
commandments, and live; and my law as the apple of
thine eye. **3** Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon
the table of thine heart. **4** Say unto wisdom, Thou art my
sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman: **5** That
they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the
stranger which flattereth with her words. **6** For at the
window of my house I looked through my casement, **7**
And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among
the youths, a young man void of understanding, **8**
Passing through the street near her corner; and he went
the way to her house, **9** In the twilight, in the evening,
in the black and dark night: **10** And, behold, there met
him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of
heart. **11** (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in
her house: **12** Now is she without, now in the streets,
and lieth in wait at every corner.) **13** So she caught him,
and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto
him, **14** I have peace offerings with me; this day have
I payed my vows. **15** Therefore came I forth to meet
thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry,
with carved works, with fine linen of Egypt. **17** I have
perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. **18**
Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us
solace ourselves with loves. **19** For the goodman is not
at home, he is gone a long journey: **20** He hath taken a
bag of money with him, and will come home at the day
appointed. **21** With her much fair speech she caused
him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the
slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks; **23**
Till a dart strike through his liver; as a bird hasteth to the
snare, and knoweth not that it is for his life. **24** Hearken
unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the
words of my mouth. **25** Let not thine heart decline to her
ways, go not astray in her paths. **26** For she hath cast
down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been
slain by her. **27** Her house is the way to hell, going down
to the chambers of death. **(Sheol h7585)**

8 Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth
her voice? **2** She standeth in the top of high places,
by the way in the places of the paths. **3** She crieth at the
gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the
doors. **4** Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice is to the
sons of man. **5** O ye simple, understand wisdom: and,
ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart. **6** Hear; for I
will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my
lips shall be right things. **7** For my mouth shall speak
truth; and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. **8**

All the words of my mouth are in righteousness; there
is nothing crooked or perverse in them. 9 They are
all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them
that find knowledge. 10 Receive my instruction, and not
silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold. 11 For
wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may
be desired are not to be compared to it. 12 I wisdom
dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty
inventions. 13 The fear of Yhwh is to hate evil: pride, and
arrogancy, and the evil way, and the perverse mouth, do
I hate. 14 Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am
understanding; I have strength. 15 By me kings reign,
and princes decree justice. 16 By me princes rule, and
nobles, even all the judges of the earth. 17 I love them
that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.
18 Riches and honour are with me; yea, durable riches
and righteousness. 19 My fruit is better than gold, yea,
than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver. 20
I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the
paths of judgment: 21 That I may cause those that love
me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.
22 Yhwh possessed me in the beginning of his way,
before his works of old. 23 I was set up from everlasting,
from the beginning, or ever the earth was. 24 When
there were no depths, I was brought forth; when there
were no fountains abounding with water. 25 Before the
mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought
forth: 26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the
fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world. 27
When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he
set a compass upon the face of the depth: 28 When he
established the clouds above: when he strengthened
the fountains of the deep: 29 When he gave to the
sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his
commandment: when he appointed the foundations of
the earth: 30 Then I was by him, as one brought up with
him: and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before
him; 31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and
my delights were with the sons of men. 32 Now therefore
hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed are they
that keep my ways. 33 Hear instruction, and be wise,
and refuse it not. 34 Blessed is the man that heareth me,
watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my
doors. 35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall
obtain favour of Yhwh. 36 But he that sinneth against me
wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

9 Wisdom hath builded her house, she hath hewn out
her seven pillars: 2 She hath killed her beasts; she
hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens: she crieth upon the
highest places of the city, 4 Whoso is simple, let him
turn in hither: as for him that wanteth understanding,
she saith to him, 5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of
the wine which I have mingled. 6 Forsake the foolish,
and live; and go in the way of understanding. 7 He
that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and
he that rebuketh a wicked man getteth himself a blot.
8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a
wise man, and he will love thee. 9 Give instruction to a
wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man,
and he will increase in learning. 10 The fear of Yhwh
is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the
holy is understanding. 11 For by me thy days shall be
multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased. 12
If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou
scornest, thou alone shalt bear it. 13 A foolish woman is
clamorous: she is simple, and knoweth nothing. 14 For
she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high
places of the city, 15 To call passers-by who go right on
their ways: 16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither: and
as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is
pleasant. 18 But he knoweth not that the dead are there;
and that her guests are in the depths of hell. **(Sheol h7585)**

10 The proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a
glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of
his mother. 2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but
righteousness delivereth from death. 3 Yhwh will not
suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth
away the substance of the wicked. 4 He becometh
poor that dealeth with a slack hand: but the hand of the
diligent maketh rich. 5 He that gathereth in summer
is a wise son: but he that sleepeth in harvest is a son
that causeth shame. 6 Blessings are upon the head of
the just: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of
the wicked shall rot. 8 The wise in heart will receive
commandments: but a prating fool shall fall. 9 He that
walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth
his ways shall be known. 10 He that winketh with the
eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool shall fall. 11 The
mouth of a righteous man is a well of life: but violence
covereth the mouth of the wicked. 12 Hatred stirreth up
strifes: but love covereth all sins. 13 In the lips of him
that hath understanding wisdom is found: but a rod is for
the back of him that is void of understanding. 14 Wise
men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is
near destruction. 15 The rich man's wealth is his strong
city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty. 16 The
labour of the righteous tendeth to life: the fruit of the
wicked to sin. 17 He is in the way of life that keepeth
instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth. 18 He
that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth
a slander, is a fool. 19 In the multitude of words there
wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips is wise. 20
The tongue of the just is as choice silver: the heart of the
wicked is little worth. 21 The lips of the righteous feed

many: but fools die for want of wisdom. 22 The blessing
of Yhwh, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 It is as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of
understanding hath wisdom. 24 The fear of the wicked, it
shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous
shall be granted. 25 As the whirlwind passeth, so is
the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting
foundation. 26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to
the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him. 27
The fear of Yhwh prolongeth days: but the years of the
wicked shall be shortened. 28 The hope of the righteous
shall be gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall
perish. 29 The way of Yhwh is strength to the upright:
but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquity. 30 The
righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall
not inhabit the earth. 31 The mouth of the just bringeth
forth wisdom: but the perverse tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but
the mouth of the wicked speaketh perverseness.

11 A false balance is abomination to Yhwh: but a
just weight is his delight. 2 When pride cometh,
then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom. 3
The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the
perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them. 4
Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness
delivereth from death. 5 The righteousness of the perfect
shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his
own wickedness. 6 The righteousness of the upright
shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in
their own naughtiness. 7 When a wicked man dieth, his
expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men
perisheth. 8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble,
and the wicked cometh in his stead. 9 An hypocrite
with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through
knowledge shall the just be delivered. 10 When it goeth
well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the
wicked perish, there is shouting. 11 By the blessing of
the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by
the mouth of the wicked. 12 He that is void of wisdom
despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding
holdeth his peace. 13 A talebearer revealeth secrets: but
he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. 14
Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude
of counsellors there is safety. 15 He that is surety for a
stranger shall smart for it: and he that hateth suretiship
is sure. 16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and
strong men retain riches. 17 The merciful man doeth
good to his own soul: but he that is cruel troubleth his
own flesh. 18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but
to him that soweth righteousness shall be a sure reward.
19 As righteousness tendeth to life: so he that pursueth
evil pursueth it to his own death. 20 They that are of a
perverse heart are abomination to Yhwh: but such as
are upright in their way are his delight. 21 Though hand
join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the
seed of the righteous shall be delivered. 22 As a jewel
of gold in a swine's snout, so is a fair woman which is
without discretion. 23 The desire of the righteous is only
good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath. 24
There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there
is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth
to poverty. 25 The liberal soul shall be made fat: and
he that watereth shall be watered also himself. 26 He
that withholdeth wheat, the people shall curse him: but
blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it. 27
He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: but he
that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him. 28 He that
trusteth in his riches shall fall: but the righteous shall
flourish as a branch. 29 He that troubleth his own house
shall inherit the wind: and the fool shall be servant to the
wise of heart. 30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of
life; and he that winneth souls is wise. 31 Behold, the
righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more
the wicked and the sinner.

12 Whoso loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but
he that hateth reproof is brutish. 2 A good man
obtaineth favour of Yhwh: but a man of wicked devices
will he condemn. 3 A man shall not be established by
wickedness: but the root of the righteous shall not be
moved. 4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband:
but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his
bones. 5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but
the counsels of the wicked are deceit. 6 The words of
the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth
of the upright shall deliver them. 7 The wicked are
overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous
shall stand. 8 A man shall be commended according to
his wisdom: but he that is of a perverse heart shall be
despised. 9 He that is despised, and hath a servant, is
better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but
the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel. 11 He that
tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that
followeth vain persons is void of understanding. 12 The
wicked desireth the net of evil men: but the root of the
righteous yieldeth fruit. 13 The wicked is snared by the
transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of
trouble. 14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit
of his mouth: and the recompence of a man's hands
shall be rendered unto him. 15 The way of a fool is right
in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is
wise. 16 A fool's wrath is presently known: but a prudent
man covereth shame. 17 He that speaketh truth sheweth
forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit. 18 There
is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the
tongue of the wise is health. 19 The lip of truth shall
be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a

moment. **20** Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine
evil: but to the counsellors of peace is joy. **21** There shall
no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled
with mischief. **22** Lying lips are abomination to Yhwh: but
they that deal truly are his delight. **23** A prudent man
concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth
foolishness. **24** The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:
but the slothful shall be under tribute. **25** Heaviness
in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word
maketh it glad. **26** The righteous is more excellent than
his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
27 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in
hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.
28 In the way of righteousness is life; and in the pathway
thereof there is no death.

13 A wise son heareth his father's instruction: but
a scorner heareth not rebuke. **2** A man shall
eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the
transgressors shall eat violence. **3** He that keepeth his
mouth keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his
lips shall have destruction. **4** The soul of the sluggard
desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent
shall be made fat. **5** A righteous man hateth lying: but
a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame. **6**
Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way:
but wickedness overthroweth the sinner. **7** There is
that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that
maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches. **8** The ransom
of a man's life are his riches: but the poor heareth not
rebuke. **9** The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the
lamp of the wicked shall be put out. **10** Only by pride
cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom.
11 Wealth gotten by vanity shall be diminished: but he
that gathereth by labour shall increase. **12** Hope deferred
maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it
is a tree of life. **13** Whoso despiseth the word shall be
destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be
rewarded. **14** The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to
depart from the snares of death. **15** Good understanding
giveth favour: but the way of transgressors is hard. **16**
Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool
layeth open his folly. **17** A wicked messenger falleth into
mischief: but a faithful ambassador is health. **18** Poverty
and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction:
but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured. **19**
The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it
is abomination to fools to depart from evil. **20** He that
walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of
fools shall be destroyed. **21** Evil pursueth sinners: but to
the righteous good shall be repayed. **22** A good man
leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the
wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just. **23** Much food
is in the tillage of the poor: but there is that is destroyed
for want of judgment. **24** He that spareth his rod hateth
his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but
the belly of the wicked shall want.

14 Every wise woman buildeth her house: but the
foolish plucketh it down with her hands. **2** He that
walketh in his uprightness feareth Yhwh: but he that
is perverse in his ways despiseth him. **3** In the mouth
of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise
shall preserve them. **4** Where no oxen are, the crib is
clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox. **5**
A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter
lies. **6** A scorner seeketh wisdom, and findeth it not: but
knowledge is easy unto him that understandeth. **7** Go
from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest
not in him the lips of knowledge. **8** The wisdom of the
prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools
is deceit. **9** Fools make a mock at sin: but among the
righteous there is favour. **10** The heart knoweth his own
bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his
joy. **11** The house of the wicked shall be overthrown:
but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish. **12** There
is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end
thereof are the ways of death. **13** Even in laughter the
heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own
ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.
15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent man
looketh well to his going. **16** A wise man feareth, and
departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.
17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man
of wicked devices is hated. **18** The simple inherit folly:
but the prudent are crowned with knowledge. **19** The
evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates
of the righteous. **20** The poor is hated even of his own
neighbour: but the rich hath many friends. **21** He that
despiseth his neighbour sinneth: but he that hath mercy
on the poor, happy is he. **22** Do they not err that devise
evil? but mercy and truth shall be to them that devise
good. **23** In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the
lips tendeth only to penury. **24** The crown of the wise is
their riches: but the foolishness of fools is folly. **25** A true
witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful witness speaketh
lies. **26** In the fear of Yhwh is strong confidence: and
his children shall have a place of refuge. **27** The fear of
Yhwh is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of
death. **28** In the multitude of people is the king's honour:
but in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.
29 He that is slow to wrath is of great understanding: but
he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly. **30** A sound heart is
the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones.
31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker:
but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor. **32**
The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the

righteous hath hope in his death. **33** Wisdom resteth in
the heart of him that hath understanding: but that which
is in the midst of fools is made known. **34** Righteousness
exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people. **35**
The king's favour is toward a wise servant: but his wrath
is against him that causeth shame.

15 A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous
words stir up anger. **2** The tongue of the wise
useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools poureth
out foolishness. **3** The eyes of Yhwh are in every place,
beholding the evil and the good. **4** A wholesome tongue
is a tree of life: but perverseness therein is a breach in
the spirit. **5** A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but
he that regardeth reproof is prudent. **6** In the house of
the righteous is much treasure: but in the revenues of
the wicked is trouble. **7** The lips of the wise disperse
knowledge: but the heart of the foolish doeth not so. **8**
The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Yhwh:
but the prayer of the upright is his delight. **9** The way of
the wicked is an abomination unto Yhwh: but he loveth
him that followeth after righteousness. **10** Correction is
grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that
hateth reproof shall die. **11** Hell and destruction are
before Yhwh: how much more then the hearts of the
children of men? **(Sheol h7585)** **12** A scorner loveth not
one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.
13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by
sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken. **14** The heart of
him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the
mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness. **15** All the days of
the afflicted are evil: but he that is of a merry heart hath
a continual feast. **16** Better is little with the fear of Yhwh
than great treasure and trouble therewith. **17** Better is
a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and
hatred therewith. **18** A wrathful man stirreth up strife:
but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. **19** The
way of the slothful man is as an hedge of thorns: but
the way of the righteous is made plain. **20** A wise son
maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his
mother. **21** Folly is joy to him that is destitute of wisdom:
but a man of understanding walketh uprightly. **22** Without
counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude
of counsellors they are established. **23** A man hath joy
by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due
season, how good is it! **24** The way of life is above to the
wise, that he may depart from hell beneath. **(Sheol h7585)**
25 Yhwh will destroy the house of the proud: but he will
establish the border of the widow. **26** The thoughts of the
wicked are an abomination to Yhwh: but the words of the
pure are pleasant words. **27** He that is greedy of gain
troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall
live. **28** The heart of the righteous studieth to answer:
but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things. **29**
Yhwh is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer
of the righteous. **30** The light of the eyes rejoiceth the
heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat. **31** The
ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the
wise. **32** He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own
soul: but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.
33 The fear of Yhwh is the instruction of wisdom; and
before honour is humility.

16 The preparations of the heart in man, and the
answer of the tongue, is from Yhwh. **2** All the
ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; But Yhwh
weigheth the spirits. **3** Commit thy works unto Yhwh,
and thy thoughts shall be established. **4** Yhwh hath
made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for
the day of evil. **5** Every one that is proud in heart is
an abomination to Yhwh: though hand join in hand, he
shall not be unpunished. **6** By mercy and truth iniquity is
purged: and by the fear of Yhwh men depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please Yhwh, he maketh even
his enemies to be at peace with him. **8** Better is a little
with righteousness than great revenues without right.
9 A man's heart deviseth his way: But Yhwh directeth
his steps. **10** A divine sentence is in the lips of the
king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment. **11** A
just weight and balance are Yhwh's: all the weights of
the bag are his work. **12** It is an abomination to kings
to commit wickedness: for the throne is established by
righteousness. **13** Righteous lips are the delight of kings;
and they love him that speaketh right. **14** The wrath
of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man
will pacify it. **15** In the light of the king's countenance
is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.
16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and
to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!
17 The highway of the upright is to depart from evil:
he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul. **18** Pride
goeth before destruction, and an haughty spirit before
a fall. **19** Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the
lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud. **20** He that
handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso
trusteth in Yhwh, happy is he. **21** The wise in heart
shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips
increaseth learning. **22** Understanding is a wellspring of
life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is
folly. **23** The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and
addeth learning to his lips. **24** Pleasant words are as an
honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25 There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the
end thereof are the ways of death. **26** He that laboureth
laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him. **27**
An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is
as a burning fire. **28** A perverse man soweth strife: and
a whisperer separateth chief friends. **29** A violent man
enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that

is not good. 30 He shutteth his eyes to devise perverse
things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass. 31 The
hoary head is a crown of glory, if it be found in the way
of righteousness. 32 He that is slow to anger is better
than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that
taketh a city. 33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole
disposing thereof is of Yhwh.

17 Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,
than an house full of sacrifices with strife. 2 A
wise servant shall have rule over a son that causeth
shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the
brethren. 3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace
for gold: But Yhwh trieth the hearts. 4 A wicked doer
giveth heed to false lips; and a liar giveth ear to a
naughty tongue. 5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth
his Maker: and he that is glad at calamities shall not
be unpunished. 6 Children's children are the crown of
old men; and the glory of children are their fathers. 7
Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do lying
lips a prince. 8 A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes
of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he
that repeateth a matter separateth very friends. 10 A
reproof entereth more into a wise man than an hundred
stripes into a fool. 11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion:
therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather
than a fool in his folly. 13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,
evil shall not depart from his house. 14 The beginning of
strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave
off contention, before it be meddled with. 15 He that
justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just,
even they both are abomination to Yhwh. 16 Wherefore
is there a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom,
seeing he hath no heart to it? 17 A friend loveth at all
times, and a brother is born for adversity. 18 A man void
of understanding striketh hands, and becometh surety in
the presence of his friend. 19 He loveth transgression
that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate seeketh
destruction. 20 He that hath a perverse heart findeth
no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth
into mischief. 21 He that begetteth a fool doeth it to his
sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy. 22 A merry
heart doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit
drieth the bones. 23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of
the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment. 24 Wisdom
is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a
fool are in the ends of the earth. 25 A foolish son is a
grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him. 26
Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes
for equity. 27 He that hath knowledge spareth his words:
and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.
28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted
wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of
understanding.

18 Through desire a man, having separated himself,
seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom. 2 A
fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart
may discover itself. 3 When the wicked cometh, then
cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach. 4
The words of a man's mouth are as deep waters, and
the wellspring of wisdom as a flowing brook. 5 It is not
good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow
the righteous in judgment. 6 A fool's lips enter into
contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. 7 A fool's
mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of
his soul. 8 The words of a talebearer are as wounds,
and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
9 He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him
that is a great waster. 10 The name of Yhwh is a strong
tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. 11 The
rich man's wealth is his strong city, and as an high wall
in his own conceit. 12 Before destruction the heart of
man is haughty, and before honour is humility. 13 He
that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly
and shame unto him. 14 The spirit of a man will sustain
his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear? 15
The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the
ear of the wise seeketh knowledge. 16 A man's gift
maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great
men. 17 He that is first in his own cause seemeth just;
but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. 18 The
lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between
the mighty. 19 A brother offended is harder to be won
than a strong city: and their contentions are like the bars
of a castle. 20 A man's belly shall be satisfied with the
fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall
he be filled. 21 Death and life are in the power of the
tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. 22
Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth
favour of Yhwh. 23 The poor useth intreaties; but the
rich answereth roughly. 24 A man that hath friends must
shew himself friendly: and there is a friend that sticketh
closer than a brother.

19 Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than
he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool. 2 Also,
that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; and
he that hasteth with his feet sinneth. 3 The foolishness
of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against
Yhwh. 4 Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is
separated from his neighbour. 5 A false witness shall
not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not
escape. 6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and
every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts. 7 All the
brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his
friends go far from him? he pursueth them with words,

yet they are wanting to him. **8** He that getteth wisdom
loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall
find good. **9** A false witness shall not be unpunished,
and he that speaketh lies shall perish. **10** Delight is not
seemly for a fool; much less for a servant to have rule
over princes. **11** The discretion of a man deferreth his
anger; and it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his
favour is as dew upon the grass. **13** A foolish son is
the calamity of his father: and the contentions of a wife
are a continual dropping. **14** House and riches are
the inheritance of fathers: and a prudent wife is from
Yhwh. **15** Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep; and
an idle soul shall suffer hunger. **16** He that keepeth
the commandment keepeth his own soul; but he that
despiseth his ways shall die. **17** He that hath pity upon
the poor lendeth unto Yhwh; and that which he hath
given will he pay him again. **18** Chasten thy son while
there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying. **19**
A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou
deliver him, yet thou must do it again. **20** Hear counsel,
and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy
latter end. **21** There are many devices in a man's heart;
nevertheless the counsel of Yhwh, that shall stand. **22**
The desire of a man is his kindness: and a poor man is
better than a liar. **23** The fear of Yhwh tendeth to life:
and he that hath it shall abide satisfied; he shall not be
visited with evil. **24** A slothful man hideth his hand in his
bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth
again. **25** Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware:
and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will
understand knowledge. **26** He that wasteth his father,
and chaseth away his mother, is a son that causeth
shame, and bringeth reproach. **27** Cease, my son, to
hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of
knowledge. **28** An ungodly witness scorneth judgment:
and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity. **29**
Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the
back of fools.

20 Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and
whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise. **2** The
fear of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh
him to anger sinneth against his own soul. **3** It is an
honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will
be meddling. **4** The sluggard will not plow by reason of
the cold; therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have
nothing. **5** Counsel in the heart of man is like deep
water; but a man of understanding will draw it out. **6**
Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but
a faithful man who can find? **7** The just man walketh in
his integrity: his children are blessed after him. **8** A king
that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all
evil with his eyes. **9** Who can say, I have made my heart
clean, I am pure from my sin? **10** Divers weights, and
divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to
Yhwh. **11** Even a child is known by his doings, whether
his work be pure, and whether it be right. **12** The hearing
ear, and the seeing eye, Yhwh hath made even both
of them. **13** Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but when he
is gone his way, then he boasteth. **15** There is gold, and
a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a
precious jewel. **16** Take his garment that is surety for a
stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 Bread of deceit is sweet to a man; but afterwards his
mouth shall be filled with gravel. **18** Every purpose is
established by counsel: and with good advice make war.
19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets:
therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.
20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall
be put out in obscure darkness. **21** An inheritance may
be gotten hastily at the beginning; but the end thereof
shall not be blessed. **22** Say not thou, I will recompense
evil; but wait on Yhwh, and he shall save thee. **23** Divers
weights are an abomination unto Yhwh; and a false
balance is not good. **24** Man's goings are of Yhwh; how
can a man then understand his own way? **25** It is a
snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and
after vows to make enquiry. **26** A wise king scattereth the
wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. **27** The spirit
of man is the candle of Yhwh, searching all the inward
parts of the belly. **28** Mercy and truth preserve the king:
and his throne is upholden by mercy. **29** The glory of
young men is their strength: and the beauty of old men
is the gray head. **30** The blueness of a wound cleanseth
away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

21 The king's heart is in the hand of Yhwh, as the
rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: But Yhwh
pondereth the hearts. **3** To do justice and judgment is
more acceptable to Yhwh than sacrifice. **4** An high look,
and a proud heart, and the plowing of the wicked, is sin.
5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plenteousness;
but of every one that is hasty only to want. **6** The getting
of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and
fro of them that seek death. **7** The robbery of the wicked
shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.
8 The way of man is perverse and laden with guilt: but as
for the pure, his work is right. **9** It is better to dwell in a
corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in
a wide house. **10** The soul of the wicked desireth evil:
his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes. **11** When
the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and
when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of
the wicked: but God overthroweth the wicked for their
wickedness. **13** Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry

of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be
heard. 14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward
in the bosom strong wrath. 15 It is joy to the just to
do judgment: but destruction shall be to the workers
of iniquity. 16 The man that wandereth out of the way
of understanding shall remain in the congregation of
the dead. 17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor
man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. 18
The wicked shall be a ransom for the righteous, and the
transgressor for the upright. 19 It is better to dwell in
the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry
woman. 20 There is treasure to be desired and oil in the
dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up. 21
He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth
life, righteousness, and honour. 22 A wise man scaleth
the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of
the confidence thereof. 23 Whoso keepeth his mouth
and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles. 24 Proud
and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud
wrath. 25 The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his
hands refuse to labour. 26 He coveteth greedily all the
day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not. 27
The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much
more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind? 28 A false
witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh
constantly. 29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but
as for the upright, he directeth his way. 30 There is no
wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against Yhwh.
31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but
safety is of Yhwh.

22 A good name is rather to be chosen than great
riches, and loving favour rather than silver and
gold. 2 The rich and poor meet together: Yhwh is the
maker of them all. 3 A prudent man foreseeth the evil,
and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are
punished. 4 By humility and the fear of Yhwh are riches,
and honour, and life. 5 Thorns and snares are in the way
of the perverse: he that doth keep his soul shall be far
from them. 6 Train up a child in the way he should go:
and when he is old, he will not depart from it. 7 The
rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to
the lender. 8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity:
and the rod of his anger shall fail. 9 He that hath a
bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread
to the poor. 10 Cast out the scorner, and contention
shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease. 11
He that loveth pureness of heart, for the grace of his
lips the king shall be his friend. 12 The eyes of Yhwh
preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth the words of
the transgressor. 13 The slothful man saith, There is a
lion without, I shall be slain in the streets. 14 The mouth
of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of
Yhwh shall fall therein. 15 Foolishness is bound in the
heart of a child; but the rod of correction shall drive it far
from him. 16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his
riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come
to want. 17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of
the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge. 18
For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within thee;
they shall withal be fitted in thy lips. 19 That thy trust
may be in Yhwh, I have made known to thee this day,
even to thee. 20 Have not I written to thee excellent
things in counsels and knowledge, 21 That I might make
thee know the certainty of the words of truth; that thou
mightest answer the words of truth to them that send
unto thee? 22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor:
neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: 23 For Yhwh will
plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled
them. 24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and
with a furious man thou shalt not go: 25 Lest thou learn
his ways, and get a snare to thy soul. 26 Be not thou one
of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties
for debts. 27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he
take away thy bed from under thee? 28 Remove not
the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set. 29
Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand
before kings; he shall not stand before mean men.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider
diligently what is before thee: 2 And put a knife to
thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite. 3 Be not
desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitful meat. 4
Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.
5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for
riches certainly make themselves wings; they fly away
as an eagle toward heaven. 6 Eat thou not the bread of
him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty
meats: 7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat
and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.
8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,
and lose thy sweet words. 9 Speak not in the ears of a
fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words. 10
Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the
fields of the fatherless: 11 For their redeemer is mighty;
he shall plead their cause with thee. 12 Apply thine
heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of
knowledge. 13 Withhold not correction from the child:
for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die. 14
Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his
soul from hell. **(Sheol h7585)** 15 My son, if thine heart be
wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine. 16 Yea, my reins
shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things. 17 Let
not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the fear of
Yhwh all the day long. 18 For surely there is an end;
and thine expectation shall not be cut off. 19 Hear thou,
my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.
20 Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of
flesh: 21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to

poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. **22** Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. **23** Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding. **24** The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him. **25** Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice. **26** My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways. **27** For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit. **28** She also lieth in wait as for a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men. **29** Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes? **30** They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine. **31** Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright. **32** At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. **33** Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things. **34** Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast. **35** They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sick; they have beaten me, and I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

24 Be not thou envious against evil men, neither desire to be with them. **2** For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. **3** Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established: **4** And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches. **5** A wise man is strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. **6** For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety. **7** Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate. **8** He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person. **9** The thought of foolishness is sin: and the scorner is an abomination to men. **10** If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength is small. **11** If thou forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are ready to be slain; **12** If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man according to his works? **13** My son, eat thou honey, because it is good; and the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste: **14** So shall the knowledge of wisdom be unto thy soul: when thou hast found it, then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off. **15** Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: **16** For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief. **17** Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: **18** Lest Yhwh see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. **19** Fret not thyself because of evil men, neither be thou envious at the wicked; **20** For there shall be no reward to the evil man; the candle of the wicked shall be put out. **21** My son, fear thou Yhwh and the king: and meddle not with them that are given to change: **22** For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both? **23** These things also belong to the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. **24** He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him: **25** But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and a good blessing shall come upon them. **26** Every man shall kiss his lips that giveth a right answer. **27** Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house. **28** Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips. **29** Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work. **30** I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding; **31** And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down. **32** Then I saw, and considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction. **33** Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep: **34** So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth; and thy want as an armed man.

25 These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out. **2** It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter. **3** The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable. **4** Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer. **5** Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness. **6** Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men: **7** For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen. **8** Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame. **9** Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himself; and discover not a secret to another: **10** Lest he that heareth it put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away. **11** A word fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver. **12** As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear. **13** As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters. **14** Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift is like clouds and wind without rain. **15** By long forbearing is a prince persuaded,

and a soft tongue breaketh the bone. **16** Hast thou found
honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be
filled therewith, and vomit it. **17** Withdraw thy foot from
thy neighbour's house; lest he be weary of thee, and so
hate thee. **18** A man that beareth false witness against
his neighbour is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble is
like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint. **20** As he that
taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar
upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.
21 If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if
he be thirsty, give him water to drink: **22** For thou shalt
heap coals of fire upon his head, And Yhwh shall reward
thee. **23** The north wind driveth away rain: so doth an
angry countenance a backbiting tongue. **24** It is better to
dwell in the corner of the housetop, than with a brawling
woman and in a wide house. **25** As cold waters to a
thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country. **26** A
righteous man falling down before the wicked is as a
troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring. **27** It is not good
to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory
is not glory. **28** He that hath no rule over his own spirit is
like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

26 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so
honour is not seemly for a fool. **2** As the bird
by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse
causeless shall not come. **3** A whip for the horse, a
bridle for the donkey, and a rod for the fool's back. **4**
Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also
be like unto him. **5** Answer a fool according to his folly,
lest he be wise in his own conceit. **6** He that sendeth a
message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, and
drinketh damage. **7** The legs of the lame are not equal:
so is a parable in the mouth of fools. **8** As he that bindeth
a stone in a sling, so is he that giveth honour to a fool. **9**
As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a
parable in the mouth of fools. **10** The great God that
formed all things both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth
transgressors. **11** As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a
fool returneth to his folly. **12** Seest thou a man wise in
his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool than of
him. **13** The slothful man saith, There is a lion in the
way; a lion is in the streets. **14** As the door turneth upon
his hinges, so doth the slothful upon his bed. **15** The
slothful hideth his hand in his bosom; it grieveth him to
bring it again to his mouth. **16** The sluggard is wiser
in his own conceit than seven men that can render a
reason. **17** He that passeth by, and meddleth with strife
belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by
the ears. **18** As a mad man who casteth firebrands,
arrows, and death, **19** So is the man that deceiveth his
neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport? **20** Where no
wood is, there the fire goeth out: so where there is no
talebearer, the strife ceaseth. **21** As coals are to burning
coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle
strife. **22** The words of a talebearer are as wounds,
and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
23 Burning lips and a wicked heart are like a potsherd
covered with silver dross. **24** He that hateth dissembleth
with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; **25** When
he speaketh fair, believe him not: for there are seven
abominations in his heart. **26** Whose hatred is covered
by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the
whole congregation. **27** Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall
therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon
him. **28** A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by
it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

27 Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest
not what a day may bring forth. **2** Let another man
praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and
not thine own lips. **3** A stone is heavy, and the sand
weighty; but a fool's wrath is heavier than them both.
4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is
able to stand before envy? **5** Open rebuke is better than
secret love. **6** Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the
kisses of an enemy are deceitful. **7** The full soul loatheth
an honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing
is sweet. **8** As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so is
a man that wandereth from his place. **9** Ointment and
perfume rejoice the heart: so doth the sweetness of a
man's friend by hearty counsel. **10** Thine own friend,
and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy
brother's house in the day of thy calamity: for better is a
neighbour that is near than a brother far off. **11** My son,
be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer
him that reproacheth me. **12** A prudent man foreseeth
the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on,
and are punished. **13** Take his garment that is surety
for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange
woman. **14** He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice,
rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to
him. **15** A continual dropping in a very rainy day and
a contentious woman are alike. **16** Whosoever hideth
her hideth the wind, and the oil in his right hand, which
slippeth through his fingers. **17** Iron sharpeneth iron;
so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend. **18**
Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so
he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured. **19** As
in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to
man. **20** Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes
of man are never satisfied. **(Sheol h7585)** **21** As the fining
pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his
praise. **22** Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar
among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness
depart from him. **23** Be thou diligent to know the state
of thy flocks, and look well to thy herds. **24** For riches
are not for ever: and doth the crown endure to every
generation? **25** The hay appeareth, and the tender grass

sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.
26 The lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the
price of the field. 27 And thou shalt have goats' milk
enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and
for the maintenance for thy maidens.

28 The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the
righteous are bold as a lion. 2 For the transgression
of a land many are the princes thereof: but by a man of
understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall
be prolonged. 3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor
is like a sweeping rain which leaveth no food. 4 They
that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep
the law contend with them. 5 Evil men understand not
judgment: but they that seek Yhwh understand all things.
6 Better is the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than
he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich. 7
Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a
companion of riotous men shameth his father. 8 He
that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance,
he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor. 9 He
that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even
his prayer shall be abomination. 10 Whoso causeth the
righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself
into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in
possession. 11 The rich man is wise in his own conceit;
but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.
12 When righteous men do rejoice, there is great glory:
but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden. 13 He that
covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth
and forsaketh them shall have mercy. 14 Happy is the
man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart
shall fall into mischief. 15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging
bear; so is a wicked ruler over the poor people. 16
The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great
oppressor: but he that hateth covetousness shall prolong
his days. 17 A man that doeth violence to the blood of
any person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.
18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but he that
is perverse in his ways shall fall at once. 19 He that
tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that
followeth after vain persons shall have poverty enough.
20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: but he
that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent. 21
To have respect of persons is not good: for for a piece
of bread that man will transgress. 22 He that hasteth
to be rich hath an evil eye, and considereth not that
poverty shall come upon him. 23 He that rebuketh a man
afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth
with the tongue. 24 Whoso robbeth his father or his
mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the
companion of a destroyer. 25 He that is of a proud heart
stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in Yhwh
shall be made fat. 26 He that trusteth in his own heart is
a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that
hideth his eyes shall have many a curse. 28 When the
wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish,
the righteous increase.

29 He, that being often reproved hardeneth his neck,
shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without
remedy. 2 When the righteous are in authority, the people
rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people
mourn. 3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father:
but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth his
substance. 4 The king by judgment establisheth the
land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. 5 A
man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his
feet. 6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a
snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice. 7 The
righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the
wicked regardeth not to know it. 8 Scornful men bring a
city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath. 9 If a
wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he
rage or laugh, there is no rest. 10 The bloodthirsty hate
the upright: but the just seek his soul. 11 A fool uttereth
all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.
13 The poor and the deceitful man meet together: Yhwh
lighteneth both their eyes. 14 The king that faithfully
judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
15 The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to
himself bringeth his mother to shame. 16 When the
wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the
righteous shall see their fall. 17 Correct thy son, and he
shall give thee rest; yea, he shall give delight unto thy
soul. 18 Where there is no vision, the people perish: but
he that keepeth the law, happy is he. 19 A servant will
not be corrected by words: for though he understand he
will not answer. 20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his
words? there is more hope of a fool than of him. 21 He
that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall
have him become his son at the length. 22 An angry
man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in
transgression. 23 A man's pride shall bring him low:
but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit. 24 Whoso
is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth
cursing, and telleth it not. 25 The fear of man bringeth
a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in Yhwh shall be
safe. 26 Many seek the ruler's favour; but every man's
judgment cometh from Yhwh. 27 An unjust man is an
abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way
is abomination to the wicked.

30 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the
prophecy: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto
Ithiel and Ucal, 2 Surely I am more brutish than any man,
and have not the understanding of a man. 3 I neither
learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy. 4

Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who
hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the
waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends
of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's
name, if thou canst tell? **5** Every word of God is pure: he
is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. **6** Add
thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou
be found a liar. **7** Two things have I required of thee;
deny me them not before I die: **8** Remove far from me
vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed
me with food convenient for me: **9** Lest I be full, and
deny thee, and say, Who is Yhwh? or lest I be poor,
and steal, and take the name of my God in vain. **10**
Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee,
and thou be found guilty. **11** There is a generation that
curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother. **12**
There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes,
and yet is not washed from their filthiness. **13** There is a
generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids
are lifted up. **14** There is a generation, whose teeth are
as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the
poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.
15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give,
give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea,
four things say not, It is enough: **16** The grave; and the
barren womb; the earth that is not filled with water; and
the fire that saith not, It is enough. **(Sheol h7585)** **17** The
eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his
mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the
young eagles shall eat it. **18** There be three things which
are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not: **19**
The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon
a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the
way of a man with a maid. **20** Such is the way of an
adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth,
and saith, I have done no wickedness. **21** For three
things the earth is disquieted, and for four which it cannot
bear: **22** For a servant when he reigneth; and a fool when
he is filled with meat; **23** For an odious woman when she
is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
24 There be four things which are little upon the earth,
but they are exceeding wise: **25** The ants are a people
not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;
26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their
houses in the rocks; **27** The locusts have no king, yet go
they forth all of them by bands; **28** The spider taketh
hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces. **29** There
be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in
going: **30** A lion which is strongest among beasts, and
turneth not away for any; **31** A greyhound; an he goat
also; and a king, against whom there is no rising up. **32**
If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou
hast thought evil, lay thine hand upon thy mouth. **33**
Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the
wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing
of wrath bringeth forth strife.

31 The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his
mother taught him. **2** What, my son? and what,
the son of my womb? and what, the son of my vows? **3**
Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that
which destroyeth kings. **4** It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it
is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink:
5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the
judgment of any of the afflicted. **6** Give strong drink unto
him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be
of heavy hearts. **7** Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
and remember his misery no more. **8** Open thy mouth
for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to
destruction. **9** Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and
plead the cause of the poor and needy. **10** Who can find
a virtuous woman? for her price is far above rubies. **11**
The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that
he shall have no need of spoil. **12** She will do him good
and not evil all the days of her life. **13** She seeketh wool,
and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. **14** She is
like the merchants' ships; she bringeth her food from
afar. **15** She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth
meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the fruit
of her hands she planteth a vineyard. **17** She girdeth
her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms. **18**
She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle
goeth not out by night. **19** She layeth her hands to the
spindle, and her hands hold the distaff. **20** She stretcheth
out her hand to the poor; yea, she reacheth forth her
hands to the needy. **21** She is not afraid of the snow for
her household: for all her household are clothed with
scarlet. **22** She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her
clothing is silk and purple. **23** Her husband is known in
the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it; and delivereth
girdles unto the merchant. **25** Strength and honour are
her clothing; and she shall rejoice in time to come. **26**
She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue
is the law of kindness. **27** She looketh well to the ways of
her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. **28**
Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband
also, and he praiseth her. **29** Many daughters have
done virtuously, but thou excellest them all. **30** Favour is
deceitful, and beauty is vain: but a woman that feareth
Yhwh, she shall be praised. **31** Give her of the fruit of her
hands; and let her own works praise her in the gates.

Ecclesiastes

1 The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king
in Jerusalem. **2** Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher,
vanity of vanities; all is vanity. **3** What profit hath a
man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun? **4**
One generation passeth away, and another generation
cometh: but the earth abideth for ever. **5** The sun also
ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his place
where he arose. **6** The wind goeth toward the south, and
turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually,
and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
7 All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea is not full;
unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they
return again. **8** All things are full of labour; man cannot
utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear
filled with hearing. **9** The thing that hath been, it is that
which shall be; and that which is done is that which shall
be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. **10** Is
there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new?
it hath been already of old time, which was before us.
11 There is no remembrance of former things; neither
shall there be any remembrance of things that are to
come with those that shall come after. **12** I the Preacher
was king over Israel in Jerusalem. **13** And I gave my
heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning
all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail
hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised
therewith. **14** I have seen all the works that are done
under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and vexation of
spirit. **15** That which is crooked cannot be made straight:
and that which is wanting cannot be numbered. **16** I
communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come
to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all
they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my
heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.
17 And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know
madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation
of spirit. **18** For in much wisdom is much grief: and he
that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

2 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with
mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also
is vanity. **2** I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth,
What doeth it? **3** I sought in mine heart to give myself
unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and
to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good
for the sons of men, which they should do under the
heaven all the days of their life. **4** I made me great
works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards: **5** I
made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in
them of all kind of fruits: **6** I made me pools of water, to
water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees: **7** I
got me servants and maidens, and had servants born in
my house; also I had great possessions of great and
small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem before me:
8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar
treasure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men
singers and women singers, and the delights of the sons
of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. **9**
So I was great, and increased more than all that were
before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with
me. **10** And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not
from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my
heart rejoiced in all my labour: and this was my portion
of all my labour. **11** Then I looked on all the works that
my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had
laboured to do: and, behold, all was vanity and vexation
of spirit, and there was no profit under the sun. **12** And
I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and
folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the
king? even that which hath been already done. **13** Then
I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth
darkness. **14** The wise man's eyes are in his head; but
the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also
that one event happeneth to them all. **15** Then said I in
my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it happeneth
even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I
said in my heart, that this also is vanity. **16** For there
is no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool
for ever; seeing that which now is in the days to come
shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man? as
the fool. **17** Therefore I hated life; because the work
that is wrought under the sun is grievous unto me: for
all is vanity and vexation of spirit. **18** Yea, I hated all
my labour which I had taken under the sun: because I
should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. **19**
And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a
fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein
I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself
wise under the sun. This is also vanity. **20** Therefore I
went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour
which I took under the sun. **21** For there is a man whose
labour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet
to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he leave it
for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. **22**
For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation
of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?
23 For all his days are sorrows, and his travail grief;
yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also
vanity. **24** There is nothing better for a man, than that he
should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul
enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from
the hand of God. **25** For who can eat, or who else can
hasten hereunto, more than I? **26** For God giveth to a
man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge,
and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and

to heap up, that he may give to him that is good before
God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

3 To every thing there is a season, and a time to every
purpose under the heaven: **2** A time to be born, and
a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that
which is planted; **3** A time to kill, and a time to heal; a
time to break down, and a time to build up; **4** A time to
weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time
to dance; **5** A time to cast away stones, and a time to
gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to
refrain from embracing; **6** A time to get, and a time to
lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; **7** A time
to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a
time to speak; **8** A time to love, and a time to hate; a
time of war, and a time of peace. **9** What profit hath he
that worketh in that wherein he laboureth? **10** I have
seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of
men to be exercised in it. **11** He hath made every thing
beautiful in his time: also he hath set eternity in their
heart, so that no man can find out the work that God
maketh from the beginning to the end. **12** I know that
there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoice, and to
do good in his life. **13** And also that every man should
eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is
the gift of God. **14** I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it
shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing
taken from it: and God doeth it, that men should fear
before him. **15** That which hath been is now; and that
which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that
which is past. **16** And moreover I saw under the sun the
place of judgment, that wickedness was there; and the
place of righteousness, that iniquity was there. **17** I said
in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the
wicked: for there is a time there for every purpose and
for every work. **18** I said in mine heart concerning the
estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them,
and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.
19 For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth
beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth,
so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that
a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is
vanity. **20** All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and
all turn to dust again. **21** Who knoweth the spirit of man
that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth
downward to the earth? **22** Wherefore I perceive that
there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in
his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring
him to see what shall be after him?

4 So I returned, and considered all the oppressions
that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of
such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter;
and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but
they had no comforter. **2** Wherefore I praised the dead
which are already dead more than the living which are
yet alive. **3** Yea, better is he than both they, which hath
not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is
done under the sun. **4** Again, I considered all travail,
and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his
neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit. **5**
The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own
flesh. **6** Better is an handful with quietness, than both
the hands full with travail and vexation of spirit. **7** Then I
returned, and I saw vanity under the sun. **8** There is one
alone, and there is not a second; yea, he hath neither
child nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour;
neither is his eye satisfied with riches; neither saith he,
For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good?
This is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travail. **9** Two are
better than one; because they have a good reward for
their labour. **10** For if they fall, the one will lift up his
fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth; for
he hath not another to help him up. **11** Again, if two
lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be
warm alone? **12** And if one prevail against him, two shall
withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
13 Better is a poor and a wise child than an old and
foolish king, who will no more be admonished. **14** For
out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also he that is
born in his kingdom becometh poor. **15** I considered all
the living which walk under the sun, with the second
child that shall stand up in his stead. **16** There is no end
of all the people, even of all that have been before them:
they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely
this also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God,
and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice
of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. **2** Be not
rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to
utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and
thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. **3** For a
dream cometh through the multitude of business; and a
fool's voice is known by multitude of words. **4** When thou
vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath
no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. **5**
Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou
shouldest vow and not pay. **6** Suffer not thy mouth to
cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel,
that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at
thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? **7** For
in the multitude of dreams and many words there are
also divers vanities: but fear thou God. **8** If thou seest
the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of
judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the
matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth;
and there be higher than they. **9** Moreover the profit of
the earth is for all: the king himself is served by the field.
10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver;

nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this is also
vanity. 11 When goods increase, they are increased that
eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof,
saving the beholding of them with their eyes? 12 The
sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little
or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him
to sleep. 13 There is a sore evil which I have seen under
the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to
their hurt. 14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and
he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand. 15
As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he
return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his
labour, which he may carry away in his hand. 16 And
this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so
shall he go: and what profit hath he that hath laboured
for the wind? 17 All his days also he eateth in darkness,
and he hath much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.
18 Behold that which I have seen: it is good and comely
for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all
his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his
life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion. 19 Every
man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth,
and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his
portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this is the gift of
God. 20 For he shall not much remember the days of his
life; because God answereth him in the joy of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun,
and it is common among men: 2 A man to whom
God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he
wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet
God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger
eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil disease. 3 If a
man beget an hundred children, and live many years, so
that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not
filled with good, and also that he have no burial; I say,
that an untimely birth is better than he. 4 For he cometh
in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name
shall be covered with darkness. 5 Moreover he hath not
seen the sun, nor known any thing: this hath more rest
than the other. 6 Yea, though he live a thousand years
twice told, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to
one place? 7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and
yet the appetite is not filled. 8 For what hath the wise
more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to
walk before the living? 9 Better is the sight of the eyes
than the wandering of the desire: this is also vanity and
vexation of spirit. 10 That which hath been is named
already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he
contend with him that is mightier than he. 11 Seeing
there be many things that increase vanity, what is man
the better? 12 For who knoweth what is good for man in
this life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as
a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after
him under the sun?

7 A good name is better than precious ointment; and
the day of death than the day of one's birth. 2 It is
better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the
house of feasting: for that is the end of all men; and
the living will lay it to his heart. 3 Sorrow is better than
laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the
heart is made better. 4 The heart of the wise is in the
house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house
of mirth. 5 It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise,
than for a man to hear the song of fools. 6 For as the
crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the
fool: this also is vanity. 7 Surely oppression maketh a
wise man mad; and a gift destroyeth the heart. 8 Better
is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the
patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. 9 Be not
hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the
bosom of fools. 10 Say not thou, What is the cause that
the former days were better than these? for thou dost
not enquire wisely concerning this. 11 Wisdom is good
with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that
see the sun. 12 For wisdom is a defence, and money
is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that
wisdom giveth life to them that have it. 13 Consider
the work of God: for who can make that straight, which
he hath made crooked? 14 In the day of prosperity be
joyful, but in the day of adversity consider: God also
hath set the one over against the other, to the end that
man should find nothing after him. 15 All things have I
seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that
perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked
man that prolongeth his life in his wickedness. 16 Be not
righteous over much; neither make thyself over wise:
why shouldest thou destroy thyself? 17 Be not over
much wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou
die before thy time? 18 It is good that thou shouldest
take hold of this; yea, also from this withdraw not thine
hand: for he that feareth God shall come forth of them
all. 19 Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten
mighty men which are in the city. 20 For there is not a
just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.
21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken;
lest thou hear thy servant curse thee: 22 For oftentimes
also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise
hast cursed others. 23 All this have I proved by wisdom:
I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. 24 That
which is far off, and exceeding deep, who can find it
out? 25 I applied mine heart to know, and to search,
and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and
to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness
and madness: 26 And I find more bitter than death the
woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands
as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her;
but the sinner shall be taken by her. 27 Behold, this have
I found, saith the preacher, counting one by one, to find

out the account: **28** Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find
not: one man among a thousand have I found; but a
woman among all those have I not found. **29** Lo, this
only have I found, that God hath made man upright; but
they have sought out many inventions.

8 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the
interpretation of a thing? a man's wisdom maketh
his face to shine, and the boldness of his face shall
be changed. **2** I counsel thee to keep the king's
commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God. **3**
Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil
thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him. **4** Where
the word of a king is, there is power: and who may
say unto him, What doest thou? **5** Whoso keepeth the
commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's
heart discerneth both time and judgment. **6** Because to
every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the
misery of man is great upon him. **7** For he knoweth not
that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall
be? **8** There is no man that hath power over the spirit
to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of
death: and there is no discharge in that war; neither shall
wickedness deliver those that are given to it. **9** All this
have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that
is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man
ruleth over another to his own hurt. **10** And so I saw
the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the
place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city
where they had so done: this is also vanity. **11** Because
sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily,
therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them
to do evil. **12** Though a sinner do evil an hundred times,
and his days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall
be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:
13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall
he prolong his days, which are as a shadow; because he
feareth not before God. **14** There is a vanity which is
done upon the earth; that there be just men, unto whom
it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again,
there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to
the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.
15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no
better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and
to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the
days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun. **16**
When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see
the business that is done upon the earth: (for also there
is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)
17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot
find out the work that is done under the sun: because
though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shall not find
it; yea further; though a wise man think to know it, yet
shall he not be able to find it.

9 For all this I considered in my heart even to declare
all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their
works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either
love or hatred by all that is before them. **2** All things
come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous,
and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and
to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that
sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he
that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. **3** This is an
evil among all things that are done under the sun, that
there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the
sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart
while they live, and after that they go to the dead. **4** For
to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a
living dog is better than a dead lion. **5** For the living know
that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing,
neither have they any more a reward; for the memory of
them is forgotten. **6** Also their love, and their hatred, and
their envy, is now perished; neither have they any more
a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.
7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine
with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.
8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head
lack no ointment. **9** Live joyfully with the wife whom thou
lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath
given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for
that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou
takest under the sun. **10** Whatsoever thy hand findeth to
do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device,
nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou
goest. **(Sheol h7585)** **11** I returned, and saw under the
sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the
strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to
men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but
time and chance happeneth to them all. **12** For man also
knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an
evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare;
so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it
falleth suddenly upon them. **13** This wisdom have I seen
also under the sun, and it seemed great unto me: **14**
There was a little city, and few men within it; and there
came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built
great bulwarks against it: **15** Now there was found in it a
poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city;
yet no man remembered that same poor man. **16** Then
said I, Wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless the
poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not
heard. **17** The words of wise men are heard in quiet
more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. **18**
Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner
destroyeth much good.

10 Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary
to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly

him that is in reputation for wisdom and honour. 2 A
wise man's heart is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at
his left. 3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by
the way, his wisdom faileth him, and he saith to every
one that he is a fool. 4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up
against thee, leave not thy place; for yielding pacifieth
great offences. 5 There is an evil which I have seen
under the sun, as an error which proceedeth from the
ruler: 6 Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in low
place. 7 I have seen servants upon horses, and princes
walking as servants upon the earth. 8 He that diggeth
a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a
serpent shall bite him. 9 Whoso removeth stones shall
be hurt therewith; and he that cleaveth wood shall be
endangered thereby. 10 If the iron be blunt, and he do
not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength:
but wisdom is profitable to direct. 11 Surely the serpent
will bite without enchantment; and a babbler is no better.
12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but the
lips of a fool will swallow up himself. 13 The beginning of
the words of his mouth is foolishness: and the end of his
talk is mischievous madness. 14 A fool also is full of
words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and what shall
be after him, who can tell him? 15 The labour of the
foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth
not how to go to the city. 16 Woe to thee, O land, when
thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! 17
Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of
nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength,
and not for drunkenness! 18 By much slothfulness the
building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the
house droppeth through. 19 A feast is made for laughter,
and wine maketh merry: but money answereth all things.
20 Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse
not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall
carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the
matter.

11 Cast thy bread upon the waters: for thou shalt find
it after many days. 2 Give a portion to seven, and
also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be
upon the earth. 3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty
themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the
south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree
falleth, there it shall be. 4 He that observeth the wind
shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not
reap. 5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit,
nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is
with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God
who maketh all. 6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in
the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest
not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether
they both shall be alike good. 7 Truly the light is sweet,
and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun:
8 But if a man live many years, and rejoice in them all;
yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall
be many. All that cometh is vanity. 9 Rejoice, O young
man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the
days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart,
and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for
all these things God will bring thee into judgment. 10
Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and put away
evil from thy flesh: for childhood and youth are vanity.

12 Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy
youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years
draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in
them; 2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the
stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the
rain: 3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall
tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and
the grinders cease because they are few, and those
that look out of the windows be darkened, 4 And the
doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the
grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the
bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought
low; 5 Also when they shall be afraid of that which is
high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree
shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden,
and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long
home, and the mourners go about the streets: 6 Or ever
the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken,
or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel
broken at the cistern. 7 Then shall the dust return to the
earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who
gave it. 8 Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is
vanity. 9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise,
he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good
heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs.
10 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words: and
that which was written was upright, even words of truth.
11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails
fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given
from one shepherd. 12 And further, by these, my son, be
admonished: of making many books there is no end; and
much study is a weariness of the flesh. 13 Let us hear
the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep
his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. 14
For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every
secret thing, whether it be good, or whether it be evil.

Song of Solomon

1 The song of songs, which is Solomon's. **2** Let him
kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love
is better than wine. **3** Because of the savour of thy
good ointments thy name is as ointment poured forth,
therefore do the virgins love thee. **4** Draw me, we will run
after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers:
we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy
love more than wine: the upright love thee. **5** I am black,
but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents
of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. **6** Look not upon
me, because I am black, because the sun hath looked
upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they
made me the keeper of the vineyards; but mine own
vineyard have I not kept. **7** Tell me, O thou whom my
soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest thy
flock to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that
turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions? **8** If thou
know not, O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth
by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside
the shepherds' tents. **9** I have compared thee, O my
love, to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots. **10**
Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels, thy neck
with chains of gold. **11** We will make thee borders of
gold with studs of silver. **12** While the king sitteth at his
table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof. **13** A
bundle of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie
all night betwixt my breasts. **14** My beloved is unto me
as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En–gedi. **15**
Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou
hast doves' eyes. **16** Behold, thou art fair, my beloved,
yea, pleasant: also our bed is green. **17** The beams of
our house are cedar, and our rafters of fir.

2 I am the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valleys.
2 As the lily among thorns, so is my love among the
daughters. **3** As the apple tree among the trees of the
wood, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down
under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was
sweet to my taste. **4** He brought me to the banqueting
house, and his banner over me was love. **5** Stay me with
flagons, comfort me with apples: for I am sick of love.
6 His left hand is under my head, and his right hand
doth embrace me. **7** I charge you, O ye daughters of
Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that
ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please. **8** The
voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the
mountains, skipping upon the hills. **9** My beloved is like a
roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall,
he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through
the lattice. **10** My beloved spake, and said unto me, Rise
up, my love, my fair one, and come away. **11** For, lo, the
winter is past, the rain is over and gone; **12** The flowers
appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is
come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our
land; **13** The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the
vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise,
my love, my fair one, and come away. **14** O my dove,
that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places
of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, let me hear
thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance
is comely. **15** Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that
spoil the vines: for our vines have tender grapes. **16** My
beloved is mine, and I am his: he feedeth among the
lilies. **17** Until the day break, and the shadows flee away,
turn, my beloved, and be thou like a roe or a young hart
upon the mountains of Bether.

3 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul
loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. **2** I will
rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in
the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I
sought him, but I found him not. **3** The watchmen that go
about the city found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him
whom my soul loveth? **4** It was but a little that I passed
from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held
him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him
into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her
that conceived me. **5** I charge you, O ye daughters of
Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please. **6**
Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars
of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with
all powders of the merchant? **7** Behold his bed, which is
Solomon's; threescore valiant men are about it, of the
valiant of Israel. **8** They all hold swords, being expert in
war: every man hath his sword upon his thigh because of
fear in the night. **9** King Solomon made himself a chariot
of the wood of Lebanon. **10** He made the pillars thereof
of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of
purple, the midst thereof being paved with love, for the
daughters of Jerusalem. **11** Go forth, O ye daughters of
Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith
his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and
in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair;
thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is
as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead. **2**
Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn,
which came up from the washing; whereof every one
bear twins, and none is barren among them. **3** Thy lips
are like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech is comely:
thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy
locks. **4** Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for
an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers,
all shields of mighty men. **5** Thy two breasts are like
two young roes that are twins, which feed among the

lilies. 6 Until the day break, and the shadows flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of
frankincense. 7 Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot
in thee. 8 Come with me from Lebanon, my spouse, with
me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the
top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from
the mountains of the leopards. 9 Thou hast ravished
my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished
my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy
neck. 10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse! how
much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of thine
ointments than all spices! 11 Thy lips, O my spouse,
drop as the honeycomb: honey and milk are under thy
tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of
Lebanon. 12 A garden inclosed is my sister, my spouse;
a spring shut up, a fountain sealed. 13 Thy plants are an
orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits; camphire,
with spikenard, 14 Spikenard and saffron; calamus and
cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; myrrh and
aloes, with all the chief spices: 15 A fountain of gardens,
a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon. 16
Awake, O north wind; and come, thou south; blow upon
my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out. Let
my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant
fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I
have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten
my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine
with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly,
O beloved. 2 I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice
of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my
sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is
filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.
3 I have put off my coat; how shall I put it on? I have
washed my feet; how shall I defile them? 4 My beloved
put in his hand by the hole of the door, and my bowels
were moved for him. 5 I rose up to open to my beloved;
and my hands dropped with myrrh, and my fingers with
sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock. 6 I
opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn
himself, and was gone: my soul failed when he spake: I
sought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he
gave me no answer. 7 The watchmen that went about
the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me;
the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. 8
I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my
beloved, that ye tell him, that I am sick of love. 9 What is
thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest
among women? what is thy beloved more than another
beloved, that thou dost so charge us? 10 My beloved is
white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand. 11
His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are bushy,
and black as a raven. 12 His eyes are as the eyes of
doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and fitly
set. 13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as sweet
flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.
14 His hands are as gold rings set with the beryl: his belly
is as bright ivory overlaid with sapphires. 15 His legs are
as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his
countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars. 16
His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of
Jerusalem.

6 Whither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among
women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we
may seek him with thee. 2 My beloved is gone down
into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the
gardens, and to gather lilies. 3 I am my beloved's, and
my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies. 4 Thou
art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem,
terrible as an army with banners. 5 Turn away thine
eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair is as
a flock of goats that appear from Gilead. 6 Thy teeth
are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing,
whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one
barren among them. 7 As a piece of a pomegranate
are thy temples within thy locks. 8 There are threescore
queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without
number. 9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the
only one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that
bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea,
the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.
10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as
the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army
with banners? 11 I went down into the garden of nuts
to see the fruits of the valley, and to see whether the
vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded. 12 Or
ever I was aware, my soul made me like the chariots
of Amminadib. 13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return,
return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in
the Shulamite? As it were the company of two armies.

7 How beautiful are thy feet with shoes, O prince's
daughter! the joints of thy thighs are like jewels, the
work of the hands of a cunning workman. 2 Thy navel is
like a round goblet, which wanteth not liquor: thy belly is
like an heap of wheat set about with lilies. 3 Thy two
breasts are like two young roes that are twins. 4 Thy
neck is as a tower of ivory; thine eyes like the fishpools
in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath–rabbim: thy nose is as
the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.
5 Thine head upon thee is like Carmel, and the hair of
thine head like purple; the king is held in the galleries. 6
How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!
7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts
to clusters of grapes. 8 I said, I will go up to the palm
tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy
breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of

thy nose like apples; **9** And the roof of thy mouth like
the best wine for my beloved, that goeth down sweetly,
causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak. **10** I
am my beloved's, and his desire is toward me. **11** Come,
my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge
in the villages. **12** Let us get up early to the vineyards;
let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape
appear, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give
thee my loves. **13** The mandrakes give a smell, and at
our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old,
which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

8 O that thou wert as my brother, that sucked the
breasts of my mother! when I should find thee without,
I would kiss thee; yea, I should not be despised. **2**
I would lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's
house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to
drink of spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate. **3**
His left hand should be under my head, and his right
hand should embrace me. **4** I charge you, O daughters
of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love,
until he please. **5** Who is this that cometh up from the
wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up
under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth:
there she brought thee forth that bare thee. **6** Set me as
a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for
love is strong as death; jealousy is cruel as the grave:
the coals thereof are coals of fire, which hath a most
vehement flame. **(Sheol h7585)** **7** Many waters cannot
quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man
would give all the substance of his house for love, it
would utterly be contemned. **8** We have a little sister, and
she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in
the day when she shall be spoken for? **9** If she be a wall,
we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she be a
door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar. **10** I am a
wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes
as one that found favour. **11** Solomon had a vineyard at
Baal–hamon; he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every
one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand pieces
of silver. **12** My vineyard, which is mine, is before me:
thou, O Solomon, must have a thousand, and those that
keep the fruit thereof two hundred. **13** Thou that dwellest
in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice:
cause me to hear it. **14** Make haste, my beloved, and be
thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains
of spices.

Isaiah

1 The vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. **2** Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for Yhwh hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. **3** The ox knoweth his owner, and the donkey his master's crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. **4** Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken Yhwh, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. **5** Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. **6** From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment. **7** Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. **8** And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city. **9** Except Yhwh of Armies had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. **10** Hear the word of Yhwh, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. **11** To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith Yhwh: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats. **12** When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? **13** Bring no more vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting. **14** Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them. **15** And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. **16** Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; **17** Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. **18** Come now, and let us reason together, saith Yhwh: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. **19** If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: **20** But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of Yhwh hath spoken it. **21** How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers. **22** Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water: **23** Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them. **24** Therefore saith the Lord, Yhwh of Armies, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: **25** And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin: **26** And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city. **27** Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness. **28** And the destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake Yhwh shall be consumed. **29** For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen. **30** For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water. **31** And the strong shall be as tow, and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

2 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. **2** And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of Yhwh's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. **3** And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of Yhwh, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of Yhwh from Jerusalem. **4** And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. **5** O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Yhwh. **6** Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers. **7** Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots: **8** Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made: **9** And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not. **10** Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of Yhwh, and for the glory of his majesty. **11** The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, And Yhwh alone shall be exalted in that

day. 12 For the day of Yhwh of Armies shall be upon
every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one
that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low: 13 And
upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted
up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan, 14 And upon all the
high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,
15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced
wall, 16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all
pleasant pictures. 17 And the loftiness of man shall be
bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made
low: And Yhwh alone shall be exalted in that day. 18 And
the idols he shall utterly abolish. 19 And they shall go
into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the
earth, for fear of Yhwh, and for the glory of his majesty,
when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. 20 In that
day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of
gold, which they made each one for himself to worship,
to the moles and to the bats; 21 To go into the clefts
of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for
fear of Yhwh, and for the glory of his majesty, when he
ariseth to shake terribly the earth. 22 Cease ye from
man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to
be accounted of?

3 For, behold, the Lord, Yhwh of Armies, doth take
away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and
the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of
water, 2 The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge,
and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient, 3
The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the
counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent
orator. 4 And I will give children to be their princes, and
babes shall rule over them. 5 And the people shall be
oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his
neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against
the ancient, and the base against the honourable. 6
When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house
of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our
ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand: 7 In that day
shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in
my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not
a ruler of the people. 8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and
Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings
are against Yhwh, to provoke the eyes of his glory. 9 The
shew of their countenance doth witness against them;
and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not.
Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto
themselves. 10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be
well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.
11 Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the
reward of his hands shall be given him. 12 As for my
people, children are their oppressors, and women rule
over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause
thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths. 13 Yhwh
standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.
14 Yhwh will enter into judgment with the ancients of his
people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up the
vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses. 15 What
mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the
faces of the poor? saith the Lord Yhwh of Armies. 16
Moreover Yhwh saith, Because the daughters of Zion are
haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton
eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a
tinkling with their feet: 17 Therefore the Lord will smite
with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of
Zion, And Yhwh will discover their secret parts. 18 In
that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their
tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their cauls, and
their round tires like the moon, 19 The chains, and the
bracelets, and the mufflers, 20 The bonnets, and the
ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the
tablets, and the earrings, 21 The rings, and nose jewels,
22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles,
and the wimples, and the crisping pins, 23 The glasses,
and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails. 24 And
it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet smell there
shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead
of well set hair baldness; and instead of a stomacher a
girding of sackcloth; and burning instead of beauty. 25
Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the
war. 26 And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she
being desolate shall sit upon the ground.

4 And in that day seven women shall take hold of one
man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear
our own apparel: only let us be called by thy name, to
take away our reproach. 2 In that day shall the branch of
Yhwh be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth
shall be excellent and comely for them that are escaped
of Israel. 3 And it shall come to pass, that he that is left
in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be
called holy, even every one that is written among the
living in Jerusalem: 4 When the Lord shall have washed
away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have
purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by
the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. 5 And
Yhwh will create upon every dwelling place of mount
Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by
day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon
all the glory shall be a defence. 6 And there shall be a
tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat,
and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm
and from rain.

5 Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my
beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a
vineyard in a very fruitful hill: 2 And he fenced it, and
gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the
choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also
made a winepress therein: and he looked that it should

bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. **3** And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. **4** What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? **5** And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: **6** And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. **7** For the vineyard of Yhwh of Armies is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry. **8** Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth! **9** In mine ears said Yhwh of Armies, Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and fair, without inhabitant. **10** Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah. **11** Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; that continue until night, till wine inflame them! **12** And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of Yhwh, neither consider the operation of his hands. **13** Therefore my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge: and their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst. **14** Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it. **(Sheol h7585)** **15** And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled: **16** But Yhwh of Armies shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness. **17** Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. **18** Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: **19** That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it! **20** Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! **21** Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! **22** Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink: **23** Which justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him! **24** Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of Yhwh of Armies, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. **25** Therefore is the anger of Yhwh kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. **26** And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and, behold, they shall come with speed swiftly: **27** None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: **28** Whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind: **29** Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it. **30** And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

6 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. **2** Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. **3** And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is Yhwh of Armies: the whole earth is full of his glory. **4** And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. **5** Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Yhwh of Armies. **6** Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: **7** And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. **8** Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me. **9** And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. **10** Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed. **11** Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate, **12** And Yhwh have removed men far away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land. **13** But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall

return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak,
whose substance is in them, when they cast their leaves:
so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

7 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of
Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin
the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king
of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but
could not prevail against it. **2** And it was told the house
of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And
his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as
the trees of the wood are moved with the wind. **3** Then
said Yhwh unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou,
and Shear–jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit
of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field; **4**
And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not,
neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking
firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and
of the son of Remaliah. **5** Because Syria, Ephraim, and
the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against
thee, saying, **6** Let us go up against Judah, and vex
it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a
king in the midst of it, even the son of Tabeal: **7** Thus
saith the Lord Yhwh, It shall not stand, neither shall it
come to pass. **8** For the head of Syria is Damascus, and
the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within threescore
and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not
a people. **9** And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and
the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not
believe, surely ye shall not be established. **10** Moreover
Yhwh spake again unto Ahaz, saying, **11** Ask thee a sign
of Yhwh thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the
height above. **(Sheol h7585)** **12** But Ahaz said, I will not
ask, neither will I tempt Yhwh. **13** And he said, Hear
ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to
weary men, but will ye weary my God also? **14** Therefore
the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin
shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name
Immanuel. **15** Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may
know to refuse the evil, and choose the good. **16** For
before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose
the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken
of both her kings. **17** Yhwh shall bring upon thee, and
upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that
have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from
Judah; even the king of Assyria. **18** And it shall come to
pass in that day, that Yhwh shall hiss for the fly that is in
the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee
that is in the land of Assyria. **19** And they shall come,
and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in
the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon
all bushes. **20** In the same day shall the Lord shave
with a razor that is hired, namely, by them beyond the
river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of
the feet: and it shall also consume the beard. **21** And it
shall come to pass in that day, that a man shall nourish
a young cow, and two sheep; **22** And it shall come to
pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he
shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat
that is left in the land. **23** And it shall come to pass in
that day, that every place shall be, where there were a
thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be
for briers and thorns. **24** With arrows and with bows shall
men come thither; because all the land shall become
briers and thorns. **25** And on all hills that shall be digged
with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of
briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of
oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

8 Moreover Yhwh said unto me, Take thee a great roll,
and write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher–
shalal–hash–baz. **2** And I took unto me faithful witnesses
to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of
Jeberechiah. **3** And I went unto the prophetess; and
she conceived, and bare a son. Then said Yhwh to me,
Call his name Maher–shalal–hash–baz. **4** For before
the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and
my mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of
Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.
5 Yhwh spake also unto me again, saying, **6** Forasmuch
as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go
softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son; **7** Now
therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the
waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of
Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all
his channels, and go over all his banks: **8** And he shall
pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he
shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of
his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.
9 Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be
broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries:
gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird
yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. **10** Take
counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak
the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us. **11**
for Yhwh spake thus to me with a strong hand, and
instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this
people, saying, **12** Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them
to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither
fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. **13** Sanctify Yhwh of
Armies himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be
your dread. **14** And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for
a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both
the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the
inhabitants of Jerusalem. **15** And many among them
shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared,
and be taken. **16** Bind up the testimony, seal the law
among my disciples. **17** And I will wait upon Yhwh,

that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will
look for him. 18 Behold, I and the children whom Yhwh
hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel
from Yhwh of Armies, which dwelleth in mount Zion.
19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them
that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep,
and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their
God? for the living to the dead? 20 To the law and to the
testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it
is because there is no light in them. 21 And they shall
pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall
come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall
fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and
look upward. 22 And they shall look unto the earth; and
behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and
they shall be driven to darkness.

9 Nevertheless the dimness shall not be such as was
in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the
land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and afterward
did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea,
beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. 2 The people
that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that
dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath
the light shined. 3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and
not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to
the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide
the spoil. 4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden,
and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as
in the day of Midian. 5 For every battle of the warrior is
with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but
this shall be with burning and fuel of fire. 6 For unto us a
child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government
shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called
Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father,
Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government
and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of
David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish
it with judgment and with righteousness from henceforth
even for ever. The zeal of Yhwh of Armies will perform
this. 8 The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath
lighted upon Israel. 9 And all the people shall know,
even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in
the pride and stoutness of heart, 10 The bricks are fallen
down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores
are cut down, but we will change them into cedars. 11
Therefore Yhwh shall set up the adversaries of Rezin
against him, and join his enemies together; 12 The
Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall
devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is
not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. 13
For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them,
neither do they seek Yhwh of Armies. 14 Therefore Yhwh
will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in
one day. 15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head;
and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. 16 For
the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they
that are led of them are destroyed. 17 Therefore the
Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall
have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every
one is an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth
speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away,
but his hand is stretched out still. 18 For wickedness
burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns,
and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they
shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke. 19 Through
the wrath of Yhwh of Armies is the land darkened, and
the people shall be as the fuel of the fire: no man shall
spare his brother. 20 And he shall snatch on the right
hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand,
and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man
the flesh of his own arm: 21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and
Ephraim, Manasseh: and they together shall be against
Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his
hand is stretched out still.

10 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees,
and that write grievousness which they have
prescribed; 2 To turn aside the needy from judgment,
and to take away the right from the poor of my people,
that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the
fatherless! 3 And what will ye do in the day of visitation,
and in the desolation which shall come from far? to
whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your
glory? 4 Without me they shall bow down under the
prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this
his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched
out still. 5 O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the
staff in their hand is mine indignation. 6 I will send him
against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of
my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and
to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of
the streets. 7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth
his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy and cut
off nations not a few. 8 For he saith, Are not my princes
altogether kings? 9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? is not
Hamath as Arpad? is not Samaria as Damascus? 10
As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and
whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and
of Samaria; 11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria
and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols? 12
Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord
hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on
Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the
king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. 13 For
he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and
by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the
bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures,
and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man:
14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the

people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I
gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved
the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. **15** Shall the
axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or
shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it?
as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it
up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no
wood. **16** Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Armies,
send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory
he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire. **17** And
the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for
a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his
briers in one day; **18** And shall consume the glory of
his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body:
and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth. **19**
And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that
a child may write them. **20** And it shall come to pass
in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are
escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay
upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon Yhwh,
the Holy One of Israel, in truth. **21** The remnant shall
return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.
22 For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the
sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption
decreed shall overflow with righteousness. **23** For the
Lord Yhwh of Armies shall make a consumption, even
determined, in the midst of all the land. **24** Therefore
thus saith the Lord Yhwh of Armies, O my people that
dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall
smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against
thee, after the manner of Egypt. **25** For yet a very little
while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in
their destruction. **26** And Yhwh of Armies shall stir up a
scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at
the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so
shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt. **27** And it
shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be
taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off
thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of
the anointing. **28** He is come to Aiath, he is passed to
Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages: **29**
They are gone over the passage: they have taken up
their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is
fled. **30** Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it
to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. **31** Madmenah
is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves
to flee. **32** As yet shall he remain at Nob that day: he
shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter
of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. **33** Behold, the Lord, Yhwh
of Armies, shall lop the bough with terror: and the high
ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty
shall be humbled. **34** And he shall cut down the thickets
of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty
one.

11 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of
Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: **2**
And the spirit of Yhwh shall rest upon him, the spirit of
wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and
might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Yhwh; **3**
And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of
Yhwh: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes,
neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: **4** But with
righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with
equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the
earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of
his lips shall he slay the wicked. **5** And righteousness
shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle
of his reins. **6** The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb,
and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf
and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little
child shall lead them. **7** And the cow and the bear shall
feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the
lion shall eat straw like the ox. **8** And the sucking child
shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child
shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. **9** They shall
not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth
shall be full of the knowledge of Yhwh, as the waters
cover the sea. **10** And in that day there shall be a root of
Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it
shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.
11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord
shall set his hand again the second time to recover the
remnant of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria,
and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and
from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and
from the islands of the sea. **12** And he shall set up an
ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts
of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah
from the four corners of the earth. **13** The envy also of
Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall
be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah
shall not vex Ephraim. **14** But they shall fly upon the
shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall
spoil them of the east together: they shall lay their hand
upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall
obey them. **15** And Yhwh shall utterly destroy the tongue
of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he
shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the
seven streams, and make men go over dryshod. **16** And
there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people,
which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel
in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12 And in that day thou shalt say, O Yhwh, I will praise
thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger
is turned away, and thou comfortedst me. **2** Behold, God
is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for Yah
Yhwh is my strength and my song; he also is become

my salvation. 3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water
out of the wells of salvation. 4 And in that day shall
ye say, Praise Yhwh, call upon his name, declare his
doings among the people, make mention that his name
is exalted. 5 Sing unto Yhwh; for he hath done excellent
things: this is known in all the earth. 6 Cry out and shout,
thou inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy One of Israel
in the midst of thee.

13 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of
Amoz did see. 2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high
mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand,
that they may go into the gates of the nobles. 3 I have
commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my
mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoice in my
highness. 4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains,
like as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the
kingdoms of nations gathered together: Yhwh of Armies
mustereth the army of the battle. 5 They come from a far
country, from the end of heaven, even Yhwh, and the
weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. 6
Howl ye; for the day of Yhwh is at hand; it shall come as
a destruction from the Almighty. 7 Therefore shall all
hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt: 8 And
they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold
of them; they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth:
they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be
as flames. 9 Behold, the day of Yhwh cometh, cruel both
with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: and
he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it. 10 For the
stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not
give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going
forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. 11
And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked
for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the
proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the
terrible. 12 I will make a man more precious than fine
gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir. 13
Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall
remove out of her place, in the wrath of Yhwh of Armies,
and in the day of his fierce anger. 14 And it shall be as
the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up:
they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee
every one into his own land. 15 Every one that is found
shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined unto
them shall fall by the sword. 16 Their children also shall
be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall
be spoiled, and their wives ravished. 17 Behold, I will stir
up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver;
and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. 18 Their bows
also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall
have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not
spare children. 19 And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms,
the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when
God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. 20 It shall never
be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation
to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there;
neither shall the shepherds make their fold there. 21 But
wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses
shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell
there, and satyrs shall dance there. 22 And the wild
beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses,
and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is
near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

14 For Yhwh will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet
choose Israel, and set them in their own land:
and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they
shall cleave to the house of Jacob. 2 And the people
shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the
house of Israel shall possess them in the land of Yhwh
for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them
captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule
over their oppressors. 3 And it shall come to pass in
the day that Yhwh shall give thee rest from thy sorrow,
and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein
thou wast made to serve, 4 That thou shalt take up this
proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath
the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! 5 Yhwh
hath broken the staff of the wicked, and the sceptre of
the rulers. 6 He who smote the people in wrath with
a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger,
is persecuted, and none hindereth. 7 The whole earth
is at rest, and is quiet: they break forth into singing.
8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and the cedars of
Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller
is come up against us. 9 Hell from beneath is moved
for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the
dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it
hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the
nations. **(Sheol h7585)** 10 All they shall speak and say
unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou
become like unto us? 11 Thy pomp is brought down to
the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread
under thee, and the worms cover thee. **(Sheol h7585)** 12
How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the
morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which
didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine
heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne
above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount
of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will
ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the
most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell,
to the sides of the pit. **(Sheol h7585)** 16 They that see
thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee,
saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble,
that did shake kingdoms; 17 That made the world as a
wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened
not the house of his prisoners? 18 All the kings of the

nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his
own house. 19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an
abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are
slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the
stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet. 20
Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because
thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the
seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. 21 Prepare
slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers;
that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the
face of the world with cities. 22 For I will rise up against
them, saith Yhwh of Armies, and cut off from Babylon
the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith
Yhwh. 23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern,
and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of
destruction, saith Yhwh of Armies. 24 Yhwh of Armies
hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it
come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:
25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon
my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke
depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their
shoulders. 26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon
the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched
out upon all the nations. 27 For Yhwh of Armies hath
purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is
stretched out, and who shall turn it back? 28 In the year
that king Ahaz died was this burden. 29 Rejoice not thou,
whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee
is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a
cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. 30
And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy
shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine,
and he shall slay thy remnant. 31 Howl, O gate; cry, O
city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved: for there shall
come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone
in his appointed times. 32 What shall one then answer
the messengers of the nation? that Yhwh hath founded
Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

15 The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar
of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;
because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and
brought to silence; 2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to
Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over
Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be
baldness, and every beard cut off. 3 In their streets
they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops
of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall
howl, weeping abundantly. 4 And Heshbon shall cry,
and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz:
therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his
life shall be grievous unto him. 5 My heart shall cry out
for Moab; his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an heifer of
three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with
weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim
they shall raise up a cry of destruction. 6 For the waters
of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away,
the grass faileth, there is no green thing. 7 Therefore the
abundance they have gotten, and that which they have
laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.
8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab;
the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof
unto Beer–elim. 9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full
of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon
him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the
land.

16 Send ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela
to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter
of Zion. 2 For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast
out of the nest, so the daughters of Moab shall be at the
fords of Arnon. 3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make
thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday;
hide the outcasts; betray not him that wandereth. 4 Let
mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert
to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner
is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are
consumed out of the land. 5 And in mercy shall the
throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in
the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment,
and hasting righteousness. 6 We have heard of the
pride of Moab; he is very proud: even of his haughtiness,
and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be
so. 7 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one
shall howl: for the foundations of Kir–hareseth shall
ye mourn; surely they are stricken. 8 For the fields of
Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords
of the heathen have broken down the principal plants
thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered
through the wilderness: her branches are stretched out,
they are gone over the sea. 9 Therefore I will bewail with
the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee
with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting
for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen. 10 And
gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field;
and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither
shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no
wine in their presses; I have made their vintage shouting
to cease. 11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an
harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir–haresh. 12
And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab
is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his
sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail. 13 This is the
word that Yhwh hath spoken concerning Moab since
that time. 14 But now Yhwh hath spoken, saying, Within
three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of
Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude;
and the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

17 The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is
taken away from being a city, and it shall be a
ruinous heap. **2** The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they
shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall
make them afraid. **3** The fortress also shall cease from
Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the
remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children
of Israel, saith Yhwh of Armies. **4** And in that day it shall
come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin,
and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. **5** And it shall
be as when the harvestman gathereth the grain, and
reapeth the heads with his arm; and it shall be as he that
gathereth heads in the valley of Rephaim. **6** Yet gleaning
grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree,
two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough,
four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith
Yhwh God of Israel. **7** At that day shall a man look to
his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy
One of Israel. **8** And he shall not look to the altars, the
work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his
fingers have made, either the groves, or the images. **9** In
that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough,
and an uppermost branch, which they left because of
the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation. **10**
Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation,
and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength,
therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it
with strange slips: **11** In the day shalt thou make thy
plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy
seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be a heap in the
day of grief and of desperate sorrow. **12** Woe to the
multitude of many people, which make a noise like the
noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that
make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters! **13** The
nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but
God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and
shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before
the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.
14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; and before the
morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil
us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18 Woe to the land shadowing with wings, which is
beyond the rivers of Ethiopia: **2** That sendeth
ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes
upon the waters, saying, Go, ye swift messengers, to a
nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from
their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden
down, whose land the rivers have spoiled! **3** All ye
inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see
ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and
when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye. **4** For so Yhwh
said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will consider in
my dwelling place like a clear heat upon herbs, and like
a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. **5** For afore the
harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is
ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs
with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the
branches. **6** They shall be left together unto the fowls of
the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the
fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the
earth shall winter upon them. **7** In that time shall the
present be brought unto Yhwh of Armies of a people
scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from
their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden
under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the
place of the name of Yhwh of Armies, the mount Zion.

19 The burden of Egypt. Behold, Yhwh rideth upon
a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the
idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the
heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. **2** And I will set
the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight
every one against his brother, and every one against
his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against
kingdom. **3** And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst
thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof: and they
shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them
that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. **4** And the
Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord;
and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord,
Yhwh of Armies. **5** And the waters shall fail from the
sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up. **6** And
they shall turn the rivers far away; and the brooks of
defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and
flags shall wither. **7** The paper reeds by the brooks, by
the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the
brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.
8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast
angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread
nets upon the waters shall languish. **9** Moreover they
that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks,
shall be confounded. **10** And they shall be broken in the
purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds for
fish. **11** Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsel
of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish:
how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the
son of ancient kings? **12** Where are they? where are
thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them
know what Yhwh of Armies hath purposed upon Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes
of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt,
even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof. **14** Yhwh
hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and
they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof,
as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit. **15** Neither
shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail,
branch or rush, may do. **16** In that day shall Egypt be
like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because
of the shaking of the hand of Yhwh of Armies, which he

shaketh over it. 17 And the land of Judah shall be a
terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof
shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of
Yhwh of Armies, which he hath determined against it. 18
In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak the
language of Canaan, and swear to Yhwh of Armies; one
shall be called, The city of destruction. 19 In that day
shall there be an altar to Yhwh in the midst of the land of
Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to Yhwh. 20
And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto Yhwh
of Armies in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto
Yhwh because of the oppressors, and he shall send
them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver
them. 21 And Yhwh shall be known to Egypt, and the
Egyptians shall know Yhwh in that day, and shall do
sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto
Yhwh, and perform it. 22 And Yhwh shall smite Egypt:
he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even
to Yhwh, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall
heal them. 23 In that day shall there be a highway out
of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into
Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians
shall serve with the Assyrians. 24 In that day shall Israel
be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, even a blessing
in the midst of the land: 25 Whom Yhwh of Armies shall
bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria
the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

20 In the year that Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when
Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought
against Ashdod, and took it; 2 At the same time spake
Yhwh by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose
the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from
thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. 3
And Yhwh said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked
naked and barefoot three years for a sign and wonder
upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia; 4 So shall the king of
Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the
Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot,
even with their buttocks uncovered, to the shame of
Egypt. 5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of
Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory. 6 And
the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold,
such is our expectation, whither we flee for help to be
delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we
escape?

21 The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds
in the south pass through; so it cometh from
the desert, from a terrible land. 2 A grievous vision
is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth
treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam:
besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to
cease. 3 Therefore are my loins filled with pain: pangs
have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman
that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it; I
was dismayed at the seeing of it. 4 My heart panted,
fearfulness affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath
he turned into fear unto me. 5 Prepare the table, watch
in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and
anoint the shield. 6 For thus hath the Lord said unto
me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.
7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a
chariot of donkeys, and a chariot of camels; and he
hearkened diligently with much heed: 8 And he cried, A
lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the watchtower in
the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights: 9
And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple
of horsemen. And he answered and said, Babylon is
fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he
hath broken unto the ground. 10 O my threshing, and
the grain of my floor: that which I have heard of Yhwh
of Armies, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.
11 The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir,
Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the
night? 12 The watchman said, The morning cometh,
and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return,
come. 13 The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia
shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.
14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water
to him that was thirsty, they did meet with their bread
him that fled. 15 For they fled from the swords, from
the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the
grievousness of war. 16 For thus hath the Lord said unto
me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling,
and all the glory of Kedar shall fail: 17 And the residue of
the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of
Kedar, shall be diminished: for Yhwh God of Israel hath
spoken it.

22 The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth
thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the
housetops? 2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city,
a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword,
nor dead in battle. 3 All thy rulers are fled together, they
are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are
bound together, which have fled from far. 4 Therefore
said I, Look away from me; I will weep bitterly, labour not
to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of
my people. 5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading
down, and of perplexity by the Lord Yhwh of Armies in
the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of
crying to the mountains. 6 And Elam bare the quiver
with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir uncovered
the shield. 7 And it shall come to pass, that thy choicest
valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall
set themselves in array at the gate. 8 And he discovered
the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day
to the armour of the house of the forest. 9 Ye have
seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they

are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the
lower pool. 10 And ye have numbered the houses of
Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to
fortify the wall. 11 Ye made also a ditch between the
two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not
looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto
him that fashioned it long ago. 12 And in that day did the
Lord Yhwh of Armies call to weeping, and to mourning,
and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: 13 And
behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep,
eating flesh, and drinking wine: let us eat and drink; for
to morrow we shall die. 14 And it was revealed in mine
ears by Yhwh of Armies, Surely this iniquity shall not
be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord Yhwh of
Armies. 15 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh of Armies, Go, get
thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is
over the house, and say, 16 What hast thou here? and
whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a
sepulchre here, as he that heweth him out a sepulchre
on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in
a rock? 17 Behold, Yhwh will carry thee away with a
mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee. 18 He will
surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a large
country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of
thy glory shall be the shame of thy lord's house. 19 And I
will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall
he pull thee down. 20 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:
21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him
with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into
his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. 22 And the key of
the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he
shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and
none shall open. 23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a
sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his
father's house. 24 And they shall hang upon him all the
glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all
vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even
to all the vessels of flagons. 25 In that day, saith Yhwh of
Armies, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be
removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that
was upon it shall be cut off: for Yhwh hath spoken it.

23 The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish;
for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no
entering in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to
them. 2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom
the merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have
replenished. 3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor,
the harvest of the river, is her revenue; and she is a mart
of nations. 4 Be thou ashamed, O Sidon: for the sea
hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I
travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish
up young men, nor bring up virgins. 5 As at the report
concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the
report of Tyre. 6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye
inhabitants of the isle. 7 Is this your joyous city, whose
antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her
afar off to sojourn. 8 Who hath taken this counsel against
Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes,
whose traffickers are the honourable of the earth? 9
Yhwh of Armies hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all
glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the
earth. 10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of
Tarshish: there is no more strength. 11 He stretched out
his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: Yhwh
hath given a commandment against the merchant city,
to destroy the strong holds thereof. 12 And he said,
Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin,
daughter of Sidon: arise, pass over to Chittim; there
also shalt thou have no rest. 13 Behold the land of the
Chaldeans; this people was not, till the Assyrian founded
it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the
towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof; and
he brought it to ruin. 14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish:
for your strength is laid waste. 15 And it shall come to
pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy
years, according to the days of one king: after the end
of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot. 16 Take
an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been
forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that
thou mayest be remembered. 17 And it shall come to
pass after the end of seventy years, that Yhwh will visit
Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit
fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the
face of the earth. 18 And her merchandise and her hire
shall be holiness to Yhwh: it shall not be treasured nor
laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell
before Yhwh, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

24 Behold, Yhwh maketh the earth empty, and maketh
it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth
abroad the inhabitants thereof. 2 And it shall be, as with
the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so
with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress;
as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender,
so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with
the giver of usury to him. 3 The land shall be utterly
emptied, and utterly spoiled: for Yhwh hath spoken this
word. 4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world
languisheth and fadeth away, the haughty people of the
earth do languish. 5 The earth also is defiled under the
inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed
the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting
covenant. 6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the
earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore
the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.
7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the

merryhearted do sigh. 8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth,
the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp
ceaseth. 9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong
drink shall be bitter to them that drink it. 10 The city of
confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that
no man may come in. 11 There is a crying for wine in the
streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.
12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten
with destruction. 13 When thus it shall be in the midst of
the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking
of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the
vintage is done. 14 They shall lift up their voice, they
shall sing for the majesty of Yhwh, they shall cry aloud
from the sea. 15 Wherefore glorify ye Yhwh in the fires,
even the name of Yhwh God of Israel in the isles of the
sea. 16 From the uttermost part of the earth have we
heard songs, even glory to the righteous. But I said, My
leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous
dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous
dealers have dealt very treacherously. 17 Fear, and the
pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the
earth. 18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth
from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he
that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken
in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and
the foundations of the earth do shake. 19 The earth is
utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the
earth is moved exceedingly. 20 The earth shall reel to
and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a
cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy
upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again. 21 And it shall
come to pass in that day, that Yhwh shall punish the
host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of
the earth upon the earth. 22 And they shall be gathered
together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall
be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they
be visited. 23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and
the sun ashamed, when Yhwh of Armies shall reign in
mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients
gloriously.

25 O Yhwh, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will
praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful
things; thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth. 2
For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city
a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never
be built. 3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee,
the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. 4 For thou
hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy
in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from
the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm
against the wall. 5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of
strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with
the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones
shall be brought low. 6 And in this mountain shall Yhwh
of Armies make unto all people a feast of fat things, a
feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of
wines on the lees well refined. 7 And he will destroy
in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all
people, and the vail that is spread over all nations. 8
He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord Yhwh
will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke
of his people shall he take away from off all the earth:
for Yhwh hath spoken it. 9 And it shall be said in that
day, Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he
will save us: this is Yhwh; we have waited for him, we
will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. 10 For in this
mountain shall the hand of Yhwh rest, and Moab shall be
trodden down under him, even as straw is trodden down
for the dunghill. 11 And he shall spread forth his hands
in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth
forth his hands to swim: and he shall bring down their
pride together with the spoils of their hands. 12 And the
fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down,
lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in the land of
Judah; We have a strong city; salvation will God
appoint for walls and bulwarks. 2 Open ye the gates,
that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth may
enter in. 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose
mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. 4
Trust ye in Yhwh for ever: for in Yah Yhwh is everlasting
strength: 5 For he bringeth down them that dwell on
high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, even
to the ground; he bringeth it even to the dust. 6 The foot
shall tread it down, even the feet of the poor, and the
steps of the needy. 7 The way of the just is uprightness:
thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just. 8 Yea,
in the way of thy judgments, O Yhwh, have we waited for
thee; the desire of our soul is to thy name, and to the
remembrance of thee. 9 With my soul have I desired
thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek
thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the
inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. 10 Let
favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn
righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal
unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of Yhwh. 11
Yhwh, when thy hand is lifted up, they will not see: but
they shall see, and be ashamed for their envy at the
people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.
12 Yhwh, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast
wrought all our works in us. 13 O Yhwh our God, other
lords beside thee have had dominion over us: but by
thee only will we make mention of thy name. 14 They
are dead, they shall not live; they are deceased, they
shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed
them, and made all their memory to perish. 15 Thou
hast increased the nation, O Yhwh, thou hast increased
the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadst removed it far

unto all the ends of the earth. **16** Yhwh, in trouble have
they visited thee, they poured out a prayer when thy
chastening was upon them. **17** Like as a woman with
child, that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in
pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy
sight, O Yhwh. **18** We have been with child, we have
been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we
have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither
have the inhabitants of the world fallen. **19** Thy dead
men shall live, together with my dead body shall they
arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy
dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast
out the dead. **20** Come, my people, enter thou into thy
chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself
as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be
overpast. **21** For, behold, Yhwh cometh out of his place
to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the
earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more
cover her slain.

27 In that day Yhwh with his sore and great and
strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing
serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he
shall slay the dragon that is in the sea. **2** In that day
sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine. **3** I Yhwh do
keep it; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will
keep it night and day. **4** Fury is not in me: who would
set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would
go through them, I would burn them together. **5** Or let
him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace
with me; and he shall make peace with me. **6** He shall
cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall
blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.
7 Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that smote
him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them
that are slain by him? **8** In measure, when it shooteth
forth, thou wilt debate with it: he stayeth his rough wind
in the day of the east wind. **9** By this therefore shall the
iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit to take
away his sin; when he maketh all the stones of the altar
as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and
images shall not stand up. **10** Yet the defenced city shall
be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a
wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he
lie down, and consume the branches thereof. **11** When
the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off:
the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people
of no understanding: therefore he that made them will
not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will
shew them no favour. **12** And it shall come to pass in
that day, that Yhwh shall beat off from the channel of the
river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered
one by one, O ye children of Israel. **13** And it shall come
to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown,
and they shall come which were ready to perish in the
land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt,
and shall worship Yhwh in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

28 Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of
Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower,
which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that
are overcome with wine! **2** Behold, the Lord hath a
mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a
destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing,
shall cast down to the earth with the hand. **3** The crown
of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden
under feet: **4** And the glorious beauty, which is on the
head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as
the hasty fruit before the summer; which when he that
looketh upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth
it up. **5** In that day shall Yhwh of Armies be for a crown
of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the residue of
his people, **6** And for a spirit of judgment to him that
sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the
battle to the gate. **7** But they also have erred through
wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the
priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink,
they are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way
through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in
judgment. **8** For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness,
so that there is no place clean. **9** Whom shall he teach
knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand
doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn
from the breasts. **10** For precept must be upon precept,
precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here
a little, and there a little: **11** For with stammering lips
and another tongue will he speak to this people. **12**
To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may
cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet
they would not hear. **13** But the word of Yhwh was unto
them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line
upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little;
that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken,
and snared, and taken. **14** Wherefore hear the word of
Yhwh, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in
Jerusalem. **15** Because ye have said, We have made a
covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement;
when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall
not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and
under falsehood have we hid ourselves: **(Sheol h7585)** **16**
Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh, Behold, I lay in Zion
for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner
stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not
make haste. **17** Judgment also will I lay to the line, and
righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep
away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow
the hiding place. **18** And your covenant with death shall
be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not

stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. **(Sheol h7585)** **19** From the time that it goeth forth it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report. **20** For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it. **21** For Yhwh shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act. **22** Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord Yhwh of Armies a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth. **23** Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech. **24** Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground? **25** When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the rie in their place? **26** For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him. **27** For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod. **28** Bread grain is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen. **29** This also cometh forth from Yhwh of Armies, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

29 Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices. **2** Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel. **3** And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee. **4** And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. **5** Moreover the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. **6** Thou shalt be visited of Yhwh of Armies with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire. **7** And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. **8** It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion. **9** Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. **10** For Yhwh hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered. **11** And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; for it is sealed: **12** And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned. **13** Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men: **14** Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. **15** Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from Yhwh, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? **16** Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding? **17** Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? **18** And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness. **19** The meek also shall increase their joy in Yhwh, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. **20** For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off: **21** That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought. **22** Therefore thus saith Yhwh, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. **23** But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. **24** They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

30 Woe to the rebellious children, saith Yhwh, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin: **2** That walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the

strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!
3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame,
and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.
4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors
came to Hanes. 5 They were all ashamed of a people
that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but
a shame, and also a reproach. 6 The burden of the
beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish,
from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and
fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the
shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasures upon
the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit
them. 7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no
purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their
strength is to sit still. 8 Now go, write it before them in a
table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time
to come for ever and ever: 9 That this is a rebellious
people, lying children, children that will not hear the law
of Yhwh: 10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the
prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto
us smooth things, prophesy deceits: 11 Get you out of
the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One
of Israel to cease from before us. 12 Wherefore thus
saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this
word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and
stay thereon: 13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you
as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall,
whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant. 14 And
he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel
that is broken in pieces; he shall not spare: so that there
shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire
from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit. 15
For thus saith the Lord Yhwh, the Holy One of Israel; In
returning and rest shall ye be saved; in quietness and in
confidence shall be your strength: and ye would not. 16
But ye said, No; for we will flee upon horses; therefore
shall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the swift; therefore
shall they that pursue you be swift. 17 One thousand
shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall
ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a
mountain, and as an ensign on an hill. 18 And therefore
will Yhwh wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and
therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy
upon you: for Yhwh is a God of judgment: blessed are all
they that wait for him. 19 For the people shall dwell in
Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be
very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he
shall hear it, he will answer thee. 20 And though the
Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of
affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a
corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:
21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying,
This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right
hand, and when ye turn to the left. 22 Ye shall defile
also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and
the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt
cast them away as a menstruous cloth; thou shalt say
unto it, Get thee hence. 23 Then shall he give the rain
of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and
bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat
and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large
pastures. 24 The oxen likewise and the young donkeys
that ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath
been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan. 25
And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon
every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of
the great slaughter, when the towers fall. 26 Moreover
the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and
the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of
seven days, in the day that Yhwh bindeth up the breach
of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.
27 Behold, the name of Yhwh cometh from far, burning
with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips
are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring
fire: 28 And his breath, as an overflowing stream, shall
reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the
sieve of vanity: and there shall be a bridle in the jaws
of the people, causing them to err. 29 Ye shall have a
song, as in the night when a holy solemnity is kept; and
gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to
come into the mountain of Yhwh, to the mighty One of
Israel. 30 And Yhwh shall cause his glorious voice to
be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm,
with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame
of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and
hailstones. 31 For through the voice of Yhwh shall the
Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod. 32
And in every place where the grounded staff shall pass,
which Yhwh shall lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets
and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with
it. 33 For Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it
is prepared; he hath made it deep and large: the pile
thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of Yhwh, like a
stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and
stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they
are many; and in horsemen, because they are very
strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel,
neither seek Yhwh! 2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring
evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against
the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them
that work iniquity. 3 Now the Egyptians are men, and not
God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. when Yhwh
shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall,
and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall
fail together. 4 For thus hath Yhwh spoken unto me, Like
as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when
a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he

will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for
the noise of them: so shall Yhwh of Armies come down
to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof. **5** As
birds flying, so will Yhwh of Armies defend Jerusalem;
defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will
preserve it. **6** Turn ye unto him from whom the children
of Israel have deeply revolted. **7** For in that day every
man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of
gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a
sin. **8** Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of
a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall
devour him: but he shall flee from the sword, and his
young men shall be discomfited. **9** And he shall pass
over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be
afraid of the ensign, saith Yhwh, whose fire is in Zion,
and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and
princes shall rule in judgment. **2** And a man shall
be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from
the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the
shadow of a great rock in a weary land. **3** And the
eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of
them that hear shall hearken. **4** The heart also of the
rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the
stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. **5** The vile
person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said
to be bountiful. **6** For the vile person will speak villany,
and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy,
and to utter error against Yhwh, to make empty the soul
of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty
to fail. **7** The instruments also of the churl are evil: he
deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying
words, even when the needy speaketh right. **8** But the
liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall
he stand. **9** Rise up, ye women that are at ease; hear my
voice, ye careless daughters; give ear unto my speech.
10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless
women: for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall
not come. **11** Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be
troubled, ye careless ones: strip you, and make you bare,
and gird sackcloth upon your loins. **12** They shall lament
for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and
briers; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city:
14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken; the multitude
of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for
dens for ever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks;
15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and
the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be
counted for a forest. **16** Then judgment shall dwell in
the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful
field. **17** And the work of righteousness shall be peace;
and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance
for ever. **18** And my people shall dwell in a peaceable
habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting
places; **19** When it shall hail, coming down on the forest;
and the city shall be low in a low place. **20** Blessed are
ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the
feet of the ox and the donkey.

33 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not
spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt
not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease
to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt
make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal
treacherously with thee. **2** O Yhwh, be gracious unto
us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every
morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. **3** At
the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up
of thyself the nations were scattered. **4** And your spoil
shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpiller:
as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon
them. **5** Yhwh is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he
hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness. **6**
And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of
thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of Yhwh
is his treasure. **7** Behold, their valiant ones shall cry
without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly. **8**
The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth:
he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the
cities, he regardeth no man. **9** The earth mourneth
and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down:
Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel
shake off their fruits. **10** Now will I rise, saith Yhwh; now
will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself. **11** Ye shall
conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath,
as fire, shall devour you. **12** And the people shall be
as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be
burned in the fire. **13** Hear, ye that are far off, what
I have done; and, ye that are near, acknowledge my
might. **14** The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness
hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell
with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with
everlasting burnings? **15** He that walketh righteously,
and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of
oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of
bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and
shutteth his eyes from seeing evil; **16** He shall dwell
on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions
of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters shall be
sure. **17** Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty:
they shall behold the land that is very far off. **18** Thine
heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where
is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers?
19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a
deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering
tongue, that thou canst not understand. **20** Look upon
Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see
Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not

be taken down; not one of the stakes thereof shall ever
be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be
broken. 21 But there the glorious Yhwh will be unto us a
place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no
galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.
22 For Yhwh is our judge, Yhwh is our lawgiver, Yhwh is
our king; he will save us. 23 Thy tacklings are loosed;
they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not
spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided;
the lame take the prey. 24 And the inhabitant shall not
say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be
forgiven their iniquity.

34 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye
people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein;
the world, and all things that come forth of it. 2 For the
indignation of Yhwh is upon all nations, and his fury upon
all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath
delivered them to the slaughter. 3 Their slain also shall
be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their
carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their
blood. 4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved,
and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and
all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from
the vine, and as a falling fig from the fig tree. 5 For my
sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come
down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to
judgment. 6 The sword of Yhwh is filled with blood, it
is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs
and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for Yhwh
hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the
land of Idumea. 7 And the unicorns shall come down
with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land
shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with
fatness. 8 For it is the day of Yhwh's vengeance, and the
year of recompences for the controversy of Zion. 9 And
the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the
dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall
become burning pitch. 10 It shall not be quenched night
nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from
generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall
pass through it for ever and ever. 11 But the cormorant
and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the
raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the
line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. 12 They
shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none
shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing. 13
And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and
brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an
habitation of dragons, and a court for owls. 14 The wild
beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts
of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the
screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a
place of rest. 15 There shall the great owl make her nest,
and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there
shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her
mate. 16 Seek ye out of the book of Yhwh, and read: no
one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my
mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered
them. 17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand
hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it
for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell
therein.

35 The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad
for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom
as the rose. 2 It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice
even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be
given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they
shall see the glory of Yhwh, and the excellency of our
God. 3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the
feeble knees. 4 Say to them that are of a fearful heart,
Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come with
vengeance, even God with a recompence; he will come
and save you. 5 Then the eyes of the blind shall be
opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. 6
Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue
of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters
break out, and streams in the desert. 7 And the parched
ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs
of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay,
shall be grass with reeds and rushes. 8 And an highway
shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way
of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall
be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not
err therein. 9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous
beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but
the redeemed shall walk there: 10 And the ransomed of
Yhwh shall return, and come to Zion with songs and
everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy
and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36 Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king
Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came
up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took
them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from
Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great
army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool
in the highway of the fuller's field. 3 Then came forth
unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son, which was over the
house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, Asaph's son,
the recorder. 4 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye
now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of
Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?
5 I say, sayest thou, (but they are but vain words) I have
counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost thou
trust, that thou rebellest against me? 6 Lo, thou trustest
in the staff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if
a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so
is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him. 7 But

if thou say to me, We trust in Yhwh our God: is it not
he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath
taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye
shall worship before this altar? **8** Now therefore give
pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria,
and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able
on thy part to set riders upon them. **9** How then wilt thou
turn away the face of one captain of the least of my
master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots
and for horsemen? **10** And am I now come up without
Yhwh against this land to destroy it? Yhwh said unto me,
Go up against this land, and destroy it. **11** Then said
Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak,
I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language;
for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews'
language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.
12 But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy
master and to thee to speak these words? hath he not
sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may
eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?
13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in
the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the
great king, the king of Assyria. **14** Thus saith the king,
Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to
deliver you. **15** Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in
Yhwh, saying, Yhwh will surely deliver us: this city shall
not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.
16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of
Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and
come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and
every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the
waters of his own cistern; **17** Until I come and take you
away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and
wine, a land of bread and vineyards. **18** Beware lest
Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Yhwh will deliver us.
Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land
out of the hand of the king of Assyria? **19** Where are the
gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of
Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of
my hand? **20** Who are they among all the gods of these
lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that
Yhwh should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? **21** But
they held their peace, and answered him not a word:
for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him
not. **22** Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that was
over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah,
the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with their
clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it,
that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with
sackcloth, and went into the house of Yhwh. **2** And he
sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna
the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with
sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. **3**
And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day
is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy:
for the children are come to the birth, and there is not
strength to bring forth. **4** It may be Yhwh thy God will
hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria
his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and
will reprove the words which Yhwh thy God hath heard:
wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is left.
5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. **6**
And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your
master, Thus saith Yhwh, Be not afraid of the words that
thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of
Assyria have blasphemed me. **7** Behold, I will send a
blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and return to
his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in
his own land. **8** So Rabshakeh returned, and found the
king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard
that he was departed from Lachish. **9** And he heard say
concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth
to make war with thee. And when he heard it, he sent
messengers to Hezekiah, saying, **10** Thus shall ye speak
to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in
whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem
shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria
have done to all lands by destroying them utterly; and
shalt thou be delivered? **12** Have the gods of the nations
delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as
Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of
Eden which were in Telassar? **13** Where is the king of
Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the
city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? **14** And Hezekiah
received the letter from the hand of the messengers,
and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of
Yhwh, and spread it before Yhwh. **15** And Hezekiah
prayed unto Yhwh, saying, **16** O Yhwh of Armies, God of
Israel, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art
the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the
earth: thou hast made heaven and earth. **17** Incline thine
ear, O Yhwh, and hear; open thine eyes, O Yhwh, and
see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath
sent to reproach the living God. **18** Of a truth, Yhwh,
the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations,
and their countries, **19** And have cast their gods into
the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's
hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed
them. **20** Now therefore, O Yhwh our God, save us from
his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know
that thou art Yhwh, even thou only. **21** Then Isaiah the
son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith
Yhwh God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me
against Sennacherib king of Assyria: **22** This is the word
which Yhwh hath spoken concerning him; The virgin,

the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, and laughed
thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken
her head at thee. 23 Whom hast thou reproached and
blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy
voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against
the Holy One of Israel. 24 By thy servants hast thou
reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of
my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains,
to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall
cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof: and I will
enter into the height of his border, and the forest of his
Carmel. 25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with
the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the
besieged places. 26 Hast thou not heard long ago, how I
have done it; and of ancient times, that I have formed
it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest
be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps. 27
Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they
were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grass
of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the
housetops, and as grain blasted before it be grown up.
28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy
coming in, and thy rage against me. 29 Because thy
rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine
ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my
bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by
which thou camest. 30 And this shall be a sign unto thee,
Ye shall eat this year such as groweth of itself; and the
second year that which springeth of the same: and in the
third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and
eat the fruit thereof. 31 And the remnant that is escaped
of the house of Judah shall again take root downward,
and bear fruit upward: 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go
forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion:
the zeal of Yhwh of Armies shall do this. 33 Therefore
thus saith Yhwh concerning the king of Assyria, He shall
not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor
come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.
34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return,
and shall not come into this city, saith Yhwh. 35 For I will
defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my
servant David's sake. 36 Then the angel of Yhwh went
forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred
and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose
early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.
37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went
and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. 38 And it came to
pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his
god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote
him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of
Armenia: and Esar–haddon his son reigned in his stead.

38 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And
Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto
him, and said unto him, Thus saith Yhwh, Set thine
house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live. 2 Then
Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed
unto Yhwh, 3 And said, Remember now, O Yhwh, I
beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth
and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is
good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 Then came
the word of Yhwh to Isaiah, saying, 5 Go, and say to
Hezekiah, Thus saith Yhwh, the God of David thy father,
I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I
will add unto thy days fifteen years. 6 And I will deliver
thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria:
and I will defend this city. 7 And this shall be a sign unto
thee from Yhwh, that Yhwh will do this thing that he hath
spoken; 8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the
degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten
degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees,
by which degrees it was gone down. 9 The writing of
Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and
was recovered of his sickness: 10 I said in the cutting off
of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am
deprived of the residue of my years. **(Sheol h7585)** 11 I
said, I shall not see Yah, even Yah, in the land of the
living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of
the world. 12 Mine age is departed, and is removed from
me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver
my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day
even to night wilt thou make an end of me. 13 I reckoned
till morning, that, as a lion, so will he break all my bones:
from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me. 14
Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourn
as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O Yhwh, I
am oppressed; undertake for me. 15 What shall I say?
he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I
shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.
16 O Lord, by these things men live, and in all these
things is the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me,
and make me to live. 17 Behold, for peace I had great
bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul delivered it
from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins
behind thy back. 18 For the grave cannot praise thee,
death can not celebrate thee: they that go down into
the pit cannot hope for thy truth. **(Sheol h7585)** 19 The
living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day:
the father to the children shall make known thy truth. 20
Yhwh was ready to save me: therefore we will sing my
songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life
in the house of Yhwh. 21 For Isaiah had said, Let them
take a lump of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil,
and he shall recover. 22 Hezekiah also had said, What is
the sign that I shall go up to the house of Yhwh?

39 At that time Merodach–baladan, the son of Baladan,
king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to

Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. **2** And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. **3** Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon. **4** Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them. **5** Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Yhwh of Armies: **6** Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Yhwh. **7** And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. **8** Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of Yhwh which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

40 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. **2** Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of Yhwh's hand double for all her sins. **3** The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of Yhwh, make straight in the desert a highway for our God. **4** Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain: **5** And the glory of Yhwh shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of Yhwh hath spoken it. **6** The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field: **7** The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because the spirit of Yhwh bloweth upon it: surely the people is grass. **8** The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever. **9** O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God! **10** Behold, the Lord Yhwh will come with strong hand, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him. **11** He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young. **12** Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance? **13** Who hath directed the Spirit of Yhwh, or being his counsellor hath taught him? **14** With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? **15** Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing. **16** And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering. **17** All nations before him are as nothing; and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity. **18** To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? **19** The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains. **20** He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved. **21** Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth? **22** It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: **23** That bringeth the princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. **24** Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble. **25** To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. **26** Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth. **27** Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from Yhwh, and my judgment is passed over from my God? **28** Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, Yhwh, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? there is no searching of his understanding. **29** He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength. **30** Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: **31** But they that wait upon Yhwh shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

41 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment. **2** Who raised up the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him,

and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the
dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow. 3 He
pursued them, and passed safely; even by the way that
he had not gone with his feet. 4 Who hath wrought and
done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I
Yhwh, the first, and with the last; I am he. 5 The isles
saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid,
drew near, and came. 6 They helped every one his
neighbour; and every one said to his brother, Be of good
courage. 7 So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith,
and he that smootheth with the hammer him that smote
the anvil, saying, It is ready for the sodering: and he
fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved. 8 But
thou, Israel, art my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen,
the seed of Abraham my friend. 9 Thou whom I have
taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from
the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my
servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.
10 Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed;
for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help
thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my
righteousness. 11 Behold, all they that were incensed
against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they
shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall
perish. 12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find
them, even them that contended with thee: they that
war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of
nought. 13 For I Yhwh thy God will hold thy right hand,
saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. 14 Fear
not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help
thee, saith Yhwh, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of
Israel. 15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing
instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains,
and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.
16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them
away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou
shalt rejoice in Yhwh, and shalt glory in the Holy One of
Israel. 17 When the poor and needy seek water, and
there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I Yhwh
will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.
18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the
midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of
water, and the dry land springs of water. 19 I will plant in
the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle,
and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and
the pine, and the box tree together: 20 That they may
see, and know, and consider, and understand together,
that the hand of Yhwh hath done this, and the Holy One
of Israel hath created it. 21 Produce your cause, saith
Yhwh; bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King
of Jacob. 22 Let them bring them forth, and shew us
what shall happen: let them shew the former things,
what they be, that we may consider them, and know
the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.
23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we
may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil,
that we may be dismayed, and behold it together. 24
Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an
abomination is he that chooseth you. 25 I have raised up
one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of
the sun shall he call upon my name: and he shall come
upon princes as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth
clay. 26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that
we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is
righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is
none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your
words. 27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold
them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good
tidings. 28 For I beheld, and there was no man; even
among them, and there was no counsellor, that, when I
asked of them, could answer a word. 29 Behold, they are
all vanity; their works are nothing: their molten images
are wind and confusion.

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect,
in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit
upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.
2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to
be heard in the street. 3 A bruised reed shall he not
break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall
bring forth judgment unto truth. 4 He shall not fail nor be
discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: and
the isles shall wait for his law. 5 Thus saith God Yhwh,
he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he
that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of
it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and
spirit to them that walk therein: 6 I Yhwh have called
thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will
keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people,
for a light of the Gentiles; 7 To open the blind eyes, to
bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit
in darkness out of the prison house. 8 I am Yhwh: that is
my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither
my praise to graven images. 9 Behold, the former things
are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before
they spring forth I tell you of them. 10 Sing unto Yhwh
a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth,
ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the
isles, and the inhabitants thereof. 11 Let the wilderness
and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that
Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing,
let them shout from the top of the mountains. 12 Let
them give glory unto Yhwh, and declare his praise in the
islands. 13 Yhwh shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall
stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, roar;
he shall prevail against his enemies. 14 I have long time
holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself:
now will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and

devour at once. **15** I will make waste mountains and
hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers
islands, and I will dry up the pools. **16** And I will bring the
blind by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in
paths that they have not known: I will make darkness
light before them, and crooked things straight. These
things will I do unto them, and not forsake them. **17** They
shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that
trust in graven images, that say to the molten images,
Ye are our gods. **18** Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind,
that ye may see. **19** Who is blind, but my servant? or
deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blind as he
that is perfect, and blind as Yhwh's servant? **20** Seeing
many things, but thou observest not; opening the ears,
but he heareth not. **21** Yhwh is well pleased for his
righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make it
honourable. **22** But this is a people robbed and spoiled;
they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in
prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth;
for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. **23** Who among you
will give ear to this? who will hearken and hear for the
time to come? **24** Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel
to the robbers? did not Yhwh, he against whom we have
sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were
they obedient unto his law. **25** Therefore he hath poured
upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle:
and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not;
and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

43 But now thus saith Yhwh that created thee, O
Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear
not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy
name; thou art mine. **2** When thou passest through the
waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they
shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the
fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame
kindle upon thee. **3** For I am Yhwh thy God, the Holy
One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom,
Ethiopia and Seba for thee. **4** Since thou wast precious
in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved
thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for
thy life. **5** Fear not: for I am with thee: I will bring thy
seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; **6** I
will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not
back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the
ends of the earth; **7** Even every one that is called by
my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have
formed him; yea, I have made him. **8** Bring forth the
blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the
people be assembled: who among them can declare
this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth
their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them
hear, and say, It is truth. **10** Ye are my witnesses, saith
Yhwh, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye
may know and believe me, and understand that I am
he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall
there be after me. **11** I, even I, am Yhwh; and beside
me there is no saviour. **12** I have declared, and have
saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange
god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith
Yhwh, that I am God. **13** Yea, before the day was I am
he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I
will work, and who shall let it? **14** Thus saith Yhwh, your
redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; For your sake I have
sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles,
and the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships. **15** I am
Yhwh, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King. **16**
Thus saith Yhwh, which maketh a way in the sea, and a
path in the mighty waters; **17** Which bringeth forth the
chariot and horse, the army and the power; they shall lie
down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they
are quenched as tow. **18** Remember ye not the former
things, neither consider the things of old. **19** Behold, I
will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not
know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and
rivers in the desert. **20** The beast of the field shall honour
me, the dragons and the owls: because I give waters in
the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to
my people, my chosen. **21** This people have I formed
for myself; they shall shew forth my praise. **22** But thou
hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been
weary of me, O Israel. **23** Thou hast not brought me
the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou
honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee
to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.
24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money,
neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices:
but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast
wearied me with thine iniquities. **25** I, even I, am he that
blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and
will not remember thy sins. **26** Put me in remembrance:
let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be
justified. **27** Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers
have transgressed against me. **28** Therefore I have
profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given
Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

44 Yet now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel,
whom I have chosen: **2** Thus saith Yhwh that
made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will
help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou,
Jesurun, whom I have chosen. **3** For I will pour water
upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground:
I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon
thine offspring: **4** And they shall spring up as among
the grass, as willows by the water courses. **5** One shall
say, I am Yhwh's; and another shall call himself by the
name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe with his
hand unto Yhwh, and surname himself by the name of

Israel. 6 Thus saith Yhwh the King of Israel, and his
redeemer Yhwh of Armies; I am the first, and I am the
last; and beside me there is no God. 7 And who, as I,
shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me,
since I appointed the ancient people? and the things
that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto
them. 8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told
thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even
my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is
no God; I know not any. 9 They that make a graven
image are all of them vanity; and their delectable things
shall not profit; and they are their own witnesses; they
see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed. 10 Who
hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is
profitable for nothing? 11 Behold, all his fellows shall
be ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let
them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet
they shall fear, and they shall be ashamed together.
12 The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals,
and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with
the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his
strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint. 13 The
carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a
line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with
the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man,
according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in
the house. 14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh
the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for
himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an
ash, and the rain doth nourish it. 15 Then shall it be for a
man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself;
yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a
god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image,
and falleth down thereto. 16 He burneth part thereof in
the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth
roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and
saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire: 17 And the
residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image:
he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth
unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou art my god. 18
They have not known nor understood: for he hath shut
their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that
they cannot understand. 19 And none considereth in
his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding
to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I
have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted
flesh, and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof
an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?
20 He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned
him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is
there not a lie in my right hand? 21 Remember these, O
Jacob and Israel; for thou art my servant: I have formed
thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be
forgotten of me. 22 I have blotted out, as a thick cloud,
thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto
me; for I have redeemed thee. 23 Sing, O ye heavens;
for Yhwh hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth:
break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and
every tree therein: for Yhwh hath redeemed Jacob,
and glorified himself in Israel. 24 Thus saith Yhwh, thy
redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I
am Yhwh that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth
the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by
myself; 25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and
maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward,
and maketh their knowledge foolish; 26 That confirmeth
the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of
his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be
inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built,
and I will raise up the decayed places thereof: 27 That
saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:
28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall
perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou
shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be
laid.

45 Thus saith Yhwh to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose
right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before
him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before
him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be
shut; 2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked
places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass,
and cut in sunder the bars of iron: 3 And I will give thee
the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret
places, that thou mayest know that I, Yhwh, which call
thee by thy name, am the God of Israel. 4 For Jacob my
servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called
thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou
hast not known me. 5 I am Yhwh, and there is none
else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though
thou hast not known me: 6 That they may know from
the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is
none beside me. I am Yhwh, and there is none else. 7 I
form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and
create evil: I Yhwh do all these things. 8 Drop down,
ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down
righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring
forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together;
I Yhwh have created it. 9 Woe unto him that striveth with
his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of
the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it,
What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? 10
Woe unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest
thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?
11 Thus saith Yhwh, the Holy One of Israel, and his
Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons,
and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.
12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I,
even my hands, have stretched out the heavens, and all

their host have I commanded. 13 I have raised him up
in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall
build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for
price nor reward, saith Yhwh of Armies. 14 Thus saith
Yhwh, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia
and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over
unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall come after
thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall fall
down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee,
saying, Surely God is in thee; and there is none else,
there is no God. 15 Verily thou art a God that hidest
thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. 16 They shall be
ashamed, and also confounded, all of them: they shall
go to confusion together that are makers of idols. 17
But Israel shall be saved in Yhwh with an everlasting
salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world
without end. 18 For thus saith Yhwh that created the
heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made
it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he
formed it to be inhabited: I am Yhwh; and there is none
else. 19 I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place
of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek
ye me in vain: I Yhwh speak righteousness, I declare
things that are right. 20 Assemble yourselves and come;
draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations:
they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their
graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save. 21
Tell ye, and bring them near; yea, let them take counsel
together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who
hath told it from that time? have not I Yhwh? and there is
no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; there
is none beside me. 22 Look unto me, and be ye saved,
all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none
else. 23 I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of
my mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, That
unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.
24 Surely, shall one say, in Yhwh have I righteousness
and strength: even to him shall men come; and all that
are incensed against him shall be ashamed. 25 In Yhwh
shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols
were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: your
carriages were heavy loaden; they are a burden to the
weary beast. 2 They stoop, they bow down together;
they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are
gone into captivity. 3 Hearken unto me, O house of
Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which
are borne by me from the belly, which are carried from
the womb: 4 And even to your old age I am he; and even
to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear;
even I will carry, and will deliver you. 5 To whom will ye
liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that
we may be like? 6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and
weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he
maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship. 7
They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set
him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he
not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not
answer, nor save him out of his trouble. 8 Remember
this, and shew yourselves men: bring it again to mind, O
ye transgressors. 9 Remember the former things of old:
for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and
there is none like me, 10 Declaring the end from the
beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not
yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all
my pleasure: 11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east,
the man that executeth my counsel from a far country:
yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have
purposed it, I will also do it. 12 Hearken unto me, ye
stouthearted, that are far from righteousness: 13 I bring
near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my
salvation shall not tarry: and I will place salvation in Zion
for Israel my glory.

47 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter
of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne,
O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more
be called tender and delicate. 2 Take the millstones,
and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg,
uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers. 3 Thy nakedness
shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will
take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man. 4
As for our redeemer, Yhwh of Armies is his name, the
Holy One of Israel. 5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into
darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt
no more be called, The lady of kingdoms. 6 I was wroth
with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and
given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no
mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy
yoke. 7 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever: so that
thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst
remember the latter end of it. 8 Therefore hear now this,
thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly,
that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me;
I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of
children: 9 But these two things shall come to thee in a
moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood:
they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the
multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance
of thine enchantments. 10 For thou hast trusted in thy
wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom
and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast
said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me. 11
Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know
from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee;
thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall
come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.
12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the

multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured
from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if
so be thou mayest prevail. 13 Thou art wearied in the
multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the
stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and
save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.
14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn
them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power
of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor
fire to sit before it. 15 Thus shall they be unto thee with
whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants, from thy
youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none
shall save thee.

48 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called
by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of
the waters of Judah, which swear by the name of Yhwh,
and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth,
nor in righteousness. 2 For they call themselves of the
holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel;
Yhwh of Armies is his name. 3 I have declared the
former things from the beginning; and they went forth out
of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did them suddenly,
and they came to pass. 4 Because I knew that thou art
obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow
brass; 5 I have even from the beginning declared it to
thee; before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou
shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven
image, and my molten image, hath commanded them. 6
Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare
it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even
hidden things, and thou didst not know them. 7 They are
created now, and not from the beginning; even before the
day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest
say, Behold, I knew them. 8 Yea, thou heardest not;
yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear
was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very
treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the
womb. 9 For my name's sake will I defer mine anger,
and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not
off. 10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver;
I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. 11 For
mine own sake, even for mine own sake, will I do it: for
how should my name be polluted? and I will not give my
glory unto another. 12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and
Israel, my called; I am he; I am the first, I also am the
last. 13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the
earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens:
when I call unto them, they stand up together. 14 All
ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them
hath declared these things? Yhwh hath loved him: he
will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on
the Chaldeans. 15 I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have
called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his
way prosperous. 16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye
this; I have not spoken in secret from the beginning;
from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord
Yhwh, and his Spirit, hath sent me. 17 Thus saith Yhwh,
thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am Yhwh thy
God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by
the way that thou shouldest go. 18 O that thou hadst
hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace
been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of
the sea: 19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and
the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his
name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from
before me. 20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the
Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this,
utter it even to the end of the earth; say ye, Yhwh hath
redeemed his servant Jacob. 21 And they thirsted not
when he led them through the deserts: he caused the
waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock
also, and the waters gushed out. 22 There is no peace,
saith Yhwh, unto the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people,
from far; Yhwh hath called me from the womb;
from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of
my name. 2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp
sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and
made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;
3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in
whom I will be glorified. 4 Then I said, I have laboured in
vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain:
yet surely my judgment is with Yhwh, and my work with
my God. 5 And now, saith Yhwh that formed me from
the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him,
Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in
the eyes of Yhwh, and my God shall be my strength. 6
And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my
servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore
the preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to
the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the
end of the earth. 7 Thus saith Yhwh, the Redeemer of
Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to
him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers,
Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship,
because of Yhwh that is faithful, and the Holy One of
Israel, and he shall choose thee. 8 Thus saith Yhwh, In
an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of
salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee,
and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish
the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;
9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth; to
them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall
feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high
places. 10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall
the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on
them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall

he guide them. **11** And I will make all my mountains
a way, and my highways shall be exalted. **12** Behold,
these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north
and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.
13 Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break
forth into singing, O mountains: for Yhwh hath comforted
his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted. **14**
But Zion said, Yhwh hath forsaken me, and my Lord
hath forgotten me. **15** Can a woman forget her sucking
child, that she should not have compassion on the son
of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget
thee. **16** Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms
of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. **17**
Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers and they
that made thee waste shall go forth from thee. **18** Lift up
thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather
themselves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith
Yhwh, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with
an ornament, and bind them on thee, as a bride doeth.
19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of
thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason
of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall
be far away. **20** The children which thou shalt have, after
thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears,
The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may
dwell. **21** Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath
begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and
am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and
who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone;
these, where had they been? **22** Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles,
and set up my standard to the people: and they shall
bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be
carried upon their shoulders. **23** And kings shall be thy
nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers:
they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the
earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt
know that I am Yhwh: for they shall not be ashamed that
wait for me. **24** Shall the prey be taken from the mighty,
or the lawful captive delivered? **25** But thus saith Yhwh,
Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away,
and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will
contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will
save thy children. **26** And I will feed them that oppress
thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with
their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall
know that I Yhwh am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the
mighty One of Jacob.

50 Thus saith Yhwh, Where is the bill of your mother's
divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of
my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for
your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your
transgressions is your mother put away. **2** Wherefore,
when I came, was there no man? when I called, was
there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all,
that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver?
behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers
a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no
water, and dieth for thirst. **3** I clothe the heavens with
blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering. **4** The
Lord Yhwh hath given me the tongue of the learned, that
I should know how to speak a word in season to him that
is weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth
mine ear to hear as the learned. **5** The Lord Yhwh hath
opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned
away back. **6** I gave my back to the smiters, and my
cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my
face from shame and spitting. **7** For the Lord Yhwh will
help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore
have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not
be ashamed. **8** He is near that justifieth me; who will
contend with me? let us stand together: who is mine
adversary? let him come near to me. **9** Behold, the Lord
Yhwh will help me; who is he that shall condemn me?
lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; the moth shall
eat them up. **10** Who is among you that feareth Yhwh,
that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in
darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of
Yhwh, and stay upon his God. **11** Behold, all ye that
kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks:
walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye
have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall
lie down in sorrow.

51 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness,
ye that seek Yhwh: look unto the rock whence
ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are
digged. **2** Look unto Abraham your father, and unto
Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed
him, and increased him. **3** For Yhwh shall comfort
Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will
make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the
garden of Yhwh; joy and gladness shall be found therein,
thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. **4** Hearken unto
me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a
law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment
to rest for a light of the people. **5** My righteousness is
near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall
judge the people; the isles shall wait upon me, and
on mine arm shall they trust. **6** Lift up your eyes to
the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the
heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth
shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein
shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for
ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.
7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the
people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach

of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings. **8** For
the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the
worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness
shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to
generation. **9** Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of
Yhwh; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations
of old. Art thou not He that hath cut Rahab, and wounded
the dragon? **10** Art thou not He which hath dried the
sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the
depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?
11 Therefore the redeemed of Yhwh shall return, and
come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be
upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; and
sorrow and mourning shall flee away. **12** I, even I, am he
that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be
afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man
which shall be made as grass; **13** And forgettest Yhwh
thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid
the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually
every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if
he were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the
oppressor? **14** The captive exile hasteneth that he may
be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that
his bread should fail. **15** But I am Yhwh thy God, that
divided the sea, whose waves roared: Yhwh of Armies is
his name. **16** And I have put my words in thy mouth,
and I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand,
that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations
of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.
17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast
drunk at the hand of Yhwh the cup of his fury; thou hast
drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung
them out. **18** There is none to guide her among all the
sons whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any
that taketh her by the hand of all the sons that she hath
brought up. **19** These two things are come unto thee;
who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction,
and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort
thee? **20** Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of
all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of
the fury of Yhwh, the rebuke of thy God. **21** Therefore
hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with
wine: **22** Thus saith thy Lord Yhwh, and thy God that
pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken
out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of
the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again: **23**
But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee;
which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go
over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as
the street, to them that went over.

52 Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put
on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy
city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee
the uncircumcised and the unclean. **2** Shake thyself
from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose
thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of
Zion. **3** For thus saith Yhwh, Ye have sold yourselves for
nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money. **4**
For thus saith the Lord Yhwh, My people went down
aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian
oppressed them without cause. **5** Now therefore, what
have I here, saith Yhwh, that my people is taken away
for nought? they that rule over them make them to
howl, saith Yhwh; and my name continually every day
is blasphemed. **6** Therefore my people shall know my
name: therefore they shall know in that day that I am he
that doth speak: behold, it is I. **7** How beautiful upon the
mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings,
that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good,
that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God
reigneth! **8** Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the
voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to
eye, when Yhwh shall bring again Zion. **9** Break forth
into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem:
for Yhwh hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed
Jerusalem. **10** Yhwh hath made bare his holy arm in the
eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation of our God. **11** Depart ye, depart ye,
go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out
of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of
Yhwh. **12** For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by
flight: for Yhwh will go before you; and the God of Israel
will be your rereward. **13** Behold, my servant shall deal
prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very
high. **14** As many were astonied at thee; his visage was
so marred more than any man, and his form more than
the sons of men: **15** So shall he sprinkle many nations;
the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which
had not been told them shall they see; and that which
they had not heard shall they consider.

53 Who hath believed our report? and to whom is
the arm of Yhwh revealed? **2** For he shall grow
up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a
dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when
we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should
desire him. **3** He is despised and rejected of men; a man
of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as
it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we
esteemed him not. **4** Surely he hath borne our griefs,
and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken,
smitten of God, and afflicted. **5** But he was wounded for
our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities:
the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with
his stripes we are healed. **6** All we like sheep have
gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way;
And Yhwh hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. **7** He
was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened
not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter,

and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he
openeth not his mouth. 8 He was taken from prison and
from judgment: and who shall declare his generation?
for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the
transgression of my people was he stricken. 9 And he
made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his
death; because he had done no violence, neither was
any deceit in his mouth. 10 Yet it pleased Yhwh to bruise
him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his
soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall
prolong his days, and the pleasure of Yhwh shall prosper
in his hand. 11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, and
shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous
servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. 12
Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and
he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath
poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered
with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and
made intercession for the transgressors.

54 Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break
forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not
travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate
than the children of the married wife, saith Yhwh. 2
Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth
the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy
cords, and strengthen thy stakes; 3 For thou shalt break
forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall
inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be
inhabited. 4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed:
neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put
to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,
and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood
any more. 5 For thy Maker is thine husband; Yhwh of
Armies is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of
Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. 6
For Yhwh hath called thee as a woman forsaken and
grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast
refused, saith thy God. 7 For a small moment have I
forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.
8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment;
but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee,
saith Yhwh thy Redeemer. 9 For this is as the waters
of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters
of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I
sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke
thee. 10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be
removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee,
neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed,
saith Yhwh that hath mercy on thee. 11 O thou afflicted,
tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay
thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with
sapphires. 12 And I will make thy windows of agates,
and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of
pleasant stones. 13 And all thy children shall be taught
of Yhwh; and great shall be the peace of thy children. 14
In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be
far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from
terror; for it shall not come near thee. 15 Behold, they
shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever
shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.
16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the
coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for
his work; and I have created the waster to destroy. 17
No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper;
and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment
thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants
of Yhwh, and their righteousness is of me, saith Yhwh.

55 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters,
and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat;
yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without
price. 2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which
is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth
not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is
good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. 3 Incline
your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall
live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you,
even the sure mercies of David. 4 Behold, I have given
him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander
to the people. 5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that
thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall
run unto thee because of Yhwh thy God, and for the
Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee. 6 Seek ye
Yhwh while he may be found, call ye upon him while
he is near: 7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and the
unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto
Yhwh, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God,
for he will abundantly pardon. 8 For my thoughts are not
your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith
Yhwh. 9 For as the heavens are higher than the earth,
so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts
than your thoughts. 10 For as the rain cometh down,
and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither,
but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and
bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the
eater: 11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of
my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall
accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in
the thing whereto I sent it. 12 For ye shall go out with
joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the
hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the
trees of the field shall clap their hands. 13 Instead of the
thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier
shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to Yhwh for
a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith Yhwh, Keep ye judgment, and do
justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my

righteousness to be revealed. 2 Blessed is the man that
doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that
keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his
hand from doing any evil. 3 Neither let the son of the
stranger, that hath joined himself to Yhwh, speak, saying,
Yhwh hath utterly separated me from his people: neither
let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. 4 For thus
saith Yhwh unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths,
and choose the things that please me, and take hold of
my covenant; 5 Even unto them will I give in mine house
and within my walls a place and a name better than of
sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting
name, that shall not be cut off. 6 Also the sons of the
stranger, that join themselves to Yhwh, to serve him, and
to love the name of Yhwh, to be his servants, every one
that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh
hold of my covenant; 7 Even them will I bring to my
holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of
prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be
accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called
an house of prayer for all people. 8 The Lord Yhwh
which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I
gather others to him, beside those that are gathered unto
him. 9 All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all
ye beasts in the forest. 10 His watchmen are blind: they
are all ignorant, they are all dumb dogs, they cannot
bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. 11 Yea,
they are greedy dogs which can never have enough,
and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all
look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his
quarter. 12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we
will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall
be as this day, and much more abundant.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to
heart: and merciful men are taken away, none
considering that the righteous is taken away from the
evil to come. 2 He shall enter into peace: they shall
rest in their beds, each one walking in his uprightness.
3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the
seed of the adulterer and the whore. 4 Against whom
do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide
mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children
of transgression, a seed of falsehood, 5 Enflaming
yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the
children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks? 6
Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion;
they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a
drink offering, thou hast offered a grain offering. Should
I receive comfort in these? 7 Upon a lofty and high
mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest
thou up to offer sacrifice. 8 Behind the doors also and the
posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast
discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up;
thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant
with them; thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it. 9
And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst
increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers
far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell. **(Sheol
h7585)** 10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way;
yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found
the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved. 11
And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou
hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy
heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou
fearest me not? 12 I will declare thy righteousness, and
thy works; for they shall not profit thee. 13 When thou
criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall
carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that
putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall
inherit my holy mountain; 14 And shall say, Cast ye up,
cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock
out of the way of my people. 15 For thus saith the high
and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is
Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also
that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit
of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite
ones. 16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be
always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and
the souls which I have made. 17 For the iniquity of his
covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and
was wroth, and he went on backsliding in the way of
his heart. 18 I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I
will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to
his mourners. 19 I create the fruit of the lips; Peace,
peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith
Yhwh; and I will heal him. 20 But the wicked are like the
troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up
mire and dirt. 21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the
wicked.

58 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet,
and shew my people their transgression, and the
house of Jacob their sins. 2 Yet they seek me daily,
and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did
righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their
God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice; they take
delight in approaching to God. 3 Wherefore have we
fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we
afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold,
in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all
your labours. 4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and
to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as
ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.
5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to
afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush,
and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou
call this a fast, and an acceptable day to Yhwh? 6 Is not
this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of

wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the
oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? 7 Is it
not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring
the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest
the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not
thyself from thine own flesh? 8 Then shall thy light break
forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth
speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before thee; the
glory of Yhwh shall be thy rereward. 9 Then shalt thou
call, And Yhwh shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall
say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee
the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking
vanity; 10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry,
and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in
obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noonday: 11 And
Yhwh shall guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in
drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a
watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters
fail not. 12 And they that shall be of thee shall build the
old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of
many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer
of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. 13 If
thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing
thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a
delight, the holy of Yhwh, honourable; and shalt honour
him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own
pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: 14 Then shalt
thou delight thyself in Yhwh; and I will cause thee to ride
upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the
heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of Yhwh hath
spoken it.

59 Behold, Yhwh's hand is not shortened, that it
cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot
hear: 2 But your iniquities have separated between you
and your God, and your sins have hid his face from
you, that he will not hear. 3 For your hands are defiled
with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have
spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness. 4
None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they
trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief,
and bring forth iniquity. 5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs,
and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs
dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.
6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall
they cover themselves with their works: their works are
works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands.
7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed
innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
wasting and destruction are in their paths. 8 The way of
peace they know not; and there is no judgment in their
goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever
goeth therein shall not know peace. 9 Therefore is
judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us:
we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness,
but we walk in darkness. 10 We grope for the wall
like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we
stumble at noonday as in the night; we are in desolate
places as dead men. 11 We roar all like bears, and
mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but there is
none; for salvation, but it is far off from us. 12 For our
transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins
testify against us: for our transgressions are with us; and
as for our iniquities, we know them; 13 In transgressing
and lying against Yhwh, and departing away from our
God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and
uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14 And
judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth
afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot
enter. 15 Yea, truth faileth; and he that departeth from
evil maketh himself a prey: And Yhwh saw it, and it
displeased him that there was no judgment. 16 And he
saw that there was no man, and wondered that there
was no intercessor: therefore his arm brought salvation
unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him. 17
For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an
helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the
garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with
zeal as a cloke. 18 According to their deeds, accordingly
he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his
enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence. 19 So
shall they fear the name of Yhwh from the west, and
his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy
shall come in like a flood, the Spirit of Yhwh shall lift
up a standard against him to put him to flight. 20 And
the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that
turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Yhwh. 21 As for
me, this is my covenant with them, saith Yhwh; My spirit
that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy
mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the
mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's
seed, saith Yhwh, from henceforth and for ever.

60 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory
of Yhwh is risen upon thee. 2 For, behold, the
darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the
people: But Yhwh shall arise upon thee, and his glory
shall be seen upon thee. 3 And the Gentiles shall come
to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. 4
Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather
themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall
come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at
thy side. 5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and
thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the
abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee,
the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee. 6 The
multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of
Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they
shall bring gold and incense; and they shall shew forth
the praises of Yhwh. 7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be

gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall
minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance
on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of my glory. **8**
Who are these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to
their windows? **9** Surely the isles shall wait for me, and
the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their
silver and their gold with them, unto the name of Yhwh
thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath
glorified thee. **10** And the sons of strangers shall build
up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for
in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had
mercy on thee. **11** Therefore thy gates shall be open
continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that
men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and
that their kings may be brought. **12** For the nation and
kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those
nations shall be utterly wasted. **13** The glory of Lebanon
shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the
box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I
will make the place of my feet glorious. **14** The sons also
of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee;
and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves
down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee,
The city of Yhwh, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. **15**
Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that
no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternal
excellency, a joy of many generations. **16** Thou shalt
also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the
breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I Yhwh am thy
Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. **17**
For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver,
and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make
thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness. **18**
Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting
nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call
thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. **19** The sun
shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness
shall the moon give light unto thee: but Yhwh shall be
unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. **20**
Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon
withdraw itself: for Yhwh shall be thine everlasting light,
and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. **21** Thy
people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the
land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of
my hands, that I may be glorified. **22** A little one shall
become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I
Yhwh will hasten it in his time.

61 The Spirit of the Lord Yhwh is upon me; because
Yhwh hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto
the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,
to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of
the prison to them that are bound; **2** To proclaim the
acceptable year of Yhwh, and the day of vengeance of
our God; to comfort all that mourn; **3** To appoint unto
them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for
ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise
for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees
of righteousness, the planting of Yhwh, that he might be
glorified. **4** And they shall build the old wastes, they shall
raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair
the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and
the sons of the alien shall be your plowmen and your
vinedressers. **6** But ye shall be named the Priests of
Yhwh: men shall call you the Ministers of our God: ye
shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory
shall ye boast yourselves. **7** For your shame ye shall
have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in
their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess
the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them. **8** For I
Yhwh love judgment, I hate robbery for burnt offering;
and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an
everlasting covenant with them. **9** And their seed shall
be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among
the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them,
that they are the seed which Yhwh hath blessed. **10** I will
greatly rejoice in Yhwh, my soul shall be joyful in my God;
for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he
hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a
bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a
bride adorneth herself with her jewels. **11** For as the
earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth
the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord
Yhwh will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth
before all the nations.

62 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and
for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the
righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the
salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth. **2** And the
Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy
glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which
the mouth of Yhwh shall name. **3** Thou shalt also be
a crown of glory in the hand of Yhwh, and a royal
diadem in the hand of thy God. **4** Thou shalt no more
be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more
be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi–
bah, and thy land Beulah: for Yhwh delighteth in thee,
and thy land shall be married. **5** For as a young man
marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sons marry thee: and as
the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy
God rejoice over thee. **6** I have set watchmen upon thy
walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace
day nor night: ye that make mention of Yhwh, keep not
silence, **7** And give him no rest, till he establish, and till
he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth. **8** Yhwh hath
sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength,
Surely I will no more give thy grain to be meat for thine
enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy

wine, for the which thou hast laboured: 9 But they that
have gathered it shall eat it, and praise Yhwh; and they
that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts
of my holiness. 10 Go through, go through the gates;
prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the
highway; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the
people. 11 Behold, Yhwh hath proclaimed unto the end
of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy
salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and
his work before him. 12 And they shall call them, The
holy people, The redeemed of Yhwh: and thou shalt be
called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

63 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed
garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his
apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that
speak in righteousness, mighty to save. 2 Wherefore art
thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that
treadeth in the winefat? 3 I have trodden the winepress
alone; and of the people there was none with me: for
I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in
my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my
garments, and I will stain all my raiment. 4 For the
day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my
redeemed is come. 5 And I looked, and there was none
to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold:
therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and
my fury, it upheld me. 6 And I will tread down the people
in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will
bring down their strength to the earth. 7 I will mention
the lovingkindnesses of Yhwh, and the praises of Yhwh,
according to all that Yhwh hath bestowed on us, and the
great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he
hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and
according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses. 8 For
he said, Surely they are my people, children that will
not lie: so he was their Saviour. 9 In all their affliction
he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved
them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them;
and he bare them, and carried them all the days of
old. 10 But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit:
therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought
against them. 11 Then he remembered the days of old,
Moses, and his people, saying, Where is he that brought
them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock?
where is he that put his holy Spirit within him? 12 That
led them by the right hand of Moses with his glorious
arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself
an everlasting name? 13 That led them through the
deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not
stumble? 14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the
Spirit of Yhwh caused him to rest: so didst thou lead
thy people, to make thyself a glorious name. 15 Look
down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of
thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy
strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies
toward me? are they restrained? 16 Doubtless thou art
our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel
acknowledge us not: thou, O Yhwh, art our father, our
redeemer; thy name is from everlasting. 17 O Yhwh, why
hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened
our heart from thy fear? Return for thy servants' sake, the
tribes of thine inheritance. 18 The people of thy holiness
have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have
trodden down thy sanctuary. 19 We are thine: thou never
barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name.

64 Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou
wouldest come down, that the mountains might
flow down at thy presence, 2 As when the melting fire
burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make
thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations
may tremble at thy presence! 3 When thou didst terrible
things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the
mountains flowed down at thy presence. 4 For since
the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor
perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God,
beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth
for him. 5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh
righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways:
behold, thou art wroth; for we have sinned: in those is
continuance, and we shall be saved. 6 But we are all as
an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as
filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities,
like the wind, have taken us away. 7 And there is none
that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to
take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and
hast consumed us, because of our iniquities. 8 But now,
O Yhwh, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou
our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand. 9 Be
not wroth very sore, O Yhwh, neither remember iniquity
for ever: behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy
people. 10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a
wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. 11 Our holy and
our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is
burned up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid
waste. 12 Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O
Yhwh? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

65 I am sought of them that asked not for me; I am
found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold
me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by
my name. 2 I have spread out my hands all the day
unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that
was not good, after their own thoughts; 3 A people
that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that
sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars
of brick; 4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in
the monuments, which eat swine's flesh, and broth of
abominable things is in their vessels; 5 Which say, Stand

by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than
thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth
all the day. 6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not
keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense
into their bosom, 7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of
your fathers together, saith Yhwh, which have burned
incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon
the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into
their bosom. 8 Thus saith Yhwh, As the new wine is
found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not; for
a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes,
that I may not destroy them all. 9 And I will bring forth
a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of
my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my
servants shall dwell there. 10 And Sharon shall be a
fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the
herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought
me. 11 But ye are they that forsake Yhwh, that forget
my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that troop,
and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.
12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye
shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I
called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not
hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose that
wherein I delighted not. 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord
Yhwh, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be
hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be
thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be
ashamed: 14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of
heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howl
for vexation of spirit. 15 And ye shall leave your name
for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord Yhwh shall slay
thee, and call his servants by another name: 16 That
he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself
in the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the earth
shall swear by the God of truth; because the former
troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from
mine eyes. 17 For, behold, I create new heavens and a
new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor
come into mind. 18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever
in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem
a rejoicing, and her people a joy. 19 And I will rejoice
in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of
weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of
crying. 20 There shall be no more thence an infant of
days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for
the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner
being an hundred years old shall be accursed. 21 And
they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall
plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall
not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and
another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my
people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their
hands. 23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth
for trouble; for they are the seed of the blessed of Yhwh,
and their offspring with them. 24 And it shall come to
pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they
are yet speaking, I will hear. 25 The wolf and the lamb
shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the
bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall
not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Yhwh.

66 Thus saith Yhwh, The heaven is my throne, and
the earth is my footstool: where is the house that
ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?
2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all
those things have been, saith Yhwh: but to this man will I
look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit,
and trembleth at my word. 3 He that killeth an ox is as
if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he
cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, as if
he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if
he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own
ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. 4 I
also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears
upon them; because when I called, none did answer;
when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before
mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not. 5
Hear the word of Yhwh, ye that tremble at his word; Your
brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's
sake, said, Let Yhwh be glorified: but he shall appear
to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. 6 A voice of
noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice
of Yhwh that rendereth recompence to his enemies. 7
Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain
came, she was delivered of a man child. 8 Who hath
heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall
the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a
nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed,
she brought forth her children. 9 Shall I bring to the birth,
and not cause to bring forth? saith Yhwh: shall I cause
to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. 10
Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye
that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn
for her: 11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the
breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and
be delighted with the abundance of her glory. 12 For
thus saith Yhwh, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a
river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream:
then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides,
and be dandled upon her knees. 13 As one whom his
mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall
be comforted in Jerusalem. 14 And when ye see this,
your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like
an herb: and the hand of Yhwh shall be known toward
his servants, and his indignation toward his enemies.
15 For, behold, Yhwh will come with fire, and with his
chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury,
and his rebuke with flames of fire. 16 For by fire and by

his sword will Yhwh plead with all flesh: and the slain of
Yhwh shall be many. **17** They that sanctify themselves,
and purify themselves in the gardens behind one tree in
the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and
the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith Yhwh. **18**
For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come,
that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall
come, and see my glory. **19** And I will set a sign among
them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the
nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow,
to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not
heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they
shall declare my glory among the Gentiles. **20** And they
shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto Yhwh
out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in
litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my
holy mountain Jerusalem, saith Yhwh, as the children of
Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house
of Yhwh. **21** And I will also take of them for priests and
for Levites, saith Yhwh. **22** For as the new heavens and
the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me,
saith Yhwh, so shall your seed and your name remain.
23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to
another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh
come to worship before me, saith Yhwh. **24** And they
shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men
that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall
not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they
shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

Jeremiah

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the
priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:
2 To whom the word of Yhwh came in the days of Josiah
the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of
his reign. **3** It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh
year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto
the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.
4 Then the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **5**
Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before
thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I
ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. **6** Then said I,
Ah, Lord Yhwh! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.
7 But Yhwh said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou
shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I
command thee thou shalt speak. **8** Be not afraid of their
faces: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Yhwh. **9**
Then Yhwh put forth his hand, and touched my mouth.
And Yhwh said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in
thy mouth. **10** See, I have this day set thee over the
nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull
down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to
plant. **11** Moreover the word of Yhwh came unto me,
saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a
rod of an almond tree. **12** Then said Yhwh unto me, Thou
hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it. **13**
And the word of Yhwh came unto me the second time,
saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething
pot; and the face thereof is toward the north. **14** Then
Yhwh said unto me, Out of the north an evil shall break
forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. **15** For, lo, I will
call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith
Yhwh; and they shall come, and they shall set every one
his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and
against all the walls thereof round about, and against
all the cities of Judah. **16** And I will utter my judgments
against them touching all their wickedness, who have
forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods,
and worshipped the works of their own hands. **17** Thou
therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto
them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their
faces, lest I confound thee before them. **18** For, behold, I
have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron
pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against
the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against
the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.
19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not
prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith Yhwh, to
deliver thee.

2 Moreover the word of Yhwh came to me, saying, **2** Go
and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith
Yhwh; I remember thee, the kindness of thy youth, the
love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in
the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. **3** Israel was
holiness unto Yhwh, and the firstfruits of his increase: all
that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them,
saith Yhwh. **4** Hear ye the word of Yhwh, O house of
Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: **5** Thus
saith Yhwh, What iniquity have your fathers found in me,
that they are gone far from me, and have walked after
vanity, and are become vain? **6** Neither said they, Where
is Yhwh that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that
led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts
and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow
of death, through a land that no man passed through,
and where no man dwelt? **7** And I brought you into a
plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness
thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and
made mine heritage an abomination. **8** The priests said
not, Where is Yhwh? and they that handle the law knew
me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and
the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things
that do not profit. **9** Wherefore I will yet plead with you,
saith Yhwh, and with your children's children will I plead.
10 For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send
unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be
such a thing. **11** Hath a nation changed their gods, which
are yet no gods? but my people have changed their
glory for that which doth not profit. **12** Be astonished, O
ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very
desolate, saith Yhwh. **13** For my people have committed
two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living
waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns,
that can hold no water. **14** Is Israel a servant? is he a
homeborn slave? why is he spoiled? **15** The young lions
roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land
waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant. **16** Also
the children of Noph and Tahapanes have broken the
crown of thy head. **17** Hast thou not procured this unto
thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Yhwh thy God, when
he led thee by the way? **18** And now what hast thou to do
in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what
hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters
of the river? **19** Thine own wickedness shall correct thee,
and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore
and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast
forsaken Yhwh thy God, and that my fear is not in thee,
saith the Lord Yhwh of Armies. **20** For of old time I have
broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I
will not transgress; when upon every high hill and under
every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot. **21**
Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed:
how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a
strange vine unto me? **22** For though thou wash thee
with nitre, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is

marked before me, saith the Lord Yhwh. **23** How canst
thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim?
see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done:
thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways; **24** A
wild donkey used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the
wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her
away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves;
in her month they shall find her. **25** Withhold thy foot
from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou
saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers,
and after them will I go. **26** As the thief is ashamed when
he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they,
their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their
prophets, **27** Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and
to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have
turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the
time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.
28 But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee?
let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy
trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy
gods, O Judah. **29** Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye
all have transgressed against me, saith Yhwh. **30** In vain
have I smitten your children; they received no correction:
your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a
destroying lion. **31** O generation, see ye the word of
Yhwh. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of
darkness? wherefore say my people, We are lords; we
will come no more unto thee? **32** Can a maid forget her
ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have
forgotten me days without number. **33** Why trimmest
thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also
taught the wicked ones thy ways. **34** Also in thy skirts
is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I
have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.
35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his
anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee,
because thou sayest, I have not sinned. **36** Why gaddest
thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt
be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.
37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands
upon thine head: for Yhwh hath rejected thy confidences,
and thou shalt not prosper in them.

3 They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go
from him, and become another man's, shall he return
unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted?
but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet
return again to me, saith Yhwh. **2** Lift up thine eyes unto
the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien
with. In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian
in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with
thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. **3** Therefore
the showers have been withholden, and there hath been
no latter rain; and thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou
refusedst to be ashamed. **4** Wilt thou not from this time
cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?
5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it
to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil
things as thou couldest. **6** Yhwh said also unto me in
the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which
backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every
high mountain and under every green tree, and there
hath played the harlot. **7** And I said after she had done
all these things, Turn thou unto me. But she returned
not. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it. **8** And I
saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel
committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a
bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared
not, but went and played the harlot also. **9** And it came
to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she
defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and
with stocks. **10** And yet for all this her treacherous sister
Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart,
but feignedly, saith Yhwh. **11** And Yhwh said unto me,
The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than
treacherous Judah. **12** Go and proclaim these words
toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding
Israel, saith Yhwh; and I will not cause mine anger to fall
upon you: for I am merciful, saith Yhwh, and I will not
keep anger for ever. **13** Only acknowledge thine iniquity,
that thou hast transgressed against Yhwh thy God, and
hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every
green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith
Yhwh. **14** Turn, O backsliding children, saith Yhwh; for I
am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city,
and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion: **15** And I
will give you pastors according to mine heart, which shall
feed you with knowledge and understanding. **16** And it
shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased
in the land, in those days, saith Yhwh, they shall say no
more, The ark of the covenant of Yhwh: neither shall it
come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither
shall they visit it; neither shall that be done any more.
17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of
Yhwh; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to
the name of Yhwh, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk
any more after the imagination of their evil heart. **18** In
those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house
of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of
the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance
unto your fathers. **19** But I said, How shall I put thee
among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, a
goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou
shalt call me, My father; and shalt not turn away from
me. **20** Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from
her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me,
O house of Israel, saith Yhwh. **21** A voice was heard
upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the
children of Israel: for they have perverted their way,

and they have forgotten Yhwh their God. **22** Return, ye
backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings.
Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art Yhwh our God.
23 Truly in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and
from the multitude of mountains: truly in Yhwh our God
is the salvation of Israel. **24** For shame hath devoured
the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks
and their herds, their sons and their daughters. **25** We
lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us:
for we have sinned against Yhwh our God, we and our
fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not
obeyed the voice of Yhwh our God.

4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Yhwh, return unto
me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out
of my sight, then shalt thou not remove. **2** And thou
shalt swear, Yhwh liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in
righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves
in him, and in him shall they glory. **3** For thus saith
Yhwh to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your
fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. **4** Circumcise
yourselves to Yhwh, and take away the foreskins of your
heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem:
lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can
quench it, because of the evil of your doings. **5** Declare
ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye
the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say,
Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the defenced
cities. **6** Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not:
for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction.
7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer
of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his
place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be
laid waste, without an inhabitant. **8** For this gird you with
sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of Yhwh
is not turned back from us. **9** And it shall come to pass
at that day, saith Yhwh, that the heart of the king shall
perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall
be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. **10** Then
said I, Ah, Lord Yhwh! surely thou hast greatly deceived
this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace;
whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. **11** At that
time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A
dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the
daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse, **12**
Even a full wind from those places shall come unto me:
now also will I give sentence against them. **13** Behold,
he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as
a whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe
unto us! for we are spoiled. **14** O Jerusalem, wash thine
heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How
long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? **15** For a
voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from
mount Ephraim. **16** Make ye mention to the nations;
behold, publish against Jerusalem, that watchers come
from a far country, and give out their voice against the
cities of Judah. **17** As keepers of a field, are they against
her round about; because she hath been rebellious
against me, saith Yhwh. **18** Thy way and thy doings have
procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness,
because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.
19 My bowels, my bowels! I am pained at my very
heart; my heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold
my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the
sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. **20** Destruction
upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled:
suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a
moment. **21** How long shall I see the standard, and hear
the sound of the trumpet? **22** For my people is foolish,
they have not known me; they are sottish children, and
they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil,
but to do good they have no knowledge. **23** I beheld
the earth, and, lo, it was without form, and void; and
the heavens, and they had no light. **24** I beheld the
mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved
lightly. **25** I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the
birds of the heavens were fled. **26** I beheld, and, lo, the
fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof
were broken down at the presence of Yhwh, and by his
fierce anger. **27** For thus hath Yhwh said, The whole
land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. **28**
For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above
be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it,
and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it. **29**
The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen
and bowmen; they shall go into thickets, and climb up
upon the rocks: every city shall be forsaken, and not a
man dwell therein. **30** And when thou art spoiled, what
wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson,
though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though
thou enlargest thine eyes with painting, in vain shalt thou
make thyself fair; thy lovers will despise thee, they will
seek thy life. **31** For I have heard a voice as of a woman
in travail, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth
her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that
bewaileth herself, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe
is me now! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

5 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem,
and see now, and know, and seek in the broad
places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that
executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will
pardon it. **2** And though they say, Yhwh liveth; surely they
swear falsely. **3** O Yhwh, are not thine eyes upon the
truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved;
thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to
receive correction: they have made their faces harder
than a rock; they have refused to return. **4** Therefore I
said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish: for they
know not the way of Yhwh, nor the judgment of their

God. **5** I will get me unto the great men, and will speak
unto them; for they have known the way of Yhwh, and
the judgment of their God: but these have altogether
broken the yoke, and burst the bonds. **6** Wherefore a
lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the
evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over
their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be
torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many,
and their backslidings are increased. **7** How shall I
pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and
sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to
the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled
themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. **8** They were
as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after
his neighbour's wife. **9** Shall I not visit for these things?
saith Yhwh: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a
nation as this? **10** Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy;
but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for
they are not Yhwh's. **11** For the house of Israel and the
house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against
me, saith Yhwh. **12** They have belied Yhwh, and said, It
is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall
we see sword nor famine: **13** And the prophets shall
become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it
be done unto them. **14** Wherefore thus saith Yhwh God
of Armies, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will
make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood,
and it shall devour them. **15** Lo, I will bring a nation upon
you from far, O house of Israel, saith Yhwh: it is a mighty
nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language
thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.
16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all
mighty men. **17** And they shall eat up thine harvest, and
thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat:
they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall
eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish
thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.
18 Nevertheless in those days, saith Yhwh, I will not
make a full end with you. **19** And it shall come to pass,
when ye shall say, Wherefore doeth Yhwh our God all
these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like
as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in
your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is
not yours. **20** Declare this in the house of Jacob, and
publish it in Judah, saying, **21** Hear now this, O foolish
people, and without understanding; which have eyes,
and see not; which have ears, and hear not: **22** Fear ye
not me? saith Yhwh: will ye not tremble at my presence,
which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by
a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the
waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail;
though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? **23** But
this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they
are revolted and gone. **24** Neither say they in their heart,
Let us now fear Yhwh our God, that giveth rain, both
the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth
unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. **25** Your
iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins
have withholden good things from you. **26** For among
my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he
that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.
27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of
deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.
28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass
the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the
cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of
the needy do they not judge. **29** Shall I not visit for these
things? saith Yhwh: shall not my soul be avenged on
such a nation as this? **30** A wonderful and horrible thing
is committed in the land; **31** The prophets prophesy
falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my
people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end
thereof?

6 O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee
out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet
in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth–haccerem: for
evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.
2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and
delicate woman. **3** The shepherds with their flocks shall
come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her
round about; they shall feed every one in his place.
4 Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up
at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the
shadows of the evening are stretched out. **5** Arise, and
let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces. **6** For
thus hath Yhwh of Armies said, Hew ye down trees, and
cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be
visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. **7** As
a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her
wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before
me continually is grief and wounds. **8** Be thou instructed,
O Jerusalem, lest my soul depart from thee; lest I make
thee desolate, a land not inhabited. **9** Thus saith Yhwh of
Armies, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel
as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into
the baskets. **10** To whom shall I speak, and give warning,
that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised,
and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of Yhwh is
unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. **11**
Therefore I am full of the fury of Yhwh; I am weary with
holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad,
and upon the assembly of young men together: for even
the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with
him that is full of days. **12** And their houses shall be
turned unto others, with their fields and wives together:
for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of
the land, saith Yhwh. **13** For from the least of them

even unto the greatest of them every one is given to
covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest
every one dealeth falsely. **14** They have healed also the
hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace,
peace; when there is no peace. **15** Were they ashamed
when they had committed abomination? nay, they were
not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore
they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I
visit them they shall be cast down, saith Yhwh. **16** Thus
saith Yhwh, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for
the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein,
and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We
will not walk therein. **17** Also I set watchmen over you,
saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they
said, We will not hearken. **18** Therefore hear, ye nations,
and know, O congregation, what is among them. **19**
Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people,
even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not
hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.
20 To what purpose cometh there to me incense from
Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your
burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices
sweet unto me. **21** Therefore thus saith Yhwh, Behold,
I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the
fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the
neighbour and his friend shall perish. **22** Thus saith
Yhwh, Behold, a people cometh from the north country,
and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the
earth. **23** They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are
cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the
sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for
war against thee, O daughter of Zion. **24** We have heard
the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: anguish hath
taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travail.
25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for
the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side. **26** O
daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and
wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an
only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall
suddenly come upon us. **27** I have set thee for a tower
and a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know
and try their way. **28** They are all grievous revolters,
walking with slanders: they are brass and iron; they are
all corrupters. **29** The bellows are burned, the lead is
consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the
wicked are not plucked away. **30** Reprobate silver shall
men call them, because Yhwh hath rejected them.

7 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yhwh, saying,
2 Stand in the gate of Yhwh's house, and proclaim
there this word, and say, Hear the word of Yhwh, all ye
of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Yhwh. **3**
Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel, Amend
your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to
dwell in this place. **4** Trust ye not in lying words, saying,
The temple of Yhwh, The temple of Yhwh, The temple
of Yhwh, are these. **5** For if ye throughly amend your
ways and your doings; if ye throughly execute judgment
between a man and his neighbour; **6** If ye oppress not
the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed
not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other
gods to your hurt: **7** Then will I cause you to dwell in this
place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and
ever. **8** Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.
9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear
falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other
gods whom ye know not; **10** And come and stand before
me in this house, which is called by my name, and say,
We are delivered to do all these abominations? **11** Is this
house, which is called by my name, become a den of
robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith
Yhwh. **12** But go ye now unto my place which was in
Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I
did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. **13** And
now, because ye have done all these works, saith Yhwh,
and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but
ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not; **14**
Therefore will I do unto this house, which is called by my
name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave
to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. **15**
And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out
all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim. **16**
Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry
nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for
I will not hear thee. **17** Seest thou not what they do in
the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? **18**
The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire,
and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to
the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings
unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.
19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith Yhwh: do they
not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own
faces? **20** Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold,
mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this
place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of
the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall
burn, and shall not be quenched. **21** Thus saith Yhwh
of Armies, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings
unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. **22** For I spake not
unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I
brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt
offerings or sacrifices: **23** But this thing commanded I
them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and
ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I
have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. **24**
But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked
in the counsels and in the imagination of their evil heart,
and went backward, and not forward. **25** Since the day
that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto

this day I have even sent unto you all my servants the
prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: **26** Yet
they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but
hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers.
27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them;
but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call
unto them; but they will not answer thee. **28** But thou
shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the
voice of Yhwh their God, nor receiveth correction: truth
is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. **29** Cut off
thine hair, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a
lamentation on high places; for Yhwh hath rejected and
forsaken the generation of his wrath. **30** For the children
of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith Yhwh: they
have set their abominations in the house which is called
by my name, to pollute it. **31** And they have built the
high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the son of
Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the
fire; which I commanded them not, neither came it into
my heart. **32** Therefore, behold, the days come, saith
Yhwh, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the
valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter:
for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place. **33**
And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the
fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and
none shall frighten them away. **34** Then will I cause to
cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of
Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride:
for the land shall be desolate.

8 At that time, saith Yhwh, they shall bring out the
bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his
princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones
of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, out of their graves: **2** And they shall spread
them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of
heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have
served, and after whom they have walked, and whom
they have sought, and whom they have worshipped:
they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall
be for dung upon the face of the earth. **3** And death
shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of
them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all
the places whither I have driven them, saith Yhwh of
Armies. **4** Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus
saith Yhwh; Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn
away, and not return? **5** Why then is this people of
Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they
hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. **6** I hearkened and
heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him
of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one
turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.
7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed
times; and the turtledove and the crane and the swallow
observe the time of their coming; but my people know
not the judgment of Yhwh. **8** How do ye say, We are
wise, and the law of Yhwh is with us? Lo, certainly in
vain made he it; the pen of the scribes is in vain. **9**
The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and
taken: lo, they have rejected the word of Yhwh; and what
wisdom is in them? **10** Therefore will I give their wives
unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit
them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest
is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto
the priest every one dealeth falsely. **11** For they have
healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly,
saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. **12** Were
they ashamed when they had committed abomination?
nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they
blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in
the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith
Yhwh. **13** I will surely consume them, saith Yhwh: there
shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree,
and the leaf shall fade; and the things that I have given
them shall pass away from them. **14** Why do we sit still?
assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced
cities, and let us be silent there: for Yhwh our God hath
put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink,
because we have sinned against Yhwh. **15** We looked
for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health,
and behold trouble! **16** The snorting of his horses was
heard from Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound
of the neighing of his strong ones; for they are come,
and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the
city, and those that dwell therein. **17** For, behold, I will
send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which will not be
charmed, and they shall bite you, saith Yhwh. **18** When I
would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in
me. **19** Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of
my people because of them that dwell in a far country:
Is not Yhwh in Zion? is not her king in her? Why have
they provoked me to anger with their graven images,
and with strange vanities? **20** The harvest is past, the
summer is ended, and we are not saved. **21** For the
hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black;
astonishment hath taken hold on me. **22** Is there no balm
in Gilead; is there no physician there? why then is not
the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

9 Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a
fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for
the slain of the daughter of my people! **2** Oh that I had in
the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I
might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all
adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. **3** And they
bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not
valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from
evil to evil, and they know not me, saith Yhwh. **4** Take

ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in
any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and
every neighbour will walk with slanders. **5** And they will
deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the
truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, and
weary themselves to commit iniquity. **6** Thine habitation
is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to
know me, saith Yhwh. **7** Therefore thus saith Yhwh of
Armies, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how
shall I do for the daughter of my people? **8** Their tongue
is as an arrow shot out; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh
peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart
he layeth his wait. **9** Shall I not visit them for these
things? saith Yhwh: shall not my soul be avenged on
such a nation as this? **10** For the mountains will I take
up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the
wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up,
so that none can pass through them; neither can men
hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens
and the beast are fled; they are gone. **11** And I will make
Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make
the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant. **12**
Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and who
is he to whom the mouth of Yhwh hath spoken, that he
may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burned
up like a wilderness, that none passeth through? **13** And
Yhwh saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I
set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither
walked therein; **14** But have walked after the imagination
of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers
taught them: **15** Therefore thus saith Yhwh of Armies,
the God of Israel; Behold, I will feed them, even this
people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to
drink. **16** I will scatter them also among the heathen,
whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I
will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.
17 Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, Consider ye, and call for
the mourning women, that they may come; and send for
cunning women, that they may come: **18** And let them
make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes
may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with
waters. **19** For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion,
How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because
we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have
cast us out. **20** Yet hear the word of Yhwh, O ye women,
and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach
your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour
lamentation. **21** For death is come up into our windows,
and is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children
from without, and the young men from the streets. **22**
Speak, Thus saith Yhwh, Even the carcases of men shall
fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after
the harvestman, and none shall gather them. **23** Thus
saith Yhwh, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom,
neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the
rich man glory in his riches: **24** But let him that glorieth
glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that
I am Yhwh which exercise lovingkindness, judgment,
and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I
delight, saith Yhwh. **25** Behold, the days come, saith
Yhwh, that I will punish all them which are circumcised
with the uncircumcised; **26** Egypt, and Judah, and Edom,
and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are
in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all
these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of
Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

10 Hear ye the word which Yhwh speaketh unto you,
O house of Israel: **2** Thus saith Yhwh, Learn not
the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs
of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. **3** For
the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree
out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman,
with the axe. **4** They deck it with silver and with gold;
they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move
not. **5** They are upright as the palm tree, but speak not:
they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be
not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither also is
it in them to do good. **6** Forasmuch as there is none like
unto thee, O Yhwh; thou art great, and thy name is great
in might. **7** Who would not fear thee, O King of nations?
for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all
the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms,
there is none like unto thee. **8** But they are altogether
brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities. **9**
Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and
gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the
hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing:
they are all the work of cunning men. **10** But Yhwh is
the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting
king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations
shall not be able to abide his indignation. **11** Thus shall
ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the
heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the
earth, and from under these heavens. **12** He hath made
the earth by his power, he hath established the world
by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by
his discretion. **13** When he uttereth his voice, there is a
multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the
vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh
lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his
treasures. **14** Every man is brutish in his knowledge:
every founder is confounded by the graven image: for
his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in
them. **15** They are vanity, and the work of errors: in the
time of their visitation they shall perish. **16** The portion of
Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things;
and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: Yhwh of Armies
is his name. **17** Gather up thy wares out of the land,

O inhabitant of the fortress. **18** For thus saith Yhwh,
Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this
once, and will distress them, that they may find it so. **19**
Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said,
Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it. **20** My tabernacle
is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are
gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to
stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.
21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not
sought Yhwh: therefore they shall not prosper, and all
their flocks shall be scattered. **22** Behold, the noise of
the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the north
country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, and a den
of dragons. **23** O Yhwh, I know that the way of man is
not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his
steps. **24** O Yhwh, correct me, but with judgment; not
in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. **25** Pour
out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and
upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have
eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him,
and have made his habitation desolate.

11 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yhwh,
saying, **2** Hear ye the words of this covenant, and
speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants
of Jerusalem; **3** And say thou unto them, Thus saith
Yhwh God of Israel; Cursed be the man that obeyeth
not the words of this covenant, **4** Which I commanded
your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out
of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying,
Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I
command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be
your God: **5** That I may perform the oath which I have
sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with
milk and honey, as it is this day. Then answered I, and
said, So be it, O Yhwh. **6** Then Yhwh said unto me,
Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in
the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of
this covenant, and do them. **7** For I earnestly protested
unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of
the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and
protesting, saying, Obey my voice. **8** Yet they obeyed
not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the
imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon
them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded
them to do; but they did them not. **9** And Yhwh said unto
me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah,
and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. **10** They are
turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which
refused to hear my words; and they went after other
gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house
of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with
their fathers. **11** Therefore thus saith Yhwh, Behold, I will
bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to
escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not
hearken unto them. **12** Then shall the cities of Judah
and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods
unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save
them at all in the time of their trouble. **13** For according
to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and
according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem
have ye set up altars to that shameful thing, even altars
to burn incense unto Baal. **14** Therefore pray not thou
for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for
I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for
their trouble. **15** What hath my beloved to do in mine
house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many,
and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest
evil, then thou rejoicest. **16** Yhwh called thy name, A
green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise
of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the
branches of it are broken. **17** For Yhwh of Armies, that
planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the
evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah,
which they have done against themselves to provoke me
to anger in offering incense unto Baal. **18** And Yhwh
hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it: then thou
shewedst me their doings. **19** But I was like a lamb or
an ox that is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not
that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let
us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut
him off from the land of the living, that his name may be
no more remembered. **20** But, O Yhwh of Armies, that
judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let
me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I
revealed my cause. **21** Therefore thus saith Yhwh of the
men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Prophesy
not in the name of Yhwh, that thou die not by our hand:
22 Therefore thus saith Yhwh of Armies, Behold, I will
punish them: the young men shall die by the sword;
their sons and their daughters shall die by famine: **23**
And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring
evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the year of their
visitation.

12 Righteous art thou, O Yhwh, when I plead with
thee: yet let me talk with thee of thy judgments:
Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore
are all they happy that deal very treacherously? **2** Thou
hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow,
yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth,
and far from their reins. **3** But thou, O Yhwh, knowest
me: thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart toward
thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and
prepare them for the day of slaughter. **4** How long shall
the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, for
the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts
are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He
shall not see our last end. **5** If thou hast run with the
footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst

thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace,
wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how
wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan? 6 For even thy
brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have
dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a
multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak
fair words unto thee. 7 I have forsaken mine house, I
have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved
of my soul into the hand of her enemies. 8 Mine heritage
is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me:
therefore have I hated it. 9 Mine heritage is unto me as
a speckled bird, the birds round about are against her;
come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, come to
devour. 10 Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard,
they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made
my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11 They
have made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth
unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no
man layeth it to heart. 12 The spoilers are come upon
all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of
Yhwh shall devour from the one end of the land even to
the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.
13 They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they
have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and
they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the
fierce anger of Yhwh. 14 Thus saith Yhwh against all
mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I
have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will
pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of
Judah from among them. 15 And it shall come to pass,
after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have
compassion on them, and will bring them again, every
man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 And it
shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways
of my people, to swear by my name, Yhwh liveth; as
they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they
be built in the midst of my people. 17 But if they will not
obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith
Yhwh.

13 Thus saith Yhwh unto me, Go and get thee a linen
girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in
water. 2 So I got a girdle according to the word of Yhwh,
and put it on my loins. 3 And the word of Yhwh came
unto me the second time, saying, 4 Take the girdle that
thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to
Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. 5 So I
went, and hid it by Euphrates, as Yhwh commanded
me. 6 And it came to pass after many days, that Yhwh
said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle
from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.
7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the
girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold,
the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing. 8
Then the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 9 Thus
saith Yhwh, After this manner will I mar the pride of
Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. 10 This evil
people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in
the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods,
to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as
this girdle, which is good for nothing. 11 For as the
girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused
to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the
whole house of Judah, saith Yhwh; that they might be
unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise,
and for a glory: but they would not hear. 12 Therefore
thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith Yhwh
God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and
they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that
every bottle shall be filled with wine? 13 Then shalt thou
say unto them, Thus saith Yhwh, Behold, I will fill all
the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon
David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all
the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. 14 And I
will dash them one against another, even the fathers
and the sons together, saith Yhwh: I will not pity, nor
spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them. 15 Hear ye,
and give ear; be not proud: for Yhwh hath spoken. 16
Give glory to Yhwh your God, before he cause darkness,
and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains,
and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow
of death, and make it gross darkness. 17 But if ye will
not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for your
pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with
tears, because Yhwh's flock is carried away captive. 18
Say unto the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves,
sit down: for your principalities shall come down, even
the crown of your glory. 19 The cities of the south shall
be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be
carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried
away captive. 20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that
come from the north: where is the flock that was given
thee, thy beautiful flock? 21 What wilt thou say when
he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them to be
captains, and as chief over thee: shall not sorrows take
thee, as a woman in travail? 22 And if thou say in thine
heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the
greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and
thy heels made bare. 23 Can the Ethiopian change his
skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good,
that are accustomed to do evil. 24 Therefore will I scatter
them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the
wilderness. 25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures
from me, saith Yhwh; because thou hast forgotten me,
and trusted in falsehood. 26 Therefore will I discover
thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.
27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the
lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on

the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt
thou not be made clean? when shall it once be?

14 The word of Yhwh that came to Jeremiah
concerning the dearth. **2** Judah mourneth, and the
gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground;
and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. **3** And their nobles
have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to
the pits, and found no water; they returned with their
vessels empty; they were ashamed and confounded,
and covered their heads. **4** Because the ground is chapt,
for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were
ashamed, they covered their heads. **5** Yea, the hind also
calved in the field, and forsook it, because there was
no grass. **6** And the wild donkeys did stand in the high
places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes
did fail, because there was no grass. **7** O Yhwh, though
our iniquities testify against us, do thou it for thy name's
sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned
against thee. **8** O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof
in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in
the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to
tarry for a night? **9** Why shouldest thou be as a man
astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O
Yhwh, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy
name; leave us not. **10** Thus saith Yhwh unto this people,
Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained
their feet, Therefore Yhwh doth not accept them; he will
now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. **11** Then
said Yhwh unto me, Pray not for this people for their
good. **12** When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and
when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not
accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and
by the famine, and by the pestilence. **13** Then said I, Ah,
Lord Yhwh! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall
not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will
give you assured peace in this place. **14** Then Yhwh
said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I
sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither
spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision
and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of
their heart. **15** Therefore thus saith Yhwh concerning the
prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not,
yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land;
By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.
16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast
out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine
and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them,
them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for
I will pour their wickedness upon them. **17** Therefore
thou shalt say this word unto them; Let mine eyes run
down with tears night and day, and let them not cease:
for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a
great breach, with a very grievous blow. **18** If I go forth
into the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and
if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick
with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest go
about into a land that they know not. **19** Hast thou utterly
rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou
smitten us, and there is no healing for us? we looked for
peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing,
and behold trouble! **20** We acknowledge, O Yhwh, our
wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have
sinned against thee. **21** Do not abhor us, for thy name's
sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember,
break not thy covenant with us. **22** Are there any among
the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can
the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O Yhwh
our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast
made all these things.

15 Then said Yhwh unto me, Though Moses and
Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not
be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let
them go forth. **2** And it shall come to pass, if they say
unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell
them, Thus saith Yhwh; Such as are for death, to death;
and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as
are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the
captivity, to the captivity. **3** And I will appoint over them
four kinds, saith Yhwh: the sword to slay, and the dogs
to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of
the earth, to devour and destroy. **4** And I will cause them
to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of
Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that
which he did in Jerusalem. **5** For who shall have pity
upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee?
or who shall go aside to ask how thou doest? **6** Thou
hast forsaken me, saith Yhwh, thou art gone backward:
therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and
destroy thee; I am weary with repenting. **7** And I will fan
them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave
them of children, I will destroy my people, since they
return not from their ways. **8** Their widows are increased
to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon
them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at
noonday: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly,
and terrors upon the city. **9** She that hath borne seven
languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is
gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed
and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to
the sword before their enemies, saith Yhwh. **10** Woe
is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of
strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have
neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury;
yet every one of them doth curse me. **11** Yhwh said,
Verily it shall be well with thy remnant; verily I will cause
the enemy to entreat thee well in the time of evil and in
the time of affliction. **12** Shall iron break the northern iron
and the steel? **13** Thy substance and thy treasures will I

give to the spoil without price, and that for all thy sins,
even in all thy borders. 14 And I will make thee to pass
with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not:
for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon
you. 15 O Yhwh, thou knowest: remember me, and visit
me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not
away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have
suffered rebuke. 16 Thy words were found, and I did eat
them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of
mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Yhwh God of
Armies. 17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor
rejoiced; I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast
filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my pain perpetual,
and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed?
wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters
that fail? 19 Therefore thus saith Yhwh, If thou return,
then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before
me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou
shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but
return not thou unto them. 20 And I will make thee unto
this people a fenced brasen wall: and they shall fight
against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for
I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith
Yhwh. 21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the
wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the
terrible.

16 The word of Yhwh came also unto me, saying, 2
Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou
have sons or daughters in this place. 3 For thus saith
Yhwh concerning the sons and concerning the daughters
that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers
that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat
them in this land; 4 They shall die of grievous deaths;
they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried;
but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth: and
they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and
their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and
for the beasts of the earth. 5 For thus saith Yhwh, Enter
not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor
bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this
people, saith Yhwh, even lovingkindness and mercies.
6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land:
they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for
them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for
them: 7 Neither shall men tear themselves for them in
mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall
men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their
father or for their mother. 8 Thou shalt not also go into
the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to
drink. 9 For thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel;
Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your
eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice
of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice
of the bride. 10 And it shall come to pass, when thou
shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall
say unto thee, Wherefore hath Yhwh pronounced all
this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or
what is our sin that we have committed against Yhwh
our God? 11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because
your fathers have forsaken me, saith Yhwh, and have
walked after other gods, and have served them, and
have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and
have not kept my law; 12 And ye have done worse than
your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the
imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken
unto me: 13 Therefore will I cast you out of this land into
a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers; and
there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where
I will not shew you favour. 14 Therefore, behold, the
days come, saith Yhwh, that it shall no more be said,
Yhwh liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out
of the land of Egypt; 15 But, Yhwh liveth, that brought
up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and
from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will
bring them again into their land that I gave unto their
fathers. 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith
Yhwh, and they shall fish them; and after will I send
for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every
mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the
rocks. 17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are
not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from
mine eyes. 18 And first I will recompense their iniquity
and their sin double; because they have defiled my land,
they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of
their detestable and abominable things. 19 O Yhwh, my
strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of
affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the
ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have
inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no
profit. 20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they
are no gods? 21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause
them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and
my might; and they shall know that my name is Yhwh.

17 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and
with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the
table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;
2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their
groves by the green trees upon the high hills. 3 O my
mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all
thy treasures to the spoil, and thy high places for sin,
throughout all thy borders. 4 And thou, even thyself,
shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee;
and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land
which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in
mine anger, which shall burn for ever. 5 Thus saith
Yhwh; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and
maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from
Yhwh. 6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and

shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the
parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not
inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in Yhwh,
and whose hope Yhwh is. 8 For he shall be as a tree
planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots
by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but
her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the
year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. 9
The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately
wicked: who can know it? 10 I Yhwh search the heart, I
try the reins, even to give every man according to his
ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. 11 As
the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not;
so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave
them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a
fool. 12 A glorious high throne from the beginning is the
place of our sanctuary. 13 O Yhwh, the hope of Israel,
all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that
depart from me shall be written in the earth, because
they have forsaken Yhwh, the fountain of living waters.
14 Heal me, O Yhwh, and I shall be healed; save me,
and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. 15 Behold,
they say unto me, Where is the word of Yhwh? let it
come now. 16 As for me, I have not hastened from being
a pastor to follow thee: neither have I desired the woeful
day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was
right before thee. 17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art
my hope in the day of evil. 18 Let them be confounded
that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let
them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring
upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double
destruction. 19 Thus said Yhwh unto me; Go and stand
in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the
kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out,
and in all the gates of Jerusalem; 20 And say unto them,
Hear ye the word of Yhwh, ye kings of Judah, and all
Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter
in by these gates: 21 Thus saith Yhwh; Take heed to
yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor
bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; 22 Neither carry
forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day,
neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath day,
as I commanded your fathers. 23 But they obeyed not,
neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that
they might not hear, nor receive instruction. 24 And it
shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me,
saith Yhwh, to bring in no burden through the gates of
this city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath day,
to do no work therein; 25 Then shall there enter into
the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the
throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they,
and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem: and this city shall remain for ever. 26 And
they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the
places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin,
and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the
south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and grain
offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise,
unto the house of Yhwh. 27 But if ye will not hearken
unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a
burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on
the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates
thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem,
and it shall not be quenched.

18 The word which came to Jeremiah from Yhwh,
saying, 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house,
and there I will cause thee to hear my words. 3 Then I
went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought
a work on the wheels. 4 And the vessel that he made of
clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it
again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to
make it. 5 Then the word of Yhwh came to me, saying,
6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter?
saith Yhwh. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand,
so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. 7 At what
instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning
a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy
it; 8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced,
turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought
to do unto them. 9 And at what instant I shall speak
concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build
and to plant it; 10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey
not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith
I said I would benefit them. 11 Now therefore go to,
speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I frame evil
against you, and devise a device against you: return
ye now every one from his evil way, and make your
ways and your doings good. 12 And they said, There is
no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and
we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.
13 Therefore thus saith Yhwh; Ask ye now among the
heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel
hath done a very horrible thing. 14 Will a man leave the
snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the
field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from
another place be forsaken? 15 Because my people hath
forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and
they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the
ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up; 16
To make their land desolate, and a perpetual hissing;
every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and
wag his head. 17 I will scatter them as with an east
wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back, and
not the face, in the day of their calamity. 18 Then said
they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah;
for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel
from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come,

and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not
give heed to any of his words. 19 Give heed to me, O
Yhwh, and hearken to the voice of them that contend
with me. 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for
they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I
stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn
away thy wrath from them. 21 Therefore deliver up their
children to the famine, and pour out their blood by the
force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of
their children, and be widows; and let their men be put
to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in
battle. 22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when
thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they
have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.
23 Yet, Yhwh, thou knowest all their counsel against me
to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their
sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before
thee; deal thus with them in the time of thine anger.

19 Thus saith Yhwh, Go and get a potter's earthen
bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and
of the ancients of the priests; 2 And go forth unto the
valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the
east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell
thee, 3 And say, Hear ye the word of Yhwh, O kings of
Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith Yhwh
of Armies, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil
upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears
shall tingle. 4 Because they have forsaken me, and
have estranged this place, and have burned incense in
it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers
have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this
place with the blood of innocents; 5 They have built
also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire
for burnt offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not,
nor spake it, neither came it into my mind: 6 Therefore,
behold, the days come, saith Yhwh, that this place shall
no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of
Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter. 7 And I will make
void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place;
and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their
enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives:
and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of
the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. 8 And I will
make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that
passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of
all the plagues thereof. 9 And I will cause them to eat
the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters,
and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in
the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and
they that seek their lives, shall straiten them. 10 Then
shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that
go with thee, 11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith
Yhwh of Armies; Even so will I break this people and this
city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be
made whole again: and they shall bury them in Tophet,
till there be no place to bury. 12 Thus will I do unto this
place, saith Yhwh, and to the inhabitants thereof, and
even make this city as Tophet: 13 And the houses of
Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall
be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the
houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense
unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink
offerings unto other gods. 14 Then came Jeremiah from
Tophet, whither Yhwh had sent him to prophesy; and he
stood in the court of Yhwh's house; and said to all the
people, 15 Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel;
Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns
all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because
they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear
my words.

20 Now Pashur the son of Immer the priest, who was
also chief governor in the house of Yhwh, heard
that Jeremiah prophesied these things. 2 Then Pashur
smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks
that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the
house of Yhwh. 3 And it came to pass on the morrow,
that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks.
Then said Jeremiah unto him, Yhwh hath not called thy
name Pashur, but Magor–missabib. 4 For thus saith
Yhwh, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to
all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their
enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all
Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall
carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with
the sword. 5 Moreover I will deliver all the strength of
this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious
things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah
will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall
spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. 6
And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall
go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and
there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and
all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies. 7 O
Yhwh, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: thou
art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision
daily, every one mocketh me. 8 For since I spake, I
cried out, I cried violence and spoil; because the word of
Yhwh was made a reproach unto me, and a derision,
daily. 9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him,
nor speak any more in his name. But his word was in
mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and
I was weary with forbearing, and I could not stay. 10
For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side.
Report, say they, and we will report it. All my familiars
watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be
enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall
take our revenge on him. 11 But Yhwh is with me as
a mighty dread warrior: therefore my persecutors shall

stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly
ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their everlasting
confusion shall never be forgotten. 12 But, O Yhwh of
Armies, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins
and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for
unto thee have I opened my cause. 13 Sing unto Yhwh,
praise ye Yhwh: for he hath delivered the soul of the
poor from the hand of evildoers. 14 Cursed be the day
wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother
bare me be blessed. 15 Cursed be the man who brought
tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto
thee; making him very glad. 16 And let that man be as
the cities which Yhwh overthrew, and repented not: and
let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at
noontide; 17 Because he slew me not from the womb;
or that my mother might have been my grave, and her
womb to be always great with me. 18 Wherefore came I
forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my
days should be consumed with shame?

21 The word which came unto Jeremiah from Yhwh,
when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son
of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the
priest, saying, 2 Enquire, I pray thee, of Yhwh for us; for
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon maketh war against
us; if so be that Yhwh will deal with us according to all
his wondrous works, that he may go up from us. 3 Then
said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah:
4 Thus saith Yhwh God of Israel; Behold, I will turn back
the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith
ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the
Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I
will assemble them into the midst of this city. 5 And I
myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand
and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in
great wrath. 6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city,
both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.
7 And afterward, saith Yhwh, I will deliver Zedekiah king
of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as
are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword,
and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and
into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall
smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare
them, neither have pity, nor have mercy. 8 And unto this
people thou shalt say, Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I set
before you the way of life, and the way of death. 9 He
that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the
famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and
falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live,
and his life shall be unto him for a prey. 10 For I have
set my face against this city for evil, and not for good,
saith Yhwh: it shall be given into the hand of the king of
Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire. 11 And touching
the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of
Yhwh; 12 O house of David, thus saith Yhwh; Execute
judgment in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled
out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out
like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of
the evil of your doings. 13 Behold, I am against thee,
O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith
Yhwh; which say, Who shall come down against us? or
who shall enter into our habitations? 14 But I will punish
you according to the fruit of your doings, saith Yhwh:
and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and it shall
devour all things round about it.

22 Thus saith Yhwh; Go down to the house of the
king of Judah, and speak there this word, 2 And
say, Hear the word of Yhwh, O king of Judah, that sittest
upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy
people that enter in by these gates: 3 Thus saith Yhwh;
Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver
the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no
wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor
the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place. 4
For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in
by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne
of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his
servants, and his people. 5 But if ye will not hear these
words, I swear by myself, saith Yhwh, that this house
shall become a desolation. 6 For thus saith Yhwh unto
the king's house of Judah; Thou art Gilead unto me,
and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a
wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited. 7 And I
will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his
weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and
cast them into the fire. 8 And many nations shall pass by
this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour,
Wherefore hath Yhwh done thus unto this great city? 9
Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken
the covenant of Yhwh their God, and worshipped other
gods, and served them. 10 Weep ye not for the dead,
neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth
away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native
country. 11 For thus saith Yhwh touching Shallum the
son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of
Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He
shall not return thither any more: 12 But he shall die in
the place whither they have led him captive, and shall
see this land no more. 13 Woe unto him that buildeth his
house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong;
that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and
giveth him not for his work; 14 That saith, I will build
me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him
out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and painted
with vermilion. 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest
thyself in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do
judgment and justice, and then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then
it was well with him: was not this to know me? saith
Yhwh. 17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for
thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and
for oppression, and for violence, to do it. 18 Therefore
thus saith Yhwh concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah
king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, saying,
Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for
him, saying, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! 19 He shall be
buried with the burial of a donkey, drawn and cast forth
beyond the gates of Jerusalem. 20 Go up to Lebanon,
and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the
passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed. 21 I spake
unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not
hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that
thou obeyedst not my voice. 22 The wind shall eat up
all thy pastors, and thy lovers shall go into captivity:
surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for
all thy wickedness. 23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that
makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou
be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman
in travail! 24 As I live, saith Yhwh, though Coniah the
son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my
right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; 25 And I will
give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and
into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even
into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and
into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast thee
out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country,
where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 But to
the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shall
they not return. 28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken
idol? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore
are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a
land which they know not? 29 O earth, earth, earth, hear
the word of Yhwh. 30 Thus saith Yhwh, Write ye this
man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days:
for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the
throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

23 Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter
the sheep of my pasture! saith Yhwh. 2 Therefore
thus saith Yhwh God of Israel against the pastors that
feed my people; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven
them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit
upon you the evil of your doings, saith Yhwh. 3 And I
will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries
whither I have driven them, and will bring them again
to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase. 4
And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed
them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed,
neither shall they be lacking, saith Yhwh. 5 Behold, the
days come, saith Yhwh, that I will raise unto David a
righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper,
and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.
6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall
dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be
called, Jehovah-Tsidkenu, Yhwh Our Righteousness.
7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Yhwh, that
they shall no more say, Yhwh liveth, which brought up
the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 8 But,
Yhwh liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of
the house of Israel out of the north country, and from
all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall
dwell in their own land. 9 Mine heart within me is broken
because of the prophets; all my bones shake; I am
like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath
overcome, because of Yhwh, and because of the words
of his holiness. 10 For the land is full of adulterers; for
because of swearing the land mourneth; the pleasant
places of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is
evil, and their force is not right. 11 For both prophet and
priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their
wickedness, saith Yhwh. 12 Wherefore their way shall
be unto them as slippery ways in the darkness: they
shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil
upon them, even the year of their visitation, saith Yhwh.
13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they
prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to err.
14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an
horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they
strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth
return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me
as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.
15 Therefore thus saith Yhwh of Armies concerning the
prophets; Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and
make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets
of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.
16 Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, Hearken not unto the
words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make
you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and
not out of the mouth of Yhwh. 17 They say still unto
them that despise me, Yhwh hath said, Ye shall have
peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after
the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon
you. 18 For who hath stood in the counsel of Yhwh, and
hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked
his word, and heard it? 19 Behold, a whirlwind of Yhwh is
gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall
grievously upon the head of the wicked. 20 The anger
of Yhwh shall not return, until he have executed, and
till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the
latter days ye shall consider it perfectly. 21 I have not
sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken
to them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood
in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my
words, then they should have turned them from their
evil way, and from the evil of their doings. 23 Am I a
God at hand, saith Yhwh, and not a God afar off? 24

Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not
see him? saith Yhwh. Do not I fill heaven and earth?
saith Yhwh. **25** I have heard what the prophets said, that
prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I
have dreamed. **26** How long shall this be in the heart of
the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets
of the deceit of their own heart; **27** Which think to cause
my people to forget my name by their dreams which they
tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have
forgotten my name for Baal. **28** The prophet that hath a
dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word,
let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the
wheat? saith Yhwh. **29** Is not my word like as a fire?
saith Yhwh; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in
pieces? **30** Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets,
saith Yhwh, that steal my words every one from his
neighbour. **31** Behold, I am against the prophets, saith
Yhwh, that use their tongues, and say, He saith. **32**
Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams,
saith Yhwh, and do tell them, and cause my people to
err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them
not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit
this people at all, saith Yhwh. **33** And when this people,
or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What
is the burden of Yhwh? thou shalt then say unto them,
What burden? I will even forsake you, saith Yhwh. **34**
And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people,
that shall say, The burden of Yhwh, I will even punish
that man and his house. **35** Thus shall ye say every one
to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath
Yhwh answered? and, What hath Yhwh spoken? **36** And
the burden of Yhwh shall ye mention no more: for every
man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted
the words of the living God, of Yhwh of Armies our God.
37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath Yhwh
answered thee? and, What hath Yhwh spoken? **38** But
since ye say, The burden of Yhwh; therefore thus saith
Yhwh; Because ye say this word, The burden of Yhwh,
and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The
burden of Yhwh; **39** Therefore, behold, I, even I, will
utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city
that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my
presence: **40** And I will bring an everlasting reproach
upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be
forgotten.

24 Yhwh shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of
figs were set before the temple of Yhwh, after
that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away
captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and
the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths,
from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. **2**
One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that
are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs,
which could not be eaten, they were so bad. **3** Then said
Yhwh unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said,
Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil,
that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. **4** Again the word
of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **5** Thus saith Yhwh, the
God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge
them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I
have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans
for their good. **6** For I will set mine eyes upon them for
good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will
build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them,
and not pluck them up. **7** And I will give them an heart to
know me, that I am Yhwh: and they shall be my people,
and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with
their whole heart. **8** And as the evil figs, which cannot be
eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith Yhwh, So will I
give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and
the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and
them that dwell in the land of Egypt: **9** And I will deliver
them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for
their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a
curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. **10** And
I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence,
among them, till they be consumed from off the land that
I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all
the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim
the son of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first year of
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; **2** The which Jeremiah
the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to
all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, **3** From the
thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah,
even unto this day, that is the three and twentieth year,
the word of Yhwh hath come unto me, and I have spoken
unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not
hearkened. **4** And Yhwh hath sent unto you all his
servants the prophets, rising early and sending them;
but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to
hear. **5** They said, Turn ye again now every one from
his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell
in the land that Yhwh hath given unto you and to your
fathers for ever and ever: **6** And go not after other gods
to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me
not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do
you no hurt. **7** Yet ye have not hearkened unto me,
saith Yhwh; that ye might provoke me to anger with the
works of your hands to your own hurt. **8** Therefore thus
saith Yhwh of Armies; Because ye have not heard my
words, **9** Behold, I will send and take all the families of
the north, saith Yhwh, and Nebuchadnezzar the king of
Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this
land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against
all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy
them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing,
and perpetual desolations. **10** Moreover I will take from

them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the
voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the
sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.
11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an
astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of
Babylon seventy years. 12 And it shall come to pass,
when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish
the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith Yhwh, for their
iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make
it perpetual desolations. 13 And I will bring upon that
land all my words which I have pronounced against it,
even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath
prophesied against all the nations. 14 For many nations
and great kings shall serve themselves of them also:
and I will recompense them according to their deeds,
and according to the works of their own hands. 15 For
thus saith Yhwh God of Israel unto me; Take the wine
cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to
whom I send thee, to drink it. 16 And they shall drink,
and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I
will send among them. 17 Then took I the cup at Yhwh's
hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom
Yhwh had sent me: 18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities
of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof,
to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing,
and a curse; as it is this day; 19 Pharaoh king of Egypt,
and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; 20
And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land
of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines,
and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant
of Ashdod, 21 Edom, and Moab, and the children of
Ammon, 22 And all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of
Sidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the
sea, 23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are in
the utmost corners, 24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all
the kings of the mingled people that dwell in the desert,
25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam,
and all the kings of the Medes, 26 And all the kings of
the north, far and near, one with another, and all the
kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the
earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.
27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Yhwh
of Armies, the God of Israel; Drink ye, and be drunken,
and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the
sword which I will send among you. 28 And it shall be, if
they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then
shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Ye
shall certainly drink. 29 For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the
city which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly
unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for
a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Yhwh
of Armies. 30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all
these words, and say unto them, Yhwh shall roar from on
high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall
mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout,
as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants
of the earth. 31 A noise shall come even to the ends of
the earth; for Yhwh hath a controversy with the nations,
he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are
wicked to the sword, saith Yhwh. 32 Thus saith Yhwh of
Armies, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation,
and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts
of the earth. 33 And the slain of Yhwh shall be at that
day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of
the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered,
nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground. 34
Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves in
the ashes, ye principal of the flock: for the days of your
slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and
ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel. 35 And the shepherds
shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to
escape. 36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an
howling of the principal of the flock, shall be heard: for
Yhwh hath spoiled their pasture. 37 And the peaceable
habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of
Yhwh. 38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for
their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the
oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

26 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son
of Josiah king of Judah came this word from Yhwh,
saying, 2 Thus saith Yhwh; Stand in the court of Yhwh's
house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which
come to worship in Yhwh's house, all the words that I
command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:
3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his
evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose
to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. 4
And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Yhwh; If ye will
not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set
before you, 5 To hearken to the words of my servants
the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early,
and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; 6 Then
will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city
a curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 So the priests
and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah
speaking these words in the house of Yhwh. 8 Now
it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of
speaking all that Yhwh had commanded him to speak
unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and
all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9
Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Yhwh, saying,
This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be
desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were
gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Yhwh. 10
When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they
came up from the king's house unto the house of Yhwh,
and sat down in the entry of the new gate of Yhwh's
house. 11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto

the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is
worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as
ye have heard with your ears. 12 Then spake Jeremiah
unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, Yhwh
sent me to prophesy against this house and against
this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Therefore
now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the
voice of Yhwh your God; And Yhwh will repent him of
the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 As for
me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as seemeth
good and meet unto you. 15 But know ye for certain,
that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent
blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the
inhabitants thereof: for of a truth Yhwh hath sent me
unto you to speak all these words in your ears. 16 Then
said the princes and all the people unto the priests and
to the prophets; This man is not worthy to die: for he
hath spoken to us in the name of Yhwh our God. 17
Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake
to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 Micah the
Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of
Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying,
Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Zion shall be plowed like
a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the
mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.
19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him
at all to death? did he not fear Yhwh, and besought
Yhwh, And Yhwh repented him of the evil which he had
pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great
evil against our souls. 20 And there was also a man
that prophesied in the name of Yhwh, Urijah the son
of Shemaiah of Kirjath–jearim, who prophesied against
this city and against this land according to all the words
of Jeremiah: 21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all
his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words,
the king sought to put him to death: but when Urijah
heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;
22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely,
Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him
into Egypt. 23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt,
and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him
with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves
of the common people. 24 Nevertheless the hand of
Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that
they should not give him into the hand of the people to
put him to death.

27 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah king of Judah came this word unto
Jeremiah from Yhwh, saying, 2 Thus saith Yhwh to me;
Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy
neck, 3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to
the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites,
and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Sidon, by the
hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto
Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 And command them to say
unto their masters, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God
of Israel; Thus shall ye say unto your masters; 5 I have
made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the
ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm,
and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. 6
And now have I given all these lands into the hand of
Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and
the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.
7 And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his
son's son, until the very time of his land come: and then
many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of
him. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and
kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar
the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under
the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish,
saith Yhwh, with the sword, and with the famine, and with
the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.
9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your
diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters,
nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye
shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 For they prophesy
a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and
that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. 11 But
the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the
king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain
still in their own land, saith Yhwh; and they shall till it,
and dwell therein. 12 I spake also to Zedekiah king of
Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your
necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve
him and his people, and live. 13 Why will ye die, thou
and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the
pestilence, as Yhwh hath spoken against the nation that
will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 Therefore hearken
not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you,
saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they
prophesy a lie unto you. 15 For I have not sent them,
saith Yhwh, yet they prophesy a lie in my name; that I
might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the
prophets that prophesy unto you. 16 Also I spake to the
priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith Yhwh;
Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy
unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of Yhwh's house
shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for
they prophesy a lie unto you. 17 Hearken not unto them;
serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should
this city be laid waste? 18 But if they be prophets, and
if the word of Yhwh be with them, let them now make
intercession to Yhwh of Armies, that the vessels which
are left in the house of Yhwh, and in the house of the
king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. 19
For thus saith Yhwh of Armies concerning the pillars,
and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and

concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this
city, 20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took
not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of
Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and
all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; 21 Yea, thus
saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel, concerning the
vessels that remain in the house of Yhwh, and in the
house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem; 22 They
shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until
the day that I visit them, saith Yhwh; then will I bring
them up, and restore them to this place.

28 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning
of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth
year, and in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of
Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me
in the house of Yhwh, in the presence of the priests
and of all the people, saying, 2 Thus speaketh Yhwh
of Armies, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the
yoke of the king of Babylon. 3 Within two full years will
I bring again into this place all the vessels of Yhwh's
house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away
from this place, and carried them to Babylon: 4 And I will
bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim
king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went
into Babylon, saith Yhwh: for I will break the yoke of the
king of Babylon. 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto
the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests,
and in the presence of all the people that stood in the
house of Yhwh, 6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said,
Amen: Yhwh do so: Yhwh perform thy words which
thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of
Yhwh's house, and all that is carried away captive, from
Babylon into this place. 7 Nevertheless hear thou now
this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all
the people; 8 The prophets that have been before me
and before thee of old prophesied both against many
countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of
evil, and of pestilence. 9 The prophet which prophesieth
of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to
pass, then shall the prophet be known, that Yhwh hath
truly sent him. 10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the
yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake
it. 11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the
people, saying, Thus saith Yhwh; Even so will I break
the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the
neck of all nations within the space of two full years.
And the prophet Jeremiah went his way. 12 Then the
word of Yhwh came unto Jeremiah the prophet, after
that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from
off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, 13 Go
and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Yhwh; Thou hast
broken the yokes of wood; but thou shalt make for them
yokes of iron. 14 For thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the
God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of
all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have
given him the beasts of the field also. 15 Then said the
prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now,
Hananiah; Yhwh hath not sent thee; but thou makest this
people to trust in a lie. 16 Therefore thus saith Yhwh;
Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this
year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion
against Yhwh. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the
same year in the seventh month.

29 Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah
the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue
of the elders which were carried away captives, and to
the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people
whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from
Jerusalem to Babylon; 2 (After that Jeconiah the king,
and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah
and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were
departed from Jerusalem;) 3 By the hand of Elasah
the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah,
(whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying, 4 Thus saith
Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel, unto all that are
carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried
away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; 5 Build ye houses,
and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of
them; 6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters;
and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to
husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that
ye may be increased there, and not diminished. 7 And
seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you
to be carried away captives, and pray unto Yhwh for
it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. 8 For
thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; Let not
your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst
of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams
which ye cause to be dreamed. 9 For they prophesy
falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith
Yhwh. 10 For thus saith Yhwh, That after seventy years
be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform
my good word toward you, in causing you to return to
this place. 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward
you, saith Yhwh, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to
give you hope and a future. 12 Then shall ye call upon
me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken
unto you. 13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when
ye shall search for me with all your heart. 14 And I will
be found of you, saith Yhwh: and I will turn away your
captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and
from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Yhwh;
and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused
you to be carried away captive. 15 Because ye have

said, Yhwh hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; **16** Know that thus saith Yhwh of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; **17** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil. **18** And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them: **19** Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Yhwh, which I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith Yhwh. **20** Hear ye therefore the word of Yhwh, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: **21** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; **22** And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, Yhwh make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; **23** Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and am a witness, saith Yhwh. **24** Thus shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, **25** Thus speaketh Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, **26** Yhwh hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of Yhwh, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks. **27** Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you? **28** For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. **29** And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. **30** Then came the word of Yhwh unto Jeremiah, saying, **31** Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Yhwh concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie: **32** Therefore thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith Yhwh; because he hath taught rebellion against Yhwh.

30 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yhwh, saying, **2** Thus speaketh Yhwh God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. **3** For, lo, the days come, saith Yhwh, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Yhwh: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. **4** And these are the words that Yhwh spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. **5** For thus saith Yhwh; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. **6** Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? **7** Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. **8** For it shall come to pass in that day, saith Yhwh of Armies, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: **9** But they shall serve Yhwh their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. **10** Therefore fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith Yhwh; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make him afraid. **11** For I am with thee, saith Yhwh, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. **12** For thus saith Yhwh, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous. **13** There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. **14** All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; because thy sins were increased. **15** Why criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. **16** Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. **17** For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Yhwh; because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after. **18** Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof. **19** And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that

make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall
not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not
be small. 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime,
and their congregation shall be established before me,
and I will punish all that oppress them. 21 And their
nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall
proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to
draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is
this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith
Yhwh. 22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your
God. 23 Behold, the whirlwind of Yhwh goeth forth with
fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon
the head of the wicked. 24 The fierce anger of Yhwh
shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have
performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye
shall consider it.

31 At the same time, saith Yhwh, will I be the God
of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my
people. 2 Thus saith Yhwh, The people which were left
of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Israel,
when I went to cause him to rest. 3 Yhwh hath appeared
of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an
everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I
drawn thee. 4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be
built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with
thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them
that make merry. 5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the
mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall
eat them as common things. 6 For there shall be a day,
that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry,
Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto Yhwh our God. 7
For thus saith Yhwh; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and
shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise
ye, and say, O Yhwh, save thy people, the remnant of
Israel. 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country,
and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with
them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and
her that travaileth with child together: a great company
shall return thither. 9 They shall come with weeping, and
with supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to
walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein
they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and
Ephraim is my firstborn. 10 Hear the word of Yhwh, O ye
nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He
that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a
shepherd doth his flock. 11 For Yhwh hath redeemed
Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was
stronger than he. 12 Therefore they shall come and
sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the
goodness of Yhwh, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil,
and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their
soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not
sorrow any more at all. 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in
the dance, both young men and old together: for I will
turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and
make them rejoice from their sorrow. 14 And I will satiate
the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall
be satisfied with my goodness, saith Yhwh. 15 Thus
saith Yhwh; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation,
and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children
refused to be comforted for her children, because they
were not. 16 Thus saith Yhwh; Refrain thy voice from
weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall
be rewarded, saith Yhwh; and they shall come again
from the land of the enemy. 17 And there is hope in
thine end, saith Yhwh, that thy children shall come again
to their own border. 18 I have surely heard Ephraim
bemoaning himself thus; Thou hast chastised me, and I
was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke:
turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art Yhwh my
God. 19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and
after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was
ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear
the reproach of my youth. 20 Is Ephraim my dear son?
is he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I
do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels
are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him,
saith Yhwh. 21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high
heaps: set thine heart toward the highway, even the way
which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn
again to these thy cities. 22 How long wilt thou go about,
O thou backsliding daughter? for Yhwh hath created
a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a
man. 23 Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel;
As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah
and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their
captivity; Yhwh bless thee, O habitation of justice, and
mountain of holiness. 24 And there shall dwell in Judah
itself, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen,
and they that go forth with flocks. 25 For I have satiated
the weary soul, and I have replenished every sorrowful
soul. 26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep
was sweet unto me. 27 Behold, the days come, saith
Yhwh, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house
of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of
beast. 28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have
watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and
to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I
watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith Yhwh. 29 In
those days they shall say no more, The fathers have
eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on
edge. 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity:
every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be
set on edge. 31 Behold, the days come, saith Yhwh,
that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel,
and with the house of Judah: 32 Not according to the
covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I
took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of

Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an
husband unto them, saith Yhwh: 33 But this shall be the
covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After
those days, saith Yhwh, I will put my law in their inward
parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God,
and they shall be my people. 34 And they shall teach
no more every man his neighbour, and every man his
brother, saying, Know Yhwh: for they shall all know me,
from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith
Yhwh: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember
their sin no more. 35 Thus saith Yhwh, which giveth the
sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon
and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth the
sea when the waves thereof roar; Yhwh of Armies is his
name: 36 If those ordinances depart from before me,
saith Yhwh, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from
being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith Yhwh; If
heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of
the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the
seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith Yhwh. 38
Behold, the days come, saith Yhwh, that the city shall
be built to Yhwh from the tower of Hananeel unto the
gate of the corner. 39 And the measuring line shall yet
go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall
compass about to Goath. 40 And the whole valley of the
dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the
brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward
the east, shall be holy unto Yhwh; it shall not be plucked
up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yhwh in
the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which
was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar. 2 For
then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem:
and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of
the prison, which was in the king of Judah's house. 3
For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying,
Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith
Yhwh, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king
of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 And Zedekiah king of
Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans,
but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king
of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth,
and his eyes shall behold his eyes; 5 And he shall lead
Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit
him, saith Yhwh: though ye fight with the Chaldeans,
ye shall not prosper. 6 And Jeremiah said, The word
of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 7 Behold, Hanameel
the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee,
saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the
right of redemption is thine to buy it. 8 So Hanameel
mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison
according to the word of Yhwh, and said unto me, Buy
my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the
country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine,
and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I
knew that this was the word of Yhwh. 9 And I bought the
field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that was in Anathoth,
and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of
silver. 10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed it,
and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the
balances. 11 So I took the evidence of the purchase,
both that which was sealed according to the law and
custom, and that which was open: 12 And I gave the
evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah,
the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine
uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that
subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews
that sat in the court of the prison. 13 And I charged
Baruch before them, saying, 14 Thus saith Yhwh of
Armies, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this
evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this
evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen
vessel, that they may continue many days. 15 For thus
saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; Houses and
fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this
land. 16 Now when I had delivered the evidence of
the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed
unto Yhwh, saying, 17 Ah Lord Yhwh! behold, thou hast
made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and
stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee:
18 Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and
recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom
of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God,
Yhwh of Armies, is his name, 19 Great in counsel, and
mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways
of the sons of men: to give every one according to his
ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: 20 Which
hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even
unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and
hast made thee a name, as at this day; 21 And hast
brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt
with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand,
and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror; 22
And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to
their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and
honey; 23 And they came in, and possessed it; but they
obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they
have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to
do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon
them: 24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the
city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the
Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword,
and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou
hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it.
25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord Yhwh, Buy thee
the field for money, and take witnesses; for the city is
given into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 Then came the
word of Yhwh unto Jeremiah, saying, 27 Behold, I am

Yhwh, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard
for me? 28 Therefore thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I will
give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into
the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he
shall take it: 29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against
this city, shall come and set fire on this city, and burn it
with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered
incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto
other gods, to provoke me to anger. 30 For the children
of Israel and the children of Judah have only done evil
before me from their youth: for the children of Israel
have only provoked me to anger with the work of their
hands, saith Yhwh. 31 For this city hath been to me as a
provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day
that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove
it from before my face, 32 Because of all the evil of the
children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which
they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings,
their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the
men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 And
they have turned unto me the back, and not the face:
though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them,
yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. 34
But they set their abominations in the house, which is
called by my name, to defile it. 35 And they built the
high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of
Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass
through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them
not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do
this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. 36 And now
therefore thus saith Yhwh, the God of Israel, concerning
this city, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the
hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the
famine, and by the pestilence; 37 Behold, I will gather
them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in
mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will
bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them
to dwell safely: 38 And they shall be my people, and I
will be their God: 39 And I will give them one heart, and
one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of
them, and of their children after them: 40 And I will make
an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn
away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear
in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. 41
Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will
plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart
and with my whole soul. 42 For thus saith Yhwh; Like as
I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so
will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised
them. 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof
ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given
into the hand of the Chaldeans. 44 Men shall buy fields
for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal them, and
take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places
about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the
cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and
in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to
return, saith Yhwh.

33 Moreover the word of Yhwh came unto Jeremiah
the second time, while he was yet shut up in the
court of the prison, saying, 2 Thus saith Yhwh the maker
thereof, Yhwh that formed it, to establish it; Yhwh is his
name; 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew
thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.
4 For thus saith Yhwh, the God of Israel, concerning
the houses of this city, and concerning the houses
of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the
mounts, and by the sword; 5 They come to fight with the
Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of
men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury,
and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from
this city. 6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will
cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of
peace and truth. 7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah
and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them,
as at the first. 8 And I will cleanse them from all their
iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will
pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned,
and whereby they have transgressed against me. 9 And
it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour
before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all
the good that I do unto them: and they shall fear and
tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that
I procure unto it. 10 Thus saith Yhwh; Again there shall
be heard in this place, which ye say shall be desolate
without man and without beast, even in the cities of
Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate,
without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,
11 The voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice
of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice
of them that shall say, Praise Yhwh of Armies: for Yhwh
is good; for his mercy endureth for ever: and of them
that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house
of Yhwh. For I will cause to return the captivity of the
land, as at the first, saith Yhwh. 12 Thus saith Yhwh of
Armies; Again in this place, which is desolate without
man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall
be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie
down. 13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of
the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of
Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the
cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the
hands of him that telleth them, saith Yhwh. 14 Behold,
the days come, saith Yhwh, that I will perform that good
thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and
to the house of Judah. 15 In those days, and at that time,
will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto
David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness

in the land. 16 In those days shall Judah be saved,
and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name
wherewith she shall be called, Jehovah-Tsidkenu, Yhwh
Our Righteousness. 17 For thus saith Yhwh; David shall
never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of
Israel; 18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a
man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle
grain offerings, and to do sacrifice continually. 19 And
the word of Yhwh came unto Jeremiah, saying, 20 Thus
saith Yhwh; If ye can break my covenant of the day,
and my covenant of the night, and that there should not
be day and night in their season; 21 Then may also
my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he
should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and
with the Levites the priests, my ministers. 22 As the
host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of
the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David
my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. 23
Moreover the word of Yhwh came to Jeremiah, saying,
24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken,
saying, The two families which Yhwh hath chosen, he
hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my
people, that they should be no more a nation before
them. 25 Thus saith Yhwh; If my covenant be not with
day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances
of heaven and earth; 26 Then will I cast away the seed
of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take
any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham,
Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return,
and have mercy on them.

34 The word which came unto Jeremiah from Yhwh,
when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his
army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion,
and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against
all the cities thereof, saying, 2 Thus saith Yhwh, the
God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah,
and tell him, Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I will give this
city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall
burn it with fire: 3 And thou shalt not escape out of his
hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his
hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of
Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth,
and thou shalt go to Babylon. 4 Yet hear the word of
Yhwh, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus saith Yhwh of
thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword: 5 But thou shalt
die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the
former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn
odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, Ah
lord! for I have pronounced the word, saith Yhwh. 6
Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto
Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, 7 When the king
of Babylon's army fought against Jerusalem, and against
all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish,
and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained
of the cities of Judah. 8 This is the word that came
unto Jeremiah from Yhwh, after that the king Zedekiah
had made a covenant with all the people which were
at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; 9 That
every man should let his manservant, and every man his
maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go
free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a
Jew his brother. 10 Now when all the princes, and all the
people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that
every one should let his manservant, and every one his
maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves
of them any more, then they obeyed, and let them go.
11 But afterward they turned, and caused the servants
and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return,
and brought them into subjection for servants and for
handmaids. 12 Therefore the word of Yhwh came to
Jeremiah from Yhwh, saying, 13 Thus saith Yhwh, the
God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the
day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out
of the house of bondmen, saying, 14 At the end of seven
years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which
hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served
thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but
your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined
their ear. 15 And ye were now turned, and had done
right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to
his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant before me
in the house which is called by my name: 16 But ye
turned and polluted my name, and caused every man
his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had
set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought
them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for
handmaids. 17 Therefore thus saith Yhwh; Ye have not
hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to
his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I
proclaim a liberty for you, saith Yhwh, to the sword, to
the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to
be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. 18 And I
will give the men that have transgressed my covenant,
which have not performed the words of the covenant
which they had made before me, when they cut the calf
in twain, and passed between the parts thereof, 19 The
princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the
eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land,
which passed between the parts of the calf; 20 I will even
give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the
hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies
shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to
the beasts of the earth. 21 And Zedekiah king of Judah
and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies,
and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into
the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone
up from you. 22 Behold, I will command, saith Yhwh,

and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

35 The word which came unto Jeremiah from Yhwh in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, **2** Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of Yhwh, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. **3** Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; **4** And I brought them into the house of Yhwh, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: **5** And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. **6** But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever: **7** Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye be strangers. **8** Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; **9** Nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: **10** But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. **11** But it came to pass, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem. **12** Then came the word of Yhwh unto Jeremiah, saying, **13** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith Yhwh. **14** The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto me. **15** I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. **16** Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me: **17** Therefore thus saith Yhwh God of Armies, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered. **18** And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you: **19** Therefore thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

36 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from Yhwh, saying, **2** Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. **3** It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. **4** Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah: and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Yhwh, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. **5** And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut up; I cannot go into the house of Yhwh: **6** Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Yhwh in the ears of the people in Yhwh's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. **7** It may be they will present their supplication before Yhwh, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that Yhwh hath pronounced against this people. **8** And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of Yhwh in Yhwh's house. **9** And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, that they proclaimed a fast before Yhwh to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. **10** Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of Yhwh, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the entry of the new gate of Yhwh's house, in the ears of all the people. **11** When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of Yhwh, **12** Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe,

and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the
son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and
Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. **13**
Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that
he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears
of the people. **14** Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi
the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son
of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the
roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people,
and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in
his hand, and came unto them. **15** And they said unto
him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch
read it in their ears. **16** Now it came to pass, when they
had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and
other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king
of all these words. **17** And they asked Baruch, saying,
Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his
mouth? **18** Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced
all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote
them with ink in the book. **19** Then said the princes unto
Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no
man know where ye be. **20** And they went in to the king
into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of
Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of
the king. **21** So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and
he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And
Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears
of all the princes which stood beside the king. **22** Now
the king sat in the winterhouse in the ninth month: and
there was a fire on the hearth burning before him. **23**
And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three
or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it
into the fire that was on the hearth, until all the roll was
consumed in the fire that was on the hearth. **24** Yet
they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the
king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.
25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah
had made intercession to the king that he would not
burn the roll: but he would not hear them. **26** But the
king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech,
and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son
of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the
prophet: But Yhwh hid them. **27** Then the word of Yhwh
came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the
roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth
of Jeremiah, saying, **28** Take thee again another roll,
and write in it all the former words that were in the first
roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. **29**
And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus
saith Yhwh; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast
thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall
certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to
cease from thence man and beast? **30** Therefore thus
saith Yhwh of Jehoiakim king of Judah; He shall have
none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body
shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night
to the frost. **31** And I will punish him and his seed and
his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them,
and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the
men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against
them; but they hearkened not. **32** Then took Jeremiah
another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of
Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah
all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah
had burned in the fire: and there were added besides
unto them many like words.

37 And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned
instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the
land of Judah. **2** But neither he, nor his servants, nor
the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of
Yhwh, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah. **3** And
Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah
and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the
prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Yhwh our God
for us. **4** Now Jeremiah came in and went out among
the people: for they had not put him into prison. **5** Then
Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when
the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings
of them, they departed from Jerusalem. **6** Then came
the word of Yhwh unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, **7**
Thus saith Yhwh, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to
the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of
me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help
you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. **8** And the
Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city,
and take it, and burn it with fire. **9** Thus saith Yhwh;
Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall
surely depart from us: for they shall not depart. **10** For
though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans
that fight against you, and there remained but wounded
men among them, yet should they rise up every man in
his tent, and burn this city with fire. **11** And it came to
pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken
up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, **12** Then
Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land
of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of
the people. **13** And when he was in the gate of Benjamin,
a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah,
the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took
Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the
Chaldeans. **14** Then said Jeremiah, It is false; I fall not
away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: so
Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.
15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah,
and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of
Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.
16 When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon, and

into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many
days; 17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him
out: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and
said, Is there any word from Yhwh? And Jeremiah said,
There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the
hand of the king of Babylon. 18 Moreover Jeremiah
said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against
thee, or against thy servants, or against this people,
that ye have put me in prison? 19 Where are now your
prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of
Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this
land? 20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the
king: let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before
thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of
Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. 21 Then Zedekiah
the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah
into the court of the prison, and that they should give
him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street,
until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah
remained in the court of the prison.

38 Then Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah
the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah,
and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that
Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, 2 Thus
saith Yhwh, He that remaineth in this city shall die by the
sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that
goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; for he shall have
his life for a prey, and shall live. 3 Thus saith Yhwh,
This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king
of Babylon's army, which shall take it. 4 Therefore the
princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this
man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of
the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of
all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for
this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the
hurt. 5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in
your hand: for the king is not he that can do any thing
against you. 6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him
into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech,
that was in the court of the prison: and they let down
Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no
water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire. 7 Now
when Ebed–melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs
which was in the king's house, heard that they had put
Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate
of Benjamin; 8 Ebed–melech went forth out of the king's
house, and spake to the king, saying, 9 My lord the king,
these men have done evil in all that they have done to
Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the
dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place
where he is: for there is no more bread in the city. 10
Then the king commanded Ebed–melech the Ethiopian,
saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take
up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he
die. 11 So Ebed–melech took the men with him, and
went into the house of the king under the treasury, and
took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let
them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. 12
And Ebed–melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put
now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine
armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. 13 So
they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out
of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of
the prison. 14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took
Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is
in the house of Yhwh: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I
will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me. 15 Then
Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee,
wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee
counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me? 16 So Zedekiah
the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As Yhwh
liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death,
neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that
seek thy life. 17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah,
Thus saith Yhwh, the God of Armies, the God of Israel; If
thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylon's
princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be
burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:
18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's
princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of
the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou
shalt not escape out of their hand. 19 And Zedekiah the
king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are
fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their
hand, and they mock me. 20 But Jeremiah said, They
shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice
of Yhwh, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well
unto thee, and thy soul shall live. 21 But if thou refuse
to go forth, this is the word that Yhwh hath shewed
me: 22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the
king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king
of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, Thy
friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against
thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned
away back. 23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and
thy children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape
out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the
king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause this city to be
burned with fire. 24 Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah,
Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.
25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee,
and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare
unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it
not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what
the king said unto thee: 26 Then thou shalt say unto
them, I presented my supplication before the king, that
he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to
die there. 27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah,

and asked him: and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived. **28** So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

39 In the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. **2** And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, the city was broken up. **3** And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal–sharezer, Samgar–nebo, Sarsechim, Rab–saris, Nergal–sharezer, Rab–mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon. **4** And it came to pass, that when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain. **5** But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him. **6** Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. **7** Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon. **8** And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. **9** Then Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained. **10** But Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. **11** Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard, saying, **12** Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee. **13** So Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab–saris, and Nergal–sharezer, Rab–mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes; **14** Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people. **15** Now the word of Yhwh came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, **16** Go and speak to Ebed–melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee. **17** But I will deliver thee in that day, saith Yhwh: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid. **18** For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith Yhwh.

40 The word that came to Jeremiah from Yhwh, after that Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon. **2** And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Yhwh thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place. **3** Now Yhwh hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against Yhwh, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. **4** And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go. **5** Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go. **6** Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land. **7** Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon; **8** Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. **9** And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. **10** As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken. **11** Likewise when all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in

all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had
left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; 12
Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they
were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah,
unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very
much. 13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to
Gedaliah to Mizpah, 14 And said unto him, Dost thou
certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites
hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not. 15 Then
Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah
secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay
Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it:
wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which
are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the
remnant in Judah perish? 16 But Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt
not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

41 Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that
Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama,
of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten
men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to
Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.
2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the
ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the
son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and
slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor
over the land. 3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that
were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the
Chaldeans that were found there, and the men of war. 4
And it came to pass the second day after he had slain
Gedaliah, and no man knew it, 5 That there came certain
from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even
fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their
clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings
and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house
of Yhwh. 6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went
forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as
he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said
unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. 7 And
it was so, when they came into the midst of the city,
that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, and cast
them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were
with him. 8 But ten men were found among them that
said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures
in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of
honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their
brethren. 9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the
dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of
Gedaliah, was it which Asa the king had made for fear of
Baasha king of Israel: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
filled it with them that were slain. 10 Then Ishmael
carried away captive all the residue of the people that
were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the
people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar–adan
the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
carried them away captive, and departed to go over to
the Ammonites. 11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah,
and all the captains of the forces that were with him,
heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah
had done, 12 Then they took all the men, and went
to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found
him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. 13 Now
it came to pass, that when all the people which were
with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces that were with him, then they
were glad. 14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried
away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and
went unto Johanan the son of Kareah. 15 But Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight
men, and went to the Ammonites. 16 Then took Johanan
the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces
that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom
he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah,
from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, even mighty men of war, and the women, and
the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought
again from Gibeon: 17 And they departed, and dwelt in
the habitation of Chimham, which is by Beth–lehem, to
go to enter into Egypt, 18 Because of the Chaldeans: for
they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of
Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom
the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

42 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan
the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of
Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto
the greatest, came near, 2 And said unto Jeremiah
the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be
accepted before thee, and pray for us unto Yhwh thy
God, even for all this remnant; (for we are left but a few
of many, as thine eyes do behold us:) 3 That Yhwh thy
God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and
the thing that we may do. 4 Then Jeremiah the prophet
said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray
unto Yhwh your God according to your words; and it
shall come to pass, that whatsoever thing Yhwh shall
answer you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing
back from you. 5 Then they said to Jeremiah, Yhwh be a
true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even
according to all things for the which Yhwh thy God shall
send thee to us. 6 Whether it be good, or whether it be
evil, we will obey the voice of Yhwh our God, to whom
we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey
the voice of Yhwh our God. 7 And it came to pass after
ten days, that the word of Yhwh came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces which were with him, and all
the people from the least even to the greatest, 9 And
said unto them, Thus saith Yhwh, the God of Israel, unto
whom ye sent me to present your supplication before
him; 10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build
you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and
not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have
done unto you. 11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon,
of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith Yhwh:
for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his
hand. 12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may
have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your
own land. 13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land,
neither obey the voice of Yhwh your God, 14 Saying,
No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall
see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have
hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: 15 And now
therefore hear the word of Yhwh, ye remnant of Judah;
Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; If ye wholly
set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn
there; 16 Then it shall come to pass, that the sword,
which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of
Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall
follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall
die. 17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces
to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall die by the
sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of
them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring
upon them. 18 For thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God
of Israel; As mine anger and my fury hath been poured
forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury
be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt:
and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and
a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no
more. 19 Yhwh hath said concerning you, O ye remnant
of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I
have admonished you this day. 20 For ye dissembled
in your hearts, when ye sent me unto Yhwh your God,
saying, Pray for us unto Yhwh our God; and according
unto all that Yhwh our God shall say, so declare unto us,
and we will do it. 21 And now I have this day declared it
to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of Yhwh your
God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto
you. 22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by
the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the
place whither ye desire to go and to sojourn.

43 And it came to pass, that when Jeremiah had
made an end of speaking unto all the people all the
words of Yhwh their God, for which Yhwh their God had
sent him to them, even all these words, 2 Then spake
Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah,
Thou speakest falsely: Yhwh our God hath not sent thee
to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there: 3 But Baruch
the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver
us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us
to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon. 4 So
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the
forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of Yhwh,
to dwell in the land of Judah. 5 But Johanan the son of
Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the
remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations,
whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of
Judah; 6 Even men, and women, and children, and the
king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar–adan
the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet,
and Baruch the son of Neriah. 7 So they came into the
land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of Yhwh:
thus came they even to Tahpanhes. 8 Then came the
word of Yhwh unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, 9
Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the
clay in the brickkiln, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's
house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah; 10
And say unto them, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God
of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadnezzar
the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne
upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread
his royal pavilion over them. 11 And when he cometh, he
shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver such as are for
death to death; and such as are for captivity to captivity;
and such as are for the sword to the sword. 12 And I will
kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he
shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he
shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd
putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence
in peace. 13 He shall break also the images of Beth–
shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of
the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

44 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all
the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which
dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in
the country of Pathros, saying, 2 Thus saith Yhwh of
Armies, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I
have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of
Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and
no man dwelleth therein, 3 Because of their wickedness
which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in
that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods,
whom they knew not, neither they, ye, nor your fathers.
4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets,
rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this
abominable thing that I hate. 5 But they hearkened not,
nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to
burn no incense unto other gods. 6 Wherefore my fury
and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the
cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they

are wasted and desolate, as at this day. 7 Therefore now
thus saith Yhwh, the God of Armies, the God of Israel;
Wherefore commit ye this great evil against your souls,
to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling,
out of Judah, to leave you none to remain; 8 In that ye
provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands,
burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt,
whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves
off, and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among
all the nations of the earth? 9 Have ye forgotten the
wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the
kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and
your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives,
which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in
the streets of Jerusalem? 10 They are not humbled even
unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my
law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before
your fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith Yhwh of Armies,
the God of Israel; Behold, I will set my face against you
for evil, and to cut off all Judah. 12 And I will take the
remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into
the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all
be consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt; they shall
even be consumed by the sword and by the famine:
they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest,
by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an
execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a
reproach. 13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land
of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword,
by the famine, and by the pestilence: 14 So that none
of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land
of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that
they should return into the land of Judah, to the which
they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall
return but such as shall escape. 15 Then all the men
which knew that their wives had burned incense unto
other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great
multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of
Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, 16 As
for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name
of Yhwh, we will not hearken unto thee. 17 But we will
certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own
mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and
to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done,
we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the
cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then
had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no
evil. 18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen
of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we
have wanted all things, and have been consumed by
the sword and by the famine. 19 And when we burned
incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink
offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her,
and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?
20 Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men,
and to the women, and to all the people which had given
him that answer, saying, 21 The incense that ye burned
in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem,
ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and
the people of the land, did not Yhwh remember them,
and came it not into his mind? 22 So that Yhwh could
no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and
because of the abominations which ye have committed;
therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment,
and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. 23
Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have
sinned against Yhwh, and have not obeyed the voice of
Yhwh, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in
his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened unto you,
as at this day. 24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the
people, and to all the women, Hear the word of Yhwh, all
Judah that are in the land of Egypt: 25 Thus saith Yhwh
of Armies, the God of Israel, saying; Ye and your wives
have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with
your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that
we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven,
and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely
accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.
26 Therefore hear ye the word of Yhwh, all Judah that
dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my
great name, saith Yhwh, that my name shall no more be
named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land
of Egypt, saying, The Lord Yhwh liveth. 27 Behold, I
will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all
the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be
consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be
an end of them. 28 Yet a small number that escape the
sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land
of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone
into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose
words shall stand, mine, or theirs. 29 And this shall be
a sign unto you, saith Yhwh, that I will punish you in
this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely
stand against you for evil: 30 Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I
will give Pharaoh–hophra king of Egypt into the hand of
his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his
life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that
sought his life.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto
Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written
these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the
fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah,
saying, 2 Thus saith Yhwh, the God of Israel, unto thee,
O Baruch; 3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for Yhwh
hath added grief to my sorrow; I fainted in my sighing,
and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Yhwh
saith thus; Behold, that which I have built will I break

down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even
this whole land. 5 And seekest thou great things for
thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon
all flesh, saith Yhwh: but thy life will I give unto thee for a
prey in all places whither thou goest.

46 The word of Yhwh which came to Jeremiah the
prophet against the Gentiles; 2 Against Egypt,
against the army of Pharaoh–necho king of Egypt,
which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth
year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. 3
Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.
4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and
stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, and
put on the brigandines. 5 Wherefore have I seen them
dismayed and turned away back? and their mighty ones
are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back:
for fear was round about, saith Yhwh. 6 Let not the
swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall
stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.
7 Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters
are moved as the rivers? 8 Egypt riseth up like a flood,
and his waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I
will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city
and the inhabitants thereof. 9 Come up, ye horses; and
rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the
Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield; and
the Lydians, that handle and bend the bow. 10 For this is
the day of the Lord Yhwh of Armies, a day of vengeance,
that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the
sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made
drunk with their blood: for the Lord Yhwh of Armies hath
a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates. 11
Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter
of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for
thou shalt not be cured. 12 The nations have heard
of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the
mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they
are fallen both together. 13 The word that Yhwh spake
to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt. 14
Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish
in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and
prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about
thee. 15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they
stood not, because Yhwh did drive them. 16 He made
many to fall, yea, one fell upon another: and they said,
Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to
the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. 17
They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise;
he hath passed the time appointed. 18 As I live, saith
the King, whose name is Yhwh of Armies, Surely as
Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the
sea, so shall he come. 19 O thou daughter dwelling in
Egypt, furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall
be waste and desolate without an inhabitant. 20 Egypt is
like a very fair heifer, but destruction cometh; it cometh
out of the north. 21 Also her hired men are in the midst
of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back,
and are fled away together: they did not stand, because
the day of their calamity was come upon them, and the
time of their visitation. 22 The voice thereof shall go
like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and
come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. 23
They shall cut down her forest, saith Yhwh, though it
cannot be searched; because they are more than the
grasshoppers, and are innumerable. 24 The daughter
of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered
into the hand of the people of the north. 25 Yhwh of
Armies, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the
multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods,
and their kings; even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in
him: 26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that
seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and
afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith
Yhwh. 27 But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be
not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from
afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and
Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none
shall make him afraid. 28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my
servant, saith Yhwh: for I am with thee; for I will make
a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee:
but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in
measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

47 The word of Yhwh that came to Jeremiah the
prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh
smote Gaza. 2 Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, waters rise
up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood,
and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the
city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry,
and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl. 3 At the
noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses,
at the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his
wheels, the fathers shall not look back to their children
for feebleness of hands; 4 Because of the day that
cometh to spoil all the Philistines, and to cut off from
Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth: for Yhwh
will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the country of
Caphtor. 5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is
cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou
cut thyself? 6 O thou sword of Yhwh, how long will it be
ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest,
and be still. 7 How can it be quiet, seeing Yhwh hath
given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea
shore? there hath he appointed it.

48 Against Moab thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the God
of Israel; Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim
is confounded and taken: Misgab is confounded and
dismayed. **2** There shall be no more praise of Moab: in
Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and
let us cut it off from being a nation. Also thou shalt be
cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee. **3**
A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and
great destruction. **4** Moab is destroyed; her little ones
have caused a cry to be heard. **5** For in the going up of
Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going
down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of
destruction. **6** Flee, save your lives, and be like the
heath in the wilderness. **7** For because thou hast trusted
in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be
taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with
his priests and his princes together. **8** And the spoiler
shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the
valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed,
as Yhwh hath spoken. **9** Give wings unto Moab, that it
may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be
desolate, without any to dwell therein. **10** Cursed be he
that doeth the work of Yhwh deceitfully, and cursed be
he that keepeth back his sword from blood. **11** Moab
hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled
on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to
vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his
taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed. **12**
Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Yhwh, that I
will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to
wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their
bottles. **13** And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh,
as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth–el their
confidence. **14** How say ye, We are mighty and strong
men for the war? **15** Moab is spoiled, and gone up
out of her cities, and his chosen young men are gone
down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is
Yhwh of Armies. **16** The calamity of Moab is near to
come, and his affliction hasteth fast. **17** All ye that are
about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name,
say, How is the strong staff broken, and the beautiful
rod! **18** Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come
down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of
Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy
strong holds. **19** O inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way,
and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth,
and say, What is done? **20** Moab is confounded; for it
is broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in Arnon, that
Moab is spoiled, **21** And judgment is come upon the
plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon
Mephaath, **22** And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and
upon Beth–diblathaim, **23** And upon Kiriathaim, and
upon Beth–gamul, and upon Beth–meon, **24** And upon
Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the
land of Moab, far or near. **25** The horn of Moab is cut
off, and his arm is broken, saith Yhwh. **26** Make ye him
drunken: for he magnified himself against Yhwh: Moab
also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in
derision. **27** For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was
he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him,
thou skippedst for joy. **28** O ye that dwell in Moab, leave
the cities, and dwell in the rock, and be like the dove that
maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth. **29**
We have heard the pride of Moab, (he is exceeding
proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride,
and the haughtiness of his heart. **30** I know his wrath,
saith Yhwh; but it shall not be so; his lies shall not so
effect it. **31** Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry
out for all Moab; mine heart shall mourn for the men of
Kir–heres. **32** O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with
the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea,
they reach even to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen
upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage. **33** And
joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and
from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail
from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting;
their shouting shall be no shouting. **34** From the cry of
Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz, have
they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim,
as an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of
Nimrim shall be desolate. **35** Moreover I will cause to
cease in Moab, saith Yhwh, him that offereth in the high
places, and him that burneth incense to his gods. **36**
Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes,
and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of
Kir–heres: because the riches that he hath gotten are
perished. **37** For every head shall be bald, and every
beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and
upon the loins sackcloth. **38** There shall be lamentation
generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the
streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel
wherein is no pleasure, saith Yhwh. **39** They shall howl,
saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned
the back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a
dismaying to all them about him. **40** For thus saith Yhwh;
Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his
wings over Moab. **41** Kerioth is taken, and the strong
holds are surprised, and the mighty men's hearts in
Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in
her pangs. **42** And Moab shall be destroyed from being
a people, because he hath magnified himself against
Yhwh. **43** Fear, and the pit, and the snare, shall be upon
thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Yhwh. **44** He that fleeth
from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up
out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring
upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation,
saith Yhwh. **45** They that fled stood under the shadow of
Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth

out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon,
and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of
the head of the tumultuous ones. 46 Woe be unto thee,
O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons
are taken captives, and thy daughters captives. 47 Yet
will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days,
saith Yhwh. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

49 Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith Yhwh; Hath
Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why then doth
their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?
2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith Yhwh, that I
will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the
Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her
daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be
heir unto them that were his heirs, saith Yhwh. 3 Howl, O
Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah,
gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by
the hedges; for their king shall go into captivity, and his
priests and his princes together. 4 Wherefore gloriest
thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding
daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who
shall come unto me? 5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon
thee, saith the Lord Yhwh of Armies, from all those that
be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man
right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.
6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the
children of Ammon, saith Yhwh. 7 Concerning Edom,
thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Is wisdom no more in Teman?
is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom
vanished? 8 Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants
of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him,
the time that I will visit him. 9 If grapegatherers come to
thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if
thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.
10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his
secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself:
his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours,
and he is not. 11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will
preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me.
12 For thus saith Yhwh; Behold, they whose judgment
was not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken;
and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished?
thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink
of it. 13 For I have sworn by myself, saith Yhwh, that
Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste,
and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual
wastes. 14 I have heard a rumour from Yhwh, and an
ambassador is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye
together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.
15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and
despised among men. 16 Thy terribleness hath deceived
thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest
in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the
hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the
eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Yhwh. 17
Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by
it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues
thereof. 18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah
and the neighbour cities thereof, saith Yhwh, no man
shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.
19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling
of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will
suddenly make him run away from her: and who is a
chosen man, that I may appoint over her? for who is like
me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that
shepherd that will stand before me? 20 Therefore hear
the counsel of Yhwh, that he hath taken against Edom;
and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the
inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall
draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations
desolate with them. 21 The earth is moved at the noise
of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in
the Red sea. 22 Behold, he shall come up and fly as
the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at
that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be
as the heart of a woman in her pangs. 23 Concerning
Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they
have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; there is
sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet. 24 Damascus is
waxed feeble, and turneth herself to flee, and fear hath
seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a
woman in travail. 25 How is the city of praise not left, the
city of my joy! 26 Therefore her young men shall fall in
her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that
day, saith Yhwh of Armies. 27 And I will kindle a fire in
the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces
of Ben–hadad. 28 Concerning Kedar, and concerning
the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon shall smite, thus saith Yhwh; Arise ye, go up
to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east. 29 Their tents
and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take
to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and
their camels; and they shall cry unto them, Fear is on
every side. 30 Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye
inhabitants of Hazor, saith Yhwh; for Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath
conceived a purpose against you. 31 Arise, get you up
unto the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith
Yhwh, which have neither gates nor bars, which dwell
alone. 32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the
multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter into all
winds them that are in the utmost corners; and I will bring
their calamity from all sides thereof, saith Yhwh. 33 And
Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation
for ever: there shall no man abide there, nor any son
of man dwell in it. 34 The word of Yhwh that came to
Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of
the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, 35 Thus

saith Yhwh of Armies; Behold, I will break the bow of
Elam, the chief of their might. 36 And upon Elam will I
bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven,
and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there
shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not
come. 37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before
their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I
will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith
Yhwh; and I will send the sword after them, till I have
consumed them: 38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and
will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith
Yhwh. 39 But it shall come to pass in the latter days,
that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith Yhwh.

50 The word that Yhwh spake against Babylon and
against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the
prophet. 2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish,
and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say,
Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken
in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are
broken in pieces. 3 For out of the north there cometh up
a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate,
and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they
shall depart, both man and beast. 4 In those days,
and in that time, saith Yhwh, the children of Israel shall
come, they and the children of Judah together, going and
weeping: they shall go, and seek Yhwh their God. 5 They
shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward,
saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to Yhwh in a
perpetual covenant that shall not be forgotten. 6 My
people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have
caused them to go astray, they have turned them away
on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to
hill, they have forgotten their restingplace. 7 All that
found them have devoured them: and their adversaries
said, We offend not, because they have sinned against
Yhwh, the habitation of justice, even Yhwh, the hope of
their fathers. 8 Remove out of the midst of Babylon,
and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be
as the he goats before the flocks. 9 For, lo, I will raise
and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of
great nations from the north country: and they shall set
themselves in array against her; from thence she shall
be taken: their arrows shall be as of a mighty expert
man; none shall return in vain. 10 And Chaldea shall be
a spoil: all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith Yhwh.
11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye
destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat as
the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls; 12 Your mother
shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be
ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be
a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. 13 Because of
the wrath of Yhwh it shall not be inhabited, but it shall
be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon
shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. 14 Put
yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye
that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she
hath sinned against Yhwh. 15 Shout against her round
about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are
fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance
of Yhwh: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done,
do unto her. 16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him
that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of
the oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his
people, and they shall flee every one to his own land. 17
Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven him
away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and
last this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon hath broken
his bones. 18 Therefore thus saith Yhwh of Armies, the
God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon
and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria. 19
And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he
shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall
be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead. 20 In
those days, and in that time, saith Yhwh, the iniquity
of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none;
and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for
I will pardon them whom I reserve. 21 Go up against
the land of Merathaim, even against it, and against the
inhabitants of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after
them, saith Yhwh, and do according to all that I have
commanded thee. 22 A sound of battle is in the land,
and of great destruction. 23 How is the hammer of the
whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon
become a desolation among the nations! 24 I have laid a
snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and
thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught,
because thou hast striven against Yhwh. 25 Yhwh hath
opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons
of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord Yhwh of
Armies in the land of the Chaldeans. 26 Come against
her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast
her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of
her be left. 27 Slay all her bullocks; let them go down to
the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the
time of their visitation. 28 The voice of them that flee and
escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion
the vengeance of Yhwh our God, the vengeance of his
temple. 29 Call together the archers against Babylon:
all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about;
let none thereof escape: recompense her according to
her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto
her: for she hath been proud against Yhwh, against the
Holy One of Israel. 30 Therefore shall her young men fall
in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off
in that day, saith Yhwh. 31 Behold, I am against thee,
O thou most proud, saith the Lord Yhwh of Armies: for
thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee. 32 And
the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall

raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it
shall devour all round about him. 33 Thus saith Yhwh of
Armies; The children of Israel and the children of Judah
were oppressed together: and all that took them captives
held them fast; they refused to let them go. 34 Their
Redeemer is strong; Yhwh of Armies is his name: he
shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest
to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. 35 A
sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Yhwh, and upon
the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and
upon her wise men. 36 A sword is upon the liars; and
they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and
they shall be dismayed. 37 A sword is upon their horses,
and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people
that are in the midst of her; and they shall become as
women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be
robbed. 38 A drought is upon her waters; and they shall
be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they
are mad upon their idols. 39 Therefore the wild beasts of
the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell
there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be
no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in
from generation to generation. 40 As God overthrew
Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof,
saith Yhwh; so shall no man abide there, neither shall
any son of man dwell therein. 41 Behold, a people shall
come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings
shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. 42 They
shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and
will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea,
and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array,
like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of
Babylon. 43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of
them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of
him, and pangs as of a woman in travail. 44 Behold, he
shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan
unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them
suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man,
that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who
will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that
will stand before me? 45 Therefore hear ye the counsel
of Yhwh, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his
purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the
Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them
out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with
them. 46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth
is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

51 Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I will raise up against
Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst
of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind; 2 And
will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fan her, and
shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall
be against her round about. 3 Against him that bendeth
let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth
himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young
men; destroy ye utterly all her army. 4 Thus the slain
shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that
are thrust through in her streets. 5 For Israel hath not
been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of Yhwh of Armies;
though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One
of Israel. 6 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver
every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this
is the time of Yhwh's vengeance; he will render unto
her a recompence. 7 Babylon hath been a golden cup
in Yhwh's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the
nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations
are mad. 8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed:
howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be
healed. 9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not
healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his
own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven,
and is lifted up even to the skies. 10 Yhwh hath brought
forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion
the work of Yhwh our God. 11 Make bright the arrows;
gather the shields: Yhwh hath raised up the spirit of the
kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon,
to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of Yhwh, the
vengeance of his temple. 12 Set up the standard upon
the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up
the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for Yhwh hath
both devised and done that which he spake against
the inhabitants of Babylon. 13 O thou that dwellest
upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is
come, and the measure of thy covetousness. 14 Yhwh
of Armies hath sworn by himself, saying, Surely I will fill
thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall lift up
a shout against thee. 15 He hath made the earth by his
power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and
hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding. 16
When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters
in the heavens; and he causeth the vapours to ascend
from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with
rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. 17
Every man is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is
confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is
falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 18 They are
vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation
they shall perish. 19 The portion of Jacob is not like
them; for he is the former of all things: and Israel is the
rod of his inheritance: Yhwh of Armies is his name. 20
Thou art my battle axe and weapons of war: for with
thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee
will I destroy kingdoms; 21 And with thee will I break in
pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break
in pieces the chariot and his rider; 22 With thee also will
I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I
break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break
in pieces the young man and the maid; 23 I will also

break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock;
and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and
his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces
captains and rulers. **24** And I will render unto Babylon
and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that
they have done in Zion in your sight, saith Yhwh. **25**
Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith
Yhwh, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch
out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the
rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain. **26** And they
shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone
for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith
Yhwh. **27** Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the
trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against
her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat,
Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her;
cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.
28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the
Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof,
and all the land of his dominion. **29** And the land shall
tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of Yhwh shall be
performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon
a desolation without an inhabitant. **30** The mighty men
of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained
in their holds: their might hath failed; they became as
women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; her bars
are broken. **31** One post shall run to meet another, and
one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of
Babylon that his city is taken at one end, **32** And that the
passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned
with fire, and the men of war are affrighted. **33** For thus
saith Yhwh of Armies, the God of Israel; The daughter of
Babylon is like a threshingfloor, it is time to thresh her:
yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.
34 Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured
me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty
vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath
filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.
35 The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon
Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood
upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.
36 Therefore thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I will plead thy
cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up
her sea, and make her springs dry. **37** And Babylon
shall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, an
astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant. **38**
They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions'
whelps. **39** In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will
make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a
perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith Yhwh. **40** I will bring
them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he
goats. **41** How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise
of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an
astonishment among the nations! **42** The sea is come
up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of
the waves thereof. **43** Her cities are a desolation, a dry
land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth,
neither doth any son of man pass thereby. **44** And I will
punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his
mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations
shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall
of Babylon shall fall. **45** My people, go ye out of the
midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the
fierce anger of Yhwh. **46** And lest your heart faint, and
ye fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land;
a rumour shall both come one year, and after that in
another year shall come a rumour, and violence in the
land, ruler against ruler. **47** Therefore, behold, the days
come, that I will do judgment upon the graven images of
Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and
all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. **48** Then the
heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing
for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from
the north, saith Yhwh. **49** As Babylon hath caused the
slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of
all the earth. **50** Ye that have escaped the sword, go
away, stand not still: remember Yhwh afar off, and let
Jerusalem come into your mind. **51** We are confounded,
because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered
our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of
Yhwh's house. **52** Wherefore, behold, the days come,
saith Yhwh, that I will do judgment upon her graven
images: and through all her land the wounded shall
groan. **53** Though Babylon should mount up to heaven,
and though she should fortify the height of her strength,
yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith Yhwh.
54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great
destruction from the land of the Chaldeans: **55** Because
Yhwh hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the
great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a
noise of their voice is uttered: **56** Because the spoiler is
come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men
are taken, every one of their bows is broken: for Yhwh
God of recompences shall surely requite. **57** And I will
make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains,
and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep
a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose
name is Yhwh of Armies. **58** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies;
The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken,
and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the
people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and
they shall be weary. **59** The word which Jeremiah the
prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son
of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of
Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And
this Seraiah was a quiet prince. **60** So Jeremiah wrote in
a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even
all these words that are written against Babylon. **61** And

Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon,
and shalt see, and shalt read all these words; 62 Then
shalt thou say, O Yhwh, thou hast spoken against this
place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither
man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. 63
And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading
this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it
into the midst of Euphrates: 64 And thou shalt say, Thus
shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I
will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are
the words of Jeremiah.

52 Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal the
daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 And he did that
which was evil in the eyes of Yhwh, according to all
that Jehoiakim had done. 3 For through the anger of
Yhwh it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he
had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah
rebelled against the king of Babylon. 4 And it came to
pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in
the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem,
and pitched against it, and built forts against it round
about. 5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh
year of king Zedekiah. 6 And in the fourth month, in the
ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city,
so that there was no bread for the people of the land. 7
Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled,
and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the
gate between the two walls, which was by the king's
garden; (now the Chaldeans were by the city round
about:) and they went by the way of the plain. 8 But
the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and
overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his
army was scattered from him. 9 Then they took the king,
and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in
the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.
10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah
before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in
Riblah. 11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and
the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him
to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.
12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month,
which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon, came Nebuzar–adan, captain of the guard,
which served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem, 13
And burned the house of Yhwh, and the king's house;
and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses
of the great men, burned he with fire: 14 And all the
army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of
the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round
about. 15 Then Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard
carried away captive certain of the poor of the people,
and the residue of the people that remained in the city,
and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon,
and the rest of the multitude. 16 But Nebuzar–adan the
captain of the guard left certain of the poor of the land
for vinedressers and for husbandmen. 17 Also the pillars
of brass that were in the house of Yhwh, and the bases,
and the brasen sea that was in the house of Yhwh, the
Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to
Babylon. 18 The caldrons also, and the shovels, and
the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the
vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they
away. 19 And the basons, and the firepans, and the
bowls, and the caldrons, and the lampstands, and the
spoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold,
and that which was of silver in silver, took the captain of
the guard away. 20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve
brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king
Solomon had made in the house of Yhwh: the brass of
all these vessels was without weight. 21 And concerning
the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits;
and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the
thickness thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. 22 And
a chapiter of brass was upon it; and the height of one
chapiter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates
upon the chapiters round about, all of brass. The second
pillar also and the pomegranates were like unto these.
23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a
side; and all the pomegranates upon the network were
an hundred round about. 24 And the captain of the guard
took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second
priest, and the three keepers of the door: 25 He took
also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge
of the men of war; and seven men of them that were
near the king's person, which were found in the city;
and the principal scribe of the army, who mustered the
people of the land; and threescore men of the people
of the land, that were found in the midst of the city. 26
So Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard took them,
and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. 27
And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to
death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was
carried away captive out of his own land. 28 This is the
people whom Nebuchadnezzar carried away captive: in
the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and
twenty: 29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadnezzar he
carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty
and two persons: 30 In the three and twentieth year of
Nebuchadnezzar Nebuzar–adan the captain of the guard
carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty
and five persons: all the persons were four thousand
and six hundred. 31 And it came to pass in the seven
and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of
Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day

of the month, that Evil–merodach king of Babylon in the
first year of his reign lifted up the head of Jehoiachin
king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison, **32**
And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the
throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon, **33** And
changed his prison garments: and he did continually eat
bread before him all the days of his life. **34** And for his
diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of
Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death,
all the days of his life.

Lamentations

1 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people!
how is she become as a widow! she that was great
among the nations, and princess among the provinces,
how is she become tributary! **2** She weepeth sore in
the night, and her tears are on her cheeks: among
all her lovers she hath none to comfort her: all her
friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are
become her enemies. **3** Judah is gone into captivity
because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she
dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her
persecutors overtook her between the straits. **4** The ways
of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn
feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her
virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness. **5** Her
adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for Yhwh
hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions:
her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. **6**
And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed:
her princes are become like harts that find no pasture,
and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction
and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had
in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand
of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries
saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths. **8** Jerusalem
hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all
that honoured her despise her, because they have seen
her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.
9 Her filthiness is in her skirts; she remembereth not
her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully: she
had no comforter. O Yhwh, behold my affliction: for the
enemy hath magnified himself. **10** The adversary hath
spread out his hand upon all her pleasant things: for she
hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary,
whom thou didst command that they should not enter
into thy congregation. **11** All her people sigh, they seek
bread; they have given their pleasant things for meat to
relieve the soul: see, O Yhwh, and consider; for I am
become vile. **12** Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by?
behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my
sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith Yhwh hath
afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger. **13** From above
hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against
them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned
me back: he hath made me desolate and faint all the
day. **14** The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his
hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck:
he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered
me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.
15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men
in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against
me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the
virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a winepress. **16** For
these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down
with water, because the comforter that should relieve my
soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because
the enemy prevailed. **17** Zion spreadeth forth her hands,
and there is none to comfort her: Yhwh hath commanded
concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round
about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among
them. **18** Yhwh is righteous; for I have rebelled against
his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and
behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are
gone into captivity. **19** I called for my lovers, but they
deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the
ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve
their souls. **20** Behold, O Yhwh; for I am in distress: my
bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within me; for I
have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth,
at home there is as death. **21** They have heard that I
sigh: there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have
heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it:
thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they
shall be like unto me. **22** Let all their wickedness come
before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto
me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and
my heart is faint.

2 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with
a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven
unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered
not his footstool in the day of his anger! **2** The Lord
hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and
hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the
strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought
them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom
and the princes thereof. **3** He hath cut off in his fierce
anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right
hand from before the enemy, and he burned against
Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.
4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with
his right hand as an adversary, and slew all that were
pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter
of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire. **5** The Lord
was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he
hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed
his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter
of Judah mourning and lamentation. **6** And he hath
violently taken away his tabernacle, as if it were of a
garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly:
Yhwh hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be
forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation
of his anger the king and the priest. **7** The Lord hath
cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he
hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of
her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of
Yhwh, as in the day of a solemn feast. **8** Yhwh hath

purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion:
he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his
hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart
and the wall to lament; they languished together. 9 Her
gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and
broken her bars: her king and her princes are among
the Gentiles: the law is no more; her prophets also find
no vision from Yhwh. 10 The elders of the daughter
of Zion sit upon the ground, and keep silence: they
have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded
themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang
down their heads to the ground. 11 Mine eyes do fail
with tears, my bowels are troubled, my liver is poured
upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my
people; because the children and the sucklings swoon
in the streets of the city. 12 They say to their mothers,
Where is grain and wine? when they swooned as the
wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was
poured out into their mothers' bosom. 13 What thing
shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I liken
to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal
to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of
Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal
thee? 14 Thy prophets have seen vain and foolish things
for thee: and they have not discovered thine iniquity,
to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false
burdens and causes of banishment. 15 All that pass by
clap their hands at thee; they hiss and wag their head at
the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that
men call The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole
earth? 16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth
against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say,
We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that
we looked for; we have found, we have seen it. 17 Yhwh
hath done that which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his
word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath
thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused
thine enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn
of thine adversaries. 18 Their heart cried unto the Lord,
O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a
river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple
of thine eye cease. 19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the
beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water
before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him
for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in
the top of every street. 20 Behold, O Yhwh, and consider
to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their
fruit, and children of a span long? shall the priest and
the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? 21
The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets:
my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword;
thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast
killed, and not pitied. 22 Thou hast called as in a solemn
day my terrors round about, so that in the day of Yhwh's
anger none escaped nor remained: those that I have
swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

3 I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of
his wrath. 2 He hath led me, and brought me into
darkness, but not into light. 3 Surely against me is he
turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day. 4 My
flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath broken my
bones. 5 He hath builded against me, and compassed
me with gall and travail. 6 He hath set me in dark places,
as they that be dead of old. 7 He hath hedged me about,
that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy. 8
Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer. 9
He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath
made my paths crooked. 10 He was unto me as a bear
lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places. 11 He hath
turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath
made me desolate. 12 He hath bent his bow, and set me
as a mark for the arrow. 13 He hath caused the arrows
of his quiver to enter into my reins. 14 I was a derision to
all my people; and their song all the day. 15 He hath
filled me with bitterness, he hath made me drunken
with wormwood. 16 He hath also broken my teeth with
gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes. 17 And
thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat
prosperity. 18 And I said, My strength and my hope is
perished from Yhwh: 19 Remembering mine affliction
and my misery, the wormwood and the gall. 20 My soul
hath them still in remembrance, and is humbled in me. 21
This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope. 22 It is of
Yhwh's mercies that we are not consumed, because his
compassions fail not. 23 They are new every morning:
great is thy faithfulness. 24 Yhwh is my portion, saith my
soul; therefore will I hope in him. 25 Yhwh is good unto
them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him. 26 It
is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait
for the salvation of Yhwh. 27 It is good for a man that
he bear the yoke in his youth. 28 He sitteth alone and
keepeth silence, because he hath borne it upon him. 29
He putteth his mouth in the dust; if so be there may be
hope. 30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he
is filled full with reproach. 31 For the Lord will not cast off
for ever: 32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have
compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children
of men. 34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of
the earth, 35 To turn aside the right of a man before the
face of the most High, 36 To subvert a man in his cause,
the Lord approveth not. 37 Who is he that saith, and it
cometh to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not? 38
Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil
and good? 39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, a
man for the punishment of his sins? 40 Let us search
and try our ways, and turn again to Yhwh. 41 Let us lift
up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast
not pardoned. **43** Thou hast covered with anger, and
persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied. **44**
Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer
should not pass through. **45** Thou hast made us as the
offscouring and refuse in the midst of the people. **46**
All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.
47 Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and
destruction. **48** Mine eye runneth down with rivers of
water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not, without any
intermission, **50** Till Yhwh look down, and behold from
heaven. **51** Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of
all the daughters of my city. **52** Mine enemies chased
me sore, like a bird, without cause. **53** They have cut
off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.
54 Waters flowed over mine head; then I said, I am cut
off. **55** I called upon thy name, O Yhwh, out of the low
dungeon. **56** Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine
ear at my breathing, at my cry. **57** Thou drewest near in
the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not. **58**
O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul; thou
hast redeemed my life. **59** O Yhwh, thou hast seen my
wrong: judge thou my cause. **60** Thou hast seen all their
vengeance and all their imaginations against me. **61**
Thou hast heard their reproach, O Yhwh, and all their
imaginations against me; **62** The lips of those that rose
up against me, and their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up; I am
their musick. **64** Render unto them a recompence, O
Yhwh, according to the work of their hands. **65** Give
them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them. **66** Persecute
and destroy them in anger from under the heavens of
Yhwh.

4 How is the gold become dim! how is the most fine
gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured
out in the top of every street. **2** The precious sons of
Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed
as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give
suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people
is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.
4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof
of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread,
and no man breaketh it unto them. **5** They that did
feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that
were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills. **6** For the
punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people
is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that
was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands stayed
on her. **7** Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they
were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body
than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire: **8** Their
visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the
streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered,
it is become like a stick. **9** They that be slain with the
sword are better than they that be slain with hunger:
for these pine away, stricken through for want of the
fruits of the field. **10** The hands of the pitiful women
have sodden their own children: they were their meat
in the destruction of the daughter of my people. **11**
Yhwh hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his
fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath
devoured the foundations thereof. **12** The kings of the
earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have
believed that the adversary and the enemy should have
entered into the gates of Jerusalem. **13** For the sins of
her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have
shed the blood of the just in the midst of her, **14** They
have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have
polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not
touch their garments. **15** They cried unto them, Depart
ye; it is unclean; depart, depart, touch not: when they
fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen,
They shall no more sojourn there. **16** The anger of Yhwh
hath divided them; he will no more regard them: they
respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured
not the elders. **17** As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our
vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation
that could not save us. **18** They hunt our steps, that
we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days
are fulfilled; for our end is come. **19** Our persecutors
are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued
us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the
wilderness. **20** The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of
Yhwh, was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under
his shadow we shall live among the heathen. **21** Rejoice
and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the
land of Uz; the cup also shall pass through unto thee:
thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.
22 The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O
daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into
captivity: he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;
he will discover thy sins.

5 Remember, O Yhwh, what is come upon us: consider,
and behold our reproach. **2** Our inheritance is turned
to strangers, our houses to aliens. **3** We are orphans
and fatherless, our mothers are as widows. **4** We have
drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.
5 Our necks are under persecution: we labour, and have
no rest. **6** We have given the hand to the Egyptians,
and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread. **7** Our
fathers have sinned, and are not; and we have borne
their iniquities. **8** Servants have ruled over us: there is
none that doth deliver us out of their hand. **9** We gat our
bread with the peril of our lives because of the sword
of the wilderness. **10** Our skin was black like an oven
because of the terrible famine. **11** They ravished the

women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.
12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of
elders were not honoured. **13** They took the young men
to grind, and the children fell under the wood. **14** The
elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from
their musick. **15** The joy of our heart is ceased; our
dance is turned into mourning. **16** The crown is fallen
from our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned! **17** For
this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes are dim.
18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate,
the foxes walk upon it. **19** Thou, O Yhwh, remainest
for ever; thy throne from generation to generation. **20**
Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us
so long time? **21** Turn thou us unto thee, O Yhwh, and
we shall be turned; renew our days as of old. **22** But thou
hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

Ezekiel

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. **2** In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, **3** The word of Yhwh came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of Yhwh was there upon him. **4** And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. **5** Also out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. **6** And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings. **7** And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. **8** And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings. **9** Their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward. **10** As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. **11** Thus were their faces: and their wings were stretched upward; two wings of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. **12** And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; and they turned not when they went. **13** As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. **14** And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning. **15** Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces. **16** The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel. **17** When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they turned not when they went. **18** As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were full of eyes round about them four. **19** And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. **20** Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. **21** When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. **22** And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above. **23** And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies. **24** And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an army: when they stood, they let down their wings. **25** And there was a voice from the firmament that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings. **26** And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. **27** And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. **28** As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Yhwh. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

2 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. **2** And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me. **3** And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day. **4** For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh. **5** And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. **6** And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. **7** And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious. **8** But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. **9** And when I looked, behold, an hand was

sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book was therein; **10** And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel. **2** So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. **3** And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. **4** And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. **5** For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel; **6** Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. **7** But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are impudent and hardhearted. **8** Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. **9** As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house. **10** Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. **11** And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear. **12** Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of Yhwh from his place. **13** I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing. **14** So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of Yhwh was strong upon me. **15** Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel–abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days. **16** And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **17** Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. **18** When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand. **19** Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. **20** Again, When a righteous man doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thine hand. **21** Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soul. **22** And the hand of Yhwh was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee. **23** Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of Yhwh stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face. **24** Then the spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house. **25** But thou, O son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them: **26** And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover: for they are a rebellious house. **27** But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

4 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem: **2** And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set battering rams against it round about. **3** Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel. **4** Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. **5** For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. **6** And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year. **7** Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. **8** And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege. **9** Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. **10**

And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight,
twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat
it. 11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth
part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. 12 And
thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake
it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight. 13
And Yhwh said, Even thus shall the children of Israel
eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will
drive them. 14 Then said I, Ah Lord Yhwh! behold, my
soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even
till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or
is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh
into my mouth. 15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have
given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt
prepare thy bread therewith. 16 Moreover he said unto
me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in
Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with
care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with
astonishment: 17 That they may want bread and water,
and be astonied one with another, and consume away
for their iniquity.

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take
thee a barber's razor, and cause it to pass upon thine
head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to
weigh, and divide the hair. 2 Thou shalt burn with fire
a third part in the midst of the city, when the days of
the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part,
and smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou
shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword
after them. 3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in
number, and bind them in thy skirts. 4 Then take of
them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire,
and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come
forth into all the house of Israel. 5 Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; This is Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of
the nations and countries that are round about her. 6
And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness
more than the nations, and my statutes more than the
countries that are round about her: for they have refused
my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in
them. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because ye
multiplied more than the nations that are round about
you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have
kept my judgments, neither have done according to the
judgments of the nations that are round about you; 8
Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I, even I,
am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst
of thee in the sight of the nations. 9 And I will do in thee
that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do
any more the like, because of all thine abominations.
10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst
of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will
execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of
thee will I scatter into all the winds. 11 Wherefore, as
I live, saith the Lord Yhwh; Surely, because thou hast
defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and
with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish
thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any
pity. 12 A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence,
and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of
thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about
thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and
I will draw out a sword after them. 13 Thus shall mine
anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest
upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know
that I Yhwh have spoken it in my zeal, when I have
accomplished my fury in them. 14 Moreover I will make
thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are
round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. 15 So it
shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an
astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee,
when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in
fury and in furious rebukes. I Yhwh have spoken it. 16
When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine,
which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send
to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you,
and will break your staff of bread: 17 So will I send upon
you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee;
and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I
will bring the sword upon thee. I Yhwh have spoken it.

6 And the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 2 Son
of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel,
and prophesy against them, 3 And say, Ye mountains
of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Yhwh; Thus saith
the Lord Yhwh to the mountains, and to the hills, to the
rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring
a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.
4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images
shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men
before your idols. 5 And I will lay the dead carcases
of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will
scatter your bones round about your altars. 6 In all your
dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high
places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid
waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken
and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your
works may be abolished. 7 And the slain shall fall in the
midst of you, and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. 8 Yet
will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall
escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be
scattered through the countries. 9 And they that escape
of you shall remember me among the nations whither
they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with
their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and
with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and
they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have
committed in all their abominations. 10 And they shall
know that I am Yhwh, and that I have not said in vain

that I would do this evil unto them. **11** Thus saith the
Lord Yhwh; Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy
foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the
house of Israel! for they shall fall by the sword, by the
famine, and by the pestilence. **12** He that is far off shall
die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the
sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die
by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.
13 Then shall ye know that I am Yhwh, when their slain
men shall be among their idols round about their altars,
upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains,
and under every green tree, and under every thick oak,
the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their
idols. **14** So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and
make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the
wilderness toward Diblath, in all their habitations: and
they shall know that I am Yhwh.

7 Moreover the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **2**
Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord Yhwh unto
the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four
corners of the land. **3** Now is the end come upon thee,
and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge
thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon
thee all thine abominations. **4** And mine eye shall not
spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense
thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in
the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. **5**
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; An evil, an only evil, behold,
is come. **6** An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth
for thee; behold, it is come. **7** The morning is come unto
thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come,
the day of trouble is near, and not the sounding again of
the mountains. **8** Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon
thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will
judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense
thee for all thine abominations. **9** And mine eye shall not
spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee
according to thy ways and thine abominations that are in
the midst of thee; and ye shall know that I am Yhwh
that smiteth. **10** Behold the day, behold, it is come: the
morning is gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath
budded. **11** Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness:
none of them shall remain, nor of their multitude, nor
of any of theirs: neither shall there be wailing for them.
12 The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the
buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all
the multitude thereof. **13** For the seller shall not return
to that which is sold, although they were yet alive: for
the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which
shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himself in
the iniquity of his life. **14** They have blown the trumpet,
even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for
my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. **15** The sword
is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he
that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is
in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. **16**
But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be
on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them
mourning, every one for his iniquity. **17** All hands shall
be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. **18** They
shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror
shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and
baldness upon all their heads. **19** They shall cast their
silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed:
their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver
them in the day of the wrath of Yhwh: they shall not
satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels: because it is
the stumblingblock of their iniquity. **20** As for the beauty
of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the
images of their abominations and of their detestable
things therein: therefore have I set it far from them. **21**
And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a
prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they
shall pollute it. **22** My face will I turn also from them, and
they shall pollute my secret place: for the robbers shall
enter into it, and defile it. **23** Make a chain: for the land
is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.
24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and
they shall possess their houses: I will also make the
pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall
be defiled. **25** Destruction cometh; and they shall seek
peace, and there shall be none. **26** Mischief shall come
upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then
shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall
perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients. **27**
The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed
with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land
shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and
according to their deserts will I judge them; and they
shall know that I am Yhwh.

8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth
month, in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine
house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the
hand of the Lord Yhwh fell there upon me. **2** Then I
beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire:
from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire;
and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of
brightness, as the colour of amber. **3** And he put forth
the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine
head; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and
the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to
Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh
toward the north; where was the seat of the image of
jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. **4** And, behold, the
glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the
vision that I saw in the plain. **5** Then said he unto me,
Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the
north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north,

and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image
of jealousy in the entry. 6 He said furthermore unto me,
Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great
abominations that the house of Israel committeth here,
that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee
yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations. 7
And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I
looked, behold a hole in the wall. 8 Then said he unto
me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had
digged in the wall, behold a door. 9 And he said unto me,
Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do
here. 10 So I went in and saw; and behold every form of
creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols
of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round
about. 11 And there stood before them seventy men of
the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of
them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every
man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense
went up. 12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast
thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in
the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for
they say, Yhwh seeth us not; Yhwh hath forsaken the
earth. 13 He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and
thou shalt see greater abominations that they do. 14
Then he brought me to the door of the gate of Yhwh's
house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat
women weeping for Tammuz. 15 Then said he unto me,
Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again,
and thou shalt see greater abominations than these. 16
And he brought me into the inner court of Yhwh's house,
and, behold, at the door of the temple of Yhwh, between
the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men,
with their backs toward the temple of Yhwh, and their
faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun
toward the east. 17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou
seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house
of Judah that they commit the abominations which they
commit here? for they have filled the land with violence,
and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they
put the branch to their nose. 18 Therefore will I also deal
in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity:
and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet
will I not hear them.

9 He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying,
Cause them that have charge over the city to draw
near, even every man with his destroying weapon in
his hand. 2 And, behold, six men came from the way
of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and
every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one
man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's
inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside
the brasen altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel
was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to
the threshold of the house. And he called to the man
clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his
side; 4 And Yhwh said unto him, Go through the midst
of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a
mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that
cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst
thereof. 5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go
ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye
spare, neither have ye pity: 6 Slay utterly old and young,
both maids, and little children, and women: but come
not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin
at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men
which were before the house. 7 And he said unto them,
Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye
forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city. 8 And
it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I
was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said,
Ah Lord Yhwh! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel
in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem? 9 Then
said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and
Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood,
and the city full of perverseness: for they say, Yhwh hath
forsaken the earth, And Yhwh seeth not. 10 And as for
me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have
pity, but I will recompense their way upon their head. 11
And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the
inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have
done as thou hast commanded me.

10 Then I looked, and, behold, in the firmament
that was above the head of the cherubims there
appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as
the appearance of the likeness of a throne. 2 And he
spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go
in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill
thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims,
and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my
sight. 3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of
the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled
the inner court. 4 Then the glory of Yhwh went up from
the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house;
and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court
was full of the brightness of Yhwh's glory. 5 And the
sound of the cherubims' wings was heard even to the
outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he
speaketh. 6 And it came to pass, that when he had
commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire
from between the wheels, from between the cherubims;
then he went in, and stood beside the wheels. 7 And
one cherub stretched forth his hand from between the
cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims,
and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that
was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out. 8 And
there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's
hand under their wings. 9 And when I looked, behold

the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one
cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the
appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a beryl
stone. **10** And as for their appearances, they four had
one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a
wheel. **11** When they went, they went upon their four
sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place
whither the head looked they followed it; they turned
not as they went. **12** And their whole body, and their
backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels,
were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they
four had. **13** As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in
my hearing, O wheel. **14** And every one had four faces:
the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second
face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a
lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. **15** And the
cherubims were lifted up. This is the living creature that I
saw by the river of Chebar. **16** And when the cherubims
went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims
lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the
same wheels also turned not from beside them. **17**
When they stood, these stood; and when they were lifted
up, these lifted up themselves also: for the spirit of the
living creature was in them. **18** Then the glory of Yhwh
departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood
over the cherubims. **19** And the cherubims lifted up their
wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when
they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and
every one stood at the door of the east gate of Yhwh's
house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them
above. **20** This is the living creature that I saw under
the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew
that they were the cherubims. **21** Every one had four
faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness
of the hands of a man was under their wings. **22** And
the likeness of their faces was the same faces which
I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and
themselves: they went every one straight forward.

11 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me
unto the east gate of Yhwh's house, which looketh
eastward: and behold at the door of the gate five and
twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of
Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the
people. **2** Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are
the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel
in this city: **3** Which say, It is not near; let us build
houses: this city is the caldron, and we be the flesh. **4**
Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of
man. **5** And the Spirit of Yhwh fell upon me, and said
unto me, Speak; Thus saith Yhwh; Thus have ye said,
O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into
your mind, every one of them. **6** Ye have multiplied your
slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof
with the slain. **7** Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are
the flesh, and this city is the caldron: but I will bring
you forth out of the midst of it. **8** Ye have feared the
sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord
Yhwh. **9** And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and
deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute
judgments among you. **10** Ye shall fall by the sword; I
will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know
that I am Yhwh. **11** This city shall not be your caldron,
neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; but I will
judge you in the border of Israel: **12** And ye shall know
that I am Yhwh: for ye have not walked in my statutes,
neither executed my judgments, but have done after the
manners of the heathen that are round about you. **13**
And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah
the son of Benaiah died. Then fell I down upon my face,
and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord Yhwh!
wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel? **14**
Again the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **15** Son
of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy
kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, are they unto
whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you
far from Yhwh: unto us is this land given in possession.
16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Although I
have cast them far off among the heathen, and although
I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be
to them as a little sanctuary in the countries where they
shall come. **17** Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you
out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I
will give you the land of Israel. **18** And they shall come
thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things
thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence. **19**
And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit
within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their
flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh: **20** That they
may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and
do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their
God. **21** But as for them whose heart walketh after the
heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I
will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith
the Lord Yhwh. **22** Then did the cherubims lift up their
wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the
God of Israel was over them above. **23** And the glory of
Yhwh went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon
the mountain which is on the east side of the city. **24**
Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a
vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the
captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me.
25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the things
that Yhwh had shewed me.

12 The word of Yhwh also came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a

rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not;
they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they are a
rebellious house. 3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare
thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight;
and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in
their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be
a rebellious house. 4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy
stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou
shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth
into captivity. 5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight,
and carry out thereby. 6 In their sight shalt thou bear it
upon thy shoulders, and carry it forth in the twilight: thou
shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I
have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel. 7 And I
did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff
by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged
through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the
twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight. 8
And in the morning came the word of Yhwh unto me,
saying, 9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the
rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou? 10
Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; This
burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the
house of Israel that are among them. 11 Say, I am your
sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them:
they shall remove and go into captivity. 12 And the prince
that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the
twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall
to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see
not the ground with his eyes. 13 My net also will I spread
upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will
bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet
shall he not see it, though he shall die there. 14 And I will
scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help
him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after
them. 15 And they shall know that I am Yhwh, when I
shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them
in the countries. 16 But I will leave a few men of them
from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence;
that they may declare all their abominations among the
heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I
am Yhwh. 17 Moreover the word of Yhwh came to me,
saying, 18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and
drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; 19
And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land
of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness,
and drink their water with astonishment, that her land
may be desolate from all that is therein, because of the
violence of all them that dwell therein. 20 And the cities
that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall
be desolate; and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. 21 And
the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 22 Son of man,
what is that proverb that ye have in the land of Israel,
saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?
23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; I will
make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use
it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are
at hand, and the effect of every vision. 24 For there shall
be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination within
the house of Israel. 25 For I am Yhwh: I will speak, and
the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be
no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house,
will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord
Yhwh. 26 Again the word of Yhwh came to me, saying,
27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say,
The vision that he seeth is for many days to come, and
he prophesieth of the times that are far off. 28 Therefore
say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; There shall
none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word
which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord Yhwh.

13 And the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets
of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that
prophesy out of their own hearts, Hear ye the word of
Yhwh; 3 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Woe unto the foolish
prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen
nothing! 4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the
deserts. 5 Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither
made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in
the battle in the day of Yhwh. 6 They have seen vanity
and lying divination, saying, Yhwh saith: And Yhwh hath
not sent them: and they have made others to hope that
they would confirm the word. 7 Have ye not seen a
vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination,
whereas ye say, Yhwh saith it; albeit I have not spoken?
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because ye have
spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am
against you, saith the Lord Yhwh. 9 And mine hand shall
be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies:
they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither
shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel,
neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye
shall know that I am the Lord Yhwh. 10 Because, even
because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace;
and there was no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo,
others daubed it with untempered morter: 11 Say unto
them which daub it with untempered morter, that it shall
fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O
great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall rend
it. 12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto
you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; I will even rend
it with a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an
overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones
in my fury to consume it. 14 So will I break down the wall
that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring
it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall

be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed
in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am Yhwh.
15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and
upon them that have daubed it with untempered morter,
and will say unto you, The wall is no more, neither they
that daubed it; 16 To wit, the prophets of Israel which
prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions
of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord
Yhwh. 17 Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against
the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their
own heart; and prophesy thou against them, 18 And
say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Woe to the women that
sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon
the head of every stature to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the
souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that
come unto you? 19 And will ye pollute me among my
people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to
slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls
alive that should not live, by your lying to my people
that hear your lies? 20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye
there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear
them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the
souls that ye hunt to make them fly. 21 Your kerchiefs
also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand,
and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted;
and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. 22 Because with lies
ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I
have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the
wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way,
by promising him life: 23 Therefore ye shall see no more
vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people
out of your hand: and ye shall know that I am Yhwh.

14 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto me,
and sat before me. 2 And the word of Yhwh came
unto me, saying, 3 Son of man, these men have set up
their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of
their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of
at all by them? 4 Therefore speak unto them, and say
unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Every man of the
house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and
putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face,
and cometh to the prophet; I Yhwh will answer him that
cometh according to the multitude of his idols; 5 That I
may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because
they are all estranged from me through their idols. 6
Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the
Lord Yhwh; Repent, and turn yourselves from your idols;
and turn away your faces from all your abominations. 7
For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger
that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from
me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth
the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and
cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I
Yhwh will answer him by myself: 8 And I will set my
face against that man, and will make him a sign and
a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my
people; and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. 9 And if the
prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I
Yhwh have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out
my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of
my people Israel. 10 And they shall bear the punishment
of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be
even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him; 11
That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me,
neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions;
but that they may be my people, and I may be their God,
saith the Lord Yhwh. 12 The word of Yhwh came again
to me, saying, 13 Son of man, when the land sinneth
against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch
out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the
bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut
off man and beast from it: 14 Though these three men,
Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but
their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord
Yhwh. 15 If I cause noisome beasts to pass through the
land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man
may pass through because of the beasts: 16 Though
these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord Yhwh,
they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only
shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate. 17
Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword,
go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast
from it: 18 Though these three men were in it, as I live,
saith the Lord Yhwh, they shall deliver neither sons nor
daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.
19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out
my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:
20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live,
saith the Lord Yhwh, they shall deliver neither son nor
daughter; they shall but deliver their own souls by their
righteousness. 21 For thus saith the Lord Yhwh; How
much more when I send my four sore judgments upon
Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome
beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and
beast? 22 Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant
that shall be brought forth, both sons and daughters:
behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see
their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted
concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem,
even concerning all that I have brought upon it. 23 And
they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their
doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without
cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord Yhwh.

15 And the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 2
Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any
tree, or than a branch which is among the trees of the
forest? 3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work?

or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?
4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth
both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it
meet for any work? 5 Behold, when it was whole, it was
meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet
for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is
burned? 6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; As the
vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have
given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of
Jerusalem. 7 And I will set my face against them; they
shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devour
them; and ye shall know that I am Yhwh, when I set my
face against them. 8 And I will make the land desolate,
because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord
Yhwh.

16 Again the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her
abominations, 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh unto
Jerusalem; Thy birth and thy nativity is of the land of
Canaan; thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an
Hittite. 4 And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast
born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in
water to supple thee; thou wast not salted at all, nor
swaddled at all. 5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of
these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but
thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of
thy person, in the day that thou wast born. 6 And when
I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own
blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live;
yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.
7 I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field,
and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art
come to excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned,
and thine hair is grown, whereas thou wast naked and
bare. 8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon
thee, behold, thy time was the time of love; and I spread
my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I
sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee,
saith the Lord Yhwh, and thou becamest mine. 9 Then
washed I thee with water; yea, I throughly washed away
thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil. 10 I
clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee
with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine
linen, and I covered thee with silk. 11 I decked thee also
with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands,
and a chain on thy neck. 12 And I put a jewel on thy
forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful
crown upon thine head. 13 Thus wast thou decked with
gold and silver; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and
silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flour, and
honey, and oil: and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and
thou didst prosper into a kingdom. 14 And thy renown
went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was
perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon
thee, saith the Lord Yhwh. 15 But thou didst trust in
thine own beauty, and playedst the harlot because of
thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every
one that passed by; his it was. 16 And of thy garments
thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers
colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things
shall not come, neither shall it be so. 17 Thou hast also
taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I
had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men,
and didst commit whoredom with them, 18 And tookest
thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou
hast set mine oil and mine incense before them. 19
My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and
honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before
them for a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith the Lord
Yhwh. 20 Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy
daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these
hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. Is this of
thy whoredoms a small matter, 21 That thou hast slain
my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass
through the fire for them? 22 And in all thine abominations
and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days
of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast
polluted in thy blood. 23 And it came to pass after all thy
wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Yhwh;
) 24 That thou hast also built unto thee an eminent
place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.
25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the
way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and
hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and
multiplied thy whoredoms. 26 Thou hast also committed
fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of
flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me
to anger. 27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my
hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food,
and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee,
the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed
of thy lewd way. 28 Thou hast played the whore also
with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea,
thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest
not be satisfied. 29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy
fornication in the land of Canaan unto Chaldea; and yet
thou wast not satisfied herewith. 30 How weak is thine
heart, saith the Lord Yhwh, seeing thou doest all these
things, the work of an imperious whorish woman; 31
In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of
every way, and makest thine high place in every street;
and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;
32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh
strangers instead of her husband! 33 They give gifts to
all whores: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and
hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side
for thy whoredom. 34 And the contrary is in thee from
other women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth

thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a
reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore
thou art contrary. **35** Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word
of Yhwh: **36** Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because thy
filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered
through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all
the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy
children, which thou didst give unto them; **37** Behold,
therefore I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast
taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all
them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round
about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto
them, that they may see all thy nakedness. **38** And I
will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed
blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and
jealousy. **39** And I will also give thee into their hand, and
they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall
break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of
thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee
naked and bare. **40** They shall also bring up a company
against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and
thrust thee through with their swords. **41** And they shall
burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon
thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee
to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give
no hire any more. **42** So will I make my fury toward thee
to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will
be quiet, and will be no more angry. **43** Because thou
hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast
fretted me in all these things; behold, therefore I also will
recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord
Yhwh: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all
thine abominations. **44** Behold, every one that useth
proverbs shall use this proverb against thee, saying,
As is the mother, so is her daughter. **45** Thou art thy
mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her
children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which
lothed their husbands and their children: your mother
was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. **46** And thine
elder sister is Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell
at thy left hand: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at
thy right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. **47** Yet hast
thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their
abominations: but, as if that were a very little thing, thou
wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways. **48** As
I live, saith the Lord Yhwh, Sodom thy sister hath not
done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou
and thy daughters. **49** Behold, this was the iniquity of thy
sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance
of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither
did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. **50**
And they were haughty, and committed abomination
before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good.
51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but
thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they,
and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations
which thou hast done. **52** Thou also, which hast judged
thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou
hast committed more abominable than they: they are
more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded
also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy
sisters. **53** When I shall bring again their captivity, the
captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity
of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again
the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them: **54**
That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest
be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou
art a comfort unto them. **55** When thy sisters, Sodom
and her daughters, shall return to their former estate,
and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their
former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return
to your former estate. **56** For thy sister Sodom was not
mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, **57** Before
thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of thy
reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all that are round
about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which despise
thee round about. **58** Thou hast borne thy lewdness and
thine abominations, saith Yhwh. **59** For thus saith the
Lord Yhwh; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done,
which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.
60 Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee
in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee
an everlasting covenant. **61** Then thou shalt remember
thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy
sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them
unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. **62** And
I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt
know that I am Yhwh: **63** That thou mayest remember,
and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more
because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee
for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord Yhwh.

17 And the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **2**
Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable
unto the house of Israel; **3** And say, Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of
feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon,
and took the highest branch of the cedar: **4** He cropped
off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land
of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants. **5** He took
also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful
field; he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow
tree. **6** And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low
stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the
roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and
brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs. **7** There
was also another great eagle with great wings and many
feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend her roots toward
him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he

might water it by the furrows of her plantation. 8 It was
planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring
forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might
be a goodly vine. 9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof,
and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in
all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or
many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof. 10 Yea,
behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly
wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in
the furrows where it grew. 11 Moreover the word of Yhwh
came unto me, saying, 12 Say now to the rebellious
house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them,
Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and
hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and
led them with him to Babylon; 13 And hath taken of the
king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath
taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of
the land: 14 That the kingdom might be base, that it
might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his covenant
it might stand. 15 But he rebelled against him in sending
his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him
horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he
escape that doeth such things? or shall he break the
covenant, and be delivered? 16 As I live, saith the Lord
Yhwh, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that
made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose
covenant he brake, even with him in the midst of Babylon
he shall die. 17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty
army and great company make for him in the war, by
casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many
persons: 18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking
the covenant, when, lo, he had given his hand, and hath
done all these things, he shall not escape. 19 Therefore
thus saith the Lord Yhwh; As I live, surely mine oath that
he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken,
even it will I recompense upon his own head. 20 And I
will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in
my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead
with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed
against me. 21 And all his fugitives with all his bands
shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be
scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I Yhwh
have spoken it. 22 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; I will also
take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will
set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a
tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and
eminent: 23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I
plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit,
and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl
of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof
shall they dwell. 24 And all the trees of the field shall
know that I Yhwh have brought down the high tree, have
exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and
have made the dry tree to flourish: I Yhwh have spoken
and have done it.

18 The word of Yhwh came unto me again, saying, 2
What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning
the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour
grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? 3 As I
live, saith the Lord Yhwh, ye shall not have occasion any
more to use this proverb in Israel. 4 Behold, all souls are
mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the
son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. 5 But if a
man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, 6 And
hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up
his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath
defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a
menstruous woman, 7 And hath not oppressed any, but
hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none
by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath
covered the naked with a garment; 8 He that hath not
given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase,
that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed
true judgment between man and man, 9 Hath walked in
my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly;
he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord Yhwh. 10 If
he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and
that doeth the like to any one of these things, 11 And
that doeth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten
upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, 12
Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by
violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up
his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, 13
Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase:
shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all
these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall
be upon him. 14 Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all
his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth,
and doeth not such like, 15 That hath not eaten upon the
mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of
the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,
16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the
pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given
his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked
with a garment, 17 That hath taken off his hand from the
poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath
executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he
shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely
live. 18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed,
spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is
not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his
iniquity. 19 Yet say ye, Why? doth not the son bear the
iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which
is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and
hath done them, he shall surely live. 20 The soul that
sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity
of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity

of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be
upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be
upon him. 21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sins
that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and
do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live,
he shall not die. 22 All his transgressions that he hath
committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his
righteousness that he hath done he shall live. 23 Have I
any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the
Lord Yhwh: and not that he should return from his ways,
and live? 24 But when the righteous turneth away from
his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth
according to all the abominations that the wicked man
doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he hath
done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he
hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in
them shall he die. 25 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord
is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my
way equal? are not your ways unequal? 26 When a
righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and
committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that
he hath done shall he die. 27 Again, when the wicked
man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath
committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he
shall save his soul alive. 28 Because he considereth,
and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath
committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. 29 Yet
saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not
equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not
your ways unequal? 30 Therefore I will judge you, O
house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith
the Lord Yhwh. Repent, and turn yourselves from all
your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. 31
Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye
have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a
new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel? 32 For I
have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the
Lord Yhwh: wherefore turn yourselves, and live ye.

19 Moreover take thou up a lamentation for the
princes of Israel, 2 And say, What is thy mother?
A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her
whelps among young lions. 3 And she brought up one
of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned
to catch the prey; it devoured men. 4 The nations also
heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought
him with chains unto the land of Egypt. 5 Now when she
saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then
she took another of her whelps, and made him a young
lion. 6 And he went up and down among the lions, he
became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, and
devoured men. 7 And he knew their desolate palaces,
and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate,
and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring. 8
Then the nations set against him on every side from the
provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken
in their pit. 9 And they put him in ward in chains, and
brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him
into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon
the mountains of Israel. 10 Thy mother is like a vine in
thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and
full of branches by reason of many waters. 11 And she
had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule,
and her stature was exalted among the thick branches,
and she appeared in her height with the multitude of
her branches. 12 But she was plucked up in fury, she
was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried
up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered;
the fire consumed them. 13 And now she is planted
in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. 14 And
fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath
devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a
sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a
lamentation.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth
month, the tenth day of the month, that certain of
the elders of Israel came to enquire of Yhwh, and sat
before me. 2 Then came the word of Yhwh unto me,
saying, 3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel,
and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Are ye
come to enquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord Yhwh, I
will not be enquired of by you. 4 Wilt thou judge them,
son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know
the abominations of their fathers: 5 And say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; In the day when I chose Israel,
and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of
Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of
Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I
am Yhwh your God; 6 In the day that I lifted up mine
hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt
into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk
and honey, which is the glory of all lands: 7 Then said I
unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations
of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of
Egypt: I am Yhwh your God. 8 But they rebelled against
me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every
man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither
did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour
out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against
them in the midst of the land of Egypt. 9 But I wrought
for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before
the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I
made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth
out of the land of Egypt. 10 Wherefore I caused them
to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them
into the wilderness. 11 And I gave them my statutes,
and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do,
he shall even live in them. 12 Moreover also I gave

them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them,
that they might know that I am Yhwh that sanctify them.
13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the
wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they
despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shall
even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted:
then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the
wilderness, to consume them. **14** But I wrought for my
name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the
heathen, in whose sight I brought them out. **15** Yet also I
lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I
would not bring them into the land which I had given
them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of
all lands; **16** Because they despised my judgments, and
walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths:
for their heart went after their idols. **17** Nevertheless
mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did
I make an end of them in the wilderness. **18** But I said
unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the
statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments,
nor defile yourselves with their idols: **19** I am Yhwh your
God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and
do them; **20** And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be
a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I am
Yhwh your God. **21** Notwithstanding the children rebelled
against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept
my judgments to do them, which if a man do, he shall
even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said,
I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my
anger against them in the wilderness. **22** Nevertheless I
withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake,
that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen,
in whose sight I brought them forth. **23** I lifted up mine
hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would
scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them
through the countries; **24** Because they had not executed
my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had
polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their
fathers' idols. **25** Wherefore I gave them also statutes
that were not good, and judgments whereby they should
not live; **26** And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that
they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth
the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end
that they might know that I am Yhwh. **27** Therefore, son
of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto
them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Yet in this your fathers
have blasphemed me, in that they have committed a
trespass against me. **28** For when I had brought them
into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it
to them, then they saw every high hill, and all the thick
trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there
they presented the provocation of their offering: there
also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there
their drink offerings. **29** Then I said unto them, What is
the high place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof
is called Bamah unto this day. **30** Wherefore say unto
the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Are ye
polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye
whoredom after their abominations? **31** For when ye
offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through
the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even
unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house
of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord Yhwh, I will not be
enquired of by you. **32** And that which cometh into your
mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the
heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood
and stone. **33** As I live, saith the Lord Yhwh, surely with
a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with
fury poured out, will I rule over you: **34** And I will bring
you out from the people, and will gather you out of the
countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand,
and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.
35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people,
and there will I plead with you face to face. **36** Like as I
pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of
Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord Yhwh. **37**
And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will
bring you into the bond of the covenant: **38** And I will
purge out from among you the rebels, and them that
transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the
country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into
the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. **39**
As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also,
if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy
name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. **40** For
in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of
Israel, saith the Lord Yhwh, there shall all the house
of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will
I accept them, and there will I require your offerings,
and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy
things. **41** I will accept you with your sweet savour, when
I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of
the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will
be sanctified in you before the heathen. **42** And ye shall
know that I am Yhwh, when I shall bring you into the
land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up
mine hand to give it to your fathers. **43** And there shall
ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye
have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your
own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. **44**
And ye shall know that I am Yhwh, when I have wrought
with you for my name's sake, not according to your
wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye
house of Israel, saith the Lord Yhwh. **45** Moreover the
word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **46** Son of man, set
thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the
south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of
Yhwh; Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I will kindle
a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in
thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be
quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall
be burned therein. 48 And all flesh shall see that I Yhwh
have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. 49 Then said
I, Ah Lord Yhwh! they say of me, Doth he not speak
parables?

21 And the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 2
Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and
drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesy
against the land of Israel, 3 And say to the land of
Israel, Thus saith Yhwh; Behold, I am against thee, and
will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut
off from thee the righteous and the wicked. 4 Seeing
then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the
wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his
sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: 5
That all flesh may know that I Yhwh have drawn forth my
sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more. 6
Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of
thy loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. 7
And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore
sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings;
because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all
hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and
all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh,
and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord Yhwh. 8
Again the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 9 Son
of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Yhwh; Say, A
sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished: 10 It is
sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that
it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth
the rod of my son, as every tree. 11 And he hath given it
to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is
sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of
the slayer. 12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be
upon my people, it shall be upon all the princes of Israel:
terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people:
smite therefore upon thy thigh. 13 Because it is a trial,
and what if the sword contemn even the rod? it shall be
no more, saith the Lord Yhwh. 14 Thou therefore, son of
man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together, and let
the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the
slain: it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which
entereth into their privy chambers. 15 I have set the
point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart
may faint, and their ruins be multiplied: ah! it is made
bright, it is wrapped up for the slaughter. 16 Go thee
one way or other, either on the right hand, or on the left,
whithersoever thy face is set. 17 I will also smite mine
hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I Yhwh
have said it. 18 The word of Yhwh came unto me again,
saying, 19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways,
that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both
twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou
a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city. 20
Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of
the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.
21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the
way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he
made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he
looked in the liver. 22 At his right hand was the divination
for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in
the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint
battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and
to build a fort. 23 And it shall be unto them as a false
divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths:
but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they
may be taken. 24 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered,
in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all
your doings your sins do appear; because, I say, that
ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with
the hand. 25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel,
whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, 26
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Remove the diadem, and
take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him
that is low, and abase him that is high. 27 I will overturn,
overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he
come whose right it is; and I will give it him. 28 And
thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their
reproach; even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn:
for the slaughter it is furbished, to consume because of
the glittering: 29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles
they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks
of them that are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come,
when their iniquity shall have an end. 30 Shall I cause it
to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place
where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity. 31
And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow
against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into
the hand of brutish men, and skilful to destroy. 32 Thou
shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst
of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I
Yhwh have spoken it.

22 Moreover the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying,
2 Now, thou son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou
judge the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her
abominations. 3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that
her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to
defile herself. 4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that
thou hast shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols
which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to

draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore
have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a
mocking to all countries. **5** Those that be near, and those
that be far from thee, shall mock thee, which art infamous
and much vexed. **6** Behold, the princes of Israel, every
one were in thee to their power to shed blood. **7** In thee
have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of
thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in
thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. **8**
Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned
my sabbaths. **9** In thee are men that carry tales to shed
blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the
midst of thee they commit lewdness. **10** In thee have
they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have
they humbled her that was set apart for pollution. **11** And
one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's
wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in
law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his
father's daughter. **12** In thee have they taken gifts to
shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and
thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion,
and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Yhwh. **13** Behold,
therefore I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest
gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath
been in the midst of thee. **14** Can thine heart endure,
or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall
deal with thee? I Yhwh have spoken it, and will do it. **15**
And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse
thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness
out of thee. **16** And thou shalt take thine inheritance in
thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know
that I am Yhwh. **17** And the word of Yhwh came unto
me, saying, **18** Son of man, the house of Israel is to
me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron,
and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the
dross of silver. **19** Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I
will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. **20** As they
gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into
the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt
it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I
will leave you there, and melt you. **21** Yea, I will gather
you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and
ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. **22** As silver is
melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted
in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I Yhwh have
poured out my fury upon you. **23** And the word of Yhwh
came unto me, saying, **24** Son of man, say unto her,
Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in
the day of indignation. **25** There is a conspiracy of her
prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening
the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the
treasure and precious things; they have made her many
widows in the midst thereof. **26** Her priests have violated
my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have
put no difference between the holy and profane, neither
have they shewed difference between the unclean and
the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths,
and I am profaned among them. **27** Her princes in the
midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed
blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. **28**
And her prophets have daubed them with untempered
morter, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying,
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh, when Yhwh hath not spoken.
29 The people of the land have used oppression, and
exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy:
yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully. **30**
And I sought for a man among them, that should make
up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the
land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. **31**
Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them;
I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their
own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith
the Lord Yhwh.

23 The word of Yhwh came again unto me, saying, **2**
Son of man, there were two women, the daughters
of one mother: **3** And they committed whoredoms in
Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there
were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the
teats of their virginity. **4** And the names of them were
Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they
were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus
were their names; Samaria is Aholah, and Jerusalem
Aholibah. **5** And Aholah played the harlot when she was
mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her
neighbours, **6** Which were clothed with blue, captains and
rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding
upon horses. **7** Thus she committed her whoredoms
with them, with all them that were the chosen men
of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all
their idols she defiled herself. **8** Neither left she her
whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay
with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity,
and poured their whoredom upon her. **9** Wherefore
I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into
the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. **10**
These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons
and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she
became famous among women; for they had executed
judgment upon her. **11** And when her sister Aholibah
saw this, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love
than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in
her whoredoms. **12** She doted upon the Assyrians her
neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously,
horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable
young men. **13** Then I saw that she was defiled, that
they took both one way, **14** And that she increased
her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed

upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed
with vermilion, **15** Girded with girdles upon their loins,
exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them
princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of
Chaldea, the land of their nativity: **16** And as soon as
she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and
sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. **17** And the
Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they
defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted
with them, and her mind was alienated from them. **18**
So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her
nakedness: then my mind was alienated from her, like
as my mind was alienated from her sister. **19** Yet she
multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance
the days of her youth, wherein she had played the
harlot in the land of Egypt. **20** For she doted upon their
paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of donkeys, and
whose issue is like the issue of horses. **21** Thus thou
calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in
bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy
youth. **22** Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee,
from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them
against thee on every side; **23** The Babylonians, and
all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all
the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young
men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned,
all of them riding upon horses. **24** And they shall come
against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and
with an assembly of people, which shall set against
thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and
I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge
thee according to their judgments. **25** And I will set my
jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with
thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears;
and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take
thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be
devoured by the fire. **26** They shall also strip thee out
of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. **27** Thus
will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy
whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou
shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember
Egypt any more. **28** For thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom
thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is
alienated: **29** And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and
shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked
and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall
be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.
30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast
gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou
art polluted with their idols. **31** Thou hast walked in the
way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine
hand. **32** Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Thou shalt drink of
thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed
to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. **33**
Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with
the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup
of thy sister Samaria. **34** Thou shalt even drink it and
suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof,
and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it,
saith the Lord Yhwh. **35** Therefore thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me
behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness
and thy whoredoms. **36** Yhwh said moreover unto me;
Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea,
declare unto them their abominations; **37** That they have
committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with
their idols have they committed adultery, and have also
caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for
them through the fire, to devour them. **38** Moreover this
they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary
in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths. **39**
For when they had slain their children to their idols, then
they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane
it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine
house. **40** And furthermore, that ye have sent for men
to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent;
and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself,
paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,
41 And satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared
before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and
mine oil. **42** And a voice of a multitude being at ease
was with her: and with the men of the common sort
were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put
bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon
their heads. **43** Then said I unto her that was old in
adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her,
and she with them? **44** Yet they went in unto her, as they
go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they
in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women. **45**
And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the
manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women
that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and
blood is in their hands. **46** For thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them
to be removed and spoiled. **47** And the company shall
stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their
swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters,
and burn up their houses with fire. **48** Thus will I cause
lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may
be taught not to do after your lewdness. **49** And they
shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall
bear the sins of your idols: and ye shall know that I am
the Lord Yhwh.

24 Again in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the
tenth day of the month, the word of Yhwh came

unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, write thee the name of
the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set
himself against Jerusalem this same day. 3 And utter a
parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Set on a pot, set it on, and
also pour water into it: 4 Gather the pieces thereof into
it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill
it with the choice bones. 5 Take the choice of the flock,
and burn also the bones under it, and make it boil well,
and let them seethe the bones of it therein. 6 Wherefore
thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Woe to the bloody city, to the
pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone
out of it! bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it.
7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon
the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to
cover it with dust; 8 That it might cause fury to come up
to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of
a rock, that it should not be covered. 9 Therefore thus
saith the Lord Yhwh; Woe to the bloody city! I will even
make the pile for fire great. 10 Heap on wood, kindle
the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let
the bones be burned. 11 Then set it empty upon the
coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may
burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that
the scum of it may be consumed. 12 She hath wearied
herself with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of
her: her scum shall be in the fire. 13 In thy filthiness is
lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast
not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness
any more, till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.
14 I Yhwh have spoken it: it shall come to pass, and I
will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither
will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to
thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord Yhwh.
15 Also the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 16
Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of
thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor
weep, neither shall thy tears run down. 17 Forbear to
cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine
head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and
cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men. 18 So I
spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my
wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
19 And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us
what these things are to us, that thou doest so? 20 Then
I answered them, The word of Yhwh came unto me,
saying, 21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith
the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the
excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and
that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your
daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. 22
And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover your
lips, nor eat the bread of men. 23 And your tires shall be
upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye
shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for
your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. 24 Thus
Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to all that he hath
done shall ye do: and when this cometh, ye shall know
that I am the Lord Yhwh. 25 Also, thou son of man, shall
it not be in the day when I take from them their strength,
the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that
whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their
daughters, 26 That he that escapeth in that day shall
come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine ears?
27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is
escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb:
and thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know
that I am Yhwh.

25 The word of Yhwh came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, set thy face against the Ammonites,
and prophesy against them; 3 And say unto the
Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord Yhwh; Thus
saith the Lord Yhwh; Because thou saidst, Aha, against
my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the
land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the
house of Judah, when they went into captivity; 4 Behold,
therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a
possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and
make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and
they shall drink thy milk. 5 And I will make Rabbah a
stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couchingplace
for flocks: and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. 6 For
thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because thou hast clapped
thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced in
heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel; 7
Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand upon thee,
and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I
will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee
to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and
thou shalt know that I am Yhwh. 8 Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the
house of Judah is like unto all the heathen; 9 Therefore,
behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities,
from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the
country, Beth–jeshimoth, Baal–meon, and Kiriathaim,
10 Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and
will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may
not be remembered among the nations. 11 And I will
execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that
I am Yhwh. 12 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because that
Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking
vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged
himself upon them; 13 Therefore thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom,
and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it
desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the
sword. 14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by

the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom
according to mine anger and according to my fury; and
they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Yhwh.
15 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because the Philistines
have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with
a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred; 16
Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I will stretch
out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the
Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.
17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with
furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am Yhwh,
when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the
first day of the month, that the word of Yhwh came
unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, because that Tyre hath
said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the
gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be
replenished, now she is laid waste: 3 Therefore thus
saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre,
and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as
the sea causeth his waves to come up. 4 And they shall
destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I
will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like
the top of a rock. 5 It shall be a place for the spreading
of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it,
saith the Lord Yhwh: and it shall become a spoil to the
nations. 6 And her daughters which are in the field shall
be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I am
Yhwh. 7 For thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I will
bring upon Tyre Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king
of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots,
and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.
8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field:
and he shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount
against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee. 9 And
he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with
his axes he shall break down thy towers. 10 By reason
of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover
thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen,
and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall
enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is
made a breach. 11 With the hoofs of his horses shall
he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people
by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down
to the ground. 12 And they shall make a spoil of thy
riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they
shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant
houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and
thy dust in the midst of the water. 13 And I will cause
the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy
harps shall be no more heard. 14 And I will make thee
like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread
nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I Yhwh have
spoken it, saith the Lord Yhwh. 15 Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh to Tyre; Shall not the isles shake at the sound
of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter
is made in the midst of thee? 16 Then all the princes
of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay
away their robes, and put off their broidered garments:
they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit
upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment,
and be astonished at thee. 17 And they shall take up
a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou
destroyed, that wast inhabited of seafaring men, the
renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and
her inhabitants, which cause their terror to be on all that
haunt it! 18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy
fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at
thy departure. 19 For thus saith the Lord Yhwh; When I
shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not
inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and
great waters shall cover thee; 20 When I shall bring thee
down with them that descend into the pit, with the people
of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the
earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down
to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory
in the land of the living; 21 I will make thee a terror, and
thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet
shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord Yhwh.

27 The word of Yhwh came again unto me, saying,
2 Now, thou son of man, take up a lamentation for
Tyre; 3 And say unto Tyre, O thou that art situate at
the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people
for many isles, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; O Tyre, thou
hast said, I am of perfect beauty. 4 Thy borders are in
the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy
beauty. 5 They have made all thy ship boards of fir trees
of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make
masts for thee. 6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made
thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made
thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.
7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that
which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple
from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee. 8
The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were thy mariners:
thy wise men, O Tyre, that were in thee, were thy pilots.
9 The ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were
in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their
mariners were in thee to deal thy merchandise. 10 They
of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army,
thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in
thee; they set forth thy comeliness. 11 The men of Arvad
with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and
the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their
shields upon thy walls round about; they have made thy
beauty perfect. 12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason
of the multitude of all kind of riches; with silver, iron,
tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs. 13 Javan, Tubal,

and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the
persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market. 14
They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with
horses and horsemen and mules. 15 The men of Dedan
were thy merchants; many isles were the merchandise
of thine hand: they brought thee for a present horns of
ivory and ebony. 16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of
the multitude of the wares of thy making: they traded in
thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and
fine linen, and coral, and agate. 17 Judah, and the land
of Israel, they were thy merchants: they traded in thy
market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and
oil, and balm. 18 Damascus was thy merchant in the
multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of
all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool. 19 Dan
also and Javan going to and fro traded in thy fairs: bright
iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market. 20 Dedan
was thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots. 21
Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they traded with thee
in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these were they thy
merchants. 22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah,
they were thy merchants: they traded in thy fairs with
chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and
gold. 23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants
of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.
24 These were thy merchants in all sorts of things, in
blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich
apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among
thy merchandise. 25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of
thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made
very glorious in the midst of the seas. 26 Thy rowers
have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath
broken thee in the midst of the seas. 27 Thy riches, and
thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots,
thy calkers, and the dealers of thy merchandise, and all
thy men of war, that are in thee, and in all thy company
which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of
the seas in the day of thy ruin. 28 The suburbs shall
shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots. 29 And all
that handle the oar, the mariners, and all the pilots of the
sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand
upon the land; 30 And shall cause their voice to be heard
against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust
upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the
ashes: 31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald
for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall
weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.
32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation
for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like
Tyre, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea? 33 When
thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many
people; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the
multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise. 34 In the
time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths
of the waters thy merchandise and all thy company in
the midst of thee shall fall. 35 All the inhabitants of the
isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be
sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.
36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee;
thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt be any more.

28 The word of Yhwh came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus
saith the Lord Yhwh; Because thine heart is lifted up,
and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seat of God,
in the midst of the seas; yet thou art a man, and not
God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God: 3
Behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that
they can hide from thee: 4 With thy wisdom and with
thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and
hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures: 5 By thy
great wisdom and by thy traffick hast thou increased thy
riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:
6 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because thou hast
set thine heart as the heart of God; 7 Behold, therefore I
will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations:
and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of
thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness. 8 They
shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the
deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.
9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am
God? but thou shalt be a man, and no god, in the hand
of him that slayeth thee. 10 Thou shalt die the deaths of
the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have
spoken it, saith the Lord Yhwh. 11 Moreover the word
of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 12 Son of man, take
up a lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto
him, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Thou sealest up the
sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Thou hast
been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone
was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond,
the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the
emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship
of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in
the day that thou wast created. 14 Thou art the anointed
cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast
upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and
down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast
perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created,
till iniquity was found in thee. 16 By the multitude of
thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with
violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee
as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy
thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones
of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy
beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of
thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay
thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 Thou

hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine
iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I
bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour
thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the
sight of all them that behold thee. **19** All they that know
thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou
shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more. **20**
Again the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **21** Son
of man, set thy face against Sidon, and prophesy against
it, **22** And say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I am
against thee, O Sidon; and I will be glorified in the midst
of thee: and they shall know that I am Yhwh, when I shall
have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified
in her. **23** For I will send into her pestilence, and blood
into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the
midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and
they shall know that I am Yhwh. **24** And there shall be
no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor
any grieving thorn of all that are round about them, that
despised them; and they shall know that I am the Lord
Yhwh. **25** Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; When I shall have
gathered the house of Israel from the people among
whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them
in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their
land that I have given to my servant Jacob. **26** And they
shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and
plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence,
when I have executed judgments upon all those that
despise them round about them; and they shall know
that I am Yhwh their God.

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth
day of the month, the word of Yhwh came unto
me, saying, **2** Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh
king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against all
Egypt: **3** Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the
great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which
hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for
myself. **4** But I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause
the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will
bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the
fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. **5** And I will
leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the
fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields;
thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have
given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the
fowls of the heaven. **6** And all the inhabitants of Egypt
shall know that I am Yhwh, because they have been a
staff of reed to the house of Israel. **7** When they took
hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all
their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou
brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand. **8**
Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I will bring
a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of
thee. **9** And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and
waste; and they shall know that I am Yhwh: because
he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it. **10**
Behold, therefore I am against thee, and against thy
rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste
and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the
border of Ethiopia. **11** No foot of man shall pass through
it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it
be inhabited forty years. **12** And I will make the land
of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries that are
desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid
waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the
Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them
through the countries. **13** Yet thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from
the people whither they were scattered: **14** And I will
bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them
to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their
habitation; and they shall be there a base kingdom. **15** It
shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt
itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them,
that they shall no more rule over the nations. **16** And it
shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel,
which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they
shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the
Lord Yhwh. **17** And it came to pass in the seven and
twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the
month, the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **18** Son
of man, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon caused his
army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head
was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had
he no wages, nor his army, for Tyre, for the service that
he had served against it: **19** Therefore thus saith the
Lord Yhwh; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her
multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it
shall be the wages for his army. **20** I have given him the
land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against
it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Yhwh. **21**
In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to
bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in
the midst of them; and they shall know that I am Yhwh.

30 The word of Yhwh came again unto me, saying, **2**
Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; Howl ye, Woe worth the day! **3** For the day is
near, even the day of Yhwh is near, a cloudy day; it shall
be the time of the heathen. **4** And the sword shall come
upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when
the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her
multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.
5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled
people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in

league, shall fall with them by the sword. 6 Thus saith
Yhwh; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the
pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of
Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord
Yhwh. 7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the
countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in
the midst of the cities that are wasted. 8 And they shall
know that I am Yhwh, when I have set a fire in Egypt,
and when all her helpers shall be destroyed. 9 In that
day shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make
the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come
upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh. 10
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; I will also make the multitude
of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon. 11 He and his people with him, the terrible of
the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and
they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the
land with the slain. 12 And I will make the rivers dry,
and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will
make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand
of strangers: I Yhwh have spoken it. 13 Thus saith the
Lord Yhwh; I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause
their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no
more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in
the land of Egypt. 14 And I will make Pathros desolate,
and will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgments in
No. 15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of
Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. 16 And I will
set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall
be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.
17 The young men of Aven and of Pi–beseth shall fall by
the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity. 18 At
Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I
shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of
her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall
cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. 19
Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall
know that I am Yhwh. 20 And it came to pass in the
eleventh year, in the first month, in the seventh day of
the month, that the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying,
21 Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of
Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to
put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.
22 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I am
against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms,
the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause
the sword to fall out of his hand. 23 And I will scatter the
Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them
through the countries. 24 And I will strengthen the arms
of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but
I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before
him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. 25
But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon,
and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall
know that I am Yhwh, when I shall put my sword into
the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch
it out upon the land of Egypt. 26 And I will scatter the
Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among
the countries; and they shall know that I am Yhwh.

31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the
third month, in the first day of the month, that the
word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man,
speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude;
Whom art thou like in thy greatness? 3 Behold, the
Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches,
and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature;
and his top was among the thick boughs. 4 The waters
made him great, the deep set him up on high with her
rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her
little rivers unto all the trees of the field. 5 Therefore his
height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and
his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became
long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot
forth. 6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his
boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the
field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt
all great nations. 7 Thus was he fair in his greatness,
in the length of his branches: for his root was by great
waters. 8 The cedars in the garden of God could not
hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the
chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in
the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. 9 I
have made him fair by the multitude of his branches:
so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of
God, envied him. 10 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath
shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart
is lifted up in his height; 11 I have therefore delivered
him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen;
he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for
his wickedness. 12 And strangers, the terrible of the
nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the
mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen,
and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land;
and all the people of the earth are gone down from his
shadow, and have left him. 13 Upon his ruin shall all
the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of
the field shall be upon his branches: 14 To the end that
none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for
their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick
boughs, neither their trees stand up in their height, all
that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death, to
the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children
of men, with them that go down to the pit. 15 Thus saith
the Lord Yhwh; In the day when he went down to the
grave I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him,
and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters
were stayed: and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him,

and all the trees of the field fainted for him. **(Sheol h7585)**
16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall,
when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into
the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of
Lebanon, all that drink water, shall be comforted in the
nether parts of the earth. **(Sheol h7585)** **17** They also went
down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the
sword; and they that were his arm, that dwelt under his
shadow in the midst of the heathen. **(Sheol h7585)** **18** To
whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among
the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with
the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou
shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with them
that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his
multitude, saith the Lord Yhwh.

32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the
twelfth month, in the first day of the month, that
the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **2** Son of man,
take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and
say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations,
and thou art as a whale in the seas: and thou camest
forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy
feet, and fouledst their rivers. **3** Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; I will therefore spread out my net over thee with a
company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in
my net. **4** Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will
cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the
fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill
the beasts of the whole earth with thee. **5** And I will lay
thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy
height. **6** I will also water with thy blood the land wherein
thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers
shall be full of thee. **7** And when I shall put thee out, I will
cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will
cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give
her light. **8** All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark
over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the
Lord Yhwh. **9** I will also vex the hearts of many people,
when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations,
into the countries which thou hast not known. **10** Yea, I
will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings
shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish
my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every
moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.
11 For thus saith the Lord Yhwh; The sword of the king of
Babylon shall come upon thee. **12** By the swords of the
mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the
nations, all of them: and they shall spoil the pomp of
Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.
13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside
the great waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble
them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.
14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their
rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Yhwh. **15** When I shall
make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall
be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite
all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am
Yhwh. **16** This is the lamentation wherewith they shall
lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her:
they shall lament for her, even for Egypt, and for all her
multitude, saith the Lord Yhwh. **17** It came to pass also
in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that
the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **18** Son of man,
wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down,
even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto
the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into
the pit. **19** Whom dost thou pass in beauty? go down,
and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. **20** They shall
fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she
is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.
21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out
of the midst of hell with them that help him: they are
gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.
(Sheol h7585) **22** Asshur is there and all her company: his
graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the
sword: **23** Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit,
and her company is round about her grave: all of them
slain, fallen by the sword, which caused terror in the land
of the living. **24** There is Elam and all her multitude round
about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword,
which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts
of the earth, which caused their terror in the land of the
living; yet have they borne their shame with them that go
down to the pit. **25** They have set her a bed in the midst
of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round
about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword:
though their terror was caused in the land of the living,
yet have they borne their shame with them that go down
to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.
26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her
graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised,
slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the
land of the living. **27** And they shall not lie with the mighty
that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone
down to hell with their weapons of war: and they have
laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities
shall be upon their bones, though they were the terror of
the mighty in the land of the living. **(Sheol h7585)** **28** Yea,
thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised,
and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword. **29**
There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, which with
their might are laid by them that were slain by the sword:
they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that
go down to the pit. **30** There be the princes of the north,
all of them, and all the Sidonians, which are gone down
with the slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their
might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain
by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go

down to the pit. 31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be
comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all
his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord Yhwh. 32 For
I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he
shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with them
that are slain with the sword, even Pharaoh and all his
multitude, saith the Lord Yhwh.

33 Again the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people,
and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land,
if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and
set him for their watchman: 3 If when he seeth the sword
come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the
people; 4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the
trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and
take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. 5
He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning;
his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning
shall deliver his soul. 6 But if the watchman see the
sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people
be not warned; if the sword come, and take any person
from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but
his blood will I require at the watchman's hand. 7 So
thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the
house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my
mouth, and warn them from me. 8 When I say unto the
wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost
not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked
man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at
thine hand. 9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of
his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he
shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.
10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house
of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions
and our sins be upon us, and we pine away in them,
how should we then live? 11 Say unto them, As I live,
saith the Lord Yhwh, I have no pleasure in the death of
the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and
live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye
die, O house of Israel? 12 Therefore, thou son of man,
say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness
of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his
transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he
shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his
wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for
his righteousness in the day that he sinneth. 13 When
I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if
he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity,
all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but
for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for
it. 14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt
surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is
lawful and right; 15 If the wicked restore the pledge, give
again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life,
without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall
not die. 16 None of his sins that he hath committed shall
be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful
and right; he shall surely live. 17 Yet the children of thy
people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as
for them, their way is not equal. 18 When the righteous
turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity,
he shall even die thereby. 19 But if the wicked turn from
his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he
shall live thereby. 20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is
not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every
one after his ways. 21 And it came to pass in the twelfth
year of our captivity, in the tenth month, in the fifth day of
the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem
came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. 22 Now the
hand of Yhwh was upon me in the evening, afore he
that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth,
until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was
opened, and I was no more dumb. 23 Then the word of
Yhwh came unto me, saying, 24 Son of man, they that
inhabit those wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying,
Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are
many; the land is given us for inheritance. 25 Wherefore
say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Ye eat with
the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and
shed blood: and shall ye possess the land? 26 Ye stand
upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile
every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the
land? 27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall
fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I
give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in
the forts and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. 28
For I will lay the land most desolate, and the pomp of
her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel
shall be desolate, that none shall pass through. 29 Then
shall they know that I am Yhwh, when I have laid the
land most desolate because of all their abominations
which they have committed. 30 Also, thou son of man,
the children of thy people still are talking against thee by
the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one
to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I
pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth
from Yhwh. 31 And they come unto thee as the people
cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they
hear thy words, but they will not do them: for with their
mouth they shew much love, but their heart goeth after
their covetousness. 32 And, lo, thou art unto them as a
very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and
can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words,
but they do them not. 33 And when this cometh to pass,
(lo, it will come,) then shall they know that a prophet
hath been among them.

34 And the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **2** Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks? **3** Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: but ye feed not the flock. **4** The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. **5** And they were scattered, because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered. **6** My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them. **7** Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Yhwh; **8** As I live, saith the Lord Yhwh, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock; **9** Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of Yhwh; **10** Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them. **11** For thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. **12** As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. **13** And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country. **14** I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. **15** I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord Yhwh. **16** I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment. **17** And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he goats. **18** Seemeth it a small thing unto you to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your feet? **19** And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. **20** Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh unto them; Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle and between the lean cattle. **21** Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad; **22** Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between cattle and cattle. **23** And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. **24** And I Yhwh will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I Yhwh have spoken it. **25** And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. **26** And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. **27** And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am Yhwh, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them. **28** And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid. **29** And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. **30** Thus shall they know that I Yhwh their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Yhwh. **31** And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord Yhwh.

35 Moreover the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, **2** Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it, **3** And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate. **4** I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am Yhwh. **5** Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed the blood of the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: **6** Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Yhwh, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. **7** Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth. **8** And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers,

shall they fall that are slain with the sword. 9 I will make
thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return:
and ye shall know that I am Yhwh. 10 Because thou hast
said, These two nations and these two countries shall be
mine, and we will possess it; whereas Yhwh was there:
11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord Yhwh, I will even do
according to thine anger, and according to thine envy
which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them;
and I will make myself known among them, when I have
judged thee. 12 And thou shalt know that I am Yhwh,
and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou
hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying,
They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.
13 Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me,
and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard
them. 14 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; When the whole
earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. 15 As thou
didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel,
because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou
shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all
of it: and they shall know that I am Yhwh.

36 Also, thou son of man, prophesy unto the mountains
of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the
word of Yhwh: 2 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because the
enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high
places are ours in possession: 3 Therefore prophesy
and say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because they have
made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side,
that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the
heathen, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and
are an infamy of the people: 4 Therefore, ye mountains
of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Yhwh; Thus saith
the Lord Yhwh to the mountains, and to the hills, to the
rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to
the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and
derision to the residue of the heathen that are round
about; 5 Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Surely in
the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue
of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have
appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all
their heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.
6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and
say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers,
and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I
have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye
have borne the shame of the heathen: 7 Therefore thus
saith the Lord Yhwh; I have lifted up mine hand, Surely
the heathen that are about you, they shall bear their
shame. 8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot
forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of
Israel; for they are at hand to come. 9 For, behold, I am
for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and
sown: 10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house
of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited,
and the wastes shall be builded: 11 And I will multiply
upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and
bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and
will do better unto you than at your beginnings: and ye
shall know that I am Yhwh. 12 Yea, I will cause men to
walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall
possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and
thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men. 13
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Because they say unto you,
Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy
nations; 14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more,
neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord
Yhwh. 15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the
shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear
the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou
cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord Yhwh.
16 Moreover the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying,
17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their
own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their
doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness
of a removed woman. 18 Wherefore I poured my fury
upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the
land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it:
19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they
were dispersed through the countries: according to their
way and according to their doings I judged them. 20 And
when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went,
they profaned my holy name, when they said to them,
These are the people of Yhwh, and are gone forth out of
his land. 21 But I had pity for mine holy name, which
the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen,
whither they went. 22 Therefore say unto the house of
Israel, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; I do not this for your
sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake,
which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye
went. 23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was
profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in
the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am
Yhwh, saith the Lord Yhwh, when I shall be sanctified in
you before their eyes. 24 For I will take you from among
the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and
will bring you into your own land. 25 Then will I sprinkle
clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all
your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.
26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I
put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of
your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. 27 And I
will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my
statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.
28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your
fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your
God. 29 I will also save you from all your uncleannesses:
and I will call for the grain, and will increase it, and lay
no famine upon you. 30 And I will multiply the fruit of the

tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no
more reproach of famine among the heathen. 31 Then
shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings
that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your
own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.
32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord Yhwh, be it
known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your
own ways, O house of Israel. 33 Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all
your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities,
and the wastes shall be builded. 34 And the desolate
land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of
all that passed by. 35 And they shall say, This land that
was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and
the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become
fenced, and are inhabited. 36 Then the heathen that are
left round about you shall know that I Yhwh build the
ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I Yhwh
have spoken it, and I will do it. 37 Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of
Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like
a flock. 38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in
her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with
flocks of men: and they shall know that I am Yhwh.

37 The hand of Yhwh was upon me, and carried
me out in the spirit of Yhwh, and set me down in
the midst of the valley which was full of bones, 2 And
caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold,
there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they
were very dry. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can
these bones live? And I answered, O Lord Yhwh, thou
knowest. 4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these
bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the
word of Yhwh. 5 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh unto these
bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and
ye shall live: 6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will
bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and
put breath in you, and ye shall live; and ye shall know
that I am Yhwh. 7 So I prophesied as I was commanded:
and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a
shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.
8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came
up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but
there was no breath in them. 9 Then said he unto me,
Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say
to the wind, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Come from the
four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that
they may live. 10 So I prophesied as he commanded
me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and
stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. 11
Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the
whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are
dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.
12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord Yhwh; Behold, O my people, I will open your
graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves,
and bring you into the land of Israel. 13 And ye shall
know that I am Yhwh, when I have opened your graves,
O my people, and brought you up out of your graves, 14
And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I
shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that
I Yhwh have spoken it, and performed it, saith Yhwh.
15 The word of Yhwh came again unto me, saying, 16
Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and
write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his
companions: then take another stick, and write upon it,
For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of
Israel his companions: 17 And join them one to another
into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.
18 And when the children of thy people shall speak unto
thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou meanest
by these? 19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the
hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows,
and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah,
and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine
hand. 20 And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in
thine hand before their eyes. 21 And say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I will take the children
of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone,
and will gather them on every side, and bring them into
their own land: 22 And I will make them one nation in the
land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be
king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations,
neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more
at all: 23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more
with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with
any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of
all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and
will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I
will be their God. 24 And David my servant shall be
king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd:
they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my
statutes, and do them. 25 And they shall dwell in the land
that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your
fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even
they, and their children, and their children's children for
ever: and my servant David shall be their prince for ever.
26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them;
it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will
place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary
in the midst of them for evermore. 27 My tabernacle also
shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they
shall be my people. 28 And the heathen shall know that I
Yhwh do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in
the midst of them for evermore.

38 And the word of Yhwh came unto me, saying, 2
Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land

of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and
prophesy against him, 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince
of Meshech and Tubal: 4 And I will turn thee back, and
put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all
thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed
with all sorts of armour, even a great company with
bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords: 5
Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of them with
shield and helmet: 6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house
of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands:
and many people with thee. 7 Be thou prepared, and
prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are
assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.
8 After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter
years thou shalt come into the land that is brought back
from the sword, and is gathered out of many people,
against the mountains of Israel, which have been always
waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they
shall dwell safely all of them. 9 Thou shalt ascend and
come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover
the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many people with
thee. 10 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; It shall also come to
pass, that at the same time shall things come into thy
mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought: 11 And thou
shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I
will go to them that are at rest, that dwell safely, all of
them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars
nor gates, 12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to
turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now
inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of
the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that
dwell in the midst of the land. 13 Sheba, and Dedan,
and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions
thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a
spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey?
to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and
goods, to take a great spoil? 14 Therefore, son of man,
prophesy and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely,
shalt thou not know it? 15 And thou shalt come from thy
place out of the north parts, thou, and many people with
thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company,
and a mighty army: 16 And thou shalt come up against
my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall
be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my
land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be
sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. 17 Thus
saith the Lord Yhwh; Art thou he of whom I have spoken
in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which
prophesied in those days many years that I would bring
thee against them? 18 And it shall come to pass at the
same time when Gog shall come against the land of
Israel, saith the Lord Yhwh, that my fury shall come up
in my face. 19 For in my jealousy and in the fire of my
wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a
great shaking in the land of Israel; 20 So that the fishes
of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts
of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the
earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth,
shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be
thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every
wall shall fall to the ground. 21 And I will call for a sword
against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord
Yhwh: every man's sword shall be against his brother.
22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with
blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and
upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing
rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. 23 Thus
will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be
known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know
that I am Yhwh.

39 Therefore, thou son of man, prophesy against
Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Behold, I
am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech
and Tubal: 2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the
sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from
the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains
of Israel: 3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand,
and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. 4
Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and
all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will
give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to
the beasts of the field to be devoured. 5 Thou shalt fall
upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord
Yhwh. 6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among
them that dwell carelessly in the isles: and they shall
know that I am Yhwh. 7 So will I make my holy name
known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not let
them pollute my holy name any more: and the heathen
shall know that I am Yhwh, the Holy One in Israel. 8
Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord Yhwh;
this is the day whereof I have spoken. 9 And they that
dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set
on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the
bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves,
and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven
years: 10 So that they shall take no wood out of the
field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they
shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil
those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them,
saith the Lord Yhwh. 11 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves
in Israel, the valley of them that pass through on the
east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of them that
pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his
multitude: and they shall call it The valley of Hamon–
gog. 12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be

burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. **13** Yea,
all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall
be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified,
saith the Lord Yhwh. **14** And they shall sever out men of
continual employment, passing through the land to bury
with them passing by those that remain upon the face of
the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months
shall they search. **15** And they that pass through the
land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up
a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of
Hamon–gog. **16** And also the name of the city shall be
Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land. **17** And,
thou son of man, thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Speak unto
every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field,
Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on
every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even
a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye
may eat flesh, and drink blood. **18** Ye shall eat the flesh
of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the
earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of
them fatlings of Bashan. **19** And ye shall eat fat till ye be
full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice
which I have sacrificed for you. **20** Thus ye shall be filled
at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men,
and with all men of war, saith the Lord Yhwh. **21** And I
will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen
shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my
hand that I have laid upon them. **22** So the house of
Israel shall know that I am Yhwh their God from that
day and forward. **23** And the heathen shall know that
the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity:
because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my
face from them, and gave them into the hand of their
enemies: so fell they all by the sword. **24** According to
their uncleanness and according to their transgressions
have I done unto them, and hid my face from them. **25**
Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; Now will I bring
again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the
whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy
name; **26** After that they have borne their shame, and all
their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against
me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made
them afraid. **27** When I have brought them again from
the people, and gathered them out of their enemies'
lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many
nations; **28** Then shall they know that I am Yhwh their
God, which caused them to be led into captivity among
the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own
land, and have left none of them any more there. **29**
Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I
have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith
the Lord Yhwh.

40 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in
the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the
month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was
smitten, in the selfsame day the hand of Yhwh was upon
me, and brought me thither. **2** In the visions of God
brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon
a very high mountain, by which was as the frame of a
city on the south. **3** And he brought me thither, and,
behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like
the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand,
and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. **4** And
the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine
eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon
all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might
shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all
that thou seest to the house of Israel. **5** And behold a
wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the
man's hand a measuring reed of six cubits long by the
cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth
of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. **6**
Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the
east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the
threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the
other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.
7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one
reed broad; and between the little chambers were five
cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the
gate within was one reed. **8** He measured also the porch
of the gate within, one reed. **9** Then measured he the
porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts thereof,
two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward. **10** And
the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on
this side, and three on that side; they three were of one
measure: and the posts had one measure on this side
and on that side. **11** And he measured the breadth of
the entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the
gate, thirteen cubits. **12** The space also before the little
chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space
was one cubit on that side: and the little chambers were
six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. **13**
He measured then the gate from the roof of one little
chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and
twenty cubits, door against door. **14** He made also posts
of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court
round about the gate. **15** And from the face of the gate of
the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate
were fifty cubits. **16** And there were narrow windows to
the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate
round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows
were round about inward: and upon each post were
palm trees. **17** Then brought he me into the outward
court, and, lo, there were chambers, and a pavement
made for the court round about: thirty chambers were
upon the pavement. **18** And the pavement by the side
of the gates over against the length of the gates was
the lower pavement. **19** Then he measured the breadth

from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of
the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and
northward. **20** And the gate of the outward court that
looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof,
and the breadth thereof. **21** And the little chambers
thereof were three on this side and three on that side;
and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after
the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was
fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. **22**
And their windows, and their arches, and their palm
trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh
toward the east; and they went up unto it by seven
steps; and the arches thereof were before them. **23** And
the gate of the inner court was over against the gate
toward the north, and toward the east; and he measured
from gate to gate an hundred cubits. **24** After that he
brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward
the south: and he measured the posts thereof and the
arches thereof according to these measures. **25** And
there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round
about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits,
and the breadth five and twenty cubits. **26** And there
were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof
were before them: and it had palm trees, one on this
side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.
27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the
south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the
south an hundred cubits. **28** And he brought me to the
inner court by the south gate: and he measured the
south gate according to these measures; **29** And the little
chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches
thereof, according to these measures: and there were
windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it
was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.
30 And the arches round about were five and twenty
cubits long, and five cubits broad. **31** And the arches
thereof were toward the utter court; and palm trees were
upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it had eight
steps. **32** And he brought me into the inner court toward
the east: and he measured the gate according to these
measures. **33** And the little chambers thereof, and the
posts thereof, and the arches thereof, were according to
these measures: and there were windows therein and in
the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long,
and five and twenty cubits broad. **34** And the arches
thereof were toward the outward court; and palm trees
were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that
side: and the going up to it had eight steps. **35** And he
brought me to the north gate, and measured it according
to these measures; **36** The little chambers thereof, the
posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows
to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the
breadth five and twenty cubits. **37** And the posts thereof
were toward the utter court; and palm trees were upon
the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the
going up to it had eight steps. **38** And the chambers
and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates,
where they washed the burnt offering. **39** And in the
porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two
tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering
and the sin offering and the trespass offering. **40** And
at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the
north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which
was at the porch of the gate, were two tables. **41** Four
tables were on this side, and four tables on that side,
by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they
slew their sacrifices. **42** And the four tables were of
hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half
long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high:
whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith
they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice. **43** And
within were hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about:
and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering. **44**
And without the inner gate were the chambers of the
singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the
north gate; and their prospect was toward the south:
one at the side of the east gate having the prospect
toward the north. **45** And he said unto me, This chamber,
whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests,
the keepers of the charge of the house. **46** And the
chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the
priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are
the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come
near to Yhwh to minister unto him. **47** So he measured
the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits
broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the
house. **48** And he brought me to the porch of the house,
and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this
side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the
gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on
that side. **49** The length of the porch was twenty cubits,
and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the
steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars
by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

41 Afterward he brought me to the temple, and
measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one
side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was
the breadth of the tabernacle. **2** And the breadth of the
door was ten cubits; and the sides of the door were five
cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side:
and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits: and
the breadth, twenty cubits. **3** Then went he inward, and
measured the post of the door, two cubits; and the door,
six cubits; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.
4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits;
and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and
he said unto me, This is the most holy place. **5** After
he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the

breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about
the house on every side. 6 And the side chambers were
three, one over another, and thirty in order; and they
entered into the wall which was of the house for the side
chambers round about, that they might have hold, but
they had not hold in the wall of the house. 7 And there
was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to
the side chambers: for the winding about of the house
went still upward round about the house: therefore the
breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased
from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.
8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the
foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of
six great cubits. 9 The thickness of the wall, which
was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and
that which was left was the place of the side chambers
that were within. 10 And between the chambers was
the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house
on every side. 11 And the doors of the side chambers
were toward the place that was left, one door toward
the north, and another door toward the south: and the
breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round
about. 12 Now the building that was before the separate
place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits
broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick
round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits. 13
So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long;
and the separate place, and the building, with the walls
thereof, an hundred cubits long; 14 Also the breadth of
the face of the house, and of the separate place toward
the east, an hundred cubits. 15 And he measured the
length of the building over against the separate place
which was behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one
side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the
inner temple, and the porches of the court; 16 The door
posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round
about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled
with wood round about, and from the ground up to the
windows, and the windows were covered; 17 To that
above the door, even unto the inner house, and without,
and by all the wall round about within and without, by
measure. 18 And it was made with cherubims and palm
trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a
cherub; and every cherub had two faces; 19 So that the
face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side,
and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on
the other side: it was made through all the house round
about. 20 From the ground unto above the door were
cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the
temple. 21 The posts of the temple were squared, and
the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one
as the appearance of the other. 22 The altar of wood
was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits;
and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the
walls thereof, were of wood: and he said unto me, This
is the table that is before Yhwh. 23 And the temple and
the sanctuary had two doors. 24 And the doors had two
leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the
one door, and two leaves for the other door. 25 And
there were made on them, on the doors of the temple,
cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the
walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the
porch without. 26 And there were narrow windows and
palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the
sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the
house, and thick planks.

42 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, the
way toward the north: and he brought me into
the chamber that was over against the separate place,
and which was before the building toward the north. 2
Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north
door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. 3 Over against the
twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over
against the pavement which was for the utter court, was
gallery against gallery in three stories. 4 And before the
chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a
way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north. 5
Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries
were higher than these, than the lower, and than the
middlemost of the building. 6 For they were in three
stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts:
therefore the building was straitened more than the
lowest and the middlemost from the ground. 7 And the
wall that was without over against the chambers, toward
the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the
length thereof was fifty cubits. 8 For the length of the
chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits:
and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits. 9
And from under these chambers was the entry on the
east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.
10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the
court toward the east, over against the separate place,
and over against the building. 11 And the way before
them was like the appearance of the chambers which
were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad
as they: and all their goings out were both according
to their fashions, and according to their doors. 12 And
according to the doors of the chambers that were toward
the south was a door in the head of the way, even the
way directly before the wall toward the east, as one
entereth into them. 13 Then said he unto me, The north
chambers and the south chambers, which are before
the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the
priests that approach unto Yhwh shall eat the most holy
things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and
the grain offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass
offering; for the place is holy. 14 When the priests enter
therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into

the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments
wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put
on other garments, and shall approach to those things
which are for the people. **15** Now when he had made an
end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth
toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and
measured it round about. **16** He measured the east side
with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the
measuring reed round about. **17** He measured the north
side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round
about. **18** He measured the south side, five hundred
reeds, with the measuring reed. **19** He turned about to
the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the
measuring reed. **20** He measured it by the four sides: it
had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and
five hundred broad, to make a separation between the
sanctuary and the profane place.

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the
gate that looketh toward the east: **2** And, behold,
the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the
east: and his voice was like a noise of many waters: and
the earth shined with his glory. **3** And it was according to
the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according
to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city:
and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the
river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. **4** And the glory
of Yhwh came into the house by the way of the gate
whose prospect is toward the east. **5** So the spirit took
me up, and brought me into the inner court; and, behold,
the glory of Yhwh filled the house. **6** And I heard him
speaking unto me out of the house; and the man stood
by me. **7** And he said unto me, Son of man, the place
of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet,
where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel
for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel
no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their
whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their
high places. **8** In their setting of their threshold by my
thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall
between me and them, they have even defiled my holy
name by their abominations that they have committed:
wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger. **9** Now
let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of
their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of
them for ever. **10** Thou son of man, shew the house to
the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their
iniquities: and let them measure the pattern. **11** And if
they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them
the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the
goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all
the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all
the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in
their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof,
and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. **12** This
is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain
the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy.
Behold, this is the law of the house. **13** And these are
the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a
cubit and an hand breadth; even the bottom shall be a
cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof
by the edge thereof round about shall be a span: and
this shall be the higher place of the altar. **14** And from
the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle
shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from
the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be four
cubits, and the breadth one cubit. **15** So the altar shall
be four cubits; and from the altar and upward shall be
four horns. **16** And the altar shall be twelve cubits long,
twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. **17**
And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen
broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it
shall be half a cubit; and the bottom thereof shall be a
cubit about; and his stairs shall look toward the east. **18**
And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; These are the ordinances of the altar in the day
when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon,
and to sprinkle blood thereon. **19** And thou shalt give
to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok,
which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the
Lord Yhwh, a young bullock for a sin offering. **20** And
thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the
four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and
upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse
and purge it. **21** Thou shalt take the bullock also of
the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed
place of the house, without the sanctuary. **22** And on the
second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without
blemish for a sin offering; and they shall cleanse the
altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock. **23** When
thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a
young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock
without blemish. **24** And thou shalt offer them before
Yhwh, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and
they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto Yhwh.
25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a
sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and
a ram out of the flock, without blemish. **26** Seven days
shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall
consecrate themselves. **27** And when these days are
expired, it shall be, that upon the eighth day, and so
forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon
the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you,
saith the Lord Yhwh.

44 Then he brought me back the way of the gate of
the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the
east; and it was shut. **2** Then said Yhwh unto me; This
gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man
shall enter in by it; because Yhwh, the God of Israel,

hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. **3** It is
for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread
before Yhwh; he shall enter by the way of the porch of
that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. **4**
Then brought he me the way of the north gate before
the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of Yhwh
filled the house of Yhwh: and I fell upon my face. **5** And
Yhwh said unto me, Son of man, mark well, and behold
with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say
unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house
of Yhwh, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the
entering in of the house, with every going forth of the
sanctuary. **6** And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even
to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; O ye
house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,
7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers,
uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be
in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye
offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have
broken my covenant because of all your abominations. **8**
And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but
ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for
yourselves. **9** Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; No stranger,
uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall
enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among
the children of Israel. **10** And the Levites that are gone
away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went
astray away from me after their idols; they shall even
bear their iniquity. **11** Yet they shall be ministers in my
sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house,
and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt
offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall
stand before them to minister unto them. **12** Because
they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused
the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I
lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord Yhwh,
and they shall bear their iniquity. **13** And they shall not
come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me,
nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most
holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their
abominations which they have committed. **14** But I will
make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all
the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.
15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that
kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of
Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me
to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to
offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord Yhwh:
16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall
come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they
shall keep my charge. **17** And it shall come to pass, that
when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they
shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall
come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the
inner court, and within. **18** They shall have linen bonnets
upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon
their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing
that causeth sweat. **19** And when they go forth into the
utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they
shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and
lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on
other garments; and they shall not sanctify the people
with their garments. **20** Neither shall they shave their
heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only
poll their heads. **21** Neither shall any priest drink wine,
when they enter into the inner court. **22** Neither shall they
take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away:
but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house
of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before. **23** And
they shall teach my people the difference between the
holy and profane, and cause them to discern between
the unclean and the clean. **24** And in controversy they
shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according
to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my
statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my
sabbaths. **25** And they shall come at no dead person to
defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for
son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath
had no husband, they may defile themselves. **26** And
after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven
days. **27** And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary,
unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall
offer his sin offering, saith the Lord Yhwh. **28** And it shall
be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance:
and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their
possession. **29** They shall eat the grain offering, and
the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every
dedicated thing in Israel shall be theirs. **30** And the first
of all the firstfruits of all things, and every oblation of all,
of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye
shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that
he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house. **31** The
priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or
torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

45 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for
inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto Yhwh,
an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length
of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall
be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders
thereof round about. **2** Of this there shall be for the
sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in
breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about
for the suburbs thereof. **3** And of this measure shalt thou
measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the
breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary
and the most holy place. **4** The holy portion of the land
shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary,
which shall come near to minister unto Yhwh: and it shall

be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the
sanctuary. 5 And the five and twenty thousand of length,
and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites,
the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a
possession for twenty chambers. 6 And ye shall appoint
the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five
and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation
of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of
Israel. 7 And a portion shall be for the prince on the
one side and on the other side of the oblation of the
holy portion, and of the possession of the city, before the
oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession
of the city, from the west side westward, and from the
east side eastward: and the length shall be over against
one of the portions, from the west border unto the east
border. 8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel:
and my princes shall no more oppress my people; and
the rest of the land shall they give to the house of Israel
according to their tribes. 9 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh;
Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence
and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away
your exactions from my people, saith the Lord Yhwh. 10
Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a
just bath. 11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one
measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an
homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the
measure thereof shall be after the homer. 12 And the
shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and
twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.
13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part
of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give
the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley: 14
Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, ye shall
offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is
an homer of ten baths; for ten baths are an homer: 15
And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out
of the fat pastures of Israel; for a grain offering, and
for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make
reconciliation for them, saith the Lord Yhwh. 16 All the
people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince
in Israel. 17 And it shall be the prince's part to give burnt
offerings, and grain offerings, and drink offerings, in the
feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in
all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare
the sin offering, and the grain offering, and the burnt
offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation
for the house of Israel. 18 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; In
the first month, in the first day of the month, thou shalt
take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the
sanctuary: 19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the
sin offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and
upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon
the posts of the gate of the inner court. 20 And so thou
shalt do the seventh day of the month for every one that
erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile
the house. 21 In the first month, in the fourteenth day of
the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven
days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. 22 And upon
that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all
the people of the land a bullock for a sin offering. 23
And seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt
offering to Yhwh, seven bullocks and seven rams without
blemish daily the seven days; and a kid of the goats
daily for a sin offering. 24 And he shall prepare a grain
offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a
ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah. 25 In the seventh
month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the
like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin
offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to
the grain offering, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; The gate of the inner
court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the
six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened,
and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened. 2
And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that
gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and
the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace
offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the
gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be
shut until the evening. 3 Likewise the people of the land
shall worship at the door of this gate before Yhwh in the
sabbaths and in the new moons. 4 And the burnt offering
that the prince shall offer unto Yhwh in the sabbath day
shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without
blemish. 5 And the grain offering shall be an ephah for
a ram, and the grain offering for the lambs as he shall
be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 6 And
in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock
without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be
without blemish. 7 And he shall prepare a grain offering,
an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and
for the lambs according as his hand shall attain unto,
and an hin of oil to an ephah. 8 And when the prince
shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that
gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof. 9 But
when the people of the land shall come before Yhwh
in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of
the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the
south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south
gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall
not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in,
but shall go forth over against it. 10 And the prince in the
midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when
they go forth, shall go forth. 11 And in the feasts and in
the solemnities the grain offering shall be an ephah to a
bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he
is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. 12 Now
when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering

or peace offerings voluntarily unto Yhwh, one shall then
open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he
shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings,
as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth;
and after his going forth one shall shut the gate. **13**
Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto Yhwh
of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt
prepare it every morning. **14** And thou shalt prepare a
grain offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an
ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with
the fine flour; a grain offering continually by a perpetual
ordinance unto Yhwh. **15** Thus shall they prepare the
lamb, and the grain offering, and the oil, every morning
for a continual burnt offering. **16** Thus saith the Lord
Yhwh; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the
inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their
possession by inheritance. **17** But if he give a gift of his
inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to
the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but
his inheritance shall be his sons' for them. **18** Moreover
the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance
by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession;
but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own
possession: that my people be not scattered every man
from his possession. **19** After he brought me through
the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the
holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the
north: and, behold, there was a place on the two sides
westward. **20** Then said he unto me, This is the place
where the priests shall boil the trespass offering and the
sin offering, where they shall bake the grain offering; that
they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify
the people. **21** Then he brought me forth into the utter
court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the
court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there
was a court. **22** In the four corners of the court there
were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad:
these four corners were of one measure. **23** And there
was a row of building round about in them, round about
them four, and it was made with boiling places under the
rows round about. **24** Then said he unto me, These are
the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the
house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 Afterward he brought me again unto the door of the
house; and, behold, waters issued out from under
the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of
the house stood toward the east, and the waters came
down from under from the right side of the house, at the
south side of the altar. **2** Then brought he me out of
the way of the gate northward, and led me about the
way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh
eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right
side. **3** And when the man that had the line in his hand
went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits,
and he brought me through the waters; the waters were
to the ankles. **4** Again he measured a thousand, and
brought me through the waters; the waters were to the
knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me
through; the waters were to the loins. **5** Afterward he
measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not
pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in,
a river that could not be passed over. **6** And he said
unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he
brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the
river. **7** Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank
of the river were very many trees on the one side and
on the other. **8** Then said he unto me, These waters
issue out toward the east country, and go down into the
desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth
into the sea, the waters shall be healed. **9** And it shall
come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth,
whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there
shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these
waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and
every thing shall live whither the river cometh. **10** And it
shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon
it from En–gedi even unto En–eglaim; they shall be a
place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to
their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.
11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof
shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt. **12** And
by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on
that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall
not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed:
it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months,
because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary:
and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf
thereof for medicine. **13** Thus saith the Lord Yhwh; This
shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land
according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall
have two portions. **14** And ye shall inherit it, one as well
as another: concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to
give it unto your fathers: and this land shall fall unto you
for inheritance. **15** And this shall be the border of the
land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way
of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad; **16** Hamath, Berothah,
Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and
the border of Hamath; Hazar–hatticon, which is by the
coast of Hauran. **17** And the border from the sea shall
be Hazar–enan, the border of Damascus, and the north
northward, and the border of Hamath. And this is the
north side. **18** And the east side ye shall measure from
Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from
the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the
east sea. And this is the east side. **19** And the south
side southward, from Tamar even to the waters of strife
in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And this is the

south side southward. **20** The west side also shall be the
great sea from the border, till a man come over against
Hamath. This is the west side. **21** So shall ye divide this
land unto you according to the tribes of Israel. **22** And it
shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an
inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn
among you, which shall beget children among you: and
they shall be unto you as born in the country among the
children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you
among the tribes of Israel. **23** And it shall come to pass,
that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye
give him his inheritance, saith the Lord Yhwh.

48 Now these are the names of the tribes. From
the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon,
as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar–enan, the border of
Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these
are his sides east and west; a portion for Dan. **2** And
by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west
side, a portion for Asher. **3** And by the border of Asher,
from the east side even unto the west side, a portion
for Naphtali. **4** And by the border of Naphtali, from the
east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.
5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side
unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim. **6** And by the
border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the
west side, a portion for Reuben. **7** And by the border of
Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion
for Judah. **8** And by the border of Judah, from the east
side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye
shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth,
and in length as one of the other parts, from the east
side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in
the midst of it. **9** The oblation that ye shall offer unto
Yhwh shall be of five and twenty thousand in length,
and of ten thousand in breadth. **10** And for them, even
for the priests, shall be this holy oblation; toward the
north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward
the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east
ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and
twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of Yhwh
shall be in the midst thereof. **11** It shall be for the priests
that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept
my charge, which went not astray when the children of
Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. **12** And this
oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a
thing most holy by the border of the Levites. **13** And over
against the border of the priests the Levites shall have
five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in
breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand,
and the breadth ten thousand. **14** And they shall not sell
of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the
land: for it is holy unto Yhwh. **15** And the five thousand,
that are left in the breadth over against the five and
twenty thousand, shall be a common place for the city,
for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in
the midst thereof. **16** And these shall be the measures
thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred,
and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and
on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the
west side four thousand and five hundred. **17** And the
suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred
and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and
toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the
west two hundred and fifty. **18** And the residue in length
over against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten
thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it
shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion;
and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them
that serve the city. **19** And they that serve the city shall
serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. **20** All the oblation
shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty
thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare,
with the possession of the city. **21** And the residue shall
be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of
the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over
against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation
toward the east border, and westward over against the
five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over
against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the
holy oblation; and the sanctuary of the house shall be in
the midst thereof. **22** Moreover from the possession of
the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being
in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the
border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for
the prince. **23** As for the rest of the tribes, from the east
side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have a portion.
24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side
unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion. **25** And
by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the
west side, Issachar a portion. **26** And by the border of
Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun
a portion. **27** And by the border of Zebulun, from the east
side unto the west side, Gad a portion. **28** And by the
border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border
shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of strife in
Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea. **29** This is
the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of
Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith
the Lord Yhwh. **30** And these are the goings out of the
city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred
measures. **31** And the gates of the city shall be after the
names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one
gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. **32**
And at the east side four thousand and five hundred:
and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of
Benjamin, one gate of Dan. **33** And at the south side
four thousand and five hundred measures: and three
gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one

gate of Zebulun. **34** At the west side four thousand and
five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad,
one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. **35** It was round
about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the
city from that day shall be, Jehovah-Shammah, Yhwh Is
There.

Daniel

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king
of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
unto Jerusalem, and besieged it. **2** And the Lord gave
Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the
vessels of the house of God: which he carried into
the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he
brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god. **3**
And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his
eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children
of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes; **4**
Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured,
and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and
understanding science, and such as had ability in them
to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach
the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans. **5** And the
king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat,
and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them
three years, that at the end thereof they might stand
before the king. **6** Now among these were of the children
of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: **7**
Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for
he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to
Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach;
and to Azariah, of Abed–nego. **8** But Daniel purposed in
his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion
of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank:
therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that
he might not defile himself. **9** Now God had brought
Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of
the eunuchs. **10** And the prince of the eunuchs said
unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed
your meat and your drink: for why should he see your
faces worse liking than the children which are of your
sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the
king. **11** Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of
the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael,
and Azariah, **12** Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten
days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to
drink. **13** Then let our countenances be looked upon
before thee, and the countenance of the children that
eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest,
deal with thy servants. **14** So he consented to them
in this matter, and proved them ten days. **15** And at
the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer
and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the
portion of the king's meat. **16** Thus Melzar took away the
portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink;
and gave them pulse. **17** As for these four children,
God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and
wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and
dreams. **18** Now at the end of the days that the king
had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the
eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar. **19**
And the king communed with them; and among them
all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and
Azariah: therefore stood they before the king. **20** And in
all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king
enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all
the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.
21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king
Cyrus.

2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar
Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his
spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him. **2**
Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the
astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for
to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood
before the king. **3** And the king said unto them, I have
dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know
the dream. **4** Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in
Syriack, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream,
and we will shew the interpretation. **5** The king answered
and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if
ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the
interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your
houses shall be made a dunghill. **6** But if ye shew the
dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of
me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew
me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. **7** They
answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants
the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it. **8**
The king answered and said, I know of certainty that
ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is
gone from me. **9** But if ye will not make known unto me
the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have
prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me,
till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream,
and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation
thereof. **10** The Chaldeans answered before the king,
and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can
shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord,
nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or
astrologer, or Chaldean. **11** And it is a rare thing that the
king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it
before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not
with flesh. **12** For this cause the king was angry and very
furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of
Babylon. **13** And the decree went forth that the wise men
should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows
to be slain. **14** Then Daniel answered with counsel and
wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which
was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: **15** He
answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is
the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made
the thing known to Daniel. **16** Then Daniel went in, and

desired of the king that he would give him time, and
that he would shew the king the interpretation. **17** Then
Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to
Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions: **18**
That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven
concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should
not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. **19**
Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night
vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. **20**
Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God
for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his: **21** And
he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth
kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the
wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:
22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth
what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.
23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my
fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast
made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for
thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter. **24**
Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king
had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he
went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men
of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew
unto the king the interpretation. **25** Then Arioch brought
in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto
him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that
will make known unto the king the interpretation. **26** The
king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was
Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me
the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation
thereof? **27** Daniel answered in the presence of the king,
and said, The secret which the king hath demanded
cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the
soothsayers, shew unto the king; **28** But there is a God
in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known
to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter
days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy
bed, are these; **29** As for thee, O king, thy thoughts
came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to
pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh
known to thee what shall come to pass. **30** But as for
me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom
that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that
shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that
thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart. **31** Thou,
O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great
image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before
thee; and the form thereof was terrible. **32** This image's
head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver,
his belly and his thighs of brass, **33** His legs of iron,
his feet part of iron and part of clay. **34** Thou sawest till
that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote
the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and
brake them to pieces. **35** Then was the iron, the clay, the
brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together,
and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors;
and the wind carried them away, that no place was
found for them: and the stone that smote the image
became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.
36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation
thereof before the king. **37** Thou, O king, art a king of
kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom,
power, and strength, and glory. **38** And wheresoever
the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and
the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand,
and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this
head of gold. **39** And after thee shall arise another
kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of
brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. **40** And
the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch
as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and
as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces
and bruise. **41** And whereas thou sawest the feet and
toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom
shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength
of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed
with miry clay. **42** And as the toes of the feet were part
of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly
strong, and partly broken. **43** And whereas thou sawest
iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves
with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to
another, even as iron is not mixed with clay. **44** And in
the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up
a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the
kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall
break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it
shall stand for ever. **45** Forasmuch as thou sawest that
the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands,
and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay,
the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known
to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the
dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. **46**
Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and
worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should
offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. **47** The king
answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your
God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer
of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret. **48**
Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him
many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole
province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all
the wise men of Babylon. **49** Then Daniel requested of
the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–
nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but
Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold,
whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth

thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the
province of Babylon. 2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king
sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and
the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors,
the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come
to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar
the king had set up. 3 Then the princes, the governors,
and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors,
the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were
gathered together unto the dedication of the image that
Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood
before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. 4
Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O
people, nations, and languages, 5 That at what time
ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut,
psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down
and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar
the king hath set up: 6 And whoso falleth not down
and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the
midst of a burning fiery furnace. 7 Therefore at that
time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet,
flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all
the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down
and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar
the king had set up. 8 Wherefore at that time certain
Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews. 9 They
spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king,
live for ever. 10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that
every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute,
harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of
musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:
11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he
should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.
12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the
affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abed–nego; these men, O king, have not regarded
thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden
image which thou hast set up. 13 Then Nebuchadnezzar
in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach,
Meshach, and Abed–nego. Then they brought these men
before the king. 14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said
unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–
nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden
image which I have set up? 15 Now if ye be ready that
at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp,
sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick,
ye fall down and worship the image which I have made;
well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same
hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who
is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? 16
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–nego, answered and
said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful
to answer thee in this matter. 17 If it be so, our God
whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning
fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O
king. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we
will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image
which thou hast set up. 19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar
full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed
against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–nego: therefore
he spake, and commanded that they should heat the
furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be
heated. 20 And he commanded the most mighty men
that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and
Abed–nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery
furnace. 21 Then these men were bound in their coats,
their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and
were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. 22
Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent,
and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew
those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–
nego. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abed–nego, fell down bound into the midst of the
burning fiery furnace. 24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king
was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said
unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound
into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto
the king, True, O king. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I
see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and
they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the
Son of God. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the
mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said,
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–nego, ye servants of
the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–nego, came forth of the
midst of the fire. 27 And the princes, governors, and
captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered
together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire
had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed,
neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire
had passed on them. 28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake,
and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abed–nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered
his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the
king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not
serve nor worship any god, except their own God. 29
Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation,
and language, which speak any thing amiss against the
God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed–nego, shall be
cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill:
because there is no other God that can deliver after this
sort. 30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach,
and Abed–nego, in the province of Babylon.

4 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations,
and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be
multiplied unto you. 2 I thought it good to shew the signs
and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward
me. 3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are

his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
and his dominion is from generation to generation.
4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and
flourishing in my palace: **5** I saw a dream which made
me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions
of my head troubled me. **6** Therefore made I a decree
to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that
they might make known unto me the interpretation of the
dream. **7** Then came in the magicians, the astrologers,
the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream
before them; but they did not make known unto me the
interpretation thereof. **8** But at the last Daniel came in
before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to
the name of my god, and in whom is the Spirit of the
Holy God: and before him I told the dream, saying, **9** O
Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know
that the Spirit of the Holy God is in thee, and no secret
troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I
have seen, and the interpretation thereof. **10** Thus were
the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a
tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was
great. **11** The tree grew, and was strong, and the height
thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to
the end of all the earth: **12** The leaves thereof were fair,
and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the
beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of
the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh
was fed of it. **13** I saw in the visions of my head upon
my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came
down from heaven; **14** He cried aloud, and said thus,
Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake
off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get
away from under it, and the fowls from his branches: **15**
Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth,
even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass
of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven,
and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of
the earth: **16** Let his heart be changed from man's, and
let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let seven
times pass over him. **17** This matter is by the decree
of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the
holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the
most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to
whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of
men. **18** This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen.
Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation
thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom
are not able to make known unto me the interpretation:
but thou art able; for the Spirit of the Holy God is in
thee. **19** Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar,
was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled
him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not
the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee.
Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be
to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof
to thine enemies. **20** The tree that thou sawest, which
grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the
heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; **21** Whose
leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was
meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt,
and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had
their habitation: **22** It is thou, O king, that art grown and
become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth
unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.
23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one
coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree
down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots
thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass,
in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the
dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts
of the field, till seven times pass over him; **24** This is
the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the
most High, which is come upon my lord the king: **25** That
they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be
with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee
to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the
dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee,
till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom
of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. **26** And
whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree
roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that
thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule. **27**
Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto
thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine
iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a
lengthening of thy tranquillity. **28** All this came upon the
king Nebuchadnezzar. **29** At the end of twelve months
he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. **30**
The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that
I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of
my power, and for the honour of my majesty? **31** While
the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from
heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is
spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee. **32** And
they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be
with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat
grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee,
until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom
of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. **33** The
same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar:
and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as
oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven,
till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his
nails like birds' claws. **34** And at the end of the days I
Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and
mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the
most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for
ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and

his kingdom is from generation to generation: **35** And all
the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and
he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and
among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay
his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? **36** At the
same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory
of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned
unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto
me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent
majesty was added unto me. **37** Now I Nebuchadnezzar
praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all
whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and
those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

5 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand
of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.
2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded
to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father
Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was
in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives,
and his concubines, might drink therein. **3** Then they
brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the
temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and
the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines,
drank in them. **4** They drank wine, and praised the gods
of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and
of stone. **5** In the same hour came forth fingers of a
man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick
upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and
the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. **6** Then
the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts
troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed,
and his knees smote one against another. **7** The king
cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans,
and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to
the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this
writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall
be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about
his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. **8**
Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could
not read the writing, nor make known to the king the
interpretation thereof. **9** Then was king Belshazzar
greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in
him, and his lords were astonied. **10** Now the queen,
by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came
into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said,
O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee,
nor let thy countenance be changed: **11** There is a man
in thy kingdom, in whom is the Spirit of the Holy God;
and in the days of thy father light and understanding
and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found
in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the
king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians,
astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers; **12** Forasmuch
as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding,
interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences,
and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel,
whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be
called, and he will shew the interpretation. **13** Then was
Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake
and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of
the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king
my father brought out of Jewry? **14** I have even heard
of thee, that the Spirit of God is in thee, and that light
and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in
thee. **15** And now the wise men, the astrologers, have
been brought in before me, that they should read this
writing, and make known unto me the interpretation
thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of
the thing: **16** And I have heard of thee, that thou canst
make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou
canst read the writing, and make known to me the
interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet,
and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the
third ruler in the kingdom. **17** Then Daniel answered and
said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give
thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the
king, and make known to him the interpretation. **18** O
thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy
father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: **19**
And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations,
and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom
he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive;
and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he
put down. **20** But when his heart was lifted up, and his
mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly
throne, and they took his glory from him: **21** And he
was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was
made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild
donkeys: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body
was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the
most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that
he appointeth over it whomsoever he will. **22** And thou
his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart,
though thou knewest all this; **23** But hast lifted up thyself
against the Lord of heaven; and they have brought the
vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy
lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine
in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and
gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor
hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath
is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:
24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and
this writing was written. **25** And this is the writing that
was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. **26**
This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath
numbered thy kingdom, and finished it. **27** TEKEL; Thou
art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. **28**
PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes

and Persians. 29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and
they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold
about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning
him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. 30
In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans
slain. 31 And Darius the Mede took the kingdom, being
about threescore and two years old.

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred
and twenty princes, which should be over the whole
kingdom; 2 And over these three presidents; of whom
Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts
unto them, and the king should have no damage. 3
Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and
princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the
king thought to set him over the whole realm. 4 Then the
presidents and princes sought to find occasion against
Daniel concerning the kingdom; but they could find none
occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither
was there any error or fault found in him. 5 Then said
these men, We shall not find any occasion against this
Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the
law of his God. 6 Then these presidents and princes
assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him,
King Darius, live for ever. 7 All the presidents of the
kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors,
and the captains, have consulted together to establish a
royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever
shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days,
save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of
lions. 8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign
the writing, that it be not changed, according to the
law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. 9
Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.
10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed,
he went into his house; and his windows being open in
his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his
knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks
before his God, as he did aforetime. 11 Then these
men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making
supplication before his God. 12 Then they came near,
and spake before the king concerning the king's decree;
Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall
ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save
of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The
king answered and said, The thing is true, according
to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth
not. 13 Then answered they and said before the king,
That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of
Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that
thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times
a day. 14 Then the king, when he heard these words,
was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on
Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going
down of the sun to deliver him. 15 Then these men
assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know,
O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That
no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may
be changed. 16 Then the king commanded, and they
brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now
the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom
thou servest continually, he will deliver thee. 17 And
a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the
den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with
the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be
changed concerning Daniel. 18 Then the king went to
his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were
instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep
went from him. 19 Then the king arose very early in the
morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions. 20 And
when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable
voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel,
O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom
thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the
lions? 21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for
ever. 22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the
lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch
as before him innocency was found in me; and also
before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. 23 Then was
the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that
they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel
was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was
found upon him, because he believed in his God. 24 And
the king commanded, and they brought those men which
had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of
lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions
had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in
pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. 25
Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and
languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied
unto you. 26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of
my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of
Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and
his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his
dominion shall be even unto the end. 27 He delivereth
and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in
heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the
power of the lions. 28 So this Daniel prospered in the
reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel
had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed:
then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.
2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night,
and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon
the great sea. 3 And four great beasts came up from
the sea, diverse one from another. 4 The first was like
a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings
thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth,
and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's

heart was given to it. 5 And behold another beast, a
second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one
side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between
the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour
much flesh. 6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a
leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a
fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was
given to it. 7 After this I saw in the night visions, and
behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong
exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and
brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet
of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were
before it; and it had ten horns. 8 I considered the horns,
and, behold, there came up among them another little
horn, before whom there were three of the first horns
plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were
eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great
things. 9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and
the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white
as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool:
his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as
burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth
from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto
him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before
him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.
11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words
which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was
slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning
flame. 12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had
their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged
for a season and time. 13 I saw in the night visions,
and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the
clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and
they brought him near before him. 14 And there was
given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all
people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his
dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not
pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be
destroyed. 15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the
midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled
me. 16 I came near unto one of them that stood by,
and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and
made me know the interpretation of the things. 17 These
great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall
arise out of the earth. 18 But the saints of the most High
shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom
for ever, even for ever and ever. 19 Then I would know
the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse from
all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of
iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in
pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; 20 And of
the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other
which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that
horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great
things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. 21 I
beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints,
and prevailed against them; 22 Until the Ancient of days
came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most
High; and the time came that the saints possessed the
kingdom. 23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the
fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from
all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall
tread it down, and break it in pieces. 24 And the ten
horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise:
and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse
from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. 25 And
he shall speak great words against the most High, and
shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to
change times and laws: and they shall be given into his
hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. 26
But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his
dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. 27
And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the
kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the
people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is
an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve
and obey him. 28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for
me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my
countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my
heart.

8 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a
vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after
that which appeared unto me at the first. 2 And I saw in
a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was
at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of
Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of
Ulai. 3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold,
there stood before the river a ram which had two horns:
and the two horns were high; but one was higher than
the other, and the higher came up last. 4 I saw the
ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward;
so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was
there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did
according to his will, and became great. 5 And as I was
considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on
the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground:
and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. 6
And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had
seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the
fury of his power. 7 And I saw him come close unto the
ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and
smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was
no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him
down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there
was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand. 8
Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he
was strong, the great horn was broken; and for it came
up four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven. 9

And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which
waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward
the east, and toward the pleasant land. **10** And it waxed
great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some
of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped
upon them. **11** Yea, he magnified himself even to the
prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was
taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast
down. **12** And an host was given him against the daily
sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down
the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.
13 Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint
said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall
be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the
transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary
and the host to be trodden under foot? **14** And he said
unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days;
then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. **15** And it came to
pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and
sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before
me as the appearance of a man. **16** And I heard a man's
voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said,
Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision. **17**
So he came near where I stood: and when he came,
I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto
me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the
end shall be the vision. **18** Now as he was speaking
with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the
ground: but he touched me, and set me upright. **19** And
he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in
the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed
the end shall be. **20** The ram which thou sawest having
two horns are the kings of Media and Persia. **21** And
the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the great
horn that is between his eyes is the first king. **22** Now
that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four
kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in
his power. **23** And in the latter time of their kingdom,
when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of
fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences,
shall stand up. **24** And his power shall be mighty, but
not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully,
and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the
mighty and the holy people. **25** And through his policy
also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he
shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall
destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince
of princes; but he shall be broken without hand. **26** And
the vision of the evening and the morning which was told
is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall
be for many days. **27** And I Daniel fainted, and was
sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's
business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none
understood it.

9 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of
the seed of the Medes, which was made king over
the realm of the Chaldeans; **2** In the first year of his
reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the
years, whereof the word of Yhwh came to Jeremiah
the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years
in the desolations of Jerusalem. **3** And I set my face
unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications,
with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: **4** And I prayed
unto Yhwh my God, and made my confession, and
said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the
covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them
that keep his commandments; **5** We have sinned, and
have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and
have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and
from thy judgments: **6** Neither have we hearkened unto
thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to
our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the
people of the land. **7** O Lord, righteousness belongeth
unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day;
to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off,
through all the countries whither thou hast driven them,
because of their trespass that they have trespassed
against thee. **8** O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of
face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers,
because we have sinned against thee. **9** To the Lord our
God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have
rebelled against him; **10** Neither have we obeyed the
voice of Yhwh our God, to walk in his laws, which he
set before us by his servants the prophets. **11** Yea, all
Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing,
that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is
poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of
Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned
against him. **12** And he hath confirmed his words, which
he spake against us, and against our judges that judged
us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole
heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon
Jerusalem. **13** As it is written in the law of Moses, all this
evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before
Yhwh our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and
understand thy truth. **14** Therefore hath Yhwh watched
upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for Yhwh our
God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we
obeyed not his voice. **15** And now, O Lord our God, that
hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt
with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at
this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. **16** O
Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee,
let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city
Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and
for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people
are become a reproach to all that are about us. **17** Now

therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and
his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy
sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. **18** O my
God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and
behold our desolations, and the city which is called by
thy name: for we do not present our supplications before
thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.
19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do;
defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and
thy people are called by thy name. **20** And whiles I was
speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the
sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication
before Yhwh my God for the holy mountain of my God;
21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man
Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning,
being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of
the evening oblation. **22** And he informed me, and talked
with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to
give thee skill and understanding. **23** At the beginning of
thy supplications the commandment came forth, and
I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved:
therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.
24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and
upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to
make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for
iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to
seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most
Holy. **25** Know therefore and understand, that from the
going forth of the commandment to restore and to build
Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven
weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall
be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. **26**
And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be
cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince
that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;
and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the
end of the war desolations are determined. **27** And he
shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and
in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice
and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading
of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until
the consummation, and that determined shall be poured
upon the desolate.

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing
was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called
Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time
appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and
had understanding of the vision. **2** In those days I Daniel
was mourning three full weeks. **3** I ate no pleasant
bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither
did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were
fulfilled. **4** And in the four and twentieth day of the first
month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is
Hiddekel; **5** Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and
behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were
girded with fine gold of Uphaz: **6** His body also was like
the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning,
and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his
feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of
his words like the voice of a multitude. **7** And I Daniel
alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw
not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so
that they fled to hide themselves. **8** Therefore I was left
alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained
no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me
into corruption, and I retained no strength. **9** Yet heard I
the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of
his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and
my face toward the ground. **10** And, behold, an hand
touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon
the palms of my hands. **11** And he said unto me, O
Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words
that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee
am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word
unto me, I stood trembling. **12** Then said he unto me,
Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst
set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself
before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come
for thy words. **13** But the prince of the kingdom of Persia
withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one
of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained
there with the kings of Persia. **14** Now I am come to
make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the
latter days: for yet the vision is for many days. **15** And
when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face
toward the ground, and I became dumb. **16** And, behold,
one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my
lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto
him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my
sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no
strength. **17** For how can the servant of this my lord
talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there
remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in
me. **18** Then there came again and touched me one like
the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me, **19**
And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be
unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had
spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my
lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. **20** Then said
he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now
will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I
am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come. **21**
But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of
truth: and there is none that holdeth with me in these
things, but Michael your prince.

11 Also I in the first year of Darius the Mede, even
I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him. **2** And

now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand
up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be
far richer than they all: and by his strength through his
riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia. **3**
And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with
great dominion, and do according to his will. **4** And when
he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and
shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and
not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which
he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for
others beside those. **5** And the king of the south shall be
strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong
above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a
great dominion. **6** And in the end of years they shall
join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the
south shall come to the king of the north to make an
agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm;
neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be
given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat
her, and he that strengthened her in these times. **7** But
out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his
estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter
into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal
against them, and shall prevail: **8** And shall also carry
captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and
with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he
shall continue more years than the king of the north. **9**
So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom,
and shall return into his own land. **10** But his sons shall
be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great
forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and
pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up,
even to his fortress. **11** And the king of the south shall
be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with
him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth
a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his
hand. **12** And when he hath taken away the multitude,
his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many
ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it. **13**
For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth
a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly
come after certain years with a great army and with
much riches. **14** And in those times there shall many
stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers
of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the
vision; but they shall fall. **15** So the king of the north shall
come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced
cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand,
neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any
strength to withstand. **16** But he that cometh against him
shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand
before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which
by his hand shall be consumed. **17** He shall also set his
face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and
upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give
him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall
not stand on his side, neither be for him. **18** After this
shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many:
but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach
offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he
shall cause it to turn upon him. **19** Then he shall turn his
face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble
and fall, and not be found. **20** Then shall stand up in his
estate a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom: but
within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger,
nor in battle. **21** And in his estate shall stand up a vile
person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the
kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the
kingdom by flatteries. **22** And with the arms of a flood
shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be
broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant. **23** And
after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully:
for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a
small people. **24** He shall enter peaceably even upon
the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that
which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers;
he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and
riches: yea, and he shall devise his devices against the
strong holds, even for a time. **25** And he shall stir up his
power and his courage against the king of the south with
a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred
up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he
shall not stand: for they shall devise devices against
him. **26** Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat
shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many
shall fall down slain. **27** And both these kings' hearts
shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one
table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be
at the time appointed. **28** Then shall he return into his
land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the
holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to
his own land. **29** At the time appointed he shall return,
and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the
former, or as the latter. **30** For the ships of Chittim shall
come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and
return, and have indignation against the holy covenant:
so shall he do; he shall even return, and have regard for
them that forsake the holy covenant. **31** And arms shall
stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of
strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and
they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.
32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall
he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their
God shall be strong, and do exploits. **33** And they that
understand among the people shall instruct many: yet
they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity,
and by spoil, many days. **34** Now when they shall fall,
they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall

cleave to them with flatteries. **35** And some of them
of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge,
and to make them white, even to the time of the end:
because it is yet for a time appointed. **36** And the king
shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself,
and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak
marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall
prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that
is determined shall be done. **37** Neither shall he regard
the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor
regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.
38 But in his estate shall he honour the god of forces: and
a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with
gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant
things. **39** Thus shall he do in the most strong holds
with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and
increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule
over many, and shall divide the land for gain. **40** And at
the time of the end shall the king of the south push at
him: and the king of the north shall come against him
like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and
with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries,
and shall overflow and pass over. **41** He shall enter
also into the glorious land, and many countries shall
be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand,
even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of
Ammon. **42** He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the
countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. **43** But
he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of
silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the
Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps. **44** But
tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble
him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy,
and utterly to make away many. **45** And he shall plant
the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the
glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end,
and none shall help him.

12 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great
prince which standeth for the children of thy people:
and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was
since there was a nation even to that same time: and at
that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that
shall be found written in the book. **2** And many of them
that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some
to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting
contempt. **3** And they that be wise shall shine as the
brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to
righteousness as the stars for ever and ever. **4** But thou,
O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even
to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and
knowledge shall be increased. **5** Then I Daniel looked,
and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side
of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the
bank of the river. **6** And one said to the man clothed in
linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long
shall it be to the end of these wonders? **7** And I heard
the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of
the river, when he held up his right hand and his left
hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever
that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when
he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the
holy people, all these things shall be finished. **8** And I
heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what
shall be the end of these things? **9** And he said, Go thy
way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till
the time of the end. **10** Many shall be purified, and made
white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and
none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall
understand. **11** And from the time that the daily sacrifice
shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh
desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred
and ninety days. **12** Blessed is he that waiteth, and
cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty
days. **13** But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou
shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

Hosea

1 The word of Yhwh that came unto Hosea, the son
of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and
Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam
the son of Joash, king of Israel. **2** The beginning
of the word of Yhwh by Hosea. And Yhwh said to
Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and
children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great
whoredom, departing from Yhwh. **3** So he went and took
Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and
bare him a son. **4** And Yhwh said unto him, Call his
name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the
blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause
to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel. **5** And it
shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow
of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. **6** And she conceived
again, and bare a daughter. And God said unto him, Call
her name Lo–ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy
upon the house of Israel; but I will utterly take them
away. **7** But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah,
and will save them by Yhwh their God, and will not save
them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses,
nor by horsemen. **8** Now when she had weaned Lo–
ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. **9** Then said
God, Call his name Lo–ammi: for ye are not my people,
and I will not be your God. **10** Yet the number of the
children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which
cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to
pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye
are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye
are the sons of the living God. **11** Then shall the children
of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together,
and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come
up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel.

2 Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi; and to your sisters,
Ru–hamah. **2** Plead with your mother, plead: for
she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her
therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,
and her adulteries from between her breasts; **3** Lest
I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she
was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her
like a dry land, and slay her with thirst. **4** And I will not
have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of
whoredoms. **5** For their mother hath played the harlot:
she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she
said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and
my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink. **6**
Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns,
and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths. **7**
And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not
overtake them; and she shall seek them, but shall not
find them: then shall she say, I will go and return to my
first husband; for then was it better with me than now. **8**
For she did not know that I gave her grain, and wine,
and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they
prepared for Baal. **9** Therefore will I return, and take
away my grain in the time thereof, and my wine in the
season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax
given to cover her nakedness. **10** And now will I discover
her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall
deliver her out of mine hand. **11** I will also cause all her
mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and
her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts. **12** And I will
destroy her vines and her fig trees, whereof she hath
said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given
me: and I will make them a forest, and the beasts of the
field shall eat them. **13** And I will visit upon her the days
of Baalim, wherein she burned incense to them, and she
decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she
went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith Yhwh. **14**
Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the
wilderness, and speak comfortably unto her. **15** And I
will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of
Achor for a door of hope: and she shall sing there, as
in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she
came up out of the land of Egypt. **16** And it shall be at
that day, saith Yhwh, that thou shalt call me Ishi; and
shalt call me no more Baali. **17** For I will take away the
names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no
more be remembered by their name. **18** And in that day
will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the
field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping
things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the
sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them
to lie down safely. **19** And I will betroth thee unto me for
ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness,
and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.
20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and
thou shalt know Yhwh. **21** And it shall come to pass in
that day, I will hear, saith Yhwh, I will hear the heavens,
and they shall hear the earth; **22** And the earth shall hear
the grain, and the wine, and the oil; and they shall hear
Jezreel. **23** And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I
will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy;
and I will say to them which were not my people, Thou
art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

3 Then said Yhwh unto me, Go yet, love a woman
beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress, according to
the love of Yhwh toward the children of Israel, who look
to other gods, and love flagons of wine. **2** So I bought
her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of
barley, and an half homer of barley: **3** And I said unto
her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not
play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man:
so will I also be for thee. **4** For the children of Israel
shall abide many days without a king, and without a

prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image,
and without an ephod, and without teraphim: 5 Afterward
shall the children of Israel return, and seek Yhwh their
God, and David their king; and shall fear Yhwh and his
goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of Yhwh, ye children of Israel: for
Yhwh hath a controversy with the inhabitants of
the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor
knowledge of God in the land. 2 By swearing, and lying,
and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they
break out, and blood toucheth blood. 3 Therefore shall
the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein
shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the
fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall
be taken away. 4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove
another: for thy people are as they that strive with the
priest. 5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the
prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will
destroy thy mother. 6 My people are destroyed for lack
of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I
will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me:
seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also
forget thy children. 7 As they were increased, so they
sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into
shame. 8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they
set their heart on their iniquity. 9 And there shall be,
like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their
ways, and reward them their doings. 10 For they shall
eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom,
and shall not increase: because they have left off to take
heed to Yhwh. 11 Whoredom and wine and new wine
take away the heart. 12 My people ask counsel at their
stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit
of whoredoms hath caused them to err, and they have
gone a whoring from under their God. 13 They sacrifice
upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon
the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because
the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters
shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit
adultery. 14 I will not punish your daughters when they
commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit
adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and
they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth
not understand shall fall. 15 Though thou, Israel, play the
harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto
Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth–aven, nor swear, Yhwh
liveth. 16 For Israel slideth back as a backsliding heifer:
Now Yhwh will feed them as a lamb in a large place. 17
Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone. 18 Their drink is
sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her
rulers with shame do love, Give ye. 19 The wind hath
bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed
because of their sacrifices.

5 Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of
Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for
judgment is toward you, because ye have been a snare
on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. 2 And the
revolters are profound to make slaughter, though I have
been a rebuker of them all. 3 I know Ephraim, and
Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou
committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled. 4 They will
not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit
of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not
known Yhwh. 5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to
his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their
iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them. 6 They shall go
with their flocks and with their herds to seek Yhwh; but
they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from
them. 7 They have dealt treacherously against Yhwh: for
they have begotten strange children: now shall the new
moon devour them with their portions. 8 Blow ye the
cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud
at Beth–aven, after thee, O Benjamin. 9 Ephraim shall
be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of
Israel have I made known that which shall surely be. 10
The princes of Judah were like them that remove the
bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like
water. 11 Ephraim is oppressed and broken in judgment,
because he willingly walked after the commandment. 12
Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the
house of Judah as rottenness. 13 When Ephraim saw his
sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim
to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not
heal you, nor cure you of your wound. 14 For I will be
unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house
of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will take
away, and none shall rescue him. 15 I will go and return
to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and
seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

6 Come, and let us return unto Yhwh: for he hath torn,
and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will
bind us up. 2 After two days will he revive us: in the
third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his
sight. 3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know
Yhwh: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and
he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and
former rain unto the earth. 4 O Ephraim, what shall I do
unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your
goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew
it goeth away. 5 Therefore have I hewed them by the
prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth:
and thy judgments are as the light that goeth forth. 6 For
I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge
of God more than burnt offerings. 7 But they like men
have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt
treacherously against me. 8 Gilead is a city of them that
work iniquity, and is polluted with blood. 9 And as troops

of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests
murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.
10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel:
there is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled. 11
Also, O Judah, he hath set an harvest for thee, when I
returned the captivity of my people.

7 When I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity
of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickedness
of Samaria: for they commit falsehood; and the thief
cometh in, and the troop of robbers spoileth without. 2
And they consider not in their hearts that I remember
all their wickedness: now their own doings have beset
them about; they are before my face. 3 They make the
king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with
their lies. 4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated
by the baker, who ceaseth from raising after he hath
kneaded the dough, until it be leavened. 5 In the day of
our king the princes have made him sick with the poison
of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners. 6 For
they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles
they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the
morning it burneth as a flaming fire. 7 They are all hot
as an oven, and have devoured their judges; all their
kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth
unto me. 8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himself among the
people; Ephraim is a cake not turned. 9 Strangers have
devoured his strength, and he knoweth it not: yea, gray
hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.
10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they
do not return to Yhwh their God, nor seek him for all this.
11 Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they
call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 When they shall go,
I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as
the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their
congregation hath heard. 13 Woe unto them! for they
have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they
have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed
them, yet they have spoken lies against me. 14 And
they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they
howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for
grain and wine, and they rebel against me. 15 Though I
have bound and strengthened their arms, yet do they
imagine mischief against me. 16 They return, but not to
the most High: they are like a deceitful bow: their princes
shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this
shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

8 Set the trumpet to thy mouth. He shall come as an
eagle against the house of Yhwh, because they have
transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my
law. 2 Israel shall cry unto me, My God, we know thee.
3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy
shall pursue him. 4 They have set up kings, but not by
me: they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their
silver and their gold have they made them idols, that
they may be cut off. 5 Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast
thee off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long
will it be ere they attain to innocency? 6 For from Israel
was it also: the workman made it; therefore it is not God:
but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces. 7
For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the
whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if
so be it yield, the strangers shall swallow it up. 8 Israel
is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles
as a vessel wherein is no pleasure. 9 For they are gone
up to Assyria, a wild donkey alone by himself: Ephraim
hath hired lovers. 10 Yea, though they have hired among
the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sorrow
a little for the burden of the king of princes. 11 Because
Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shall be
unto him to sin. 12 I have written to him the great things
of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing. 13
They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings,
and eat it; but Yhwh accepteth them not; now will he
remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall
return to Egypt. 14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker,
and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced
cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall
devour the palaces thereof.

9 Rejoice not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou
hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a
reward upon every threshing floor. 2 The floor and the
winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall
fail in her. 3 They shall not dwell in Yhwh's land; but
Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean
things in Assyria. 4 They shall not offer wine offerings
to Yhwh, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their
sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners;
all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for
their soul shall not come into the house of Yhwh. 5 What
will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of
Yhwh? 6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction:
Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them:
the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possess
them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles. 7 The days of
visitation are come, the days of recompence are come;
Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool, the spiritual
man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the
great hatred. 8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my
God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his
ways, and hatred in the house of his God. 9 They have
deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah:
therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their
sins. 10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness; I
saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her
first time: but they went to Baal–peor, and separated
themselves unto that shame; and their abominations
were according as they loved. 11 As for Ephraim, their

glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from
the womb, and from the conception. 12 Though they
bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there
shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I
depart from them! 13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyre, is planted
in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his
children to the murderer. 14 Give them, O Yhwh: what
wilt thou give? give them a miscarrying womb and dry
breasts. 15 All their wickedness is in Gilgal: for there I
hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive
them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all
their princes are revolters. 16 Ephraim is smitten, their
root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they
bring forth, yet will I slay even the beloved fruit of their
womb. 17 My God will cast them away, because they
did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers
among the nations.

10 Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto
himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he
hath increased the altars; according to the goodness of
his land they have made goodly images. 2 Their heart is
divided; now shall they be found faulty: he shall break
down their altars, he shall spoil their images. 3 For now
they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not
Yhwh; what then should a king do to us? 4 They have
spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant:
thus judgment springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of
the field. 5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because
of the calves of Beth–aven: for the people thereof shall
mourn over it, and the priests thereof that rejoiced on it,
for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it. 6 It
shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to king
Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be
ashamed of his own counsel. 7 As for Samaria, her king
is cut off as the foam upon the water. 8 The high places
also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the
thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and
they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the
hills, Fall on us. 9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the
days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah
against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. 10
It is in my desire that I should chastise them; and the
people shall be gathered against them, when they shall
bind themselves in their two furrows. 11 And Ephraim is
as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the
grain; but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make
Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break
his clods. 12 Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap
in mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to
seek Yhwh, till he come and rain righteousness upon
you. 13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped
iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou
didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.
14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and
all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled
Beth–arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed
in pieces upon her children. 15 So shall Beth–el do unto
you because of your great wickedness: in a morning
shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

11 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and
called my son out of Egypt. 2 As they called them,
so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and
burned incense to graven images. 3 I taught Ephraim
also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew
not that I healed them. 4 I drew them with cords of a
man, with bands of love: and I was to them as they that
take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto
them. 5 He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but
the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to
return. 6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and
shall consume his branches, and devour them, because
of their own counsels. 7 And my people are bent to
backsliding from me: though they called them to the
most High, none at all would exalt him. 8 How shall I
give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel?
how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as
Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings
are kindled together. 9 I will not execute the fierceness
of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I
am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee:
and I will not enter into the city. 10 They shall walk after
Yhwh: he shall roar like a lion: when he shall roar, then
the children shall tremble from the west. 11 They shall
tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the
land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses,
saith Yhwh. 12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies,
and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth
with God, and is faithful with the saints.

12 Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the
east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation;
and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil
is carried into Egypt. 2 Yhwh hath also a controversy
with Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways;
according to his doings will he recompense him. 3
He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by
his strength he had power with God: 4 Yea, he had
power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made
supplication unto him: he found him in Beth–el, and there
he spake with us; 5 Even Yhwh God of Armies; Yhwh is
his memorial. 6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep
mercy and judgment, and wait on thy God continually.
7 He is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his
hand: he loveth to oppress. 8 And Ephraim said, Yet
I am become rich, I have found me out substance: in
all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that
were sin. 9 And I that am Yhwh thy God from the land of
Egypt will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in

the days of the solemn feast. 10 I have also spoken by
the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used
similitudes, by the ministry of the prophets. 11 Is there
iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity: they sacrifice
bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the
furrows of the fields. 12 And Jacob fled into the country
of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he
kept sheep. 13 And by a prophet Yhwh brought Israel
out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. 14
Ephraim provoked him to anger most bitterly: therefore
shall he leave his blood upon him, and his reproach shall
his Lord return unto him.

13 When Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself
in Israel; but when he offended in Baal, he died. 2
And now they sin more and more, and have made them
molten images of their silver, and idols according to their
own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen:
they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the
calves. 3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud,
and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff
that is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as
the smoke out of the chimney. 4 Yet I am Yhwh thy God
from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but
me: for there is no saviour beside me. 5 I did know
thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. 6
According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were
filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they
forgotten me. 7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion:
as a leopard by the way will I observe them: 8 I will meet
them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will
rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them
like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them. 9 O Israel,
thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help. 10 I
will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee
in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst,
Give me a king and princes? 11 I gave thee a king in
mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. 12 The
iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid. 13 The
sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he
is an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the place
of the breaking forth of children. 14 I will ransom them
from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from
death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be
thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.
(Sheol h7585) 15 Though he be fruitful among his brethren,
an east wind shall come, the wind of Yhwh shall come
up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become
dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil
the treasure of all pleasant vessels. 16 Samaria shall
become desolate; for she hath rebelled against her God:
they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed
in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

14 O Israel, return unto Yhwh thy God; for thou hast
fallen by thine iniquity. 2 Take with you words, and
turn to Yhwh: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and
receive us graciously: so will we render the calves of our
lips. 3 Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon
horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our
hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth
mercy. 4 I will heal their backsliding, I will love them
freely: for mine anger is turned away from him. 5 I will be
as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily, and cast
forth his roots as Lebanon. 6 His branches shall spread,
and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and his smell
as Lebanon. 7 They that dwell under his shadow shall
return; they shall revive as the grain, and grow as the
vine: the scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.
8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to do any more with
idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a
green fir tree. From me is thy fruit found. 9 Who is wise,
and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he
shall know them? for the ways of Yhwh are right, and the
just shall walk in them: but the transgressors shall fall
therein.

Joel

1 The word of Yhwh that came to Joel the son of
Pethuel. **2** Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all
ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days,
or even in the days of your fathers? **3** Tell ye your
children of it, and let your children tell their children,
and their children another generation. **4** That which
the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and
that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm
eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the
caterpiller eaten. **5** Awake, ye drunkards, and weep;
and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new
wine; for it is cut off from your mouth. **6** For a nation is
come up upon my land, strong, and without number,
whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the
cheek teeth of a great lion. **7** He hath laid my vine
waste, and barked my fig tree: he hath made it clean
bare, and cast it away; the branches thereof are made
white. **8** Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the
husband of her youth. **9** The grain offering and the drink
offering is cut off from the house of Yhwh; the priests,
Yhwh's ministers, mourn. **10** The field is wasted, the
land mourneth; for the grain is wasted: the new wine
is dried up, the oil languisheth. **11** Be ye ashamed,
O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers, for the
wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the
field is perished. **12** The vine is dried up, and the fig tree
languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also,
and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are
withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of
men. **13** Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests: howl,
ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth,
ye ministers of my God: for the grain offering and the
drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.
14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the
elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house
of Yhwh your God, and cry unto Yhwh, **15** Alas for the
day! for the day of Yhwh is at hand, and as a destruction
from the Almighty shall it come. **16** Is not the meat cut off
before our eyes, yea, joy and gladness from the house
of our God? **17** The seed is rotten under their clods, the
garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down;
for the grain is withered. **18** How do the beasts groan!
the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no
pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. **19**
O Yhwh, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the
pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all
the trees of the field. **20** The beasts of the field cry also
unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the
fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

2 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm
in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land
tremble: for the day of Yhwh cometh, for it is nigh at
hand; **2** A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of
clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread
upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there
hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more
after it, even to the years of many generations. **3** A
fire devoureth before them; and behind them a flame
burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them,
and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing
shall escape them. **4** The appearance of them is as
the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall
they run. **5** Like the noise of chariots on the tops of
mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire
that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in
battle array. **6** Before their face the people shall be much
pained: all faces shall gather blackness. **7** They shall
run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men
of war; and they shall march every one on his ways,
and they shall not break their ranks: **8** Neither shall one
thrust another; they shall walk every one in his path:
and when they fall upon the sword, they shall not be
wounded. **9** They shall run to and fro in the city; they
shall run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the
houses; they shall enter in at the windows like a thief. **10**
The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall
tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the
stars shall withdraw their shining: **11** And Yhwh shall
utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very
great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the
day of Yhwh is great and very terrible; and who can
abide it? **12** Therefore also now, saith Yhwh, turn ye
even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with
weeping, and with mourning: **13** And rend your heart,
and not your garments, and turn unto Yhwh your God:
for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of
great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. **14** Who
knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing
behind him; even a grain offering and a drink offering
unto Yhwh your God? **15** Blow the trumpet in Zion,
sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly: **16** Gather the
people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders,
gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let
the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out
of her closet. **17** Let the priests, the ministers of Yhwh,
weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say,
Spare thy people, O Yhwh, and give not thine heritage
to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them:
wherefore should they say among the people, Where is
their God? **18** Then will Yhwh be jealous for his land, and
pity his people. **19** Yea, Yhwh will answer and say unto
his people, Behold, I will send you grain, and wine, and
oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more
make you a reproach among the heathen: **20** But I will
remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive

him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward
the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea,
and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come
up, because he hath done great things. **21** Fear not, O
land; be glad and rejoice: for Yhwh will do great things.
22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures
of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit,
the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength. **23** Be
glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in Yhwh your
God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately,
and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the
former rain, and the latter rain in the first month. **24** And
the floors shall be full of wheat, and the pressfats shall
overflow with wine and oil. **25** And I will restore to you
the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm,
and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, my great army
which I sent among you. **26** And ye shall eat in plenty,
and be satisfied, and praise the name of Yhwh your God,
that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall
never be ashamed. **27** And ye shall know that I am in the
midst of Israel, and that I am Yhwh your God, and none
else: and my people shall never be ashamed. **28** And it
shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit
upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall
prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young
men shall see visions: **29** And also upon the servants
and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my
spirit. **30** And I will shew wonders in the heavens and
in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. **31**
The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon
into blood, before the great and the terrible day of Yhwh
come. **32** And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall
call on the name of Yhwh shall be delivered: for in mount
Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as Yhwh
hath said, and in the remnant whom Yhwh shall call.

3 For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I
shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,
2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down
into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them
there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom
they have scattered among the nations, and parted
my land. **3** And they have cast lots for my people;
and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for
wine, that they might drink. **4** Yea, and what have ye
to do with me, O Tyre, and Sidon, and all the coasts
of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if
ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return
your recompence upon your own head; **5** Because ye
have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into
your temples my goodly pleasant things: **6** The children
also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye
sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far
from their border. **7** Behold, I will raise them out of the
place whither ye have sold them, and will return your
recompence upon your own head: **8** And I will sell your
sons and your daughters into the hand of the children
of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to
a people far off: for Yhwh hath spoken it. **9** Proclaim
ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the
mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them
come up: **10** Beat your plowshares into swords, and your
pruninghooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.
11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and
gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy
mighty ones to come down, O Yhwh. **12** Let the heathen
be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat:
for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.
13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get
you down; for the press is full, the pressfats overflow; for
their wickedness is great. **14** Multitudes, multitudes in
the valley of decision: for the day of Yhwh is near in
the valley of decision. **15** The sun and the moon shall
be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.
16 Yhwh also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice
from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall
shake: But Yhwh will be the hope of his people, and
the strength of the children of Israel. **17** So shall ye
know that I am Yhwh your God dwelling in Zion, my holy
mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall
no strangers pass through her any more. **18** And it shall
come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop
down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all
the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain
shall come forth of the house of Yhwh, and shall water
the valley of Shittim. **19** Egypt shall be a desolation, and
Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence
against the children of Judah, because they have shed
innocent blood in their land. **20** But Judah shall dwell for
ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. **21**
For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for
Yhwh dwelleth in Zion.

Amos

1 The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen
of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days
of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam
the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the
earthquake. **2** And he said, Yhwh will roar from Zion,
and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations
of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel
shall wither. **3** Thus saith Yhwh; For three transgressions
of Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away the
punishment thereof; because they have threshed Gilead
with threshing instruments of iron: **4** But I will send a fire
into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces
of Ben–hadad. **5** I will break also the bar of Damascus,
and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him
that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and
the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith
Yhwh. **6** Thus saith Yhwh; For three transgressions of
Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment
thereof; because they carried away captive the whole
captivity, to deliver them up to Edom: **7** But I will send a
fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces
thereof: **8** And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,
and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and
I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant
of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord Yhwh. **9**
Thus saith Yhwh; For three transgressions of Tyre, and
for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof;
because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom,
and remembered not the brotherly covenant: **10** But I
will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, which shall devour
the palaces thereof. **11** Thus saith Yhwh; For three
transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn
away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his
brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his
anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:
12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour
the palaces of Bozrah. **13** Thus saith Yhwh; For three
transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four,
I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because
they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that
they might enlarge their border: **14** But I will kindle a fire
in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces
thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest
in the day of the whirlwind: **15** And their king shall go
into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Yhwh.

2 Thus saith Yhwh; For three transgressions of Moab,
and for four, I will not turn away the punishment
thereof; because he burned the bones of the king of
Edom into lime: **2** But I will send a fire upon Moab, and
it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth: and Moab shall
die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the
trumpet: **3** And I will cut off the judge from the midst
thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him,
saith Yhwh. **4** Thus saith Yhwh; For three transgressions
of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment
thereof; because they have despised the law of Yhwh,
and have not kept his commandments, and their lies
caused them to err, after the which their fathers have
walked: **5** But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall
devour the palaces of Jerusalem. **6** Thus saith Yhwh;
For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not
turn away the punishment thereof; because they sold the
righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes; **7**
That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the
poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man
and his father will go in unto the same maid, to profane
my holy name: **8** And they lay themselves down upon
clothes laid to pledge by every altar, and they drink the
wine of the condemned in the house of their god. **9** Yet
destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was
like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the
oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots
from beneath. **10** Also I brought you up from the land of
Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness,
to possess the land of the Amorite. **11** And I raised up
of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for
Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel?
saith Yhwh. **12** But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink;
and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not. **13**
Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed
that is full of sheaves. **14** Therefore the flight shall perish
from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his
force, neither shall the mighty deliver himself: **15** Neither
shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is
swift of foot shall not deliver himself: neither shall he
that rideth the horse deliver himself. **16** And he that is
courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in
that day, saith Yhwh.

3 Hear this word that Yhwh hath spoken against you,
O children of Israel, against the whole family which I
brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, **2** You only
have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I
will punish you for all your iniquities. **3** Can two walk
together, except they be agreed? **4** Will a lion roar in the
forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of
his den, if he have taken nothing? **5** Can a bird fall in a
snare upon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one
take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing
at all? **6** Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the
people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, And
Yhwh hath not done it? **7** Surely the Lord Yhwh will do
nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants
the prophets. **8** The lion hath roared, who will not fear?
the Lord Yhwh hath spoken, who can but prophesy? **9**
Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in

the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon
the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults
in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst
thereof. 10 For they know not to do right, saith Yhwh,
who store up violence and robbery in their palaces. 11
Therefore thus saith the Lord Yhwh; An adversary there
shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring
down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be
spoiled. 12 Thus saith Yhwh; As the shepherd taketh out
of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear;
so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in
Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus in a
couch. 13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob,
saith the Lord Yhwh, the God of Armies, 14 That in the
day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him
I will also visit the altars of Beth–el: and the horns of the
altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. 15 And I will
smite the winter house with the summer house; and the
houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall
have an end, saith Yhwh.

4 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the
mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which
crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and
let us drink. 2 The Lord Yhwh hath sworn by his holiness,
that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take
you away with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.
3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at
that which is before her; and ye shall cast them into the
palace, saith Yhwh. 4 Come to Beth–el, and transgress;
at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices
every morning, and your tithes after three years: 5 And
offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim
and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye
children of Israel, saith the Lord Yhwh. 6 And I also have
given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want
of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned
unto me, saith Yhwh. 7 And also I have withholden
the rain from you, when there were yet three months
to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city,
and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece
was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not
withered. 8 So two or three cities wandered unto one
city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have
ye not returned unto me, saith Yhwh. 9 I have smitten
you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and
your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees
increased, the palmerworm devoured them: yet have ye
not returned unto me, saith Yhwh. 10 I have sent among
you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young
men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away
your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to
come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned
unto me, saith Yhwh. 11 I have overthrown some of you,
as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were
as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye
not returned unto me, saith Yhwh. 12 Therefore thus will
I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto
thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. 13 For, lo, he
that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and
declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the
morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of
the earth, Yhwh, The God of Armies, is his name.

5 Hear ye this word which I take up against you, even a
lamentation, O house of Israel. 2 The virgin of Israel
is fallen; she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon
her land; there is none to raise her up. 3 For thus saith
the Lord Yhwh; The city that went out by a thousand
shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by
an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel. 4
For thus saith Yhwh unto the house of Israel, Seek
ye me, and ye shall live: 5 But seek not Beth–el, nor
enter into Gilgal, and pass not to Beer–sheba: for Gilgal
shall surely go into captivity, and Beth–el shall come to
nought. 6 Seek Yhwh, and ye shall live; lest he break
out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour it, and
there be none to quench it in Beth–el. 7 Ye who turn
judgment to wormwood, and leave off righteousness in
the earth, 8 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and
Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning,
and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the
waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face
of the earth: Yhwh is his name: 9 That strengtheneth the
spoiled against the strong, so that the spoiled shall come
against the fortress. 10 They hate him that rebuketh in
the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the
poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: ye have
built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in
them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall
not drink wine of them. 12 For I know your manifold
transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just,
they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the
gate from their right. 13 Therefore the prudent shall keep
silence in that time; for it is an evil time. 14 Seek good,
and not evil, that ye may live: and so Yhwh, the God of
Armies, shall be with you, as ye have spoken. 15 Hate
the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the
gate: it may be that Yhwh God of Armies will be gracious
unto the remnant of Joseph. 16 Therefore Yhwh, the
God of Armies, the Lord, saith thus; Wailing shall be in
all streets; and they shall say in all the highways, Alas!
alas! and they shall call the husbandman to mourning,
and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing. 17
And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will pass
through thee, saith Yhwh. 18 Woe unto you that desire
the day of Yhwh! to what end is it for you? the day of
Yhwh is darkness, and not light. 19 As if a man did
flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the

house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent
bit him. 20 Shall not the day of Yhwh be darkness, and
not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? 21
I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will not smell
in your solemn assemblies. 22 Though ye offer me
burnt offerings and your grain offerings, I will not accept
them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat
beasts. 23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy
songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols. 24 But
let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as
a mighty stream. 25 Have ye offered unto me sacrifices
and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of
Israel? 26 But ye have borne the tabernacle of your
Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god,
which ye made to yourselves. 27 Therefore will I cause
you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith Yhwh,
whose name is The God of Armies.

6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the
mountain of Samaria, which are named chief of the
nations, to whom the house of Israel came! 2 Pass ye
unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath
the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be
they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater
than your border? 3 Ye that put far away the evil day,
and cause the seat of violence to come near; 4 That lie
upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their
couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the
calves out of the midst of the stall; 5 That chant to the
sound of the viol, and invent to themselves instruments
of musick, like David; 6 That drink wine in bowls, and
anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are
not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. 7 Therefore now
shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and
the banquet of them that stretched themselves shall
be removed. 8 The Lord Yhwh hath sworn by himself,
saith Yhwh the God of Armies, I abhor the excellency of
Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up
the city with all that is therein. 9 And it shall come to
pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they
shall die. 10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and
he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the
house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of
the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say,
No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not
make mention of the name of Yhwh. 11 For, behold,
Yhwh commandeth, and he will smite the great house
with breaches, and the little house with clefts. 12 Shall
horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen?
for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of
righteousness into hemlock: 13 Ye which rejoice in a
thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us
horns by our own strength? 14 But, behold, I will raise
up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith Yhwh
the God of Armies; and they shall afflict you from the
entering in of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

7 Thus hath the Lord Yhwh shewed unto me; and,
behold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of
the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the
latter growth after the king's mowings. 2 And it came to
pass, that when they had made an end of eating the
grass of the land, then I said, O Lord Yhwh, forgive, I
beseech thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for he is
small. 3 Yhwh repented for this: It shall not be, saith
Yhwh. 4 Thus hath the Lord Yhwh shewed unto me: and,
behold, the Lord Yhwh called to contend by fire, and it
devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part. 5 Then
said I, O Lord Yhwh, cease, I beseech thee: by whom
shall Jacob arise? for he is small. 6 Yhwh repented for
this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord Yhwh. 7 Thus
he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood upon a wall
made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand. 8
And Yhwh said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I
said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set
a plumbline in the midst of my people Israel: I will not
again pass by them any more: 9 And the high places of
Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel
shall be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of
Jeroboam with the sword. 10 Then Amaziah the priest of
Beth–el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos
hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of
Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. 11 For
thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and
Israel shall surely be led away captive out of their own
land. 12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer,
go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat
bread, and prophesy there: 13 But prophesy not again
any more at Beth–el: for it is the king's chapel, and it is
the king's court. 14 Then answered Amos, and said to
Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's
son; but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore
fruit: 15 And Yhwh took me as I followed the flock, And
Yhwh said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel.
16 Now therefore hear thou the word of Yhwh: Thou
sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and drop not thy
word against the house of Isaac. 17 Therefore thus saith
Yhwh; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy
sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy
land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a
polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity
forth of his land.

8 Thus hath the Lord Yhwh shewed unto me: and
behold a basket of summer fruit. 2 And he said,
Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer
fruit. Then said Yhwh unto me, The end is come upon
my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any
more. 3 And the songs of the temple shall be howlings in

that day, saith the Lord Yhwh: there shall be many dead
bodies in every place; they shall cast them forth with
silence. **4** Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy,
even to make the poor of the land to fail, **5** Saying, When
will the new moon be gone, that we may sell food? and
the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the
ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the
balances by deceit? **6** That we may buy the poor for
silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell
the refuse of the wheat? **7** Yhwh hath sworn by the
excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their
works. **8** Shall not the land tremble for this, and every
one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up
wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned,
as by the flood of Egypt. **9** And it shall come to pass in
that day, saith the Lord Yhwh, that I will cause the sun to
go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear
day: **10** And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all
your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth
upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will
make it as the mourning of an only son, and the end
thereof as a bitter day. **11** Behold, the days come, saith
the Lord Yhwh, that I will send a famine in the land, not
a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing
the words of Yhwh: **12** And they shall wander from sea
to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall
run to and fro to seek the word of Yhwh, and shall not
find it. **13** In that day shall the fair virgins and young men
faint for thirst. **14** They that swear by the sin of Samaria,
and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner of
Beer–sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up
again.

9 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said,
Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake:
and cut them in the head, all of them; and I will slay the
last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall
not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be
delivered. **2** Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine
hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence
will I bring them down: **(Sheol h7585)** **3** And though they
hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and
take them out thence; and though they be hid from my
sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the
serpent, and he shall bite them: **4** And though they go
into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command
the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes
upon them for evil, and not for good. **5** And the Lord
Yhwh of Armies is he that toucheth the land, and it shall
melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall
rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as by
the flood of Egypt. **6** It is he that buildeth his chambers
in the heaven, and hath founded his vault in the earth;
he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth
them out upon the face of the earth: Yhwh is his name.
7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O
children of Israel? saith Yhwh. Have not I brought up
Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from
Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? **8** Behold, the eyes of
the Lord Yhwh are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will
destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will
not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith Yhwh. **9**
For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel
among all nations, like as wheat is sifted in a sieve, yet
shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. **10** All the
sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say,
The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us. **11** In that day
will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and
close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his
ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: **12** That
they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the
heathen, which are called by my name, saith Yhwh that
doeth this. **13** Behold, the days come, saith Yhwh, that
the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader
of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall
drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. **14** And I will
bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they
shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they
shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they
shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. **15**
And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no
more be pulled up out of their land which I have given
them, saith Yhwh thy God.

Obadiah

1 The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Yhwh
concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from
Yhwh, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen,
Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. 2
Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen:
thou art greatly despised. 3 The pride of thine heart hath
deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock,
whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who
shall bring me down to the ground? 4 Though thou exalt
thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among
the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith Yhwh. 5
If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art
thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had
enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, would they
not leave some grapes? 6 How are the things of Esau
searched out! how are his hidden things sought up! 7 All
the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to
the border: the men that were at peace with thee have
deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; they that
eat thy bread have laid a wound under thee: there is
none understanding in him. 8 Shall I not in that day,
saith Yhwh, even destroy the wise men out of Edom,
and understanding out of the mount of Esau? 9 And thy
mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end
that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by
slaughter. 10 For thy violence against thy brother Jacob
shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for
ever. 11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side,
in the day that the strangers carried away captive his
forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast
lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. 12
But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy
brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither
shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah
in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou
have spoken proudly in the day of distress. 13 Thou
shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in
the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have
looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor
have laid hands on their substance in the day of their
calamity; 14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the
crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither
shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did
remain in the day of distress. 15 For the day of Yhwh is
near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be
done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own
head. 16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain,
so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall
drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be
as though they had not been. 17 But upon mount Zion
shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and
the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions. 18
And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of
Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and
they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there
shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for
Yhwh hath spoken it. 19 And they of the south shall
possess the mount of Esau; and they of the plain the
Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim,
and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin shall possess
Gilead. 20 And the captivity of this host of the children
of Israel shall possess that of the Canaanites, even
unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is
in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south. 21
And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the
mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be Yhwh's.

Jonah

1 Now the word of Yhwh came unto Jonah the son
of Amittai, saying, **2** Arise, go to Nineveh, that great
city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up
before me. **3** But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish
from the presence of Yhwh, and went down to Joppa;
and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the
fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them
unto Tarshish from the presence of Yhwh. **4** But Yhwh
sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a
mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to
be broken. **5** Then the mariners were afraid, and cried
every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that
were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them. But
Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship; and he
lay, and was fast asleep. **6** So the shipmaster came to
him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper?
arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon
us, that we perish not. **7** And they said every one to his
fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for
whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and
the lot fell upon Jonah. **8** Then said they unto him, Tell
us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us;
What is thine occupation? and whence comest thou?
what is thy country? and of what people art thou? **9** And
he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear Yhwh, the
God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry
land. **10** Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said
unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew
that he fled from the presence of Yhwh, because he had
told them. **11** Then said they unto him, What shall we do
unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea
wrought, and was tempestuous. **12** And he said unto
them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so
shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my
sake this great tempest is upon you. **13** Nevertheless
the men rowed hard to bring it to the land; but they could
not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against
them. **14** Wherefore they cried unto Yhwh, and said,
We beseech thee, O Yhwh, we beseech thee, let us not
perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent
blood: for thou, O Yhwh, hast done as it pleased thee.
15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the
sea: and the sea ceased from her raging. **16** Then the
men feared Yhwh exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice
unto Yhwh, and made vows. **17** Now Yhwh had prepared
a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the
belly of the fish three days and three nights.

2 Then Jonah prayed unto Yhwh his God out of the
fish's belly, **2** And said, I cried by reason of mine
affliction unto Yhwh, and he heard me; out of the belly of
hell cried I, and thou heardest my voice. **(Sheol h7585)** **3**
For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of
the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy
billows and thy waves passed over me. **4** Then I said,
I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward
thy holy temple. **5** The waters compassed me about,
even to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the
weeds were wrapped about my head. **6** I went down to
the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars
was about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my
life from corruption, O Yhwh my God. **7** When my soul
fainted within me I remembered Yhwh: and my prayer
came in unto thee, into thine holy temple. **8** They that
observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. **9** But I
will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving; I
will pay that that I have vowed. Salvation is of Yhwh. **10**
And Yhwh spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah
upon the dry land.

3 And the word of Yhwh came unto Jonah the second
time, saying, **2** Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great
city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according
to the word of Yhwh. Now Nineveh was an exceeding
great city of three days' journey. **4** And Jonah began
to enter into the city a day's journey, and he cried, and
said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown. **5**
So the people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed
a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them
even to the least of them. **6** For word came unto the king
of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid
his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and
sat in ashes. **7** And he caused it to be proclaimed and
published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and
his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor
flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:
8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and
cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from
his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands.
9 Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away
from his fierce anger, that we perish not? **10** And God
saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and
God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would
do unto them; and he did it not.

4 But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very
angry. **2** And he prayed unto Yhwh, and said, I pray
thee, O Yhwh, was not this my saying, when I was yet in
my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I
knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to
anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the
evil. **3** Therefore now, O Yhwh, take, I beseech thee, my
life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live. **4**
Then said Yhwh, Doest thou well to be angry? **5** So
Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the
city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the

shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.
6 And Yhwh God prepared a gourd, and made it to come
up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head,
to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding
glad of the gourd. **7** But God prepared a worm when the
morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that
it withered. **8** And it came to pass, when the sun did
arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the
sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and
wished in himself to die, and said, It is better for me to
die than to live. **9** And God said to Jonah, Doest thou
well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to
be angry, even unto death. **10** Then said Yhwh, Thou
hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not
laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a
night, and perished in a night: **11** And should not I spare
Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore
thousand persons that cannot discern between their right
hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

Micah

1 The word of Yhwh that came to Micah the Morasthite
in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of
Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 Hear, all ye people; hearken, O earth, and all that
therein is: and let the Lord Yhwh be witness against
you, the Lord from his holy temple. **3** For, behold,
Yhwh cometh forth out of his place, and will come
down, and tread upon the high places of the earth. **4**
And the mountains shall be molten under him, and the
valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, and as the
waters that are poured down a steep place. **5** For the
transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the
house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it
not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah?
are they not Jerusalem? **6** Therefore I will make Samaria
as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard:
and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,
and I will discover the foundations thereof. **7** And all the
graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all
the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the
idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the
hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an
harlot. **8** Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped
and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and
mourning as the owls. **9** For her wound is incurable; for
it is come unto Judah; he is come unto the gate of my
people, even to Jerusalem. **10** Declare ye it not at Gath,
weep ye not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in
the dust. **11** Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir,
having thy shame naked: the inhabitant of Zaanan came
not forth in the mourning of Beth–ezel; he shall receive of
you his standing. **12** For the inhabitant of Maroth waited
carefully for good: but evil came down from Yhwh unto
the gate of Jerusalem. **13** O thou inhabitant of Lachish,
bind the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning
of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions
of Israel were found in thee. **14** Therefore shalt thou give
presents to Moresheth–gath: the houses of Achzib shall
be a lie to the kings of Israel. **15** Yet will I bring an heir
unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto
Adullam the glory of Israel. **16** Make thee bald, and poll
thee for thy delicate children; enlarge thy baldness as
the eagle; for they are gone into captivity from thee.

2 Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon
their beds! when the morning is light, they practise
it, because it is in the power of their hand. **2** And they
covet fields, and take them by violence; and houses, and
take them away: so they oppress a man and his house,
even a man and his heritage. **3** Therefore thus saith
Yhwh; Behold, against this family do I devise an evil,
from which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall
ye go haughtily: for this time is evil. **4** In that day shall
one take up a parable against you, and lament with a
doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he
hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he
removed it from me! turning away he hath divided our
fields. **5** Therefore thou shalt have none that shall cast a
cord by lot in the congregation of Yhwh. **6** Prophesy
ye not, say they to them that prophesy: they shall not
prophesy to them, that they shall not take shame. **7** O
thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of
Yhwh straitened? are these his doings? do not my words
do good to him that walketh uprightly? **8** Even of late my
people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe with
the garment from them that pass by securely as men
averse from war. **9** The women of my people have ye
cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children
have ye taken away my glory for ever. **10** Arise ye, and
depart; for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it
shall destroy you, even with a sore destruction. **11** If a
man walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, saying, I
will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he
shall even be the prophet of this people. **12** I will surely
assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the
remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep
of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they
shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of
men. **13** The breaker is come up before them: they have
broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are
gone out by it: and their king shall pass before them,
and Yhwh on the head of them.

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and
ye princes of the house of Israel; Is it not for you to
know judgment? **2** Who hate the good, and love the evil;
who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from
off their bones; **3** Who also eat the flesh of my people,
and flay their skin from off them; and they break their
bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as
flesh within the caldron. **4** Then shall they cry unto Yhwh,
but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from
them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in
their doings. **5** Thus saith Yhwh concerning the prophets
that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and
cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths,
they even prepare war against him. **6** Therefore night
shall be unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it
shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the
sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall
be dark over them. **7** Then shall the seers be ashamed,
and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover
their lips; for there is no answer of God. **8** But truly I am
full of power by the spirit of Yhwh, and of judgment, and
of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and
to Israel his sin. **9** Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of

the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel,
that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity. 10 They
build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.
11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests
thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine
for money: yet will they lean upon Yhwh, and say, Is
not Yhwh among us? none evil can come upon us. 12
Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field,
and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of
the house as the high places of the forest.

4 But in the last days it shall come to pass, that the
mountain of the house of Yhwh shall be established
in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above
the hills; and people shall flow unto it. 2 And many
nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to
the mountain of Yhwh, and to the house of the God of
Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk
in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the
word of Yhwh from Jerusalem. 3 And he shall judge
among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar
off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares,
and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift
up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war
any more. 4 But they shall sit every man under his vine
and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid:
for the mouth of Yhwh of Armies hath spoken it. 5 For
all people will walk every one in the name of his god,
and we will walk in the name of Yhwh our God for ever
and ever. 6 In that day, saith Yhwh, will I assemble
her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out,
and her that I have afflicted; 7 And I will make her that
halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong
nation: And Yhwh shall reign over them in mount Zion
from henceforth, even for ever. 8 And thou, O tower of
the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto
thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom
shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem. 9 Now why
dost thou cry out aloud? is there no king in thee? is thy
counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a
woman in travail. 10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth,
O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt
thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the
field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon; there shalt thou
be delivered; there Yhwh shall redeem thee from the
hand of thine enemies. 11 Now also many nations are
gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and
let our eye look upon Zion. 12 But they know not the
thoughts of Yhwh, neither understand they his counsel:
for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor. 13
Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make
thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou
shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate
their gain unto Yhwh, and their substance unto the Lord
of the whole earth.

5 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops:
he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the
judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. 2 But thou,
Beth–lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the
thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth
unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth
have been from of old, from everlasting. 3 Therefore will
he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth
hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall
return unto the children of Israel. 4 And he shall stand
and feed in the strength of Yhwh, in the majesty of the
name of Yhwh his God; and they shall abide: for now
shall he be great unto the ends of the earth. 5 And this
man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come
into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces,
then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and
eight principal men. 6 And they shall waste the land
of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in
the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the
Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he
treadeth within our borders. 7 And the remnant of Jacob
shall be in the midst of many people as a dew from
Yhwh, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not
for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men. 8 And the
remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the
midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of
the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep:
who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in
pieces, and none can deliver. 9 Thine hand shall be
lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies
shall be cut off. 10 And it shall come to pass in that
day, saith Yhwh, that I will cut off thy horses out of the
midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots: 11 And
I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all
thy strong holds: 12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of
thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:
13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing
images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more
worship the work of thine hands. 14 And I will pluck up
thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy
cities. 15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury
upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

6 Hear ye now what Yhwh saith; Arise, contend thou
before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy
voice. 2 Hear ye, O mountains, Yhwh's controversy,
and ye strong foundations of the earth: for Yhwh hath a
controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.
3 O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein
have I wearied thee? testify against me. 4 For I brought
thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out
of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses,
Aaron, and Miriam. 5 O my people, remember now what
Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the
son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that

ye may know the righteousness of Yhwh. **6** Wherewith
shall I come before Yhwh, and bow myself before the
high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings,
with calves of a year old? **7** Will Yhwh be pleased with
thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil?
shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of
my body for the sin of my soul? **8** He hath shewed thee,
O man, what is good; and what doth Yhwh require of
thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk
humbly with thy God? **9** Yhwh's voice crieth unto the
city, and the man of wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye
the rod, and who hath appointed it. **10** Are there yet the
treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and
the scant measure that is abominable? **11** Shall I count
them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of
deceitful weights? **12** For the rich men thereof are full of
violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies,
and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. **13** Therefore
also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee
desolate because of thy sins. **14** Thou shalt eat, but not
be satisfied; and thy casting down shall be in the midst of
thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and
that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword. **15**
Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread
the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and
sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. **16** For the statutes
of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab,
and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee
a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing:
therefore ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the
summer fruits, as the grapegleanings of the vintage:
there is no cluster to eat: my soul desired the firstripe
fruit. **2** The good man is perished out of the earth: and
there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for
blood; they hunt every man his brother with a net. **3** That
they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince
asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great
man, he uttereth his mischievous desire: so they wrap it
up. **4** The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is
sharper than a thorn hedge: the day of thy watchmen
and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.
5 Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a
guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in
thy bosom. **6** For the son dishonoureth the father, the
daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in
law against her mother in law; a man's enemies are the
men of his own house. **7** Therefore I will look unto Yhwh;
I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear
me. **8** Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall,
I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Yhwh shall be a light
unto me. **9** I will bear the indignation of Yhwh, because
I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause,
and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to
the light, and I shall behold his righteousness. **10** Then
she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall
cover her which said unto me, Where is Yhwh thy God?
mine eyes shall behold her: now shall she be trodden
down as the mire of the streets. **11** In the day that thy
walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be far
removed. **12** In that day also he shall come even to thee
from Assyria, and from the fortified cities, and from the
fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from
mountain to mountain. **13** Notwithstanding the land shall
be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the
fruit of their doings. **14** Feed thy people with thy rod,
the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the
wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan
and Gilead, as in the days of old. **15** According to the
days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew
unto him marvellous things. **16** The nations shall see
and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their
hand upon their mouth, their ears shall be deaf. **17** They
shall lick the dust like a serpent, they shall move out of
their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid
of Yhwh our God, and shall fear because of thee. **18**
Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity,
and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his
heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he
delighteth in mercy. **19** He will turn again, he will have
compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and
thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. **20**
Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to
Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from
the days of old.

Nahum

1 The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. **2** God is jealous, And Yhwh revengeth; Yhwh revengeth, and is furious; Yhwh will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. **3** Yhwh is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: Yhwh hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. **4** He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. **5** The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. **6** Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him. **7** Yhwh is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. **8** But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. **9** What do ye imagine against Yhwh? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time. **10** For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry. **11** There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against Yhwh, a wicked counsellor. **12** Thus saith Yhwh; Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. **13** For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder. **14** And Yhwh hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: I will make thy grave; for thou art vile. **15** Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the wicked shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

2 He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loins strong, fortify thy power mightily. **2** For Yhwh hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches. **3** The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots shall be with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken. **4** The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings. **5** He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared. **6** The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved. **7** And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabering upon their breasts. **8** But Nineveh is of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry; but none shall look back. **9** Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of the store and glory out of all the pleasant furniture. **10** She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness. **11** Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, even the old lion, walked, and the lion's whelp, and none made them afraid? **12** The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin. **13** Behold, I am against thee, saith Yhwh of Armies, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3 Woe to the bloody city! it is all full of lies and robbery; the prey departeth not; **2** The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots. **3** The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and there is none end of their corpses; they stumble upon their corpses: **4** Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. **5** Behold, I am against thee, saith Yhwh of Armies; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. **6** And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock. **7** And it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? **8** Art thou better than populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea? **9** Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers. **10** Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains. **11** Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy. **12** All thy strong holds shall be like fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be

shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.
13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women:
the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine
enemies: the fire shall devour thy bars. **14** Draw thee
waters for the siege, fortify thy strong holds: go into
clay, and tread the morter, make strong the brickkiln.
15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut
thee off, it shall eat thee up like the cankerworm: make
thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many
as the locusts. **16** Thou hast multiplied thy merchants
above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and
flieth away. **17** Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy
captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the
hedges in the cold day, but when the sun ariseth they
flee away, and their place is not known where they are.
18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy nobles
shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the
mountains, and no man gathereth them. **19** There is no
healing of thy bruise; thy wound is grievous: all that hear
the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon
whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Habakkuk

1 The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. **2** O Yhwh, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save! **3** Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention. **4** Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth. **5** Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for I will work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be told you. **6** For, lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces that are not theirs. **7** They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves. **8** Their horses also are swifter than the leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far; they shall fly as the eagle that hasteth to eat. **9** They shall come all for violence: their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand. **10** And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it. **11** Then shall his mind change, and he shall pass over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god. **12** Art thou not from everlasting, O Yhwh my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O Yhwh, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction. **13** Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he? **14** And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them? **15** They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad. **16** Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous. **17** Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

2 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved. **2** And Yhwh answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tablets, that he may run that readeth it. **3** For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. **4** Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith. **5** Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people: **(Sheol h7585)** **6** Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay! **7** Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them? **8** Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. **9** Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil! **10** Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soul. **11** For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it. **12** Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! **13** Behold, is it not of Yhwh of Armies that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity? **14** For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of Yhwh, as the waters cover the sea. **15** Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness! **16** Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of Yhwh's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing shall be on thy glory. **17** For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, which made them afraid, because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. **18** What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols? **19** Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it. **20** But Yhwh is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.

3 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. **2** O Yhwh, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O Yhwh, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy. **3** God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. (Selah) His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. **4** And his brightness

was as the light; he had horns coming out of his hand:
and there was the hiding of his power. **5** Before him
went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his
feet. **6** He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld,
and drove asunder the nations; and the everlasting
mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow:
his ways are everlasting. **7** I saw the tents of Cushan
in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did
tremble. **8** Was Yhwh displeased against the rivers? was
thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against
the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy
chariots of salvation? **9** Thy bow was made quite naked,
according to the oaths of the tribes, even thy word.
(Selah) Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. **10** The
mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing
of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and
lifted up his hands on high. **11** The sun and moon stood
still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they
went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear. **12** Thou
didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst
thresh the heathen in anger. **13** Thou wentest forth for
the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine
anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of
the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck.
(Selah) **14** Thou didst strike through with his staves the
head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to
scatter me: their rejoicing was as to devour the poor
secretly. **15** Thou didst walk through the sea with thine
horses, through the heap of great waters. **16** When I
heard, my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice:
rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in
myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he
cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with
his troops. **17** Although the fig tree shall not blossom,
neither shall fruit be in the vines; the labour of the olive
shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock
shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd
in the stalls: **18** Yet I will rejoice in Yhwh, I will joy in the
God of my salvation. **19** Yhwh God is my strength, and
he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make
me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on
my stringed instruments.

Zephaniah

1 The word of Yhwh which came unto Zephaniah the
son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah,
the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon,
king of Judah. **2** I will utterly consume all things from off
the land, saith Yhwh. **3** I will consume man and beast; I
will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of
the sea, and the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I
will cut off man from off the land, saith Yhwh. **4** I will
also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the
inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of
Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims
with the priests; **5** And them that worship the host of
heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship and
that swear by Yhwh, and that swear by Malcham; **6** And
them that are turned back from Yhwh; and those that
have not sought Yhwh, nor enquired for him. **7** Hold thy
peace at the presence of the Lord Yhwh: for the day of
Yhwh is at hand: for Yhwh hath prepared a sacrifice, he
hath bid his guests. **8** And it shall come to pass in the
day of Yhwh's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes,
and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with
strange apparel. **9** In the same day also will I punish all
those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters'
houses with violence and deceit. **10** And it shall come
to pass in that day, saith Yhwh, that there shall be the
noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from
the second, and a great crashing from the hills. **11** Howl,
ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people
are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off. **12**
And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search
Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are
settled on their lees: that say in their heart, Yhwh will not
do good, neither will he do evil. **13** Therefore their goods
shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation:
they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and
they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.
14 The great day of Yhwh is near, it is near, and hasteth
greatly, even the voice of the day of Yhwh: the mighty
man shall cry there bitterly. **15** That day is a day of wrath,
a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and
desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of
clouds and thick darkness, **16** A day of the trumpet and
alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high
towers. **17** And I will bring distress upon men, that they
shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned
against Yhwh: and their blood shall be poured out as
dust, and their flesh as the dung. **18** Neither their silver
nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of
Yhwh's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by
the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy
riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

2 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together, O
nation not desired; **2** Before the decree bring forth,
before the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger
of Yhwh come upon you, before the day of Yhwh's
anger come upon you. **3** Seek ye Yhwh, all ye meek
of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek
righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be
hid in the day of Yhwh's anger. **4** For Gaza shall be
forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out
Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up. **5**
Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation
of the Cherethites! the word of Yhwh is against you; O
Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy
thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. **6** And the sea
coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and
folds for flocks. **7** And the coast shall be for the remnant
of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the
houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening:
for Yhwh their God shall visit them, and turn away their
captivity. **8** I have heard the reproach of Moab, and
the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they
have reproached my people, and magnified themselves
against their border. **9** Therefore as I live, saith Yhwh
of Armies, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as
Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even
the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual
desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them,
and the remnant of my people shall possess them.
10 This shall they have for their pride, because they
have reproached and magnified themselves against the
people of Yhwh of Armies. **11** Yhwh will be terrible unto
them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and
men shall worship him, every one from his place, even
all the isles of the heathen. **12** Ye Ethiopians also, ye
shall be slain by my sword. **13** And he will stretch out his
hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will
make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness.
14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the
beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern
shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; their voice shall sing
in the windows; desolation shall be in the thresholds: for
he shall uncover the cedar work. **15** This is the rejoicing
city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am,
and there is none beside me: how is she become a
desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one
that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

3 Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing
city! **2** She obeyed not the voice; she received not
correction; she trusted not in Yhwh; she drew not near to
her God. **3** Her princes within her are roaring lions; her
judges are evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones till
the morrow. **4** Her prophets are light and treacherous
persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they

have done violence to the law. **5** The just Yhwh is in
the midst thereof; he will not do iniquity: every morning
doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not; but the
unjust knoweth no shame. **6** I have cut off the nations:
their towers are desolate; I made their streets waste, that
none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there
is no man, that there is none inhabitant. **7** I said, Surely
thou wilt fear me, thou wilt receive instruction; so their
dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished
them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.
8 Therefore wait ye upon me, saith Yhwh, until the day
that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to
gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms,
to pour upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce
anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire
of my jealousy. **9** For then will I turn to the people a
pure language, that they may all call upon the name of
Yhwh, to serve him with one consent. **10** From beyond
the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants, even the daughter
of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering. **11** In that day
shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein
thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take
away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy
pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of
my holy mountain. **12** I will also leave in the midst of
thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust
in the name of Yhwh. **13** The remnant of Israel shall
not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful
tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and
lie down, and none shall make them afraid. **14** Sing, O
daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice
with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem. **15** Yhwh
hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine
enemy: the king of Israel, even Yhwh, is in the midst of
thee: thou shalt not see evil any more. **16** In that day it
shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not: and to Zion,
Let not thine hands be slack. **17** Yhwh thy God in the
midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over
thee with joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee
with singing. **18** I will gather them that are sorrowful for
the solemn assembly, who are of thee, to whom the
reproach of it was a burden. **19** Behold, at that time I will
undo all that afflict thee: and I will save her that halteth,
and gather her that was driven out; and I will get them
praise and fame in every land where they have been put
to shame. **20** At that time will I bring you again, even in
the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name
and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn
back your captivity before your eyes, saith Yhwh.

Haggai

1 In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of Yhwh by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, saying, **2** Thus speaketh Yhwh of Armies, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that Yhwh's house should be built. **3** Then came the word of Yhwh by Haggai the prophet, saying, **4** Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste? **5** Now therefore thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Consider your ways. **6** Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages to put it into a bag with holes. **7** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Consider your ways. **8** Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Yhwh. **9** Ye looked for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did blow upon it. Why? saith Yhwh of Armies. Because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house. **10** Therefore the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit. **11** And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the grain, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. **12** Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of Yhwh their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as Yhwh their God had sent him, and the people did fear before Yhwh. **13** Then spake Haggai Yhwh's messenger in Yhwh's message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith Yhwh. **14** And Yhwh stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house of Yhwh of Armies, their God, **15** In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

2 In the seventh month, in the one and twentieth day of the month, came the word of Yhwh by the prophet Haggai, saying, **2** Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying, **3** Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? **4** Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith Yhwh; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Yhwh, and work: for I am with you, saith Yhwh of Armies: **5** According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not. **6** For thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land; **7** And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith Yhwh of Armies. **8** The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith Yhwh of Armies. **9** The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith Yhwh of Armies: and in this place will I give peace, saith Yhwh of Armies. **10** In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Yhwh by Haggai the prophet, saying, **11** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying, **12** If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No. **13** Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. **14** Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Yhwh; and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. **15** And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of Yhwh: **16** Since those days were, when one came to an heap of twenty measures, there were but ten: when one came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty vessels out of the press, there were but twenty. **17** I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, saith Yhwh. **18** Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, even from the day that the foundation of Yhwh's temple was laid, consider it. **19** Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you. **20** And again the word of Yhwh came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth day of the month, saying, **21** Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; **22** And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. **23** In that day, saith Yhwh of Armies, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith Yhwh, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith Yhwh of Armies.

Zechariah

1 In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Yhwh unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, **2** Yhwh hath been sore displeased with your fathers. **3** Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Turn ye unto me, saith Yhwh of Armies, and I will turn unto you, saith Yhwh of Armies. **4** Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith Yhwh. **5** Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? **6** But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not take hold of your fathers? and they returned and said, Like as Yhwh of Armies thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us. **7** Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Yhwh unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, **8** I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white. **9** Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these be. **10** And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, These are they whom Yhwh hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. **11** And they answered the angel of Yhwh that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest. **12** Then the angel of Yhwh answered and said, O Yhwh of Armies, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years? **13** And Yhwh answered the angel that talked with me with good words and comfortable words. **14** So the angel that communed with me said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. **15** And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. **16** Therefore thus saith Yhwh; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith Yhwh of Armies, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. **17** Cry yet, saying, Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad; And Yhwh shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. **18** Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns. **19** And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. **20** And Yhwh shewed me four carpenters. **21** Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These are the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to frighten them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

2 I lifted up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. **2** Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof. **3** And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, **4** And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein: **5** For I, saith Yhwh, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her. **6** Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith Yhwh: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith Yhwh. **7** Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon. **8** For thus saith Yhwh of Armies; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. **9** For, behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that Yhwh of Armies hath sent me. **10** Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith Yhwh. **11** And many nations shall be joined to Yhwh in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that Yhwh of Armies hath sent me unto thee. **12** And Yhwh shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again. **13** Be silent, O all flesh, before Yhwh: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.

3 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of Yhwh, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. **2** And Yhwh said unto Satan, Yhwh rebuke thee, O Satan; even Yhwh that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked out of the fire? **3** Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. **4** And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. **5** And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of Yhwh stood by. **6** And the angel of Yhwh protested unto Joshua, saying, **7** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; If thou wilt walk in my

ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt
also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts,
and I will give thee places to walk among these that
stand by. 8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou,
and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men
wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant The
Branch. 9 For behold the stone that I have laid before
Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I
will engrave the graving thereof, saith Yhwh of Armies,
and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10
In that day, saith Yhwh of Armies, shall ye call every man
his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

4 And the angel that talked with me came again, and
waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,
2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have
looked, and behold a lampstand all of gold, with a bowl
upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and
seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the
top thereof: 3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the
right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side
thereof. 4 So I answered and spake to the angel that
talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? 5 Then
the angel that talked with me answered and said unto
me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my
lord. 6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying,
This is the word of Yhwh unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not
by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith Yhwh
of Armies. 7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before
Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall
bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying,
Grace, grace unto it. 8 Moreover the word of Yhwh came
unto me, saying, 9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid
the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish
it; and thou shalt know that Yhwh of Armies hath sent
me unto you. 10 For who hath despised the day of small
things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet
in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the
eyes of Yhwh, which run to and fro through the whole
earth. 11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are
these two olive trees upon the right side of the lampstand
and upon the left side thereof? 12 And I answered again,
and said unto him, What be these two olive branches
which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil
out of themselves? 13 And he answered me and said,
Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my
lord. 14 Then said he, These are the two anointed ones,
that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

5 Then I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked,
and behold a flying roll. 2 And he said unto me,
What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the
length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof
ten cubits. 3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse
that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for
every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side
according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut
off as on that side according to it. 4 I will bring it forth,
saith Yhwh of Armies, and it shall enter into the house
of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth
falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of
his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof
and the stones thereof. 5 Then the angel that talked with
me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes,
and see what is this that goeth forth. 6 And I said, What
is it? And he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth.
He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all
the earth. 7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent
of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst
of the ephah. 8 And he said, This is wickedness. And
he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the
weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. 9 Then lifted I up
mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two
women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had
wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the
ephah between the earth and the heaven. 10 Then said I
to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear
the ephah? 11 And he said unto me, To build it an house
in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set
there upon her own base.

6 And I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and,
behold, there came four chariots out from between
two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of
brass. 2 In the first chariot were red horses; and in the
second chariot black horses; 3 And in the third chariot
white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay
horses. 4 Then I answered and said unto the angel
that talked with me, What are these, my lord? 5 And
the angel answered and said unto me, These are the
four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing
before the Lord of all the earth. 6 The black horses which
are therein go forth into the north country; and the white
go forth after them; and the grisled go forth toward the
south country. 7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go
that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he
said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth.
So they walked to and fro through the earth. 8 Then
cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold,
these that go toward the north country have quieted my
spirit in the north country. 9 And the word of Yhwh came
unto me, saying, 10 Take of them of the captivity, even
of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come
from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into
the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; 11 Then take
silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon
the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest;
12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Yhwh of
Armies, saying, Behold the man whose name is The
Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he

shall build the temple of Yhwh: **13** Even he shall build
the temple of Yhwh; and he shall bear the glory, and
shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a
priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall
be between them both. **14** And the crowns shall be to
Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the
son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Yhwh.
15 And they that are far off shall come and build in the
temple of Yhwh, and ye shall know that Yhwh of Armies
hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to pass, if ye
will diligently obey the voice of Yhwh your God.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius,
that the word of Yhwh came unto Zechariah in the
fourth day of the ninth month, even in Chisleu; **2** When
they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer and
Regem–melech, and their men, to pray before Yhwh, **3**
And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of
Yhwh of Armies, and to the prophets, saying, Should I
weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have
done these so many years? **4** Then came the word of
Yhwh of Armies unto me, saying, **5** Speak unto all the
people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye
fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even
those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to
me? **6** And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did
not ye eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? **7**
Should ye not hear the words which Yhwh hath cried
by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited
and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about
her, when men inhabited the south and the plain? **8**
And the word of Yhwh came unto Zechariah, saying, **9**
Thus speaketh Yhwh of Armies, saying, Execute true
judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man
to his brother: **10** And oppress not the widow, nor the
fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of
you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. **11** But
they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder,
and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. **12**
Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest
they should hear the law, and the words which Yhwh of
Armies hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets:
therefore came a great wrath from Yhwh of Armies. **13**
Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cried, and they
would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear,
saith Yhwh of Armies: **14** But I scattered them with a
whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not.
Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man
passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant
land desolate.

8 Again the word of Yhwh of Armies came to me,
saying, **2** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; I was jealous
for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with
great fury. **3** Thus saith Yhwh; I am returned unto Zion,
and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem
shall be called a city of truth; and the mountain of Yhwh
of Armies the holy mountain. **4** Thus saith Yhwh of
Armies; There shall yet old men and old women dwell in
the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in
his hand for very age. **5** And the streets of the city shall
be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. **6**
Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; If it be marvellous in the eyes
of the remnant of this people in these days, should it
also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith Yhwh of Armies.
7 Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; Behold, I will save my
people from the east country, and from the west country;
8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst
of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be
their God, in truth and in righteousness. **9** Thus saith
Yhwh of Armies; Let your hands be strong, ye that hear
in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets,
which were in the day that the foundation of the house
of Yhwh of Armies was laid, that the temple might be
built. **10** For before these days there was no hire for
man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any peace
to him that went out or came in because of the affliction:
for I set all men every one against his neighbour. **11**
But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as
in the former days, saith Yhwh of Armies. **12** For the
seed shall be prosperous; the vine shall give her fruit,
and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens
shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this
people to possess all these things. **13** And it shall come
to pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O
house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you,
and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, but let your hands be
strong. **14** For thus saith Yhwh of Armies; As I thought to
punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath,
saith Yhwh of Armies, and I repented not: **15** So again
have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem
and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. **16** These are the
things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to
his neighbour; execute the judgment of truth and peace
in your gates: **17** And let none of you imagine evil in your
hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for
all these are things that I hate, saith Yhwh. **18** And the
word of Yhwh of Armies came unto me, saying, **19** Thus
saith Yhwh of Armies; The fast of the fourth month, and
the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the
fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and
gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth
and peace. **20** Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; It shall yet
come to pass, that there shall come people, and the
inhabitants of many cities: **21** And the inhabitants of one
city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to
pray before Yhwh, and to seek Yhwh of Armies: I will
go also. **22** Yea, many people and strong nations shall
come to seek Yhwh of Armies in Jerusalem, and to pray

before Yhwh. 23 Thus saith Yhwh of Armies; In those
days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold
out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold
of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with
you: for we have heard that God is with you.

9 The burden of the word of Yhwh in the land of
Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof:
when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel,
shall be toward Yhwh. 2 And Hamath also shall border
thereby; Tyre, and Sidon, though it be very wise. 3 And
Tyre did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver
as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. 4
Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her
power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. 5
Ashkelon shall see it, and fear; Gaza also shall see it,
and be very sorrowful, and Ekron; for her expectation
shall be ashamed; and the king shall perish from Gaza,
and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. 6 And a bastard
shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the
Philistines. 7 And I will take away his blood out of his
mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but
he that remaineth, even he, shall be for our God, and he
shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.
8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the
army, because of him that passeth by, and because of
him that returneth: and no oppressor shall pass through
them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes. 9
Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O daughter
of Jerusalem: behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he
is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon a
donkey, and upon a colt the foal of a donkey. 10 And I
will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from
Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off: and he
shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion
shall be from sea even to sea, and from the river even to
the ends of the earth. 11 As for thee also, by the blood
of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the
pit wherein is no water. 12 Turn you to the strong hold,
ye prisoners of hope: even to day do I declare that I will
render double unto thee; 13 When I have bent Judah for
me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons,
O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as
the sword of a mighty man. 14 And Yhwh shall be seen
over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning:
and the Lord Yhwh shall blow the trumpet, and shall go
with whirlwinds of the south. 15 Yhwh of Armies shall
defend them; and they shall devour, and subdue with
sling stones; and they shall drink, and make a noise as
through wine; and they shall be filled like bowls, and as
the corners of the altar. 16 And Yhwh their God shall
save them in that day as the flock of his people: for they
shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensign
upon his land. 17 For how great is his goodness, and
how great is his beauty! grain shall make the young men
cheerful, and new wine the maids.

10 Ask ye of Yhwh rain in the time of the latter rain;
so Yhwh shall make bright clouds, and give them
showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. 2 For
the idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have
seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in
vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were
troubled, because there was no shepherd. 3 Mine anger
was kindled against the shepherds, and I punished the
goats: for Yhwh of Armies hath visited his flock the house
of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in
the battle. 4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of
him the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every
oppressor together. 5 And they shall be as mighty men,
which tread down their enemies in the mire of the streets
in the battle: and they shall fight, because Yhwh is with
them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.
6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will
save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again
to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they
shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am Yhwh
their God, and will hear them. 7 And they of Ephraim
shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice
as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be
glad; their heart shall rejoice in Yhwh. 8 I will hiss for
them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and
they shall increase as they have increased. 9 And I will
sow them among the people: and they shall remember
me in far countries; and they shall live with their children,
and turn again. 10 I will bring them again also out of
the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and
I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon;
and place shall not be found for them. 11 And he shall
pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the
waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry
up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and
the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. 12 And I will
strengthen them in Yhwh; and they shall walk up and
down in his name, saith Yhwh.

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may
devour thy cedars. 2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is
fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks
of Bashan; for the forest of the vintage is come down. 3
There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for
their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young
lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. 4 Thus saith
Yhwh my God; Feed the flock of the slaughter; 5 Whose
possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty:
and they that sell them say, Blessed be Yhwh; for I am
rich: and their own shepherds pity them not. 6 For I will
no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith Yhwh: but,
lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's

hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite
the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them. 7
And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O poor of
the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called
Grace, and the other I called Union; and I fed the flock.
8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one month; and my
soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me. 9
Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die;
and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the
rest eat every one the flesh of another. 10 And I took my
staff, even Grace, and cut it asunder, that I might break
my covenant which I had made with all the people. 11
And it was broken in that day: and so the poor of the
flock that waited upon me knew that it was the word of
Yhwh. 12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me
my price; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for my
price thirty pieces of silver. 13 And Yhwh said unto me,
Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prised at
of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast
them to the potter in the house of Yhwh. 14 Then I cut
asunder mine other staff, even Union, that I might break
the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. 15 And Yhwh
said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a
foolish shepherd. 16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd
in the land, which shall not visit those that be cut off,
neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is
broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat
the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces. 17
Woe to the vain shepherd that leaveth the flock! the
sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his
arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be
utterly darkened.

12 The burden of the word of Yhwh for Israel, saith
Yhwh, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and
layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit
of man within him. 2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem
a cup of trembling unto all the people round about,
when they shall be in the siege both against Judah
and against Jerusalem. 3 And in that day will I make
Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that
burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though
all the people of the earth be gathered together against
it. 4 In that day, saith Yhwh, I will smite every horse
with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I
will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will
smite every horse of the people with blindness. 5 And
the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The
inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in Yhwh of
Armies their God. 6 In that day will I make the governors
of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and
like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all
the people round about, on the right hand and on the
left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own
place, even in Jerusalem. 7 Yhwh also shall save the
tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David
and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not
magnify themselves against Judah. 8 In that day shall
Yhwh defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that
is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and
the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of
Yhwh before them. 9 And it shall come to pass in that
day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come
against Jerusalem. 10 And I will pour upon the house of
David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit
of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon
me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for
him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in
bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his
firstborn. 11 In that day shall there be a great mourning
in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the
valley of Megiddon. 12 And the land shall mourn, every
family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and
their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart,
and their wives apart; 13 The family of the house of Levi
apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart,
and their wives apart; 14 All the families that remain,
every family apart, and their wives apart.

13 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the
house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem
for sin and for uncleanness. 2 And it shall come to pass
in that day, saith Yhwh of Armies, that I will cut off the
names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no
more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets
and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3 And it
shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy,
then his father and his mother that begat him shall say
unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in
the name of Yhwh: and his father and his mother that
begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.
4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets
shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath
prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to
deceive: 5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an
husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my
youth. 6 And one shall say unto him, What are these
wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those
with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. 7
Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the
man that is my fellow, saith Yhwh of Armies: smite the
shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will
turn mine hand upon the little ones. 8 And it shall come
to pass, that in all the land, saith Yhwh, two parts therein
shall be cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.
9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will
refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold
is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them:
I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, Yhwh is my
God.

14 Behold, the day of Yhwh cometh, and thy spoil
shall be divided in the midst of thee. **2** For I will
gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the
city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women
ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity,
and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from
the city. **3** And, behold, Yhwh go forth, and fight against
those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.
4 And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount
of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and
the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof
toward the east and toward the west, and there shall
be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall
remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.
5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the
valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye
shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in
the days of Uzziah king of Judah: And Yhwh my God
shall come, and all the saints with thee. **6** And it shall
come to pass in that day, that the light shall not be clear,
nor dark: **7** But it shall be one day which shall be known
to Yhwh, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass,
that at evening time it shall be light. **8** And it shall be in
that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem;
half of them toward the former sea, and half of them
toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall
it be. **9** And Yhwh shall be king over all the earth: in
that day shall there be one Yhwh, and his name one.
10 All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to
Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and
inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the
place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the
tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. **11** And
men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter
destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. **12**
And this shall be the plague wherewith Yhwh will smite
all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their
flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their
feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes,
and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. **13**
And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great tumult
from Yhwh shall be among them; and they shall lay hold
every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand
shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. **14** And
Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of
all the heathen round about shall be gathered together,
gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance. **15**
And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule,
of the camel, and of the donkey, and of all the beasts
that shall be in these tents, as this plague. **16** And it
shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the
nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up
from year to year to worship the King, Yhwh of Armies,
and to keep the feast of tabernacles. **17** And it shall
be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of
the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, Yhwh
of Armies, even upon them shall be no rain. **18** And
if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that
have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith Yhwh
will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the
feast of tabernacles. **19** This shall be the punishment of
Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not
up to keep the feast of tabernacles. **20** In that day shall
there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO
YHWH; and the pots in Yhwh's house shall be like the
bowls before the altar. **21** Yea, every pot in Jerusalem
and in Judah shall be holiness unto Yhwh of Armies: and
all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and
seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more
the Canaanite in the house of Yhwh of Armies.

Malachi

1 The burden of the word of Yhwh to Israel by Malachi.
2 I have loved you, saith Yhwh. Yet ye say, Wherein
hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith
Yhwh: yet I loved Jacob, **3** And I hated Esau, and laid
his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons
of the wilderness. **4** Whereas Edom saith, We are
impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate
places; thus saith Yhwh of Armies, They shall build, but I
will throw down; and they shall call them, The border
of wickedness, and, The people against whom Yhwh
hath indignation for ever. **5** And your eyes shall see, and
ye shall say, Yhwh will be magnified from the border
of Israel. **6** A son honoureth his father, and a servant
his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour?
and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith Yhwh of
Armies unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And
ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? **7** Ye offer
polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein
have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of Yhwh
is contemptible. **8** And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is
it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil?
offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with
thee, or accept thy person? saith Yhwh of Armies. **9** And
now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious
unto us: this hath been by your means: will he regard
your persons? saith Yhwh of Armies. **10** Who is there
even among you that would shut the doors for nought?
neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have
no pleasure in you, saith Yhwh of Armies, neither will I
accept an offering at your hand. **11** For from the rising
of the sun even unto the going down of the same my
name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every
place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a
pure offering: for my name shall be great among the
heathen, saith Yhwh of Armies. **12** But ye have profaned
it, in that ye say, The table of Yhwh is polluted; and the
fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible. **13** Ye said
also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye have snuffed
at it, saith Yhwh of Armies; and ye brought that which
was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an
offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith Yhwh.
14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a
male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt
thing: for I am a great King, saith Yhwh of Armies, and
my name is dreadful among the heathen.

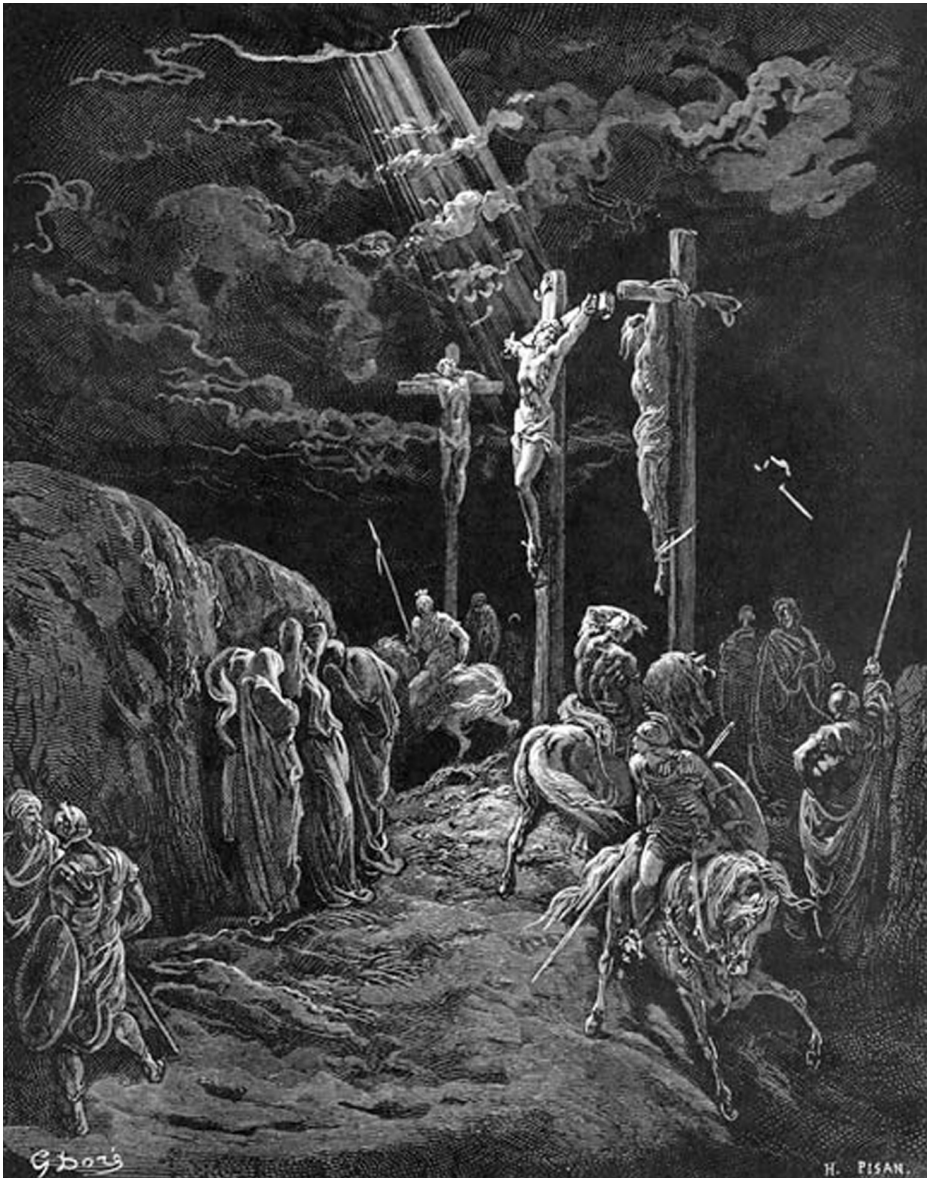
2 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.
2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart,
to give glory unto my name, saith Yhwh of Armies, I
will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your
blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye
do not lay it to heart. **3** Behold, I will corrupt your seed,
and spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your
solemn feasts; and one shall take you away with it. **4**
And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment
unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith
Yhwh of Armies. **5** My covenant was with him of life and
peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he
feared me, and was afraid before my name. **6** The law of
truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his
lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn
many away from iniquity. **7** For the priest's lips should
keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his
mouth: for he is the messenger of Yhwh of Armies. **8** But
ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many
to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant
of Levi, saith Yhwh of Armies. **9** Therefore have I also
made you contemptible and base before all the people,
according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been
partial in the law. **10** Have we not all one father? hath
not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously
every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant
of our fathers? **11** Judah hath dealt treacherously, and
an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem;
for Judah hath profaned the holiness of Yhwh which he
loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.
12 Yhwh will cut off the man that doeth this, the master
and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him
that offereth an offering unto Yhwh of Armies. **13** And
this have ye done again, covering the altar of Yhwh with
tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that
he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it
with good will at your hand. **14** Yet ye say, Wherefore?
because Yhwh hath been witness between thee and
the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt
treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of
thy covenant. **15** And did not he make one? Yet had he
the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he
might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your
spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of
his youth. **16** For Yhwh, the God of Israel, saith that he
hateth putting away: for one covereth violence with his
garment, saith Yhwh of Armies: therefore take heed to
your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously. **17** Ye have
wearied Yhwh with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein
have we wearied him? When ye say, Every one that
doeth evil is good in the sight of Yhwh, and he delighteth
in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

3 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall
prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom
ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the
messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold,
he shall come, saith Yhwh of Armies. **2** But who may
abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when
he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like

fullers' soap: **3** And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto Yhwh an offering in righteousness. **4** Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Yhwh, as in the days of old, and as in former years. **5** And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith Yhwh of Armies. **6** For I am Yhwh, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed. **7** Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith Yhwh of Armies. But ye said, Wherein shall we return? **8** Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. **9** Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation. **10** Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith Yhwh of Armies, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. **11** And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith Yhwh of Armies. **12** And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith Yhwh of Armies. **13** Your words have been stout against me, saith Yhwh. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee? **14** Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before Yhwh of Armies? **15** And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered. **16** Then they that feared Yhwh spake often one to another: And Yhwh hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared Yhwh, and that thought upon his name. **17** And they shall be mine, saith Yhwh of Armies, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. **18** Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

4 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith Yhwh of Armies, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. **2** But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall. **3** And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith Yhwh of Armies. **4** Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments. **5** Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of Yhwh: **6** And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

NEW TESTAMENT



The Crucifixion

Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.
And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.
Luke 23:34

Matthew

1 The book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of
David, the son of Abraham. **2** Abraham begat Isaac;
and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Judah and his
brethren; **3** And Judah begat Perez and Zerah of Tamar;
and Perez begat Hezron; and Hezron begat Ram; **4**
And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat
Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon; **5** And Salmon
begat Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed of Ruth; and
Obed begat Jesse; **6** And Jesse begat David the king;
and David the king begat Solomon of her that had been
the wife of Uriah; **7** And Solomon begat Rehoboam; and
Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abjah begat Asa; **8** And
Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehoshaphat begat Joram;
and Joram begat Uzziah; **9** And Uzziah begat Jotham;
and Jotham begat Ahaz; and Ahaz begat Hezekiah; **10**
And Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat
Amon; and Amon begat Josiah; **11** And Josiah begat
Jechoniah and his brethren, about the time they were
carried away to Babylon: **12** And after they were brought
to Babylon, Jechoniah begat Sheatiel; and Sheatiel begat
Zerubbabel; **13** And Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud
begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; **14** And Azor
begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat
Eliud; **15** And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat
Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; **16** And Jacob begat
Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus,
who is called Christ. **17** So all the generations from
Abraham to David are fourteen generations; and from
David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen
generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon
unto Christ are fourteen generations. **18** Now the birth of
Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary
was espoused to Joseph, before they came together,
she was found with child of the Holy Ghost. **19** Then
Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing
to make her a publick example, was minded to put her
away privily. **20** But while he thought on these things,
behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a
dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to
take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived
in her is of the Holy Ghost. **21** And she shall bring forth a
son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall
save his people from their sins. **22** Now all this was
done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the
Lord by the prophet, saying, **23** Behold, a virgin shall be
with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call
his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God
with us. **24** Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as
the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him
his wife: **25** And knew her not till she had brought forth
her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in
the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise
men from the east to Jerusalem, **2** Saying, Where is he
that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star
in the east, and are come to worship him. **3** When Herod
the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all
Jerusalem with him. **4** And when he had gathered all
the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he
demanded of them where Christ should be born. **5** And
they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus
it is written by the prophet, **6** And thou Bethlehem, in
the land of Judah, art not the least among the princes
of Judah: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that
shall rule my people Israel. **7** Then Herod, when he had
privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently
what time the star appeared. **8** And he sent them to
Bethlehem, and said, Go and search diligently for the
young child; and when ye have found him, bring me
word again, that I may come and worship him also. **9**
When they had heard the king, they departed; and, lo,
the star, which they saw in the east, went before them,
till it came and stood over where the young child was. **10**
When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding
great joy. **11** And when they were come into the house,
they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell
down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened
their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and
frankincense, and myrrh. **12** And being warned of God
in a dream that they should not return to Herod, they
departed into their own country another way. **13** And
when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord
appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take
the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt,
and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will
seek the young child to destroy him. **14** When he arose,
he took the young child and his mother by night, and
departed into Egypt: **15** And was there until the death
of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of
the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I
called my son. **16** Then Herod, when he saw that he was
mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent
forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem,
and in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and
under, according to the time which he had diligently
enquired of the wise men. **17** Then was fulfilled that
which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, **18**
In Ramah was there a voice heard, lamentation, and
weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her
children, and would not be comforted, because they are
not. **19** But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of
the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, **20**
Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother,
and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which
sought the young child's life. **21** And he arose, and took

the young child and his mother, and came into the land
of Israel. 22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign
in Judaea in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid
to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a
dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee: 23 And
he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might
be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall
be called a Nazarene.

3 In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the
wilderness of Judaea, 2 And saying, Repent ye: for
the kingdom of heaven is at hand. 3 For this is he that
was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying, The voice
of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of
the Lord, make his paths straight. 4 And the same John
had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle
about his loins; and his meat was locusts and wild honey.
5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and
all the region round about Jordan, 6 And were baptized
of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. 7 But when he
saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to
his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers,
who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8
Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance: 9 And
think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to
our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these
stones to raise up children unto Abraham. 10 And now
also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore
every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn
down, and cast into the fire. 11 I indeed baptize you with
water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is
mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he
shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire: 12
Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge
his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he
will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. 13 Then
cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be
baptized of him. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have
need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? 15
And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so
now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness.
Then he suffered him. 16 And Jesus, when he was
baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo,
the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the
Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon
him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my
beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

4 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness
to be tempted of the devil. 2 And when he had fasted
forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.
3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be
the Son of God, command that these stones be made
bread. 4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man
shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that
proceedeth out of the mouth of God. 5 Then the devil
taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a
pinnacle of the temple, 6 And saith unto him, If thou
be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written,
He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and
in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time
thou dash thy foot against a stone. 7 Jesus said unto
him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy
God. 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding
high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the
world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All
these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and
worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee
hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the
Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then
the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and
ministered unto him. 12 Now when Jesus had heard that
John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee; 13
And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum,
which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon
and Nephthalim: 14 That it might be fulfilled which was
spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, 15 The land of
Zabulon, and the land of Nephthalim, by the way of
the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles; 16
The people which sat in darkness saw great light; and
to them which sat in the region and shadow of death
light is sprung up. 17 From that time Jesus began to
preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is
at hand. 18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee,
saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his
brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.
19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make
you fishers of men. 20 And they straightway left their
nets, and followed him. 21 And going on from thence, he
saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and
John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father,
mending their nets; and he called them. 22 And they
immediately left the ship and their father, and followed
him. 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching
in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the
kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all
manner of disease among the people. 24 And his fame
went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him
all sick people that were taken with divers diseases
and torments, and those which were possessed with
devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had
the palsy; and he healed them. 25 And there followed
him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from
Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judaea, and
from beyond Jordan.

5 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain:
and when he was set, his disciples came unto him: 2
And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying, 3
Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of

heaven. 4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall
be comforted. 5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall
inherit the earth. 6 Blessed are they which do hunger
and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled. 7
Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. 8
Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. 9
Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called
the children of God. 10 Blessed are they which are
persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the
kingdom of heaven. 11 Blessed are ye, when men shall
revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner
of evil against you falsely, for my sake. 12 Rejoice, and
be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for
so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.
13 Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his
savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth
good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden
under foot of men. 14 Ye are the light of the world. A
city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. 15 Neither do
men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a
candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the
house. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they
may see your good works, and glorify your Father which
is in heaven. 17 Think not that I am come to destroy
the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but
to fulfil. 18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and
earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass
from the law, till all be fulfilled. 19 Whosoever therefore
shall break one of these least commandments, and shall
teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom
of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the
same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven. 20
For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall
exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees,
ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. 21
Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou
shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger
of the judgment: 22 But I say unto you, That whosoever
is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in
danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to
his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but
whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell
fire. (Geenna g1067) 23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to
the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath
ought against thee; 24 Leave there thy gift before the
altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother,
and then come and offer thy gift. 25 Agree with thine
adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him;
lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge,
and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be
cast into prison. 26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt
by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the
uttermost farthing. 27 Ye have heard that it was said by
them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: 28 But
I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to
lust after her hath committed adultery with her already
in his heart. 29 And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck
it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee
that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy
whole body should be cast into hell. (Geenna g1067) 30
And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast
it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy
members should perish, and not that thy whole body
should be cast into hell. (Geenna g1067) 31 It hath been
said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give
her a writing of divorcement: 32 But I say unto you,
That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the
cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and
whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth
adultery. 33 Again, ye have heard that it hath been said
by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but
shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths: 34 But I say
unto you, Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is
God's throne: 35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool:
neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King.
36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou
canst not make one hair white or black. 37 But let your
communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is
more than these cometh of evil. 38 Ye have heard that it
hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a
tooth: 39 But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but
whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to
him the other also. 40 And if any man will sue thee at
the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke
also. 41 And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile,
go with him twain. 42 Give to him that asketh thee, and
from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.
43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love
thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. 44 But I say unto
you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do
good to them that hate you, and pray for them which
despitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may
be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he
maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and
sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. 46 For if ye
love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not
even the publicans the same? 47 And if ye salute your
brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even
the publicans so? 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as
your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

6 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to
be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of
your Father which is in heaven. 2 Therefore when thou
doest thine alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as
the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets,
that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you,
They have their reward. 3 But when thou doest alms, let

not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth: **4** That
thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth
in secret himself shall reward thee openly. **5** And when
thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for
they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the
corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men.
Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. **6** But thou,
when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou
hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret;
and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee
openly. **7** But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as
the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for
their much speaking. **8** Be not ye therefore like unto
them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need
of, before ye ask him. **9** After this manner therefore pray
ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy
name. **10** Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth,
as it is in heaven. **11** Give us this day our daily bread. **12**
And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. **13**
And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil:
For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory,
for ever. Amen. **14** For if ye forgive men their trespasses,
your heavenly Father will also forgive you: **15** But if ye
forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father
forgive your trespasses. **16** Moreover when ye fast, be
not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they
disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to
fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward. **17** But
thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy
face; **18** That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto
thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth
in secret, shall reward thee openly. **19** Lay not up for
yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust
doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:
20 But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where
neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do
not break through nor steal: **21** For where your treasure
is, there will your heart be also. **22** The light of the body
is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole
body shall be full of light. **23** But if thine eye be evil, thy
whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light
that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!
24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate
the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the
one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and
mammon. **25** Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought
for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor
yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life
more than meat, and the body than raiment? **26** Behold
the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they
reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father
feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they? **27**
Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto
his stature? **28** And why take ye thought for raiment?
Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil
not, neither do they spin: **29** And yet I say unto you, That
even Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of
these. **30** Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the
field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven,
shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?
31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat?
or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be
clothed? **32** (For after all these things do the Gentiles
seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have
need of all these things. **33** But seek ye first the kingdom
of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall
be added unto you. **34** Take therefore no thought for the
morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things
of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

7 Judge not, that ye be not judged. **2** For with what
judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what
measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. **3**
And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's
eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own
eye? **4** Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull
out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in
thine own eye? **5** Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam
out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly
to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye. **6** Give
not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye
your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under
their feet, and turn again and rend you. **7** Ask, and it
shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it
shall be opened unto you: **8** For every one that asketh
receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that
knocketh it shall be opened. **9** Or what man is there
of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a
stone? **10** Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?
11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto
your children, how much more shall your Father which
is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?
12 Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men
should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the
law and the prophets. **13** Enter ye in at the strait gate:
for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to
destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: **14**
Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which
leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. **15** Beware
of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing,
but inwardly they are ravening wolves. **16** Ye shall know
them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or
figs of thistles? **17** Even so every good tree bringeth
forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.
18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can
a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. **19** Every tree that
bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into
the fire. **20** Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.
21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall

enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the
will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to
me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in
thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in
thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will
I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me,
ye that work iniquity. 24 Therefore whosoever heareth
these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him
unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:
25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell
not: for it was founded upon a rock. 26 And every one
that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not,
shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house
upon the sand: 27 And the rain descended, and the
floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that
house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. 28 And it
came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the
people were astonished at his doctrine: 29 For he taught
them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

8 When he was come down from the mountain, great
multitudes followed him. 2 And, behold, there came
a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt,
thou canst make me clean. 3 And Jesus put forth his
hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean.
And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. 4 And Jesus
saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way,
shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses
commanded, for a testimony unto them. 5 And when
Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto
him a centurion, beseeching him, 6 And saying, Lord,
my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously
tormented. 7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and
heal him. 8 The centurion answered and said, Lord,
I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my
roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall
be healed. 9 For I am a man under authority, having
soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he
goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my
servant, Do this, and he doeth it. 10 When Jesus heard
it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I
say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in
Israel. 11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from
the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham,
and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. 12
But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into
outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing
of teeth. 13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy
way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee.
And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour. 14
And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw
his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever. 15 And he
touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose,
and ministered unto them. 16 When the even was come,
they brought unto him many that were possessed with
devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and
healed all that were sick: 17 That it might be fulfilled
which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying, Himself
took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses. 18 Now
when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave
commandment to depart unto the other side. 19 And a
certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will
follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 20 And Jesus saith
unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the
air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to
lay his head. 21 And another of his disciples said unto
him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. 22
But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead
bury their dead. 23 And when he was entered into a
ship, his disciples followed him. 24 And, behold, there
arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship
was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. 25
And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying,
Lord, save us: we perish. 26 And he saith unto them,
Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose,
and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a
great calm. 27 But the men marvelled, saying, What
manner of man is this, that even the winds and the
sea obey him! 28 And when he was come to the other
side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him
two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs,
exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.
29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to
do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come
hither to torment us before the time? 30 And there was a
good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.
31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us
out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. 32 And
he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out,
they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole
herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the
sea, and perished in the waters. 33 And they that kept
them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told
every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of
the devils. 34 And, behold, the whole city came out to
meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him
that he would depart out of their coasts.

9 And he entered into a ship, and passed over, and
came into his own city. 2 And, behold, they brought
to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus
seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be
of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. 3 And, behold,
certain of the scribes said within themselves, This man
blasphemeth. 4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts said,
Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts? 5 For whether is
easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise,
and walk? 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man

hath authority on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to
the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go
unto thine house. 7 And he arose, and departed to his
house. 8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled,
and glorified God, which had given such authority unto
men. 9 And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw
a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom:
and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and
followed him. 10 And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at
meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners
came and sat down with him and his disciples. 11 And
when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples,
Why eateth your Master with publicans and sinners? 12
But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that
be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick. 13
But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy,
and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous,
but sinners to repentance. 14 Then came to him the
disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees
fast oft, but thy disciples fast not? 15 And Jesus said
unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber mourn,
as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will
come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them,
and then shall they fast. 16 No man putteth a piece of
new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put
in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is
made worse. 17 Neither do men put new wine into old
bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out,
and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new
bottles, and both are preserved. 18 While he spake these
things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and
worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead:
but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.
19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his
disciples. 20 And, behold, a woman, which was diseased
with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him,
and touched the hem of his garment: 21 For she said
within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be
whole. 22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he
saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith
hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole
from that hour. 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's
house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a
noise, 24 He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is
not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.
25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and
took her by the hand, and the maid arose. 26 And the
fame hereof went abroad into all that land. 27 And when
Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him,
crying, and saying, Thou Son of David, have mercy on
us. 28 And when he was come into the house, the blind
men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye
that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.
29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your
faith be it unto you. 30 And their eyes were opened; and
Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man
know it. 31 But they, when they were departed, spread
abroad his fame in all that country. 32 As they went out,
behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed
with a devil. 33 And when the devil was cast out, the
dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It
was never so seen in Israel. 34 But the Pharisees said,
He casteth out devils through the prince of the devils. 35
And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching
in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the
kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease
among the people. 36 But when he saw the multitudes,
he was moved with compassion on them, because they
fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having
no shepherd. 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, The
harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; 38
Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will
send forth labourers into his harvest.

10 And when he had called unto him his twelve
disciples, he gave them authority against unclean
spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of
sickness and all manner of disease. 2 Now the names
of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who
is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the
son of Zebedee, and John his brother; 3 Philip, and
Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James
the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname
was Thaddaeus; 4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas
Iscariot, who also betrayed him. 5 These twelve Jesus
sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the
way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans
enter ye not: 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the
house of Israel. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The
kingdom of heaven is at hand. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse
the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have
received, freely give. 9 Provide neither gold, nor silver,
nor brass in your purses, 10 Nor scrip for your journey,
neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the
workman is worthy of his meat. 11 And into whatsoever
city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy;
and there abide till ye go thence. 12 And when ye come
into an house, salute it. 13 And if the house be worthy,
let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let
your peace return to you. 14 And whosoever shall not
receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of
that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. 15
Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the
land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment,
than for that city. 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in
the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents,
and harmless as doves. 17 But beware of men: for they
will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge

you in their synagogues; 18 And ye shall be brought
before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony
against them and the Gentiles. 19 But when they deliver
you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for
it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall
speak. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of
your Father which speaketh in you. 21 And the brother
shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the
child: and the children shall rise up against their parents,
and cause them to be put to death. 22 And ye shall
be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that
endureth to the end shall be saved. 23 But when they
persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I
say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of
Israel, till the Son of man be come. 24 The disciple is not
above his master, nor the servant above his lord. 25 It is
enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the
servant as his lord. If they have called the master of
the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call
them of his household? 26 Fear them not therefore:
for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed;
and hid, that shall not be known. 27 What I tell you in
darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in
the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops. 28 And
fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill
the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy
both soul and body in hell. **(Geenna g1067)** 29 Are not
two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall
not fall on the ground without your Father. 30 But the
very hairs of your head are all numbered. 31 Fear ye not
therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.
32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men,
him will I confess also before my Father which is in
heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men,
him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.
34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth:
I came not to send peace, but a sword. 35 For I am
come to set a man at variance against his father, and
the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law
against her mother in law. 36 And a man's foes shall be
they of his own household. 37 He that loveth father or
mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that
loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of
me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth
after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his
life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake
shall find it. 40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and
he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 41
He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet
shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth
a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall
receive a righteous man's reward. 42 And whosoever
shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of
cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say
unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

11 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end
of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed
thence to teach and to preach in their cities. 2 Now
when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ,
he sent two of his disciples, 3 And said unto him, Art
thou he that should come, or do we look for another? 4
Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John
again those things which ye do hear and see: 5 The
blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers
are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised
up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them. 6
And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in
me. 7 And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto
the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into
the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?
8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in
soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing are in
kings' houses. 9 But what went ye out for to see? A
prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.
10 For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my
messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way
before thee. 11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that
are born of women there hath not risen a greater than
John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the
kingdom of heaven is greater than he. 12 And from the
days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven
suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force. 13 For
all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. 14
And if ye will receive it, this is Elijah, which was for to
come. 15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. 16
But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like
unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their
fellows, 17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye
have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye
have not lamented. 18 For John came neither eating nor
drinking, and they say, He hath a devil. 19 The Son of
man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a
man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans
and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children. 20
Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his
mighty works were done, because they repented not: 21
Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for
if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been
done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long
ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say unto you, It
shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of
judgment, than for you. 23 And thou, Capernaum, which
art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell:
for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee,
had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until
this day. **(Hadēs g86)** 24 But I say unto you, That it shall
be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of

judgment, than for thee. 25 At that time Jesus answered
and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and
earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise
and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. 26
Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy sight. 27 All
things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man
knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any
man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever
the Son will reveal him. 28 Come unto me, all ye that
labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. 29
Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek
and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.
30 For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

12 At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through
the grainfields; and his disciples were an hungred,
and began to pluck the heads of grain, and to eat. 2 But
when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold,
thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the
sabbath day. 3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read
what David did, when he was an hungred, and they
that were with him; 4 How he entered into the house of
God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful
for him to eat, neither for them which were with him,
but only for the priests? 5 Or have ye not read in the
law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the
temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? 6 But
I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than
the temple. 7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I
will have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have
condemned the guiltless. 8 For the Son of man is Lord
even of the sabbath day. 9 And when he was departed
thence, he went into their synagogue: 10 And, behold,
there was a man which had his hand withered. And they
asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath
days? that they might accuse him. 11 And he said unto
them, What man shall there be among you, that shall
have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath
day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out? 12 How
much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is
lawful to do well on the sabbath days. 13 Then saith he
to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched
it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.
14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a council
against him, how they might destroy him. 15 But when
Jesus knew it, he withdrew himself from thence: and
great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all;
16 And charged them that they should not make him
known: 17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by
Isaiah the prophet, saying, 18 Behold my servant, whom
I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well
pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew
judgment to the Gentiles. 19 He shall not strive, nor cry;
neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets. 20 A
bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall
he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.
21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust. 22 Then was
brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and
dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and
dumb both spake and saw. 23 And all the people were
amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David? 24 But
when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth
not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the
devils. 25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto
them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought
to desolation; and every city or house divided against
itself shall not stand: 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he
is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom
stand? 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom
do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be
your judges. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of
God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. 29 Or
else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and
spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and
then he will spoil his house. 30 He that is not with me is
against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth
abroad. 31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of
sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the
blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven
unto men. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against
the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever
speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven
him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.
(aiōn g165) 33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit
good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt:
for the tree is known by his fruit. 34 O generation of
vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for
out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.
35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart
bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil
treasure bringeth forth evil things. 36 But I say unto you,
That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall
give account thereof in the day of judgment. 37 For by
thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou
shalt be condemned. 38 Then certain of the scribes and
of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would
see a sign from thee. 39 But he answered and said unto
them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a
sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of
the prophet Jonah: 40 For as Jonah was three days and
three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man
be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.
41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this
generation, and shall condemn it: because they repented
at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than
Jonah is here. 42 The queen of the south shall rise up in
the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it:
for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to
hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than

Solomon is here. **43** When the unclean spirit is gone out
of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest,
and findeth none. **44** Then he saith, I will return into my
house from whence I came out; and when he is come,
he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. **45** Then goeth
he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more
wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there:
and the last state of that man is worse than the first.
Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation. **46**
While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and
his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.
47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy
brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee. **48**
But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who
is my mother? and who are my brethren? **49** And he
stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said,
Behold my mother and my brethren! **50** For whosoever
shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the
same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

13 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and
sat by the sea side. **2** And great multitudes were
gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship,
and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.
3 And he spake many things unto them in parables,
saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow; **4** And when
he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls
came and devoured them up: **5** Some fell upon stony
places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith
they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:
6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and
because they had no root, they withered away. **7** And
some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and
choked them: **8** But other fell into good ground, and
brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold,
some thirtyfold. **9** Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why
speakest thou unto them in parables? **11** He answered
and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to
know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to
them it is not given. **12** For whosoever hath, to him
shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but
whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even
that he hath. **13** Therefore speak I to them in parables:
because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not,
neither do they understand. **14** And in them is fulfilled
the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith, By hearing ye shall
hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see,
and shall not perceive: **15** For this people's heart is
waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their
eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see
with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should
understand with their heart, and should be converted,
and I should heal them. **16** But blessed are your eyes,
for they see: and your ears, for they hear. **17** For verily I
say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men
have desired to see those things which ye see, and
have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye
hear, and have not heard them. **18** Hear ye therefore
the parable of the sower. **19** When any one heareth the
word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then
cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which
was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed
by the way side. **20** But he that received the seed into
stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and
anon with joy receiveth it; **21** Yet hath he not root in
himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or
persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he
is offended. **22** He also that received seed among the
thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this
world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word,
and he becometh unfruitful. **(aiōn g165)** **23** But he that
received seed into the good ground is he that heareth
the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit,
and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty,
some thirty. **24** Another parable put he forth unto them,
saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man
which sowed good seed in his field: **25** But while men
slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the
wheat, and went his way. **26** But when the blade was
sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the
tares also. **27** So the servants of the householder came
and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in
thy field? from whence then hath it tares? **28** He said
unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said
unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?
29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares,
ye root up also the wheat with them. **30** Let both grow
together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will
say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares,
and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the
wheat into my barn. **31** Another parable put he forth unto
them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of
mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:
32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is
grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a
tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the
branches thereof. **33** Another parable spake he unto
them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which
a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the
whole was leavened. **34** All these things spake Jesus
unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable
spake he not unto them: **35** That it might be fulfilled
which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my
mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been
kept secret from the foundation of the world. **36** Then
Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house:
and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us

the parable of the tares of the field. **37** He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; **38** The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; **39** The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the age; and the reapers are the angels. **(aiōn g165)** **40** As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this age. **(aiōn g165)** **41** The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; **42** And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. **43** Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. **44** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. **45** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: **46** Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it. **47** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: **48** Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away. **49** So shall it be at the end of the age: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, **(aiōn g165)** **50** And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. **51** Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord. **52** Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old. **53** And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence. **54** And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? **55** Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? **56** And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things? **57** And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. **58** And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14 At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, **2** And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him. **3** For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. **4** For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. **5** And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. **6** But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod. **7** Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. **8** And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger. **9** And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her. **10** And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison. **11** And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother. **12** And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus. **13** When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities. **14** And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick. **15** And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals. **16** But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat. **17** And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes. **18** He said, Bring them hither to me. **19** And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. **20** And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full. **21** And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children. **22** And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. **23** And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone. **24** But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. **25** And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. **26** And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear. **27** But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. **28** And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water. **29** And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus. **30** But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he

cried, saying, Lord, save me. 31 And immediately Jesus
stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto
him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind
ceased. 33 Then they that were in the ship came and
worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of
God. 34 And when they were gone over, they came into
the land of Gennesaret. 35 And when the men of that
place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that
country round about, and brought unto him all that were
diseased; 36 And besought him that they might only
touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched
were made perfectly whole.

15 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which
were of Jerusalem, saying, 2 Why do thy disciples
transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not
their hands when they eat bread. 3 But he answered
and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the
commandment of God by your tradition? 4 For God
commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother:
and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the
death. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or
his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be
profited by me; 6 And honour not his father or his mother,
he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment
of God of none effect by your tradition. 7 Ye hypocrites,
well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, 8 This people
draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth
me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. 9 But
in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the
commandments of men. 10 And he called the multitude,
and said unto them, Hear, and understand: 11 Not that
which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which
cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man. 12 Then
came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou
that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this
saying? 13 But he answered and said, Every plant,
which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be
rooted up. 14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders
of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall
fall into the ditch. 15 Then answered Peter and said
unto him, Declare unto us this parable. 16 And Jesus
said, Are ye also yet without understanding? 17 Do
not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at
the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the
draught? 18 But those things which proceed out of the
mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the
man. 19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts,
murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness,
blasphemies: 20 These are the things which defile a
man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a
man. 21 Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the
coasts of Tyre and Sidon. 22 And, behold, a woman of
Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto
him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of
David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil. 23
But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came
and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth
after us. 24 But he answered and said, I am not sent
but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel. 25 Then
came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.
26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the
children's bread, and to cast it to dogs. 27 And she said,
Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall
from their masters' table. 28 Then Jesus answered and
said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto
thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made
whole from that very hour. 29 And Jesus departed from
thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee; and went
up into a mountain, and sat down there. 30 And great
multitudes came unto him, having with them those that
were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and
cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them: 31
Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw
the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to
walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of
Israel. 32 Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and
said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they
continue with me now three days, and have nothing to
eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint
in the way. 33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence
should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to
fill so great a multitude? 34 And Jesus saith unto them,
How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven, and a
few little fishes. 35 And he commanded the multitude to
sit down on the ground. 36 And he took the seven loaves
and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and
gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up
of the broken meat that was left seven baskets full. 38
And they that did eat were four thousand men, beside
women and children. 39 And he sent away the multitude,
and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

16 The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and
tempting desired him that he would shew them a
sign from heaven. 2 He answered and said unto them,
When it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for
the sky is red. 3 And in the morning, It will be foul
weather to day: for the sky is red and lowring. O ye
hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky; but can
ye not discern the signs of the times? 4 A wicked and
adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there
shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet
Jonah. And he left them, and departed. 5 And when his
disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten
to take bread. 6 Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed
and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the
Sadducees. 7 And they reasoned among themselves,

saying, It is because we have taken no bread. **8** Which
when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little
faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye have
brought no bread? **9** Do ye not yet understand, neither
remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how
many baskets ye took up? **10** Neither the seven loaves
of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took
up? **11** How is it that ye do not understand that I spake
it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware
of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?
12 Then understood they how that he bade them not
beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of
the Pharisees and of the Sadducees. **13** When Jesus
came into the coasts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his
disciples, saying, Whom do men say that I the Son of
man am? **14** And they said, Some say that thou art John
the Baptist: some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one
of the prophets. **15** He saith unto them, But whom say
ye that I am? **16** And Simon Peter answered and said,
Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. **17** And
Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou,
Simon Bar–jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it
unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven. **18** And I
say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this
rock I will build my Assembly; and the gates of hell shall
not prevail against it. **(Hadēs g86)** **19** And I will give unto
thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever
thou shalt bind on earth shall be that which is bound in
heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall
be that which is loosed in heaven. **20** Then charged he
his disciples that they should tell no man that he was
Jesus the Christ. **21** From that time forth began Jesus
to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto
Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and
chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised
again the third day. **22** Then Peter took him, and began
to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall
not be unto thee. **23** But he turned, and said unto Peter,
Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto
me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God,
but those that be of men. **24** Then said Jesus unto his
disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny
himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. **25** For
whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever
will lose his life for my sake shall find it. **26** For what
is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and
lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange
for his soul? **27** For the Son of man shall come in the
glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall
reward every man according to his works. **28** Verily I say
unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not
taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his
kingdom.

17 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and
John his brother, and bringeth them up into an
high mountain apart, **2** And was transfigured before
them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment
was white as the light. **3** And, behold, there appeared
unto them Moses and Elijah talking with him. **4** Then
answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good
for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three
tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one
for Elijah. **5** While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud
overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud,
which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well
pleased; hear ye him. **6** And when the disciples heard
it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. **7** And
Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be
not afraid. **8** And when they had lifted up their eyes,
they saw no man, save Jesus only. **9** And as they came
down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying,
Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen
again from the dead. **10** And his disciples asked him,
saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first
come? **11** And Jesus answered and said unto them,
Elijah truly shall first come, and restore all things. **12**
But I say unto you, That Elijah is come already, and
they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever
they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of
them. **13** Then the disciples understood that he spake
unto them of John the Baptist. **14** And when they were
come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man,
kneeling down to him, and saying, **15** Lord, have mercy
on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes
he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. **16** And I
brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure
him. **17** Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and
perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how
long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. **18** And
Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him:
and the child was cured from that very hour. **19** Then
came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could
not we cast him out? **20** And Jesus said unto them,
Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye
have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto
this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it
shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.
21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and
fasting. **22** And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said
unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the
hands of men: **23** And they shall kill him, and the third
day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding
sorry. **24** And when they were come to Capernaum, they
that received tribute money came to Peter, and said,
Doth not your master pay tribute? **25** He saith, Yes. And
when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented
him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the

kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own
children, or of strangers? 26 Peter saith unto him, Of
strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children
free. 27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go
thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish
that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his
mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and
give unto them for me and thee.

18 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus,
saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of
heaven? 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and
set him in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say
unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little
children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.
4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little
child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5
And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name
receiveth me. 6 But whoso shall offend one of these little
ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a
millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were
drowned in the depth of the sea. 7 Woe unto the world
because of offences! for it must needs be that offences
come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!
8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them
off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter
into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands
or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. **(aiōnios g166)**
9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it
from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one
eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.
(Geenna g1067) 10 Take heed that ye despise not one of
these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their
angels do always behold the face of my Father which
is in heaven. 11 For the Son of man is come to save
that which was lost. 12 How think ye? if a man have
an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray,
doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into
the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?
13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he
rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine
which went not astray. 14 Even so it is not the will of your
Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones
should perish. 15 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass
against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and
him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy
brother. 16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with
thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three
witnesses every word may be established. 17 And if
he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the Assembly:
but if he neglect to hear the Assembly, let him be unto
thee as an heathen man and a publican. 18 Verily I say
unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be
that which is bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall
loose on earth shall be that which is loosed in heaven.
19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree
on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it
shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.
20 For where two or three are gathered together in my
name, there am I in the midst of them. 21 Then came
Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother
sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? 22
Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven
times: but, Until seventy times seven. 23 Therefore is
the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which
would take account of his servants. 24 And when he
had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which
owed him ten thousand talents. 25 But forasmuch as
he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold,
and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and
payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore fell down,
and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with
me, and I will pay thee all. 27 Then the lord of that
servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him,
and forgave him the debt. 28 But the same servant
went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which
owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him,
and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou
owest. 29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet,
and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I
will pay thee all. 30 And he would not: but went and
cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt. 31 So
when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were
very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was
done. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said
unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that
debt, because thou desiredst me: 33 Shouldest not thou
also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even
as I had pity on thee? 34 And his lord was wroth, and
delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that
was due unto him. 35 So likewise shall my heavenly
Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive
not every one his brother their trespasses.

19 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished
these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came
into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan; 2 And great
multitudes followed him; and he healed them there. 3
The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and
saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his
wife for every cause? 4 And he answered and said unto
them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at
the beginning made them male and female, 5 And said,
For this cause shall a man leave father and mother,
and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be
one flesh? 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but
one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let
not man put asunder. 7 They say unto him, Why did
Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement,

and to put her away? 8 He saith unto them, Moses
because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to
put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not
so. 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away
his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry
another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her
which is put away doth commit adultery. 10 His disciples
say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife,
it is not good to marry. 11 But he said unto them, All
men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it
is given. 12 For there are some eunuchs, which were
so born from their mother's womb: and there are some
eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there
be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for
the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive
it, let him receive it. 13 Then were there brought unto
him little children, that he should put his hands on them,
and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus
said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come
unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven. 15 And
he laid his hands on them, and departed thence. 16
And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master,
what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?
(aiōnios g166) 17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou
me good? there is none good but one, that is, God:
but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.
18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt
do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou
shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, 19
Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love
thy neighbour as thyself. 20 The young man saith unto
him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what
lack I yet? 21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect,
go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou
shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.
22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went
away sorrowful: for he had great possessions. 23 Then
said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, That
a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.
24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to
go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to
enter into the kingdom of God. 25 When his disciples
heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who
then can be saved? 26 But Jesus beheld them, and said
unto them, With men this is impossible; but with God all
things are possible. 27 Then answered Peter and said
unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed
thee; what shall we have therefore? 28 And Jesus said
unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have
followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man
shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon
twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 29
And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or
sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands,
for my name's sake, shall receive an hundredfold, and
shall inherit everlasting life. (aiōnios g166) 30 But many
that are first shall be last; and the last shall be first.

20 For the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man
that is an householder, which went out early in
the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard. 2 And
when he had agreed with the labourers for a penny a
day, he sent them into his vineyard. 3 And he went out
about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the
marketplace, 4 And said unto them; Go ye also into
the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you.
And they went their way. 5 Again he went out about the
sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise. 6 And about the
eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing
idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day
idle? 7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired
us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard;
and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive. 8 So
when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith
unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their
hire, beginning from the last unto the first. 9 And when
they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they
received every man a penny. 10 But when the first came,
they supposed that they should have received more;
and they likewise received every man a penny. 11 And
when they had received it, they murmured against the
goodman of the house, 12 Saying, These last have
wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal
unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the
day. 13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I
do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a
penny? 14 Take that thine is, and go thy way: I will give
unto this last, even as unto thee. 15 Is it not lawful for
me to do what I will with mine own? Is thine eye evil,
because I am good? 16 So the last shall be first, and the
first last: for many be called, but few chosen. 17 And
Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples
apart in the way, and said unto them, 18 Behold, we go
up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed
unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they
shall condemn him to death, 19 And shall deliver him
to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify
him: and the third day he shall rise again. 20 Then came
to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons,
worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. 21
And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto
him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on
thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.
22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye
ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of,
and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized
with? They say unto him, We are able. 23 And he saith
unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be

baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but
to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to
give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared
of my Father. **24** And when the ten heard it, they were
moved with indignation against the two brethren. **25** But
Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the
princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and
they that are great exercise authority upon them. **26** But
it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great
among you, let him be your minister; **27** And whosoever
will be chief among you, let him be your servant: **28**
Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto,
but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. **29**
And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude
followed him. **30** And, behold, two blind men sitting by
the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by,
cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of
David. **31** And the multitude rebuked them, because they
should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying,
Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David. **32** And
Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye
that I shall do unto you? **33** They say unto him, Lord, that
our eyes may be opened. **34** So Jesus had compassion
on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their
eyes received sight, and they followed him.

21 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and
were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives,
then sent Jesus two disciples, **2** Saying unto them,
Go into the village over against you, and straightway
ye shall find a donkey tied, and a colt with her: loose
them, and bring them unto me. **3** And if any man say
ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of
them; and straightway he will send them. **4** All this
was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken
by the prophet, saying, **5** Tell ye the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting
upon a donkey, and a colt the foal of a donkey. **6** And
the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,
7 And brought the donkey, and the colt, and put on
them their clothes, and they set him thereon. **8** And a
very great multitude spread their garments in the way;
others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed
them in the way. **9** And the multitudes that went before,
and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of
David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the
Lord; Hosanna in the highest. **10** And when he was
come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying,
Who is this? **11** And the multitude said, This is Jesus the
prophet of Nazareth of Galilee. **12** And Jesus went into
the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and
bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the
moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,
13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be
called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den
of thieves. **14** And the blind and the lame came to him
in the temple; and he healed them. **15** And when the
chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that
he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying,
Hosanna to the Son of David; they were sore displeased,
16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And
Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of
the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected
praise? **17** And he left them, and went out of the city into
Bethany; and he lodged there. **18** Now in the morning as
he returned into the city, he hungered. **19** And when
he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found
nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no
fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently
the fig tree withered away. **(aiōn g165)** **20** And when the
disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the
fig tree withered away! **21** Jesus answered and said
unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and
doubt not, ye shall not only do this which is done to the
fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be
thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall
be done. **22** And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in
prayer, believing, ye shall receive. **23** And when he was
come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders
of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and
said, By what authority doest thou these things? and
who gave thee this authority? **24** And Jesus answered
and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which
if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I
do these things. **25** The baptism of John, whence was
it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with
themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will
say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him? **26** But if
we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold
John as a prophet. **27** And they answered Jesus, and
said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell
I you by what authority I do these things. **28** But what
think ye? A certain man had two sons; and he came to
the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.
29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he
repented, and went. **30** And he came to the second, and
said likewise. And he answered and said, I go, sir: and
went not. **31** Whether of them twain did the will of his
father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto
them, Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the
harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. **32** For
John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and
ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots
believed him: and ye, when ye had seen it, repented not
afterward, that ye might believe him. **33** Hear another
parable: There was a certain householder, which planted
a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged
a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to
husbandmen, and went into a far country: **34** And when

the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to
the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of
it. 35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat
one, and killed another, and stoned another. 36 Again,
he sent other servants more than the first: and they did
unto them likewise. 37 But last of all he sent unto them
his son, saying, They will reverence my son. 38 But
when the husbandmen saw the son, they said among
themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and let
us seize on his inheritance. 39 And they caught him, and
cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him. 40 When the
lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do
unto those husbandmen? 41 They say unto him, He will
miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his
vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him
the fruits in their seasons. 42 Jesus saith unto them, Did
ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the
builders rejected, the same is become the head of the
corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in
our eyes? 43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom
of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation
bringing forth the fruits thereof. 44 And whosoever shall
fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever
it shall fall, it will grind him to powder. 45 And when
the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables,
they perceived that he spake of them. 46 But when they
sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude,
because they took him for a prophet.

22 And Jesus answered and spake unto them again
by parables, and said, 2 The kingdom of heaven
is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for
his son, 3 And sent forth his servants to call them that
were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.
4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them
which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner:
my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are
ready: come unto the marriage. 5 But they made light of
it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his
merchandise: 6 And the remnant took his servants, and
entreated them spitefully, and slew them. 7 But when the
king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his
armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up
their city. 8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding
is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy. 9
Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye
shall find, bid to the marriage. 10 So those servants went
out into the highways, and gathered together all as many
as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding
was furnished with guests. 11 And when the king came
in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had
not on a wedding garment: 12 And he saith unto him,
Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding
garment? And he was speechless. 13 Then said the
king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take
him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall
be weeping and gnashing of teeth. 14 For many are
called, but few are chosen. 15 Then went the Pharisees,
and took counsel how they might entangle him in his
talk. 16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with
the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art
true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest
thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person
of men. 17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it
lawful to give tribute unto Caesar, or not? 18 But Jesus
perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me,
ye hypocrites? 19 Shew me the tribute money. And they
brought unto him a penny. 20 And he saith unto them,
Whose is this image and superscription? 21 They say
unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, Render
therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's;
and unto God the things that are God's. 22 When they
had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him,
and went their way. 23 The same day came to him the
Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection,
and asked him, 24 Saying, Master, Moses said, If a
man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his
wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 25 Now there
were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he
had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue,
left his wife unto his brother: 26 Likewise the second
also, and the third, unto the seventh. 27 And last of all
the woman died also. 28 Therefore in the resurrection
whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had
her. 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err,
not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God. 30
For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given
in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.
31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have
ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God,
saying, 32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of
Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the
dead, but of the living. 33 And when the multitude heard
this, they were astonished at his doctrine. 34 But when
the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees
to silence, they were gathered together. 35 Then one
of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question,
tempting him, and saying, 36 Master, which is the great
commandment in the law? 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou
shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all
thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and
great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it,
Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these
two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.
41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus
asked them, 42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose
son is he? They say unto him, The Son of David. 43 He
saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him
Lord, saying, 44 The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on

my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? **45** If David then call him Lord, how is he his son? **46** And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

23 Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, **2** Saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: **3** All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. **4** For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers. **5** But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments, **6** And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues, **7** And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. **8** But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren. **9** And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven. **10** Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ. **11** But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. **12** And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted. **13** But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in. **14** Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. **15** Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. **(Geenna g1067)** **16** Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor! **17** Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold? **18** And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty. **19** Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? **20** Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon. **21** And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein. **22** And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon. **23** Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. **24** Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. **25** Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. **26** Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. **27** Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. **28** Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity. **29** Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous, **30** And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. **31** Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets. **32** Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. **33** Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? **(Geenna g1067)** **34** Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city: **35** That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zachariah son of Barachiah, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. **36** Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. **37** O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! **38** Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. **39** For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

24 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple. **2** And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down. **3** And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the age? **(aiōn g165)** **4** And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you. **5** For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. **6** And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet. **7** For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers

places. 8 All these are the beginning of sorrows. 9 Then
shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you:
and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.
10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray
one another, and shall hate one another. 11 And many
false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. 12
And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many
shall wax cold. 13 But he that shall endure unto the
end, the same shall be saved. 14 And this gospel of the
kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness
unto all nations; and then shall the end come. 15 When
ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation,
spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place,
(whoso readeth, let him understand:) 16 Then let them
which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: 17 Let him
which is on the housetop not come down to take any
thing out of his house: 18 Neither let him which is in the
field return back to take his clothes. 19 And woe unto
them that are with child, and to them that give suck in
those days! 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the
winter, neither on the sabbath day: 21 For then shall be
great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning
of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And
except those days should be shortened, there should no
flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall
be shortened. 23 Then if any man shall say unto you,
Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not. 24 For there
shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall
shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were
possible, they shall deceive the very elect. 25 Behold, I
have told you before. 26 Wherefore if they shall say unto
you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he
is in the secret chambers; believe it not. 27 For as the
lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto
the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man
be. 28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the
eagles be gathered together. 29 Immediately after the
tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and
the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall
from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be
shaken: 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of
man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth
mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the
clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And he
shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet,
and they shall gather together his elect from the four
winds, from one end of heaven to the other. 32 Now
learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet
tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer
is nigh: 33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these
things, know that it is near, even at the doors. 34 Verily I
say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these
things be fulfilled. 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away,
but my words shall not pass away. 36 But of that day
and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven,
but my Father only. 37 But as the days of Noah were, so
shall also the coming of the Son of man be. 38 For as in
the days that were before the flood they were eating
and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the
day that Noah entered into the ark, 39 And knew not
until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall
also the coming of the Son of man be. 40 Then shall
two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other
left. 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one
shall be taken, and the other left. 42 Watch therefore:
for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43
But know this, that if the goodman of the house had
known in what watch the thief would come, he would
have watched, and would not have suffered his house to
be broken up. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such
an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. 45 Who
then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath
made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due
season? 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when
he cometh shall find so doing. 47 Verily I say unto you,
That he shall make him ruler over all his goods. 48 But
and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord
delayeth his coming; 49 And shall begin to smite his
fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; 50
The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he
looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware
of, 51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his
portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and
gnashing of teeth.

25 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto
ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth
to meet the bridegroom. 2 And five of them were wise,
and five were foolish. 3 They that were foolish took their
lamps, and took no oil with them: 4 But the wise took oil
in their vessels with their lamps. 5 While the bridegroom
tarried, they all slumbered and slept. 6 And at midnight
there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh;
go ye out to meet him. 7 Then all those virgins arose,
and trimmed their lamps. 8 And the foolish said unto the
wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. 9
But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not
enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that
sell, and buy for yourselves. 10 And while they went to
buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready
went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.
11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord,
Lord, open to us. 12 But he answered and said, Verily
I say unto you, I know you not. 13 Watch therefore,
for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the
Son of man cometh. 14 For the kingdom of heaven is
as a man travelling into a far country, who called his
own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. 15

And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and
to another one; to every man according to his several
ability; and straightway took his journey. **16** Then he
that had received the five talents went and traded with
the same, and made them other five talents. **17** And
likewise he that had received two, he also gained other
two. **18** But he that had received one went and digged
in the earth, and hid his lord's money. **19** After a long
time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth
with them. **20** And so he that had received five talents
came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou
deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained
beside them five talents more. **21** His lord said unto
him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou
hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee
ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy
lord. **22** He also that had received two talents came and
said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold,
I have gained two other talents beside them. **23** His
lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant;
thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make
thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of
thy lord. **24** Then he which had received the one talent
came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard
man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering
where thou hast not strawed: **25** And I was afraid, and
went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast
that is thine. **26** His lord answered and said unto him,
Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I
reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not
strawed: **27** Thou oughtest therefore to have put my
money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I
should have received mine own with usury. **28** Take
therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which
hath ten talents. **29** For unto every one that hath shall
be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him
that hath not shall be taken away even that which he
hath. **30** And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer
darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and
all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the
throne of his glory: **32** And before him shall be gathered
all nations: and he shall separate them one from another,
as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: **33** And
he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats
on the left. **34** Then shall the King say unto them on his
right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the
kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the
world: **35** For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I
was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and
ye took me in: **36** Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick,
and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto
me. **37** Then shall the righteous answer him, saying,
Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or
thirsty, and gave thee drink? **38** When saw we thee a
stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?
39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came
unto thee? **40** And the King shall answer and say unto
them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it
unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done
it unto me. **41** Then shall he say also unto them on the
left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting
fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: **(aiōnios g166)**
42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was
thirsty, and ye gave me no drink: **43** I was a stranger,
and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not:
sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not. **44** Then shall
they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee
an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or
in prison, and did not minister unto thee? **45** Then shall
he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch
as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it
not to me. **46** And these shall go away into everlasting
punishment: but the righteous into life eternal. **(aiōnios
g166)**

26 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished
all these sayings, he said unto his disciples, **2** Ye
know that after two days is the feast of the passover,
and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. **3** Then
assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes,
and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the
high priest, who was called Caiaphas, **4** And consulted
that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him. **5**
But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an
uproar among the people. **6** Now when Jesus was in
Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, **7** There came
unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very
precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he
sat at meat. **8** But when his disciples saw it, they had
indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste? **9** For
this ointment might have been sold for much, and given
to the poor. **10** When Jesus understood it, he said unto
them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought
a good work upon me. **11** For ye have the poor always
with you; but me ye have not always. **12** For in that she
hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my
burial. **13** Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel
shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also
this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial
of her. **14** Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot,
went unto the chief priests, **15** And said unto them, What
will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they
covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. **16** And
from that time he sought opportunity to betray him. **17**
Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread the
disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt
thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover? **18**
And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say

unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I will
keep the passover at thy house with my disciples. **19**
And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them; and
they made ready the passover. **20** Now when the even
was come, he sat down with the twelve. **21** And as they
did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you
shall betray me. **22** And they were exceeding sorrowful,
and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it
I? **23** And he answered and said, He that dippeth his
hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. **24**
The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe
unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it
had been good for that man if he had not been born. **25**
Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said,
Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said. **26** And
as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it,
and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take,
eat; this is my body. **27** And he took the cup, and gave
thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it;
28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is
shed for many for the remission of sins. **29** But I say
unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the
vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my
Father's kingdom. **30** And when they had sung an hymn,
they went out into the mount of Olives. **31** Then saith
Jesus unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me
this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and
the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. **32** But
after I am risen again, I will go before you into Galilee.
33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men
shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be
offended. **34** Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee,
That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me
thrice. **35** Peter said unto him, Though I should die with
thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the
disciples. **36** Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place
called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye
here, while I go and pray yonder. **37** And he took with
him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be
sorrowful and very heavy. **38** Then saith he unto them,
My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye
here, and watch with me. **39** And he went a little further,
and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if
it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless
not as I will, but as thou wilt. **40** And he cometh unto
the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto
Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour? **41**
Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the
spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. **42** He went
away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my
Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I
drink it, thy will be done. **43** And he came and found
them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy. **44** And he
left them, and went away again, and prayed the third
time, saying the same words. **45** Then cometh he to his
disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take
your rest: behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of
man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. **46** Rise, let
us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.
47 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve,
came, and with him a great multitude with swords and
staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.
48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign, saying,
Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him
fast. **49** And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail,
master; and kissed him. **50** And Jesus said unto him,
Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and
laid hands on Jesus, and took him. **51** And, behold,
one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his
hand, and drew his sword, and struck a servant of the
high priest's, and smote off his ear. **52** Then said Jesus
unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all
they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. **53**
Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and
he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of
angels? **54** But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled,
that thus it must be? **55** In that same hour said Jesus to
the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with
swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you
teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me. **56**
But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets
might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and
fled. **57** And they that had laid hold on Jesus led him
away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes
and the elders were assembled. **58** But Peter followed
him afar off unto the high priest's palace, and went in,
and sat with the servants, to see the end. **59** Now the
chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false
witness against Jesus, to put him to death; **60** But found
none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found
they none. At the last came two false witnesses, **61** And
said, This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of
God, and to build it in three days. **62** And the high priest
arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? what
is it which these witness against thee? **63** But Jesus
held his peace. And the high priest answered and said
unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us
whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. **64** Jesus
saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto
you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on
the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of
heaven. **65** Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying,
He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we
of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.
66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty
of death. **67** Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted
him; and others smote him with the palms of their hands,
68 Saying, Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is he that

smote thee? **69** Now Peter sat without in the palace:
and a damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast
with Jesus of Galilee. **70** But he denied before them all,
saying, I know not what thou sayest. **71** And when he
was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and
said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with
Jesus of Nazareth. **72** And again he denied with an oath,
I do not know the man. **73** And after a while came unto
him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou
also art one of them; for thy speech betrayeth thee. **74**
Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, I know not
the man. And immediately the cock crew. **75** And Peter
remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him,
Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he
went out, and wept bitterly.

27 When the morning was come, all the chief priests
and elders of the people took counsel against
Jesus to put him to death: **2** And when they had bound
him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius
Pilate the governor. **3** Then Judas, which had betrayed
him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented
himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to
the chief priests and elders, **4** Saying, I have sinned in
that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said,
What is that to us? see thou to that. **5** And he cast down
the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and
went and hanged himself. **6** And the chief priests took
the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them
into the treasury, because it is the price of blood. **7** And
they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's
field, to bury strangers in. **8** Wherefore that field was
called, The field of blood, unto this day. **9** Then was
fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet,
saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price
of him that was valued, whom they of the children of
Israel did value; **10** And gave them for the potter's field,
as the Lord appointed me. **11** And Jesus stood before
the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, Art
thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him,
Thou sayest. **12** And when he was accused of the chief
priests and elders, he answered nothing. **13** Then said
Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they
witness against thee? **14** And he answered him to never
a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.
15 Now at that feast the governor was wont to release
unto the people a prisoner, whom they would. **16** And
they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas. **17**
Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate
said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you?
Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ? **18** For he
knew that for envy they had delivered him. **19** When
he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent
unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just
man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream
because of him. **20** But the chief priests and elders
persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas,
and destroy Jesus. **21** The governor answered and said
unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release
unto you? They said, Barabbas. **22** Pilate saith unto
them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called
Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified. **23**
And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But
they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified. **24**
When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that
rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed
his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent
of the blood of this just person: see ye to it. **25** Then
answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us,
and on our children. **26** Then released he Barabbas unto
them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered
him to be crucified. **27** Then the soldiers of the governor
took Jesus into the common hall, and gathered unto him
the whole band of soldiers. **28** And they stripped him,
and put on him a scarlet robe. **29** And when they had
platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head,
and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee
before him, and mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the
Jews! **30** And they spit upon him, and took the reed,
and smote him on the head. **31** And after that they had
mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put
his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucify
him. **32** And as they came out, they found a man of
Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear
his cross. **33** And when they were come unto a place
called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, **34**
They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and
when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink. **35** And
they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting
lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the
prophet, They parted my garments among them, and
upon my vesture did they cast lots. **36** And sitting down
they watched him there; **37** And set up over his head
his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF
THE JEWS. **38** Then were there two thieves crucified
with him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.
39 And they that passed by reviled him, wagging their
heads, **40** And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple,
and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou be the
Son of God, come down from the cross. **41** Likewise
also the chief priests mocking him, with the scribes and
elders, said, **42** He saved others; himself he cannot
save. If he be the King of Israel, let him now come down
from the cross, and we will believe him. **43** He trusted in
God; let him deliver him now, if he will have him: for he
said, I am the Son of God. **44** The thieves also, which
were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth. **45**
Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all
the land unto the ninth hour. **46** And about the ninth

hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama
sabachthani? that is to say, My God, my God, why hast
thou forsaken me? 47 Some of them that stood there,
when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elijah.
48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge,
and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave
him to drink. 49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether
Elijah will come to save him. 50 Jesus, when he had
cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. 51
And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from
the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the
rocks rent; 52 And the graves were opened; and many
bodies of the saints which slept arose, 53 And came
out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into
the holy city, and appeared unto many. 54 Now when
the centurion, and they that were with him, watching
Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were
done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the
Son of God. 55 And many women were there beholding
afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering
unto him: 56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and
Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of
Zebedee's children. 57 When the even was come, there
came a rich man of Arimathæa, named Joseph, who
also himself was Jesus' disciple: 58 He went to Pilate,
and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded
the body to be delivered. 59 And when Joseph had
taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60
And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out
in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of
the sepulchre, and departed. 61 And there was Mary
Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against
the sepulchre. 62 Now the next day, that followed the
day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees
came together unto Pilate, 63 Saying, Sir, we remember
that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After
three days I will rise again. 64 Command therefore that
the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his
disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say
unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last
error shall be worse than the first. 65 Pilate said unto
them, Ye have a watch: go your way, make it as sure as
ye can. 66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure,
sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

28 In the end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn
toward the first day of the week, came Mary
Magdalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.
2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for the
angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came
and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.
3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment
white as snow: 4 And for fear of him the keepers did
shake, and became as dead men. 5 And the angel
answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for
I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. 6 He
is not here: for he is risen, as he said. Come, see the
place where the Lord lay. 7 And go quickly, and tell his
disciples that he is risen from the dead; and, behold, he
goeth before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him:
lo, I have told you. 8 And they departed quickly from
the sepulchre with fear and great joy; and did run to
bring his disciples word. 9 And as they went to tell his
disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And
they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped
him. 10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell
my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall
they see me. 11 Now when they were going, behold,
some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto
the chief priests all the things that were done. 12 And
when they were assembled with the elders, and had
taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole
him away while we slept. 14 And if this come to the
governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught:
and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews
until this day. 16 Then the eleven disciples went away
into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed
them. 17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him:
but some doubted. 18 And Jesus came and spake unto
them, saying, All authority is given unto me in heaven
and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations,
baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son,
and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all
things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am
with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.
(aiōn g165)

Mark

1 The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son
of God; **2** As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I
send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare
thy way before thee. **3** The voice of one crying in the
wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his
paths straight. **4** John did baptize in the wilderness,
and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission
of sins. **5** And there went out unto him all the land of
Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of
him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins. **6** And
John was clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle
of a skin about his loins; and he did eat locusts and
wild honey; **7** And preached, saying, There cometh one
mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am
not worthy to stoop down and unloose. **8** I indeed have
baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the
Holy Ghost. **9** And it came to pass in those days, that
Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized
of John in Jordan. **10** And straightway coming up out of
the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit
like a dove descending upon him: **11** And there came a
voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in
whom I am well pleased. **12** And immediately the Spirit
driveth him into the wilderness. **13** And he was there in
the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was
with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.
14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came
into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,
15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of
God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel. **16**
Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon
and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for
they were fishers. **17** And Jesus said unto them, Come
ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of
men. **18** And straightway they forsook their nets, and
followed him. **19** And when he had gone a little further
thence, he saw James the son of Zebedee, and John
his brother, who also were in the ship mending their
nets. **20** And straightway he called them: and they left
their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants,
and went after him. **21** And they went into Capernaum;
and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the
synagogue, and taught. **22** And they were astonished
at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had
authority, and not as the scribes. **23** And there was in
their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he
cried out, **24** Saying, Let us alone; what have we to
do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come
to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One
of God. **25** And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy
peace, and come out of him. **26** And when the unclean
spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came
out of him. **27** And they were all amazed, insomuch
that they questioned among themselves, saying, What
thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority
commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do
obey him. **28** And immediately his fame spread abroad
throughout all the region round about Galilee. **29** And
forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue,
they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with
James and John. **30** But Simon's wife's mother lay sick
of a fever, and anon they tell him of her. **31** And he
came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and
immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto
them. **32** And at even, when the sun did set, they brought
unto him all that were diseased, and them that were
possessed with devils. **33** And all the city was gathered
together at the door. **34** And he healed many that were
sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and
suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.
35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before
day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and
there prayed. **36** And Simon and they that were with him
followed after him. **37** And when they had found him,
they said unto him, All men seek for thee. **38** And he
said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may
preach there also: for therefore came I forth. **39** And
he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee,
and cast out devils. **40** And there came a leper to him,
beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying
unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. **41**
And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth his hand,
and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou
clean. **42** And as soon as he had spoken, immediately
the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him
away; **44** And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to
any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest,
and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses
commanded, for a testimony unto them. **45** But he went
out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad
the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly
enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and
they came to him from every quarter.

2 And again he entered into Capernaum after some
days; and it was noised that he was in the house. **2**
And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch
that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much
as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.
3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy,
which was borne of four. **4** And when they could not
come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the
roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they
let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay. **5**
When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the
palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. **6** But there were

certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their
hearts, 7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies?
who can forgive sins but God only? 8 And immediately
when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned
within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye
these things in your hearts? 9 Whether is it easier to say
to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to
say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? 10 But that
ye may know that the Son of man hath authority on earth
to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,) 11 I
say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy
way into thine house. 12 And immediately he arose, took
up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch
that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying,
We never saw it on this fashion. 13 And he went forth
again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto
him, and he taught them. 14 And as he passed by, he
saw Levi the son of Alphæus sitting at the receipt of
custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose
and followed him. 15 And it came to pass, that, as Jesus
sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat
also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were
many, and they followed him. 16 And when the scribes
and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners,
they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and
drinketh with publicans and sinners? 17 When Jesus
heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no
need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not
to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance. 18 And
the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast:
and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples
of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast
not? 19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children
of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with
them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them,
they cannot fast. 20 But the days will come, when the
bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then
shall they fast in those days. 21 No man also seweth a
piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece
that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is
made worse. 22 And no man putteth new wine into old
bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the
wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new
wine must be put into new bottles. 23 And it came to
pass, that he went through the grainfields on the sabbath
day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the
heads of grain. 24 And the Pharisees said unto him,
Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not
lawful? 25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read
what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred,
he, and they that were with him? 26 How he went into
the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest,
and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but
for the priests, and gave also to them which were with
him? 27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made
for man, and not man for the sabbath: 28 Therefore the
Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

3 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there
was a man there which had a withered hand. 2
And they watched him, whether he would heal him on
the sabbath day; that they might accuse him. 3 And
he saith unto the man which had the withered hand,
Stand forth. 4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to
do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save
life, or to kill? But they held their peace. 5 And when
he had looked round about on them with anger, being
grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the
man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out:
and his hand was restored whole as the other. 6 And
the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel
with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy
him. 7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to
the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed
him, and from Judæa, 8 And from Jerusalem, and from
Idumaea, and from beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre
and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what
great things he did, came unto him. 9 And he spake
to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him
because of the multitude, lest they should throng him. 10
For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed
upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues. 11
And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before
him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Son of God. 12
And he straitly charged them that they should not make
him known. 13 And he goeth up into a mountain, and
calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto
him. 14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with
him, and that he might send them forth to preach, 15
And to have authority to heal sicknesses, and to cast
out devils: 16 And Simon he surnamed Peter; 17 And
James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of
James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is,
The sons of thunder: 18 And Andrew, and Philip, and
Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James
the son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the
Canaanite, 19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed
him: and they went into an house. 20 And the multitude
cometh together again, so that they could not so much as
eat bread. 21 And when his friends heard of it, they went
out to lay hold on him: for they said, He is beside himself.
22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem
said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils
casteth he out devils. 23 And he called them unto him,
and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out
Satan? 24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself,
that kingdom cannot stand. 25 And if a house be divided
against itself, that house cannot stand. 26 And if Satan

rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand,
but hath an end. 27 No man can enter into a strong
man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first
bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house. 28
Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the
sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they
shall blaspheme: 29 But he that shall blaspheme against
the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger
of eternal damnation: (aiōn g165, aiōnios g166) 30 Because
they said, He hath an unclean spirit. 31 There came then
his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent
unto him, calling him. 32 And the multitude sat about
him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy
brethren without seek for thee. 33 And he answered
them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren? 34
And he looked round about on them which sat about
him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! 35
For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my
brother, and my sister, and mother.

4 And he began again to teach by the sea side: and
there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so
that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the
whole multitude was by the sea on the land. 2 And he
taught them many things by parables, and said unto
them in his doctrine, 3 Hearken; Behold, there went out
a sower to sow: 4 And it came to pass, as he sowed,
some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came
and devoured it up. 5 And some fell on stony ground,
where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang
up, because it had no depth of earth: 6 But when the
sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no
root, it withered away. 7 And some fell among thorns,
and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no
fruit. 8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit
that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some
thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred. 9 And he
said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
10 And when he was alone, they that were about him
with the twelve asked of him the parable. 11 And he
said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery
of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without,
all these things are done in parables: 12 That seeing
they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may
hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should
be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them. 13
And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and
how then will ye know all parables? 14 The sower soweth
the word. 15 And these are they by the way side, where
the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan
cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was
sown in their hearts. 16 And these are they likewise
which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have
heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; 17
And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a
time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth
for the word's sake, immediately they are offended. 18
And these are they which are sown among thorns; such
as hear the word, 19 And the cares of this world, and
the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things
entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.
(aiōn g165) 20 And these are they which are sown on
good ground; such as hear the word, and receive it, and
bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an
hundred. 21 And he said unto them, Is a candle brought
to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to
be set on a candlestick? 22 For there is nothing hid,
which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing
kept secret, but that it should come abroad. 23 If any
man have ears to hear, let him hear. 24 And he said
unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure
ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that
hear shall more be given. 25 For he that hath, to him
shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be
taken even that which he hath. 26 And he said, So is the
kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the
ground; 27 And should sleep, and rise night and day,
and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not
how. 28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first
the blade, then the ear, after that the full grain in the
head. 29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately
he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come. 30
And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of
God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? 31 It
is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in
the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:
32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh
greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches;
so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow
of it. 33 And with many such parables spake he the word
unto them, as they were able to hear it. 34 But without a
parable spake he not unto them: and when they were
alone, he expounded all things to his disciples. 35 And
the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto
them, Let us pass over unto the other side. 36 And when
they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as
he was in the ship. And there were also with him other
little ships. 37 And there arose a great storm of wind,
and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.
38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a
pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master,
carest thou not that we perish? 39 And he arose, and
rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still.
And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. 40
And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it
that ye have no faith? 41 And they feared exceedingly,
and said one to another, What manner of man is this,
that even the wind and the sea obey him?

5 And they came over unto the other side of the sea,
into the country of the Gadarenes. **2** And when he
was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out
of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, **3** Who had
his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind
him, no, not with chains: **4** Because that he had been
often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had
been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in
pieces: neither could any man tame him. **5** And always,
night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the
tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones. **6** But
when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,
7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to
do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I
adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not. **8** For
he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean
spirit. **9** And he asked him, What is thy name? And he
answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.
10 And he besought him much that he would not send
them away out of the country. **11** Now there was there
nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.
12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into
the swine, that we may enter into them. **13** And forthwith
Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out,
and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently
down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two
thousand;) and were choked in the sea. **14** And they
that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the
country. And they went out to see what it was that was
done. **15** And they come to Jesus, and see him that was
possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and
clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid. **16**
And they that saw it told them how it befell to him that
was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the
swine. **17** And they began to pray him to depart out of
their coasts. **18** And when he was come into the ship, he
that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that
he might be with him. **19** Howbeit Jesus suffered him
not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell
them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and
hath had compassion on thee. **20** And he departed, and
began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus
had done for him: and all men did marvel. **21** And when
Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other
side, much people gathered unto him: and he was nigh
unto the sea. **22** And, behold, there cometh one of the
rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name; and when he
saw him, he fell at his feet, **23** And besought him greatly,
saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I
pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she
may be healed; and she shall live. **24** And Jesus went
with him; and much people followed him, and thronged
him. **25** And a certain woman, which had an issue of
blood twelve years, **26** And had suffered many things of
many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and
was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse, **27** When
she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and
touched his garment. **28** For she said, If I may touch
but his clothes, I shall be whole. **29** And straightway
the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in
her body that she was healed of that plague. **30** And
Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that virtue had
gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and
said, Who touched my clothes? **31** And his disciples
said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee,
and sayest thou, Who touched me? **32** And he looked
round about to see her that had done this thing. **33** But
the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was
done in her, came and fell down before him, and told
him all the truth. **34** And he said unto her, Daughter, thy
faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole
of thy plague. **35** While he yet spake, there came from
the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said,
Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master
any further? **36** As soon as Jesus heard the word that
was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue,
Be not afraid, only believe. **37** And he suffered no man
to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the
brother of James. **38** And he cometh to the house of
the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and
them that wept and wailed greatly. **39** And when he was
come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado,
and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth. **40**
And they laughed him to scorn. But when he had put
them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the
damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in
where the damsel was lying. **41** And he took the damsel
by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is,
being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise. **42** And
straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was
of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished
with a great astonishment. **43** And he charged them
straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that
something should be given her to eat.

6 And he went out from thence, and came into his own
country; and his disciples follow him. **2** And when
the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the
synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished,
saying, From whence hath this man these things? and
what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even
such mighty works are wrought by his hands? **3** Is
not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of
James, and Joses, and of Judah, and Simon? and are
not his sisters here with us? And they were offended
at him. **4** But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not
without honour, but in his own country, and among his
own kin, and in his own house. **5** And he could there
do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon

a few sick folk, and healed them. **6** And he marvelled
because of their unbelief. And he went round about the
villages, teaching. **7** And he called unto him the twelve,
and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave
them authority over unclean spirits; **8** And commanded
them that they should take nothing for their journey,
save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in their
purse: **9** But be shod with sandals; and not put on two
coats. **10** And he said unto them, In what place soever
ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from
that place. **11** And whosoever shall not receive you, nor
hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust
under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I
say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and
Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.
12 And they went out, and preached that men should
repent. **13** And they cast out many devils, and anointed
with oil many that were sick, and healed them. **14** And
king Herod heard of him; (for his name was spread
abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen
from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew
forth themselves in him. **15** Others said, That it is Elijah.
And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the
prophets. **16** But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It
is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.
17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon
John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his
brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. **18** For John
had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have
thy brother's wife. **19** Therefore Herodias had a quarrel
against him, and would have killed him; but she could
not: **20** For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a
just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he
heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly. **21**
And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on
his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains,
and chief estates of Galilee; **22** And when the daughter
of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased
Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the
damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it
thee. **23** And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt
ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.
24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What
shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.
25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king,
and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a
charger the head of John the Baptist. **26** And the king
was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for
their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.
27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and
commanded his head to be brought: and he went and
beheaded him in the prison, **28** And brought his head in
a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel
gave it to her mother. **29** And when his disciples heard of
it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a
tomb. **30** And the apostles gathered themselves together
unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had
done, and what they had taught. **31** And he said unto
them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and
rest a while: for there were many coming and going,
and they had no leisure so much as to eat. **32** And they
departed into a desert place by ship privately. **33** And the
people saw them departing, and many knew him, and
ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and
came together unto him. **34** And Jesus, when he came
out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion
toward them, because they were as sheep not having a
shepherd: and he began to teach them many things. **35**
And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came
unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the
time is far passed: **36** Send them away, that they may go
into the country round about, and into the villages, and
buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat. **37**
He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat.
And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred
pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat? **38** He saith
unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And
when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes. **39** And
he commanded them to make all sit down by companies
upon the green grass. **40** And they sat down in ranks, by
hundreds, and by fifties. **41** And when he had taken the
five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven,
and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his
disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided
he among them all. **42** And they did all eat, and were
filled. **43** And they took up twelve baskets full of the
fragments, and of the fishes. **44** And they that did eat
of the loaves were about five thousand men. **45** And
straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the
ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida,
while he sent away the people. **46** And when he had
sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray. **47**
And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of
the sea, and he alone on the land. **48** And he saw them
toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them:
and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto
them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by
them. **49** But when they saw him walking upon the sea,
they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out: **50** For
they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately
he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good
cheer: it is I; be not afraid. **51** And he went up unto them
into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore
amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.
52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for
their heart was hardened. **53** And when they had passed
over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew
to the shore. **54** And when they were come out of the

ship, straightway they knew him, 55 And ran through
that whole region round about, and began to carry about
in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.
56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities,
or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought
him that they might touch if it were but the border of
his garment: and as many as touched him were made
whole.

7 Then came together unto him the Pharisees, and
certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.
2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread
with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they
found fault. 3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews,
except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the
tradition of the elders. 4 And when they come from the
market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other
things there be, which they have received to hold, as
the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of
tables. 5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him,
Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition
of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?
6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Isaiah
prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people
honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from
me. 7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching
for doctrines the commandments of men. 8 For laying
aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of
men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other
such like things ye do. 9 And he said unto them, Full
well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may
keep your own tradition. 10 For Moses said, Honour
thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or
mother, let him die the death: 11 But ye say, If a man
shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to
say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by
me; he shall be free. 12 And ye suffer him no more to do
ought for his father or his mother; 13 Making the word of
God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have
delivered: and many such like things do ye. 14 And when
he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them,
Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand: 15
There is nothing from without a man, that entering into
him can defile him: but the things which come out of
him, those are they that defile the man. 16 If any man
have ears to hear, let him hear. 17 And when he was
entered into the house from the people, his disciples
asked him concerning the parable. 18 And he saith unto
them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not
perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth
into the man, it cannot defile him; 19 Because it entereth
not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into
the draught, purging all meats? 20 And he said, That
which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. 21
For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil
thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, 22 Thefts,
covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an
evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: 23 All these
evil things come from within, and defile the man. 24
And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of
Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would
have no man know it: but he could not be hid. 25 For a
certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean
spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet: 26 The
woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she
besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her
daughter. 27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children
first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's
bread, and to cast it unto the dogs. 28 And she answered
and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the
table eat of the children's crumbs. 29 And he said unto
her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of
thy daughter. 30 And when she was come to her house,
she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon
the bed. 31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre
and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through
the midst of the coasts of Decapolis. 32 And they bring
unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in
his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon
him. 33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and
put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched
his tongue; 34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed,
and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. 35
And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of
his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain. 36 And he
charged them that they should tell no man: but the more
he charged them, so much the more a great deal they
published it; 37 And were beyond measure astonished,
saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the
deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

8 In those days the multitude being very great, and
having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto
him, and saith unto them, 2 I have compassion on the
multitude, because they have now been with me three
days, and have nothing to eat: 3 And if I send them away
fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way:
for divers of them came from far. 4 And his disciples
answered him, From whence can a man satisfy these
men with bread here in the wilderness? 5 And he asked
them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the
ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks,
and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them;
and they did set them before the people. 7 And they had
a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded
to set them also before them. 8 So they did eat, and
were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that
was left seven baskets. 9 And they that had eaten were

about four thousand: and he sent them away. **10** And
straightway he entered into a ship with his disciples,
and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. **11** And the
Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him,
seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him. **12**
And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth
this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you,
There shall no sign be given unto this generation. **13** And
he left them, and entering into the ship again departed
to the other side. **14** Now the disciples had forgotten
to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them
more than one loaf. **15** And he charged them, saying,
Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and
of the leaven of Herod. **16** And they reasoned among
themselves, saying, It is because we have no bread. **17**
And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason
ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet,
neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?
18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye
not? and do ye not remember? **19** When I brake the five
loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of
fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. **20**
And when the seven among four thousand, how many
baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said,
Seven. **21** And he said unto them, How is it that ye do
not understand? **22** And he cometh to Bethsaida; and
they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to
touch him. **23** And he took the blind man by the hand,
and led him out of the town; and when he had spit on his
eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he
saw ought. **24** And he looked up, and said, I see men as
trees, walking. **25** After that he put his hands again upon
his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored,
and saw every man clearly. **26** And he sent him away
to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell
it to any in the town. **27** And Jesus went out, and his
disciples, into the towns of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the
way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do
men say that I am? **28** And they answered, John the
Baptist: but some say, Elijah; and others, One of the
prophets. **29** And he saith unto them, But whom say
ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him,
Thou art the Christ. **30** And he charged them that they
should tell no man of him. **31** And he began to teach
them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and
be rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and
scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again. **32**
And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him,
and began to rebuke him. **33** But when he had turned
about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter,
saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest
not the things that be of God, but the things that be of
men. **34** And when he had called the people unto him
with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever
will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his
cross, and follow me. **35** For whosoever will save his life
shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake
and the gospel's, the same shall save it. **36** For what
shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world,
and lose his own soul? **37** Or what shall a man give in
exchange for his soul? **38** Whosoever therefore shall be
ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and
sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be
ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with
the holy angels.

9 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That
there be some of them that stand here, which shall
not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of
God come with power. **2** And after six days Jesus taketh
with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them
up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he
was transfigured before them. **3** And his raiment became
shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on
earth can white them. **4** And there appeared unto them
Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus. **5**
And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good
for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles;
one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah. **6**
For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid. **7**
And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a
voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved
Son: hear him. **8** And suddenly, when they had looked
round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus
only with themselves. **9** And as they came down from
the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no
man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were
risen from the dead. **10** And they kept that saying with
themselves, questioning one with another what the rising
from the dead should mean. **11** And they asked him,
saying, Why say the scribes that Elijah must first come?
12 And he answered and told them, Elijah verily cometh
first, and restoreth all things; and how it is written of the
Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set
at nought. **13** But I say unto you, That Elijah is indeed
come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they
listed, as it is written of him. **14** And when he came to his
disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the
scribes questioning with them. **15** And straightway all the
people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and
running to him saluted him. **16** And he asked the scribes,
What question ye with them? **17** And one of the multitude
answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee
my son, which hath a dumb spirit; **18** And wheresoever
he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and
gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake
to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they
could not. **19** He answereth him, and saith, O faithless

generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall
I suffer you? bring him unto me. **20** And they brought
him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the
spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed
foaming. **21** And he asked his father, How long is it ago
since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child. **22**
And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the
waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing,
have compassion on us, and help us. **23** Jesus said
unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to
him that believeth. **24** And straightway the father of the
child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help
thou mine unbelief. **25** When Jesus saw that the people
came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying
unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee,
come out of him, and enter no more into him. **26** And the
spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and
he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is
dead. **27** But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him
up; and he arose. **28** And when he was come into the
house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not
we cast him out? **29** And he said unto them, This kind
can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting. **30**
And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee;
and he would not that any man should know it. **31** For
he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of
man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall
kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third
day. **32** But they understood not that saying, and were
afraid to ask him. **33** And he came to Capernaum: and
being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye
disputed among yourselves by the way? **34** But they held
their peace: for by the way they had disputed among
themselves, who should be the greatest. **35** And he sat
down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any
man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and
servant of all. **36** And he took a child, and set him in the
midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms,
he said unto them, **37** Whosoever shall receive one of
such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever
shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent
me. **38** And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw
one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not
us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.
39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man
which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly
speak evil of me. **40** For he that is not against us is
on our part. **41** For whosoever shall give you a cup of
water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ,
verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward. **42**
And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that
believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were
hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.
43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for
thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to
go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:
(Geenna g1067) **44** Where their worm dieth not, and the
fire is not quenched. **45** And if thy foot offend thee, cut it
off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having
two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall
be quenched: **(Geenna g1067)** **46** Where their worm dieth
not, and the fire is not quenched. **47** And if thine eye
offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into
the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes
to be cast into hell fire: **(Geenna g1067)** **48** Where their
worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. **49** For
every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice
shall be salted with salt. **50** Salt is good: but if the salt
have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have
salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

10 And he arose from thence, and cometh into the
coasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and
the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont,
he taught them again. **2** And the Pharisees came to
him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away
his wife? tempting him. **3** And he answered and said
unto them, What did Moses command you? **4** And they
said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and
to put her away. **5** And Jesus answered and said unto
them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this
precept. **6** But from the beginning of the creation God
made them male and female. **7** For this cause shall
a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his
wife; **8** And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they
are no more twain, but one flesh. **9** What therefore
God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. **10**
And in the house his disciples asked him again of the
same matter. **11** And he saith unto them, Whosoever
shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth
adultery against her. **12** And if a woman shall put away
her husband, and be married to another, she committeth
adultery. **13** And they brought young children to him,
that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked
those that brought them. **14** But when Jesus saw it, he
was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the
little children to come unto me, and forbid them not:
for of such is the kingdom of God. **15** Verily I say unto
you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God
as a little child, he shall not enter therein. **16** And he
took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them,
and blessed them. **17** And when he was gone forth into
the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him,
and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may
inherit eternal life? **(aiōnios g166)** **18** And Jesus said unto
him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but
one, that is, God. **19** Thou knowest the commandments,
Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not
bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and

mother. **20** And he answered and said unto him, Master,
all these have I observed from my youth. **21** Then Jesus
beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing
thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and
give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven:
and come, take up the cross, and follow me. **22** And
he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for
he had great possessions. **23** And Jesus looked round
about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they
that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! **24** And
the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus
answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how
hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the
kingdom of God! **25** It is easier for a camel to go through
the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the
kingdom of God. **26** And they were astonished out of
measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be
saved? **27** And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men
it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things
are possible. **28** Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo,
we have left all, and have followed thee. **29** And Jesus
answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no
man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father,
or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake,
and the gospel's, **30** But he shall receive an hundredfold
now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and
mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and
in the world to come eternal life. **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)**
31 But many that are first shall be last; and the last first.
32 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem;
and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed;
and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took
again the twelve, and began to tell them what things
should happen unto him, **33** Saying, Behold, we go up
to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered
unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they
shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the
Gentiles: **34** And they shall mock him, and shall scourge
him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the
third day he shall rise again. **35** And James and John,
the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we
would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall
desire. **36** And he said unto them, What would ye that I
should do for you? **37** They said unto him, Grant unto us
that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on
thy left hand, in thy glory. **38** But Jesus said unto them,
Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I
drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am
baptized with? **39** And they said unto him, We can. And
Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup
that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized
withal shall ye be baptized: **40** But to sit on my right
hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it shall
be given to them for whom it is prepared. **41** And when
the ten heard it, they began to be much displeased with
James and John. **42** But Jesus called them to him, and
saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted
to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and
their great ones exercise authority upon them. **43** But so
shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great
among you, shall be your minister: **44** And whosoever
of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. **45**
For even the Son of man came not to be ministered
unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for
many. **46** And they came to Jericho: and as he went
out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of
people, blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the
highway side begging. **47** And when he heard that it
was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say,
Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me. **48** And
many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he
cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have
mercy on me. **49** And Jesus stood still, and commanded
him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying
unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee. **50**
And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to
Jesus. **51** And Jesus answered and said unto him, What
wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said
unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight. **52** And
Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath made
thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and
followed Jesus in the way.

11 And when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto
Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives,
he sendeth forth two of his disciples, **2** And saith unto
them, Go your way into the village over against you: and
as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied,
whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring him. **3**
And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye
that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will
send him hither. **4** And they went their way, and found
the colt tied by the door without in a place where two
ways met; and they loose him. **5** And certain of them
that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing
the colt? **6** And they said unto them even as Jesus had
commanded: and they let them go. **7** And they brought
the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he
sat upon him. **8** And many spread their garments in the
way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and
strawed them in the way. **9** And they that went before,
and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed
is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: **10** Blessed
be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the
name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. **11** And Jesus
entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when
he had looked round about upon all things, and now the
eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the
twelve. **12** And on the morrow, when they were come

from Bethany, he was hungry: **13** And seeing a fig tree
afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find
any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found
nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. **14**
And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of
thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it. **(aiōn**
g165) **15** And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went
into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and
bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the
moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;
16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any
vessel through the temple. **17** And he taught, saying
unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of
all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it
a den of thieves. **18** And the scribes and chief priests
heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for
they feared him, because all the people was astonished
at his doctrine. **19** And when even was come, he went
out of the city. **20** And in the morning, as they passed by,
they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. **21** And
Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master,
behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.
22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith
in God. **23** For verily I say unto you, That whosoever
shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be
thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart,
but shall believe that those things which he saith shall
come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. **24**
Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire,
when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall
have them. **25** And when ye stand praying, forgive, if ye
have ought against any: that your Father also which is in
heaven may forgive you your trespasses. **26** But if ye do
not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven
forgive your trespasses. **27** And they come again to
Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there
come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the
elders, **28** And say unto him, By what authority doest
thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to
do these things? **29** And Jesus answered and said unto
them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer
me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.
30 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?
answer me. **31** And they reasoned with themselves,
saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why
then did ye not believe him? **32** But if we shall say, Of
men; they feared the people: for all men counted John,
that he was a prophet indeed. **33** And they answered and
said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering
saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I
do these things.

12 And he began to speak unto them by parables. A
certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge
about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a
tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far
country. **2** And at the season he sent to the husbandmen
a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of
the fruit of the vineyard. **3** And they caught him, and beat
him, and sent him away empty. **4** And again he sent unto
them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and
wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully
handled. **5** And again he sent another; and him they
killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.
6 Having yet therefore one son, his wellbeloved, he sent
him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my
son. **7** But those husbandmen said among themselves,
This is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance
shall be ours. **8** And they took him, and killed him, and
cast him out of the vineyard. **9** What shall therefore the
lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the
husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others. **10**
And have ye not read this scripture; The stone which
the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:
11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in
our eyes? **12** And they sought to lay hold on him, but
feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the
parable against them: and they left him, and went their
way. **13** And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees
and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words. **14** And
when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we
know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou
regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of
God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?
15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing
their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring
me a penny, that I may see it. **16** And they brought
it. And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and
superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's. **17** And
Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cæsar the
things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are
God's. And they marvelled at him. **18** Then come unto
him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection;
and they asked him, saying, **19** Master, Moses wrote
unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind
him, and leave no children, that his brother should take
his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. **20** Now
there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and
dying left no seed. **21** And the second took her, and
died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. **22**
And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the
woman died also. **23** In the resurrection therefore, when
they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the
seven had her to wife. **24** And Jesus answering said unto
them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the
scriptures, neither the power of God? **25** For when they
shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given
in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not
read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake
unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? 27 He is not the God
of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do
greatly err. 28 And one of the scribes came, and having
heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he
had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first
commandment of all? 29 And Jesus answered him, The
first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The
Lord our God is one Lord: 30 And thou shalt love the
Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and
with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the
first commandment. 31 And the second is like, namely
this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is
none other commandment greater than these. 32 And
the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the
truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but
he: 33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all
the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the
strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more
than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. 34 And
when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said
unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And
no man after that durst ask him any question. 35 And
Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple,
How say the scribes that Christ is the Son of David?
36 For David himself said by the Holy Ghost, The Lord
said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make
thine enemies thy footstool. 37 David therefore himself
calleth him Lord; and whence is he then his son? And
the common people heard him gladly. 38 And he said
unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which
love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the
marketplaces, 39 And the chief seats in the synagogues,
and the uppermost rooms at feasts: 40 Which devour
widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers:
these shall receive greater damnation. 41 And Jesus sat
over against the treasury, and beheld how the people
cast money into the treasury: and many that were rich
cast in much. 42 And there came a certain poor widow,
and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing. 43
And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto
them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath
cast more in, than all they which have cast into the
treasury: 44 For all they did cast in of their abundance;
but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all
her living.

13 And as he went out of the temple, one of his
disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner
of stones and what buildings are here! 2 And Jesus
answering said unto him, Seest thou these great
buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another,
that shall not be thrown down. 3 And as he sat upon
the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and
James and John and Andrew asked him privately, 4 Tell
us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the
sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? 5 And Jesus
answering them began to say, Take heed lest any man
deceive you: 6 For many shall come in my name, saying,
I am Christ; and shall deceive many. 7 And when ye shall
hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled:
for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be
yet. 8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom
against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in
divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles:
these are the beginnings of sorrows. 9 But take heed
to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils;
and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall
be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a
testimony against them. 10 And the gospel must first be
published among all nations. 11 But when they shall lead
you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand
what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but
whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak
ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. 12
Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and
the father the son; and children shall rise up against their
parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. 13 And
ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he
that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.
14 But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation,
spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought
not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them
that be in Judæa flee to the mountains: 15 And let him
that is on the housetop not go down into the house,
neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house:
16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for
to take up his garment. 17 But woe to them that are
with child, and to them that give suck in those days! 18
And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter. 19 For
in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from
the beginning of the creation which God created unto
this time, neither shall be. 20 And except that the Lord
had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved:
but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath
shortened the days. 21 And then if any man shall say to
you, Lo, here is Christ; or, lo, he is there; believe him
not: 22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise,
and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were
possible, even the elect. 23 But take ye heed: behold, I
have foretold you all things. 24 But in those days, after
that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon
shall not give her light, 25 And the stars of heaven shall
fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.
26 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the
clouds with great power and glory. 27 And then shall he

send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from
the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to
the uttermost part of heaven. 28 Now learn a parable of
the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth
forth leaves, ye know that summer is near: 29 So ye in
like manner, when ye shall see these things come to
pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors. 30 Verily I
say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all
these things be done. 31 Heaven and earth shall pass
away: but my words shall not pass away. 32 But of that
day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels
which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. 33
Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the
time is. 34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far
journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his
servants, and to every man his work, and commanded
the porter to watch. 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know
not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at
midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36
Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what
I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

14 After two days was the feast of the passover, and
of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the
scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and
put him to death. 2 But they said, Not on the feast day,
lest there be an uproar of the people. 3 And being in
Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at
meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of
ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the
box, and poured it on his head. 4 And there were some
that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why
was this waste of the ointment made? 5 For it might
have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and
have been given to the poor. And they murmured against
her. 6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye
her? she hath wrought a good work on me. 7 For ye
have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will
ye may do them good: but me ye have not always. 8
She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand
to anoint my body to the burying. 9 Verily I say unto you,
Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout
the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be
spoken of for a memorial of her. 10 And Judas Iscariot,
one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray
him unto them. 11 And when they heard it, they were
glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought
how he might conveniently betray him. 12 And the first
day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover,
his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we
go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?
13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith
unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you
a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him. 14 And
wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the
house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber,
where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 15
And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and
prepared: there make ready for us. 16 And his disciples
went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had
said unto them: and they made ready the passover. 17
And in the evening he cometh with the twelve. 18 And as
they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you,
One of you which eateth with me shall betray me. 19
And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him
one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I? 20 And he
answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve,
that dippeth with me in the dish. 21 The Son of man
indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man
by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for
that man if he had never been born. 22 And as they did
eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and
gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. 23
And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he
gave it to them: and they all drank of it. 24 And he said
unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which
is shed for many. 25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no
more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it
new in the kingdom of God. 26 And when they had sung
an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. 27 And
Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because
of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd,
and the sheep shall be scattered. 28 But after that I am
risen, I will go before you into Galilee. 29 But Peter said
unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I. 30
And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That
this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice,
thou shalt deny me thrice. 31 But he spake the more
vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee
in any wise. Likewise also said they all. 32 And they
came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he
saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray. 33
And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and
began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; 34
And saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful
unto death: tarry ye here, and watch. 35 And he went
forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if
it were possible, the hour might pass from him. 36 And
he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee;
take away this cup from me: nevertheless not what I
will, but what thou wilt. 37 And he cometh, and findeth
them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest
thou? couldest not thou watch one hour? 38 Watch ye
and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly
is ready, but the flesh is weak. 39 And again he went
away, and prayed, and spake the same words. 40 And
when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for
their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer
him. 41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto

them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the
hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into
the hands of sinners. **42** Rise up, let us go; lo, he that
betrayeth me is at hand. **43** And immediately, while he
yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with
him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the
chief priests and the scribes and the elders. **44** And
he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying,
Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and
lead him away safely. **45** And as soon as he was come,
he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master;
and kissed him. **46** And they laid their hands on him,
and took him. **47** And one of them that stood by drew a
sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut
off his ear. **48** And Jesus answered and said unto them,
Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and
with staves to take me? **49** I was daily with you in the
temple teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures
must be fulfilled. **50** And they all forsook him, and fled.
51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a
linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young
men laid hold on him: **52** And he left the linen cloth, and
fled from them naked. **53** And they led Jesus away to
the high priest: and with him were assembled all the
chief priests and the elders and the scribes. **54** And
Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the
high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed
himself at the fire. **55** And the chief priests and all the
council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to
death; and found none. **56** For many bare false witness
against him, but their witness agreed not together. **57**
And there arose certain, and bare false witness against
him, saying, **58** We heard him say, I will destroy this
temple that is made with hands, and within three days I
will build another made without hands. **59** But neither
so did their witness agree together. **60** And the high
priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying,
Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witness
against thee? **61** But he held his peace, and answered
nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto
him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? **62** And
Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting
on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds
of heaven. **63** Then the high priest rent his clothes,
and saith, What need we any further witnesses? **64** Ye
have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they
all condemned him to be guilty of death. **65** And some
began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet
him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants
did strike him with the palms of their hands. **66** And
as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one
of the maids of the high priest: **67** And when she saw
Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said,
And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth. **68** But he
denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what
thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the
cock crew. **69** And a maid saw him again, and began to
say to them that stood by, This is one of them. **70** And
he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by
said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them: for thou
art a Galilaean, and thy speech agreeth thereto. **71** But
he began to curse and to swear, saying, I know not this
man of whom ye speak. **72** And the second time the
cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus
said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt
deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 And straightway in the morning the chief priests
held a consultation with the elders and scribes and
the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried him
away, and delivered him to Pilate. **2** And Pilate asked
him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And he answering
said unto him, Thou sayest it. **3** And the chief priests
accused him of many things: but he answered nothing.
4 And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou
nothing? behold how many things they witness against
thee. **5** But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate
marvelled. **6** Now at that feast he released unto them
one prisoner, whomsoever they desired. **7** And there
was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them
that had made insurrection with him, who had committed
murder in the insurrection. **8** And the multitude crying
aloud began to desire him to do as he had ever done
unto them. **9** But Pilate answered them, saying, Will
ye that I release unto you the King of the Jews? **10**
For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for
envy. **11** But the chief priests moved the people, that
he should rather release Barabbas unto them. **12** And
Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye
then that I shall do unto him whom ye call the King of the
Jews? **13** And they cried out again, Crucify him. **14** Then
Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And
they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. **15**
And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released
Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had
scourged him, to be crucified. **16** And the soldiers led
him away into the hall, called Prætorium; and they call
together the whole band. **17** And they clothed him with
purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his
head, **18** And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and
did spit upon him, and bowing their knees worshipped
him. **20** And when they had mocked him, they took off
the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him,
and led him out to crucify him. **21** And they compel one
Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the
country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his
cross. **22** And they bring him unto the place Golgotha,
which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull. **23** And

they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he
received it not. **24** And when they had crucified him,
they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what
every man should take. **25** And it was the third hour,
and they crucified him. **26** And the superscription of his
accusation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And with him they crucify two thieves; the one on his
right hand, and the other on his left. **28** And the scripture
was fulfilled, which saith, And he was numbered with
the transgressors. **29** And they that passed by railed
on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, thou that
destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days,
30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross. **31**
Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among
themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself
he cannot save. **32** Let Christ the King of Israel descend
now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And
they that were crucified with him reviled him. **33** And
when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over
the whole land until the ninth hour. **34** And at the ninth
hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eloi, Eloi,
lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God,
my God, why hast thou forsaken me? **35** And some of
them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he
calleth Elijah. **36** And one ran and filled a spunge full of
vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink,
saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elijah will come to
take him down. **37** And Jesus cried with a loud voice,
and gave up the ghost. **38** And the veil of the temple was
rent in twain from the top to the bottom. **39** And when
the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he
so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this
man was the Son of God. **40** There were also women
looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene,
and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses,
and Salome; **41** (Who also, when he was in Galilee,
followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other
women which came up with him unto Jerusalem. **42**
And now when the even was come, because it was
the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath, **43**
Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable counsellor, which
also waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went
in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.
44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and
calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether
he had been any while dead. **45** And when he knew it
of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph. **46** And
he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped
him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was
hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of
the sepulchre. **47** And Mary Magdalene and Mary the
mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

16 And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene,
and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had
bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint
him. **2** And very early in the morning the first day of the
week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the
sun. **3** And they said among themselves, Who shall roll
us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? **4**
And when they looked, they saw that the stone was
rolled away: for it was very great. **5** And entering into the
sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right
side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were
affrighted. **6** And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted:
Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is
risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid
him. **7** But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that
he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see
him, as he said unto you. **8** And they went out quickly,
and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were
amazed: neither said they any thing to any man; for
they were afraid. **9 (note: The most reliable and earliest
manuscripts do not include Mark 16:9-20.)** Now when Jesus
was risen early the first day of the week, he appeared
first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven
devils. **10** And she went and told them that had been
with him, as they mourned and wept. **11** And they, when
they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of
her, believed not. **12** After that he appeared in another
form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the
country. **13** And they went and told it unto the residue:
neither believed they them. **14** Afterward he appeared
unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them
with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they
believed not them which had seen him after he was
risen. **15** And he said unto them, Go ye into all the
world, and preach the gospel to all creation. **16** He that
believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that
believeth not shall be damned. **17** And these signs shall
follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out
devils; they shall speak with new tongues; **18** They shall
take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it
shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick,
and they shall recover. **19** So then after the Lord had
spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and
sat on the right hand of God. **20** And they went forth,
and preached every where, the Lord working with them,
and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

Luke

1 Forasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth
in order a declaration of those things which are most
surely believed among us, **2** Even as they delivered them
unto us, which from the beginning were eyewitnesses,
and ministers of the word; **3** It seemed good to me also,
having had perfect understanding of all things from the
very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent
Theophilus, **4** That thou mightest know the certainty of
those things, wherein thou hast been instructed. **5** There
was in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain
priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his
wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was
Elisabeth. **6** And they were both righteous before God,
walking in all the commandments and ordinances of
the Lord blameless. **7** And they had no child, because
that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well
stricken in years. **8** And it came to pass, that while he
executed the priest's office before God in the order of
his course, **9** According to the custom of the priest's
office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into
the temple of the Lord. **10** And the whole multitude of
the people were praying without at the time of incense.
11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord
standing on the right side of the altar of incense. **12** And
when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell
upon him. **13** But the angel said unto him, Fear not,
Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth
shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.
14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many
shall rejoice at his birth. **15** For he shall be great in the
sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong
drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even
from his mother's womb. **16** And many of the children of
Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God. **17** And he
shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to
turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the
disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a
people prepared for the Lord. **18** And Zacharias said
unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an
old man, and my wife well stricken in years. **19** And the
angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand
in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee,
and to shew thee these glad tidings. **20** And, behold,
thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak, until the
day that these things shall be performed, because thou
believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their
season. **21** And the people waited for Zacharias, and
marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple. **22** And
when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and
they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple:
for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.
23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of
his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his
own house. **24** And after those days his wife Elisabeth
conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, **25** Thus
hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he
looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.
26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent
from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, **27** To
a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of
the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. **28**
And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that
art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art
thou among women. **29** And when she saw him, she
was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what
manner of salutation this should be. **30** And the angel
said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour
with God. **31** And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy
womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name
JESUS. **32** He shall be great, and shall be called the
Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto
him the throne of his father David: **33** And he shall reign
over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom
there shall be no end. **(aiōn g165)** **34** Then said Mary
unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a
man? **35** And the angel answered and said unto her,
The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of
the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that
holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called
the Son of God. **36** And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth,
she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this
is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. **37**
For no word spoken by God shall be void of power. **38**
And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it
unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed
from her. **39** And Mary arose in those days, and went
into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; **40**
And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted
Elisabeth. **41** And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth
heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her
womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost: **42**
And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed
art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy
womb. **43** And whence is this to me, that the mother
of my Lord should come to me? **44** For, lo, as soon
as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears,
the babe leaped in my womb for joy. **45** And blessed is
she that believed: for there shall be a performance of
those things which were told her from the Lord. **46** And
Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, **47** And my
spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. **48** For he hath
regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold,
from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. **49**
For he that is mighty hath done to me great things; and
holy is his name. **50** And his mercy is on them that fear
him from generation to generation. **51** He hath shewed

strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the
imagination of their hearts. 52 He hath put down the
mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.
53 He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich
he hath sent empty away. 54 He hath holpen his servant
Israel, in remembrance of his mercy; 55 As he spake to
our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. (aiōn
g165) 56 And Mary abode with her about three months,
and returned to her own house. 57 Now Elisabeth's full
time came that she should be delivered; and she brought
forth a son. 58 And her neighbours and her cousins
heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her;
and they rejoiced with her. 59 And it came to pass, that
on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and
they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.
60 And his mother answered and said, Not so; but he
shall be called John. 61 And they said unto her, There
is none of thy kindred that is called by this name. 62
And they made signs to his father, how he would have
him called. 63 And he asked for a writing tablet, and
wrote, saying, His name is John. And they marvelled
all. 64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his
tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God. 65 And
fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all
these sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill
country of Judæa. 66 And all they that heard them laid
them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child
shall this be! And the hand of the Lord was with him. 67
And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy Ghost,
and prophesied, saying, 68 Blessed be the Lord God
of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people,
69 And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in
the house of his servant David; 70 As he spake by the
mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the
world began: (aiōn g165) 71 That we should be saved
from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us;
72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and
to remember his holy covenant; 73 The oath which he
sware to our father Abraham, 74 That he would grant
unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our
enemies might serve him without fear, 75 In holiness and
righteousness before him, all the days of our life. 76 And
thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest:
for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare
his ways; 77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his
people by the remission of their sins, 78 Through the
tender mercy of our God; whereby the dayspring from on
high hath visited us, 79 To give light to them that sit in
darkness and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet
into the way of peace. 80 And the child grew, and waxed
strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his
shewing unto Israel.

2 And it came to pass in those days, that there went
out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world
should be taxed. 2 (And this taxing was first made when
Cyrenius was governor of Syria.) 3 And all went to be
taxed, every one into his own city. 4 And Joseph also
went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into
Judæa, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem;
(because he was of the house and lineage of David:
) 5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being
great with child. 6 And so it was, that, while they were
there, the days were accomplished that she should be
delivered. 7 And she brought forth her firstborn son, and
wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a
manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.
8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding
in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night. 9
And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the
glory of the Lord shone round about them: and they were
sore afraid. 10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not:
for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which
shall be to all people. 11 For unto you is born this day in
the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. 12
And this shall be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe
wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. 13 And
suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the
heavenly host praising God, and saying, 14 Glory to
God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward
men. 15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone
away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to
another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see
this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath
made known unto us. 16 And they came with haste, and
found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.
17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad
the saying which was told them concerning this child.
18 And all they that heard it wondered at those things
which were told them by the shepherds. 19 But Mary
kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.
20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising
God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as
it was told unto them. 21 And when eight days were
accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name
was called JESUS, which was so named of the angel
before he was conceived in the womb. 22 And when the
days of her purification according to the law of Moses
were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to
present him to the Lord; 23 (As it is written in the law
of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall
be called holy to the Lord;) 24 And to offer a sacrifice
according to that which is said in the law of the Lord,
A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. 25 And,
behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name
was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout,
waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost
was upon him. 26 And it was revealed unto him by the
Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had

seen the Lord's Christ. **27** And he came by the Spirit into
the temple: and when the parents brought in the child
Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law, **28** Then
took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,
29 Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace,
according to thy word: **30** For mine eyes have seen thy
salvation, **31** Which thou hast prepared before the face
of all people; **32** A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the
glory of thy people Israel. **33** And Joseph and his mother
marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.
34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his
mother, Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising
again of many in Israel; and for a sign which shall be
spoken against; **35** (Yea, a sword shall pierce through
thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may
be revealed. **36** And there was one Anna, a prophetess,
the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Asher: she was
of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven
years from her virginity; **37** And she was a widow of
about fourscore and four years, which departed not from
the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers
night and day. **38** And she coming in that instant gave
thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all
them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. **39** And
when they had performed all things according to the
law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own
city Nazareth. **40** And the child grew, and waxed strong
in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was
upon him. **41** Now his parents went to Jerusalem every
year at the feast of the passover. **42** And when he was
twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the
custom of the feast. **43** And when they had fulfilled the
days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in
Jerusalem; and Joseph and his mother knew not of it. **44**
But they, supposing him to have been in the company,
went a day's journey; and they sought him among their
kinsfolk and acquaintance. **45** And when they found him
not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
46 And it came to pass, that after three days they found
him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both
hearing them, and asking them questions. **47** And all
that heard him were astonished at his understanding
and answers. **48** And when they saw him, they were
amazed: and his mother said unto him, Son, why hast
thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have
sought thee sorrowing. **49** And he said unto them, How
is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about
my Father's business? **50** And they understood not the
saying which he spake unto them. **51** And he went down
with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto
them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in
favour with God and man.

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius
Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and
Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip
tetrarch of Ituraea and of the region of Trachonitis, and
Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene, **2** Annas and Caiaphas
being the high priests, the word of God came unto John
the son of Zacharias in the wilderness. **3** And he came
into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptism
of repentance for the remission of sins; **4** As it is written
in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying,
The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye
the way of the Lord, make his paths straight. **5** Every
valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be
brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight,
and the rough ways shall be made smooth; **6** And all
flesh shall see the salvation of God. **7** Then said he to
the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O
generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from
the wrath to come? **8** Bring forth therefore fruits worthy
of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves,
We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That
God is able of these stones to raise up children unto
Abraham. **9** And now also the axe is laid unto the root of
the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth
good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. **10** And the
people asked him, saying, What shall we do then? **11** He
answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats,
let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath
meat, let him do likewise. **12** Then came also publicans
to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we
do? **13** And he said unto them, Exact no more than that
which is appointed you. **14** And the soldiers likewise
demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he
said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse
any falsely; and be content with your wages. **15** And
as the people were in expectation, and all men mused
in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ, or
not; **16** John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed
baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh,
the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose:
he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire: **17**
Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his
floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the
chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. **18** And many
other things in his exhortation preached he unto the
people. **19** But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him
for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils
which Herod had done, **20** Added yet this above all, that
he shut up John in prison. **21** Now when all the people
were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being
baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened, **22** And
the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove
upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said,
Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased. **23**

And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age,
being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was
the son of Heli, 24 Which was the son of Matthat, which
was the son of Levi, which was the son of Melchi, which
was the son of Jannai, which was the son of Joseph, 25
Which was the son of Mattathias, which was the son of
Amos, which was the son of Nahum, which was the son
of Esli, which was the son of Naggai, 26 Which was the
son of Maath, which was the son of Mattathias, which
was the son of Semein, which was the son of Joseph,
which was the son of Judah, 27 Which was the son of
Joanna, which was the son of Rhesa, which was the son
of Zerubbabel, which was the son of Sheatiel, which
was the son of Neri, 28 Which was the son of Melchi,
which was the son of Addi, which was the son of Cosam,
which was the son of Elmodam, which was the son of Er,
29 Which was the son of Jose, which was the son of
Eliezer, which was the son of Jorim, which was the son
of Matthat, which was the son of Levi, 30 Which was
the son of Simeon, which was the son of Judah, which
was the son of Joseph, which was the son of Jonan,
which was the son of Eliakim, 31 Which was the son of
Melea, which was the son of Menan, which was the son
of Mattatha, which was the son of Nathan, which was
the son of David, 32 Which was the son of Jesse, which
was the son of Obed, which was the son of Boaz, which
was the son of Salmon, which was the son of Nahshon,
33 Which was the son of Amminadab, which was the son
of Aram, which was the son of Hezron, which was the
son of Perez, which was the son of Judah, 34 Which
was the son of Jacob, which was the son of Isaac, which
was the son of Abraham, which was the son of Terah,
which was the son of Nahor, 35 Which was the son of
Serug, which was the son of Reu, which was the son of
Peleg, which was the son of Heber, which was the son
of Shelah, 36 Which was the son of Cainan, which was
the son of Arphaxad, which was the son of Shem, which
was the son of Noah, which was the son of Lamech, 37
Which was the son of Methuselah, which was the son of
Enoch, which was the son of Jared, which was the son
of Mahalaleel, which was the son of Cainan, 38 Which
was the son of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which
was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

4 And Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from
Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness,
2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And in those
days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he
afterward hungered. 3 And the devil said unto him, If
thou be the Son of God, command this stone that it be
made bread. 4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is
written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by
every word of God. 5 And the devil, taking him up into
an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of
the world in a moment of time. 6 And the devil said unto
him, All this authority will I give thee, and the glory of
them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever
I will I give it. 7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all
shall be thine. 8 And Jesus answered and said unto
him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for it is written, Thou
shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou
serve. 9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him
on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou
be the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: 10
For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over
thee, to keep thee: 11 And in their hands they shall bear
thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a
stone. 12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said,
Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. 13 And when the
devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him
for a season. 14 And Jesus returned in the power of
the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him
through all the region round about. 15 And he taught
in their synagogues, being glorified of all. 16 And he
came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and,
as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the
sabbath day, and stood up for to read. 17 And there
was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Isaiah.
And when he had opened the book, he found the place
where it was written, 18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon
me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel
to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted,
to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of
sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,
19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord. 20 And he
closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister,
and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the
synagogue were fastened on him. 21 And he began to
say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your
ears. 22 And all bare him witness, and wondered at
the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth.
And they said, Is not this Joseph's son? 23 And he
said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb,
Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done
in Capernaum, do also here in thy country. 24 And he
said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his
own country. 25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows
were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven
was shut up three years and six months, when great
famine was throughout all the land; 26 But unto none of
them was Elijah sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon,
unto a woman that was a widow. 27 And many lepers
were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none
of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. 28
And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these
things, were filled with wrath, 29 And rose up, and thrust
him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill
whereon their city was built, that they might cast him

down headlong. 30 But he passing through the midst of
them went his way, 31 And came down to Capernaum, a
city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days. 32
And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word
was with authority. 33 And in the synagogue there was a
man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out
with a loud voice, 34 Saying, Let us alone; what have
we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou
come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the Holy
One of God. 35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold
thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil
had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and
hurt him not. 36 And they were all amazed, and spake
among themselves, saying, What a word is this! for with
authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits,
and they come out. 37 And the fame of him went out into
every place of the country round about. 38 And he arose
out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house.
And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever;
and they besought him for her. 39 And he stood over her,
and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately
she arose and ministered unto them. 40 Now when the
sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers
diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands
on every one of them, and healed them. 41 And devils
also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art
Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them suffered
them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ. 42
And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert
place: and the people sought him, and came unto him,
and stayed him, that he should not depart from them. 43
And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of
God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent. 44 And
he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

5 And it came to pass, that, as the people pressed
upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the
lake of Gennesaret, 2 And saw two ships standing by
the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and
were washing their nets. 3 And he entered into one of
the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he
would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down,
and taught the people out of the ship. 4 Now when he
had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into
the deep, and let down your nets for a draught. 5 And
Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled
all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at
thy word I will let down the net. 6 And when they had
this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and
their net brake. 7 And they beckoned unto their partners,
which were in the other ship, that they should come and
help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so
that they began to sink. 8 When Simon Peter saw it, he
fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I
am a sinful man, O Lord. 9 For he was astonished, and
all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which
they had taken: 10 And so was also James, and John,
the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon.
And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; from henceforth
thou shalt catch men. 11 And when they had brought
their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.
12 And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city,
behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on
his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt,
thou canst make me clean. 13 And he put forth his
hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And
immediately the leprosy departed from him. 14 And he
charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself
to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as
Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. 15 But
so much the more went there a fame abroad of him:
and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be
healed by him of their infirmities. 16 And he withdrew
himself into the wilderness, and prayed. 17 And it came
to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there
were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which
were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and
Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to
heal them. 18 And, behold, men brought in a bed a man
which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to
bring him in, and to lay him before him. 19 And when
they could not find by what way they might bring him in
because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop,
and let him down through the tiling with his couch into
the midst before Jesus. 20 And when he saw their faith,
he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. 21
And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason,
saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who
can forgive sins, but God alone? 22 But when Jesus
perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them,
What reason ye in your hearts? 23 Whether is easier, to
say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and
walk? 24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath
authority upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the
sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy
couch, and go into thine house. 25 And immediately he
rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay,
and departed to his own house, glorifying God. 26 And
they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were
filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to
day. 27 And after these things he went forth, and saw a
publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom:
and he said unto him, Follow me. 28 And he left all, rose
up, and followed him. 29 And Levi made him a great
feast in his own house: and there was a great company
of publicans and of others that sat down with them. 30
But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his
disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans
and sinners? 31 And Jesus answering said unto them,

They that are whole need not a physician; but they that
are sick. 32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners
to repentance. 33 And they said unto him, Why do the
disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and
likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and
drink? 34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the
children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom
is with them? 35 But the days will come, when the
bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then
shall they fast in those days. 36 And he spake also a
parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new
garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new
maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the
new agreeth not with the old. 37 And no man putteth
new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst
the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.
38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both
are preserved. 39 No man also having drunk old wine
straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

6 And it came to pass on the second sabbath after the
first, that he went through the grain fields; and his
disciples plucked the heads of grain, and did eat, rubbing
them in their hands. 2 And certain of the Pharisees said
unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on
the sabbath days? 3 And Jesus answering them said,
Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when
himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;
4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and
eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were
with him; which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests
alone? 5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is
Lord also of the sabbath. 6 And it came to pass also on
another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue
and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was
withered. 7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched
him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that
they might find an accusation against him. 8 But he
knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the
withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.
And he arose and stood forth. 9 Then said Jesus unto
them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath
days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy
it? 10 And looking round about upon them all, he said
unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so:
and his hand was restored whole as the other. 11 And
they were filled with madness; and communed one with
another what they might do to Jesus. 12 And it came to
pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to
pray, and continued all night in prayer to God. 13 And
when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of
them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;
14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew
his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
15 Matthew and Thomas, James the son of Alphæus,
and Simon called Zelotes, 16 And Judas the brother of
James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor. 17
And he came down with them, and stood in the plain,
and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude
of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the
sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him,
and to be healed of their diseases; 18 And they that
were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.
19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there
went virtue out of him, and healed them all. 20 And he
lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, Blessed be
ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God. 21 Blessed are
ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye
that weep now: for ye shall laugh. 22 Blessed are ye,
when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate
you from their company, and shall reproach you, and
cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man's sake.
23 Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for, behold,
your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did
their fathers unto the prophets. 24 But woe unto you that
are rich! for ye have received your consolation. 25 Woe
unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you
that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe
unto you, when all men shall speak well of you! for so
did their fathers to the false prophets. 27 But I say unto
you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them
which hate you, 28 Bless them that curse you, and pray
for them which despitefully use you. 29 And unto him
that smiteth thee on the one cheek offer also the other;
and him that taketh away thy cloke forbid not to take thy
coat also. 30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and
of him that taketh away thy goods ask them not again.
31 And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye
also to them likewise. 32 For if ye love them which love
you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those
that love them. 33 And if ye do good to them which do
good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do
even the same. 34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye
hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also
lend to sinners, to receive as much again. 35 But love ye
your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing
again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall
be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the
unthankful and to the evil. 36 Be ye therefore merciful,
as your Father also is merciful. 37 Judge not, and ye
shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be
condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven: 38 Give,
and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed
down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men
give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye
mete withal it shall be measured to you again. 39 And he
spake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind?
shall they not both fall into the ditch? 40 The disciple

is not above his master: but every one that is perfect
shall be as his master. 41 And why beholdest thou the
mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the
beam that is in thine own eye? 42 Either how canst
thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote
that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the
beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out
first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou
see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's
eye. 43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit;
neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 44 For
every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men
do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they
grapes. 45 A good man out of the good treasure of his
heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man
out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that
which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth
speaketh. 46 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not
the things which I say? 47 Whosoever cometh to me,
and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew
you to whom he is like: 48 He is like a man which built
an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation
on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat
vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for
it was founded upon a rock. 49 But he that heareth, and
doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an
house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat
vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that
house was great.

7 Now when he had ended all his sayings in the
audience of the people, he entered into Capernaum.
2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto
him, was sick, and ready to die. 3 And when he heard
of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews,
beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.
4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him
instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should
do this: 5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built
us a synagogue. 6 Then Jesus went with them. And
when he was now not far from the house, the centurion
sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not
thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter
under my roof: 7 Wherefore neither thought I myself
worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my
servant shall be healed. 8 For I also am a man set
under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say
unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and
he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth
it. 9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at
him, and turned him about, and said unto the people
that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so
great faith, no, not in Israel. 10 And they that were sent,
returning to the house, found the servant whole that had
been sick. 11 And it came to pass the day after, that he
went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples
went with him, and much people. 12 Now when he came
nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead
man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she
was a widow: and much people of the city was with
her. 13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion
on her, and said unto her, Weep not. 14 And he came
and touched the bier: and they that bare him stood still.
And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. 15 And
he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he
delivered him to his mother. 16 And there came a fear on
all: and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet
is risen up among us; and, That God hath visited his
people. 17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout
all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about. 18
And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.
19 And John calling unto him two of his disciples sent
them to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come?
or look we for another? 20 When the men were come
unto him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto
thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look
we for another? 21 And in that same hour he cured
many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits;
and unto many that were blind he gave sight. 22 Then
Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell
John what things ye have seen and heard; how that the
blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the
deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is
preached. 23 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not
be offended in me. 24 And when the messengers of
John were departed, he began to speak unto the people
concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness
for to see? A reed shaken with the wind? 25 But what
went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment?
Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live
delicately, are in kings' courts. 26 But what went ye out
for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much
more than a prophet. 27 This is he, of whom it is written,
Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which
shall prepare thy way before thee. 28 For I say unto
you, Among those that are born of women there is not
a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is
least in the kingdom of God is greater than he. 29 And
all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified
God, being baptized with the baptism of John. 30 But
the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God
against themselves, being not baptized of him. 31 And
the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of
this generation? and to what are they like? 32 They are
like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling
one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you,
and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and
ye have not wept. 33 For John the Baptist came neither
eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a

devil. 34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking;
and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber,
a friend of publicans and sinners! 35 But wisdom is
justified of all her children. 36 And one of the Pharisees
desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into
the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. 37 And,
behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when
she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house,
brought an alabaster box of ointment, 38 And stood at
his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his
feet with tears, and did wipe them with the hairs of her
head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the
ointment. 39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden
him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if
he were a prophet, would have known who and what
manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a
sinner. 40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I
have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master,
say on. 41 There was a certain creditor which had two
debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other
fifty. 42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly
forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will
love him most? 43 Simon answered and said, I suppose
that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto
him, Thou hast rightly judged. 44 And he turned to the
woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I
entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for
my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and
wiped them with the hairs of her head. 45 Thou gavest
me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath
not ceased to kiss my feet. 46 My head with oil thou
didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet
with ointment. 47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins,
which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to
whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little. 48 And he
said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven. 49 And they that sat
at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who
is this that forgiveth sins also? 50 And he said to the
woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

8 And it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout
every city and village, preaching and shewing the
glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve were
with him, 2 And certain women, which had been healed
of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out
of whom went seven devils, 3 And Joanna the wife of
Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others,
which ministered unto him of their substance. 4 And
when much people were gathered together, and were
come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable: 5
A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed,
some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and
the fowls of the air devoured it. 6 And some fell upon a
rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away,
because it lacked moisture. 7 And some fell among
thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked
it. 8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up,
and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said
these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him
hear. 9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might
this parable be? 10 And he said, Unto you it is given
to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to
others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and
hearing they might not understand. 11 Now the parable
is this: The seed is the word of God. 12 Those by the
way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and
taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should
believe and be saved. 13 They on the rock are they,
which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and
these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time
of temptation fall away. 14 And that which fell among
thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth,
and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of
this life, and bring no fruit to perfection. 15 But that on
the good ground are they, which in an honest and good
heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth
fruit with patience. 16 No man, when he hath lighted
a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under
a bed; but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which
enter in may see the light. 17 For nothing is secret, that
shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that
shall not be known and come abroad. 18 Take heed
therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall
be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be
taken even that which he seemeth to have. 19 Then
came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not
come at him for the press. 20 And it was told him by
certain which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand
without, desiring to see thee. 21 And he answered and
said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these
which hear the word of God, and do it. 22 Now it came
to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his
disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto
the other side of the lake. And they launched forth. 23
But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down
a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled with
water, and were in jeopardy. 24 And they came to him,
and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then
he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the
water: and they ceased, and there was a calm. 25 And
he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being
afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner
of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and
water, and they obey him. 26 And they arrived at the
country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.
27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out
of the city a certain man, which had devils long time,
and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but
in the tombs. 28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out,

and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said,
What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God
most high? I beseech thee, torment me not. **29** (For
he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of
the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was
kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the
bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)
30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name?
And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered
into him. **31** And they besought him that he would not
command them to go out into the abyss. **(Abyssos g12)**
32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding
on the mountain: and they besought him that he would
suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them. **33**
Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into
the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place
into the lake, and were choked. **34** When they that fed
them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it
in the city and in the country. **35** Then they went out to
see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the
man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at
the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and
they were afraid. **36** They also which saw it told them by
what means he that was possessed of the devils was
healed. **37** Then the whole multitude of the country of
the Gadarenes round about besought him to depart from
them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up
into the ship, and returned back again. **38** Now the man
out of whom the devils were departed besought him that
he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,
39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things
God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and
published throughout the whole city how great things
Jesus had done unto him. **40** And it came to pass, that,
when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received
him: for they were all waiting for him. **41** And, behold,
there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler
of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and
besought him that he would come into his house: **42** For
he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age,
and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged
him. **43** And a woman having an issue of blood twelve
years, which had spent all her living upon physicians,
neither could be healed of any, **44** Came behind him,
and touched the border of his garment: and immediately
her issue of blood stanched. **45** And Jesus said, Who
touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were
with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and
press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? **46** And
Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive
that virtue is gone out of me. **47** And when the woman
saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling
down before him, she declared unto him before all the
people for what cause she had touched him, and how
she was healed immediately. **48** And he said unto her,
Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee
whole; go in peace. **49** While he yet spake, there cometh
one from the ruler of the synagogue's house, saying to
him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master. **50**
But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear
not: believe only, and she shall be made whole. **51** And
when he came into the house, he suffered no man to
go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father
and the mother of the maiden. **52** And all wept, and
bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead,
but sleepeth. **53** And they laughed him to scorn, knowing
that she was dead. **54** And he put them all out, and took
her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise. **55** And
her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he
commanded to give her meat. **56** And her parents were
astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no
man what was done.

9 Then he called his twelve disciples together, and
gave them power and authority over all devils, and
to cure diseases. **2** And he sent them to preach the
kingdom of God, and to heal the sick. **3** And he said
unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves,
nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have
two coats apiece. **4** And whatsoever house ye enter
into, there abide, and thence depart. **5** And whosoever
will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake
off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against
them. **6** And they departed, and went through the towns,
preaching the gospel, and healing every where. **7** Now
Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him:
and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some,
that John was risen from the dead; **8** And of some, that
Elijah had appeared; and of others, that one of the old
prophets was risen again. **9** And Herod said, John have
I beheaded: but who is this, of whom I hear such things?
And he desired to see him. **10** And the apostles, when
they were returned, told him all that they had done. And
he took them, and went aside privately into a desert
place belonging to the city called Bethsaida. **11** And the
people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received
them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and
healed them that had need of healing. **12** And when the
day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said
unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into
the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get
victuals: for we are here in a desert place. **13** But he
said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We
have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except
we should go and buy meat for all this people. **14** For
they were about five thousand men. And he said to his
disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company. **15**
And they did so, and made them all sit down. **16** Then he
took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to

heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the
disciples to set before the multitude. 17 And they did eat,
and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments
that remained to them twelve baskets. 18 And it came to
pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with
him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people
that I am? 19 They answering said, John the Baptist;
but some say, Elijah; and others say, that one of the old
prophets is risen again. 20 He said unto them, But whom
say ye that I am? Peter answering said, The Christ of
God. 21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded
them to tell no man that thing; 22 Saying, The Son of
man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the
elders and chief priests and scribes, and be slain, and
be raised the third day. 23 And he said to them all, If any
man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take
up his cross daily, and follow me. 24 For whosoever will
save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life
for my sake, the same shall save it. 25 For what is a man
advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself,
or be cast away? 26 For whosoever shall be ashamed of
me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be
ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and in
his Father's, and of the holy angels. 27 But I tell you of
a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not
taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God. 28 And
it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings,
he took Peter and John and James, and went up into
a mountain to pray. 29 And as he prayed, the fashion
of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was
white and glistering. 30 And, behold, there talked with
him two men, which were Moses and Elijah: 31 Who
appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he
should accomplish at Jerusalem. 32 But Peter and they
that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they
were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that
stood with him. 33 And it came to pass, as they departed
from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for
us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one
for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not
knowing what he said. 34 While he thus spake, there
came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared
as they entered into the cloud. 35 And there came a
voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son:
hear him. 36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was
found alone. And they kept it close, and told no man in
those days any of those things which they had seen. 37
And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they
were come down from the hill, much people met him. 38
And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying,
Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is
mine only child. 39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he
suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth
again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him. 40
And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they
could not. 41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and
perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and
suffer you? Bring thy son hither. 42 And as he was yet a
coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him. And
Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child,
and delivered him again to his father. 43 And they were
all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they
wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he
said unto his disciples, 44 Let these sayings sink down
into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered
into the hands of men. 45 But they understood not this
saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it
not: and they feared to ask him of that saying. 46 Then
there arose a reasoning among them, which of them
should be greatest. 47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought
of their heart, took a child, and set him by him, 48 And
said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my
name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me
receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among
you all, the same shall be great. 49 And John answered
and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy
name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with
us. 50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he
that is not against us is for us. 51 And it came to pass,
when the time was come that he should be received up,
he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, 52 And
sent messengers before his face: and they went, and
entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready
for him. 53 And they did not receive him, because his
face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. 54 And
when his disciples James and John saw this, they said,
Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from
heaven, and consume them, even as Elijah did? 55 But
he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not
what manner of spirit ye are of. 56 For the Son of man is
not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And
they went to another village. 57 And it came to pass,
that, as they went in the way, a certain man said unto
him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. 58
And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of
the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where
to lay his head. 59 And he said unto another, Follow
me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my
father. 60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their
dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. 61
And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee; but let
me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my
house. 62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put
his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the
kingdom of God.

10 After these things the Lord appointed other seventy
also, and sent them two and two before his face

into every city and place, whither he himself would come.
2 Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great,
but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of
the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his
harvest. 3 Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as
lambs among wolves. 4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip,
nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. 5 And into
whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this
house. 6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace
shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. 7 And
in the same house remain, eating and drinking such
things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire.
Go not from house to house. 8 And into whatsoever city
ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set
before you: 9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say
unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.
10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you
not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and
say, 11 Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth
on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be
ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh
unto you. 12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more
tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. 13
Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for
if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon,
which have been done in you, they had a great while ago
repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14 But it shall
be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment,
than for you. 15 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted
to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. (Hadēs g86) 16 He
that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you
despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him
that sent me. 17 And the seventy returned again with joy,
saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through
thy name. 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as
lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give unto you
authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all
the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means
hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the
spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because
your names are written in heaven. 21 In that hour Jesus
rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord
of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things
from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto
babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy
sight. 22 All things are delivered to me of my Father:
and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father;
and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom
the Son will reveal him. 23 And he turned him unto his
disciples, and said privately, Blessed are the eyes which
see the things that ye see: 24 For I tell you, that many
prophets and kings have desired to see those things
which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear
those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.
25 And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted
him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
(aiōnios g166) 26 He said unto him, What is written in the
law? how readest thou? 27 And he answering said, Thou
shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all
thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind;
and thy neighbour as thyself. 28 And he said unto him,
Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live. 29
But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And
who is my neighbour? 30 And Jesus answering said, A
certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and
fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment,
and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.
31 And by chance there came down a certain priest
that way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the
other side. 32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the
place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the
other side. 33 But a certain Samaritan, as he journeyed,
came where he was: and when he saw him, he had
compassion on him, 34 And went to him, and bound up
his wounds, pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his
own beast, and brought him to an inn, and took care of
him. 35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took
out two pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto
him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest
more, when I come again, I will repay thee. 36 Which
now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour unto
him that fell among the thieves? 37 And he said, He
that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him,
Go, and do thou likewise. 38 Now it came to pass, as
they went, that he entered into a certain village: and
a certain woman named Martha received him into her
house. 39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also
sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. 40 But Martha
was cumbered about much serving, and came to him,
and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath
left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help
me. 41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha,
Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things:
42 But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that
good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

11 And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a
certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples
said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also
taught his disciples. 2 And he said unto them, When
ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed
be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as
in heaven, so in earth. 3 Give us day by day our daily
bread. 4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive
every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into
temptation; but deliver us from evil. 5 And he said unto
them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go
unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me
three loaves; 6 For a friend of mine in his journey is

come to me, and I have nothing to set before him? **7** And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee. **8** I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth. **9** And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. **10** For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. **11** If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? **12** Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? **13** If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? **14** And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered. **15** But some of them said, He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils. **16** And others, tempting him, sought of him a sign from heaven. **17** But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house divided against a house falleth. **18** If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub. **19** And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges. **20** But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. **21** When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: **22** But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. **23** He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me scattereth. **24** When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out. **25** And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished. **26** Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself; and they enter in, and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. **27** And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. **28** But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it. **29** And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonah the prophet. **30** For as Jonah was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation. **31** The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. **32** The men of Nineveh shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonah; and, behold, a greater than Jonah is here. **33** No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. **34** The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness. **35** Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness. **36** If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light. **37** And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat. **38** And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner. **39** And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness. **40** Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also? **41** But rather give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you. **42** But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. **43** Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. **44** Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them are not aware of them. **45** Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also. **46** And he said, Woe unto you also, ye lawyers! for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers. **47** Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. **48** Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. **49** Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute: **50** That the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; **51** From the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zachariah, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation. **52** Woe

unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of
knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that
were entering in ye hindered. 53 And as he said these
things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began
to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speak
of many things: 54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to
catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse
him.

12 In the mean time, when there were gathered
together an innumerable multitude of people,
insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began
to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the
leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. 2 For there
is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither
hid, that shall not be known. 3 Therefore whatsoever ye
have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and
that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall
be proclaimed upon the housetops. 4 And I say unto
you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body,
and after that have no more that they can do. 5 But I
will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which
after he hath killed hath authority to cast into hell; yea, I
say unto you, Fear him. **(Geenna g1067)** 6 Are not five
sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them
is forgotten before God? 7 But even the very hairs of
your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are
of more value than many sparrows. 8 Also I say unto
you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall
the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:
9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied
before the angels of God. 10 And whosoever shall speak
a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him:
but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it
shall not be forgiven. 11 And when they bring you unto
the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and authorities,
take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or
what ye shall say: 12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you
in the same hour what ye ought to say. 13 And one of
the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother,
that he divide the inheritance with me. 14 And he said
unto him, Man, who made me a judge or a divider over
you? 15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware
of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the
abundance of the things which he possesseth. 16 And
he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of
a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: 17 And he
thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I
have no room where to bestow my fruits? 18 And he
said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build
greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my
goods. 19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast
much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat,
drink, and be merry. 20 But God said unto him, Thou
fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then
whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?
21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is
not rich toward God. 22 And he said unto his disciples,
Therefore I say unto you, Take no thought for your life,
what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall
put on. 23 The life is more than meat, and the body is
more than raiment. 24 Consider the ravens: for they
neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor
barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye
better than the fowls? 25 And which of you with taking
thought can add to his stature one cubit? 26 If ye then
be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye
thought for the rest? 27 Consider the lilies how they
grow: they toil not, they spin not; and yet I say unto you,
that Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of
these. 28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to
day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how
much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith? 29 And
seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink,
neither be ye of doubtful mind. 30 For all these things
do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father
knoweth that ye have need of these things. 31 But rather
seek ye the kingdom of God; and all these things shall
be added unto you. 32 Fear not, little flock; for it is your
Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. 33 Sell
that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags
which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth
not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be
also. 35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lights
burning; 36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for
their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that
when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him
immediately. 37 Blessed are those servants, whom the
lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say
unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to
sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come
in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those
servants. 39 And this know, that if the goodman of the
house had known what hour the thief would come, he
would have watched, and not have suffered his house
to be broken through. 40 Be ye therefore ready also:
for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think
not. 41 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou
this parable unto us, or even to all? 42 And the Lord
said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom
his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give
them their portion of meat in due season? 43 Blessed
is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall
find so doing. 44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will
make him ruler over all that he hath. 45 But and if that
servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;
and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens,

and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; **46** The lord of
that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for
him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut
him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the
unbelievers. **47** And that servant, which knew his lord's
will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to
his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. **48** But he
that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes,
shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever
much is given, of him shall be much required: and to
whom men have committed much, of him they will ask
the more. **49** I am come to send fire on the earth; and
what will I, if it be already kindled? **50** But I have a
baptism to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till
it be accomplished! **51** Suppose ye that I am come to
give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:
52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house
divided, three against two, and two against three. **53**
The father shall be divided against the son, and the
son against the father; the mother against the daughter,
and the daughter against the mother; the mother in
law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in
law against her mother in law. **54** And he said also to
the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west,
straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.
55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There
will be heat; and it cometh to pass. **56** Ye hypocrites,
ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but
how is it that ye do not discern this time? **57** Yea, and
why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? **58**
When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate,
as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest
be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge,
and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer
cast thee into prison. **59** I tell thee, thou shalt not depart
thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite.

13 There were present at that season some that told
him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had
mingled with their sacrifices. **2** And Jesus answering
said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galilæans were
sinners above all the Galilæans, because they suffered
such things? **3** I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent,
ye shall all likewise perish. **4** Or those eighteen, upon
whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think
ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in
Jerusalem? **5** I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye
shall all likewise perish. **6** He spake also this parable; A
certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and
he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. **7**
Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold,
these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree,
and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground?
8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this
year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: **9** And if it
bear fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it
down. **10** And he was teaching in one of the synagogues
on the sabbath. **11** And, behold, there was a woman
which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was
bowed together, and could in no wise lift up herself. **12**
And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said
unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. **13**
And he laid his hands on her: and immediately she was
made straight, and glorified God. **14** And the ruler of
the synagogue answered with indignation, because that
Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the
people, There are six days in which men ought to work:
in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the
sabbath day. **15** The Lord then answered him, and said,
Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath
loose his ox or his donkey from the stall, and lead him
away to watering? **16** And ought not this woman, being
a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo,
these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the
sabbath day? **17** And when he had said these things,
all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people
rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.
18 Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like?
and whereunto shall I resemble it? **19** It is like a grain
of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his
garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the
fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it. **20** And again
he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? **21**
It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three
measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. **22** And
he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and
journeying toward Jerusalem. **23** Then said one unto
him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto
them, **24** Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I
say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.
25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and
hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and
to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us;
and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not
whence ye are: **26** Then shall ye begin to say, We have
eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught
in our streets. **27** But he shall say, I tell you, I know
you not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers
of iniquity. **28** There shall be weeping and gnashing
of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and
Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and
you yourselves thrust out. **29** And they shall come from
the east, and from the west, and from the north, and
from the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of
God. **30** And, behold, there are last which shall be first,
and there are first which shall be last. **31** The same
day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto
him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill
thee. **32** And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that

fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and
to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected. **33**
Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the
day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out
of Jerusalem. **34** O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest
the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee;
how often would I have gathered thy children together,
as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and
ye would not! **35** Behold, your house is left unto you
desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me,
until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that
cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And it came to pass, as he went into the house
of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the
sabbath day, that they watched him. **2** And, behold, there
was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.
3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and
Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath
day? **4** And they held their peace. And he took him,
and healed him, and let him go; **5** And answered them,
saying, Which of you shall have a donkey or an ox fallen
into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the
sabbath day? **6** And they could not answer him again to
these things. **7** And he put forth a parable to those which
were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the
chief rooms; saying unto them, **8** When thou art bidden
of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest
room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden
of him; **9** And he that bade thee and him come and say
to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame
to take the lowest room. **10** But when thou art bidden,
go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that
bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up
higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence
of them that sit at meat with thee. **11** For whosoever
exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth
himself shall be exalted. **12** Then said he also to him that
bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call
not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor
thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a
recompence be made thee. **13** But when thou makest a
feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: **14**
And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense
thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection
of the just. **15** And when one of them that sat at meat
with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is
he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. **16** Then
said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper,
and bade many: **17** And sent his servant at supper time
to say to them that were bidden, Come; for all things
are now ready. **18** And they all with one consent began
to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought
a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I
pray thee have me excused. **19** And another said, I
have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them:
I pray thee have me excused. **20** And another said, I
have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. **21** So
that servant came, and shewed his lord these things.
Then the master of the house being angry said to his
servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the
city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and
the halt, and the blind. **22** And the servant said, Lord, it
is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.
23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the
highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that
my house may be filled. **24** For I say unto you, That
none of those men which were bidden shall taste of my
supper. **25** And there went great multitudes with him:
and he turned, and said unto them, **26** If any man come
to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and
children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life
also, he cannot be my disciple. **27** And whosoever doth
not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my
disciple. **28** For which of you, intending to build a tower,
sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether
he have sufficient to finish it? **29** Lest haply, after he
hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all
that behold it begin to mock him, **30** Saying, This man
began to build, and was not able to finish. **31** Or what
king, going to make war against another king, sitteth
not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with
ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with
twenty thousand? **32** Or else, while the other is yet a
great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth
conditions of peace. **33** So likewise, whosoever he be
of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be
my disciple. **34** Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his
savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned? **35** It is neither
fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill; but men cast it
out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

15 Then drew near unto him all the publicans and
sinners for to hear him. **2** And the Pharisees and
scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners,
and eateth with them. **3** And he spake this parable unto
them, saying, **4** What man of you, having an hundred
sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety
and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost,
until he find it? **5** And when he hath found it, he layeth
it on his shoulders, rejoicing. **6** And when he cometh
home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours,
saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my
sheep which was lost. **7** I say unto you, that likewise joy
shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more
than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no
repentance. **8** Either what woman having ten pieces of
silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and
sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it? **9**
And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and

her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I
have found the piece which I had lost. 10 Likewise, I say
unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of
God over one sinner that repenteth. 11 And he said, A
certain man had two sons: 12 And the younger of them
said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods
that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living. 13
And not many days after the younger son gathered all
together, and took his journey into a far country, and
there wasted his substance with riotous living. 14 And
when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in
that land; and he began to be in want. 15 And he went
and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he
sent him into his fields to feed swine. 16 And he would
fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did
eat: and no man gave unto him. 17 And when he came
to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my
father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish
with hunger! 18 I will arise and go to my father, and will
say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and
before thee, 19 And am no more worthy to be called thy
son: make me as one of thy hired servants. 20 And he
arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a
great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion,
and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. 21 And the
son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven,
and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy
son. 22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth
the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his
hand, and shoes on his feet: 23 And bring hither the
fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: 24
For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was
lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. 25 Now
his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew
nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing. 26 And
he called one of the servants, and asked what these
things meant. 27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is
come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because
he hath received him safe and sound. 28 And he was
angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father
out, and intreated him. 29 And he answering said to his
father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither
transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet
thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with
my friends: 30 But as soon as this thy son was come,
which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast
killed for him the fatted calf. 31 And he said unto him,
Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.
32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad:
for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and
was lost, and is found.

16 And he said also unto his disciples, There was
a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the
same was accused unto him that he had wasted his
goods. 2 And he called him, and said unto him, How
is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy
stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward. 3
Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for
my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot
dig; to beg I am ashamed. 4 I am resolved what to do,
that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may
receive me into their houses. 5 So he called every one
of his lord's debtors unto him, and said unto the first,
How much owest thou unto my lord? 6 And he said, An
hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take
thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty. 7 Then
said he to another, And how much owest thou? And
he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said
unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore. 8 And the
lord commended the unjust steward, because he had
done wisely: for the children of this world are in their
generation wiser than the children of light. **(aiōn g165)** 9
And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends of the
mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they
may receive you into everlasting habitations. **(aiōnios
g166)** 10 He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful
also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust
also in much. 11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in
the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust
the true riches? 12 And if ye have not been faithful in that
which is another man's, who shall give you that which is
your own? 13 No servant can serve two masters: for
either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he
will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot
serve God and mammon. 14 And the Pharisees also,
who were covetous, heard all these things: and they
derided him. 15 And he said unto them, Ye are they
which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth
your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among
men is abomination in the sight of God. 16 The law
and the prophets were until John: since that time the
kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth
into it. 17 And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass,
than one tittle of the law to fail. 18 Whosoever putteth
away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery:
and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her
husband committeth adultery. 19 There was a certain
rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen,
and fared sumptuously every day: 20 And there was a
certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his
gate, full of sores, 21 And desiring to be fed with the
crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover
the dogs came and licked his sores. 22 And it came
to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the
angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died,
and was buried; 23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being
in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus

in his bosom. **(Hadēs g86)** **24** And he cried and said,
Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus,
that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool
my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame. **25** But
Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime
receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil
things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.
26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a
great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from
hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that
would come from thence. **27** Then he said, I pray thee
therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my
father's house: **28** For I have five brethren; that he may
testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of
torment. **29** Abraham saith unto him, They have Moses
and the prophets; let them hear them. **30** And he said,
Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the
dead, they will repent. **31** And he said unto him, If they
hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be
persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

17 Then said he unto the disciples, It is impossible
but that offences will come: but woe unto him,
through whom they come! **2** It were better for him that a
millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into
the sea, than that he should offend one of these little
ones. **3** Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass
against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day,
and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I
repent; thou shalt forgive him. **5** And the apostles said
unto the Lord, Increase our faith. **6** And the Lord said,
If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might
say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the
root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey
you. **7** But which of you, having a servant plowing or
feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is
come from the field, Go and sit down to meat? **8** And will
not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may
sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten
and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink? **9**
Doth he thank that servant because he did the things
that were commanded him? I trow not. **10** So likewise
ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are
commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants:
we have done that which was our duty to do. **11** And it
came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed
through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. **12** And as he
entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that
were lepers, which stood afar off: **13** And they lifted up
their voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on
us. **14** And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go
shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass,
that, as they went, they were cleansed. **15** And one of
them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back,
and with a loud voice glorified God, **16** And fell down on
his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a
Samaritan. **17** And Jesus answering said, Were there
not ten cleansed? but where are the nine? **18** There are
not found that returned to give glory to God, save this
stranger. **19** And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way:
thy faith hath made thee whole. **20** And when he was
demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God
should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom
of God cometh not with observation: **21** Neither shall
they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, the kingdom
of God is within you. **22** And he said unto the disciples,
The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of
the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. **23**
And they shall say to you, See here; or, see there: go
not after them, nor follow them. **24** For as the lightning,
that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth
unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son
of man be in his day. **25** But first must he suffer many
things, and be rejected of this generation. **26** And as it
was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days
of the Son of man. **27** They did eat, they drank, they
married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day
that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and
destroyed them all. **28** Likewise also as it was in the
days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they
sold, they planted, they builded; **29** But the same day
that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone
from heaven, and destroyed them all. **30** Even thus shall
it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. **31** In
that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his
stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away:
and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return
back. **32** Remember Lot's wife. **33** Whosoever shall seek
to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose
his life shall preserve it. **34** I tell you, in that night there
shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and
the other shall be left. **35** Two women shall be grinding
together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. **36**
Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken,
and the other left. **37** And they answered and said unto
him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever
the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them to this end,
that men ought always to pray, and not to faint; **2**
Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not
God, neither regarded man: **3** And there was a widow in
that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me
of mine adversary. **4** And he would not for a while: but
afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God,
nor regard man; **5** Yet because this widow troubleth me,
I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary
me. **6** And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge

saith. **7** And shall not God avenge his own elect, which
cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with
them? **8** I tell you that he will avenge them speedily.
Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he
find faith on the earth? **9** And he spake this parable
unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were
righteous, and despised others: **10** Two men went up
into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the
other a publican. **11** The Pharisee stood and prayed
thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as
other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even
as this publican. **12** I fast twice in the week, I give tithes
of all that I possess. **13** And the publican, standing afar
off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven,
but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to
me a sinner. **14** I tell you, this man went down to his
house justified rather than the other: for every one that
exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth
himself shall be exalted. **15** And they brought unto him
also infants, that he would touch them: but when his
disciples saw it, they rebuked them. **16** But Jesus called
them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come
unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom
of God. **17** Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not
receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no
wise enter therein. **18** And a certain ruler asked him,
saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal
life? **(aiōnios g166)** **19** And Jesus said unto him, Why
callest thou me good? none is good, save one, that
is, God. **20** Thou knowest the commandments, Do not
commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear
false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother. **21** And
he said, All these have I kept from my youth up. **22**
Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him,
Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and
distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in
heaven: and come, follow me. **23** And when he heard
this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich. **24** And
when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said,
How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the
kingdom of God! **25** For it is easier for a camel to go
through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into
the kingdom of God. **26** And they that heard it said, Who
then can be saved? **27** And he said, The things which
are impossible with men are possible with God. **28** Then
Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee. **29**
And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is
no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or
wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake, **30** Who
shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and
in the world to come life everlasting. **(aiōn g165, aiōnios
g166)** **31** Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto
them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things
that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of
man shall be accomplished. **32** For he shall be delivered
unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully
entreated, and spitted on: **33** And they shall scourge
him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise
again. **34** And they understood none of these things:
and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they
the things which were spoken. **35** And it came to pass,
that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind
man sat by the way side begging: **36** And hearing the
multitude pass by, he asked what it meant. **37** And they
told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. **38** And he
cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on
me. **39** And they which went before rebuked him, that he
should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more,
Thou Son of David, have mercy on me. **40** And Jesus
stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him:
and when he was come near, he asked him, **41** Saying,
What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said,
Lord, that I may receive my sight. **42** And Jesus said
unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.
43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed
him, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it,
gave praise unto God.

19 And Jesus entered and passed through Jericho. **2**
And, behold, there was a man named Zacchæus,
which was the chief among the publicans, and he was
rich. **3** And he sought to see Jesus who he was; and
could not for the press, because he was little of stature.
4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore
tree to see him: for he was to pass that way. **5** And when
Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him,
and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come
down; for to day I must abide at thy house. **6** And he
made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.
7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That
he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner. **8**
And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold,
Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I
have taken any thing from any man by false accusation,
I restore him fourfold. **9** And Jesus said unto him, This
day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he
also is a son of Abraham. **10** For the Son of man is
come to seek and to save that which was lost. **11** And as
they heard these things, he added and spake a parable,
because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they
thought that the kingdom of God should immediately
appear. **12** He said therefore, A certain nobleman went
into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to
return. **13** And he called his ten servants, and delivered
them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.
14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after
him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over
us. **15** And it came to pass, that when he was returned,
having received the kingdom, then he commanded these

servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given
the money, that he might know how much every man
had gained by trading. **16** Then came the first, saying,
Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds. **17** And he said
unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast
been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over
ten cities. **18** And the second came, saying, Lord, thy
pound hath gained five pounds. **19** And he said likewise
to him, Be thou also over five cities. **20** And another
came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which
I have kept laid up in a napkin: **21** For I feared thee,
because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that
thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not
sow. **22** And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth
will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that
I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and
reaping that I did not sow: **23** Wherefore then gavest
not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I
might have required mine own with usury? **24** And he
said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound,
and give it to him that hath ten pounds. **25** (And they
said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.) **26** For I say
unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given;
and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be
taken away from him. **27** But those mine enemies, which
would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and
slay them before me. **28** And when he had thus spoken,
he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem. **29** And it
came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage
and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives,
he sent two of his disciples, **30** Saying, Go ye into the
village over against you; in the which at your entering
ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat:
loose him, and bring him hither. **31** And if any man ask
you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him,
Because the Lord hath need of him. **32** And they that
were sent went their way, and found even as he had
said unto them. **33** And as they were loosing the colt, the
owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?
34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him. **35** And
they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments
upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. **36** And as
he went, they spread their clothes in the way. **37** And
when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the
mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples
began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all
the mighty works that they had seen; **38** Saying, Blessed
be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace
in heaven, and glory in the highest. **39** And some of
the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him,
Master, rebuke thy disciples. **40** And he answered and
said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their
peace, the stones would immediately cry out. **41** And
when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept
over it, **42** Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at
least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy
peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. **43** For the
days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast
a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep
thee in on every side, **44** And shall lay thee even with
the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall
not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou
knewest not the time of thy visitation. **45** And he went
into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold
therein, and them that bought; **46** Saying unto them, It is
written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have
made it a den of thieves. **47** And he taught daily in the
temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the
chief of the people sought to destroy him, **48** And could
not find what they might do: for all the people were very
attentive to hear him.

20 And it came to pass, that on one of those days, as
he taught the people in the temple, and preached
the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon
him with the elders, **2** And spake unto him, saying, Tell
us, by what authority doest thou these things? or who is
he that gave thee this authority? **3** And he answered and
said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer
me: **4** The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of
men? **5** And they reasoned with themselves, saying,
If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then
believed ye him not? **6** But and if we say, Of men; all the
people will stone us: for they be persuaded that John
was a prophet. **7** And they answered, that they could not
tell whence it was. **8** And Jesus said unto them, Neither
tell I you by what authority I do these things. **9** Then
began he to speak to the people this parable; A certain
man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen,
and went into a far country for a long time. **10** And at
the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that
they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the
husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty. **11**
And again he sent another servant: and they beat him
also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away
empty. **12** And again he sent a third: and they wounded
him also, and cast him out. **13** Then said the lord of the
vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son:
it may be they will reverence him when they see him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned
among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let
us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. **15** So
they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What
therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?
16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and
shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it,
they said, God forbid. **17** And he beheld them, and said,
What is this then that is written, The stone which the
builders rejected, the same is become the head of the

corner? 18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be
broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him
to powder. 19 And the chief priests and the scribes the
same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared
the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this
parable against them. 20 And they watched him, and
sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men,
that they might take hold of his words, that so they might
deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.
21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know that
thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou
the person of any, but teachest the way of God truly: 22
Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no? 23
But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them,
Why tempt ye me? 24 Shew me a penny. Whose image
and superscription hath it? They answered and said,
Cæsar's. 25 And he said unto them, Render therefore
unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God
the things which be God's. 26 And they could not take
hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled
at his answer, and held their peace. 27 Then came to
him certain of the Sadducees, which deny that there is
any resurrection; and they asked him, 28 Saying, Master,
Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a
wife, and he die without children, that his brother should
take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. 29
There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a
wife, and died without children. 30 And the second took
her to wife, and he died childless. 31 And the third took
her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left
no children, and died. 32 Last of all the woman died
also. 33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of
them is she? for seven had her to wife. 34 And Jesus
answering said unto them, The children of this world
marry, and are given in marriage: (aiōn g165) 35 But they
which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world,
and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor
are given in marriage: (aiōn g165) 36 Neither can they die
any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the
children of God, being the children of the resurrection.
37 Now that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at
the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham,
and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. 38 For he
is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live
unto him. 39 Then certain of the scribes answering said,
Master, thou hast well said. 40 And after that they durst
not ask him any question at all. 41 And he said unto
them, How say they that Christ is David's son? 42 And
David himself saith in the book of Psalms, The Lord
said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, 43 Till I
make thine enemies thy footstool. 44 David therefore
calleth him Lord, how is he then his son? 45 Then in the
audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,
46 Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long
robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest
seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;
47 Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make
long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

21 And he looked up, and saw the rich men casting
their gifts into the treasury. 2 And he saw also a
certain poor widow casting in thither two mites. 3 And
he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow
hath cast in more than they all: 4 For all these have
of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God:
but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she
had. 5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was
adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said, 6 As for
these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the
which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that
shall not be thrown down. 7 And they asked him, saying,
Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign
will there be when these things shall come to pass? 8
And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for
many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and
the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them. 9
But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not
terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the
end is not by and by. 10 Then said he unto them, Nation
shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:
11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and
famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great
signs shall there be from heaven. 12 But before all these,
they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you,
delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons,
being brought before kings and rulers for my name's
sake. 13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony. 14
Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before
what ye shall answer: 15 For I will give you a mouth and
wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to
gainsay nor resist. 16 And ye shall be betrayed both by
parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and
some of you shall they cause to be put to death. 17 And
ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. 18 But
there shall not an hair of your head perish. 19 In your
patience possess ye your souls. 20 And when ye shall
see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that
the desolation thereof is nigh. 21 Then let them which
are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which
are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are
in the countries enter thereinto. 22 For these be the days
of vengeance, that all things which are written may be
fulfilled. 23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to
them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be
great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.
24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall
be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall
be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the
Gentiles be fulfilled. 25 And there shall be signs in the

sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the
earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the
waves roaring; 26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and
for looking after those things which are coming on the
earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. 27 And
then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud
with power and great glory. 28 And when these things
begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your
heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. 29 And he
spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all
the trees; 30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and
know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at
hand. 31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come
to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at
hand. 32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not
pass away, till all be fulfilled. 33 Heaven and earth shall
pass away: but my words shall not pass away. 34 And
take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be
overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares
of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. 35
For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the
face of the whole earth. 36 Watch ye therefore, and pray
always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all
these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before
the Son of man. 37 And in the day time he was teaching
in the temple; and at night he went out, and abode in the
mount that is called the mount of Olives. 38 And all the
people came early in the morning to him in the temple,
for to hear him.

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh,
which is called the Passover. 2 And the chief
priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for
they feared the people. 3 Then entered Satan into Judas
surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.
4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief
priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.
5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.
6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him
unto them in the absence of the multitude. 7 Then came
the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must
be killed. 8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and
prepare us the passover, that we may eat. 9 And they
said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? 10 And
he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into
the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher
of water; follow him into the house where he entereth
in. 11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house,
The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber,
where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? 12 And
he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there
make ready. 13 And they went, and found as he had
said unto them: and they made ready the passover. 14
And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the
twelve apostles with him. 15 And he said unto them,
With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you
before I suffer: 16 For I say unto you, I will not any
more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of
God. 17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and
said, Take this, and divide it among yourselves: 18 For
I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine,
until the kingdom of God shall come. 19 And he took
bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto
them, saying, This is my body which is given for you:
this do in remembrance of me. 20 Likewise also the cup
after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in
my blood, which is shed for you. 21 But, behold, the
hand of him that betrayeth me is with me on the table.
22 And truly the Son of man goeth, as it was determined:
but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed! 23
And they began to enquire among themselves, which
of them it was that should do this thing. 24 And there
was also a strife among them, which of them should
be accounted the greatest. 25 And he said unto them,
The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them;
and they that exercise authority upon them are called
benefactors. 26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is
greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he
that is chief, as he that doth serve. 27 For whether is
greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not
he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that
serveth. 28 Ye are they which have continued with me in
my temptations. 29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom,
as my Father hath appointed unto me; 30 That ye may
eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on
thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. 31 And the
Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to
have you, that he may sift you as wheat: 32 But I have
prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not: and when thou art
converted, strengthen thy brethren. 33 And he said unto
him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison,
and to death. 34 And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock
shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny
that thou knowest me. 35 And he said unto them, When
I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye
any thing? And they said, Nothing. 36 Then said he unto
them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it, and
likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him
sell his garment, and buy one. 37 For I say unto you,
that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me,
And he was reckoned among the transgressors: for the
things concerning me have an end. 38 And they said,
Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto
them, It is enough. 39 And he came out, and went, as he
was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also
followed him. 40 And when he was at the place, he said
unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation. 41 And
he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and
kneeled down, and prayed, 42 Saying, Father, if thou be

willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless not my
will, but thine, be done. 43 And there appeared an angel
unto him from heaven, strengthening him. 44 And being
in an agony he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat
was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the
ground. 45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was
come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,
46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest
ye enter into temptation. 47 And while he yet spake,
behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of
the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus
to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest
thou the Son of man with a kiss? 49 When they which
were about him saw what would follow, they said unto
him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword? 50 And one of
them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his
right ear. 51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye
thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him. 52
Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of
the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be
ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves?
53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched
forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the
power of darkness. 54 Then took they him, and led him,
and brought him into the high priest's house. And Peter
followed afar off. 55 And when they had kindled a fire in
the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter
sat down among them. 56 But a certain maid beheld him
as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him,
and said, This man was also with him. 57 And he denied
him, saying, Woman, I know him not. 58 And after a little
while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them.
And Peter said, Man, I am not. 59 And about the space
of one hour after another confidently affirmed, saying, Of
a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilæan.
60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest.
And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew. 61
And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter
remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto
him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. 62
And Peter went out, and wept bitterly. 63 And the men
that held Jesus mocked him, and smote him. 64 And
when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the
face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that
smote thee? 65 And many other things blasphemously
spake they against him. 66 And as soon as it was day,
the elders of the people and the chief priests and the
scribes came together, and led him into their council,
saying, 67 Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto
them, If I tell you, ye will not believe: 68 And if I also ask
you, ye will not answer me, nor let me go. 69 Hereafter
shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of
God. 70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of
God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am. 71 And
they said, What need we any further witness? for we
ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

23 And the whole multitude of them arose, and led
him unto Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse him,
saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and
forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself
is Christ a King. 3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou
the King of the Jews? And he answered him and said,
Thou sayest it. 4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests
and to the people, I find no fault in this man. 5 And they
were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people,
teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to
this place. 6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked
whether the man were a Galilæan. 7 And as soon as he
knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent
him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that
time. 8 And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding
glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season,
because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped
to have seen some miracle done by him. 9 Then he
questioned with him in many words; but he answered
him nothing. 10 And the chief priests and scribes stood
and vehemently accused him. 11 And Herod with his
men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and
arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to
Pilate. 12 And the same day Pilate and Herod were
made friends together: for before they were at enmity
between themselves. 13 And Pilate, when he had called
together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,
14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me,
as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having
examined him before you, have found no fault in this
man touching those things whereof ye accuse him: 15
No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing
worthy of death is done unto him. 16 I will therefore
chastise him, and release him. 17 (For of necessity
he must release one unto them at the feast.) 18 And
they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man,
and release unto us Barabbas: 19 (Who for a certain
sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into
prison.) 20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus,
spake again to them. 21 But they cried, saying, Crucify
him, crucify him. 22 And he said unto them the third time,
Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of
death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him
go. 23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring
that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of
the chief priests prevailed. 24 And Pilate gave sentence
that it should be as they required. 25 And he released
unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast
into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered
Jesus to their will. 26 And as they led him away, they
laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the
country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might

bear it after Jesus. 27 And there followed him a great
company of people, and of women, which also bewailed
and lamented him. 28 But Jesus turning unto them said,
Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for
yourselves, and for your children. 29 For, behold, the
days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed
are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the
paps which never gave suck. 30 Then shall they begin to
say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover
us. 31 For if they do these things in a green tree, what
shall be done in the dry? 32 And there were also two
other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death. 33
And when they were come to the place, which is called
Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors,
one on the right hand, and the other on the left. 34 Then
said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what
they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots. 35
And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also
with them derided him, saying, He saved others; let him
save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God. 36
And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and
offering him vinegar, 37 And saying, If thou be the king
of the Jews, save thyself. 38 And a superscription also
was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and
Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS. 39 And one
of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him,
saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us. 40 But
the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou
fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?
41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward
of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.
42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when
thou comest into thy kingdom. 43 And Jesus said unto
him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with
me in paradise. 44 And it was about the sixth hour, and
there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth
hour. 45 And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the
temple was rent in the midst. 46 And when Jesus had
cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I
commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the
ghost. 47 Now when the centurion saw what was done,
he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous
man. 48 And all the people that came together to that
sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their
breasts, and returned. 49 And all his acquaintance, and
the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off,
beholding these things. 50 And, behold, there was a
man named Joseph, a counsellor; and he was a good
man, and a just: 51 (The same had not consented to
the counsel and deed of them;) he was of Arimathæa, a
city of the Jews: who also himself waited for the kingdom
of God. 52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the
body of Jesus. 53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in
linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone,
wherein never man before was laid. 54 And that day was
the preparation, and the sabbath drew on. 55 And the
women also, which came with him from Galilee, followed
after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was
laid. 56 And they returned, and prepared spices and
ointments; and rested the sabbath day according to the
commandment.

24 Now upon the first day of the week, very early
in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre,
bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain
others with them. 2 And they found the stone rolled away
from the sepulchre. 3 And they entered in, and found
not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass,
as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two
men stood by them in shining garments: 5 And as they
were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth,
they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among
the dead? 6 He is not here, but is risen: remember
how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,
7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the
hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day
rise again. 8 And they remembered his words, 9 And
returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things
unto the eleven, and to all the rest. 10 It was Mary
Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James,
and other women that were with them, which told these
things unto the apostles. 11 And their words seemed to
them as idle tales, and they believed them not. 12 Then
arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping
down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves,
and departed, wondering in himself at that which was
come to pass. 13 And, behold, two of them went that
same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from
Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. 14 And they talked
together of all these things which had happened. 15 And
it came to pass, that, while they communed together
and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with
them. 16 But their eyes were holden that they should not
know him. 17 And he said unto them, What manner of
communications are these that ye have one to another,
as ye walk, and are sad? 18 And the one of them, whose
name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou
only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the
things which are come to pass there in these days? 19
And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto
him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet
mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:
20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him
to be condemned to death, and have crucified him. 21
But we trusted that it had been he which should have
redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third
day since these things were done. 22 Yea, and certain
women also of our company made us astonished, which
were early at the sepulchre; 23 And when they found not

his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen
a vision of angels, which said that he was alive. **24**
And certain of them which were with us went to the
sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said:
but him they saw not. **25** Then he said unto them, O
fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets
have spoken: **26** Ought not Christ to have suffered these
things, and to enter into his glory? **27** And beginning at
Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them
in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. **28**
And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went:
and he made as though he would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for
it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he
went in to tarry with them. **30** And it came to pass, as he
sat at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it,
and brake, and gave to them. **31** And their eyes were
opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of
their sight. **32** And they said one to another, Did not
our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the
way, and while he opened to us the scriptures? **33** And
they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem,
and found the eleven gathered together, and them that
were with them, **34** Saying, The Lord is risen indeed,
and hath appeared to Simon. **35** And they told what
things were done in the way, and how he was known of
them in breaking of bread. **36** And as they thus spake,
Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto
them, Peace be unto you. **37** But they were terrified and
affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit. **38**
And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why
do thoughts arise in your hearts? **39** Behold my hands
and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for
a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his
hands and his feet. **41** And while they yet believed not
for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, Have ye here
any meat? **42** And they gave him a piece of a broiled
fish, and of an honeycomb. **43** And he took it, and did eat
before them. **44** And he said unto them, These are the
words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you,
that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the
law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms,
concerning me. **45** Then opened he their understanding,
that they might understand the scriptures, **46** And said
unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ
to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day: **47**
And that repentance and remission of sins should be
preached in his name among all nations, beginning at
Jerusalem. **48** And ye are witnesses of these things. **49**
And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you:
but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued
with power from on high. **50** And he led them out as far
as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed
them. **51** And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he
was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. **52**
And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem
with great joy: **53** And were continually in the temple,
praising and blessing God. Amen.

John

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was
with God, and the Word was God. **2** The same was
in the beginning with God. **3** All things were made by
him; and without him was not any thing made that was
made. **4** In him was life; and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness
comprehended it not. **6** There was a man sent from God,
whose name was John. **7** The same came for a witness,
to bear witness of the Light, that all men through him
might believe. **8** He was not that Light, but was sent to
bear witness of that Light. **9** That was the true Light,
which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the world, and the world was made by
him, and the world knew him not. **11** He came unto his
own, and his own received him not. **12** But as many as
accepted him, to them gave he power to become the
sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: **13**
Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh,
nor of the will of man, but of God. **14** And the Word was
made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his
glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,
) full of grace and truth. **15** John bare witness of him,
and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He
that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was
before me. **16** And of his fulness have all we received,
and grace for grace. **17** For the law was given by Moses,
but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. **18** No man
hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which
is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.
19 And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent
priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who
art thou? **20** And he confessed, and denied not; but
confessed, I am not the Christ. **21** And they asked him,
What then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not.
Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No. **22** Then
said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give
an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of
thyself? **23** He said, I am the voice of one crying in the
wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said
the prophet Isaiah. **24** And they which were sent were of
the Pharisees. **25** And they asked him, and said unto
him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ,
nor Elijah, neither that prophet? **26** John answered them,
saying, I baptize with water: but there standeth one
among you, whom ye know not; **27** He it is, who coming
after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I
am not worthy to unloose. **28** These things were done in
Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.
29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and
saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the
sin of the world. **30** This is he of whom I said, After me
cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was
before me. **31** And I knew him not: but that he should be
made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing
with water. **32** And John bare record, saying, I saw the
Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode
upon him. **33** And I knew him not: but he that sent me to
baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom
thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining
on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy
Ghost. **34** And I saw, and bare record that this is the
Son of God. **35** Again the next day after John stood,
and two of his disciples; **36** And looking upon Jesus as
he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God! **37** And
the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed
Jesus. **38** Then Jesus turned, and saw them following,
and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him,
Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,)
where dwellest thou? **39** He saith unto them, Come and
see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode
with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour. **40**
One of the two which heard John speak, and followed
him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. **41** He first
findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We
have found the Messiah, which is, being interpreted, the
Christ. **42** And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus
beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jonah:
thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A
stone. **43** The day following Jesus would go forth into
Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow
me. **44** Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew
and Peter. **45** Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto
him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and
the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of
Joseph. **46** And Nathanael said unto him, Can there
any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto
him, Come and see. **47** Jesus saw Nathanael coming
to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in
whom is no guile! **48** Nathanael saith unto him, Whence
knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him,
Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the
fig tree, I saw thee. **49** Nathanael answered and saith
unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the
King of Israel. **50** Jesus answered and said unto him,
Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree,
believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.
51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of
God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of
Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: **2** And
both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus
saith unto him, They have no wine. **4** Jesus saith unto
her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour
is not yet come. **5** His mother saith unto the servants,

Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it. **6** And there were
set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of
the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins
apiece. **7** Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with
water. And they filled them up to the brim. **8** And he saith
unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of
the feast. And they bare it. **9** When the ruler of the feast
had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not
whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water
knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,
10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth
set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk,
then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good
wine until now. **11** This beginning of miracles did Jesus
in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and
his disciples believed on him. **12** After this he went down
to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and
his disciples: and they continued there not many days.
13 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went
up to Jerusalem, **14** And found in the temple those that
sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of
money sitting: **15** And when he had made a scourge of
small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and
the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers'
money, and overthrew the tables; **16** And said unto them
that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not
my Father's house an house of merchandise. **17** And
his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal
of thine house hath eaten me up. **18** Then answered
the Jews and said unto him, What sign shewest thou
unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? **19** Jesus
answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and
in three days I will raise it up. **20** Then said the Jews,
Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt
thou rear it up in three days? **21** But he spake of the
temple of his body. **22** When therefore he was risen
from the dead, his disciples remembered that he had
said this unto them; and they believed the scripture, and
the word which Jesus had said. **23** Now when he was
in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast day, many
believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which
he did. **24** But Jesus did not commit himself unto them,
because he knew all men, **25** And needed not that any
should testify of man: for he knew what was in man.

3 There was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus,
a ruler of the Jews: **2** The same came to Jesus by
night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art
a teacher come from God: for no man can do these
miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. **3**
Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say
unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see
the kingdom of God. **4** Nicodemus saith unto him, How
can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the
second time into his mother's womb, and be born? **5**
Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except
a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot
enter into the kingdom of God. **6** That which is born of
the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is
spirit. **7** Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be
born again. **8** The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou
hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it
cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born
of the Spirit. **9** Nicodemus answered and said unto him,
How can these things be? **10** Jesus answered and said
unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not
these things? **11** Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak
that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and
ye receive not our witness. **12** If I have told you earthly
things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell
you of heavenly things? **13** And no man hath ascended
up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, even
the Son of man which is in heaven. **14** And as Moses
lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the
Son of man be lifted up: **15** That whosoever believeth in
him should not perish, but have eternal life. **(aiōnios g166)**
16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only
begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should
not perish, but have everlasting life. **(aiōnios g166)** **17**
For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the
world; but that the world through him might be saved.
18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he
that believeth not is condemned already, because he
hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son
of God. **19** And this is the condemnation, that light is
come into the world, and men loved darkness rather
than light, because their deeds were evil. **20** For every
one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the
light, lest his deeds should be reproved. **21** But he that
doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be
made manifest, that they are wrought in God. **22** After
these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land
of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, and baptized.
23 And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim,
because there was much water there: and they came,
and were baptized. **24** For John was not yet cast into
prison. **25** Then there arose a question between some
of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying. **26**
And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi,
he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou
barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men
come to him. **27** John answered and said, A man can
receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.
28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am not
the Christ, but that I am sent before him. **29** He that
hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the
bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth
greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy
therefore is fulfilled. **30** He must increase, but I must

decrease. **31** He that cometh from above is above all: he
that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth:
he that cometh from heaven is above all. **32** And what
he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man
receiveth his testimony. **33** He that hath received his
testimony hath set to his seal that God is true. **34** For he
whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for
God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him. **35** The
Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his
hand. **36** He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting
life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life;
but the wrath of God abideth on him. **(aiōnios g166)**

4 When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had
heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples
than John, **2** (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but
his disciples,) **3** He left Judæa, and departed again into
Galilee. **4** And he must needs go through Samaria. **5**
Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called
Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to
his son Joseph. **6** Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus
therefore, being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the
well: and it was about the sixth hour. **7** There cometh a
woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her,
Give me to drink. **8** (For his disciples were gone away
unto the city to buy meat.) **9** Then saith the woman
of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew,
askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria?
for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. **10**
Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the
gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to
drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would
have given thee living water. **11** The woman saith unto
him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is
deep: from whence then hast thou that living water? **12**
Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us
the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children,
and his cattle? **13** Jesus answered and said unto her,
Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again: **14**
But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him
shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall
be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting
life. **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)** **15** The woman saith unto
him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come
hither to draw. **16** Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy
husband, and come hither. **17** The woman answered
and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou
hast well said, I have no husband: **18** For thou hast had
five husbands; and he whom thou now hast is not thy
husband: in that saidst thou truly. **19** The woman saith
unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. **20** Our
fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in
Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.
21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour
cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at
Jerusalem, worship the Father. **22** Ye worship ye know
not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of
the Jews. **23** But the hour cometh, and now is, when
the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit
and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship
him. **24** God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must
worship him in spirit and in truth. **25** The woman saith
unto him, I know that Messiah cometh, which is called
Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. **26**
Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee am he. **27**
And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he
talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest
thou? or, Why talkest thou with her? **28** The woman then
left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and
saith to the men, **29** Come, see a man, which told me all
things that ever I did: is not this the Christ? **30** Then they
went out of the city, and came unto him. **31** In the mean
while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat. **32**
But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know
not of. **33** Therefore said the disciples one to another,
Hath any man brought him ought to eat? **34** Jesus saith
unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent
me, and to finish his work. **35** Say not ye, There are
yet four months, and then cometh harvest? behold, I
say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields;
for they are white already to harvest. **36** And he that
reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life
eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth
may rejoice together. **(aiōnios g166)** **37** And herein is that
saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth. **38** I sent
you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other
men laboured, and ye are entered into their labours.
39 And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on
him for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told
me all that ever I did. **40** So when the Samaritans were
come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry
with them: and he abode there two days. **41** And many
more believed because of his own word; **42** And said
unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy
saying: for we have heard him ourselves, and know that
this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world. **43**
Now after two days he departed thence, and went into
Galilee. **44** For Jesus himself testified, that a prophet
hath no honour in his own country. **45** Then when he was
come into Galilee, the Galilæans received him, having
seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast:
for they also went unto the feast. **46** So Jesus came
again into Cana of Galilee, where he made the water
wine. And there was a certain nobleman, whose son
was sick at Capernaum. **47** When he heard that Jesus
was come out of Judæa into Galilee, he went unto him,
and besought him that he would come down, and heal
his son: for he was at the point of death. **48** Then said
Jesus unto him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye

will not believe. **49** The nobleman saith unto him, Sir,
come down ere my child die. **50** Jesus saith unto him,
Go thy way; thy son liveth. And the man believed the
word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his
way. **51** And as he was now going down, his servants
met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth. **52** Then
enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend.
And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour
the fever left him. **53** So the father knew that it was at
the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy
son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.
54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when
he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

5 After this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus
went up to Jerusalem. **2** Now there is at Jerusalem by
the sheep market a pool, which is called in the Hebrew
tongue Bethesda, having five porches. **3** In these lay a
great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered,
waiting for the moving of the water. **4** For an angel went
down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled
the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the
water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease
he had. **5** And a certain man was there, which had an
infirmity thirty and eight years. **6** When Jesus saw him
lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that
case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole? **7**
The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man,
when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but
while I am coming, another steppeth down before me. **8**
Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk. **9**
And immediately the man was made whole, and took
up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the
sabbath. **10** The Jews therefore said unto him that was
cured, It is the sabbath day: it is not lawful for thee to
carry thy bed. **11** He answered them, He that made
me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed,
and walk. **12** Then asked they him, What man is that
which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk? **13** And
he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had
conveyed himself away, a multitude being in that place.
14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said
unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest
a worse thing come unto thee. **15** The man departed,
and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him
whole. **16** And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus,
and sought to slay him, because he had done these
things on the sabbath day. **17** But Jesus answered them,
My Father worketh hitherto, and I work. **18** Therefore
the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not
only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was
his Father, making himself equal with God. **19** Then
answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, The Son can do nothing of himself, but what
he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth,
these also doeth the Son likewise. **20** For the Father
loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself
doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these,
that ye may marvel. **21** For as the Father raiseth up the
dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth
whom he will. **22** For the Father judgeth no man, but
hath committed all judgment unto the Son: **23** That all
men should honour the Son, even as they honour the
Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the
Father which hath sent him. **24** Verily, verily, I say unto
you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that
sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into
condemnation; but is passed from death unto life. **(aiōnios
g166)** **25** Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming,
and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the
Son of God: and they that hear shall live. **26** For as the
Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son
to have life in himself; **27** And hath given him authority
to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of
man. **28** Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the
which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, **29**
And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto
the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil,
unto the resurrection of damnation. **30** I can of mine
own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment
is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will
of the Father which hath sent me. **31** If I bear witness
of myself, my witness is not true. **32** There is another
that beareth witness of me; and I know that the witness
which he witnesseth of me is true. **33** Ye sent unto John,
and he bare witness unto the truth. **34** But I receive not
testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might
be saved. **35** He was a burning and a shining light: and
ye were willing for a season to rejoice in his light. **36** But
I have greater witness than that of John: for the works
which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works
that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent
me. **37** And the Father himself, which hath sent me, hath
borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice
at any time, nor seen his shape. **38** And ye have not
his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye
believe not. **39** Search the scriptures; for in them ye think
ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of
me. **(aiōnios g166)** **40** And ye will not come to me, that ye
might have life. **41** I receive not honour from men. **42**
But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me
not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will
receive. **44** How can ye believe, which receive honour
one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh
from God only? **45** Do not think that I will accuse you to
the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses,
in whom ye trust. **46** For had ye believed Moses, ye

would have believed me: for he wrote of me. **47** But if ye
believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

6 After these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee,
which is the sea of Tiberias. **2** And a great multitude
followed him, because they saw his miracles which he
did on them that were diseased. **3** And Jesus went up
into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples. **4**
And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh. **5** When
Jesus then lifted up his eyes, and saw a great company
come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we
buy bread, that these may eat? **6** And this he said to
prove him: for he himself knew what he would do. **7**
Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread
is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take
a little. **8** One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's
brother, saith unto him, **9** There is a lad here, which hath
five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are
they among so many? **10** And Jesus said, Make the
men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place.
So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given
thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples
to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as
much as they would. **12** When they were filled, he said
unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain,
that nothing be lost. **13** Therefore they gathered them
together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of
the five barley loaves, which remained over and above
unto them that had eaten. **14** Then those men, when
they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of
a truth that prophet that should come into the world. **15**
When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come
and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed
again into a mountain himself alone. **16** And when even
was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea, **17**
And entered into a ship, and went over the sea toward
Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus was not
come to them. **18** And the sea arose by reason of a great
wind that blew. **19** So when they had rowed about five
and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on
the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were
afraid. **20** But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and
immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.
22 The day following, when the people which stood on
the other side of the sea saw that there was none other
boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were
entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into
the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;
23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh
unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the
Lord had given thanks:) **24** When the people therefore
saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they
also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for
Jesus. **25** And when they had found him on the other
side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest
thou hither? **26** Jesus answered them and said, Verily,
verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw
the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and
were filled. **27** Labour not for the meat which perisheth,
but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life,
which the Son of man shall give unto you: for him hath
God the Father sealed. **(aiōnios g166)** **28** Then said they
unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the
works of God? **29** Jesus answered and said unto them,
This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he
hath sent. **30** They said therefore unto him, What sign
shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee?
what dost thou work? **31** Our fathers did eat manna in the
desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven
to eat. **32** Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven;
but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. **33**
For the bread of God is he which cometh down from
heaven, and giveth life unto the world. **34** Then said
they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. **35**
And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that
cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth
on me shall never thirst. **36** But I said unto you, That
ye also have seen me, and believe not. **37** All that the
Father giveth me shall come to me; and him that cometh
to me I will in no wise cast out. **38** For I came down
from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him
that sent me. **39** And this is the Father's will which hath
sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should
lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every
one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may
have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last
day. **(aiōnios g166)** **41** The Jews then murmured at him,
because he said, I am the bread which came down from
heaven. **42** And they said, Is not this Jesus, the son of
Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it
then that he saith, I came down from heaven? **43** Jesus
therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not
among yourselves. **44** No man can come to me, except
the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise
him up at the last day. **45** It is written in the prophets,
And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore
that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh
unto me. **46** Not that any man hath seen the Father,
save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father. **47**
Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me
hath everlasting life. **(aiōnios g166)** **48** I am that bread of
life. **49** Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and
are dead. **50** This is the bread which cometh down from
heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. **51** I
am the living bread which came down from heaven: if

any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the
bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for
the life of the world. **(aiōn g165)** **52** The Jews therefore
strove among themselves, saying, How can this man
give us his flesh to eat? **53** Then Jesus said unto them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of
the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in
you. **54** Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood,
hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.
(aiōnios g166) **55** For my flesh is meat indeed, and my
blood is drink indeed. **56** He that eateth my flesh, and
drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. **57** As
the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father:
so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. **58** This
is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your
fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of
this bread shall live for ever. **(aiōn g165)** **59** These things
said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard
this, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it? **61**
When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured
at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you? **62** What
and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he
was before? **63** It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh
profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they
are spirit, and they are life. **64** But there are some of you
that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who
they were that believed not, and who should betray him.
65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man
can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my
Father. **66** From that time many of his disciples went
back, and walked no more with him. **67** Then said Jesus
unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? **68** Then Simon
Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou
hast the words of eternal life. **(aiōnios g166)** **69** And we
believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of
the living God. **70** Jesus answered them, Have not I
chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil? **71** He
spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was
that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

7 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he
would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to
kill him. **2** Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at
hand. **3** His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart
hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may
see the works that thou doest. **4** For there is no man
that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to
be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to
the world. **5** For neither did his brethren believe in him. **6**
Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but
your time is alway ready. **7** The world cannot hate you;
but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works
thereof are evil. **8** Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up
yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come. **9**
When he had said these words unto them, he abode still
in Galilee. **10** But when his brethren were gone up, then
went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were
in secret. **11** Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and
said, Where is he? **12** And there was much murmuring
among the people concerning him: for some said, He
is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the
people. **13** Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear
of the Jews. **14** Now about the midst of the feast Jesus
went up into the temple, and taught. **15** And the Jews
marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having
never learned? **16** Jesus answered them, and said, My
doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. **17** If any man
will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether
it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. **18** He that
speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that
seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and
no unrighteousness is in him. **19** Did not Moses give
you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why
go ye about to kill me? **20** The people answered and
said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee? **21**
Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one
work, and ye all marvel. **22** Moses therefore gave unto
you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the
fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.
23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that
the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry
at me, because I have made a man every whit whole
on the sabbath day? **24** Judge not according to the
appearance, but judge righteous judgment. **25** Then said
some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they
seek to kill? **26** But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say
nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is
the very Christ? **27** Howbeit we know this man whence
he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence
he is. **28** Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught,
saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am:
and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true,
whom ye know not. **29** But I know him: for I am from
him, and he hath sent me. **30** Then they sought to take
him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour
was not yet come. **31** And many of the people believed
on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more
miracles than these which this man hath done? **32** The
Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things
concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests
sent officers to take him. **33** Then said Jesus unto them,
Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him
that sent me. **34** Ye shall seek me, and shall not find
me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come. **35** Then
said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go,
that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed
among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? **36** What
manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me,

and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot
come? 37 In the last day, that great day of the feast,
Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him
come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as
the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of
living water. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which
they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy
Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet
glorified.) 40 Many of the people therefore, when they
heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.
41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall
Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Hath not the scripture
said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of
the town of Bethlehem, where David was? 43 So there
was a division among the people because of him. 44
And some of them would have taken him; but no man
laid hands on him. 45 Then came the officers to the chief
priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why
have ye not brought him? 46 The officers answered,
Never man spake like this man. 47 Then answered them
the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? 48 Have any of
the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? 49 But
this people who knoweth not the law are cursed. 50
Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus
by night, being one of them,) 51 Doth our law judge
any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?
52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of
Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no
prophet. 53 And every man went unto his own house.

8 Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. 2 And early
in the morning he came again into the temple, and all
the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught
them. 3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him
a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in
the midst, 4 They say unto him, Master, this woman
was taken in adultery, in the very act. 5 Now Moses in
the law commanded us, that such should be stoned:
but what sayest thou? 6 This they said, tempting him,
that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped
down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though
he heard them not. 7 So when they continued asking
him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that
is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at
her. 8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the
ground. 9 And they which heard it, being convicted by
their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at
the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone,
and the woman standing in the midst. 10 When Jesus
had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he
said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers?
hath no man condemned thee? 11 She said, No man,
Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn
thee: go, and sin no more. 12 Then spake Jesus again
unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that
followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have
the light of life. 13 The Pharisees therefore said unto
him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not
true. 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I
bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know
whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell
whence I come, and whither I go. 15 Ye judge after the
flesh; I judge no man. 16 And yet if I judge, my judgment
is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent
me. 17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of
two men is true. 18 I am one that bear witness of myself,
and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. 19
Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus
answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had
known me, ye should have known my Father also. 20
These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught
in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his
hour was not yet come. 21 Then said Jesus again unto
them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die
in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. 22 Then said
the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither
I go, ye cannot come. 23 And he said unto them, Ye are
from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I
am not of this world. 24 I said therefore unto you, that ye
shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye
shall die in your sins. 25 Then said they unto him, Who
art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same
that I said unto you from the beginning. 26 I have many
things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is
true; and I speak to the world those things which I have
heard of him. 27 They understood not that he spake to
them of the Father. 28 Then said Jesus unto them, When
ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that
I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father
hath taught me, I speak these things. 29 And he that
sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for
I do always those things that please him. 30 As he spake
these words, many believed on him. 31 Then said Jesus
to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in
my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; 32 And ye
shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.
33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and
were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye
shall be made free? 34 Jesus answered them, Verily,
verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the
servant of sin. 35 And the servant abideth not in the
house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. (aiōn g165) 36 If
the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free
indeed. 37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye
seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.
38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye
do that which ye have seen with your father. 39 They
answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father.
Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye

would do the works of Abraham. **40** But now ye seek to
kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have
heard of God: this did not Abraham. **41** Ye do the deeds
of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of
fornication; we have one Father, even God. **42** Jesus
said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love
me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither
came I of myself, but he sent me. **43** Why do ye not
understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear
my word. **44** Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts
of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the
beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is
no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh
of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. **45** And
because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. **46** Which
of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why
do ye not believe me? **47** He that is of God heareth
God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye
are not of God. **48** Then answered the Jews, and said
unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and
hast a devil? **49** Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but
I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. **50** And
I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh
and judgeth. **51** Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man
keep my saying, he shall never see death. **(aiōn g165)** **52**
Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou
hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and
thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never
taste of death. **(aiōn g165)** **53** Art thou greater than our
father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are
dead: whom makest thou thyself? **54** Jesus answered, If
I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father
that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:
55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I
should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto
you: but I know him, and keep his saying. **56** Your father
Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was
glad. **57** Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet
fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? **58** Jesus
said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before
Abraham was, I am. **59** Then took they up stones to cast
at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple,
going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

9 And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was
blind from his birth. **2** And his disciples asked him,
saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents,
that he was born blind? **3** Jesus answered, Neither hath
this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of
God should be made manifest in him. **4** I must work
the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night
cometh, when no man can work. **5** As long as I am in
the world, I am the light of the world. **6** When he had
thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of
the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man
with the clay, **7** And said unto him, Go, wash in the pool
of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his
way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. **8** The
neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen
him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and
begged? **9** Some said, This is he: others said, He is like
him: but he said, I am he. **10** Therefore said they unto
him, How were thine eyes opened? **11** He answered
and said, A man that is called Jesus made clay, and
anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool
of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I
received sight. **12** Then said they unto him, Where is he?
He said, I know not. **13** They brought to the Pharisees
him that aforetime was blind. **14** And it was the sabbath
day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes. **15**
Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had
received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon
mine eyes, and I washed, and do see. **16** Therefore said
some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because
he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a
man that is a sinner do such miracles? And there was a
division among them. **17** They say unto the blind man
again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened
thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet. **18** But the Jews
did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind,
and received his sight, until they called the parents of
him that had received his sight. **19** And they asked them,
saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how
then doth he now see? **20** His parents answered them
and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was
born blind: **21** But by what means he now seeth, we
know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he
is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself. **22** These
words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews:
for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did
confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the
synagogue. **23** Therefore said his parents, He is of age;
ask him. **24** Then again called they the man that was
blind, and said unto him, Give God the praise: we know
that this man is a sinner. **25** He answered and said,
Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I
know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see. **26** Then said
they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened
he thine eyes? **27** He answered them, I have told you
already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it
again? will ye also be his disciples? **28** Then they reviled
him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses'
disciples. **29** We know that God spake unto Moses: as
for this fellow, we know not from whence he is. **30** The
man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a
marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is,
and yet he hath opened mine eyes. **31** Now we know that
God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper

of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth. 32 Since the
world began was it not heard that any man opened the
eyes of one that was born blind. (aiōn g165) 33 If this
man were not of God, he could do nothing. 34 They
answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born
in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.
35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when
he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe
on the Son of God? 36 He answered and said, Who
is he, Lord, that I might believe on him? 37 And Jesus
said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that
talketh with thee. 38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he
worshipped him. 39 And Jesus said, For judgment I am
come into this world, that they which see not might see;
and that they which see might be made blind. 40 And
some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these
words, and said unto him, Are we blind also? 41 Jesus
said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have no sin:
but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not
by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up
some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. 2
But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of
the sheep. 3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep
hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name,
and leadeth them out. 4 And when he putteth forth his
own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow
him: for they know his voice. 5 And a stranger will they
not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the
voice of strangers. 6 This parable spake Jesus unto
them: but they understood not what things they were
which he spake unto them. 7 Then said Jesus unto them
again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of
the sheep. 8 All that ever came before me are thieves
and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them. 9 I am
the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved,
and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10 The thief
cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I
am come that they might have life, and that they might
have it more abundantly. 11 I am the good shepherd: the
good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. 12 But he
that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own
the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth
the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and
scattereth the sheep. 13 The hireling fleeth, because he
is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep. 14 I am the
good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known
of mine. 15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know
I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16
And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them
also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and
there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. 17 Therefore
doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life,
that I might take it again. 18 No man taketh it from me,
but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down,
and I have power to take it again. This commandment
have I received of my Father. 19 There was a division
therefore again among the Jews for these sayings. 20
And many of them said, He hath a devil, and is mad;
why hear ye him? 21 Others said, These are not the
words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes
of the blind? 22 And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the
dedication, and it was winter. 23 And Jesus walked in
the temple in Solomon's porch. 24 Then came the Jews
round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou
make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.
25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed
not: the works that I do in my Father's name, they bear
witness of me. 26 But ye believe not, because ye are not
of my sheep, as I said unto you. 27 My sheep hear my
voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I
give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish,
neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. (aiōn
g165, aiōnios g166) 29 My Father, which gave them me, is
greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of
my Father's hand. 30 I and my Father are one. 31 Then
the Jews took up stones again to stone him. 32 Jesus
answered them, Many good works have I shewed you
from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone
me? 33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good
work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because
that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. 34 Jesus
answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are
gods? 35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of
God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; 36 Say
ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent
into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am
the Son of God? 37 If I do not the works of my Father,
believe me not. 38 But if I do, though ye believe not
me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe,
that the Father is in me, and I in him. 39 Therefore they
sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their
hand, 40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the
place where John at first baptized; and there he abode.
41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no
miracle: but all things that John spake of this man were
true. 42 And many believed on him there.

11 Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of
Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha. 2
(It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment,
and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus
was sick.) 3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying,
Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. 4 When Jesus
heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death,
but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be
glorified thereby. 5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her
sister, and Lazarus. 6 When he had heard therefore that

he was sick, he abode two days still in the same place
where he was. 7 Then after that saith he to his disciples,
Let us go into Judæa again. 8 His disciples say unto
him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and
goest thou thither again? 9 Jesus answered, Are there
not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day,
he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this
world. 10 But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth,
because there is no light in him. 11 These things said
he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus
sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.
12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall
do well. 13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they
thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep. 14
Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. 15
And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the
intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.
16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his
fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.
17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lain in
the grave four days already. 18 Now Bethany was nigh
unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off: 19 And many
of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them
concerning their brother. 20 Then Martha, as soon as
she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him:
but Mary sat still in the house. 21 Then said Martha unto
Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not
died. 22 But I know, that even now, whatsoever thou wilt
ask of God, God will give it thee. 23 Jesus saith unto her,
Thy brother shall rise again. 24 Martha saith unto him, I
know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the
last day. 25 Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection,
and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were
dead, yet shall he live: 26 And whosoever liveth and
believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? (aiōn
g165) 27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that
thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come
into the world. 28 And when she had so said, she went
her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The
Master is come, and calleth for thee. 29 As soon as she
heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him. 30
Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but was in
that place where Martha met him. 31 The Jews then
which were with her in the house, and comforted her,
when they saw Mary, that she rose up hastily and went
out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave to
weep there. 32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus
was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto
him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not
died. 33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and
the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned
in the spirit, and was troubled, 34 And said, Where have
ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.
35 Jesus wept. 36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he
loved him! 37 And some of them said, Could not this
man, which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused
that even this man should not have died? 38 Jesus
therefore again groaning in himself cometh to the grave.
It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. 39 Jesus said,
Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that
was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh:
for he hath been dead four days. 40 Jesus saith unto
her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe,
thou shouldest see the glory of God? 41 Then they took
away the stone from the place where the dead was laid.
And Jesus lifted up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank
thee that thou hast heard me. 42 And I knew that thou
hearest me always: but because of the people which
stand by I said it, that they may believe that thou hast
sent me. 43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with
a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. 44 And he that was
dead came forth, bound hand and foot with graveclothes:
and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus
saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go. 45 Then
many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen
the things which Jesus did, believed on him. 46 But
some of them went their ways to the Pharisees, and told
them what things Jesus had done. 47 Then gathered
the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said,
What do we? for this man doeth many miracles. 48 If we
let him thus alone, all men will believe on him: and the
Romans shall come and take away both our place and
nation. 49 And one of them, named Caiaphas, being
the high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know
nothing at all, 50 Nor consider that it is expedient for us,
that one man should die for the people, and that the
whole nation perish not. 51 And this spake he not of
himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied
that Jesus should die for that nation; 52 And not for that
nation only, but that also he should gather together in
one the children of God that were scattered abroad. 53
Then from that day forth they took counsel together for
to put him to death. 54 Jesus therefore walked no more
openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country
near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and
there continued with his disciples. 55 And the Jews'
passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the
country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify
themselves. 56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake
among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What
think ye, that he will not come to the feast? 57 Now
both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a
commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he
should shew it, that they might take him.

12 Then Jesus six days before the passover came
to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been
dead, whom he raised from the dead. 2 There they
made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus

was one of them that sat at the table with him. **3** Then
took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly,
and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with
her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of
the ointment. **4** Then saith one of his disciples, Judas
Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray him, **5** Why
was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and
given to the poor? **6** This he said, not that he cared for
the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag,
and bare what was put therein. **7** Then said Jesus, Let
her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept
this. **8** For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye
have not always. **9** Much people of the Jews therefore
knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus'
sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom
he had raised from the dead. **10** But the chief priests
consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; **11**
Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went
away, and believed on Jesus. **12** On the next day much
people that were come to the feast, when they heard
that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, **13** Took branches
of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried,
Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the
name of the Lord. **14** And Jesus, when he had found
a young donkey, sat thereon; as it is written, **15** Fear
not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting
on a donkey's colt. **16** These things understood not
his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified,
then remembered they that these things were written of
him, and that they had done these things unto him. **17**
The people therefore that was with him when he called
Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead,
bare record. **18** For this cause the people also met him,
for that they heard that he had done this miracle. **19** The
Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive
ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone
after him. **20** And there were certain Greeks among them
that came up to worship at the feast: **21** The same came
therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee,
and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus. **22**
Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew
and Philip tell Jesus. **23** And Jesus answered them,
saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should
be glorified. **24** Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a
grain of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth
alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. **25** He
that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his
life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal. **(aiōnios g166)** **26** If any man serve me, let him follow me; and
where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man
serve me, him will my Father honour. **27** Now is my soul
troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from
this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. **28**
Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from
heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it
again. **29** The people therefore, that stood by, and heard
it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake
to him. **30** Jesus answered and said, This voice came
not because of me, but for your sakes. **31** Now is the
judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world
be cast out. **32** And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will
draw all men unto me. **33** This he said, signifying what
death he should die. **34** The people answered him, We
have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever:
and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted
up? who is this Son of man? **(aiōn g165)** **35** Then Jesus
said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you.
Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon
you: for he that walketh in darkness knoweth not whither
he goeth. **36** While ye have light, believe in the light,
that ye may be the children of light. These things spake
Jesus, and departed, and did hide himself from them.
37 But though he had done so many miracles before
them, yet they believed not on him: **38** That the saying of
Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake,
Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath
the arm of the Lord been revealed? **39** Therefore they
could not believe, because that Isaiah said again, **40**
He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart;
that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand
with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal
them. **41** These things said Isaiah, when he saw his
glory, and spake of him. **42** Nevertheless among the
chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of
the Pharisees they did not confess him, lest they should
be put out of the synagogue: **43** For they loved the praise
of men more than the praise of God. **44** Jesus cried and
said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but
on him that sent me. **45** And he that seeth me seeth
him that sent me. **46** I am come a light into the world,
that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in
darkness. **47** And if any man hear my words, and believe
not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but
to save the world. **48** He that rejecteth me, and receiveth
not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I
have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.
49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which
sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should
say, and what I should speak. **50** And I know that his
commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak
therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.
(aiōnios g166)

13 Now before the feast of the passover, when Jesus
knew that his hour was come that he should depart
out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own
which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. **2**
And supper being ended, the devil having now put into

the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;
3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things
into his hands, and that he was come from God, and
went to God; 4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside
his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. 5
After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to
wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel
wherewith he was girded. 6 Then cometh he to Simon
Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash
my feet? 7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I
do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet.
Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no
part with me. (aiōn g165) 9 Simon Peter saith unto him,
Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.
10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not
save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are
clean, but not all. 11 For he knew who should betray him;
therefore said he, Ye are not all clean. 12 So after he
had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and
was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what
I have done to you? 13 Ye call me Master and Lord:
and ye say well; for so I am. 14 If I then, your Lord and
Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash
one another's feet. 15 For I have given you an example,
that ye should do as I have done to you. 16 Verily, verily,
I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord;
neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him. 17
If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. 18 I
speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but
that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread
with me hath lifted up his heel against me. 19 Now I tell
you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye
may believe that I am he. 20 Verily, verily, I say unto
you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me;
and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. 21
When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and
testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that one
of you shall betray me. 22 Then the disciples looked
one on another, doubting of whom he spake. 23 Now
there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples,
whom Jesus loved. 24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned
to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he
spake. 25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him,
Lord, who is it? 26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I
shall give a sop, when I have dipped it. And when he
had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the
son of Simon. 27 And after the sop Satan entered into
him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do
quickly. 28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent
he spake this unto him. 29 For some of them thought,
because Judas had the bag, that Jesus had said unto
him, Buy those things that we have need of against the
feast; or, that he should give something to the poor. 30
He then having received the sop went immediately out:
and it was night. 31 Therefore, when he was gone out,
Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is
glorified in him. 32 If God be glorified in him, God shall
also glorify him in himself, and shall straightway glorify
him. 33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you.
Ye shall seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither
I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you. 34 A new
commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another;
as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By
this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye
have love one to another. 36 Simon Peter said unto him,
Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither
I go, thou canst not follow me now; but thou shalt follow
me afterwards. 37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot
I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake. 38
Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my
sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock shall not
crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God,
believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are
many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I
go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare
a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto
myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 4 And
whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 5 Thomas
saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest;
and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him,
I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto
the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should
have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye
know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him,
Lord, shew us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus
saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and
yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen
me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then,
Shew us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am
in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I
speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father
that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me
that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else
believe me for the very works' sake. 12 Verily, verily, I
say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I
do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall
he do; because I go unto my Father. 13 And whatsoever
ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father
may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing
in my name, I will do it. 15 If ye love me, keep my
commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he
shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with
you for ever; (aiōn g165) 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom
the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not,
neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth

with you, and shall be in you. **18** I will not leave you
comfortless: I will come to you. **19** Yet a little while, and
the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I
live, ye shall live also. **20** At that day ye shall know that I
am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. **21** He that
hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that
loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my
Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to
him. **22** Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is
it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto
the world? **23** Jesus answered and said unto him, If a
man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father
will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our
abode with him. **24** He that loveth me not keepeth not
my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine,
but the Father's which sent me. **25** These things have I
spoken unto you, being yet present with you. **26** But the
Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will
send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring
all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said
unto you. **27** Peace I leave with you, my peace I give
unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not
your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. **28** Ye have
heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again
unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I
said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.
29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that,
when it is come to pass, ye might believe. **30** Hereafter I
will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world
cometh, and hath nothing in me. **31** But that the world
may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave
me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

15 I am the true vine, and my Father is the
husbandman. **2** Every branch in me that beareth
not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth
fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. **3**
Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken
unto you. **4** Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch
cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no
more can ye, except ye abide in me. **5** I am the vine, ye
are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him,
the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye
can do nothing. **6** If a man abide not in me, he is cast
forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them,
and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. **7** If ye
abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask
what ye will, and it shall be done unto you. **8** Herein is
my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye
be my disciples. **9** As the Father hath loved me, so have
I loved you: continue ye in my love. **10** If ye keep my
commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I
have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his
love. **11** These things have I spoken unto you, that my
joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.
12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another,
as I have loved you. **13** Greater love hath no man than
this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. **14** Ye
are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.
15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant
knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you
friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I
have made known unto you. **16** Ye have not chosen me,
but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should
go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain:
that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name,
he may give it you. **17** These things I command you, that
ye love one another. **18** If the world hate you, ye know
that it hated me before it hated you. **19** If ye were of the
world, the world would love his own: but because ye are
not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world,
therefore the world hateth you. **20** Remember the word
that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his
lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute
you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours
also. **21** But all these things will they do unto you for my
name's sake, because they know not him that sent me.
22 If I had not come and spoken unto them, they had not
had sin: but now they have no cloke for their sin. **23** He
that hateth me hateth my Father also. **24** If I had not
done among them the works which none other man did,
they had not had sin: but now have they both seen and
hated both me and my Father. **25** But this cometh to
pass, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in
their law, They hated me without a cause. **26** But when
the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from
the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth
from the Father, he shall testify of me: **27** And ye also
shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from
the beginning.

16 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye
should not be offended. **2** They shall put you out of
the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever
killeth you will think that he doeth God service. **3** And
these things will they do unto you, because they have not
known the Father, nor me. **4** But these things have I told
you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember
that I told you of them. And these things I said not unto
you at the beginning, because I was with you. **5** But
now I go my way to him that sent me; and none of you
asketh me, Whither goest thou? **6** But because I have
said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart.
7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you
that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will
not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto
you. **8** And when he is come, he will reprove the world of
sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: **9** Of sin,
because they believe not on me; **10** Of righteousness,

because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more; **11** Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. **12** I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. **13** Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come. **14** He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. **15** All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you. **16** A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, because I go to the Father. **17** Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father? **18** They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith. **19** Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me? **20** Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy. **21** A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. **22** And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you. **23** And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give it you. **24** Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. **25** These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father. **26** At that day ye shall ask in my name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: **27** For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God. **28** I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. **29** His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. **30** Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God. **31** Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? **32** Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me. **33** These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world.

17 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: **2** As thou hast given him authority over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. **(aiōnios g166)** **3** And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. **(aiōnios g166)** **4** I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. **5** And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. **6** I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. **7** Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee. **8** For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. **9** I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. **10** And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. **11** And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. **12** While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. **13** And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. **14** I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. **15** I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil. **16** They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. **17** Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. **18** As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. **19** And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. **20** Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word; **21** That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. **22** And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: **23** I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. **24** Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that

they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me:
for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee:
but I have known thee, and these have known that thou
hast sent me. 26 And I have declared unto them thy
name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou
hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went
forth with his disciples over the brook Kidron,
where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his
disciples. 2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew
the place: for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his
disciples. 3 Judas then, having received a band of men
and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh
thither with lanterns and torches and weapons. 4 Jesus
therefore, knowing all things that should come upon
him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?
5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith
unto them, I am he. And Judas also, which betrayed
him, stood with them. 6 As soon then as he had said
unto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the
ground. 7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye?
And they said, Jesus of Nazareth. 8 Jesus answered, I
have told you that I am he: if therefore ye seek me, let
these go their way: 9 That the saying might be fulfilled,
which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me have I
lost none. 10 Then Simon Peter having a sword drew
it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his
right ear. The servant's name was Malchus. 11 Then
said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath:
the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not
drink it? 12 Then the band and the captain and officers
of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him, 13 And led
him away to Annas first; for he was father in law to
Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.
14 Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the
Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for
the people. 15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so
did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the
high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the
high priest. 16 But Peter stood at the door without. Then
went out that other disciple, which was known unto the
high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and
brought in Peter. 17 Then saith the damsel that kept
the door unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this man's
disciples? He saith, I am not. 18 And the servants and
officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for
it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter
stood with them, and warmed himself. 19 The high priest
then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine. 20
Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world; I ever
taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the
Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing. 21
Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I
have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.
22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers
which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand,
saying, Answerest thou the high priest so? 23 Jesus
answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the
evil: but if well, why smitest thou me? 24 Now Annas
had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest. 25
And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. They said
therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples?
He denied it, and said, I am not. 26 One of the servants
of the high priest, being his kinsman whose ear Peter cut
off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? 27
Peter then denied again: and immediately the cock crew.
28 Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of
judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went
not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled;
but that they might eat the passover. 29 Pilate then
went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring
ye against this man? 30 They answered and said unto
him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have
delivered him up unto thee. 31 Then said Pilate unto
them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law.
The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us
to put any man to death: 32 That the saying of Jesus
might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death
he should die. 33 Then Pilate entered into the judgment
hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou
the King of the Jews? 34 Jesus answered him, Sayest
thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?
35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation and
the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast
thou done? 36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of
this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would
my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the
Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence. 37 Pilate
therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus
answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was
I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I
should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is
of the truth heareth my voice. 38 Pilate saith unto him,
What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out
again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him
no fault at all. 39 But ye have a custom, that I should
release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore
that I release unto you the King of the Jews? 40 Then
cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas.
Now Barabbas was a robber.

19 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged
him. 2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns,
and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,
3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him
with their hands. 4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and
saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye
may know that I find no fault in him. 5 Then came Jesus

forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe.
And Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man! **6** When the
chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried
out, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto
them, Take ye him, and crucify him: for I find no fault in
him. **7** The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by
our law he ought to die, because he made himself the
Son of God. **8** When Pilate therefore heard that saying,
he was the more afraid; **9** And went again into the
judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou?
But Jesus gave him no answer. **10** Then saith Pilate unto
him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I
have authority to crucify thee, and have power to release
thee? **11** Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power
at all against me, except it were given thee from above:
therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater
sin. **12** And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release
him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man
go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: whosoever maketh
himself a king speaketh against Cæsar. **13** When Pilate
therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and
sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called
the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. **14** And
it was the preparation of the passover, and about the
sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your
King! **15** But they cried out, Away with him, away with
him, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify
your King? The chief priests answered, We have no king
but Cæsar. **16** Then delivered he him therefore unto
them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led him
away. **17** And he bearing his cross went forth into a
place called the place of a skull, which is called in the
Hebrew Golgotha: **18** Where they crucified him, and
two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in
the midst. **19** And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the
cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE
KING OF THE JEWS. **20** This title then read many of
the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was
nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek,
and Latin. **21** Then said the chief priests of the Jews to
Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said,
I am King of the Jews. **22** Pilate answered, What I have
written I have written. **23** Then the soldiers, when they
had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four
parts, to every soldier a part; and also his coat: now the
coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.
24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not
rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the
scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my
raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast
lots. These things therefore the soldiers did. **25** Now
there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his
mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary
Magdalene. **26** When Jesus therefore saw his mother,
and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith
unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son! **27** Then saith
he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour
that disciple took her unto his own home. **28** After this,
Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished,
that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst. **29** Now
there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a
spunge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it
to his mouth. **30** When Jesus therefore had received the
vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head,
and gave up the ghost. **31** The Jews therefore, because
it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain
upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day
was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might
be broken, and that they might be taken away. **32** Then
came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of
the other which was crucified with him. **33** But when
they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already,
they brake not his legs: **34** But one of the soldiers with
a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out
blood and water. **35** And he that saw it bare record, and
his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that
ye might believe. **36** For these things were done, that the
scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be
broken. **37** And again another scripture saith, They shall
look on him whom they pierced. **38** And after this Joseph
of Arimathaea, being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly
for fear of the Jews, besought Pilate that he might take
away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave. He
came therefore, and took the body of Jesus. **39** And
there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came
to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrh and
aloes, about an hundred pound weight. **40** Then took
they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes
with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury. **41**
Now in the place where he was crucified there was a
garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was
never man yet laid. **42** There laid they Jesus therefore
because of the Jews' preparation day; for the sepulchre
was nigh at hand.

20 The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene
early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and
seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. **2** Then
she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the
other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them,
They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre,
and we know not where they have laid him. **3** Peter
therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came
to the sepulchre. **4** So they ran both together: and the
other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the
sepulchre. **5** And he stooping down, and looking in,
saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. **6** Then
cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the
sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie, **7** And the

napkin, that was about his head, not lying with the linen
clothes, but wrapped together in a place by itself. **8**
Then went in also that other disciple, which came first
to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed. **9** For as
yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again
from the dead. **10** Then the disciples went away again
unto their own home. **11** But Mary stood without at the
sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down,
and looked into the sepulchre, **12** And seeth two angels
in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the
feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. **13** And they say
unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto
them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I
know not where they have laid him. **14** And when she
had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus
standing, and knew not that it was Jesus. **15** Jesus saith
unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest
thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto
him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where
thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. **16** Jesus
saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto
him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master. **17** Jesus saith
unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to
my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I
ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God,
and your God. **18** Mary Magdalene came and told the
disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that he had
spoken these things unto her. **19** Then the same day at
evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors
were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of
the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith
unto them, Peace be unto you. **20** And when he had so
said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then
were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. **21**
Then said Jesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as
my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. **22** And
when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith
unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost: **23** Whose soever
sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose
soever sins ye retain, they are retained. **24** But Thomas,
one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them
when Jesus came. **25** The other disciples therefore said
unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them,
Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and
put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my
hand into his side, I will not believe. **26** And after eight
days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with
them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood
in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. **27** Then saith
he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my
hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my
side: and be not faithless, but believing. **28** And Thomas
answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. **29**
Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen
me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not
seen, and yet have believed. **30** And many other signs
truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are
not written in this book: **31** But these are written, that ye
might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God;
and that believing ye might have life through his name.

21 After these things Jesus shewed himself again to
the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this
wise shewed he himself. **2** There were together Simon
Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of
Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other
of his disciples. **3** Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a
fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They
went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that
night they caught nothing. **4** But when the morning was
now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples
knew not that it was Jesus. **5** Then Jesus saith unto
them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him,
No. **6** And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right
side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore,
and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude
of fishes. **7** Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved
saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter
heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto
him, (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the
sea. **8** And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for
they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred
cubits,) dragging the net with fishes. **9** As soon then as
they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there,
and fish laid thereon, and bread. **10** Jesus saith unto
them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught. **11**
Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of
great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all
there were so many, yet was not the net broken. **12**
Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the
disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it
was the Lord. **13** Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread,
and giveth them, and fish likewise. **14** This is now the
third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples,
after that he was risen from the dead. **15** So when they
had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of
Jonah, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto
him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith
unto him, Feed my lambs. **16** He saith to him again the
second time, Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou me? He
saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee.
He saith unto him, Feed my sheep. **17** He saith unto him
the third time, Simon, son of Jonah, lovest thou me?
Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third
time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou
knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus
saith unto him, Feed my sheep. **18** Verily, verily, I say
unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself,

and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt
be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another
shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.
19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should
glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto
him, Follow me. **20** Then Peter, turning about, seeth
the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also
leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is
he that betrayeth thee? **21** Peter seeing him saith to
Jesus, Lord, and what shall this man do? **22** Jesus saith
unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to
thee? follow thou me. **23** Then went this saying abroad
among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet
Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will
that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? **24** This is
the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote
these things: and we know that his testimony is true. **25**
And there are also many other things which Jesus did,
the which, if they should be written every one, I suppose
that even the world itself could not contain the books
that should be written. Amen.

Acts

1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of
all that Jesus began both to do and teach, **2** Until the
day in which he was taken up, after that he through the
Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles
whom he had chosen: **3** To whom also he shewed
himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs,
being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the
things pertaining to the kingdom of God: **4** And, being
assembled together with them, commanded them that
they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the
promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of
me. **5** For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be
baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence. **6**
When they therefore were come together, they asked of
him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the
kingdom to Israel? **7** And he said unto them, It is not for
you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father
hath put in his own authority. **8** But ye shall receive
power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and
ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in
all Judæa, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of
the earth. **9** And when he had spoken these things, while
they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him
out of their sight. **10** And while they looked stedfastly
toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by
them in white apparel; **11** Which also said, Ye men of
Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same
Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall
so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into
heaven. **12** Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the
mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath
day's journey. **13** And when they were come in, they
went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter,
and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas,
Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphaeus,
and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.
14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and
supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of
Jesus, and with his brethren. **15** And in those days Peter
stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the
number of names together were about an hundred and
twenty,) **16** Men and brethren, this scripture must needs
have been fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost by the mouth
of David spake before concerning Judas, which was
guide to them that took Jesus. **17** For he was numbered
with us, and had obtained part of this ministry. **18** Now
this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity;
and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and
all his bowels gushed out. **19** And it was known unto
all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is
called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say,
The field of blood. **20** For it is written in the book of
Psalms, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man
dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take. **21**
Wherefore of these men which have companied with us
all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among
us, **22** Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that
same day that he was taken up from us, must one be
ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.
23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas,
who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. **24** And they
prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts
of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,
25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship,
from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go
to his own place. **26** And they gave forth their lots; and
the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the
eleven apostles.

2 And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they
were all with one accord in one place. **2** And suddenly
there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty
wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.
3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like
as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. **4** And they
were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak
with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.
5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout
men, out of every nation under heaven. **6** Now when this
was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and
were confounded, because that every man heard them
speak in his own language. **7** And they were all amazed
and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not
all these which speak Galilæans? **8** And how hear we
every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born? **9**
Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers
in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in
Pontus, and Asia, **10** Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt,
and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of
Rome, Jews and proselytes, **11** Cretes and Arabians, we
do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works
of God. **12** And they were all amazed, and were in doubt,
saying one to another, What meaneth this? **13** Others
mocking said, These men are full of new wine. **14** But
Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and
said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell
at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to
my words: **15** For these are not drunken, as ye suppose,
seeing it is but the third hour of the day. **16** But this is
that which was spoken by the prophet Joel; **17** And it
shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour
out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your
daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see
visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: **18** And
on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out
in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy: **19**
And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in

the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:
20 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon
into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord
come: 21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall
call on the name of the Lord shall be saved. 22 Ye men
of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man
approved of God among you by miracles and wonders
and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as
ye yourselves also know: 23 Him, being delivered by the
determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have
taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: 24
Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of
death: because it was not possible that he should be
holden of it. 25 For David speaketh concerning him, I
foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my
right hand, that I should not be moved: 26 Therefore did
my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover
also my flesh shall rest in hope: 27 Because thou wilt not
leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy
One to see corruption. **(Hadēs g86)** 28 Thou hast made
known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of
joy with thy countenance. 29 Men and brethren, let me
freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is
both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto
this day. 30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that
God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his
loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to
sit on his throne; 31 He seeing this before spake of the
resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell,
neither his flesh did see corruption. **(Hadēs g86)** 32 This
Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.
33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and
having received of the Father the promise of the Holy
Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and
hear. 34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but
he saith himself, The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on
my right hand, 35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.
36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly,
that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have
crucified, both Lord and Christ. 37 Now when they heard
this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter
and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what
shall we do? 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent,
and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus
Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive
the gift of the Holy Ghost. 39 For the promise is unto
you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off,
even as many as the Lord our God shall call. 40 And
with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying,
Save yourselves from this untoward generation. 41 Then
they that gladly received his word were baptized: and
the same day there were added unto them about three
thousand souls. 42 And they continued stedfastly in the
apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of
bread, and in prayers. 43 And fear came upon every
soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the
apostles. 44 And all that believed were together, and had
all things common; 45 And sold their possessions and
goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had
need. 46 And they, continuing daily with one accord in
the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did
eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, 47
Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And
the Lord added to the Assembly daily such as should be
saved.

3 Now Peter and John went up together into the temple
at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour. 2 And a
certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried,
whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is
called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into
the temple; 3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go
into the temple asked an alms. 4 And Peter, fastening
his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us. 5 And he
gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of
them. 6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none;
but such as I have give I thee: In the name of Jesus
Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk. 7 And he took him
by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately
his feet and ankle bones received strength. 8 And he
leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them
into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.
9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God:
10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the
Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with
wonder and amazement at that which had happened
unto him. 11 And as the lame man which was healed held
Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in
the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering. 12
And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people,
Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look
ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or
holiness we had made this man to walk? 13 The God of
Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our
fathers, hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye delivered
up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he
was determined to let him go. 14 But ye denied the Holy
One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted
unto you; 15 And killed the Prince of life, whom God
hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.
16 And his name through faith in his name hath made
this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith
which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness
in the presence of you all. 17 And now, brethren, I wot
that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.
18 But those things, which God before had shewed by
the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer,
he hath so fulfilled. 19 Repent ye therefore, and be

converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the
times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the
Lord; 20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before
was preached unto you: 21 Whom the heaven must
receive until the times of restitution of all things, which
God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets
since the world began. (aiōn g165) 22 For Moses truly said
unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise
up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye
hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. 23
And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not
hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the
people. 24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and
those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have
likewise foretold of these days. 25 Ye are the children of
the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with
our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall
all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. 26 Unto you first
God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless
you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

4 And as they spake unto the people, the priests, and
the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came
upon them, 2 Being grieved that they taught the people,
and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the
dead. 3 And they laid hands on them, and put them
in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide. 4
Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed;
and the number of the men was about five thousand. 5
And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and
elders, and scribes, 6 And Annas the high priest, and
Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as
were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered
together at Jerusalem. 7 And when they had set them
in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what
name, have ye done this? 8 Then Peter, filled with the
Holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and
elders of Israel, 9 If we this day be examined of the
good deed done to the impotent man, by what means
he is made whole; 10 Be it known unto you all, and
to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus
Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised
from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here
before you whole. 11 This is the stone which was set at
nought of you builders, which is become the head of the
corner. 12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for
there is none other name under heaven given among
men, whereby we must be saved. 13 Now when they
saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that
they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled;
and they took knowledge of them, that they had been
with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man which was healed
standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15
But when they had commanded them to go aside out
of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16
Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed
a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to
all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny
it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people,
let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth
to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and
commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the
name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and
said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to
hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For
we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and
heard. 21 So when they had further threatened them,
they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish
them, because of the people: for all men glorified God
for that which was done. 22 For the man was above forty
years old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.
23 And being let go, they went to their own company,
and reported all that the chief priests and elders had
said unto them. 24 And when they heard that, they lifted
up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord,
thou art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and
the sea, and all that in them is: 25 Who by the mouth of
thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage,
and the people imagine vain things? 26 The kings of the
earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together
against the Lord, and against his Christ. 27 For of a truth
against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed,
both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and
the people of Israel, were gathered together, 28 For to do
whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before
to be done. 29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings:
and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldness they
may speak thy word, 30 By stretching forth thine hand
to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by
the name of thy holy child Jesus. 31 And when they
had prayed, the place was shaken where they were
assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy
Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldness.
32 And the multitude of them that believed were of one
heart and of one soul: neither said any of them that
ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but
they had all things common. 33 And with great power
gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord
Jesus: and great grace was upon them all. 34 Neither
was there any among them that lacked: for as many
as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and
brought the prices of the things that were sold, 35 And
laid them down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was
made unto every man according as he had need. 36 And
Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (
which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a
Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, 37 Having land,
sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles'
feet.

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira
his wife, sold a possession, **2** And kept back part of
the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a
certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. **3** But Peter
said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to
the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the
land? **4** Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and
after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why
hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast
not lied unto men, but unto God. **5** And Ananias hearing
these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great
fear came on all them that heard these things. **6** And
the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him
out, and buried him. **7** And it was about the space of
three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was
done, came in. **8** And Peter answered unto her, Tell me
whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said,
Yea, for so much. **9** Then Peter said unto her, How is it
that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the
Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy
husband are at the door, and shall carry thee out. **10**
Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded
up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her
dead, and, carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.
11 And great fear came upon all the Assembly, and upon
as many as heard these things. **12** And by the hands
of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought
among the people; (and they were all with one accord in
Solomon's porch. **13** And of the rest durst no man join
himself to them: but the people magnified them. **14** And
believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes
both of men and women.) **15** Insomuch that they brought
forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and
couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing
by might overshadow some of them. **16** There came also
a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem,
bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with
unclean spirits: and they were healed every one. **17**
Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were
with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and
were filled with indignation, **18** And laid their hands on
the apostles, and put them in the common prison. **19**
But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison
doors, and brought them forth, and said, **20** Go, stand
and speak in the temple to the people all the words
of this life. **21** And when they heard that, they entered
into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But
the high priest came, and they that were with him, and
called the Sanhedrin together, and all the senate of the
children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them
brought. **22** But when the officers came, and found them
not in the prison, they returned, and told, **23** Saying,
The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the
keepers standing without before the doors: but when we
had opened, we found no man within. **24** Now when
the high priest and the captain of the temple and the
chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them
whereunto this would grow. **25** Then came one and told
them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison
are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought
them without violence: for they feared the people, lest
they should have been stoned. **27** And when they had
brought them, they set them before the council: and the
high priest asked them, **28** Saying, Did not we straitly
command you that ye should not teach in this name?
and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine,
and intend to bring this man's blood upon us. **29** Then
Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We
ought to obey God rather than men. **30** The God of our
fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a
tree. **31** Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a
Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel,
and forgiveness of sins. **32** And we are his witnesses
of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom
God hath given to them that obey him. **33** When they
heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsel
to slay them. **34** Then stood there up one in the council,
a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in
reputation among all the people, and commanded to put
the apostles forth a little space; **35** And said unto them,
Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves what ye intend
to do as touching these men. **36** For before these days
rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be somebody;
to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined
themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed
him, were scattered, and brought to nought. **37** After this
man rose up Judas of Galilee in the days of the taxing,
and drew away much people after him: he also perished;
and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and
let them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of men,
it will come to nought: **39** But if it be of God, ye cannot
overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even to fight against
God. **40** And to him they agreed: and when they had
called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded
that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let
them go. **41** And they departed from the presence of the
council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer
shame for his name. **42** And daily in the temple, and in
every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus
Christ.

6 And in those days, when the number of the disciples
was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the
Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows
were neglected in the daily ministration. **2** Then the
twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them,

and said, It is not meet that we should leave the word of
God, and serve tables. 3 Wherefore, brethren, look ye
out among you seven men of honest report, full of the
Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over
this business. 4 But we will give ourselves continually
to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. 5 And the
saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose
Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and
Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and
Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: 6 Whom
they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed,
they laid their hands on them. 7 And the word of God
increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in
Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests
were obedient to the faith. 8 And Stephen, full of faith
and power, did great wonders and miracles among the
people. 9 Then there arose certain of the synagogue,
which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and
Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and
of Asia, disputing with Stephen. 10 And they were not
able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he
spake. 11 Then they suborned men, which said, We have
heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses,
and against God. 12 And they stirred up the people, and
the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and
caught him, and brought him to the council, 13 And set
up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to
speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and
the law: 14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus
of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change
the customs which Moses delivered us. 15 And all that
sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face
as it had been the face of an angel.

7 Then said the high priest, Are these things so? 2 And
he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The
God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when
he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, 3
And said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from
thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew
thee. 4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldæans,
and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father
was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye
now dwell. 5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no,
not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that
he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed
after him, when as yet he had no child. 6 And God spake
on this wise, That his seed should sojourn in a strange
land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and
entreat them evil four hundred years. 7 And the nation to
whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God:
and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this
place. 8 And he gave him the covenant of circumcision:
and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the
eighth day; and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat
the twelve patriarchs. 9 And the patriarchs, moved with
envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him, 10
And delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him
favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt;
and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.
11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt
and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found
no sustenance. 12 But when Jacob heard that there was
grain in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. 13 And at the
second time Joseph was made known to his brethren;
and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.
14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him,
and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. 15
So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our
fathers, 16 And were carried over into Shechem, and
laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of
money of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem. 17
But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God
had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied
in Egypt, 18 Till another king arose, which knew not
Joseph. 19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred,
and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their
young children, to the end they might not live. 20 In
which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair,
and nourished up in his father's house three months: 21
And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him
up, and nourished him for her own son. 22 And Moses
was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was
mighty in words and in deeds. 23 And when he was full
forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren
the children of Israel. 24 And seeing one of them suffer
wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was
oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: 25 For he supposed
his brethren would have understood how that God by his
hand would deliver them: but they understood not. 26
And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they
strove, and would have set them at one again, saying,
Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?
27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away,
saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? 28
Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?
29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in
the land of Midian, where he begat two sons. 30 And
when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in
the wilderness of mount Sinai an angel of the Lord in
a flame of fire in a bush. 31 When Moses saw it, he
wondered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold
it, the voice of the Lord came unto him, 32 Saying, I
am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and
the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses
trembled, and durst not behold. 33 Then said the Lord to
him, Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where
thou standest is holy ground. 34 I have seen, I have
seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I

have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver
them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. 35
This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee
a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a
ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which
appeared to him in the bush. 36 He brought them out,
after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land
of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness
forty years. 37 This is that Moses, which said unto the
children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God
raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him
shall ye hear. 38 This is he, that was in the assembly in
the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the
mount Sinai, and with our fathers: who received the living
oracles to give unto us: 39 To whom our fathers would
not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts
turned back again into Egypt, 40 Saying unto Aaron,
Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses,
which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not
what is become of him. 41 And they made a calf in those
days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in
the works of their own hands. 42 Then God turned, and
gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is
written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel,
have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the
space of forty years in the wilderness? 43 Yea, ye took
up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god
Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I
will carry you away beyond Babylon. 44 Our fathers had
the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had
appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it
according to the fashion that he had seen. 45 Which
also our fathers that came after brought in with Joshua
into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out
before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David;
46 Who found favour before God, and desired to find a
tabernacle for the God of Jacob. 47 But Solomon built
him an house. 48 Howbeit the most High dwelleth not
in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, 49
Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what
house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the
place of my rest? 50 Hath not my hand made all these
things? 51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and
ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers
did, so do ye. 52 Which of the prophets have not your
fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which
shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom
ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: 53 Who
have received the law by the disposition of angels, and
have not kept it. 54 When they heard these things, they
were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their
teeth. 55 But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up
stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and
Jesus standing on the right hand of God, 56 And said,
Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man
standing on the right hand of God. 57 Then they cried
out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran
upon him with one accord, 58 And cast him out of the
city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their
clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. 59
And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying,
Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. 60 And he kneeled down,
and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their
charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

8 And Saul was consenting unto his death. And at
that time there was a great persecution against the
Assembly which was at Jerusalem; and they were all
scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and
Samaria, except the apostles. 2 And devout men carried
Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over
him. 3 As for Saul, he made havock of the Assembly,
entering into every house, and haling men and women
committed them to prison. 4 Therefore they that were
scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.
5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and
preached Christ unto them. 6 And the people with one
accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake,
hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. 7 For
unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many
that were possessed with them: and many taken with
palsies, and that were lame, were healed. 8 And there
was great joy in that city. 9 But there was a certain man,
called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used
sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving
out that himself was some great one: 10 To whom they
all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying,
This man is the great power of God. 11 And to him they
had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched
them with sorceries. 12 But when they believed Philip
preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God,
and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both
men and women. 13 Then Simon himself believed also:
and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip,
and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which
were done. 14 Now when the apostles which were at
Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of
God, they sent unto them Peter and John: 15 Who, when
they were come down, prayed for them, that they might
receive the Holy Ghost: 16 (For as yet he was fallen
upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name
of the Lord Jesus.) 17 Then laid they their hands on
them, and they received the Holy Ghost. 18 And when
Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands
the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money, 19
Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I
lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost. 20 But Peter
said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because
thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased

with money. **21** Thou hast neither part nor lot in this
matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. **22**
Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if
perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.
23 For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness,
and in the bond of iniquity. **24** Then answered Simon,
and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these
things which ye have spoken come upon me. **25** And
they, when they had testified and preached the word
of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the
gospel in many villages of the Samaritans. **26** And the
angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and
go toward the south unto the way that goeth down from
Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert. **27** And he arose
and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of
great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians,
who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to
Jerusalem for to worship, **28** Was returning, and sitting
in his chariot read Isaiah the prophet. **29** Then the Spirit
said unto Philip, Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.
30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the
prophet Isaiah, and said, Understandest thou what thou
readest? **31** And he said, How can I, except some man
should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would
come up and sit with him. **32** The place of the scripture
which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the
slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer,
so opened he not his mouth: **33** In his humiliation his
judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his
generation? for his life is taken from the earth. **34** And
the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of
whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some
other man? **35** Then Philip opened his mouth, and began
at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus. **36**
And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain
water: and the eunuch said, See, here is water; what
doth hinder me to be baptized? **37** And Philip said, If
thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he
answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son
of God. **38** And he commanded the chariot to stand still:
and they went down both into the water, both Philip and
the eunuch; and he baptized him. **39** And when they
were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord
caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more:
and he went on his way rejoicing. **40** But Philip was
found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all
the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

9 And Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter
against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high
priest, **2** And desired of him letters to Damascus to the
synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether
they were men or women, he might bring them bound
unto Jerusalem. **3** And as he journeyed, he came near
Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him
a light from heaven: **4** And he fell to the earth, and heard
a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest
thou me? **5** And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the
Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard
for thee to kick against the pricks. **6** And he trembling
and astonished said, Lord, what wilt thou have me to
do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the
city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. **7** And
the men which journeyed with him stood speechless,
hearing a voice, but seeing no man. **8** And Saul arose
from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw
no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him
into Damascus. **9** And he was three days without sight,
and neither did eat nor drink. **10** And there was a certain
disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and to him said
the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am
here, Lord. **11** And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and
go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire
in the house of Judas for one called Saul, of Tarsus:
for, behold, he prayeth, **12** And hath seen in a vision a
man named Ananias coming in, and putting his hand on
him, that he might receive his sight. **13** Then Ananias
answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how
much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem: **14**
And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind
all that call on thy name. **15** But the Lord said unto
him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to
bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the
children of Israel: **16** For I will shew him how great things
he must suffer for my name's sake. **17** And Ananias
went his way, and entered into the house; and putting his
hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, even Jesus,
that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath
sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be
filled with the Holy Ghost. **18** And immediately there fell
from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received
sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized. **19** And
when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then
was Saul certain days with the disciples which were
at Damascus. **20** And straightway he preached Christ
in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God. **21** But
all that heard him were amazed, and said; Is not this
he that destroyed them which called on this name in
Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might
bring them bound unto the chief priests? **22** But Saul
increased the more in strength, and confounded the
Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very
Christ. **23** And after that many days were fulfilled, the
Jews took counsel to kill him: **24** But their laying await
was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day
and night to kill him. **25** Then the disciples took him
by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket. **26**
And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed
to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid

of him, and believed not that he was a disciple. **27** But
Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles,
and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in
the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he
had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.
28 And he was with them coming in and going out at
Jerusalem. **29** And he spake boldly in the name of the
Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they
went about to slay him. **30** Which when the brethren
knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent
him forth to Tarsus. **31** Then had the Assemblies rest
throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and
were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in
the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied. **32** And it
came to pass, as Peter passed throughout all quarters,
he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.
33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas,
which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the
palsy. **34** And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ
maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he
arose immediately. **35** And all that dwelt at Lydda and
Saron saw him, and turned to the Lord. **36** Now there
was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which
by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full
of good works and almsdeeds which she did. **37** And
it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and
died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an
upper chamber. **38** And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh
to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was
there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he
would not delay to come to them. **39** Then Peter arose
and went with them. When he was come, they brought
him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood
by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments
which Dorcas made, while she was with them. **40** But
Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed;
and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And
she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat
up. **41** And he gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and
when he had called the saints and widows, presented
her alive. **42** And it was known throughout all Joppa; and
many believed in the Lord. **43** And it came to pass, that
he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

10 There was a certain man in Cæsarea called
Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian
band, **2** A devout man, and one that feared God with all
his house, which gave much alms to the people, and
prayed to God alway. **3** He saw in a vision evidently
about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming
in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius. **4** And when
he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it,
Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms
are come up for a memorial before God. **5** And now send
men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname
is Peter: **6** He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose
house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou
oughtest to do. **7** And when the angel which spake unto
Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household
servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him
continually; **8** And when he had declared all these things
unto them, he sent them to Joppa. **9** On the morrow,
as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the
city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the
sixth hour: **10** And he became very hungry, and would
have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a
trance, **11** And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel
descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at
the four corners, and let down to the earth: **12** Wherein
were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and
wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. **13**
And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and
eat. **14** But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never
eaten any thing that is profane or unclean. **15** And the
voice spake unto him again the second time, What God
hath cleansed, that call not thou profane. **16** This was
done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into
heaven. **17** Now while Peter doubted in himself what
this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the
men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry
for Simon's house, and stood before the gate, **18** And
called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed
Peter, were lodged there. **19** While Peter thought on
the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men
seek thee. **20** Arise therefore, and get thee down, and
go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them. **21**
Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto
him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye
seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come? **22** And
they said, Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one
that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation
of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to
send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.
23 Then called he them in, and lodged them. And on the
morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren
from Joppa accompanied him. **24** And the morrow after
they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius waited for
them, and had called together his kinsmen and near
friends. **25** And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met
him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him. **26**
But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also
am a man. **27** And as he talked with him, he went in, and
found many that were come together. **28** And he said
unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a
man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of
another nation; but God hath shewed me that I should
not call any man common or unclean. **29** Therefore came
I unto you without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for:

I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me? **30** And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, **31** And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God. **32** Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee. **33** Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God. **34** Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: **35** But in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. **36** The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) **37** That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; **38** How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him. **39** And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and hanged on a tree: **40** Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly; **41** Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, even to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead. **42** And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify that it is he which was ordained of God to be the Judge of quick and dead. **43** To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins. **44** While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. **45** And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. **46** For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter, **47** Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well as we? **48** And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 And the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God. **2** And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him, **3** Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them. **4** But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying, **5** I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: **6** Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. **7** And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat. **8** But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth. **9** But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common. **10** And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven. **11** And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me. **12** And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house: **13** And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter; **14** Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved. **15** And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning. **16** Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost. **17** Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I, that I could withstand God? **18** When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life. **19** Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only. **20** And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus. **21** And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord. **22** Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the Assembly which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch. **23** Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. **24** For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord. **25** Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul: **26** And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they gathered themselves together with the Assembly, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch. **27** And in these days came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. **28** And there

stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by
the Spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all
the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius
Cæsar. 29 Then the disciples, every man according to
his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren
which dwelt in Judæa: 30 Which also they did, and sent
it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

12 Now about that time Herod the king stretched
forth his hands to vex certain of the Assembly.
2 And he killed James the brother of John with the
sword. 3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews,
he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were
the days of unleavened bread.) 4 And when he had
apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered
him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending
after the Passover to bring him forth to the people. 5
Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made
without ceasing of the Assembly unto God for him. 6 And
when Herod would have brought him forth, the same
night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound
with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept
the prison. 7 And, behold, the angel of the Lord came
upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote
Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up
quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. 8 And
the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy
sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy
garment about thee, and follow me. 9 And he went out,
and followed him; and wist not that it was true which
was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.
10 When they were past the first and the second ward,
they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city;
which opened to them of his own accord: and they went
out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the
angel departed from him. 11 And when Peter was come
to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord
hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the
hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people
of the Jews. 12 And when he had considered the thing,
he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose
surname was Mark; where many were gathered together
praying. 13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the
gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda. 14 And
when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate
for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before
the gate. 15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But
she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said
they, It is his angel. 16 But Peter continued knocking:
and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they
were astonished. 17 But he, beckoning unto them with
the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how
the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said,
Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren.
And he departed, and went into another place. 18 Now
as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the
soldiers, what was become of Peter. 19 And when Herod
had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the
keepers, and commanded that they should be put to
death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and
there abode. 20 And Herod was highly displeased with
them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord
to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain
their friend, desired peace; because their country was
nourished by the king's country. 21 And upon a set day
Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and
made an oration unto them. 22 And the people gave a
shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.
23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him,
because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of
worms, and gave up the ghost. 24 But the word of God
grew and multiplied. 25 And Barnabas and Saul returned
from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministry,
and took with them John, whose surname was Mark.

13 Now there were in the Assembly that was at Antioch
certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and
Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene,
and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the
tetrarch, and Saul. 2 As they ministered to the Lord, and
fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and
Saul for the work whereunto I have called them. 3 And
when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands
on them, they sent them away. 4 So they, being sent
forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and
from thence they sailed to Cyprus. 5 And when they
were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the
synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to
their minister. 6 And when they had gone through the
isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false
prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar–jesus: 7 Which
was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a
prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and
desired to hear the word of God. 8 But Elymas the
sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood
them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith. 9
Then Saul, (who also is called Paul,) filled with the
Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, 10 And said, O full
of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the devil,
thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to
pervert the right ways of the Lord? 11 And now, behold,
the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be
blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately
there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went
about seeking some to lead him by the hand. 12 Then
the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being
astonished at the doctrine of the Lord. 13 Now when
Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came
to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them

returned to Jerusalem. **14** But when they departed from
Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into
the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. **15**
And after the reading of the law and the prophets the
rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men
and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the
people, say on. **16** Then Paul stood up, and beckoning
with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God,
give audience. **17** The God of this people of Israel chose
our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as
strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an high arm
brought he them out of it. **18** And about the time of forty
years suffered he their manners in the wilderness. **19**
And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of
Canaan, he divided their land to them by lot. **20** And
after that he gave unto them judges about the space of
four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.
21 And afterward they desired a king: and God gave
unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of
Benjamin, by the space of forty years. **22** And when he
had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be
their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I
have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine
own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. **23** Of this man's
seed hath God according to his promise raised unto
Israel a Saviour, Jesus: **24** When John had first preached
before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the
people of Israel. **25** And as John fulfilled his course, he
said, Whom think ye that I am? I am not he. But, behold,
there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am
not worthy to loose. **26** Men and brethren, children of the
stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth
God, to you is the word of this salvation sent. **27** For
they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because
they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets
which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled
them in condemning him. **28** And though they found no
cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he
should be slain. **29** And when they had fulfilled all that
was written of him, they took him down from the tree,
and laid him in a sepulchre. **30** But God raised him from
the dead: **31** And he was seen many days of them which
came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his
witnesses unto the people. **32** And we declare unto you
glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto
the fathers, **33** God hath fulfilled the same unto us their
children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is
also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this
day have I begotten thee. **34** And as concerning that
he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return
to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the
sure mercies of David. **35** Wherefore he saith also in
another psalm, Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to
see corruption. **36** For David, after he had served his
own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and
was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: **37** But
he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption. **38** Be
it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that
through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness
of sins: **39** And by him all that believe are justified from
all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law
of Moses. **40** Beware therefore, lest that come upon
you, which is spoken of in the prophets; **41** Behold, ye
despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work
in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe,
though a man declare it unto you. **42** And when the Jews
were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought
that these words might be preached to them the next
sabbath. **43** Now when the congregation was broken
up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed
Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, persuaded
them to continue in the grace of God. **44** And the next
sabbath day came almost the whole city together to
hear the word of God. **45** But when the Jews saw the
multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against
those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting
and blaspheming. **46** Then Paul and Barnabas waxed
bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God
should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put
it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting
life, lo, we turn to the Gentiles. **(aiōnios g166)** **47** For so
hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee
to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for
salvation unto the ends of the earth. **48** And when the
Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the
word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to
eternal life believed. **(aiōnios g166)** **49** And the word of the
Lord was published throughout all the region. **50** But
the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women,
and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution
against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of
their coasts. **51** But they shook off the dust of their
feet against them, and came unto Iconium. **52** And the
disciples were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

14 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they went
both together into the synagogue of the Jews,
and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews
and also of the Greeks believed. **2** But the unbelieving
Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil
affected against the brethren. **3** Long time therefore
abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave
testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs
and wonders to be done by their hands. **4** But the
multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the
Jews, and part with the apostles. **5** And when there
was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of
the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and
to stone them, **6** They were ware of it, and fled unto

Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region
that lieth round about: 7 And there they preached the
gospel. 8 And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent
in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who
never had walked: 9 The same heard Paul speak: who
stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith
to be healed, 10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright
on thy feet. And he leaped and walked. 11 And when
the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their
voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are
come down to us in the likeness of men. 12 And they
called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because
he was the chief speaker. 13 Then the priest of Jupiter,
which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands
unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the
people. 14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul,
heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the
people, crying out, 15 And saying, Sirs, why do ye these
things? We also are men of like passions with you, and
preach unto you that ye should turn from these vanities
unto the living God, which made heaven, and earth,
and the sea, and all things that are therein: 16 Who in
times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.
17 Nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in
that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and
fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.
18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the
people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them. 19
And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and
Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned
Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been
dead. 20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about
him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day
he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. 21 And when they
had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught
many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium,
and Antioch, 22 Confirming the souls of the disciples,
and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we
must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom
of God. 23 And when they had ordained them elders
in every Assembly, and had prayed with fasting, they
commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.
24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they
came to Pamphylia. 25 And when they had preached
the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: 26 And
thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been
recommended to the grace of God for the work which
they fulfilled. 27 And when they were come, and had
gathered the Assembly together, they rehearsed all that
God had done with them, and how he had opened the
door of faith unto the Gentiles. 28 And there they abode
long time with the disciples.

15 And certain men which came down from Judæa
taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be
circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot
be saved. 2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had
no small dissension and disputation with them, they
determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of
them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and
elders about this question. 3 And being brought on their
way by the Assembly, they passed through Phenice and
Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and
they caused great joy unto all the brethren. 4 And when
they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of
the Assembly, and of the apostles and elders, and they
declared all things that God had done with them. 5 But
there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which
believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them,
and to command them to keep the law of Moses. 6 And
the apostles and elders came together for to consider of
this matter. 7 And when there had been much disputing,
Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men and brethren,
ye know how that a good while ago God made choice
among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear
the word of the gospel, and believe. 8 And God, which
knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them
the Holy Ghost, even as he did unto us; 9 And put no
difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by
faith. 10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke
upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers
nor we were able to bear? 11 But we believe that through
the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved,
even as they. 12 Then all the multitude kept silence,
and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring
what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the
Gentiles by them. 13 And after they had held their peace,
James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken
unto me: 14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first
did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his
name. 15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as
it is written, 16 After this I will return, and will build again
the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will
build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up: 17 That
the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the
Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord,
who doeth all these things. 18 Known unto God are all
his works from the beginning of the world. (aiōn g165) 19
Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them,
which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: 20 But
that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions
of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled,
and from blood. 21 For Moses of old time hath in every
city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues
every sabbath day. 22 Then pleased it the apostles and
elders, with the whole Assembly, to send chosen men of
their own company to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas;
namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men
among the brethren: 23 And they wrote letters by them

after this manner; The apostles and elders and brethren
send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles
in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: 24 Forasmuch as we
have heard, that certain which went out from us have
troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying,
Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we
gave no such commandment: 25 It seemed good unto
us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen
men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, 26
Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our
Lord Jesus Christ. 27 We have sent therefore Judas and
Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.
28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to
lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary
things; 29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols,
and from blood, and from things strangled, and from
fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do
well. Fare ye well. 30 So when they were dismissed,
they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the
multitude together, they delivered the epistle: 31 Which
when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.
32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves,
exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed
them. 33 And after they had tarried there a space, they
were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.
34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still. 35
Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching
and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others
also. 36 And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas,
Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where
we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how
they do. 37 And Barnabas determined to take with them
John, whose surname was Mark. 38 But Paul thought
not good to take him with them, who departed from them
from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.
39 And the contention was so sharp between them,
that they departed asunder one from the other: and so
Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; 40 And
Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by
the brethren unto the grace of God. 41 And he went
through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the Assemblies.

16 Then came he to Derbe and Lystra: and, behold,
a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the
son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and
believed; but his father was a Greek: 2 Which was
well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and
Iconium. 3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him;
and took and circumcised him because of the Jews
which were in those quarters: for they knew all that
his father was a Greek. 4 And as they went through
the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep,
that were ordained of the apostles and elders which
were at Jerusalem. 5 And so were the Assemblies
established in the faith, and increased in number daily. 6
Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the
region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost
to preach the word in Asia, 7 After they were come to
Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit
suffered them not. 8 And they passing by Mysia came
down to Troas. 9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the
night; There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed
him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.
10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we
endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering
that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel
unto them. 11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came
with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day
to Neapolis; 12 And from thence to Philippi, which is
the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony:
and we were in that city abiding certain days. 13 And
on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side,
where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down,
and spake unto the women which resorted thither. 14
And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of
the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us:
whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto
the things which were spoken of Paul. 15 And when
she was baptized, and her household, she besought
us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the
Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she
constrained us. 16 And it came to pass, as we went
to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of
divination met us, which brought her masters much gain
by soothsaying: 17 The same followed Paul and us, and
cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most
high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. 18
And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved,
turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name
of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the
same hour. 19 And when her masters saw that the hope
of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and
drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, 20 And
brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men,
being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city, 21 And
teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive,
neither to observe, being Romans. 22 And the multitude
rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent
off their clothes, and commanded to beat them. 23 And
when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast
them into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:
24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into
the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.
25 And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang
praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. 26
And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the
foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately
all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were
loosed. 27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of

his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew
out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing
that the prisoners had been fled. 28 But Paul cried with
a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are
all here. 29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in,
and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and
Silas, 30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what
must I do to be saved? 31 And they said, Believe on
the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy
house. 32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord,
and to all that were in his house. 33 And he took them
the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes;
and was baptized, he and all his, straightway. 34 And
when he had brought them into his house, he set meat
before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his
house. 35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the
serjeants, saying, Let those men go. 36 And the keeper
of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates
have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in
peace. 37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten
us openly uncondemned, being Romans, and have cast
us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily?
nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us
out. 38 And the serjeants told these words unto the
magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they
were Romans. 39 And they came and besought them,
and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of
the city. 40 And they went out of the prison, and entered
into the house of Lydia: and when they had seen the
brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

17 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis
and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where
was a synagogue of the Jews: 2 And Paul, as his
manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days
reasoned with them out of the scriptures, 3 Opening
and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered,
and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus,
whom I preach unto you, is Christ. 4 And some of them
believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of
the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief
women not a few. 5 But the Jews which believed not,
moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows
of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set
all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of
Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people. 6
And when they found them not, they drew Jason and
certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, These
that have turned the world upside down are come hither
also; 7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do
contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is
another king, one Jesus. 8 And they troubled the people
and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.
9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the
other, they let them go. 10 And the brethren immediately
sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who
coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. 11
These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in
that they received the word with all readiness of mind,
and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things
were so. 12 Therefore many of them believed; also of
honourable women which were Greeks, and of men,
not a few. 13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had
knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at
Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.
14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to
go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timothy abode
there still. 15 And they that conducted Paul brought
him unto Athens: and receiving a commandment unto
Silas and Timothy for to come to him with all speed,
they departed. 16 Now while Paul waited for them at
Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the
city wholly given to idolatry. 17 Therefore disputed he
in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout
persons, and in the market daily with them that met with
him. 18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans,
and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said,
What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to
be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached
unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. 19 And they took
him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we
know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?
20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears:
we would know therefore what these things mean. 21 (
For all the Athenians and strangers which were there
spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to
hear some new thing.) 22 Then Paul stood in the midst
of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that
in all things ye are too superstitious. 23 For as I passed
by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this
inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore
ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. 24 God
that made the world and all things therein, seeing that
he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples
made with hands; 25 Neither is worshipped with men's
hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth
to all life, and breath, and all things; 26 And hath made
of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the
face of the earth, and hath determined the times before
appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; 27 That
they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after
him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of
us: 28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being;
as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are
also his offspring. 29 Forasmuch then as we are the
offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead
is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and
man's device. 30 And the times of this ignorance God

winked at; but now commandeth all men every where
to repent: 31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the
which he will judge the world in righteousness by that
man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given
assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from
the dead. 32 And when they heard of the resurrection
of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will
hear thee again of this matter. 33 So Paul departed
from among them. 34 Howbeit certain men clave unto
him, and believed: among the which was Dionysius the
Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others
with them.

18 After these things Paul departed from Athens, and
came to Corinth; 2 And found a certain Jew named
Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his
wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius had commanded
all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them. 3
And because he was of the same craft, he abode with
them, and wrought: for by their occupation they were
tentmakers. 4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every
sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks. 5 And
when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia,
Paul was pressed in the spirit, and testified to the
Jews that Jesus was Christ. 6 And when they opposed
themselves, and blasphemed, he shook his raiment, and
said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads; I
am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.
7 And he departed thence, and entered into a certain
man's house, named Justus, one that worshipped God,
whose house joined hard to the synagogue. 8 And
Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on
the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians
hearing believed, and were baptized. 9 Then spake the
Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but
speak, and hold not thy peace: 10 For I am with thee,
and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee: for I have
much people in this city. 11 And he continued there a
year and six months, teaching the word of God among
them. 12 And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia,
the Jews made insurrection with one accord against
Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat, 13 Saying,
This fellow persuadeth men to worship God contrary to
the law. 14 And when Paul was now about to open his
mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of
wrong or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would
that I should bear with you: 15 But if it be a question
of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for
I will be no judge of such matters. 16 And he drave
them from the judgment seat. 17 Then all the Greeks
took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and
beat him before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared
for none of those things. 18 And Paul after this tarried
there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the
brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him
Priscilla and Aquila; having shorn his head in Cenchrea:
for he had a vow. 19 And he came to Ephesus, and left
them there: but he himself entered into the synagogue,
and reasoned with the Jews. 20 When they desired him
to tarry longer time with them, he consented not; 21 But
bade them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep
this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again
unto you, if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus. 22
And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and
saluted the Assembly, he went down to Antioch. 23 And
after he had spent some time there, he departed, and
went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order,
strengthening all the disciples. 24 And a certain Jew
named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man,
and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. 25 This
man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being
fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the
things of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. 26
And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom
when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto
them, and expounded unto him the way of God more
perfectly. 27 And when he was disposed to pass into
Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to
receive him: who, when he was come, helped them
much which had believed through grace: 28 For he
mightily convinced the Jews, and that publickly, shewing
by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

19 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at
Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper
coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples, 2
He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost
since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not
so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.
3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye
baptized? And they said, Unto John's baptism. 4 Then
said Paul, John verily baptized with the baptism of
repentance, saying unto the people, that they should
believe on him which should come after him, that is,
on Christ Jesus. 5 When they heard this, they were
baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus. 6 And when
Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came
on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.
7 And all the men were about twelve. 8 And he went into
the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three
months, disputing and persuading the things concerning
the kingdom of God. 9 But when divers were hardened,
and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the
multitude, he departed from them, and separated the
disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.
10 And this continued by the space of two years; so that
all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord
Jesus, both Jews and Greeks. 11 And God wrought
special miracles by the hands of Paul: 12 So that from

his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or
aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the
evil spirits went out of them. 13 Then certain of the
vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over
them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus,
saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.
14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and
chief of the priests, which did so. 15 And the evil spirit
answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but
who are ye? 16 And the man in whom the evil spirit
was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed
against them, so that they fled out of that house naked
and wounded. 17 And this was known to all the Jews
and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on
them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.
18 And many that believed came, and confessed, and
shewed their deeds. 19 Many of them also which used
curious arts brought their books together, and burned
them before all men: and they counted the price of them,
and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. 20 So mightily
grew the word of God and prevailed. 21 After these
things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he
had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to
Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also
see Rome. 22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them
that ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus; but he
himself stayed in Asia for a season. 23 And the same
time there arose no small stir about that way. 24 For
a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which
made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain
unto the craftsmen; 25 Whom he called together with
the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know
that by this craft we have our wealth. 26 Moreover ye
see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost
throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned
away much people, saying that they be no gods, which
are made with hands: 27 So that not only this our craft is
in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of
the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her
magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and
the world worshippeth. 28 And when they heard these
sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying,
Great is Diana of the Ephesians. 29 And the whole city
was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and
Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in
travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. 30
And when Paul would have entered in unto the people,
the disciples suffered him not. 31 And certain of the chief
of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring
him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.
32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another:
for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew
not wherefore they were come together. 33 And they
drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting
him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand,
and would have made his defence unto the people. 34
But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one
voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is
Diana of the Ephesians. 35 And when the townclerk
had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus,
what man is there that knoweth not how that the city
of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess
Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? 36
Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against,
ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. 37 For ye
have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers
of temples, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess. 38
Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are
with him, have a matter against any man, the law is
open, and there are deputies: let them implead one
another. 39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other
matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly. 40
For we are in danger to be called in question for this
day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may
give an account of this concourse. 41 And when he had
thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul called
unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and
departed for to go into Macedonia. 2 And when he
had gone over those parts, and had given them much
exhortation, he came into Greece, 3 And there abode
three months. And when the Jews laid wait for him, as
he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return
through Macedonia. 4 And there accompanied him
into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians,
Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and
Timothy; and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. 5 These
going before tarried for us at Troas. 6 And we sailed
away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread,
and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we
abode seven days. 7 And upon the first day of the week,
when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul
preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow;
and continued his speech until midnight. 8 And there
were many lights in the upper chamber, where they were
gathered together. 9 And there sat in a window a certain
young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep
sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down
with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was
taken up dead. 10 And Paul went down, and fell on him,
and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for
his life is in him. 11 When he therefore was come up
again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a
long while, even till break of day, so he departed. 12
And they brought the young man alive, and were not
a little comforted. 13 And we went before to ship, and
sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for

so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot. **14** And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene. **15** And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios; and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next day we came to Miletus. **16** For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost. **17** And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the Assembly. **18** And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons, **19** Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews: **20** And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house, **21** Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ. **22** And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: **23** Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. **24** But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. **25** And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. **26** Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. **27** For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. **28** Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the Assembly of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. **29** For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. **30** Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. **31** Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears. **32** And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. **33** I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. **34** Yea, ye yourselves know, that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me. **35** I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. **36** And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all. **37** And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, **38** Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

21 And it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: **2** And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth. **3** Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden. **4** And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem. **5** And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. **6** And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again. **7** And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day. **8** And the next day we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and we entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, which was one of the seven; and abode with him. **9** And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy. **10** And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus. **11** And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. **12** And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem. **13** Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. **14** And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. **15** And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem. **16** There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge. **17** And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly. **18** And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders were present. **19** And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. **20** And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe; and they are all zealous of the law: **21** And they

are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews
which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying
that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither
to walk after the customs. 22 What is it therefore? the
multitude must needs come together: for they will hear
that thou art come. 23 Do therefore this that we say to
thee: We have four men which have a vow on them;
24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at
charges with them, that they may shave their heads:
and all may know that those things, whereof they were
informed concerning thee, are nothing; but that thou
thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. 25 As
touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written
and concluded that they observe no such thing, save
only that they keep themselves from things offered to
idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from
fornication. 26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day
purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to
signify the accomplishment of the days of purification,
until that an offering should be offered for every one of
them. 27 And when the seven days were almost ended,
the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in
the temple, stirred up all the people, and laid hands
on him, 28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the
man, that teacheth all men every where against the
people, and the law, and this place: and further brought
Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy
place. 29 (For they had seen before with him in the
city Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that
Paul had brought into the temple.) 30 And all the city
was moved, and the people ran together: and they took
Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the
doors were shut. 31 And as they went about to kill him,
tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all
Jerusalem was in an uproar. 32 Who immediately took
soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them: and
when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they
left beating of Paul. 33 Then the chief captain came near,
and took him, and commanded him to be bound with
two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he
had done. 34 And some cried one thing, some another,
among the multitude: and when he could not know the
certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried
into the castle. 35 And when he came upon the stairs, so
it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence
of the people. 36 For the multitude of the people followed
after, crying, Away with him. 37 And as Paul was to be
led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I
speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?
38 Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days
madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness
four thousand men that were murderers? 39 But Paul
said, I am a man which am a Jew of Tarsus, a city in
Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee,
suffer me to speak unto the people. 40 And when he
had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and
beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when
there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in
the Hebrew tongue, saying,

22 Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence
which I make now unto you. 2 (And when they
heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they
kept the more silence: and he saith,) 3 I am verily a
man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, yet
brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught
according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers,
and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day. 4
And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and
delivering into prisons both men and women. 5 As also
the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate
of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the
brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which
were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished. 6
And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and
was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly
there shone from heaven a great light round about me.
7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying
unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? 8 And I
answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I
am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest. 9 And
they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were
afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to
me. 10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord
said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it
shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for
thee to do. 11 And when I could not see for the glory
of that light, being led by the hand of them that were
with me, I came into Damascus. 12 And one Ananias, a
devout man according to the law, having a good report
of all the Jews which dwelt there, 13 Came unto me,
and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy
sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him. 14 And
he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that
thou shouldest know his will, and see that Just One,
and shouldest hear the voice of his mouth. 15 For thou
shalt be his witness unto all men of what thou hast seen
and heard. 16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be
baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of
the Lord. 17 And it came to pass, that, when I was come
again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I
was in a trance; 18 And saw him saying unto me, Make
haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they
will not receive thy testimony concerning me. 19 And I
said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned and beat in every
synagogue them that believed on thee: 20 And when
the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was
standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the
raiment of them that slew him. 21 And he said unto me,

Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.
22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then
lifted up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow
from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live. 23 And
as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, and threw
dust into the air, 24 The chief captain commanded him to
be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be
examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore
they cried so against him. 25 And as they bound him
with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by,
Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman,
and uncondemned? 26 When the centurion heard that,
he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed
what thou doest: for this man is a Roman. 27 Then
the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art
thou a Roman? He said, Yea. 28 And the chief captain
answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom.
And Paul said, But I was free born. 29 Then straightway
they departed from him which should have examined
him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew
that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.
30 On the morrow, because he would have known the
certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he
loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chief
priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul
down, and set him before them.

23 And Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said,
Men and brethren, I have lived in all good
conscience before God until this day. 2 And the high
priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to
smite him on the mouth. 3 Then said Paul unto him,
God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou
to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be
smitten contrary to the law? 4 And they that stood by
said, Revilest thou God's high priest? 5 Then said Paul,
I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: for it
is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy
people. 6 But when Paul perceived that the one part
were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out
in the council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharisee, the
son of a Pharisee: of the hope and resurrection of the
dead I am called in question. 7 And when he had so
said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees
and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided. 8
For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection,
neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess both.
9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes that were
of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, We
find no evil in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath
spoken to him, let us not fight against God. 10 And when
there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing
lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them,
commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by
force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.
11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and
said, Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified
of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at
Rome. 12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews
banded together, and bound themselves under a curse,
saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had
killed Paul. 13 And they were more than forty which had
made this conspiracy. 14 And they came to the chief
priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves
under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we
have slain Paul. 15 Now therefore ye with the council
signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto
you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something
more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come
near, are ready to kill him. 16 And when Paul's sister's
son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into
the castle, and told Paul. 17 Then Paul called one of the
centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto
the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.
18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain,
and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and
prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath
something to say unto thee. 19 Then the chief captain
took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately,
and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me? 20 And
he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou
wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council,
as though they would enquire somewhat of him more
perfectly. 21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie
in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have
bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither
eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they
ready, looking for a promise from thee. 22 So the chief
captain then let the young man depart, and charged him,
See thou tell no man that thou hast shewed these things
to me. 23 And he called unto him two centurions, saying,
Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea,
and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two
hundred, at the third hour of the night; 24 And provide
them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him
safe unto Felix the governor. 25 And he wrote a letter
after this manner: 26 Claudius Lysias unto the most
excellent governor Felix sendeth greeting. 27 This man
was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed
of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him,
having understood that he was a Roman. 28 And when I
would have known the cause wherefore they accused
him, I brought him forth into their council: 29 Whom I
perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to
have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of
bonds. 30 And when it was told me how that the Jews
laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and
gave commandment to his accusers also to say before
thee what they had against him. Farewell. 31 Then the

soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and
brought him by night to Antipatris. 32 On the morrow
they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to
the castle: 33 Who, when they came to Cæsarea, and
delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul
also before him. 34 And when the governor had read the
letter, he asked of what province he was. And when he
understood that he was of Cilicia; 35 I will hear thee,
said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he
commanded him to be kept in Herod's judgment hall.

24 And after five days Ananias the high priest
descended with the elders, and with a certain
orator named Tertullus, who informed the governor
against Paul. 2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus
began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we
enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are
done unto this nation by thy providence, 3 We accept
it always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all
thankfulness. 4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further
tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us
of thy clemency a few words. 5 For we have found this
man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all
the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the
sect of the Nazarenes: 6 Who also hath gone about
to profane the temple: whom we took, and would have
judged according to our law. 7 But the chief captain
Lysias came upon us, and with great violence took him
away out of our hands, 8 Commanding his accusers to
come unto thee: by examining of whom thyself mayest
take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse
him. 9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these
things were so. 10 Then Paul, after that the governor had
beckoned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I
know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto
this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for myself:
11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are
yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to
worship. 12 And they neither found me in the temple
disputing with any man, neither raising up the people,
neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: 13 Neither can
they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. 14
But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which
they call heresy, so worship I the God of my fathers,
believing all things which are written in the law and in the
prophets: 15 And have hope toward God, which they
themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection
of the dead, both of the just and unjust. 16 And herein
do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void
of offence toward God, and toward men. 17 Now after
many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and
offerings. 18 Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found
me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with
tumult. 19 Who ought to have been here before thee,
and object, if they had ought against me. 20 Or else let
these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in
me, while I stood before the council, 21 Except it be
for this one voice, that I cried standing among them,
Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in
question by you this day. 22 And when Felix heard these
things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he
deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chief captain
shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.
23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to
let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his
acquaintance to minister or come unto him. 24 And after
certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla,
which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him
concerning the faith in Christ. 25 And as he reasoned of
righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix
trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when
I have a convenient season, I will call for thee. 26 He
hoped also that money should have been given him of
Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him
the oftener, and communed with him. 27 But after two
years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix,
willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

25 Now when Festus was come into the province,
after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to
Jerusalem. 2 Then the high priest and the chief of the
Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him, 3
And desired favour against him, that he would send for
him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him. 4 But
Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea,
and that he himself would depart shortly thither. 5 Let
them therefore, said he, which among you are able,
go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be
any wickedness in him. 6 And when he had tarried
among them more than ten days, he went down unto
Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat
commanded Paul to be brought. 7 And when he was
come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood
round about, and laid many and grievous complaints
against Paul, which they could not prove. 8 While he
answered for himself, Neither against the law of the
Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar,
have I offended any thing at all. 9 But Festus, willing
to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said,
Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of
these things before me? 10 Then said Paul, I stand at
Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged:
to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well
knowest. 11 For if I be an offender, or have committed
any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there
be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no
man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar. 12
Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council,
answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar

shalt thou go. 13 And after certain days king Agrippa and
Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus. 14 And
when they had been there many days, Festus declared
Paul's cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain
man left in bonds by Felix: 15 About whom, when I was
at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the
Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against
him. 16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of
the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he
which is accused have the accusers face to face, and
have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime
laid against him. 17 Therefore, when they were come
hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the
judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought
forth. 18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they
brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:
19 But had certain questions against him of their own
superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom
Paul affirmed to be alive. 20 And because I doubted
of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he
would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these
matters. 21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved
unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be
kept till I might send him to Cæsar. 22 Then Agrippa
said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To
morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him. 23 And on the
morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with
great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing,
with the chief captains, and principal men of the city,
at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth. 24
And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are
here present with us, ye see this man, about whom
all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both
at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not
to live any longer. 25 But when I found that he had
committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself
hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send
him. 26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my
lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you,
and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after
examination had, I might have somewhat to write. 27 For
it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and
not withal to signify the crimes laid against him.

26 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted
to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the
hand, and answered for himself: 2 I think myself happy,
king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this
day before thee touching all the things whereof I am
accused of the Jews: 3 Especially because I know thee
to be expert in all customs and questions which are
among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me
patiently. 4 My manner of life from my youth, which was
at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know
all the Jews; 5 Which knew me from the beginning, if
they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of
our religion I lived a Pharisee. 6 And now I stand and
am judged for the hope of the promise made of God
unto our fathers: 7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes,
instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. For
which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the
Jews. 8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with
you, that God should raise the dead? 9 I verily thought
with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary
to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. 10 Which thing I
also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut
up in prison, having received authority from the chief
priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my
voice against them. 11 And I punished them oft in every
synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and
being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them
even unto strange cities. 12 Whereupon as I went to
Damascus with authority and commission from the chief
priests, 13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light
from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining
round about me and them which journeyed with me.
14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard
a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew
tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard
for thee to kick against the pricks. 15 And I said, Who
art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou
persecutest. 16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I
have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee
a minister and a witness both of these things which thou
hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear
unto thee; 17 Delivering thee from the people, and from
the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, 18 To open
their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and
from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive
forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which
are sanctified by faith that is in me. 19 Whereupon, O
king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly
vision: 20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and
at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judæa,
and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and
turn to God, and do works meet for repentance. 21 For
these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and
went about to kill me. 22 Having therefore obtained help
of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small
and great, saying none other things than those which
the prophets and Moses did say should come: 23 That
Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that
should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto
the people, and to the Gentiles. 24 And as he thus spake
for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou
art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.
25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but
speak forth the words of truth and soberness. 26 For the

king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak
freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are
hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.
27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that
thou believest. **28** Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost
thou persuadest me to be a Christian. **29** And Paul said,
I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear
me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as
I am, except these bonds. **30** And when he had thus
spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice,
and they that sat with them: **31** And when they were
gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying,
This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds. **32**
Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have
been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

27 And when it was determined that we should sail
into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other
prisoners unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus'
band. **2** And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we
launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; one
Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with
us. **3** And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius
courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go
unto his friends to refresh himself. **4** And when we had
launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because
the winds were contrary. **5** And when we had sailed over
the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a
city of Lycia. **6** And there the centurion found a ship of
Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein. **7** And
when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were
come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us,
we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone; **8** And,
hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The
fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea. **9**
Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was
now dangerous, because the fast was now already past,
Paul admonished them, **10** And said unto them, Sirs,
I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much
damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our
lives. **11** Nevertheless the centurion believed the master
and the owner of the ship, more than those things which
were spoken by Paul. **12** And because the haven was
not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to
depart thence also, if by any means they might attain
to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of
Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.
13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that
they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they
sailed close by Crete. **14** But not long after there arose
against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon. **15**
And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up
into the wind, we let her drive. **16** And running under a
certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work
to come by the boat: **17** Which when they had taken up,
they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest
they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so
were driven. **18** And we being exceedingly tossed with a
tempest, the next day they lightened the ship; **19** And
the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling
of the ship. **20** And when neither sun nor stars in many
days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope
that we should be saved was then taken away. **21** But
after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of
them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto
me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained
this harm and loss. **22** And now I exhort you to be of
good cheer: for there shall be no loss of any man's life
among you, but of the ship. **23** For there stood by me
this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I
serve, **24** Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought
before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that
sail with thee. **25** Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for
I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.
26 Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island. **27**
But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were
driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen
deemed that they drew near to some country; **28** And
sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they
had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found
it fifteen fathoms. **29** Then fearing lest we should have
fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern,
and wished for the day. **30** And as the shipmen were
about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the
boat into the sea, under colour as though they would
have cast anchors out of the foreship, **31** Paul said to
the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide
in the ship, ye cannot be saved. **32** Then the soldiers
cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off. **33** And
while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to
take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye
have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.
34 Wherefore I pray you to take some meat: for this is
for your health: for there shall not an hair fall from the
head of any of you. **35** And when he had thus spoken,
he took bread, and gave thanks to God in presence
of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to
eat. **36** Then were they all of good cheer, and they also
took some meat. **37** And we were in all in the ship two
hundred threescore and sixteen souls. **38** And when
they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast
out the wheat into the sea. **39** And when it was day, they
knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek
with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were
possible, to thrust in the ship. **40** And when they had
taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto
the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the
mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore. **41** And
falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the

ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained
unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the
violence of the waves. **42** And the soldiers' counsel was
to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out,
and escape. **43** But the centurion, willing to save Paul,
kept them from their purpose; and commanded that they
which could swim should cast themselves first into the
sea, and get to land: **44** And the rest, some on boards,
and some on broken pieces of the ship. And so it came
to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

28 And when they were escaped, then they knew that
the island was called Melita. **2** And the barbarous
people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a
fire, and received us every one, because of the present
rain, and because of the cold. **3** And when Paul had
gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire,
there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his
hand. **4** And when the barbarians saw the venomous
beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves,
No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath
escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.
5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no
harm. **6** Howbeit they looked when he should have
swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they
had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him,
they changed their minds, and said that he was a god. **7**
In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man
of the island, whose name was Publius; who received
us, and lodged us three days courteously. **8** And it came
to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and
of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed,
and laid his hands on him, and healed him. **9** So when
this was done, others also, which had diseases in the
island, came, and were healed: **10** Who also honoured
us with many honours; and when we departed, they
laded us with such things as were necessary. **11** And
after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria,
which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor
and Pollux. **12** And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there
three days. **13** And from thence we fetched a compass,
and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south
wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli: **14**
Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry
with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.
15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us,
they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The
three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God,
and took courage. **16** And when we came to Rome, the
centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the
guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a
soldier that kept him. **17** And it came to pass, that after
three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together:
and when they were come together, he said unto them,
Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing
against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I
delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the
Romans. **18** Who, when they had examined me, would
have let me go, because there was no cause of death
in me. **19** But when the Jews spake against it, I was
constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought
to accuse my nation of. **20** For this cause therefore
have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you:
because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this
chain. **21** And they said unto him, We neither received
letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the
brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.
22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for
as concerning this sect, we know that every where it
is spoken against. **23** And when they had appointed
him a day, there came many to him into his lodging;
to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of
God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the
law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning
till evening. **24** And some believed the things which
were spoken, and some believed not. **25** And when they
agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that
Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost
by Isaiah the prophet unto our fathers, **26** Saying, Go
unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and
shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not
perceive: **27** For the heart of this people is waxed gross,
and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have
they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and
hear with their ears, and understand with their heart,
and should be converted, and I should heal them. **28** Be
it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God
is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it. **29**
And when he had said these words, the Jews departed,
and had great reasoning among themselves. **30** And
Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house,
and received all that came in unto him, **31** Preaching
the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which
concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no
man forbidding him.

Romans

1 Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an
apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, **2** (Which
he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy
scriptures,) **3** Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord,
which was made of the seed of David according to the
flesh; **4** And declared to be the Son of God with power,
according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection
from the dead: **5** By whom we have received grace and
apostleship, for obedience to the faith among all nations,
for his name: **6** Among whom are ye also the called of
Jesus Christ: **7** To all that be in Rome, beloved of God,
called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God
our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. **8** First, I thank my
God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is
spoken of throughout the whole world. **9** For God is my
witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his
Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always
in my prayers; **10** Making request, if by any means now
at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of
God to come unto you. **11** For I long to see you, that I
may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye
may be established; **12** That is, that I may be comforted
together with you by the mutual faith both of you and
me. **13** Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren,
that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was
let hitherto,) that I might have some fruit among you
also, even as among other Gentiles. **14** I am debtor both
to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise,
and to the unwise. **15** So, as much as in me is, I am
ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.
16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it
is the power of God unto salvation to every one that
believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. **17** For
therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith
to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith. **18** For
the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all
ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the
truth in unrighteousness; **19** Because that which may be
known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed
it unto them. **20** For the invisible things of him from the
creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood
by the things that are made, even his eternal power and
Godhead; so that they are without excuse: **(aïdios g126)**
21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him
not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in
their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.
22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,
23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into
an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and
fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. **24** Wherefore
God also gave them up to uncleanness through the
lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies
between themselves: **25** Who changed the truth of God
into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more
than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. **(aiōn
g165)** **26** For this cause God gave them up unto vile
affections: for even their women did change the natural
use into that which is against nature: **27** And likewise also
the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned
in their lust one toward another; men with men working
that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that
recompence of their error which was meet. **28** And even
as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge,
God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those
things which are not convenient; **29** Being filled with all
unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness,
maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit,
malignity; whisperers, **30** Backbiters, haters of God,
despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things,
disobedient to parents, **31** Without understanding,
covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable,
unmerciful: **32** Who knowing the judgment of God, that
they which commit such things are worthy of death, not
only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do
them.

2 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever
thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another,
thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the
same things. **2** But we are sure that the judgment of God
is according to truth against them which commit such
things. **3** And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest
them which do such things, and doest the same, that
thou shalt escape the judgment of God? **4** Or despisest
thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and
longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God
leadeth thee to repentance? **5** But after thy hardness and
impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against
the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment
of God; **6** Who will render to every man according to his
deeds: **7** To them who by patient continuance in well
doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal
life: **(aiōnios g166)** **8** But unto them that are contentious,
and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness,
indignation and wrath, **9** Tribulation and anguish, upon
every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and
also of the Gentile; **10** But glory, honour, and peace, to
every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also
to the Gentile: **11** For there is no respect of persons with
God. **12** For as many as have sinned without law shall
also perish without law: and as many as have sinned
in the law shall be judged by the law; **13** (For not the
hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers
of the law shall be justified. **14** For when the Gentiles,
which have not the law, do by nature the things contained
in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto
themselves: **15** Which shew the work of the law written in

their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and
their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing
one another;) 16 In the day when God shall judge the
secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.
17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law,
and makest thy boast of God, 18 And knowest his will,
and approvest the things that are more excellent, being
instructed out of the law; 19 And art confident that thou
thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are
in darkness, 20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of
babes, which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth
in the law. 21 Thou therefore which teachest another,
teachest thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man
should not steal, dost thou steal? 22 Thou that sayest
a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit
adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit
sacrilege? 23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law,
through breaking the law dishonourest thou God? 24 For
the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles
through you, as it is written. 25 For circumcision verily
profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of
the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision. 26
Therefore if the uncircumcision keep the righteousness
of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for
circumcision? 27 And shall not uncircumcision which
is by nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who by the
letter and circumcision dost transgress the law? 28 For
he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that
circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: 29 But he is
a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of
the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise
is not of men, but of God.

3 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit
is there of circumcision? 2 Much every way: chiefly,
because that unto them were committed the oracles of
God. 3 For what if some did not believe? shall their
unbelief make the faith of God without effect? 4 God
forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is
written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings,
and mightest overcome when thou art judged. 5 But
if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of
God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh
vengeance? (I speak as a man) 6 God forbid: for then
how shall God judge the world? 7 For if the truth of God
hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why
yet am I also judged as a sinner? 8 And not rather, (as
we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that
we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come? whose
damnation is just. 9 What then? are we better than they?
No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and
Gentiles, that they are all under sin; 10 As it is written,
There is none righteous, no, not one: 11 There is none
that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.
12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together
become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good,
no, not one. 13 Their throat is an open sepulchre; with
their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps
is under their lips: 14 Whose mouth is full of cursing
and bitterness: 15 Their feet are swift to shed blood: 16
Destruction and misery are in their ways: 17 And the way
of peace have they not known: 18 There is no fear of
God before their eyes. 19 Now we know that what things
soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the
law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world
may become guilty before God. 20 Therefore by the
deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his
sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin. 21 But now
the righteousness of God without the law is manifested,
being witnessed by the law and the prophets; 22 Even
the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus
Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is
no difference: 23 For all have sinned, and come short of
the glory of God; 24 Being justified freely by his grace
through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: 25 Whom
God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his
blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of
sins that are past, through the forbearance of God; 26 To
declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he
might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in
Jesus. 27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By
what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith. 28
Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith
without the deeds of the law. 29 Is he the God of the
Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the
Gentiles also: 30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify
the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through
faith. 31 Do we then make void the law through faith?
God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

4 What shall we say then that Abraham our father,
as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? 2 For if
Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof
to glory; but not before God. 3 For what saith the
scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted
unto him for righteousness. 4 Now to him that worketh
is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt. 5
But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him
that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for
righteousness. 6 Even as David also describeth the
blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth
righteousness without works, 7 Saying, Blessed are
they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are
covered. 8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will
not impute sin. 9 Cometh this blessedness then upon
the circumcision only, or upon the uncircumcision also?
for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for
righteousness. 10 How was it then reckoned? when
he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in
circumcision, but in uncircumcision. 11 And he received

the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of
the faith which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he
might be the father of all them that believe, though they
be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed
unto them also: 12 And the father of circumcision to them
who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk
in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he
had being yet uncircumcised. 13 For the promise, that he
should be the heir of the world, was not to Abraham, or to
his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness
of faith. 14 For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith
is made void, and the promise made of none effect: 15
Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is,
there is no transgression. 16 Therefore it is of faith, that
it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be
sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law,
but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is
the father of us all, 17 (As it is written, I have made thee
a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed,
even God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those
things which be not as though they were. 18 Who against
hope believed in hope, that he might become the father
of many nations; according to that which was spoken,
So shall thy seed be. 19 And being not weak in faith, he
considered not his own body now dead, when he was
about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of
Sarah's womb: 20 He staggered not at the promise of
God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory
to God; 21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had
promised, he was able also to perform. 22 And therefore
it was imputed to him for righteousness. 23 Now it was
not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;
24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we
believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the
dead; 25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was
raised again for our justification.

5 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace
with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: 2 By whom
also we have access by faith into this grace wherein we
stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God. 3 And not
only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that
tribulation worketh patience; 4 And patience, experience;
and experience, hope: 5 And hope maketh not ashamed;
because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by
the Holy Ghost which is given unto us. 6 For when we
were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for the
ungodly. 7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die:
yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare
to die. 8 But God commendeth his love toward us, in
that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. 9
Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we
shall be saved from wrath through him. 10 For if, when
we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the
death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall
be saved by his life. 11 And not only so, but we also joy
in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have
now received the atonement. 12 Wherefore, as by one
man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so
death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: 13
(For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not
imputed when there is no law. 14 Nevertheless death
reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had
not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression,
who is the figure of him that was to come. 15 But not as
the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the
offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of
God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus
Christ, hath abounded unto many. 16 And not as it was
by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was
by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many
offences unto justification. 17 For if by one man's offence
death reigned by one; much more they which receive
abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness
shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.) 18 Therefore as
by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to
condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the
free gift came upon all men unto justification of life. 19
For as by one man's disobedience many were made
sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made
righteous. 20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence
might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much
more abound: 21 That as sin hath reigned unto death,
even so might grace reign through righteousness unto
eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord. **(aiōnios g166)**

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin,
that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. How shall we,
that are dead to sin, live any longer therein? 3 Know
ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus
Christ were baptized into his death? 4 Therefore we are
buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ
was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father,
even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if
we have been planted together in the likeness of his
death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:
6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him,
that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth
we should not serve sin. 7 For he that is dead is freed
from sin. 8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe
that we shall also live with him: 9 Knowing that Christ
being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no
more dominion over him. 10 For in that he died, he died
unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.
11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed
unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our
Lord. 12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body,
that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. 13 Neither yield
ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness

unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are
alive from the dead, and your members as instruments
of righteousness unto God. **14** For sin shall not have
dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but
under grace. **15** What then? shall we sin, because we
are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. **16**
Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants
to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether
of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?
17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin,
but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine
which was delivered you. **18** Being then made free from
sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. **19** I speak
after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your
flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants
to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so
now yield your members servants to righteousness unto
holiness. **20** For when ye were the servants of sin, ye
were free from righteousness. **21** What fruit had ye then
in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for the
end of those things is death. **22** But now being made
free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your
fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life. **(aiōnios g166)** **23** For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God
is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. **(aiōnios g166)**

7 Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that
know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over
a man as long as he liveth? **2** For the woman which hath
an husband is bound by the law to her husband so long
as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed
from the law of her husband. **3** So then if, while her
husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall
be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead,
she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress,
though she be married to another man. **4** Wherefore, my
brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the
body of Christ; that ye should be married to another,
even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should
bring forth fruit unto God. **5** For when we were in the
flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did
work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death. **6**
But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead
wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness
of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. **7** What shall
we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had
not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust,
except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. **8** But sin,
taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all
manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was
dead. **9** For I was alive without the law once: but when
the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. **10**
And the commandment, which was ordained to life, I
found to be unto death. **11** For sin, taking occasion by
the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.
12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment
holy, and just, and good. **13** Was then that which is good
made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might
appear sin, working death in me by that which is good;
that sin by the commandment might become exceeding
sinful. **14** For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am
carnal, sold under sin. **15** For that which I do I allow not:
for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.
16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the
law that it is good. **17** Now then it is no more I that do it,
but sin that dwelleth in me. **18** For I know that in me (
that is, in my flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is
present with me; but how to perform that which is good I
find not. **19** For the good that I would I do not: but the
evil which I would not, that I do. **20** Now if I do that I
would not, it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth
in me. **21** I find then a law, that, when I would do good,
evil is present with me. **22** For I delight in the law of
God after the inward man: **23** But I see another law in
my members, warring against the law of my mind, and
bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which is in
my members. **24** O wretched man that I am! who shall
deliver me from the body of this death? **25** I thank God
through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I
myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of
sin.

8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them
which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the
flesh, but after the Spirit. **2** For the law of the Spirit of life
in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin
and death. **3** For what the law could not do, in that it
was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in
the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin
in the flesh: **4** That the righteousness of the law might
be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after
the Spirit. **5** For they that are after the flesh do mind
the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit
the things of the Spirit. **6** For to be carnally minded is
death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. **7**
Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is
not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. **8**
So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. **9**
But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that
the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not
the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. **10** And if Christ be
in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit
is life because of righteousness. **11** But if the Spirit of
him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he
that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken
your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. **12**
Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to
live after the flesh. **13** For if ye live after the flesh, ye
shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds
of the body, ye shall live. **14** For as many as are led by

the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. **15** For ye
have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear;
but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby
we cry, Abba, Father. **16** The Spirit himself beareth
witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:
17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-
heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that
we may be also glorified together. **18** For I reckon that
the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be
compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.
19 For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for
the manifestation of the sons of God. **20** For the creation
was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason
of him who hath subjected the same in hope, **21** That the
creation itself shall also be delivered from the bondage
of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of
God. **22** For we know that the whole creation groaneth
and travaileth in pain together until now. **23** And not only
they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the
Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting
for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. **24**
For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen is not
hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?
25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with
patience wait for it. **26** Likewise the Spirit also helpeth
our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for
as we ought: but the Spirit himself maketh intercession
for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. **27** And
he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of
the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints
according to the will of God. **28** And we know that all
things work together for good to them that love God, to
them who are the called according to his purpose. **29**
For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to
be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be
the firstborn among many brethren. **30** Moreover whom
he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he
called, them he also justified: and whom he justified,
them he also glorified. **31** What shall we then say to
these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?
32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up
for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us
all things? **33** Who shall lay any thing to the charge of
God's elect? It is God that justifieth. **34** Who is he that
condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is
risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who
also maketh intercession for us. **35** Who shall separate
us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or
persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?
36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day
long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. **37**
Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors
through him that loved us. **38** For I am persuaded, that
neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor
powers, nor things present, nor things to come, **39** Nor
height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able
to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ
Jesus our Lord.

9 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also
bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost, **2** That I have
great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart. **3**
For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ
for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh: **4**
Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and
the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law,
and the service of God, and the promises; **5** Whose are
the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ
came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen. **(aiōn
g165)** **6** Not as though the word of God hath taken none
effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel: **7**
Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they
all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. **8** That
is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not
the children of God: but the children of the promise are
counted for the seed. **9** For this is the word of promise,
At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. **10**
And not only this; but when Rebecca also had conceived
by one, even by our father Isaac; **11** (For the children
being not yet born, neither having done any good or
evil, that the purpose of God according to election might
stand, not of works, but of him that calleth;) **12** It was
said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. **13** As it
is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.
14 What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness
with God? God forbid. **15** For he saith to Moses, I will
have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have
compassion on whom I will have compassion. **16** So
then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth,
but of God that sheweth mercy. **17** For the scripture
saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have
I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee,
and that my name might be declared throughout all the
earth. **18** Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have
mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. **19** Thou wilt say
then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath
resisted his will? **20** Nay but, O man, who art thou that
repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him
that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? **21** Hath not
the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make
one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?
22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make
his power known, endured with much longsuffering the
vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: **23** And that he
might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels
of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory, **24**
Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but
also of the Gentiles? **25** As he saith also in Hosea, I will
call them my people, which were not my people; and her

beloved, which was not beloved. 26 And it shall come to
pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye
are not my people; there shall they be called the children
of the living God. 27 Isaiah also crieth concerning Israel,
Though the number of the children of Israel be as the
sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved: 28 For he will
finish the work, and cut it short in righteousness: because
a short work will the Lord make upon the earth. 29 And
as Isaiah said before, Except the Lord of Sabaoth had
left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and been made
like unto Gomorrha. 30 What shall we say then? That
the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness,
have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness
which is of faith. 31 But Israel, which followed after the
law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of
righteousness. 32 Wherefore? Because they sought
it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law.
For they stumbled at that stumblingstone; 33 As it is
written, Behold, I lay in Zion a stumblingstone and rock
of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be
ashamed.

10 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God
for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I
bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not
according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of
God's righteousness, and going about to establish their
own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto
the righteousness of God. 4 For Christ is the end of the
law for righteousness to every one that believeth. 5
For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the
law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by
them. 6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh
on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend
into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above:
) 7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to
bring up Christ again from the dead.) **(Abyssos g12)** 8
But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy
mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which
we preach; 9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth
the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God
hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. 10
For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness;
and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.
11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him
shall not be ashamed. 12 For there is no difference
between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over
all is rich unto all that call upon him. 13 For whosoever
shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. 14
How then shall they call on him in whom they have not
believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom
they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a
preacher? 15 And how shall they preach, except they
be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of
them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad
tidings of good things! 16 But they have not all obeyed
the gospel. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed
our report? 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and
hearing by the word of God. 18 But I say, Have they not
heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and
their words unto the ends of the world. 19 But I say, Did
not Israel know? First Moses saith, I will provoke you to
jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish
nation I will anger you. 20 But Isaiah is very bold, and
saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was
made manifest unto them that asked not after me. 21
But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth
my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

11 I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God
forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of
Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. 2 God hath not cast
away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the
scripture saith of Elijah? how he maketh intercession
to God against Israel, saying, 3 Lord, they have killed
thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am
left alone, and they seek my life. 4 But what saith the
answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself
seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to
the image of Baal. 5 Even so then at this present time
also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.
6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise
grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no
more grace: otherwise work is no more work. 7 What
then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh
for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were
blinded 8 (According as it is written, God hath given
them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see,
and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And
David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: 10
Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and
bow down their back alway. 11 I say then, Have they
stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather
through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for
to provoke them to jealousy. 12 Now if the fall of them be
the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the
riches of the Gentiles; how much more their fulness?
13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the
apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office: 14 If by
any means I may provoke to emulation them which are
my flesh, and might save some of them. 15 For if the
casting away of them be the reconciling of the world,
what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the
dead? 16 For if the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also
holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches. 17 And
if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a
wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with
them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;
18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast,

thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. **19** Thou wilt
say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be
graffed in. **20** Well; because of unbelief they were broken
off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but
fear: **21** For if God spared not the natural branches, take
heed lest he also spare not thee. **22** Behold therefore
the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell,
severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in
his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. **23**
And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be
graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again. **24** For if
thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature,
and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive
tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural
branches, be graffed into their own olive tree? **25** For I
would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this
mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits;
that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the
fulness of the Gentiles be come in. **26** And so all Israel
shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of
Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from
Jacob: **27** For this is my covenant unto them, when I
shall take away their sins. **28** As concerning the gospel,
they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the
election, they are beloved for the fathers' sakes. **29** For
the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. **30**
For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have
now obtained mercy through their unbelief: **31** Even so
have these also now not believed, that through your
mercy they also may obtain mercy. **32** For God hath
concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy
upon all. **(eleēsē g1653)** **33** O the depth of the riches both
of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable
are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! **34** For
who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been
his counsellor? **35** Or who hath first given to him, and it
shall be recompensed unto him again? **36** For of him,
and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be
glory for ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)**

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of
God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice,
holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable
service. **2** And be not conformed to this world: but be ye
transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may
prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect,
will of God. **(aiōn g165)** **3** For I say, through the grace
given unto me, to every man that is among you, not
to think of himself more highly than he ought to think;
but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt to
every man the measure of faith. **4** For as we have many
members in one body, and all members have not the
same office: **5** So we, being many, are one body in
Christ, and every one members one of another. **6** Having
then gifts differing according to the grace that is given
to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesy according to
the proportion of faith; **7** Or ministry, let us wait on our
ministering: or he that teacheth, on teaching; **8** Or he
that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, let him do
it with simplicity; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that
sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. **9** Let love be without
dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that
which is good. **10** Be kindly affectioned one to another
with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another; **11**
Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;
12 Rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation; continuing
instant in prayer; **13** Distributing to the necessity of saints;
given to hospitality. **14** Bless them which persecute
you: bless, and curse not. **15** Rejoice with them that do
rejoice, and weep with them that weep. **16** Be of the
same mind one toward another. Mind not high things,
but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in
your own conceits. **17** Recompense to no man evil for
evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. **18** If it
be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with
all men. **19** Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but
rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance
is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. **20** Therefore if thine
enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in
so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. **21** Be
not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

13 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers.
For there is no authority but of God: the powers that
be are ordained of God. **2** Whosoever therefore resisteth
the authority, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they
that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. **3** For
rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt
thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is
good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: **4** For
he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou
do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the
sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger
to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. **5** Wherefore
ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for
conscience sake. **6** For for this cause pay ye tribute
also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually
upon this very thing. **7** Render therefore to all their dues:
tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom;
fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. **8** Owe no
man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth
another hath fulfilled the law. **9** For this, Thou shalt not
commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal,
Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet;
and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly
comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love
thy neighbour as thyself. **10** Love worketh no ill to his
neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. **11**
And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to
awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer than

when we believed. 12 The night is far spent, the day is at
hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and
let us put on the armour of light. 13 Let us walk honestly,
as in the day; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in
chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.
14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not
provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.

14 Him that is weak in the faith receive ye, but not to
doubtful disputations. 2 For one believeth that he
may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.
3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not;
and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth:
for God hath received him. 4 Who art thou that judgest
another man's servant? to his own master he standeth
or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able
to make him stand. 5 One man esteemeth one day
above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let
every man be fully persuaded in his own mind. 6 He that
regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that
regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it.
He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God
thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth
not, and giveth God thanks. 7 For none of us liveth to
himself, and no man dieth to himself. 8 For whether we
live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die
unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are
the Lord's. 9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose,
and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and
living. 10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why
dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand
before the judgment seat of Christ. 11 For it is written,
As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and
every tongue shall confess to God. 12 So then every
one of us shall give account of himself to God. 13 Let us
not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this
rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion
to fall in his brother's way. 14 I know, and am persuaded
by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself:
but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to
him it is unclean. 15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy
meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him
with thy meat, for whom Christ died. 16 Let not then your
good be evil spoken of: 17 For the kingdom of God is
not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and
joy in the Holy Ghost. 18 For he that in these things
serveth Christ is acceptable to God, and approved of
men. 19 Let us therefore follow after the things which
make for peace, and things wherewith one may edify
another. 20 For meat destroy not the work of God. All
things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man who
eateth with offence. 21 It is good neither to eat flesh,
nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother
stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. 22 Hast thou
faith? have it to thyself before God. Happy is he that
condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.
23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because he
eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

15 We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities
of the weak, and not to please ourselves. 2 Let
every one of us please his neighbour for his good to
edification. 3 For even Christ pleased not himself; but,
as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached
thee fell on me. 4 For whatsoever things were written
aforetime were written for our learning, that we through
patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.
5 Now the God of patience and consolation grant you to
be likeminded one toward another according to Christ
Jesus: 6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth
glorify God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also
received us to the glory of God. 8 Now I say that Jesus
Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of
God, to confirm the promises made unto the fathers: 9
And that the Gentiles might glorify God for his mercy; as
it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among
the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. 10 And again
he saith, Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. 11 And
again, Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and laud him, all
ye people. 12 And again, Isaiah saith, There shall be a
root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the
Gentiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust. 13 Now the God
of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that
ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy
Ghost. 14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my
brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with
all knowledge, able also to admonish one another. 15
Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly
unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of
the grace that is given to me of God, 16 That I should be
the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering
the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles
might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.
17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through Jesus
Christ in those things which pertain to God. 18 For I will
not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath
not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by
word and deed, 19 Through mighty signs and wonders,
by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem,
and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the
gospel of Christ. 20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the
gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build
upon another man's foundation: 21 But as it is written,
To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and
they that have not heard shall understand. 22 For which
cause also I have been much hindered from coming to
you. 23 But now having no more place in these parts,
and having a great desire these many years to come

unto you; **24** Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I
will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and
to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I
be somewhat filled with your company. **25** But now I
go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints. **26** For it
hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make
a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at
Jerusalem. **27** It hath pleased them verily; and their
debtors they are. For if the Gentiles have been made
partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to
minister unto them in carnal things. **28** When therefore I
have performed this, and have sealed to them this fruit,
I will come by you into Spain. **29** And I am sure that,
when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of
the blessing of the gospel of Christ. **30** Now I beseech
you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and for
the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in
your prayers to God for me; **31** That I may be delivered
from them that do not believe in Judaea; and that my
service which I have for Jerusalem may be accepted of
the saints; **32** That I may come unto you with joy by the
will of God, and may with you be refreshed. **33** Now the
God of peace be with you all. Amen.

16 I commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is
a servant of the Assembly which is at Cenchrea: **2**
That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints,
and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath
need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many,
and of myself also. **3** Greet Priscilla and Aquila my
helpers in Christ Jesus: **4** Who have for my life laid
down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks,
but also all the Assemblies of the Gentiles. **5** Likewise
greet the Assembly that is in their house. Salute my
wellbeloved Epaenetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia
unto Christ. **6** Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour
on us. **7** Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and
my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles,
who also were in Christ before me. **8** Greet Amplias
my beloved in the Lord. **9** Salute Urbane, our helper
in Christ, and Stachys my beloved. **10** Salute Apelles
approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus'
household. **11** Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them
that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the
Lord. **12** Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour
in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured
much in the Lord. **13** Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord,
and his mother and mine. **14** Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon,
Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are
with them. **15** Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and
his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are
with them. **16** Salute one another with an holy kiss. The
Assemblies of Christ salute you. **17** Now I beseech you,
brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences
contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and
avoid them. **18** For they that are such serve not our Lord
Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words
and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. **19**
For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am
glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you
wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning
evil. **20** And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under
your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
with you. Amen. **21** Timothy my workfellow, and Lucius,
and Jason, and Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you. **22** I
Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord. **23**
Gaius mine host, and of the whole Assembly, saluteth
you. Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you,
and Quartus a brother. **24** The grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with you all. Amen. **25** Now to him that is of
power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the
preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation
of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world
began, **(aiōnios g166)** **26** But now is made manifest,
and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the
commandment of the everlasting God, made known to
all nations for the obedience of faith: **(aiōnios g166)** **27** To
God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever.
Amen. Written to the Romans from Corinthus, and sent
by Phebe servant of the Assembly at Cenchrea. **(aiōn
g165)**

1 Corinthians

1 Paul, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through
the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, **2** Unto
the Assembly of God which is at Corinth, to them that
are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all
that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ
our Lord, both theirs and ours: **3** Grace be unto you, and
peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus
Christ. **4** I thank my God always on your behalf, for the
grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; **5** That
in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance,
and in all knowledge; **6** Even as the testimony of Christ
was confirmed in you: **7** So that ye come behind in no
gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: **8**
Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be
blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. **9** God is
faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of
his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. **10** Now I beseech you,
brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye
all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions
among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in
the same mind and in the same judgment. **11** For it
hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by
them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are
contentions among you. **12** Now this I say, that every
one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of
Cephas; and I of Christ. **13** Is Christ divided? was Paul
crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of
Paul? **14** I thank God that I baptized none of you, but
Crispus and Gaius; **15** Lest any should say that I had
baptized in mine own name. **16** And I baptized also the
household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I
baptized any other. **17** For Christ sent me not to baptize,
but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest
the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. **18**
For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish
foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power
of God. **19** For it is written, I will destroy the wisdom of
the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of
the prudent. **20** Where is the wise? where is the scribe?
where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made
foolish the wisdom of this world? **(aiōn g165)** **21** For after
that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not
God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to
save them that believe. **22** For the Jews require a sign,
and the Greeks seek after wisdom: **23** But we preach
Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and
unto the Greeks foolishness; **24** But unto them which are
called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God,
and the wisdom of God. **25** Because the foolishness of
God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is
stronger than men. **26** For ye see your calling, brethren,
how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many
mighty, not many noble, are called: **27** But God hath
chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the
wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world
to confound the things which are mighty; **28** And base
things of the world, and things which are despised, hath
God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to
nought things that are: **29** That no flesh should glory in
his presence. **30** But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who
of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and
sanctification, and redemption: **31** That, according as it
is written, He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with
excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto
you the testimony of God. **2** For I determined not to
know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him
crucified. **3** And I was with you in weakness, and in
fear, and in much trembling. **4** And my speech and my
preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom,
but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power: **5** That
your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in
the power of God. **6** Howbeit we speak wisdom among
them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world,
nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: **(aiōn
g165)** **7** But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery,
even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the
world unto our glory: **(aiōn g165)** **8** Which none of the
princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they
would not have crucified the Lord of glory. **(aiōn g165)** **9**
But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard,
neither have entered into the heart of man, the things
which God hath prepared for them that love him. **10** But
God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the
Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.
11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the
spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God
knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. **12** Now we have
received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is
of God; that we might know the things that are freely
given to us of God. **13** Which things also we speak, not
in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which
the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with
spiritual. **14** But the natural man receiveth not the things
of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him:
neither can he know them, because they are spiritually
discerned. **15** But he that is spiritual judgeth all things,
yet he himself is judged of no man. **16** For who hath
known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him?
But we have the mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto
spiritual, but as unto carnal, even as unto babes in
Christ. **2** I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for
hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are
ye able. **3** For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is

among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye
not carnal, and walk as men? 4 For while one saith, I
am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not
carnal? 5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but
ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave
to every man? 6 I have planted, Apollos watered; but
God gave the increase. 7 So then neither is he that
planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God
that giveth the increase. 8 Now he that planteth and he
that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his
own reward according to his own labour. 9 For we are
labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, ye
are God's building. 10 According to the grace of God
which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have
laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let
every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 11
For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid,
which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man build upon
this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay,
stubble; 13 Every man's work shall be made manifest:
for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed
by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what
sort it is. 14 If any man's work abide which he hath built
thereupon, he shall receive a reward. 15 If any man's
work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself
shall be saved; yet so as by fire. 16 Know ye not that
ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God
dwelleth in you? 17 If any man defile the temple of God,
him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy,
which temple ye are. 18 Let no man deceive himself. If
any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let
him become a fool, that he may be wise. **(aiōn g165)** 19
For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For
it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. 20
And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise,
that they are vain. 21 Therefore let no man glory in men.
For all things are yours; 22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or
Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present,
or things to come; all are yours; 23 And ye are Christ's;
and Christ is God's.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of
Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God. 2
Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found
faithful. 3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should
be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge
not mine own self. 4 For I know nothing by myself; yet
am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the
Lord. 5 Therefore judge nothing before the time, until
the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden
things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels
of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of
God. 6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure
transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that
ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which
is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against
another. 7 For who maketh thee to differ from another?
and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if
thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst
not received it? 8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye
have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye
did reign, that we also might reign with you. 9 For I think
that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were
appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto
the world, and to angels, and to men. 10 We are fools for
Christ's sake, but ye are wise in Christ; we are weak, but
ye are strong; ye are honourable, but we are despised.
11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and
thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no
certain dwellingplace; 12 And labour, working with our
own hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted,
we suffer it: 13 Being defamed, we intreat: we are made
as the filth of the world, and are the offscouring of all
things unto this day. 14 I write not these things to shame
you, but as my beloved sons I warn you. 15 For though
ye have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet have ye
not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you
through the gospel. 16 Wherefore I beseech you, be ye
followers of me. 17 For this cause have I sent unto you
Timothy, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord,
who shall bring you into remembrance of my ways which
be in Christ, as I teach every where in every Assembly.
18 Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come
to you. 19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will,
and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed
up, but the power. 20 For the kingdom of God is not in
word, but in power. 21 What will ye? shall I come unto
you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

5 It is reported commonly that there is fornication
among you, and such fornication as is not so much
as named among the Gentiles, that one should have
his father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed up, and have
not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed
might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily,
as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged
already, as though I were present, concerning him that
hath so done this deed, 4 In the name of our Lord
Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my
spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 To
deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of
the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of
the Lord Jesus. 6 Your glorying is not good. Know ye
not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7
Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a
new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our
passover is sacrificed for us: 8 Therefore let us keep
the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of
malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread
of sincerity and truth. 9 I wrote unto you in an epistle

not to company with fornicators: **10** Yet not altogether
with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or
extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go
out of the world. **11** But now I have written unto you not
to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a
fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a
drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to
eat. **12** For what have I to do to judge them also that are
without? do not ye judge them that are within? **13** But
them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away
from among yourselves that wicked person.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go
to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? **2**
Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and
if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to
judge the smallest matters? **3** Know ye not that we shall
judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this
life? **4** If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to
this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the
Assembly. **5** I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is
not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be
able to judge between his brethren? **6** But brother goeth
to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers. **7**
Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because
ye go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather
take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to
be defrauded? **8** Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and
that your brethren. **9** Know ye not that the unrighteous
shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived:
neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor
effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, **10**
Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers,
nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. **11**
And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye
are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the
Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. **12** All things
are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all
things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under
the power of any. **13** Meats for the belly, and the belly for
meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the
body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord
for the body. **14** And God hath both raised up the Lord,
and will also raise up us by his own power. **15** Know ye
not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I
then take the members of Christ, and make them the
members of an harlot? God forbid. **16** What? know ye
not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for
two, saith he, shall be one flesh. **17** But he that is joined
unto the Lord is one spirit. **18** Flee fornication. Every
sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that
committeth fornication sinneth against his own body. **19**
What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the
Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and
ye are not your own? **20** For ye are bought with a price:
therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit,
which are God's.

7 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto
me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman. **2**
Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his
own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.
3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence:
and likewise also the wife unto the husband. **4** The wife
hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and
likewise also the husband hath not power of his own
body, but the wife. **5** Defraud ye not one the other, except
it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves
to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that
Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. **6** But I speak
this by permission, and not of commandment. **7** For I
would that all men were even as I myself. But every man
hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and
another after that. **8** I say therefore to the unmarried
and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as
I. **9** But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is
better to marry than to burn. **10** And unto the married
I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife
depart from her husband: **11** But and if she depart, let
her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband:
and let not the husband put away his wife. **12** But to
the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a
wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell
with him, let him not put her away. **13** And the woman
which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be
pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him. **14** For
the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and
the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else
were your children unclean; but now are they holy. **15**
But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or
a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God
hath called us to peace. **16** For what knowest thou,
O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how
knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?
17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the
Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And so
ordain I in all Assemblies. **18** Is any man called being
circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised. Is any
called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised. **19**
Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing,
but the keeping of the commandments of God. **20** Let
every man abide in the same calling wherein he was
called. **21** Art thou called being a servant? care not for it:
but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather. **22** For he
that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lord's
freeman: likewise also he that is called, being free, is
Christ's servant. **23** Ye are bought with a price; be not ye
the servants of men. **24** Brethren, let every man, wherein

he is called, therein abide with God. **25** Now concerning
virgins I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give
my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the
Lord to be faithful. **26** I suppose therefore that this is
good for the present distress, I say, that it is good for a
man so to be. **27** Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not
to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a
wife. **28** But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and
if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless such
shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you. **29** But
this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that
both they that have wives be as though they had none;
30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and
they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they
that buy, as though they possessed not; **31** And they that
use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this
world passeth away. **32** But I would have you without
carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things
that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord: **33**
But he that is married careth for the things that are of the
world, how he may please his wife. **34** There is difference
also between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman
careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy
both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth
for the things of the world, how she may please her
husband. **35** And this I speak for your own profit; not
that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is
comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without
distraction. **36** But if any man think that he behaveth
himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower
of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will,
he sinneth not: let them marry. **37** Nevertheless he that
standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but
hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his
heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well. **38** So then
he that giveth her in marriage doeth well; but he that
giveth her not in marriage doeth better. **39** The wife is
bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if
her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to
whom she will; only in the Lord. **40** But she is happier if
she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I
have the Spirit of God.

8 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know
that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up,
but charity edifieth. **2** And if any man think that he
knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought
to know. **3** But if any man love God, the same is known
of him. **4** As concerning therefore the eating of those
things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know
that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is
none other God but one. **5** For though there be that are
called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there
be gods many, and lords many,) **6** But to us there is
but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and
we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all
things, and we by him. **7** Howbeit there is not in every
man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the
idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol;
and their conscience being weak is defiled. **8** But meat
commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we
the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse. **9**
But take heed lest by any means this liberty of yours
become a stumblingblock to them that are weak. **10** For
if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in
the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which
is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are
offered to idols; **11** And through thy knowledge shall the
weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? **12** But when
ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak
conscience, ye sin against Christ. **13** Wherefore, if meat
make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the
world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. **(aiōn
g165)**

9 Am I not an apostle? am I not free? have I not seen
Jesus Christ our Lord? are not ye my work in the
Lord? **2** If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I
am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the
Lord. **3** Mine answer to them that do examine me is
this, **4** Have we not right to eat and to drink? **5** Have we
not right to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other
apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?
6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we right to forbear
working? **7** Who goeth a warfare any time at his own
charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the
fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of
the milk of the flock? **8** Say I these things as a man? or
saith not the law the same also? **9** For it is written in the
law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox
that treadeth out the grain. Doth God take care for oxen?
10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes,
no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should
plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should
be partaker of his hope. **11** If we have sown unto you
spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your
carnal things? **12** If others be partakers of this authority
over you, are not we rather? Nevertheless we have not
used this authority; but suffer all things, lest we should
hinder the gospel of Christ. **13** Do ye not know that they
which minister about holy things live of the things of the
temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers
with the altar? **14** Even so hath the Lord ordained that
they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.
15 But I have used none of these things: neither have
I written these things, that it should be so done unto
me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man
should make my glorying void. **16** For though I preach
the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is

laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the
gospel! 17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward:
but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is
committed unto me. 18 What is my reward then? Verily
that, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel
of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my authority in
the gospel. 19 For though I be free from all men, yet
have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the
more. 20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I
might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as
under the law, that I might gain them that are under the
law; 21 To them that are without law, as without law, (
being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,
) that I might gain them that are without law. 22 To the
weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I
am made all things to all men, that I might by all means
save some. 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I
might be partaker thereof with you. 24 Know ye not that
they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the
prize? So run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man
that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things.
Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an
incorruptible. 26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so
fight I, not as one that beateth the air: 27 But I keep
under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by
any means, when I have preached to others, I myself
should be a castaway.

10 Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be
ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the
cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 And were all
baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 And
did all eat the same spiritual meat; 4 And did all drink the
same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock
that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. 5 But with
many of them God was not well pleased: for they were
overthrown in the wilderness. 6 Now these things were
our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil
things, as they also lusted. 7 Neither be ye idolaters, as
were some of them; as it is written, The people sat down
to eat and drink, and rose up to play. 8 Neither let us
commit fornication, as some of them committed, and
fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither
let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and
were destroyed of serpents. 10 Neither murmur ye, as
some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the
destroyer. 11 Now all these things happened unto them
for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition,
upon whom the ends of the age are come. **(aiōn g165)** 12
Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed
lest he fall. 13 There hath no temptation taken you but
such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will
not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able;
but will with the temptation also make a way to escape,
that ye may be able to bear it. 14 Wherefore, my dearly
beloved, flee from idolatry. 15 I speak as to wise men;
judge ye what I say. 16 The cup of blessing which we
bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ?
The bread which we break, is it not the communion
of the body of Christ? 17 For we being many are one
bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that
one bread. 18 Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they
which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar? 19
What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which
is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? 20 But I say,
that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice
to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should
have fellowship with devils. 21 Ye cannot drink the cup of
the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers
of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. 22 Do
we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than
he? 23 All things are lawful for me, but all things are
not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things
edify not. 24 Let no man seek his own, but every man
another's wealth. 25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles,
that eat, asking no question for conscience sake: 26 For
the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. 27 If
any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye
be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat,
asking no question for conscience sake. 28 But if any
man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols,
eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience
sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:
29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for
why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?
30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken
of for that for which I give thanks? 31 Whether therefore
ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory
of God. 32 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to
the Gentiles, nor to the Assembly of God: 33 Even as I
please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit,
but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

11 Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.
2 Now I praise you, brethren, that ye remember me
in all things, and keep the ordinances, as I delivered
them to you. 3 But I would have you know, that the
head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman
is the man; and the head of Christ is God. 4 Every
man praying or prophesying, having his head covered,
dishonoureth his head. 5 But every woman that prayeth
or prophesieth with her head uncovered dishonoureth
her head: for that is even all one as if she were shaven.
6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn:
but if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven,
let her be covered. 7 For a man indeed ought not to
cover his head, forasmuch as he is the image and glory
of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. 8 For

the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the
man. 9 Neither was the man created for the woman; but
the woman for the man. 10 For this cause ought the
woman to have authority on her head because of the
angels. 11 Nevertheless neither is the man without the
woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.
12 For as the woman is of the man, even so is the man
also by the woman; but all things of God. 13 Judge in
yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God
uncovered? 14 Doth not even nature itself teach you,
that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? 15
But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her
hair is given her for a covering. 16 But if any man seem
to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither the
Assemblies of God. 17 Now in this that I declare unto
you I praise you not, that ye come together not for the
better, but for the worse. 18 For first of all, when ye come
together in the Assembly, I hear that there be divisions
among you; and I partly believe it. 19 For there must be
also heresies among you, that they which are approved
may be made manifest among you. 20 When ye come
together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the
Lord's supper. 21 For in eating every one taketh before
other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another
is drunken. 22 What? have ye not houses to eat and
to drink in? or despise ye the Assembly of God, and
shame them that have not? What shall I say to you?
shall I praise you in this? I praise you not. 23 For I have
received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you,
That the Lord Jesus the same night in which he was
betrayed took bread: 24 And when he had given thanks,
he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is
broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 After
the same manner also he took the cup, when he had
supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my
blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance
of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink
this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. 27
Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink
this cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the
body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man examine
himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of
that cup. 29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily,
eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning
the Lord's body. 30 For this cause many are weak and
sickly among you, and many sleep. 31 For if we would
judge ourselves, we should not be judged. 32 But when
we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we
should not be condemned with the world. 33 Wherefore,
my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for
another. 34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home;
that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the
rest will I set in order when I come.

12 Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would
not have you ignorant. 2 Ye know that ye were
Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as
ye were led. 3 Wherefore I give you to understand,
that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus
accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the
Lord, but by the Holy Ghost. 4 Now there are diversities
of gifts, but the same Spirit. 5 And there are differences of
ministries, but the same Lord. 6 And there are diversities
of operations, but it is the same God which worketh
all in all. 7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is given
to every man to profit withal. 8 For to one is given by
the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of
knowledge by the same Spirit; 9 To another faith by the
same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same
Spirit; 10 To another the working of miracles; to another
prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another
divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation
of tongues: 11 But all these worketh that one and the
selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he
will. 12 For as the body is one, and hath many members,
and all the members of that one body, being many, are
one body: so also is Christ. 13 For by one Spirit are
we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or
Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all
made to drink into one Spirit. 14 For the body is not one
member, but many. 15 If the foot shall say, Because I am
not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of
the body? 16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not
the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the
body? 17 If the whole body were an eye, where were
the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the
smelling? 18 But now hath God set the members every
one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. 19 And
if they were all one member, where were the body? 20
But now are they many members, yet but one body.
21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no
need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no
need of you. 22 Nay, much more those members of the
body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary: 23
And those members of the body, which we think to be
less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant
honour; and our uncomely parts have more abundant
comeliness. 24 For our comely parts have no need:
but God hath tempered the body together, having given
more abundant honour to that part which lacked: 25
That there should be no schism in the body; but that the
members should have the same care one for another. 26
And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer
with it; or one member be honoured, all the members
rejoice with it. 27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and
members in particular. 28 And God hath set some in the
Assembly, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly
teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps,

governments, diversities of tongues. 29 Are all apostles?
are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of
miracles? 30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak
with tongues? do all interpret? 31 But covet earnestly the
best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

13 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of
angels, and have not charity, I am become as
sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I
have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries,
and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that
I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am
nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the
poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have
not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 4 Charity suffereth
long, and is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth
not itself, is not puffed up, 5 Doth not behave itself
unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked,
thinketh no evil; 6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth
in the truth; 7 Beareth all things, believeth all things,
hopeth all things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never
faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail;
whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether
there be knowledge, it shall vanish away. 9 For we know
in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which
is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be
done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I
understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I
became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now
we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face:
now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also
I am known. 13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity,
these three; but the greatest of these is charity.

14 Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts, but
rather that ye may prophesy. 2 For he that speaketh
in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto
God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the
spirit he speaketh mysteries. 3 But he that prophesieth
speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and
comfort. 4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue
edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the
Assembly. 5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but
even more that ye prophesied: for greater is he that
prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except
he interpret, that the Assembly may receive edifying. 6
Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues,
what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either
by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by
doctrine? 7 And even things without life giving sound,
whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in
the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or
harped? 8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound,
who shall prepare himself to the battle? 9 So likewise
ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be
understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for
ye shall speak into the air. 10 There are, it may be, so
many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them
is without signification. 11 Therefore if I know not the
meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a
barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a barbarian
unto me. 12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of
spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of
the Assembly. 13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in
an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret. 14 For
if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but
my understanding is unfruitful. 15 What is it then? I will
pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding
also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the
understanding also. 16 Else when thou shalt bless with
the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the
unlearned say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he
understandeth not what thou sayest? 17 For thou verily
givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. 18 I thank
my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all: 19 Yet
in the Assembly I had rather speak five words with my
understanding, that by my voice I might teach others
also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue. 20
Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit in
malice be ye children, but in understanding be men. 21
In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and
other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all
that will they not hear me, saith the Lord. 22 Wherefore
tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to
them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for
them that believe not, but for them which believe. 23 If
therefore the whole Assembly be come together into one
place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in
those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not
say that ye are mad? 24 But if all prophesy, and there
come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned, he is
convinced of all, he is judged of all: 25 And thus are
the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling
down on his face he will worship God, and report that
God is in you of a truth. 26 How is it then, brethren?
when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm,
hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an
interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying. 27
If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by
two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and
let one interpret. 28 But if there be no interpreter, let
him keep silence in the Assembly; and let him speak
to himself, and to God. 29 Let the prophets speak two
or three, and let the other judge. 30 If any thing be
revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his
peace. 31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that
all may learn, and all may be comforted. 32 And the
spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. 33 For
God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in

all Assemblies of the saints. **34** Let your women keep
silence in the Assemblies: for it is not permitted unto
them to speak; but they are commanded to be under
obedience, as also saith the law. **35** And if they will learn
any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a
shame for women to speak in the Assembly. **36** What?
came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you
only? **37** If any man think himself to be a prophet, or
spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write
unto you are the commandments of the Lord. **38** But if
any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant. **39** Wherefore,
brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with
tongues. **40** Let all things be done decently and in order.

15 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel
which I preached unto you, which also ye have
received, and wherein ye stand; **2** By which also ye
are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto
you, unless ye have believed in vain. **3** For I delivered
unto you first of all that which I also received, how that
Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; **4**
And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third
day according to the scriptures: **5** And that he was seen
of Cephas, then of the twelve: **6** After that, he was seen
of above five hundred brethren at once; of whom the
greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen
asleep. **7** After that, he was seen of James; then of all
the apostles. **8** And last of all he was seen of me also,
as of one born out of due time. **9** For I am the least of
the apostles, that am not meet to be called an apostle,
because I persecuted the Assembly of God. **10** But by
the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which
was bestowed upon me was not in vain; but I laboured
more abundantly than they all: yet not I, but the grace of
God which was with me. **11** Therefore whether it were
I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed. **12** Now
if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how
say some among you that there is no resurrection of the
dead? **13** But if there be no resurrection of the dead,
then is Christ not risen: **14** And if Christ be not risen,
then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain. **15**
Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; because
we have testified of God that he raised up Christ: whom
he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not. **16** For
if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised: **17** And
if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in
your sins. **18** Then they also which are fallen asleep in
Christ are perished. **19** If in this life only we have hope in
Christ, we are of all men most miserable. **20** But now is
Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of
them that slept. **21** For since by man came death, by
man came also the resurrection of the dead. **22** For as in
Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.
23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits;
afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. **24** Then
cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the
kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have
put down all rule and all authority and power. **25** For he
must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.
26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. **27**
For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he
saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is
excepted, which did put all things under him. **28** And
when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall
the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all
things under him, that God may be all in all. **29** Else
what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the
dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the
dead? **30** And why stand we in jeopardy every hour? **31**
I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus
our Lord, I die daily. **32** If after the manner of men I
have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth
it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to
morrow we die. **33** Be not deceived: evil communications
corrupt good manners. **34** Awake to righteousness, and
sin not; for some have not the knowledge of God: I
speak this to your shame. **35** But some man will say,
How are the dead raised up? and with what body do
they come? **36** Thou fool, that which thou sowest is
not quickened, except it die: **37** And that which thou
sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare
grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain: **38**
But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to
every seed his own body. **39** All flesh is not the same
flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh
of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds. **40**
There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial:
but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the
terrestrial is another. **41** There is one glory of the sun,
and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the
stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.
42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in
corruption; it is raised in incorruption: **43** It is sown in
dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness;
it is raised in power: **44** It is sown a natural body; it
is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and
there is a spiritual body. **45** And so it is written, The first
man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was
made a quickening spirit. **46** Howbeit that was not first
which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward
that which is spiritual. **47** The first man is of the earth,
earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. **48** As
is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as
is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. **49**
And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall
also bear the image of the heavenly. **50** Now this I say,
brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom
of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. **51**
Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep,

but we shall all be changed, **52** In a moment, in the
twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall
sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and
we shall be changed. **53** For this corruptible must put on
incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. **54**
So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption,
and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall
be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is
swallowed up in victory. **55** O death, where is thy sting?
O grave, where is thy victory? **(Hadēs g86)** **56** The sting of
death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. **57** But
thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our
Lord Jesus Christ. **58** Therefore, my beloved brethren,
be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the
work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour
is not in vain in the Lord.

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as
I have given order to the Assemblies of Galatia,
even so do ye. **2** Upon the first day of the week let every
one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered
him, that there be no gatherings when I come. **3** And
when I come, whomsoever ye shall approve by your
letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto
Jerusalem. **4** And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go
with me. **5** Now I will come unto you, when I shall pass
through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia. **6**
And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you,
that ye may bring me on my journey whithersoever I
go. **7** For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust
to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit. **8** But I will
tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost. **9** For a great door
and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many
adversaries. **10** Now if Timothy come, see that he may
be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the
Lord, as I also do. **11** Let no man therefore despise him:
but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto
me: for I look for him with the brethren. **12** As touching
our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto
you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to
come at this time; but he will come when he shall have
convenient time. **13** Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit
you like men, be strong. **14** Let all your things be done
with charity. **15** I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the
house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia,
and that they have addicted themselves to the ministry
of the saints,) **16** That ye submit yourselves unto such,
and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth. **17** I
am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and
Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part they
have supplied. **18** For they have refreshed my spirit and
yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such. **19**
The Assemblies of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla
salute you much in the Lord, with the Assembly that is in
their house. **20** All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one
another with an holy kiss. **21** The salutation of me Paul
with mine own hand. **22** If any man love not the Lord
Jesus Christ, let him be anathema. Maranatha. **23** The
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. **24** My love
be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen. The first epistle to
the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas,
and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timothy.

2 Corinthians

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
and Timothy our brother, unto the Assembly of God
which is at Corinth, with all the saints which are in all
Achaia: **2** Grace be to you and peace from God our
Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. **3** Blessed be
God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the
Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; **4** Who
comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be
able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the
comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.
5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our
consolation also aboundeth by Christ. **6** And whether
we be afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation,
which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings
which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is
for your consolation and salvation. **7** And our hope of
you is stedfast, knowing, that as ye are partakers of the
sufferings, so shall ye be also of the consolation. **8** For
we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble
which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of
measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired
even of life: **9** But we had the sentence of death in
ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in
God which raiseth the dead: **10** Who delivered us from
so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust
that he will yet deliver us; **11** Ye also helping together
by prayer for us, that for the gift bestowed upon us by
the means of many persons thanks may be given by
many on our behalf. **12** For our rejoicing is this, the
testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly
sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of
God, we have had our conversation in the world, and
more abundantly to you-ward. **13** For we write none other
things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge; and
I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end; **14** As
also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your
rejoicing, even as ye also are ours in the day of the Lord
Jesus. **15** And in this confidence I was minded to come
unto you before, that ye might have a second benefit; **16**
And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again
out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on
my way toward Judaea. **17** When I therefore was thus
minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose,
do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there
should be yea yea, and nay nay? **18** But as God is true,
our word toward you was not yea and nay. **19** For the
Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you
by us, even by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was not
yea and nay, but in him was yea. **20** For all the promises
of God in him are yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory
of God by us. **21** Now he which stablisheth us with you
in Christ, and hath anointed us, is God; **22** Who hath
also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our
hearts. **23** Moreover I call God for a record upon my
soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.
24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are
helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

2 But I determined this with myself, that I would not
come again to you in heaviness. **2** For if I make you
sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same
which is made sorry by me? **3** And I wrote this same
unto you, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from
them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in
you all, that my joy is the joy of you all. **4** For out of
much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you
with many tears; not that ye should be grieved, but that
ye might know the love which I have more abundantly
unto you. **5** But if any have caused grief, he hath not
grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you
all. **6** Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which
was inflicted of many. **7** So that contrariwise ye ought
rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such
a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. **8**
Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love
toward him. **9** For to this end also did I write, that I might
know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all
things. **10** To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive also:
for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your
sakes forgave I it in the person of Christ; **11** Lest Satan
should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of
his devices. **12** Furthermore, when I came to Troas to
preach Christ's gospel, and a door was opened unto me
of the Lord, **13** I had no rest in my spirit, because I found
not Titus my brother: but taking my leave of them, I went
from thence into Macedonia. **14** Now thanks be unto
God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and
maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in
every place. **15** For we are unto God a sweet savour of
Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish:
16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death;
and to the other the savour of life unto life. And who is
sufficient for these things? **17** For we are not as many,
which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as
of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

3 Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or need
we, as some others, epistles of commendation to
you, or letters of commendation from you? **2** Ye are
our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all
men: **3** Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be
the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with
ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of
stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. **4** And such trust
have we through Christ to God-ward: **5** Not that we are
sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves;
but our sufficiency is of God; **6** Who also hath made us

able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but
of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life.
7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in
stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could
not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of
his countenance; which glory was to be done away:
8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather
glorious? 9 For if the ministration of condemnation be
glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness
exceed in glory. 10 For even that which was made
glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the
glory that excelleth. 11 For if that which is done away was
glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.
12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great
plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a
vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not
stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14
But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth
the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old
testament; which vail is done away in Christ. 15 But even
unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their
heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the
vail shall be taken away. 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit:
and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But
we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory
of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory
to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

4 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we
have received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have
renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking
in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully;
but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves
to every man's conscience in the sight of God. 3 But
if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: 4
In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds
of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious
gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine
unto them. **(aiōn g165)** 5 For we preach not ourselves,
but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants
for Jesus' sake. 6 For God, who commanded the light
to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to
give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in
the face of Jesus Christ. 7 But we have this treasure in
earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may
be of God, and not of us. 8 We are troubled on every
side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in
despair; 9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but
not destroyed; 10 Always bearing about in the body the
dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might
be made manifest in our body. 11 For we which live
are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the
life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal
flesh. 12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.
13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is
written, I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also
believe, and therefore speak; 14 Knowing that he which
raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus,
and shall present us with you. 15 For all things are for
your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the
thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God. 16
For which cause we faint not; but though our outward
man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.
17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment,
worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight
of glory; **(aiōnios g166)** 18 While we look not at the things
which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for
the things which are seen are temporal; but the things
which are not seen are eternal. **(aiōnios g166)**

5 For we know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle
were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house
not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. **(aiōnios
g166)** 2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be
clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: 3 If so
be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. 4 For
we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened:
not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that
mortality might be swallowed up of life. 5 Now he that
hath wrought us for the selfsame thing is God, who also
hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. 6 Therefore
we are always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at
home in the body, we are absent from the Lord: 7 (For
we walk by faith, not by sight:) 8 We are confident, I
say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to
be present with the Lord. 9 Wherefore we labour, that,
whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.
10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of
Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his
body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good
or bad. 11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we
persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and
I trust also are made manifest in your consciences. 12
For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give
you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye may have
somewhat to answer them which glory in appearance,
and not in heart. 13 For whether we be beside ourselves,
it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.
14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we
thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: 15
And that he died for all, that they which live should not
henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died
for them, and rose again. 16 Wherefore henceforth know
we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known
Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him
no more. 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a
new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all
things are become new. 18 And all things are of God,
who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and

hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; **19** To
wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto
himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and
hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. **20**
Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God
did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be
ye reconciled to God. **21** For he hath made him to be sin
for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the
righteousness of God in him.

6 We then, as workers together with him, beseech you
also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. **2** (
For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and
in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold,
now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of
salvation.) **3** Giving no offence in any thing, that the
ministry be not blamed: **4** But in all things approving
ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in
afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, **5** In stripes, in
imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in
fastings; **6** By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering,
by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned, **7** By
the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of
righteousness on the right hand and on the left, **8** By
honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report: as
deceivers, and yet true; **9** As unknown, and yet well
known; as dying, and, behold, we live; as chastened,
and not killed; **10** As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing; as
poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet
possessing all things. **11** O ye Corinthians, our mouth
is open unto you, our heart is enlarged. **12** Ye are
not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your own
bowels. **13** Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak
as unto my children,) be ye also enlarged. **14** Be ye
not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what
fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness?
and what communion hath light with darkness? **15** And
what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath
he that believeth with an infidel? **16** And what agreement
hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple
of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them,
and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall
be my people. **17** Wherefore come out from among
them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not
the unclean thing; and I will receive you, **18** And will be a
Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters,
saith the Lord Almighty.

7 Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved,
let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the
flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.
2 Receive us; we have wronged no man, we have
corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. **3** I speak
not this to condemn you: for I have said before, that ye
are in our hearts to die and live with you. **4** Great is my
boldness of speech toward you, great is my glorying
of you: I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful
in all our tribulation. **5** For, when we were come into
Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled
on every side; without were fightings, within were fears.
6 Nevertheless God, that comforteth those that are cast
down, comforted us by the coming of Titus; **7** And not by
his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was
comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire,
your mourning, your fervent mind toward me; so that I
rejoiced the more. **8** For though I made you sorry with a
letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive
that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it
were but for a season. **9** Now I rejoice, not that ye were
made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye
were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might
receive damage by us in nothing. **10** For godly sorrow
worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of:
but the sorrow of the world worketh death. **11** For behold
this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort,
what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, what clearing
of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear,
yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeal, yea, what
revenge! In all things ye have approved yourselves to
be clear in this matter. **12** Wherefore, though I wrote
unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the
wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our
care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.
13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea,
and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus,
because his spirit was refreshed by you all. **14** For if I
have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed;
but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our
boasting, which I made before Titus, is found a truth.
15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward
you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all,
how with fear and trembling ye received him. **16** I rejoice
therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

8 Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace
of God bestowed upon the Assemblies of Macedonia;
2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of
their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches
of their liberality. **3** For to their power, I bear record, yea,
and beyond their power they were willing of themselves;
4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the
gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministering to
the saints. **5** And this they did, not as we hoped, but first
gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the
will of God. **6** Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as
he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same
grace also. **7** Therefore, as ye abound in every thing, in
faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence,
and in your love to us, see that ye abound in this grace

also. 8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of
the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of
your love. 9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he
became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.
10 And herein I give my advice: for this is expedient for
you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also
to be forward a year ago. 11 Now therefore perform
the doing of it; that as there was a readiness to will, so
there may be a performance also out of that which ye
have. 12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted
according to that a man hath, and not according to that
he hath not. 13 For I mean not that other men be eased,
and ye burdened: 14 But by an equality, that now at this
time your abundance may be a supply for their want,
that their abundance also may be a supply for your want:
that there may be equality: 15 As it is written, He that
had gathered much had nothing over; and he that had
gathered little had no lack. 16 But thanks be to God,
which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus
for you. 17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation; but
being more forward, of his own accord he went unto
you. 18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose
praise is in the gospel throughout all the Assemblies;
19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the
Assemblies to travel with us with this grace, which is
administered by us to the glory of the same Lord, and
declaration of your ready mind: 20 Avoiding this, that
no man should blame us in this abundance which is
administered by us: 21 Providing for honest things, not
only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.
22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we
have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now
much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I
have in you. 23 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he
is my partner and fellowhelper concerning you: or our
brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the
Assemblies, and the glory of Christ. 24 Wherefore shew
ye to them, and before the Assemblies, the proof of your
love, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is
superfluous for me to write to you: 2 For I know the
forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to
them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago;
and your zeal hath provoked very many. 3 Yet have I
sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in
vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready: 4
Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find
you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be
ashamed in this same confident boasting. 5 Therefore I
thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they
would go before unto you, and make up beforehand
your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the
same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not
as of covetousness. 6 But this I say, He which soweth
sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth
bountifully shall reap also bountifully. 7 Every man
according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give;
not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful
giver. 8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward
you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things,
may abound to every good work: 9 (As it is written, He
hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his
righteousness remaineth for ever. **(aiōn g165)** 10 Now he
that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread
for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase
the fruits of your righteousness;) 11 Being enriched in
every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through
us thanksgiving to God. 12 For the administration of this
service not only supplieth the want of the saints, but
is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God; 13
Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorify
God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of
Christ, and for your liberal distribution unto them, and
unto all men; 14 And by their prayer for you, which long
after you for the exceeding grace of God in you. 15
Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

10 Now I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness
and gentleness of Christ, who in presence am
base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:
2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am
present with that confidence, wherewith I think to be
bold against some, which think of us as if we walked
according to the flesh. 3 For though we walk in the
flesh, we do not war after the flesh: 4 (For the weapons
of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God
to the pulling down of strong holds;) 5 Casting down
imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself
against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity
every thought to the obedience of Christ; 6 And having
in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your
obedience is fulfilled. 7 Do ye look on things after the
outward appearance? If any man trust to himself that he
is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as
he is Christ's, even so are we Christ's. 8 For though
I should boast somewhat more of our authority, which
the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your
destruction, I should not be ashamed: 9 That I may
not seem as if I would terrify you by letters. 10 For his
letters, say they, are weighty and powerful; but his bodily
presence is weak, and his speech contemptible. 11 Let
such an one think this, that, such as we are in word
by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in
deed when we are present. 12 For we dare not make
ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with
some that commend themselves: but they measuring
themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves
among themselves, are not wise. 13 But we will not

boast of things without our measure, but according to
the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us,
a measure to reach even unto you. **14** For we stretch not
ourselves beyond our measure, as though we reached
not unto you: for we are come as far as to you also in
preaching the gospel of Christ: **15** Not boasting of things
without our measure, that is, of other men's labours; but
having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall
be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly, **16**
To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and
not to boast in another man's line of things made ready
to our hand. **17** But he that glorieth, let him glory in
the Lord. **18** For not he that commendeth himself is
approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

11 Would to God ye could bear with me a little in my
folly: and indeed bear with me. **2** For I am jealous
over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you
to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste
virgin to Christ. **3** But I fear, lest by any means, as the
serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds
should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.
4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom
we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit,
which ye have not received, or another gospel, which
ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with him. **5**
For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest
apostles. **6** But though I be rude in speech, yet not in
knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest
among you in all things. **7** Have I committed an offence
in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I
have preached to you the gospel of God freely? **8** I
robbed other Assemblies, taking wages of them, to do
you service. **9** And when I was present with you, and
wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was
lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia
supplied: and in all things I have kept myself from being
burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself. **10** As
the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of
this boasting in the regions of Achaia. **11** Wherefore?
because I love you not? God knoweth. **12** But what
I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from
them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory,
they may be found even as we. **13** For such are false
apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves
into the apostles of Christ. **14** And no marvel; for Satan
himself is transformed into an angel of light. **15** Therefore
it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed
as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be
according to their works. **16** I say again, Let no man
think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me,
that I may boast myself a little. **17** That which I speak, I
speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this
confidence of boasting. **18** Seeing that many glory after
the flesh, I will glory also. **19** For ye suffer fools gladly,
seeing ye yourselves are wise. **20** For ye suffer, if a man
bring you into bondage, if a man devour you, if a man
take of you, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on
the face. **21** I speak as concerning reproach, as though
we had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (
I speak foolishly,) I am bold also. **22** Are they Hebrews?
so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed
of Abraham? so am I. **23** Are they ministers of Christ? (I
speak as a fool) I am more; in labours more abundant,
in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in
deaths oft. **24** Of the Jews five times received I forty
stripes save one. **25** Thrice was I beaten with rods, once
was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a
day I have been in the deep; **26** In journeyings often, in
perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own
countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city,
in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils
among false brethren; **27** In weariness and painfulness,
in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often,
in cold and nakedness. **28** Beside those things that are
without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all
the Assemblies. **29** Who is weak, and I am not weak?
who is offended, and I burn not? **30** If I must needs glory,
I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.
31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which
is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. **(aiōn g165)**
32 In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept
the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to
apprehend me: **33** And through a window in a basket
was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12 It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will
come to visions and revelations of the Lord. **2**
I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (
whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the
body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught
up to the third heaven. **3** And I knew such a man, (
whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God
knoweth;) **4** How that he was caught up into paradise,
and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a
man to utter. **5** Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself
I will not glory, but in mine infirmities. **6** For though I
would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say
the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think
of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he
heareth of me. **7** And lest I should be exalted above
measure through the abundance of the revelations, there
was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger
of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above
measure. **8** For this thing I besought the Lord thrice,
that it might depart from me. **9** And he said unto me,
My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made
perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather
glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest

upon me. **10** Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in
reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses
for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.
11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled
me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in
nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I
be nothing. **12** Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought
among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and
mighty deeds. **13** For what is it wherein ye were inferior
to other Assemblies, except it be that I myself was not
burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong. **14** Behold,
the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not
be burdensome to you: for I seek not yours, but you:
for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but
the parents for the children. **15** And I will very gladly
spend and be spent for you; though the more abundantly
I love you, the less I be loved. **16** But be it so, I did not
burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with
guile. **17** Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom
I sent unto you? **18** I desired Titus, and with him I sent a
brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not
in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?
19 Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you?
we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things,
dearly beloved, for your edifying. **20** For I fear, lest, when
I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that
I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest
there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings,
whisperings, swellings, tumults: **21** And lest, when I
come again, my God will humble me among you, and
that I shall bewail many which have sinned already, and
have not repented of the uncleanness and fornication
and lasciviousness which they have committed.

13 This is the third time I am coming to you. In the
mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word
be established. **2** I told you before, and foretell you, as if
I were present, the second time; and being absent now I
write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all
other, that, if I come again, I will not spare: **3** Since ye
seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-
ward is not weak, but is mighty in you. **4** For though he
was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the
power of God. For we also are weak in him, but we
shall live with him by the power of God toward you. **5**
Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove
your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that
Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates? **6** But I
trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates. **7**
Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should
appear approved, but that ye should do that which is
honest, though we be as reprobates. **8** For we can do
nothing against the truth, but for the truth. **9** For we are
glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this
also we wish, even your perfection. **10** Therefore I write
these things being absent, lest being present I should
use sharpness, according to the authority which the
Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.
11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good
comfort, be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of
love and peace shall be with you. **12** Greet one another
with an holy kiss. **13** All the saints salute you. **14** The
grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God,
and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all.
Amen. The second epistle to the Corinthians was written
from Philippi, a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

Galatians

1 Paul, an apostle, (not of men, neither by man, but
by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised
him from the dead;) **2** And all the brethren which are
with me, unto the Assemblies of Galatia: **3** Grace be to
you and peace from God the Father, and from our Lord
Jesus Christ, **4** Who gave himself for our sins, that he
might deliver us from this present evil world, according
to the will of God and our Father: **(aiōn g165)** **5** To whom
be glory for ever and ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)** **6** I marvel
that ye are so soon removed from him that called you
into the grace of Christ unto another gospel: **7** Which is
not another; but there be some that trouble you, and
would pervert the gospel of Christ. **8** But though we, or
an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you
than that which we have preached unto you, let him be
anathema. **9** As we said before, so say I now again, If
any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye
have received, let him be anathema. **10** For do I now
persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men?
for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of
Christ. **11** But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel
which was preached of me is not after man. **12** For I
neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by
the revelation of Jesus Christ. **13** For ye have heard
of my conversation in time past in the Jews' religion,
how that beyond measure I persecuted the Assembly of
God, and wasted it: **14** And profited in the Jews' religion
above many my equals in mine own nation, being more
exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers. **15**
But when it pleased God, who separated me from my
mother's womb, and called me by his grace, **16** To
reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among
the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and
blood: **17** Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which
were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and
returned again unto Damascus. **18** Then after three
years I went up to Jerusalem to see Peter, and abode
with him fifteen days. **19** But other of the apostles saw I
none, save James the Lord's brother. **20** Now the things
which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not. **21**
Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia;
22 And was unknown by face unto the Assemblies of
Judaea which were in Christ: **23** But they had heard
only, That he which persecuted us in times past now
preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. **24** And
they glorified God in me.

2 Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem
with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also. **2** And I
went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that
gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but privately
to them which were of reputation, lest by any means
I should run, or had run, in vain. **3** But neither Titus,
who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to
be circumcised: **4** And that because of false brethren
unawares brought in, who came in privily to spy out our
liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might
bring us into bondage: **5** To whom we gave place by
subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel
might continue with you. **6** But of these who seemed
to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no
matter to me: God accepteth no man's person:) for
they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added
nothing to me: **7** But contrariwise, when they saw that the
gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as
the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter; **8** (For he
that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the
circumcision, the same was mighty in me toward the
Gentiles:) **9** And when James, Cephas, and John, who
seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given
unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands
of fellowship; that we should go unto the heathen, and
they unto the circumcision. **10** Only they would that we
should remember the poor; the same which I also was
forward to do. **11** But when Peter was come to Antioch, I
withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.
12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat
with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew
and separated himself, fearing them which were of the
circumcision. **13** And the other Jews dissembled likewise
with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away
with their dissimulation. **14** But when I saw that they
walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel,
I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew,
livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the
Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the
Jews? **15** We who are Jews by nature, and not sinners
of the Gentiles, **16** Knowing that a man is not justified by
the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ,
even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be
justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of
the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be
justified. **17** But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ,
we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ
the minister of sin? God forbid. **18** For if I build again the
things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.
19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might
live unto God. **20** I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless
I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which
I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of
God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. **21** I do
not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come
by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

3 O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye
should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus

Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among
you? 2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the
Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?
3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye
now made perfect by the flesh? 4 Have ye suffered so
many things in vain? if it be yet in vain. 5 He therefore
that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles
among you, doeth he it by the works of the law, or by the
hearing of faith? 6 Even as Abraham believed God, and
it was accounted to him for righteousness. 7 Know ye
therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the
children of Abraham. 8 And the scripture, foreseeing that
God would justify the heathen through faith, preached
before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all
nations be blessed. 9 So then they which be of faith are
blessed with faithful Abraham. 10 For as many as are of
the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written,
Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things
which are written in the book of the law to do them. 11
But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God,
it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith. 12 And the
law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall
live in them. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse
of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written,
Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That
the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles
through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise
of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the
manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant,
yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth
thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the
promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many;
but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And
this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before
of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and
thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make
the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be
of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to
Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the
law? It was added because of transgressions, till the
seed should come to whom the promise was made; and
it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20
Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is
one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God?
God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could
have given life, verily righteousness should have been
by the law. 22 But the scripture hath concluded all under
sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be
given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we
were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which
should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law
was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we
might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come,
we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all
the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as
many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put
on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is
neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female:
for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's,
then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the
promise.

4 Now I say, That the heir, as long as he is a child,
differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of
all; 2 But is under tutors and governors until the time
appointed of the father. 3 Even so we, when we were
children, were in bondage under the elements of the
world: 4 But when the fulness of the time was come,
God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under
the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that
we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because
ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into
your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art
no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of
God through Christ. 8 Howbeit then, when ye knew not
God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no
gods. 9 But now, after that ye have known God, or rather
are known of God, how turn ye again to the weak and
beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in
bondage? 10 Ye observe days, and months, and times,
and years. 11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed
upon you labour in vain. 12 Brethren, I beseech you, be
as I am; for I am as ye are: ye have not injured me at all.
13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh I preached
the gospel unto you at the first. 14 And my temptation
which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but
received me as an angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.
15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear
you record, that, if it had been possible, ye would have
plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.
16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you
the truth? 17 They zealously affect you, but not well;
yea, they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.
18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a
good thing, and not only when I am present with you. 19
My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until
Christ be formed in you, 20 I desire to be present with
you now, and to change my voice; for I stand in doubt of
you. 21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do
ye not hear the law? 22 For it is written, that Abraham
had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a
freewoman. 23 But he who was of the bondwoman was
born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman was by
promise. 24 Which things are an allegory: for these are
the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which
gendereth to bondage, which is Hagar. 25 For this Hagar
is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem
which now is, and is in bondage with her children. 26 But
Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother

of us all. 27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that
bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:
for the desolate hath many more children than she which
hath an husband. 28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was,
are the children of promise. 29 But as then he that was
born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after
the Spirit, even so it is now. 30 Nevertheless what saith
the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for
the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the
son of the freewoman. 31 So then, brethren, we are not
children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

5 Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ
hath made us free, and be not entangled again with
the yoke of bondage. 2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that
if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing. 3
For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, that
he is a debtor to do the whole law. 4 Christ is become of
no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by
the law; ye are fallen from grace. 5 For we through the
Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. 6 For in
Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor
uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. 7 Ye did
run well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey the
truth? 8 This persuasion cometh not of him that calleth
you. 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. 10 I have
confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none
otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear
his judgment, whosoever he be. 11 And I, brethren, if I
yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution?
then is the offence of the cross ceased. 12 I would they
were even cut off which trouble you. 13 For, brethren, ye
have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an
occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14
For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou
shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 15 But if ye bite and
devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed
one of another. 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and
ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh
lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh:
and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye
cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of
the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works
of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery,
fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry,
witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife,
seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness,
revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before,
as I have also told you in time past, that they which do
such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But
the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering,
gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance:
against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ's
have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.
25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.
26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one
another, envying one another.

6 Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which
are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of
meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted.
2 Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of
Christ. 3 For if a man think himself to be something,
when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself. 4 But let
every man prove his own work, and then shall he have
rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another. 5 For every
man shall bear his own burden. 6 Let him that is taught
in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all
good things. 7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for
whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. 8
For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap
corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the
Spirit reap life everlasting. (aiōnios g166) 9 And let us not
be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap,
if we faint not. 10 As we have therefore opportunity,
let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who
are of the household of faith. 11 Ye see how large a
letter I have written unto you with mine own hand. 12 As
many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, they
constrain you to be circumcised; only lest they should
suffer persecution for the cross of Christ. 13 For neither
they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but
desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in
your flesh. 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in
the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world
is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. 15 For in
Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor
uncircumcision, but a new creature. 16 And as many
as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and
mercy, and upon the Israel of God. 17 From henceforth
let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the marks of
the Lord Jesus. 18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus
Christ be with your spirit. Amen. Unto the Galatians
written from Rome.

Ephesians

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to
the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in
Christ Jesus: **2** Grace be to you, and peace, from God
our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ. **3** Blessed
be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who
hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly
places in Christ: **4** According as he hath chosen us in
him before the foundation of the world, that we should
be holy and without blame before him in love: **5** Having
predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus
Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his
will, **6** To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he
hath made us accepted in the beloved. **7** In whom we
have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of
sins, according to the riches of his grace; **8** Wherein he
hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;
9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will,
according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed
in himself: **10** That in the dispensation of the fulness
of times he might gather together in one all things in
Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on
earth; even in him: **11** In whom also we have obtained
an inheritance, being predestinated according to the
purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel
of his own will: **12** That we should be to the praise of his
glory, who first trusted in Christ. **13** In whom ye also
trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel
of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye
were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, **14** Which is
the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of
the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.
15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the
Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints, **16** Cease not
to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my
prayers; **17** That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the
Father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom
and revelation in the knowledge of him: **18** The eyes of
your understanding being enlightened; that ye may know
what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of
the glory of his inheritance in the saints, **19** And what is
the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who
believe, according to the working of his mighty power, **20**
Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the
dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly
places, **21** Far above all principality, and authority, and
might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not
only in this world, but also in that which is to come: **(aiōn g165)**
22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave
him to be the head over all things to the Assembly, **23**
Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

2 And you hath he quickened, who were dead in
trespasses and sins; **2** Wherein in time past ye
walked according to the course of this world, according
to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now
worketh in the children of disobedience: **(aiōn g165)** **3**
Among whom also we all had our conversation in times
past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the
flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of
wrath, even as others. **4** But God, who is rich in mercy,
for his great love wherewith he loved us, **5** Even when
we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with
Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) **6** And hath raised
us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly
places in Christ Jesus: **7** That in the ages to come he
might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his
kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. **(aiōn g165)** **8**
For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not
of yourselves: it is the gift of God: **9** Not of works, lest
any man should boast. **10** For we are his workmanship,
created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God
hath before ordained that we should walk in them. **11**
Wherefore remember, that ye being in time past Gentiles
in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which
is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;
12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens
from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from
the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without
God in the world: **13** But now in Christ Jesus ye who
sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of
Christ. **14** For he is our peace, who hath made both
one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition
between us; **15** Having abolished in his flesh the enmity,
even the law of commandments contained in ordinances;
for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making
peace; **16** And that he might reconcile both unto God in
one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby:
17 And came and preached peace to you which were
afar off, and to them that were nigh. **18** For through him
we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. **19**
Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners,
but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of
God; **20** And are built upon the foundation of the apostles
and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner
stone; **21** In whom all the building fitly framed together
groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord: **22** In whom
ye also are builded together for an habitation of God
through the Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for
you Gentiles, **2** If ye have heard of the dispensation
of the grace of God which is given me to you-ward: **3**
How that by revelation he made known unto me the
mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, **4** Whereby,
when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the
mystery of Christ) **5** Which in other ages was not made

known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto
his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the
Gentiles should be fellowheirs, and of the same body,
and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel: 7
Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of
the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working
of his power. 8 Unto me, who am less than the least of
all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among
the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ; 9 And to
make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery,
which from the beginning of the world hath been hid
in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: **(aiōn g165)** 10 To the intent that now unto the principalities
and powers in heavenly places might be known by the
Assembly the manifold wisdom of God, 11 According to
the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus
our Lord: **(aiōn g165)** 12 In whom we have boldness and
access with confidence by the faith of him. 13 Wherefore
I desire that ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which
is your glory. 14 For this cause I bow my knees unto
the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 Of whom the
whole family in heaven and earth is named, 16 That he
would grant you, according to the riches of his glory,
to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner
man; 17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith;
that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 May be
able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth,
and length, and depth, and height; 19 And to know the
love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might
be filled with all the fulness of God. 20 Now unto him
that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we
ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto him be glory in the Assembly by Christ Jesus
throughout all ages, world without end. Amen. **(aiōn g165)**

4 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that
ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,
2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering,
forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep
the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There
is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in
one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one
baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all,
and through all, and in you all. 7 But unto every one of
us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of
Christ. 8 Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on
high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also
descended first into the lower parts of the earth? 10 He
that descended is the same also that ascended up far
above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) 11 And
he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some,
evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the
perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for
the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in
the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son
of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the
stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be
no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about
with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and
cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in
all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom
the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by
that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual
working in the measure of every part, maketh increase
of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. 17 This I
say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye henceforth
walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their
mind, 18 Having the understanding darkened, being
alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that
is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: 19
Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto
lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ; 21 If so be that
ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as
the truth is in Jesus: 22 That ye put off concerning
the former conversation the old man, which is corrupt
according to the deceitful lusts; 23 And be renewed in
the spirit of your mind; 24 And that ye put on the new
man, which after God is created in righteousness and
true holiness. 25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak
every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members
one of another. 26 Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the
sun go down upon your wrath: 27 Neither give place to
the devil. 28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather
let him labour, working with his hands the thing which
is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.
29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your
mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that
it may minister grace unto the hearers. 30 And grieve not
the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the
day of redemption. 31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and
anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from
you, with all malice: 32 And be ye kind one to another,
tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for
Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

5 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;
2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and
hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to
God for a sweetsmelling savour. 3 But fornication, and all
uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named
among you, as becometh saints; 4 Neither filthiness, nor
foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient:
but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know, that no
whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man,
who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom
of Christ and of God. 6 Let no man deceive you with
vain words: for because of these things cometh the

wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. **7** Be
not ye therefore partakers with them. **8** For ye were
sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord:
walk as children of light: **9** (For the fruit of the Spirit
is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) **10**
Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord. **11** And have
no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but
rather reprove them. **12** For it is a shame even to speak
of those things which are done of them in secret. **13**
But all things that are reproved are made manifest by
the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.
14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and
arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. **15**
See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as
wise, **16** Redeeming the time, because the days are
evil. **17** Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding
what the will of the Lord is. **18** And be not drunk with
wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit;
19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and
spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart
to the Lord; **20** Giving thanks always for all things unto
God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus
Christ; **21** Submitting yourselves one to another in the
fear of God. **22** Wives, submit yourselves unto your
own husbands, as unto the Lord. **23** For the husband
is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of
the Assembly: and he is the saviour of the body. **24**
Therefore as the Assembly is subject unto Christ, so let
the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. **25**
Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved
the Assembly, and gave himself for it; **26** That he might
sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the
word, **27** That he might present it to himself a glorious
Assembly, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing;
but that it should be holy and without blemish. **28** So
ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He
that loveth his wife loveth himself. **29** For no man ever
yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it,
even as the Lord the Assembly: **30** For we are members
of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. **31** For this
cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall
be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ
and the Assembly. **33** Nevertheless let every one of you
in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the
wife see that she reverence her husband.

6 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is
right. **2** Honour thy father and mother; (which is the
first commandment with promise;) **3** That it may be
well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath:
but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the
Lord. **5** Servants, be obedient to them that are your
masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling,
in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; **6** Not with
eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of
Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; **7** With good
will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: **8**
Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the
same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or
free. **9** And, ye masters, do the same things unto them,
forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is
in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.
10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the
power of his might. **11** Put on the whole armour of God,
that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the
devil. **12** For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but
against principalities, against powers, against the rulers
of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness
in high places. **(aiōn g165)** **13** Wherefore take unto you the
whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand
in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. **14** Stand
therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and
having on the breastplate of righteousness; **15** And your
feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace; **16**
Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall
be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. **17**
And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the
Spirit, which is the word of God: **18** Praying always with
all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching
thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all
saints; **19** And for me, that utterance may be given
unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make
known the mystery of the gospel, **20** For which I am an
ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly,
as I ought to speak. **21** But that ye also may know my
affairs, and how I do, Tychicus, a beloved brother and
faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you
all things: **22** Whom I have sent unto you for the same
purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he
might comfort your hearts. **23** Peace be to the brethren,
and love with faith, from God the Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ. **24** Grace be with all them that love our
Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen. Written from Rome
unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

Philippians

1 Paul and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all
the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with
the bishops and deacons: **2** Grace be unto you, and
peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus
Christ. **3** I thank my God upon every remembrance of
you, **4** Always in every prayer of mine for you all making
request with joy, **5** For your fellowship in the gospel from
the first day until now; **6** Being confident of this very
thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will
perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: **7** Even as it
is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have
you in my heart; inasmuch as both in my bonds, and in
the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are
partakers of my grace. **8** For God is my record, how
greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.
9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more
and more in knowledge and in all judgment; **10** That
ye may approve things that are excellent; that ye may
be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; **11**
Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by
Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God. **12** But I
would ye should understand, brethren, that the things
which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the
furtherance of the gospel; **13** So that my bonds in Christ
are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places; **14**
And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident
by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word
without fear. **15** Some indeed preach Christ even of
envy and strife; and some also of good will: **16** The one
preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing
to add affliction to my bonds: **17** But the other of love,
knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.
18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in
pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein
do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. **19** For I know that this
shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the
supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, **20** According to my
earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall
be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so
now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it
be by life, or by death. **21** For to me to live is Christ, and
to die is gain. **22** But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit
of my labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not. **23** For I
am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and
to be with Christ; which is far better: **24** Nevertheless to
abide in the flesh is more needful for you. **25** And having
this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue
with you all for your furtherance and joy of faith; **26** That
your rejoicing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ
for me by my coming to you again. **27** Only let your
conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that
whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may
hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with
one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel;
28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries: which
is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of
salvation, and that of God. **29** For unto you it is given in
the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also
to suffer for his sake; **30** Having the same conflict which
ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

2 If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if
any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if
any bowels and mercies, **2** Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be
likeminded, having the same love, being of one accord,
of one mind. **3** Let nothing be done through strife or
vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other
better than themselves. **4** Look not every man on his
own things, but every man also on the things of others.
5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:
6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to
be equal with God: **7** But made himself of no reputation,
and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made
in the likeness of men: **8** And being found in fashion
as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient
unto death, even the death of the cross. **9** Wherefore
God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name
which is above every name: **10** That at the name of
Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and
things in earth, and things under the earth; **11** And that
every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to
the glory of God the Father. **12** Wherefore, my beloved,
as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only,
but now much more in my absence, work out your own
salvation with fear and trembling. **13** For it is God which
worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.
14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: **15**
That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of
God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and
perverse generation, among whom ye shine as lights in
the world; **16** Holding forth the word of life; that I may
rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain,
neither laboured in vain. **17** Yea, and if I be offered upon
the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice
with you all. **18** For the same cause also do ye joy, and
rejoice with me. **19** But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send
Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good
comfort, when I know your state. **20** For I have no man
likeminded, who will naturally care for your state. **21**
For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus
Christ's. **22** But ye know the proof of him, that, as a son
with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel. **23**
Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I
shall see how it will go with me. **24** But I trust in the Lord
that I also myself shall come shortly. **25** Yet I supposed
it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother,
and companion in labour, and fellowsoldier, but your

messenger, and he that ministered to my wants. **26** For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick. **27** For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow. **28** I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. **29** Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and hold such in reputation: **30** Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

3 Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe. **2** Beware of dogs, beware of evil workers, beware of the concision. **3** For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. **4** Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more: **5** Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee; **6** Concerning zeal, persecuting the Assembly; touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless. **7** But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. **8** Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, **9** And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: **10** That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; **11** If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. **12** Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. **13** Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, **14** I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. **15** Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. **16** Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. **17** Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. **18** (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: **19** Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.) **20** For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: **21** Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

4 Therefore, my brethren dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved. **2** I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord. **3** And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellowlabourers, whose names are in the book of life. **4** Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice. **5** Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand. **6** Be anxious for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. **7** And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. **8** Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. **9** Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you. **10** But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me hath flourished again; wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity. **11** Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content. **12** I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. **13** I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. **14** Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction. **15** Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Assembly communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. **16** For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity. **17** Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. **18** But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. **19** But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. **20** Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)** **21** Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you. **22** All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Caesar's household. **23** The grace

of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

Colossians

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
and Timothy our brother, **2** To the saints and faithful
brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: Grace be unto
you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus
Christ. **3** We give thanks to God and the Father of our
Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you, **4** Since we
heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which
ye have to all the saints, **5** For the hope which is laid up
for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of
the truth of the gospel; **6** Which is come unto you, as it is
in all the world; and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in
you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of
God in truth: **7** As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear
fellowservant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ;
8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit. **9**
For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not
cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled
with the knowledge of his will in all wisdom and spiritual
understanding; **10** That ye might walk worthy of the Lord
unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and
increasing in the knowledge of God; **11** Strengthened
with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all
patience and longsuffering with joyfulness; **12** Giving
thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be
partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: **13** Who
hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath
translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: **14** In
whom we have redemption through his blood, even the
forgiveness of sins: **15** Who is the image of the invisible
God, the firstborn of every creature: **16** For by him were
all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in
earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or
dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were
created by him, and for him: **17** And he is before all
things, and by him all things consist. **18** And he is the
head of the body, the Assembly: who is the beginning,
the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might
have the preeminence. **19** For it pleased the Father that
in him should all fulness dwell; **20** And, having made
peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile
all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be
things in earth, or things in heaven. **21** And you, that
were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by
wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled **22** In the
body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and
unblameable and unreproveable in his sight: **23** If ye
continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not
moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have
heard, and which was preached to every creature which
is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister; **24**
Who now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up that
which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for
his body's sake, which is the Assembly: **25** Whereof I
am made a minister, according to the dispensation of
God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of
God; **26** Even the mystery which hath been hid from
ages and from generations, but now is made manifest
to his saints: **(aiōn g165)** **27** To whom God would make
known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery
among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of
glory: **28** Whom we preach, warning every man, and
teaching every man in all wisdom; that we may present
every man perfect in Christ Jesus: **29** Whereunto I also
labour, striving according to his working, which worketh
in me mightily.

2 For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for
you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as
have not seen my face in the flesh; **2** That their hearts
might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto
all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the
acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the
Father, and of Christ; **3** In whom are hid all the treasures
of wisdom and knowledge. **4** And this I say, lest any man
should beguile you with enticing words. **5** For though I
be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit,
joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness
of your faith in Christ. **6** As ye have therefore received
Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: **7** Rooted and
built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have
been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. **8**
Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and
vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments
of the world, and not after Christ. **9** For in him dwelleth
all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. **10** And ye are
complete in him, which is the head of all principality and
authority: **11** In whom also ye are circumcised with the
circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body
of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ: **12**
Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen
with him through the faith of the operation of God, who
hath raised him from the dead. **13** And you, being dead
in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath
he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all
trespasses; **14** Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances
that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took
it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; **15** And having
spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of
them openly, triumphing over them in it. **16** Let no man
therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect
of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath
days: **17** Which are a shadow of things to come; but the
body is of Christ. **18** Let no man beguile you of your
reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels,
intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly
puffed up by his fleshly mind, **19** And not holding the
Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having

nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth
with the increase of God. 20 Wherefore if ye be dead
with Christ from the rudiments of the world, why, as
though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,
21 (Touch not; taste not; handle not; 22 Which all are to
perish with the using;) after the commandments and
doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a shew
of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and neglecting of
the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

3 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things
which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right
hand of God. 2 Set your affection on things above, not
on things on the earth. 3 For ye are dead, and your life
is hid with Christ in God. 4 When Christ, who is our life,
shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory.
5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the
earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil
concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:
6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on
the children of disobedience: 7 In the which ye also
walked some time, when ye lived in them. 8 But now ye
also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy,
filthy communication out of your mouth. 9 Lie not one to
another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with
his deeds; 10 And have put on the new man, which
is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that
created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew,
circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian,
bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all. 12 Put on
therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels
of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness,
longsuffering; 13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving
one another, if any man have a quarrel against any:
even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye. 14 And above
all these things put on charity, which is the bond of
perfectness. 15 And let the peace of God rule in your
hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body;
and be ye thankful. 16 Let the word of Christ dwell
in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing
one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs,
singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. 17 And
whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of
the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father
by him. 18 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own
husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your
wives, and be not bitter against them. 20 Children, obey
your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto
the Lord. 21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger,
lest they be discouraged. 22 Servants, obey in all things
your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice,
as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:
23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord,
and not unto men; 24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall
receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the
Lord Christ. 25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for
the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect
of persons.

4 Masters, give unto your servants that which is just
and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in
heaven. 2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same
with thanksgiving; 3 Withal praying also for us, that God
would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the
mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds: 4 That I
may make it manifest, as I ought to speak. 5 Walk in
wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the
time. 6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned
with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer
every man. 7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto
you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithful minister
and fellowservant in the Lord: 8 Whom I have sent unto
you for the same purpose, that he might know your
estate, and comfort your hearts; 9 With Onesimus, a
faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They
shall make known unto you all things which are done
here. 10 Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and
Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye
received commandments: if he come unto you, receive
him;) 11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are
of the circumcision. These only are my fellowworkers
unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort
unto me. 12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of
Christ, saluteth you, always labouring fervently for you in
prayers, that ye may stand perfect and complete in all the
will of God. 13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great
zeal for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in
Hierapolis. 14 Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas,
greet you. 15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea,
and Nymphas, and the Assembly which is in his house.
16 And when this epistle is read among you, cause that it
be read also in the Assembly of the Laodiceans; and that
ye likewise read the epistle from Laodicea. 17 And say
to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast
received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it. 18 The salutation
by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be
with you. Amen. Written from Rome to the Colossians by
Tychicus and Onesimus.

1 Thessalonians

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the Assembly
of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and
in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace,
from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ. **2** We
give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of
you in our prayers; **3** Remembering without ceasing your
work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope
in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our
Father; **4** Knowing, brethren beloved, your election of
God. **5** For our gospel came not unto you in word only,
but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much
assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were
among you for your sake. **6** And ye became followers of
us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much
affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost: **7** So that ye were
ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.
8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord not only
in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your
faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not
to speak any thing. **9** For they themselves shew of us
what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how
ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true
God; **10** And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he
raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us
from the wrath to come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in unto
you, that it was not in vain: **2** But even after that we
had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as
ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak
unto you the gospel of God with much contention. **3** For
our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness,
nor in guile: **4** But as we were allowed of God to be
put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not
as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts. **5**
For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye
know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness: **6**
Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of
others, when we might have been burdensome, as the
apostles of Christ. **7** But we were gentle among you,
even as a nurse cherisheth her children: **8** So being
affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have
imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also
our own souls, because ye were dear unto us. **9** For ye
remember, brethren, our labour and travail: for labouring
night and day, because we would not be chargeable
unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of
God. **10** Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily and
justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among
you that believe: **11** As ye know how we exhorted and
comforted and charged every one of you, as a father
doth his children, **12** That ye would walk worthy of God,
who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory. **13** For
this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because,
when ye received the word of God which ye heard of
us, ye received it not as the word of men, but as it
is in truth, the word of God, which effectually worketh
also in you that believe. **14** For ye, brethren, became
followers of the Assemblies of God which in Judaea are
in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of
your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews: **15**
Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets,
and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and
are contrary to all men: **16** Forbidding us to speak to
the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their
sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the
uttermost. **17** But we, brethren, being taken from you for
a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the
more abundantly to see your face with great desire. **18**
Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul,
once and again; but Satan hindered us. **19** For what is
our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Are not even ye
in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?
20 For ye are our glory and joy.

3 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we
thought it good to be left at Athens alone; **2** And
sent Timothy, our brother, and minister of God, and our
fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you,
and to comfort you concerning your faith: **3** That no man
should be moved by these afflictions: for yourselves
know that we are appointed thereunto. **4** For verily, when
we were with you, we told you before that we should
suffer tribulation; even as it came to pass, and ye know.
5 For this cause, when I could no longer forbear, I sent to
know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have
tempted you, and our labour be in vain. **6** But now when
Timothy came from you unto us, and brought us good
tidings of your faith and charity, and that ye have good
remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us,
as we also to see you: **7** Therefore, brethren, we were
comforted over you in all our affliction and distress by
your faith: **8** For now we live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.
9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you,
for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our
God; **10** Night and day praying exceedingly that we might
see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in
your faith? **11** Now God himself and our Father, and
our Lord Jesus Christ, direct our way unto you. **12** And
the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one
toward another, and toward all men, even as we do
toward you: **13** To the end he may stablish your hearts
unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at
the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

4 Furthermore then we beseech you, brethren, and
exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have

received of us how ye ought to walk and to please God,
so ye would abound more and more. **2** For ye know what
commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus. **3** For
this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye
should abstain from fornication: **4** That every one of you
should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification
and honour; **5** Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as
the Gentiles which know not God: **6** That no man go
beyond and defraud his brother in any matter: because
that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have
forewarned you and testified. **7** For God hath not called
us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. **8** He therefore
that despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath
also given unto us his holy Spirit. **9** But as touching
brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye
yourselves are taught of God to love one another. **10**
And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in
all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye
increase more and more; **11** And that ye study to be
quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with
your own hands, as we commanded you; **12** That ye
may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that
ye may have lack of nothing. **13** But I would not have
you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which
are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which
have no hope. **14** For if we believe that Jesus died and
rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will
God bring with him. **15** For this we say unto you by the
word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain
unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which
are asleep. **16** For the Lord himself shall descend from
heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and
with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise
first: **17** Then we which are alive and remain shall be
caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the
Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. **18**
Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

5 But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have
no need that I write unto you. **2** For yourselves know
perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in
the night. **3** For when they shall say, Peace and safety;
then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail
upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.
4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day
should overtake you as a thief. **5** Ye are all the children
of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the
night, nor of darkness. **6** Therefore let us not sleep, as
do others; but let us watch and be sober. **7** For they that
sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are
drunken in the night. **8** But let us, who are of the day, be
sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and
for an helmet, the hope of salvation. **9** For God hath not
appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord
Jesus Christ, **10** Who died for us, that, whether we wake
or sleep, we should live together with him. **11** Wherefore
comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even
as also ye do. **12** And we beseech you, brethren, to
know them which labour among you, and are over you in
the Lord, and admonish you; **13** And to esteem them
very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace
among yourselves. **14** Now we exhort you, brethren,
warn them that are unruly, comfort the feebleminded,
support the weak, be patient toward all men. **15** See that
none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow
that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all
men. **16** Rejoice evermore. **17** Pray without ceasing. **18**
In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in
Christ Jesus concerning you. **19** Quench not the Spirit.
20 Despise not prophesyings. **21** Prove all things; hold
fast that which is good. **22** Abstain from all appearance
of evil. **23** And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly;
and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be
preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ. **24** Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do
it. **25** Brethren, pray for us. **26** Greet all the brethren with
an holy kiss. **27** I charge you by the Lord that this epistle
be read unto all the holy brethren. **28** The grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. The first epistle
unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

2 Thessalonians

1 Paul, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the Assembly
of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ: **2** Grace unto you, and peace, from
God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. **3** We are
bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is
meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and
the charity of every one of you all toward each other
aboundeth; **4** So that we ourselves glory in you in the
Assemblies of God for your patience and faith in all your
persecutions and tribulations that ye endure: **5** Which is
a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that
ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for
which ye also suffer: **6** Seeing it is a righteous thing
with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble
you; **7** And to you who are troubled rest with us, when
the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his
mighty angels, **8** In flaming fire taking vengeance on
them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of
our Lord Jesus Christ: **9** Who shall be punished with
everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord,
and from the glory of his power; **(aiōnios g166)** **10** When
he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be
admired in all them that believe (because our testimony
among you was believed) in that day. **11** Wherefore also
we pray always for you, that our God would count you
worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of
his goodness, and the work of faith with power: **12** That
the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in
you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God
and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of
our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together
unto him, **2** That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be
troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as
from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. **3** Let no
man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not
come, except there come a falling away first, and that
man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; **4** Who
opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called
God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in
the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. **5**
Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told
you these things? **6** And now ye know what withholdeth
that he might be revealed in his time. **7** For the mystery
of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth
will let, until he be taken out of the way. **8** And then
shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall
consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy
with the brightness of his coming: **9** Even him, whose
coming is after the working of Satan with all power and
signs and lying wonders, **10** And with all deceivableness
of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they
received not the love of the truth, that they might be
saved. **11** And for this cause God shall send them strong
delusion, that they should believe a lie: **12** That they all
might be damned who believed not the truth, but had
pleasure in unrighteousness. **13** But we are bound to
give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of
the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen
you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and
belief of the truth: **14** Whereunto he called you by our
gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus
Christ. **15** Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the
traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word,
or our epistle. **16** Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself,
and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and
hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope
through grace, **(aiōnios g166)** **17** Comfort your hearts, and
stablish you in every good word and work.

3 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the
Lord may have free course, and be glorified, even
as it is with you: **2** And that we may be delivered from
unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not
faith. **3** But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you,
and keep you from evil. **4** And we have confidence in
the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the
things which we command you. **5** And the Lord direct
your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient
waiting for Christ. **6** Now we command you, brethren,
in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw
yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly,
and not after the tradition which he received of us. **7**
For yourselves know how ye ought to follow us: for we
behaved not ourselves disorderly among you; **8** Neither
did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with
labour and travail night and day, that we might not be
chargeable to any of you: **9** Not because we have not
authority, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you
to follow us. **10** For even when we were with you, this
we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither
should he eat. **11** For we hear that there are some which
walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are
busybodies. **12** Now them that are such we command
and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness
they work, and eat their own bread. **13** But ye, brethren,
be not weary in well doing. **14** And if any man obey
not our word by this epistle, note that man, and have
no company with him, that he may be ashamed. **15**
Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as
a brother. **16** Now the Lord of peace himself give you
peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all. **17**
The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the
token in every epistle: so I write. **18** The grace of our
Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. The second
epistle to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

1 Timothy

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment
of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is
our hope; **2** Unto Timothy, my own son in the faith: Grace,
mercy, and peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ
our Lord. **3** As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus,
when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge
some that they teach no other doctrine, **4** Neither give
heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister
questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith:
so do. **5** Now the end of the commandment is charity
out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of
faith unfeigned: **6** From which some having swerved
have turned aside unto vain babbling; **7** Desiring to be
teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say,
nor whereof they affirm. **8** But we know that the law is
good, if a man use it lawfully; **9** Knowing this, that the law
is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and
disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy
and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of
mothers, for manslayers, **10** For whoremongers, for them
that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers,
for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other
thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; **11** According
to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was
committed to my trust. **12** And I thank Christ Jesus our
Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me
faithful, putting me into the ministry; **13** Who was before
a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I
obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief.
14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant
with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. **15** This is a
faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ
Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am
chief. **16** Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in
me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering,
for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on
him to life everlasting. **(aiōnios g166)** **17** Now unto the
King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be
honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)** **18**
This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according
to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou
by them mightest war a good warfare; **19** Holding faith,
and a good conscience; which some having put away
concerning faith have made shipwreck: **20** Of whom is
Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto
Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

2 I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications,
prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made
for all men; **2** For kings, and for all that are in authority;
that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all
godliness and honesty. **3** For this is good and acceptable
in the sight of God our Saviour; **4** Who will have all
men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of
the truth. **5** For there is one God, and one mediator
between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; **6** Who
gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time.
7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (
I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;) a teacher of the
Gentiles in faith and verity. **8** I will therefore that men
pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath
and doubting. **9** In like manner also, that women adorn
themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness
and sobriety; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or
costly array; **10** But (which becometh women professing
godliness) with good works. **11** Let the woman learn in
silence with all subjection. **12** But I suffer not a woman to
teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in
silence. **13** For Adam was first formed, then Eve. **14** And
Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived
was in the transgression. **15** Notwithstanding she shall
be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and
charity and holiness with sobriety.

3 This is a true saying, If a man desire the office of
a bishop, he desireth a good work. **2** A bishop then
must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant,
sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to
teach; **3** Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy
lucre; but patient, not a brawler, not covetous; **4** One
that ruleth well his own house, having his children in
subjection with all gravity; **5** (For if a man know not
how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the
Assembly of God?) **6** Not a novice, lest being lifted up
with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil. **7**
Moreover he must have a good report of them which
are without; lest he fall into reproach and the snare of
the devil. **8** Likewise must the deacons be grave, not
doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of
filthy lucre; **9** Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure
conscience. **10** And let these also first be proved; then let
them use the office of a deacon, being found blameless.
11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers,
sober, faithful in all things. **12** Let the deacons be the
husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own
houses well. **13** For they that have used the office of a
deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and
great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus. **14**
These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee
shortly: **15** But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how
thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God,
which is the Assembly of the living God, the pillar and
ground of the truth. **16** And without controversy great is
the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh,
justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the
Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

4 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter
times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to
seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; **2** Speaking lies
in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot
iron; **3** Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain
from meats, which God hath created to be received with
thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.
4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be
refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: **5** For it is
sanctified by the word of God and prayer. **6** If thou put
the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt
be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the
words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast
attained. **7** But refuse profane and old wives' fables,
and exercise thyself rather unto godliness. **8** For bodily
exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto
all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of
that which is to come. **9** This is a faithful saying and
worthy of all acceptation. **10** For therefore we both labour
and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God,
who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that
believe. **11** These things command and teach. **12** Let no
man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the
believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in
faith, in purity. **13** Till I come, give attendance to reading,
to exhortation, to doctrine. **14** Neglect not the gift that
is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the
laying on of the hands of the presbytery. **15** Meditate
upon these things; give thyself wholly to them; that thy
profiting may appear to all. **16** Take heed unto thyself,
and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this
thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

5 Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father; and
the younger men as brethren; **2** The elder women as
mothers; the younger as sisters, with all purity. **3** Honour
widows that are widows indeed. **4** But if any widow have
children or nephews, let them learn first to shew piety
at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good
and acceptable before God. **5** Now she that is a widow
indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth
in supplications and prayers night and day. **6** But she
that liveth in pleasure is dead while she liveth. **7** And
these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.
8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for
those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is
worse than an infidel. **9** Let not a widow be taken into
the number under threescore years old, having been the
wife of one man, **10** Well reported of for good works;
if she have brought up children, if she have lodged
strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she
have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed
every good work. **11** But the younger widows refuse: for
when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ,
they will marry; **12** Having damnation, because they have
cast off their first faith. **13** And withal they learn to be
idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only
idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things
which they ought not. **14** I will therefore that the younger
women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none
occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. **15**
For some are already turned aside after Satan. **16** If
any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them
relieve them, and let not the Assembly be charged; that
it may relieve them that are widows indeed. **17** Let the
elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour,
especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
18 For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the
ox that treadeth out the grain. And, The labourer is
worthy of his reward. **19** Against an elder receive not an
accusation, but before two or three witnesses. **20** Them
that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. **21**
I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ,
and the elect angels, that thou observe these things
without preferring one before another, doing nothing by
partiality. **22** Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be
partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. **23** Drink
no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomach's
sake and thine often infirmities. **24** Some men's sins
are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and
some men they follow after. **25** Likewise also the good
works of some are manifest beforehand; and they that
are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count
their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name
of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed. **2** And
they that have believing masters, let them not despise
them, because they are brethren; but rather do them
service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers
of the benefit. These things teach and exhort. **3** If any
man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome
words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to
the doctrine which is according to godliness; **4** He is
proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and
strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings,
evil surmisings, **5** Perverse disputings of men of corrupt
minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is
godliness: from such withdraw thyself. **6** But godliness
with contentment is great gain. **7** For we brought nothing
into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing
out. **8** And having food and raiment let us be therewith
content. **9** But they that will be rich fall into temptation
and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts,
which drown men in destruction and perdition. **10** For
the love of money is the root of all evil: which while
some coveted after, they have erred from the faith,
and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. **11**
But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow
after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience,

meekness. **12** Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on
eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast
professed a good profession before many witnesses.
(aiōnios g166) **13** I give thee charge in the sight of God,
who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus,
who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;
14 That thou keep this commandment without spot,
unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus
Christ: **15** Which in his times he shall shew, who is the
blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord
of lords; **16** Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the
light which no man can approach unto; whom no man
hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power
everlasting. Amen. **(aiōnios g166)** **17** Charge them that are
rich in this world, that they be not highminded, nor trust
in uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us
richly all things to enjoy; **(aiōn g165)** **18** That they do good,
that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing
to communicate; **19** Laying up in store for themselves
a good foundation against the time to come, that they
may lay hold on eternal life. **20** O Timothy, keep that
which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and
vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so
called: **21** Which some professing have erred concerning
the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen. The first to Timothy
was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of
Phrygia Pacatiana.

2 Timothy

1 Paul, an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God,
according to the promise of life which is in Christ
Jesus, **2** To Timothy, my dearly beloved son: Grace,
mercy, and peace, from God the Father and Christ
Jesus our Lord. **3** I thank God, whom I serve from my
forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I
have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;
4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears,
that I may be filled with joy; **5** When I call to remembrance
the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in
thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am
persuaded that in thee also. **6** Wherefore I put thee in
remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in
thee by the putting on of my hands. **7** For God hath not
given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and
of a sound mind. **8** Be not thou therefore ashamed of
the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be
thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to
the power of God; **9** Who hath saved us, and called
us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but
according to his own purpose and grace, which was
given us in Christ Jesus before the world began, **(aiōnios
g166)** **10** But is now made manifest by the appearing of
our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death,
and hath brought life and immortality to light through the
gospel: **11** Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and
an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles. **12** For the
which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I
am not ashamed: for I know whom I have believed, and
am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have
committed unto him against that day. **13** Hold fast the
form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in
faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. **14** That good
thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy
Ghost which dwelleth in us. **15** This thou knowest, that all
they which are in Asia be turned away from me; of whom
are Phygellus and Hermogenes. **16** The Lord give mercy
unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me,
and was not ashamed of my chain: **17** But, when he was
in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.
18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the
Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered
unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is
in Christ Jesus. **2** And the things that thou hast heard
of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to
faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. **3**
Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of
Jesus Christ. **4** No man that warreth entangleth himself
with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who
hath chosen him to be a soldier. **5** And if a man also
strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he
strive lawfully. **6** The husbandman that laboureth must
be first partaker of the fruits. **7** Consider what I say;
and the Lord give thee understanding in all things. **8**
Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was
raised from the dead according to my gospel: **9** Wherein
I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, even unto bonds; but
the word of God is not bound. **10** Therefore I endure all
things for the elect's sakes, that they may also obtain
the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
(aiōnios g166) **11** It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead
with him, we shall also live with him: **12** If we suffer, we
shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will
deny us: **13** If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful:
he cannot deny himself. **14** Of these things put them in
remembrance, charging them before the Lord that they
strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting
of the hearers. **15** Study to shew thyself approved unto
God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly
dividing the word of truth. **16** But shun profane and vain
babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness.
17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is
Hymenaeus and Philetus; **18** Who concerning the truth
have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already;
and overthrow the faith of some. **19** Nevertheless the
foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The
Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that
nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. **20** But in
a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of
silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honour,
and some to dishonour. **21** If a man therefore purge
himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour,
sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared
unto every good work. **22** Flee also youthful lusts: but
follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that
call on the Lord out of a pure heart. **23** But foolish and
unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender
strifes. **24** And the servant of the Lord must not strive;
but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, patient, **25** In
meekness instructing those that oppose themselves;
if God peradventure will give them repentance to the
acknowledging of the truth; **26** And that they may recover
themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken
captive by him at his will.

3 This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall
come. **2** For men shall be lovers of their own selves,
covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient
to parents, unthankful, unholy, **3** Without natural
affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent,
fierce, despisers of those that are good, **4** Traitors,
heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers
of God; **5** Having a form of godliness, but denying the
power thereof: from such turn away. **6** For of this sort
are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly

women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7
Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge
of the truth. 8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood
Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt
minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9 But they shall
proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto
all men, as theirs also was. 10 But thou hast fully known
my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering,
charity, patience, 11 Persecutions, afflictions, which
came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what
persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord
delivered me. 12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ
Jesus shall suffer persecution. 13 But evil men and
seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and
being deceived. 14 But continue thou in the things which
thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of
whom thou hast learned them; 15 And that from a child
thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to
make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is
in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration
of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for
correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the
man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all
good works.

4 I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord
Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead
at his appearing and his kingdom; 2 Preach the word; be
instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort
with all longsuffering and doctrine. 3 For the time will
come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after
their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers,
having itching ears; 4 And they shall turn away their ears
from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. 5 But
watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of
an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry. 6 For I am
now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is
at hand. 7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my
course, I have kept the faith: 8 Henceforth there is laid
up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the
righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me
only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. 9 Do
thy diligence to come shortly unto me: 10 For Demas
hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is
departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus
unto Dalmatia. (aiōn g165) 11 Only Luke is with me. Take
Mark, and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me
for the ministry. 12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.
13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou
comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the
parchments. 14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much
evil: the Lord reward him according to his works: 15 Of
whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood
our words. 16 At my first answer no man stood with me,
but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be
laid to their charge. 17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood
with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching
might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might
hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. 18
And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and
will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom
be glory for ever and ever. Amen. (aiōn g165) 19 Salute
Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.
20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left
at Miletum sick. 21 Do thy diligence to come before
winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus,
and Claudia, and all the brethren. 22 The Lord Jesus
Christ be with thy spirit. Grace be with you. Amen. The
second epistle unto Timothy, ordained the first bishop of
the Assembly of the Ephesians, was written from Rome,
when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

Titus

1 Paul, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus
Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the
acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness; **2** In
hope of eternal life, which God, that cannot lie, promised
before the world began; **(aiōnios g166)** **3** But hath in due
times manifested his word through preaching, which is
committed unto me according to the commandment of
God our Saviour; **4** To Titus, mine own son after the
common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the
Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour. **5** For this
cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order
the things that are wanting, and ordain elders in every
city, as I had appointed thee: **6** If any be blameless, the
husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused
of riot or unruly. **7** For a bishop must be blameless, as
the steward of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, not
given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre; **8** But
a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men, sober, just,
holy, temperate; **9** Holding fast the faithful word as he
hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine
both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers. **10** For
there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers,
specially they of the circumcision: **11** Whose mouths
must be stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching
things which they ought not, for filthy lucre's sake. **12**
One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said,
The Cretians are alway liars, evil beasts, slow bellies. **13**
This witness is true. Wherefore rebuke them sharply,
that they may be sound in the faith; **14** Not giving heed
to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn
from the truth. **15** Unto the pure all things are pure: but
unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing
pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. **16**
They profess that they know God; but in works they deny
him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every
good work reprobate.

2 But speak thou the things which become sound
doctrine: **2** That the aged men be sober, grave,
temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience. **3** The
aged women likewise, that they be in behaviour as
becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to much
wine, teachers of good things; **4** That they may teach
the young women to be sober, to love their husbands, to
love their children, **5** To be discreet, chaste, keepers at
home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the
word of God be not blasphemed. **6** Young men likewise
exhort to be sober minded. **7** In all things shewing
thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing
uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity, **8** Sound speech, that
cannot be condemned; that he that is of the contrary part
may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. **9**
Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters,
and to please them well in all things; not answering
again; **10** Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity;
that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour
in all things. **11** For the grace of God that bringeth
salvation hath appeared to all men, **12** Teaching us that,
denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live
soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;
(aiōn g165) **13** Looking for that blessed hope, and the
glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour
Jesus Christ; **14** Who gave himself for us, that he might
redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a
peculiar people, zealous of good works. **15** These things
speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no
man despise thee.

3 Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and
authorities, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every
good work, **2** To speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers,
but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men. **3** For
we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient,
deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in
malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. **4**
But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour
toward man appeared, **5** Not by works of righteousness
which we have done, but according to his mercy he
saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing
of the Holy Ghost; **6** Which he shed on us abundantly
through Jesus Christ our Saviour; **7** That being justified
by his grace, we should be made heirs according to
the hope of eternal life. **(aiōnios g166)** **8** This is a faithful
saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly,
that they which have believed in God might be careful
to maintain good works. These things are good and
profitable unto men. **9** But avoid foolish questions, and
genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the
law; for they are unprofitable and vain. **10** A man that is
an heretick after the first and second admonition reject;
11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth,
being condemned of himself. **12** When I shall send
Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto
me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey
diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them. **14** And let
ours also learn to maintain good works for necessary
uses, that they be not unfruitful. **15** All that are with me
salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace
be with you all. Amen. It was written to Titus, ordained
the first bishop of the Assembly of the Cretians, from
Nicopolis of Macedonia.

Philemon

1 Paul, a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our
brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and
fellowlabourer, **2** And to our beloved Apphia, and
Archippus our fellowsoldier, and to the Assembly in thy
house: **3** Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father
and the Lord Jesus Christ. **4** I thank my God, making
mention of thee always in my prayers, **5** Hearing of thy
love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus,
and toward all saints; **6** That the communication of thy
faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of
every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus. **7** For
we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because
the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to
enjoin thee that which is convenient, **9** Yet for love's
sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul
the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. **10**
I beseech thee for my son Onesimus, whom I have
begotten in my bonds: **11** Which in time past was to thee
unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: **12**
Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that
is, mine own bowels: **13** Whom I would have retained
with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto
me in the bonds of the gospel: **14** But without thy mind
would I do nothing; that thy benefit should not be as
it were of necessity, but willingly. **15** For perhaps he
therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest
receive him for ever; **(aiōnios g166)** **16** Not now as a
servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially
to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh,
and in the Lord? **17** If thou count me therefore a partner,
receive him as myself. **18** If he hath wronged thee, or
oweth thee ought, put that on mine account; **19** I Paul
have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I
do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine
own self besides. **20** Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee
in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord. **21** Having
confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing
that thou wilt also do more than I say. **22** But withal
prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your
prayers I shall be given unto you. **23** There salute thee
Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus; **24** Marcus,
Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellowlabourers. **25** The
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.
Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

Hebrews

1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners
spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, **2**
Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom
he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he
made the worlds; **(aiōn g165)** **3** Who being the brightness
of his glory, and the express image of his person, and
upholding all things by the word of his power, when
he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the
right hand of the Majesty on high; **4** Being made so
much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance
obtained a more excellent name than they. **5** For unto
which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son,
this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him
a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? **6** And again,
when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he
saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. **7** And
of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits,
and his ministers a flame of fire. **8** But unto the Son
he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a
sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
(aiōn g165) **9** Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated
iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee
with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. **10** And, Thou,
Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the
earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands: **11**
They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall
wax old as doth a garment; **12** And as a vesture shalt
thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou
art the same, and thy years shall not fail. **13** But to which
of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand,
until I make thine enemies thy footstool? **14** Are they not
all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who
shall be heirs of salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to
the things which we have heard, lest at any time we
should let them slip. **2** For if the word spoken by angels
was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience
received a just recompence of reward; **3** How shall we
escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the
first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed
unto us by them that heard him; **4** God also bearing
them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with
divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to
his own will? **5** For unto the angels hath he not put in
subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. **6** But
one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that
thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou
visitest him? **7** Thou madest him a little lower than the
angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and
didst set him over the works of thy hands: **8** Thou hast
put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he
put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is
not put under him. But now we see not yet all things
put under him. **9** But we see Jesus, who was made a
little lower than the angels for the suffering of death,
crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of
God should taste death for every man. **10** For it became
him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things,
in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of
their salvation perfect through sufferings. **11** For both he
that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one:
for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
in the midst of the congregation will I sing praise unto
thee. **13** And again, I will put my trust in him. And again,
Behold I and the children which God hath given me. **14**
Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh
and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same;
that through death he might destroy him that had the
power of death, that is, the devil; **15** And deliver them
who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject
to bondage. **16** For verily he took not on him the nature
of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.
17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made
like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and
faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make
reconciliation for the sins of the people. **18** For in that
he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to
succour them that are tempted.

3 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly
calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our
profession, Christ Jesus; **2** Who was faithful to him
that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all
his house. **3** For this man was counted worthy of more
glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded
the house hath more honour than the house. **4** For
every house is builded by some man; but he that built
all things is God. **5** And Moses verily was faithful in all
his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things
which were to be spoken after; **6** But Christ as a son
over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold
fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm
unto the end. **7** Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, To
day if ye will hear his voice, **8** Harden not your hearts,
as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the
wilderness: **9** When your fathers tempted me, proved
me, and saw my works forty years. **10** Wherefore I was
grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err
in their heart; and they have not known my ways. **11** So I
sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.) **12**
Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil
heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. **13** But
exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest
any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.
14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the

beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end; **15** While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation. **16** For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses. **17** But with whom was he grieved forty years? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? **18** And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? **19** So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

4 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. **2** For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. **3** For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. **4** For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. **5** And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest. **6** Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief: **7** Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. **8** For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. **9** There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. **10** For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. **11** Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. **12** For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. **13** Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. **14** Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. **15** For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. **16** Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

5 For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: **2** Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. **3** And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. **4** And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. **5** So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. **6** As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. **(aiōn g165)** **7** Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared; **8** Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered; **9** And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him; **(aiōnios g166)** **10** Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedec. **11** Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing. **12** For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. **13** For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. **14** But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

6 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, **2** Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. **(aiōnios g166)** **3** And this will we do, if God permit. **4** For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, **5** And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, **(aiōn g165)** **6** If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. **7** For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: **8** But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned. **9** But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. **10** For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. **11** And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: **12** That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. **13** For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could

swear by no greater, he sware by himself, 14 Saying,
Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will
multiply thee. 15 And so, after he had patiently endured,
he obtained the promise. 16 For men verily swear by the
greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end
of all strife. 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly
to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of
his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two
immutable things, in which it was impossible for God
to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have
fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us:
19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both
sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the
veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even
Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of
Melchisedec. **(aiōn g165)**

7 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the
most high God, who met Abraham returning from
the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; 2 To whom
also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by
interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also
King of Salem, which is, King of peace; 3 Without
father, without mother, without descent, having neither
beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the
Son of God; abideth a priest continually. 4 Now consider
how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch
Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. 5 And verily they
that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the
priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the
people according to the law, that is, of their brethren,
though they come out of the loins of Abraham: 6 But he
whose descent is not counted from them received tithes
of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.
7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of
the better. 8 And here men that die receive tithes; but
there he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he
liveth. 9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth
tithes, payed tithes in Abraham. 10 For he was yet in
the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him. 11 If
therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (
for under it the people received the law,) what further
need was there that another priest should rise after
the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the
order of Aaron? 12 For the priesthood being changed,
there is made of necessity a change also of the law.
13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth
to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at
the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of
Judah; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning
priesthood. 15 And it is yet far more evident: for that
after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another
priest, 16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal
commandment, but after the power of an endless life.
17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the
order of Melchisedec. **(aiōn g165)** 18 For there is verily
a disannulling of the commandment going before for
the weakness and unprofitableness thereof. 19 For the
law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better
hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God. 20 And
inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:
21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but
this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord
sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever
after the order of Melchisedec:) **(aiōn g165)** 22 By so
much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.
23 And they truly were many priests, because they were
not suffered to continue by reason of death: 24 But this
man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable
priesthood. **(aiōn g165)** 25 Wherefore he is able also to
save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him,
seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.
26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy,
harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made
higher than the heavens; 27 Who needeth not daily, as
those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own
sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once,
when he offered up himself. 28 For the law maketh men
high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the
oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is
consecrated for evermore. **(aiōn g165)**

8 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the
sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the
right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; 2
A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle,
which the Lord pitched, and not man. 3 For every high
priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore
it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also
to offer. 4 For if he were on earth, he should not be
a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts
according to the law: 5 Who serve unto the example and
shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished
of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for,
See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the
pattern shewed to thee in the mount. 6 But now hath
he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much
also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was
established upon better promises. 7 For if that first
covenant had been faultless, then should no place have
been sought for the second. 8 For finding fault with
them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord,
when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel
and with the house of Judah: 9 Not according to the
covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I
took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of
Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and
I regarded them not, saith the Lord. 10 For this is the
covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after
those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their

mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them
a God, and they shall be to me a people: 11 And they
shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man
his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me,
from the least to the greatest. 12 For I will be merciful to
their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities
will I remember no more. 13 In that he saith, A new
covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which
decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.

9 Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances
of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. 2 For
there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the
lampstand, and the table, and the shewbread; which is
called the sanctuary. 3 And after the second veil, the
tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; 4 Which
had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant
overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden
pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and
the tables of the covenant; 5 And over it the cherubims
of glory shadowing the mercyseat; of which we cannot
now speak particularly. 6 Now when these things were
thus ordained, the priests went always into the first
tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. 7 But
into the second went the high priest alone once every
year, not without blood, which he offered for himself,
and for the errors of the people: 8 The Holy Ghost this
signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not
yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet
standing: 9 Which was a figure for the time then present,
in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could
not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining
to the conscience; 10 Which stood only in meats and
drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances,
imposed on them until the time of reformation. 11 But
Christ being come an high priest of good things to come,
by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with
hands, that is to say, not of this building; 12 Neither by
the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he
entered in once into the holy place, having obtained
eternal redemption for us. **(aiōnios g166)** 13 For if the
blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer
sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the
flesh: 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who
through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to
God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve
the living God? **(aiōnios g166)** 15 And for this cause he
is the mediator of the new testament, that by means
of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that
were under the first testament, they which are called
might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. **(aiōnios
g166)** 16 For where a testament is, there must also of
necessity be the death of the testator. 17 For a testament
is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no
strength at all while the testator liveth. 18 Whereupon
neither the first testament was dedicated without blood.
19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all
the people according to the law, he took the blood of
calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and
hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,
20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which
God hath enjoined unto you. 21 Moreover he sprinkled
with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of
the ministry. 22 And almost all things are by the law
purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is
no remission. 23 It was therefore necessary that the
patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with
these; but the heavenly things themselves with better
sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ is not entered into
the holy places made with hands, which are the figures
of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the
presence of God for us: 25 Nor yet that he should offer
himself often, as the high priest entereth into the holy
place every year with blood of others; 26 For then must
he often have suffered since the foundation of the world:
but now once in the end of the age hath he appeared to
put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. **(aiōn g165)** 27
And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after
this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear
the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall
he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

10 For the law having a shadow of good things to
come, and not the very image of the things, can
never with those sacrifices which they offered year by
year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2
For then would they not have ceased to be offered?
because that the worshippers once purged should have
had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices
there is a remembrance again made of sins every year.
4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of
goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore when he
cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering
thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6
In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no
pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of
the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8
Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt
offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither
hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law;
9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He
taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.
10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering
of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every
priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes
the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins:
12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for
sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13

From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made
his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected
for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy
Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said
before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with
them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws
into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17
And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.
18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more
offering for sin. 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness
to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By
a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for
us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And
having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us
draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith,
having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience,
and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold
fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for
he is faithful that promised;) 24 And let us consider
one another to provoke unto love and to good works:
25 Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together,
as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another:
and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.
26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the
knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice
for sins, 27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment
and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.
28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy
under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer
punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy,
who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath
counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was
sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto
the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said,
Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith
the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31
It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which,
after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of
afflictions; 33 Partly, whilst ye were made a gazingstock
both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst ye
became companions of them that were so used. 34 For
ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully
the spoiling of your goods, knowing in yourselves that ye
have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. 35
Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath
great recompence of reward. 36 For ye have need of
patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye
might receive the promise. 37 For yet a little while, and
he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38 Now
the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my
soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of
them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that
believe to the saving of the soul.

11 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for,
the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the
elders had witness borne to them. 3 Through faith we
understand that the worlds were framed by the word
of God, so that things which are seen were not made
of things which do appear. **(aiōn g165)** 4 By faith Abel
offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain,
by which he obtained witness that he was righteous,
God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet
speaketh. 5 By faith Enoch was translated that he should
not see death; and was not found, because God had
translated him: for before his translation he had this
testimony, that he pleased God. 6 But without faith it
is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God
must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of
them that diligently seek him. 7 By faith Noah, being
warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with
fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the
which he condemned the world, and became heir of the
righteousness which is by faith. 8 By faith Abraham,
when he was called to go out into a place which he
should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he
went out, not knowing whither he went. 9 By faith he
sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country,
dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs
with him of the same promise: 10 For he looked for a
city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker
is God. 11 Through faith also Sarah herself received
strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child
when she was past age, because she judged him faithful
who had promised. 12 Therefore sprang there even of
one, and him as good as dead, so many as the stars of
the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the
sea shore innumerable. 13 These all died in faith, not
having received the promises, but having seen them afar
off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them,
and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims
on the earth. 14 For they that say such things declare
plainly that they seek a country. 15 And truly, if they had
been mindful of that country from whence they came
out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.
16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an
heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called
their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. 17 By
faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac:
and he that had received the promises offered up his
only begotten son, 18 Of whom it was said, That in
Isaac shall thy seed be called: 19 Accounting that God
was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from
whence also he received him in a figure. 20 By faith
Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to
come. 21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed
both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, leaning upon
the top of his staff. 22 By faith Joseph, when he died,

made mention of the departing of the children of Israel;
and gave commandment concerning his bones. 23 By
faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of
his parents, because they saw he was a proper child;
and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. 24
By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to
be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; 25 Choosing
rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to
enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; 26 Esteeming
the reproach of Christ greater riches than the treasures
in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of
the reward. 27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing
the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him
who is invisible. 28 Through faith he kept the passover,
and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the
firstborn should touch them. 29 By faith they passed
through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians
assaying to do were drowned. 30 By faith the walls of
Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about
seven days. 31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not
with them that believed not, when she had received the
spies with peace. 32 And what shall I more say? for
the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak,
and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and
Samuel, and of the prophets: 33 Who through faith
subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained
promises, stopped the mouths of lions, 34 Quenched
the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword,
out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in
fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. 35 Women
received their dead raised to life again: and others
were tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might
obtain a better resurrection: 36 And others had trial of
cruel mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of bonds
and imprisonment: 37 They were stoned, they were
sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword:
they wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins; being
destitute, afflicted, tormented; 38 (Of whom the world
was not worthy:) they wandered in deserts, and in
mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. 39 And
these all, having had witness borne to them through
faith, received not the promise: 40 God having provided
some better thing for us, that they without us should not
be made perfect.

12 Wherefore seeing we also are compassed about
with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside
every weight, and the sin which doth so easily beset us,
and let us run with patience the race that is set before
us, 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our
faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured
the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the
right hand of the throne of God. 3 For consider him that
endured such contradiction of sinners against himself,
lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. 4 Ye have
not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. 5 And
ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto
you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the
chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked
of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and
scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. 7 If ye endure
chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what
son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if
ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers,
then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore we
have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and
we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be
in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10
For they verily for a few days chastened us after their
own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be
partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no chastening for the
present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless
afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness
unto them which are exercised thereby. 12 Wherefore lift
up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees; 13
And make straight paths for your feet, lest that which is
lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be healed.
14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without
which no man shall see the Lord: 15 Looking diligently
lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of
bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many
be defiled; 16 Lest there be any fornicator, or profane
person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his
birthright. 17 For ye know how that afterward, when he
would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for
he found no place of repentance, though he sought it
carefully with tears. 18 For ye are not come unto the
mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire,
nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, 19 And
the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which
voice they that heard intreated that the word should not
be spoken to them any more: 20 (For they could not
endure that which was commanded, And if so much
as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or
thrust through with a dart: 21 And so terrible was the
sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake:
) 22 But ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto the
city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to
an innumerable company of angels, 23 To the sacred
convocation and assembly of the firstborn, which are
written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to
the spirits of just men made perfect, 24 And to Jesus
the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of
sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.
25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they
escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much
more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that
speaketh from heaven: 26 Whose voice then shook the
earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more

I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. **27** And this
word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those
things that are shaken, as of things that are made, that
those things which cannot be shaken may remain. **28**
Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be
moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God
acceptably with reverence and godly fear: **29** For our
God is a consuming fire.

13 Let brotherly love continue. **2** Be not forgetful
to entertain strangers: for thereby some have
entertained angels unawares. **3** Remember them that
are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which
suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. **4**
Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled:
but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. **5**
Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be
content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I
will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. **6** So that we
may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not
fear what man shall do unto me. **7** Remember them
which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto
you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering
the end of their conversation. **8** Jesus Christ the same
yesterday, and to day, and for ever. **(aiōn g165)** **9** Be not
carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is
a good thing that the heart be established with grace;
not with meats, which have not profited them that have
been occupied therein. **10** We have an altar, whereof
they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. **11**
For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought
into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned
without the camp. **12** Wherefore Jesus also, that he
might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered
without the gate. **13** Let us go forth therefore unto him
without the camp, bearing his reproach. **14** For here
have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come. **15**
By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God
continually, that is, the fruit of our lips giving thanks to his
name. **16** But to do good and to communicate forget not:
for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. **17** Obey
them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves:
for they watch for your souls, as they that must give
account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief:
for that is unprofitable for you. **18** Pray for us: for we
trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to
live honestly. **19** But I beseech you the rather to do this,
that I may be restored to you the sooner. **20** Now the
God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord
Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep, through the
blood of the everlasting covenant, **(aiōnios g166)** **21** Make
you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in
you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus
Christ; to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen. **(aiōn
g165)** **22** And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of
exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few
words. **23** Know ye that our brother Timothy is set at
liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you. **24**
Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the
saints. They of Italy salute you. **25** Grace be with you all.
Amen. Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

James

1 James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ,
to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad,
greeting. **2** My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into
divers temptations; **3** Knowing this, that the trying of
your faith worketh patience. **4** But let patience have her
perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting
nothing. **5** If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God,
that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it
shall be given him. **6** But let him ask in faith, nothing
wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea
driven with the wind and tossed. **7** For let not that man
think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord. **8** A
double minded man is unstable in all his ways. **9** Let the
brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted: **10** But
the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower
of the grass he shall pass away. **11** For the sun is no
sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the
grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the
fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade
away in his ways. **12** Blessed is the man that endureth
temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the
crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that
love him. **13** Let no man say when he is tempted, I
am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with
evil, neither tempteth he any man: **14** But every man is
tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and
enticed. **15** Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth
forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.
16 Do not err, my beloved brethren. **17** Every good gift
and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down
from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness,
neither shadow of turning. **18** Of his own will begat he
us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of
firstfruits of his creatures. **19** Wherefore, my beloved
brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak,
slow to wrath: **20** For the wrath of man worketh not
the righteousness of God. **21** Wherefore lay apart all
filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive
with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save
your souls. **22** But be ye doers of the word, and not
hearers only, deceiving your own selves. **23** For if any
be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a
man beholding his natural face in a glass: **24** For he
beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway
forgetteth what manner of man he was. **25** But whoso
looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth
therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of
the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed. **26** If
any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth
not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's
religion is vain. **27** Pure religion and undefiled before
God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and
widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted
from the world.

2 My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus
Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. **2**
For if there come unto your synagogue a man with a gold
ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poor
man in vile raiment; **3** And ye have respect to him that
weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here
in a good place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or
sit here under my footstool: **4** Are ye not then partial in
yourselves, and are become judges of evil thoughts? **5**
Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the
poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom
which he hath promised to them that love him? **6** But ye
have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you,
and draw you before the judgment seats? **7** Do not they
blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called?
8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou
shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well: **9** But
if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are
convicted of the law as transgressors. **10** For whosoever
shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point,
he is guilty of all. **11** For he that said, Do not commit
adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no
adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor
of the law. **12** So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall
be judged by the law of liberty. **13** For he shall have
judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy;
and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. **14** What doth it
profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and
have not works? can faith save him? **15** If a brother or
sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, **16** And one
of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warmed
and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things
which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? **17**
Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.
18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have
works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will
shew thee my faith by my works. **19** Thou believest that
there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe,
and tremble. **20** But wilt thou know, O vain man, that
faith without works is dead? **21** Was not Abraham our
father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his
son upon the altar? **22** Seest thou how faith wrought with
his works, and by works was faith made perfect? **23** And
the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed
God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and
he was called the Friend of God. **24** Ye see then how
that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.
25 Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by
works, when she had received the messengers, and had
sent them out another way? **26** For as the body without
the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

3 My brethren, be not many teachers, knowing that
we shall receive the greater condemnation. **2** For in
many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word,
the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the
whole body. **3** Behold, we put bits in the horses' mouths,
that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole
body. **4** Behold also the ships, which though they be so
great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned
about with a very small helm, whithersoever the governor
listeth. **5** Even so the tongue is a little member, and
boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little
fire kindleth! **6** And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity:
so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the
whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and
it is set on fire of hell. **(Geenna g1067)** **7** For every kind of
beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in
the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind: **8**
But the tongue can no man tame; it is an unruly evil, full
of deadly poison. **9** Therewith bless we God, even the
Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made
after the similitude of God. **10** Out of the same mouth
proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these
things ought not so to be. **11** Doth a fountain send
forth at the same place sweet water and bitter? **12** Can
the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries? either a
vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt water and
fresh. **13** Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge
among you? let him shew out of a good conversation his
works with meekness of wisdom. **14** But if ye have bitter
envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not
against the truth. **15** This wisdom descendeth not from
above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. **16** For where
envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil
work. **17** But the wisdom that is from above is first pure,
then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated, full
of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without
hypocrisy. **18** And the fruit of righteousness is sown in
peace of them that make peace.

4 From whence come wars and fightings among you?
come they not hence, even of your lusts that war
in your members? **2** Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and
desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet
ye have not, because ye ask not. **3** Ye ask, and receive
not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon
your lusts. **4** Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye
not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God?
whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the
enemy of God. **5** Do ye think that the scripture saith in
vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? **6** But
he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth
the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. **7** Submit
yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will
flee from you. **8** Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh
to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your
hearts, ye double minded. **9** Be afflicted, and mourn, and
weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your
joy to heaviness. **10** Humble yourselves in the sight of
the Lord, and he shall lift you up. **11** Speak not evil one
of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother,
and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and
judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a
doer of the law, but a judge. **12** There is one lawgiver,
who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that
judgest another? **13** Go to now, ye that say, To day or to
morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a
year, and buy and sell, and get gain: **14** Whereas ye
know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your
life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time,
and then vanisheth away. **15** For that ye ought to say, If
the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that. **16** But
now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is
evil. **17** Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and
doeth it not, to him it is sin.

5 Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your
miseries that shall come upon you. **2** Your riches are
corrupted, and your garments are motheaten. **3** Your
gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall
be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as
it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the
last days. **4** Behold, the hire of the labourers who have
reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by
fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped
are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. **5** Ye
have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye
have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. **6**
Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not
resist you. **7** Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the
coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for
the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience
for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. **8** Be
ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming
of the Lord draweth nigh. **9** Grudge not one against
another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the
judge standeth before the door. **10** Take, my brethren,
the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord,
for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. **11**
Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have
heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end
of the Lord; that the Lord is very compassionate, and
of tender mercy. **12** But above all things, my brethren,
swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth,
neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and
your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. **13** Is any
among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let
him sing psalms. **14** Is any sick among you? let him
call for the elders of the Assembly; and let them pray
over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the
Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins,
they shall be forgiven him. **16** Confess your trespasses
one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may
be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous
man availeth much. **17** Elijah was a man subject to like
passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might
not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of
three years and six months. **18** And he prayed again,
and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth
her fruit. **19** Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth,
and one convert him; **20** Let him know, that he which
converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save
a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.

1 Peter

1 Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the sojourners
scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia,
Asia, and Bithynia, **2** Elect according to the foreknowledge
of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit,
unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus
Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied. **3**
Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us
again unto a living hope by the resurrection of Jesus
Christ from the dead, **4** To an inheritance incorruptible,
and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in
heaven for you, **5** Who are kept by the power of God
through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the
last time. **6** Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a
season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold
temptations: **7** That the trial of your faith, being much
more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be
tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour
and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ: **8** Whom
having not seen, ye love; in whom, though now ye see
him not, yet believing, ye rejoice with joy unspeakable
and full of glory: **9** Receiving the end of your faith, even
the salvation of your souls. **10** Of which salvation the
prophets have enquired and searched diligently, who
prophesied of the grace that should come unto you: **11**
Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of
Christ which was in them did signify, when it testified
beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that
should follow. **12** Unto whom it was revealed, that not
unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things,
which are now reported unto you by them that have
preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent
down from heaven; which things the angels desire to
look into. **13** Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be
sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be
brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; **14** As
obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to
the former lusts in your ignorance: **15** But as he which
hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of
conversation; **16** Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I
am holy. **17** And if ye call on the Father, who without
respect of persons judgeth according to every man's
work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear: **18**
Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with
corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain
conversation received by tradition from your fathers;
19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb
without blemish and without spot: **20** Who verily was
foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was
manifest in these last times for you, **21** Who by him do
believe in God, that raised him up from the dead, and
gave him glory; that your faith and hope might be in
God. **22** Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying
the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the
brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart
fervently: **23** Being born again, not of corruptible seed,
but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and
abideth for ever. **(aiōn g165)** **24** For all flesh is as grass,
and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass
withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away: **25** But the
word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word
which by the gospel is preached unto you. **(aiōn g165)**

2 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and
hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, **2**
As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word,
that ye may grow thereby: **3** If so be ye have tasted
that the Lord is gracious. **4** To whom coming, as unto
a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen
of God, and precious, **5** Ye also, as living stones, are
built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood, to offer up
spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. **6**
Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold,
I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and
he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. **7**
Unto you therefore which believe he is precious: but
unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the
builders disallowed, the same is made the head of
the corner, **8** And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of
offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being
disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed. **9** But
ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy
nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the
praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into
his marvellous light: **10** Which in time past were not
a people, but are now the people of God: which had
not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. **11**
Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims,
abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; **12**
Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles:
that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they
may by your good works, which they shall behold, glorify
God in the day of visitation. **13** Submit yourselves to
every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake: whether it
be to the king, as supreme; **14** Or unto governors, as
unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of
evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. **15** For
so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to
silence the ignorance of foolish men: **16** As free, and
not using your liberty for a cloke of maliciousness, but
as the servants of God. **17** Honour all men. Love the
brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. **18** Servants,
be subject to your masters with all fear; not only to the
good and gentle, but also to the wicked. **19** For this
is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God
endure grief, suffering wrongfully. **20** For what glory is it,
if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it

patiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye
take it patiently, this is acceptable with God. **21** For even
hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered
for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his
steps: **22** Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his
mouth: **23** Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again;
when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed
himself to him that judgeth righteously: **24** Who his own
self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we,
being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by
whose stripes ye were healed. **25** For ye were as sheep
going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd
and Bishop of your souls.

3 Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own
husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also
may without the word be won by the conversation of the
wives; **2** While they behold your chaste conversation
coupled with fear. **3** Whose adorning let it not be that
outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing
of gold, or of putting on of apparel; **4** But let it be the
hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible,
even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in
the sight of God of great price. **5** For after this manner in
the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God,
adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own
husbands: **6** Even as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling
him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well,
and are not afraid with any amazement. **7** Likewise,
ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge,
giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel,
and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your
prayers be not hindered. **8** Finally, be ye all of one mind,
having compassion one of another, love as brethren,
be pitiful, be courteous: **9** Not rendering evil for evil, or
railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that
ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.
10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him
refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak
no guile: **11** Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him
seek peace, and ensue it. **12** For the eyes of the Lord
are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their
prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that
do evil. **13** And who is he that will harm you, if ye be
followers of that which is good? **14** But and if ye suffer
for righteousness' sake, happy are ye: and be not afraid
of their terror, neither be troubled; **15** But sanctify the
Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an
answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the
hope that is in you with meekness and fear: **16** Having a
good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you,
as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse
your good conversation in Christ. **17** For it is better, if the
will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for
evil doing. **18** For Christ also hath once suffered for sins,
the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God,
being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the
Spirit: **19** By which also he went and preached unto the
spirits in prison; **20** Which sometime were disobedient,
when once the longsuffering of God waited in the days
of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that
is, eight souls were saved by water. **21** The like figure
whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the
putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a
good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of
Jesus Christ: **22** Who is gone into heaven, and is on the
right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers
being made subject unto him.

4 Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in
the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same
mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased
from sin; **2** That he no longer should live the rest of his
time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of
God. **3** For the time past of our life may suffice us to
have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked
in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings,
banquetings, and abominable idolatries: **4** Wherein they
think it strange that ye run not with them to the same
excess of riot, speaking evil of you: **5** Who shall give
account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the
dead. **6** For for this cause was the gospel preached
also to them that are dead, that they might be judged
according to men in the flesh, but live according to God
in the spirit. **7** But the end of all things is at hand: be ye
therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. **8** And above
all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for
charity shall cover the multitude of sins. **9** Use hospitality
one to another without grudging. **10** As every man hath
received the gift, even so minister the same one to
another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.
11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of
God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability
which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified
through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion
for ever and ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)** **12** Beloved, think it
not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you,
as though some strange thing happened unto you: **13**
But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's
sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may
be glad also with exceeding joy. **14** If ye be reproached
for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of
glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is
evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. **15** But let
none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as
an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters.
16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be
ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf. **17** For
the time is come that judgment must begin at the house
of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of

them that obey not the gospel of God? **18** And if the
righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly
and the sinner appear? **19** Wherefore let them that suffer
according to the will of God commit the keeping of their
souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

5 The elders which are among you I exhort, who am
also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ,
and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed: **2**
Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the
oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not
for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; **3** Neither as being
lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the
flock. **4** And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye
shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. **5**
Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder.
Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed
with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth
grace to the humble. **6** Humble yourselves therefore
under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in
due time: **7** Casting all your care upon him; for he careth
for you. **8** Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary
the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom
he may devour: **9** Whom resist stedfast in the faith,
knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in
your brethren that are in the world. **10** But the God of all
grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ
Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you
perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. **(aiōnios g166)** **11**
To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
(aiōn g165) **12** By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as
I suppose, I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying
that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand. **13**
The Assembly that is at Babylon, elected together with
you, saluteth you; and so doth Marcus my son. **14** Greet
ye one another with a kiss of charity. Peace be with you
all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

2 Peter

1 Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus
Christ, to them that have obtained like precious
faith with us through the righteousness of God and our
Saviour Jesus Christ: **2** Grace and peace be multiplied
unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus
our Lord, **3** According as his divine power hath given
unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness,
through the knowledge of him that hath called us to glory
and virtue: **4** Whereby are given unto us exceeding
great and precious promises: that by these ye might
be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the
corruption that is in the world through lust. **5** And beside
this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to
virtue knowledge; **6** And to knowledge temperance; and
to temperance patience; and to patience godliness; **7**
And to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly
kindness charity. **8** For if these things be in you, and
abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren
nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see
afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his
old sins. **10** Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence
to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these
things, ye shall never fall: **11** For so an entrance shall
be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting
kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. **(aiōnios
g166)** **12** Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you
always in remembrance of these things, though ye know
them, and be established in the present truth. **13** Yea, I
think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir
you up by putting you in remembrance; **14** Knowing that
shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as our
Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. **15** Moreover I will
endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have
these things always in remembrance. **16** For we have
not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made
known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus
Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty. **17** For he
received from God the Father honour and glory, when
there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory,
This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. **18**
And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when
we were with him in the holy mount. **19** We have also a
more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that
ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place,
until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:
20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is
of any private interpretation. **21** For the prophecy came
not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God
spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

2 But there were false prophets also among the people,
even as there shall be false teachers among you, who
privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the
Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift
destruction. **2** And many shall follow their pernicious
ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be
evil spoken of. **3** And through covetousness shall they
with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose
judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their
damnation slumbereth not. **4** For if God spared not the
angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and
delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved
unto judgment; **(Tartaroō g5020)** **5** And spared not the old
world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of
righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the
ungodly; **6** And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha
into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making
them an ensample unto those that after should live
ungodly; **7** And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy
conversation of the wicked: **8** (For that righteous man
dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his
righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;
) **9** The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of
temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of
judgment to be punished: **10** But chiefly them that walk
after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise
government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they
are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. **11** Whereas
angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not
railing accusation against them before the Lord. **12** But
these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and
destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand
not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; **13**
And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as
they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots
they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their
own deceivings while they feast with you; **14** Having
eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin;
beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised
with covetous practices; cursed children: **15** Which have
forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following
the way of Balaam the son of Beor, who loved the wages
of unrighteousness; **16** But was rebuked for his iniquity:
the dumb donkey speaking with man's voice forbad the
madness of the prophet. **17** These are wells without
water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom
the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. **(questioned)**
18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity,
they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much
wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them
who live in error. **19** While they promise them liberty,
they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of
whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in
bondage. **20** For if after they have escaped the pollutions

of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and
Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein,
and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the
beginning. **21** For it had been better for them not to have
known the way of righteousness, than, after they have
known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered
unto them. **22** But it is happened unto them according to
the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit
again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in
the mire.

3 This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you;
in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of
remembrance: **2** That ye may be mindful of the words
which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of
the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and
Saviour: **3** Knowing this first, that there shall come in
the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, **4**
And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for
since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they
were from the beginning of the creation. **5** For this they
willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the
heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the
water and in the water: **6** Whereby the world that then
was, being overflowed with water, perished: **7** But the
heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word
are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of
judgment and perdition of ungodly men. **8** But, beloved,
be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the
Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one
day. **9** The Lord is not slack concerning his promise,
as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to
us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all
should come to repentance. **10** But the day of the Lord
will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens
shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements
shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works
that are therein shall be burned up. **11** Seeing then
that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner
of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and
godliness, **12** Looking for and hasting unto the coming of
the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall
be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent
heat? **13** Nevertheless we, according to his promise,
look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth
righteousness. **14** Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye
look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found
of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. **15** And
account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation;
even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the
wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; **16** As also
in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in
which are some things hard to be understood, which
they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do
also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.
17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things
before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the
error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness. **18**
But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and
Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for
ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)**

1 John

1 That which was from the beginning, which we have
heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which
we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of
the Word of life; **2** (For the life was manifested, and
we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you
that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was
manifested unto us;) **(aiōnios g166)** **3** That which we have
seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may
have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with
the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. **4** And these
things write we unto you, that your joy may be full. **5**
This then is the message which we have heard of him,
and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is
no darkness at all. **6** If we say that we have fellowship
with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the
truth: **7** But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light,
we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of
Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. **8** If we
say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the
truth is not in us. **9** If we confess our sins, he is faithful
and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all
unrighteousness. **10** If we say that we have not sinned,
we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

2 My little children, these things write I unto you,
that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an
advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:
2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for
ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. **3**
And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep
his commandments. **4** He that saith, I know him, and
keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is
not in him. **5** But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is
the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in
him. **6** He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also
so to walk, even as he walked. **7** Brethren, I write no
new commandment unto you, but an old commandment
which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment
is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.
8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which
thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness
is past, and the true light now shineth. **9** He that saith
he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness
even until now. **10** He that loveth his brother abideth
in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in
him. **11** But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and
walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth,
because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. **12** I write
unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven
you for his name's sake. **13** I write unto you, fathers,
because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I
write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome
the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because
ye have known the Father. **14** I have written unto you,
fathers, because ye have known him that is from the
beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because
ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and
ye have overcome the wicked one. **15** Love not the
world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man
love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. **16**
For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the
lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father,
but is of the world. **17** And the world passeth away, and
the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth
for ever. **(aiōn g165)** **18** Little children, it is the end time:
and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even
now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that
it is the end time. **19** They went out from us, but they
were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no
doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that
they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.
20 But ye have an unction from the Holy One, and ye
know all things. **21** I have not written unto you because
ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that
no lie is of the truth. **22** Who is a liar but he that denieth
that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist, that denieth the
Father and the Son. **23** Whosoever denieth the Son, the
same hath not the Father. **24** Let that therefore abide in
you, which ye have heard from the beginning. If that
which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in
you, ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.
25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even
eternal life. **(aiōnios g166)** **26** These things have I written
unto you concerning them that seduce you. **27** But the
anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you,
and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the
same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth,
and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall
abide in him. **28** And now, little children, abide in him;
that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence,
and not be ashamed before him at his coming. **29** If ye
know that he is righteous, ye know that every one that
doeth righteousness is born of him.

3 Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed
upon us, that we should be called the sons of God:
therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew
him not. **2** Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and
it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know
that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for
we shall see him as he is. **3** And every man that hath
this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. **4**
Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law:
for sin is the transgression of the law. **5** And ye know
that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in
him is no sin. **6** Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not:
whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doeth
righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. 8 He
that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth
from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was
manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.
9 Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for
his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because
he is born of God. 10 In this the children of God are
manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth
not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth
not his brother. 11 For this is the message that ye heard
from the beginning, that we should love one another. 12
Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his
brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own
works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 13 Marvel
not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 14 We know that
we have passed from death unto life, because we love
the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in
death. 15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer:
and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding
in him. (aiōnios g166) 16 Hereby perceive we the love
of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we
ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But
whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother
have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion
from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 18 My
little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue;
but in deed and in truth. 19 And hereby we know that
we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before
him. 20 For if our heart condemn us, God is greater
than our heart, and knoweth all things. 21 Beloved, if
our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence
toward God. 22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive
of him, because we keep his commandments, and do
those things that are pleasing in his sight. 23 And this
is his commandment, That we should believe on the
name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another,
as he gave us commandment. 24 And he that keepeth
his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And
hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which
he hath given us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits
whether they are of God: because many false
prophets are gone out into the world. 2 Hereby know
ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that
Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: 3 And every
spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the
flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist,
whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even
now already is it in the world. 4 Ye are of God, little
children, and have overcome them: because greater is
he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 5 They are
of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the
world heareth them. 6 We are of God: he that knoweth
God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us.
Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.
7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God;
and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth
God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is
love. 9 In this was manifested the love of God toward
us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the
world, that we might live through him. 10 Herein is love,
not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his
Son to be the propitiation for our sins. 11 Beloved, if
God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.
12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one
another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in
us. 13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in
us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. 14 And we
have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to
be the Saviour of the world. 15 Whosoever shall confess
that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and
he in God. 16 And we have known and believed the love
that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in
love dwelleth in God, and God in him. 17 Herein is our
love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day
of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.
18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casteth out
fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not
made perfect in love. 19 We love him, because he first
loved us. 20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his
brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother
whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he
hath not seen? 21 And this commandment have we from
him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

5 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born
of God: and every one that loveth him that begat
loveth him also that is begotten of him. 2 By this we
know that we love the children of God, when we love
God, and keep his commandments. 3 For this is the
love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his
commandments are not grievous. 4 For whatsoever is
born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory
that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5 Who is he
that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that
Jesus is the Son of God? 6 This is he that came by
water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water only,
but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth
witness, because the Spirit is truth. 7 For there are three
that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and
the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. 8 And there
are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the
water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. 9
If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God
is greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath
testified of his Son. 10 He that believeth on the Son of
God hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not
God hath made him a liar; because he believeth not

the record that God gave of his Son. **11** And this is the
record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life
is in his Son. **(aiōnios g166)** **12** He that hath the Son hath
life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life. **13**
These things have I written unto you that believe on the
name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have
eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the
Son of God. **(aiōnios g166)** **14** And this is the confidence
that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according
to his will, he heareth us: **15** And if we know that he
hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have
the petitions that we desired of him. **16** If any man see
his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, he shall
ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto
death. There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he
shall pray for it. **17** All unrighteousness is sin: and there
is a sin not unto death. **18** We know that whosoever
is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of
God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him
not. **19** And we know that we are of God, and the whole
world lieth in wickedness. **20** And we know that the Son
of God is come, and hath given us an understanding,
that we may know him that is true, and we are in him
that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the
true God, and eternal life. **(aiōnios g166)** **21** Little children,
keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

2 John

1 The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom
I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they
that have known the truth; **2** For the truth's sake, which
dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever. **(aiōn g165)**
3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace, from God the
Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the
Father, in truth and love. **4** I rejoiced greatly that I found
of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a
commandment from the Father. **5** And now I beseech
thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment
unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that
we love one another. **6** And this is love, that we walk
after his commandments. This is the commandment,
That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should
walk in it. **7** For many deceivers are entered into the
world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the
flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist. **8** Look to
yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have
wrought, but that we receive a full reward. **9** Whosoever
transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ,
hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ,
he hath both the Father and the Son. **10** If there come
any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not
into your house, neither bid him God speed: **11** For he
that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.
12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not
write with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you,
and speak face to face, that our joy may be full. **13** The
children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

3 John

1 The elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, whom I love
in the truth. 2 Beloved, I wish above all things that
thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul
prospereth. 3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren
came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as
thou walkest in the truth. 4 I have no greater joy than
to hear that my children walk in truth. 5 Beloved, thou
doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren,
and to strangers; 6 Which have borne witness of thy
charity before the Assembly: whom if thou bring forward
on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: 7
Because that for his name's sake they went forth, taking
nothing of the Gentiles. 8 We therefore ought to receive
such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth. 9 I
wrote unto the Assembly: but Diotrephes, who loveth to
have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. 10
Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he
doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not
content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the
brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth
them out of the Assembly. 11 Beloved, follow not that
which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good
is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God. 12
Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth
itself: yea, and we also bear record; and ye know that
our record is true. 13 I had many things to write, but I will
not with ink and pen write unto thee: 14 But I trust I shall
shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace
be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by
name.

Jude

1 Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of
James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father,
and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called: **2** Mercy unto
you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. **3** Beloved, when
I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common
salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and
exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith
which was once delivered unto the saints. **4** For there
are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of
old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning
the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying
the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. **5** I will
therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew
this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of
the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed
not. **6** And the angels which kept not their first estate, but
left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting
chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great
day. **(aïdios g126)** **7** Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and
the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves
over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set
forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal
fire. **(aiōnios g166)** **8** Likewise also these filthy dreamers
defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of
dignities. **9** Yet Michael the archangel, when contending
with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst
not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The
Lord rebuke thee. **10** But these speak evil of those things
which they know not: but what they know naturally, as
brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. **11**
Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain,
and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward,
and perished in the gainsaying of Korah. **12** These are
spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you,
feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without
water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth,
without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; **13**
Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame;
wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness
of darkness for ever. **(aiōn g165)** **14** And Enoch also,
the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying,
Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,
15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all
that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds
which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard
speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against
him. **16** These are murmurers, complainers, walking
after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great
swelling words, having men's persons in admiration
because of advantage. **17** But, beloved, remember ye
the words which were spoken before of the apostles of
our Lord Jesus Christ; **18** How that they told you there
should be mockers in the last time, who should walk
after their own ungodly lusts. **19** These be they who
separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. **20**
But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most
holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, **21** Keep yourselves
in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord
Jesus Christ unto eternal life. **(aiōnios g166)** **22** And of
some have compassion, making a difference: **23** And
others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating
even the garment spotted by the flesh. **24** Now unto him
that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you
faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding
joy, **25** To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and
majesty, dominion and authority, both now and ever.
Amen. **(aiōn g165)**

Revelation

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto
him, to shew unto his servants things which must
shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his
angel unto his servant John: **2** Who bare record of the
word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and
of all things that he saw. **3** Blessed is he that readeth,
and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep
those things which are written therein: for the time is
at hand. **4** John to the seven Assemblies which are in
Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which
is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the
seven Spirits which are before his throne; **5** And from
Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first
begotten of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the
earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our
sins in his own blood, **6** And hath made us kings and
priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and
dominion for ever and ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)** **7** Behold,
he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him,
and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the
earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen. **8** I
am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending,
saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to
come, the Almighty. **9** I John, who also am your brother,
and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and
patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called
Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of
Jesus Christ. **10** I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day,
and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,
11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the
last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send
it unto the seven Assemblies which are in Asia; unto
Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and
unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia,
and unto Laodicea. **12** And I turned to see the voice that
spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden
lampstands; **13** And in the midst of the seven lampstands
one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment
down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden
girdle. **14** His head and his hairs were white like wool, as
white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; **15**
And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a
furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out
of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his
countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. **17**
And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he
laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I
am the first and the last: **18** I am he that liveth, and was
dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and
have the keys of hell and of death. **(aiōn g165, Hadēs g86)**
19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things
which are, and the things which shall be hereafter; **20**
The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in
my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands. The
seven stars are the angels of the seven Assemblies: and
the seven lampstands which thou sawest are the seven
Assemblies.

2 Unto the angel of the Assembly of Ephesus write;
These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in
his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven
golden lampstands; **2** I know thy works, and thy labour,
and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them
which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they
are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars: **3**
And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's
sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted. **4** Nevertheless
I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left
thy first love. **5** Remember therefore from whence thou
art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will
come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy lampstand
out of his place, except thou repent. **6** But this thou hast,
that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I
also hate. **7** He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the Assemblies; To him that overcometh
will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst
of the Garden of God. **8** And unto the angel of the
Assembly in Smyrna write; These things saith the first
and the last, which was dead, and is alive; **9** I know
thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art
rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they
are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.
10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer:
behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that
ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days:
be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown
of life. **11** He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit
saith unto the Assemblies; He that overcometh shall not
be hurt of the second death. **12** And to the angel of
the Assembly in Pergamos write; These things saith he
which hath the sharp sword with two edges; **13** I know
thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's
seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not
denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas
was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where
Satan dwelleth. **14** But I have a few things against thee,
because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine
of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock
before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto
idols, and to commit fornication. **15** So hast thou also
them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which
thing I hate. **16** Repent; or else I will come unto thee
quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my
mouth. **17** He that hath an ear, let him hear what the
Spirit saith unto the Assemblies; To him that overcometh

will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a
white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which
no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it. **18** And unto
the angel of the Assembly in Thyatira write; These things
saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a
flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; **19** I know
thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy
patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than
the first. **20** Notwithstanding I have a few things against
thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which
calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce
my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things
sacrificed unto idols. **21** And I gave her space to repent
of her fornication; and she repented not. **22** Behold, I
will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery
with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their
deeds. **23** And I will kill her children with death; and all
the Assemblies shall know that I am he which searcheth
the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of
you according to your works. **24** But unto you I say,
and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this
doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan,
as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden. **25**
But that which ye have already hold fast till I come. **26**
And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the
end, to him will I give authority over the nations: **27** And
he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a
potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received
of my Father. **28** And I will give him the morning star. **29**
He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith
unto the Assemblies.

3 And unto the angel of the Assembly in Sardis write;
These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of
God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou
hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. **2** Be watchful,
and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready
to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before
God. **3** Remember therefore how thou hast received and
heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt
not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt
not know what hour I will come upon thee. **4** Thou hast a
few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their
garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they
are worthy. **5** He that overcometh, the same shall be
clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name
out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before
my Father, and before his angels. **6** He that hath an ear,
let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the Assemblies. **7**
And to the angel of the Assembly in Philadelphia write;
These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he
that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man
shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth; **8** I know
thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door,
and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength,
and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. **9**
Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan,
which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold,
I will make them to come and worship before thy feet,
and to know that I have loved thee. **10** Because thou
hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee
from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon
all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. **11**
Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast,
that no man take thy crown. **12** Him that overcometh will
I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go
no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my
God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new
Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my
God: and I will write upon him my new name. **13** He that
hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the
Assemblies. **14** And unto the angel of the Assembly of
the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the
faithful and true witness, the head of the creation of God;
15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I
would thou wert cold or hot. **16** So then because thou art
lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out
of my mouth. **17** Because thou sayest, I am rich, and
increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and
knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and
poor, and blind, and naked: **18** I counsel thee to buy of
me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and
white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the
shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine
eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see. **19** As many
as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore,
and repent. **20** Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if
any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come
in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. **21** To
him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my
throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with
my Father in his throne. **22** He that hath an ear, let him
hear what the Spirit saith unto the Assemblies.

4 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened
in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it
were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come
up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be
hereafter. **2** And immediately I was in the spirit: and,
behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on
the throne. **3** And he that sat was to look upon like a
jasper and a sardius stone: and there was a rainbow
round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. **4**
And round about the throne were four and twenty seats:
and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting,
clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads
crowns of gold. **5** And out of the throne proceeded
lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were
seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are

the seven Spirits of God. 6 And before the throne there
was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of
the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts
full of eyes before and behind. 7 And the first beast was
like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third
beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like
a flying eagle. 8 And the four beasts had each of them
six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within:
and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy,
Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.
9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and
thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever
and ever, (aiōn g165) 10 The four and twenty elders fall
down before him that sat on the throne, and worship
him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns
before the throne, saying, (aiōn g165) 11 Thou art worthy,
O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou
hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and
were created.

5 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the
throne a book written within and on the backside,
sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel
proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the
book, and to loose the seals thereof? 3 And no man in
heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able
to open the book, neither to look thereon. 4 And I wept
much, because no man was found worthy to open and to
read the book, neither to look thereon. 5 And one of
the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of
the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to
open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. 6
And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of
the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood
a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and
seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent
forth into all the earth. 7 And he came and took the book
out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne. 8
And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and
four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having
every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours,
which are the prayers of saints. 9 And they sung a new
song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to
open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast
redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred,
and tongue, and people, and nation; 10 And hast made
us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign
on the earth. 11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of
many angels round about the throne and the beasts and
the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand
times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; 12
Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was
slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and
strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. 13 And
every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth,
and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all
that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour,
and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the
throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. (aiōn g165)
14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and
twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth
for ever and ever.

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals,
and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of
the four beasts saying, Come and see. 2 And I saw,
and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had
a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went
forth conquering, and to conquer. 3 And when he had
opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say,
Come and see. 4 And there went out another horse that
was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to
take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one
another: and there was given unto him a great sword. 5
And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third
beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black
horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances
in his hand. 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the
four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and
three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt
not the oil and the wine. 7 And when he had opened
the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast
say, Come and see. 8 And I looked, and behold a pale
horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell
followed with him. And power was given unto them over
the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with
hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.
(Hadēs g86) 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I
saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain
for the word of God, and for the testimony which they
held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How
long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and
avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11
And white robes were given unto every one of them; and
it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little
season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren,
that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. 12
And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and,
lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became
black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as
blood; 13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth,
even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is
shaken of a mighty wind. 14 And the heaven departed
as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain
and island were moved out of their places. 15 And the
kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men,
and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every
bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the
dens and in the rocks of the mountains; 16 And said to

the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from
the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the
wrath of the Lamb: 17 For the great day of his wrath is
come; and who shall be able to stand?

7 And after these things I saw four angels standing
on the four corners of the earth, holding the four
winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the
earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. 2 And I saw
another angel ascending from the east, having the seal
of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the
four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and
the sea, 3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea,
nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our
God in their foreheads. 4 And I heard the number of
them which were sealed: and there were sealed an
hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes
of the children of Israel. 5 Of the tribe of Judah were
sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were
sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed
twelve thousand. 6 Of the tribe of Asher were sealed
twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Naphtali were sealed
twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh were sealed
twelve thousand. 7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed
twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve
thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve
thousand. 8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve
thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve
thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve
thousand. 9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude,
which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds,
and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and
before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms
in their hands; 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying,
Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and
unto the Lamb. 11 And all the angels stood round about
the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts,
and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped
God, 12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom,
and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be
unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. **(aiōn g165)** 13
And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What
are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence
came they? 14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest.
And he said to me, These are they which came out
of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and
made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore
are they before the throne of God, and serve him day
and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne
shall dwell among them. 16 They shall hunger no more,
neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on
them, nor any heat. 17 For the Lamb which is in the
midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them
unto fountains of living waters: and God shall wipe away
all tears from their eyes.

8 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there
was silence in heaven about the space of half an
hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before
God; and to them were given seven trumpets. 3 And
another angel came and stood at the altar, having a
golden censer; and there was given unto him much
incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all
saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.
4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the
prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of
the angel's hand. 5 And the angel took the censer, and
filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth:
and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings,
and an earthquake. 6 And the seven angels which had
the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. 7
The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire
mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth:
and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green
grass was burnt up. 8 And the second angel sounded,
and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was
cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became
blood; 9 And the third part of the creatures which were in
the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships
were destroyed. 10 And the third angel sounded, and
there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a
lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and
upon the fountains of waters; 11 And the name of the
star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters
became wormwood; and many men died of the waters,
because they were made bitter. 12 And the fourth angel
sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and
the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars;
so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day
shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.
13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the
midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe,
woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other
voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet
to sound!

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from
heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key
of the bottomless pit. **(Abyssos g12)** 2 And he opened
the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the
pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and
the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the
pit. **(Abyssos g12)** 3 And there came out of the smoke
locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power,
as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 And it was
commanded them that they should not hurt the grass
of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree;
but only those men which have not the seal of God in
their foreheads. 5 And to them it was given that they
should not kill them, but that they should be tormented
five months: and their torment was as the torment of a

scorpion, when he striketh a man. 6 And in those days
shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall
desire to die, and death shall flee from them. 7 And the
shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared
unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns
like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. 8 And
they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were
as the teeth of lions. 9 And they had breastplates, as it
were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings
was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to
battle. 10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and
there were stings in their tails: and their power was to
hurt men five months. 11 And they had a king over them,
which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in
the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue
hath his name Apollyon. **(Abyssos g12)** 12 One woe is
past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.
13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice
from the four horns of the golden altar which is before
God, 14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet,
Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river
Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were loosed, which
were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month,
and a year, for to slay the third part of men. 16 And the
number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred
thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. 17
And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that
sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth,
and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the
heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and
smoke and brimstone. 18 By these three was the third
part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by
the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. 19 For
their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their
tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with
them they do hurt. 20 And the rest of the men which
were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the
works of their hands, that they should not worship devils,
and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and
of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:
21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their
sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

10 And I saw another mighty angel come down from
heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was
upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and
his feet as pillars of fire: 2 And he had in his hand a little
book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and
his left foot on the earth, 3 And cried with a loud voice,
as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven
thunders uttered their voices. 4 And when the seven
thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write:
and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal
up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and
write them not. 5 And the angel which I saw stand upon
the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,
6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who
created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the
earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and
the things which are therein, that there should be time
no longer: **(aiōn g165)** 7 But in the days of the voice of
the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the
mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared
to his servants the prophets. 8 And the voice which I
heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go
and take the little book which is open in the hand of the
angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.
9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me
the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it
up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in
thy mouth sweet as honey. 10 And I took the little book
out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my
mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it,
my belly was bitter. 11 And he said unto me, Thou must
prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and
tongues, and kings.

11 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod:
and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure
the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship
therein. 2 But the court which is without the temple leave
out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles:
and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two
months. 3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses,
and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and
threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. 4 These are the
two olive trees, and the two lampstands standing before
the God of the earth. 5 And if any man will hurt them,
fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their
enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this
manner be killed. 6 These have power to shut heaven,
that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have
power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite
the earth with all plagues, as often as they will. 7 And
when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast
that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make
war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill
them. **(Abyssos g12)** 8 And their dead bodies shall lie
in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called
Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. 9
And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and
nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an
half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put
in graves. 10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall
rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts
one to another; because these two prophets tormented
them that dwelt on the earth. 11 And after three days and
an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and
they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them
which saw them. 12 And they heard a great voice from

heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they
ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies
beheld them. 13 And the same hour was there a great
earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the
earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the
remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of
heaven. 14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the
third woe cometh quickly. 15 And the seventh angel
sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying,
The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms
of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for
ever and ever. (aiōn g165) 16 And the four and twenty
elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon
their faces, and worshipped God, 17 Saying, We give
thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast,
and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy
great power, and hast reigned. 18 And the nations were
angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead,
that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest
give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the
saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great;
and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. 19
And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there
was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and
there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and
an earthquake, and great hail.

12 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a
woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under
her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: 2
And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and
pained to be delivered. 3 And there appeared another
wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon,
having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns
upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the
stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the
dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be
delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.
5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all
nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up
unto God, and to his throne. 6 And the woman fled into
the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God,
that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred
and threescore days. 7 And there was war in heaven:
Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and
the dragon fought and his angels, 8 And prevailed not;
neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9
And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent,
called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole
world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels
were cast out with him. 10 And I heard a loud voice
saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength,
and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his
Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down,
which accused them before our God day and night. 11
And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by
the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives
unto the death. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye
that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and
of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having
great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a
short time. 13 And when the dragon saw that he was
cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which
brought forth the man child. 14 And to the woman were
given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into
the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished
for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of
the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth
water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause
her to be carried away of the flood. 16 And the earth
helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and
swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his
mouth. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman,
and went to make war with the remnant of her seed,
which keep the commandments of God, and have the
testimony of Jesus Christ.

13 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw
a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads
and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon
his heads the name of blasphemy. 2 And the beast
which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were
as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a
lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat,
and great authority. 3 And I saw one of his heads as
it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was
healed: and all the world wondered after the beast. 4
And they worshipped the dragon which gave authority
unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying,
Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war
with him? 5 And there was given unto him a mouth
speaking great things and blasphemies; and authority
was given unto him to continue forty and two months. 6
And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God,
to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them
that dwell in heaven. 7 And it was given unto him to
make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and
authority was given him over all kindreds, and tongues,
and nations. 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall
worship him, whose names are not written in the book of
life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. 9
If any man have an ear, let him hear. 10 He that leadeth
into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the
sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience
and the faith of the saints. 11 And I beheld another beast
coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a
lamb, and he spake as a dragon. 12 And he exerciseth
all the authority of the first beast before him, and causeth
the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the
first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. 13 And he

doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down
from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, **14** And
deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of
those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of
the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that
they should make an image to the beast, which had the
wound by a sword, and did live. **15** And he had power to
give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of
the beast should both speak, and cause that as many
as would not worship the image of the beast should
be killed. **16** And he causeth all, both small and great,
rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their
right hand, or in their foreheads: **17** And that no man
might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the
name of the beast, or the number of his name. **18** Here
is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the
number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and
his number is Six hundred threescore and six.

14 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount
Zion, and with him an hundred forty and four
thousand, having his Father's name written in their
foreheads. **2** And I heard a voice from heaven, as
the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great
thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with
their harps: **3** And they sung as it were a new song
before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the
elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred
and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from
the earth. **4** These are they which were not defiled
with women; for they are virgins. These are they which
follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were
redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto
God and to the Lamb. **5** And in their mouth was found no
guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.
6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven,
having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that
dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred,
and tongue, and people, **(aiōnios g166)** **7** Saying with a
loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour
of his judgment is come: and worship him that made
heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of
waters. **8** And there followed another angel, saying,
Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she
made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her
fornication. **9** And the third angel followed them, saying
with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his
image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his
hand, **10** The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath
of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup
of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire
and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in
the presence of the Lamb: **11** And the smoke of their
torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have
no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his
image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.
(aiōn g165) **12** Here is the patience of the saints: here are
they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith
of Jesus. **13** And I heard a voice from heaven saying
unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the
Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may
rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.
14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the
cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his
head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. **15**
And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a
loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy
sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for
the harvest of the earth is ripe. **16** And he that sat on the
cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was
reaped. **17** And another angel came out of the temple
which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. **18**
And another angel came out from the altar, which had
power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had
the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and
gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes
are fully ripe. **19** And the angel thrust in his sickle into
the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it
into the great winepress of the wrath of God. **20** And the
winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came
out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the
space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

15 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and
marvellous, seven angels having the seven last
plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God. **2**
And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire:
and them that had gotten the victory over the beast,
and over his image, and over his mark, and over the
number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having
the harps of God. **3** And they sing the song of Moses
the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying,
Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty;
just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. **4** Who
shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for
thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship
before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. **5**
And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the
tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened: **6**
And the seven angels came out of the temple, having
the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and
having their breasts girded with golden girdles. **7** And
one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven
golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever
and ever. **(aiōn g165)** **8** And the temple was filled with
smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and
no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven
plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying
to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out
the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. **2** And
the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth;
and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the
men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them
which worshipped his image. **3** And the second angel
poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the
blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the
sea. **4** And the third angel poured out his vial upon
the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became
blood. **5** And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou
art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be,
because thou hast judged thus. **6** For they have shed
the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given
them blood to drink; for they are worthy. **7** And I heard
another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty,
true and righteous are thy judgments. **8** And the fourth
angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was
given unto him to scorch men with fire. **9** And men were
scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of
God, which hath power over these plagues: and they
repented not to give him glory. **10** And the fifth angel
poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his
kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their
tongues for pain, **11** And blasphemed the God of heaven
because of their pains and their sores, and repented not
of their deeds. **12** And the sixth angel poured out his vial
upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof
was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might
be prepared. **13** And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs
come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the
mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false
prophet. **14** For they are the spirits of devils, working
miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and
of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that
great day of God Almighty. **15** Behold, I come as a thief.
Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments,
lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. **16** And he
gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew
tongue Armageddon. **17** And the seventh angel poured
out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice
out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It
is done. **18** And there were voices, and thunders, and
lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as
was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an
earthquake, and so great. **19** And the great city was
divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell:
and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to
give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his
wrath. **20** And every island fled away, and the mountains
were not found. **21** And there fell upon men a great hail
out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent:
and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the
hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

17 And there came one of the seven angels which
had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying
unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment
of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: **2** With
whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication,
and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk
with the wine of her fornication. **3** So he carried me
away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a
woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names
of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. **4** And
the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour,
and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls,
having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and
filthiness of her fornication: **5** And upon her forehead
was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS
OF THE EARTH. **6** And I saw the woman drunken with
the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs
of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great
astonishment. **7** And the angel said unto me, Wherefore
didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the
woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath
the seven heads and ten horns. **8** The beast that thou
sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the
abyss, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the
earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in
the book of life from the foundation of the world, when
they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.
(Abyssos g12) **9** And here is the mind which hath wisdom.
The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the
woman sitteth. **10** And there are seven kings: five are
fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and
when he cometh, he must continue a short space. **11**
And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth,
and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. **12** And the
ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have
received no kingdom as yet; but receive authority as
kings one hour with the beast. **13** These have one mind,
and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.
14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb
shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of
kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen,
and faithful. **15** And he saith unto me, The waters which
thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and
multitudes, and nations, and tongues. **16** And the ten
horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall
hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked,
and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire. **17** For
God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree,
and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of
God shall be fulfilled. **18** And the woman which thou

sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of
the earth.

18 And after these things I saw another angel come
down from heaven, having great authority; and
the earth was lightened with his glory. **2** And he cried
mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is
fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils,
and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every
unclean and hateful bird. **3** For all nations have drunk of
the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings
of the earth have committed fornication with her, and
the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the
abundance of her delicacies. **4** And I heard another voice
from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that
ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of
her plagues. **5** For her sins have reached unto heaven,
and God hath remembered her iniquities. **6** Reward her
even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double
according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled
fill to her double. **7** How much she hath glorified herself,
and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give
her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am
no widow, and shall see no sorrow. **8** Therefore shall
her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning,
and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire:
for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. **9** And the
kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and
lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for
her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, **10**
Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas,
alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one
hour is thy judgment come. **11** And the merchants of the
earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth
their merchandise any more: **12** The merchandise of
gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls,
and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all
thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all
manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass,
and iron, and marble, **13** And cinnamon, and odours,
and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil,
and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and
horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men. **14**
And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from
thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are
departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more
at all. **15** The merchants of these things, which were
made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her
torment, weeping and wailing, **16** And saying, Alas, alas,
that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple,
and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones,
and pearls! **17** For in one hour so great riches is come to
nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in
ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood
afar off, **18** And cried when they saw the smoke of her
burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! **19**
And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping
and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein
were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of
her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.
20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles
and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her. **21** And
a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone,
and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall
that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be
found no more at all. **22** And the voice of harpers, and
musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard
no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever
craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the
sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in
thee; **23** And the light of a candle shall shine no more
at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of
the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy
merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy
sorceries were all nations deceived. **24** And in her was
found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that
were slain upon the earth.

19 And after these things I heard a great voice of much
people in heaven, saying, Hallelujah; Salvation,
and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our
God: **2** For true and righteous are his judgments: for he
hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth
with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his
servants at her hand. **3** And again they said, Hallelujah.
And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. **(aiōn g165)**
4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts
fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne,
saying, Amen; Hallelujah. **5** And a voice came out of the
throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and
ye that fear him, both small and great. **6** And I heard as
it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of
many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings,
saying, Hallelujah: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.
7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for
the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath
made herself ready. **8** And to her was granted that she
should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the
fine linen is the righteousness of saints. **9** And he saith
unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto
the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me,
These are the true sayings of God. **10** And I fell at his
feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it
not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have
the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony
of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. **11** And I saw heaven
opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon
him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness
he doth judge and make war. **12** His eyes were as a

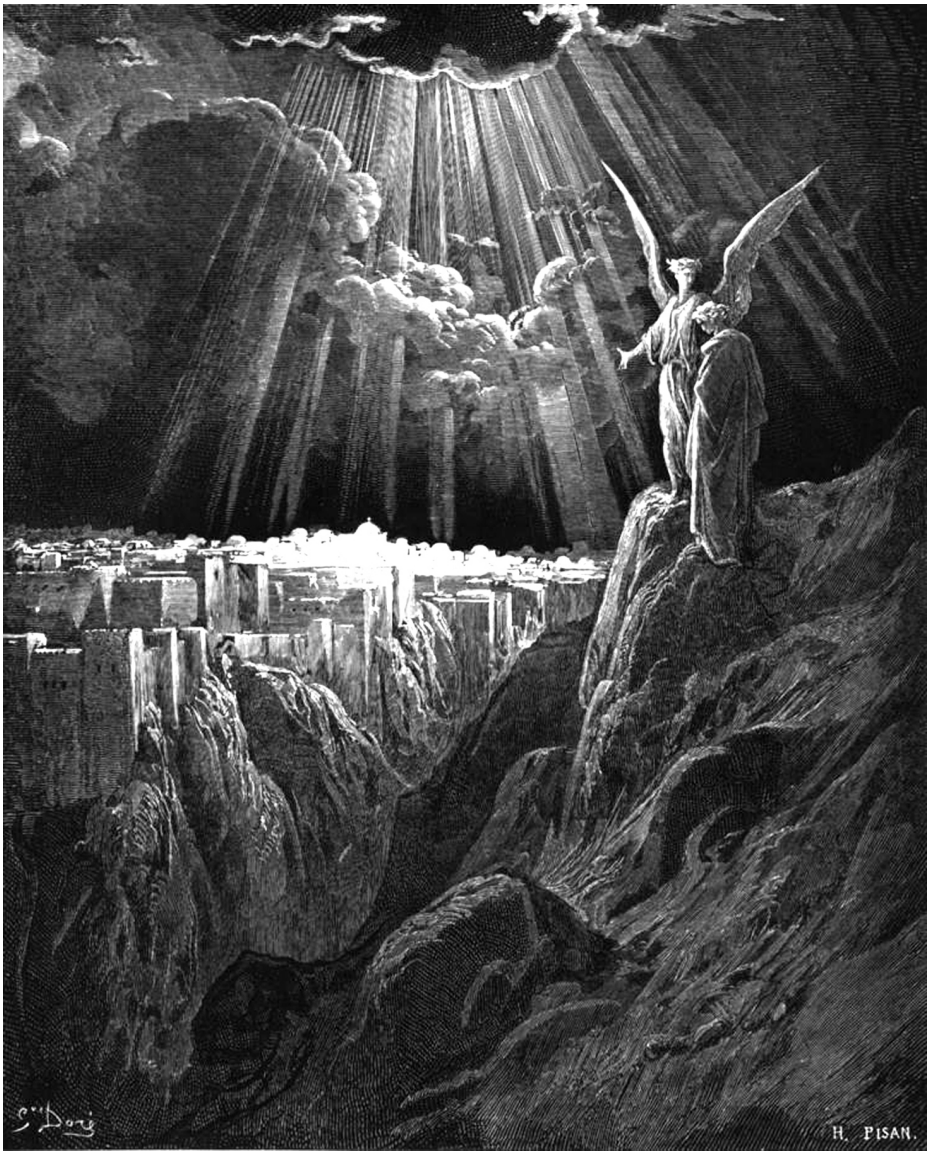
flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. **13** And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. **14** And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. **15** And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. **16** And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. **17** And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; **18** That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. **19** And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. **20** And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. **(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **21** And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. **(Abyssos g12)** **2** And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, **3** And cast him into the abyss, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. **(Abyssos g12)** **4** And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years. **5** But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. **6** Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. **7** And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, **8** And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. **9** And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. **10** And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. **(aiōn g165, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **11** And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. **12** And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. **13** And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. **(Hadēs g86)** **14** And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. **(Hadēs g86, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **15** And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. **(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)**

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. **2** And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. **3** And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. **4** And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. **5** And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. **6** And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. **7** He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son. **8** But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. **(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **9** And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. **10** And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me

that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of
heaven from God, 11 Having the glory of God: and her
light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a
jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great
and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve
angels, and names written thereon, which are the names
of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13 On the
east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south
three gates; and on the west three gates. 14 And the
wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the
names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And he
that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the
city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And
the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as
the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed,
twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth
and the height of it are equal. 17 And he measured
the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits,
according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.
18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and
the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 19 And the
foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with
all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was
jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony;
the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth,
sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the
ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh,
a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. 21 And the twelve
gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one
pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were
transparent glass. 22 And I saw no temple therein: for
the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of
it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the
moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it,
and the Lamb is the light thereof. 24 And the nations of
them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the
kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.
25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for
there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring the
glory and honour of the nations into it. 27 And there shall
in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither
whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but
they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life,
clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of
God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it,
and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life,
which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit
every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the
healing of the nations. 3 And there shall be no more
curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in
it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 And they shall see
his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 5 And
there shall be no night there; and they need no candle,
neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them
light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. (aiōn g165) 6
And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and
true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his
angel to shew unto his servants the things which must
shortly be done. 7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he
that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.
8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And
when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before
the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. 9
Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy
fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of
them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.
10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the
prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that
is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let
him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be
righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.
12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with
me, to give every man according as his work shall be.
13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end,
the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his
commandments, that they may have right to the tree of
life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15
For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers,
and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and
maketh a lie. 16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify
unto you these things in the Assemblies. I am the root
and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning
star. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let
him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst
come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life
freely. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the
words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add
unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues
that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take
away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God
shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of
the holy city, and from the things which are written in this
book. 20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I
come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The
grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.



The New Jerusalem

And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

Revelation 21:2-3

Reader's Guide

AionianBible.org/Readers-Guide

The Aionian Bible republishes public domain and Creative Common Bible texts that are 100% free to copy and print. The original translation is unaltered and notes are added to help your study. The notes show the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

Who has the authority to interpret the Bible and examine the underlying Hebrew and Greek words? That is a good question! We read in 1 John 2:27, *"As for you, the anointing which you received from him remains in you, and you do not need for anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you remain in him."* Every Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible! Now that does not mean we will all agree. Each of us is still growing in our understanding of the truth. However, it does mean that there is no infallible human or tradition to answer all our questions. Instead the Holy Spirit helps each of us to know the truth and grow closer to God and each other.

The Bible is a library with 66 books in the Protestant Canon. The best way to learn God's word is to read entire books. Read the book of Genesis. Read the book of John. Read the entire Bible library. Topical studies and cross-referencing can be good. However, the safest way to understand context and meaning is to read whole Bible books. Chapter and verse numbers were added for convenience in the 16th century, but unfortunately they can cause the Bible to seem like an encyclopedia. The Aionian Bible is formatted with simple verse numbering, minimal notes, and no cross-referencing in order to encourage the reading of Bible books.

Bible reading must also begin with prayer. Any Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible with God's help. However, this freedom is also a responsibility because without the Holy Spirit we cannot interpret accurately. We read in 1 Corinthians 2:13-14, *"And we speak of these things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with those taught by the Spirit, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. Now the natural person does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned."* So we cannot understand in our natural self, but we can with God's help through prayer.

The Holy Spirit is the best writer and he uses literary devices such as introductions, conclusions, paragraphs, and metaphors. He also writes various genres including historical narrative, prose, and poetry. So Bible study must spiritually discern and understand literature. Pray, read, observe, interpret, and apply. Finally, *"Do your best to present yourself approved by God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, properly handling the word of truth."* 2 Timothy 2:15. *"God has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge; and in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control patience; and in patience godliness; and in godliness brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ,"* 2 Peter 1:4-8.

Glossary

AionianBible.org/Glossary

The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven special words to help us better understand the extent of God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies. The original translation is unaltered and a note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Compare the meanings below to the Strong's Concordance and Glossary definitions.

Abyssos g12

Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 9 times in 3 books, 6 chapters, and 9 verses
Meaning:

Temporary prison for special fallen angels such as Apollyon, the Beast, and Satan.

aïdios g126

Greek: adjective
Usage: 2 times in Romans 1:20 and Jude 6
Meaning:

Lasting, enduring forever, eternal.

aiōn g165

Greek: noun
Usage: 127 times in 22 books, 75 chapters, and 102 verses
Meaning:

A lifetime or time period with a beginning and end, an era, an age, the completion of which is beyond human perception, but known only to God the creator of the aiōns, Hebrews 1:2. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

aiōnios g166

Greek: adjective
Usage: 71 times in 19 books, 44 chapters, and 69 verses
Meaning:

From start to finish, pertaining to the age, lifetime, entirety, complete, or even consummate. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Koine Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

eleēsē g1653

Greek: verb, aorist tense, active voice, subjunctive mood, 3rd person singular
Usage: 1 time in this conjugation, Romans 11:32
Meaning:

To have pity on, to show mercy. Typically, the subjunctive mood indicates possiblity, not certainty. However, a subjunctive in a purpose clause is a resulting action as certain as the causal action. The subjunctive in a purpose clause functions as an indicative, not an optative. Thus, the grand conclusion of grace theology in Romans 11:32 must be clarified. God's mercy on all is not a possibility, but a certainty. See ntgreek.org.

Geenna g1067
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 12 times in 4 books, 7 chapters, and 12 verses
Meaning:
Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's trash dump, a place of ruin, destruction, and judgment in this life, or the next, though not eternal to Jesus' audience.

Hadēs g86
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 11 times in 5 books, 9 chapters, and 11 verses
Meaning:
Synonomous with Sheol, though in New Testament usage Hades is the temporal place of punishment for deceased unbelieving mankind, distinct from Paradise for deceased believers.

Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: Phrase 5 times in the New Testament
Meaning:
Lake of Fire, final punishment for those not named in the Book of Life, prepared for the Devil and his angels, Matthew 25:41.

Sheol h7585
Hebrew: proper noun, place
Usage: 66 times in 17 books, 50 chapters, and 64 verses
Meaning:
The grave or temporal afterlife world of both the righteous and unrighteous, believing and unbelieving, until the general resurrection.

Tartaroō g5020
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 1 time in 2 Peter 2:4
Meaning:
Temporary prison for particular fallen angels awaiting final judgment.

Glossary +

AionianBible.org/Bibles/English---King-James-Version-Revised/Noted

Glossary references are below. Strong's Hebrew and Greek number notes are added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Questioned verse translations do not contain Aionian Glossary words and may wrongly imply *eternal* or *Hell*. * The note placement is skipped or adjusted for verses with non-standard numbering.

Abyssos

Luke 8:31
Romans 10:7
Revelation 9:1
Revelation 9:2
Revelation 9:11
Revelation 11:7
Revelation 17:8
Revelation 20:1
Revelation 20:3

aïdios

Romans 1:20
Jude 1:6

aiōn

Matthew 12:32
Matthew 13:22
Matthew 13:39
Matthew 13:40
Matthew 13:49
Matthew 21:19
Matthew 24:3
Matthew 28:20
Mark 3:29
Mark 4:19
Mark 10:30
Mark 11:14
Luke 1:33
Luke 1:55
Luke 1:70
Luke 16:8
Luke 18:30
Luke 20:34
Luke 20:35
John 4:14
John 6:51
John 6:58
John 8:35
John 8:51
John 8:52
John 9:32
John 10:28
John 11:26
John 12:34
John 13:8
John 14:16
Acts 3:21
Acts 15:18
Romans 1:25
Romans 9:5
Romans 11:36
Romans 12:2
Romans 16:27
1 Corinthians 1:20
1 Corinthians 2:6
1 Corinthians 2:7
1 Corinthians 2:8
1 Corinthians 3:18
1 Corinthians 8:13
1 Corinthians 10:11
2 Corinthians 4:4
2 Corinthians 9:9
2 Corinthians 11:31
Galatians 1:4
Galatians 1:5
Ephesians 1:21
Ephesians 2:2
Ephesians 2:7
Ephesians 3:9
Ephesians 3:11
Ephesians 3:21
Ephesians 6:12
Philippians 4:20
Colossians 1:26
1 Timothy 1:17
1 Timothy 6:17
2 Timothy 4:10
2 Timothy 4:18
Titus 2:12
Hebrews 1:2
Hebrews 1:8
Hebrews 5:6
Hebrews 6:5
Hebrews 6:20
Hebrews 7:17
Hebrews 7:21
Hebrews 7:24
Hebrews 7:28
Hebrews 9:26
Hebrews 11:3
Hebrews 13:8
Hebrews 13:21
1 Peter 1:23
1 Peter 1:25
1 Peter 4:11
1 Peter 5:11
2 Peter 3:18
1 John 2:17
2 John 1:2
Jude 1:13
Jude 1:25
Revelation 1:6
Revelation 1:18
Revelation 4:9
Revelation 4:10
Revelation 5:13
Revelation 7:12
Revelation 10:6
Revelation 11:15
Revelation 14:11
Revelation 15:7
Revelation 19:3
Revelation 20:10
Revelation 22:5

aiōnios

Matthew 18:8
Matthew 19:16
Matthew 19:29
Matthew 25:41
Matthew 25:46
Mark 3:29
Mark 10:17
Mark 10:30
Luke 10:25
Luke 16:9
Luke 18:18
Luke 18:30
John 3:15
John 3:16
John 3:36
John 4:14
John 4:36
John 5:24
John 5:39
John 6:27
John 6:40
John 6:47
John 6:54
John 6:68

John 10:28
John 12:25
John 12:50
John 17:2
John 17:3
Acts 13:46
Acts 13:48
Romans 2:7
Romans 5:21
Romans 6:22
Romans 6:23
Romans 16:25
Romans 16:26
2 Corinthians 4:17
2 Corinthians 4:18
2 Corinthians 5:1
Galatians 6:8
2 Thessalonians 1:9
2 Thessalonians 2:16
1 Timothy 1:16
1 Timothy 6:12
1 Timothy 6:16
2 Timothy 1:9
2 Timothy 2:10
Titus 1:2
Titus 3:7
Philemon 1:15
Hebrews 5:9
Hebrews 6:2
Hebrews 9:12
Hebrews 9:14
Hebrews 9:15
Hebrews 13:20
1 Peter 5:10
2 Peter 1:11
1 John 1:2
1 John 2:25
1 John 3:15
1 John 5:11
1 John 5:13
1 John 5:20
Jude 1:7
Jude 1:21
Revelation 14:6

eleēsē

Romans 11:32

Geenna

Matthew 5:22
Matthew 5:29
Matthew 5:30
Matthew 10:28
Matthew 18:9
Matthew 23:15
Matthew 23:33
Mark 9:43
Mark 9:45
Mark 9:47
Luke 12:5
James 3:6

Hadēs

Matthew 11:23
Matthew 16:18
Luke 10:15
Luke 16:23
Acts 2:27
Acts 2:31
1 Corinthians 15:55
Revelation 1:18
Revelation 6:8
Revelation 20:13
Revelation 20:14

Limnē Pyr

Revelation 19:20
Revelation 20:10
Revelation 20:14
Revelation 20:15
Revelation 21:8

Sheol

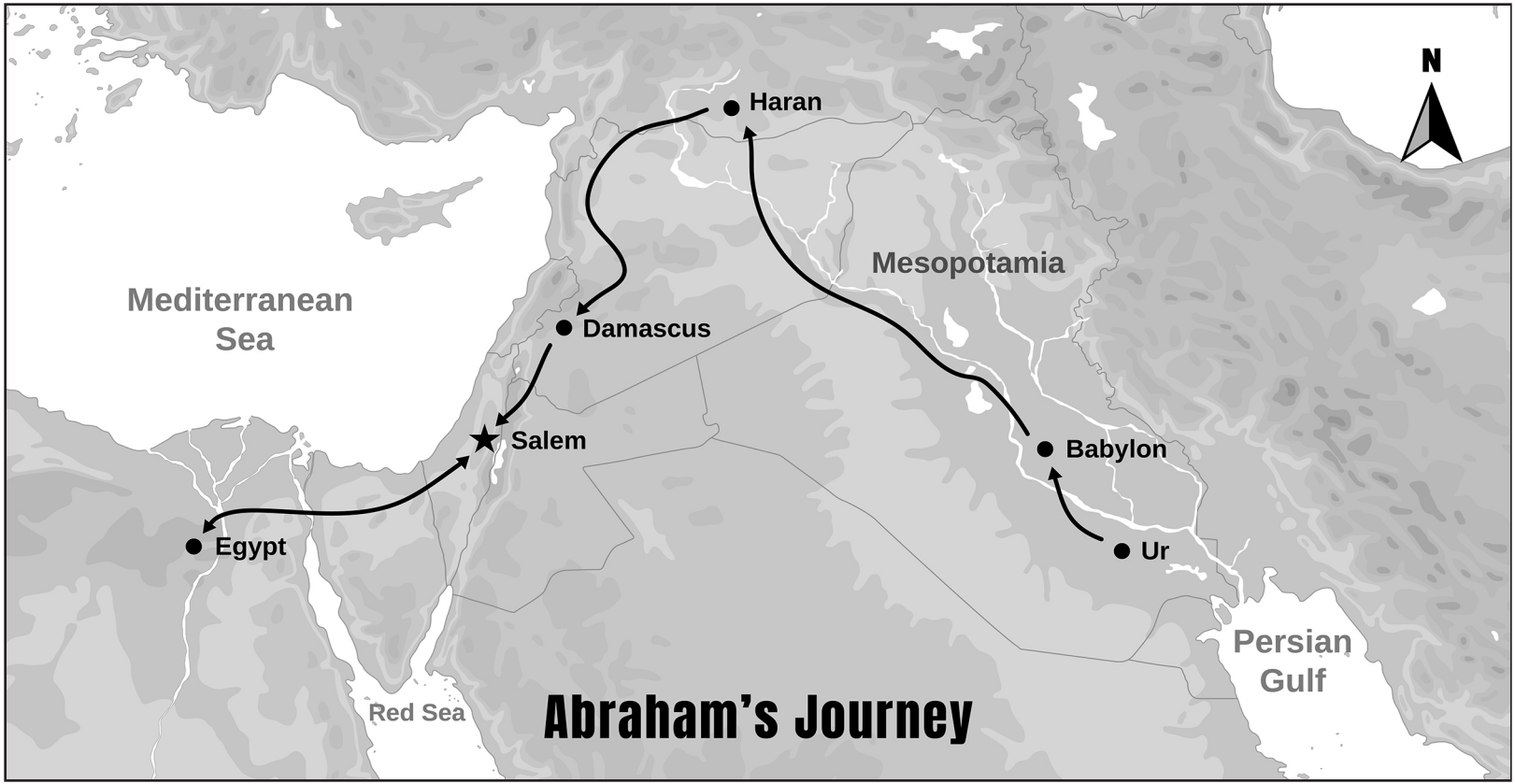
Genesis 37:35
Genesis 42:38
Genesis 44:29
Genesis 44:31
Numbers 16:30
Numbers 16:33
Deuteronomy 32:22
1 Samuel 2:6
2 Samuel 22:6
1 Kings 2:6
1 Kings 2:9
Job 7:9
Job 11:8
Job 14:13
Job 17:13
Job 17:16
Job 21:13
Job 24:19
Job 26:6
Psalms 6:5
Psalms 9:17
Psalms 16:10
Psalms 18:5
Psalms 30:3
Psalms 31:17
Psalms 49:14
Psalms 49:15
Psalms 55:15
Psalms 86:13
Psalms 88:3
Psalms 89:48
Psalms 116:3
Psalms 139:8
Psalms 141:7
Proverbs 1:12
Proverbs 5:5
Proverbs 7:27
Proverbs 9:18
Proverbs 15:11
Proverbs 15:24
Proverbs 23:14
Proverbs 27:20
Proverbs 30:16
Ecclesiastes 9:10
Song of Solomon 8:6
Isaiah 5:14
Isaiah 7:11
Isaiah 14:9
Isaiah 14:11
Isaiah 14:15
Isaiah 28:15
Isaiah 28:18
Isaiah 38:10
Isaiah 38:18
Isaiah 57:9
Ezekiel 31:15
Ezekiel 31:16
Ezekiel 31:17
Ezekiel 32:21
Ezekiel 32:27
Hosea 13:14
Amos 9:2
Jonah 2:2
Habakkuk 2:5

Tartaroō

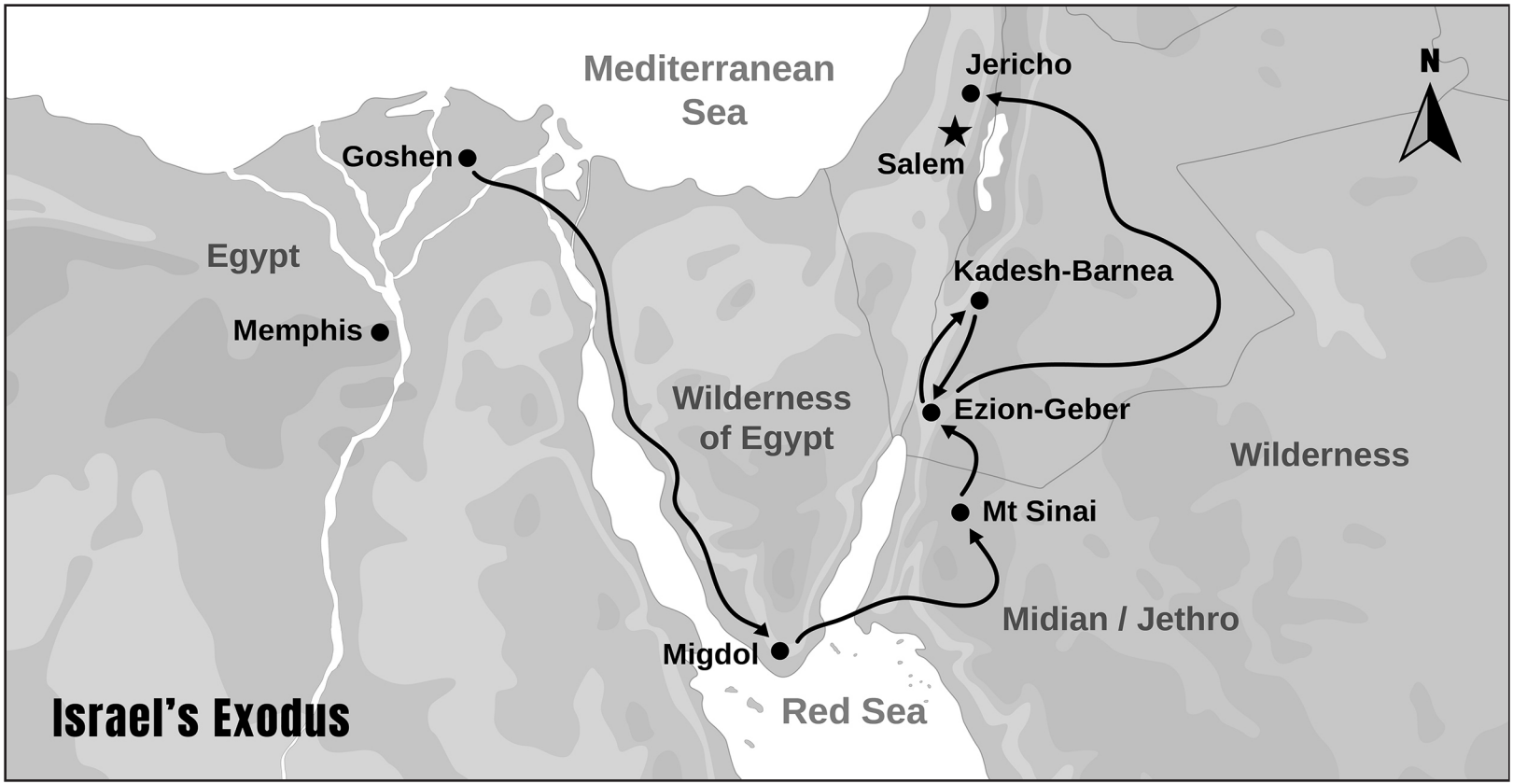
2 Peter 2:4

Questioned

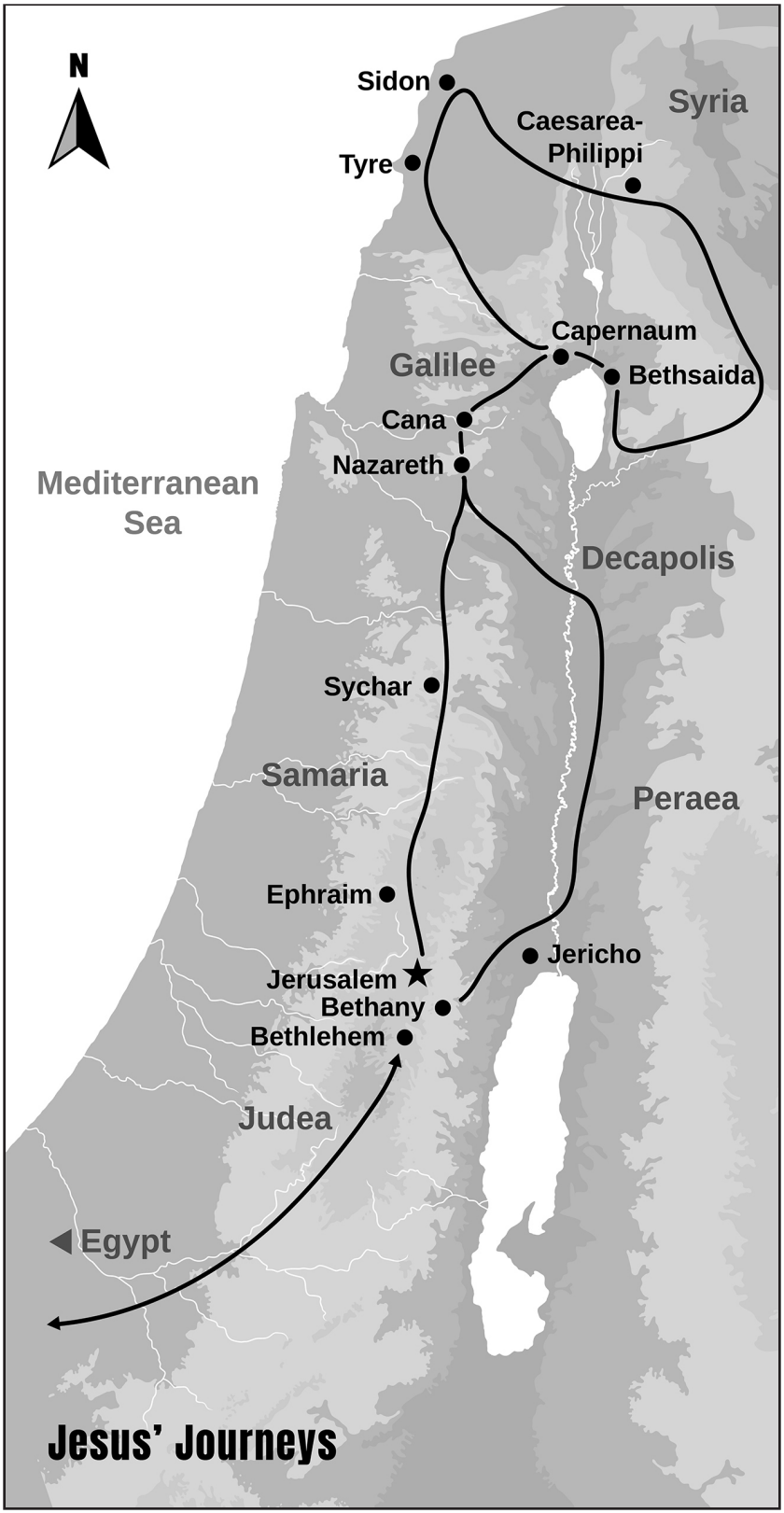
2 Peter 2:17



By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. - Hebrews 11:8



And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt: - Exodus 13:17



For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. - Mark 10:45

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, - Romans 1:1

Creation 4004 B.C.

Adam and Eve created	4004
Tubal-cain forges metal	3300
Enoch walks with God	3017
Methuselah dies at age 969	2349
God floods the Earth	2349
Tower of Babel thwarted	2247
Abraham sojourns to Canaan	1922
Jacob moves to Egypt	1706
Moses leads Exodus from Egypt	1491
Gideon judges Israel	1245
Ruth embraces the God of Israel	1168
David installed as King	1055
King Solomon builds the Temple	1018
Elijah defeats Baal's prophets	896
Jonah preaches to Nineveh	800
Assyrians conquer Israelites	721
King Josiah reforms Judah	630
Babylonians capture Judah	605
Persians conquer Babylonians	539
Cyrus frees Jews, rebuilds Temple	537
Nehemiah rebuilds the wall	454
Malachi prophecies the Messiah	416
Greeks conquer Persians	331
Seleucids conquer Greeks	312
Hebrew Bible translated to Greek	250
Maccabees defeat Seleucids	165
Romans subject Judea	63
Herod the Great rules Judea	37

(The Annals of the World, James Uusher)

Jesus Christ born 4 B.C.

New Heavens and Earth

	Christ returns for his people
1956	Jim Elliot martyrd in Ecuador
1830	John Williams reaches Polynesia
1731	Zinzendorf leads Moravian mission
1614	Japanese kill 40,000 Christians
1572	Jesuits reach Mexico
1517	Martin Luther leads Reformation
1455	Gutenberg prints first Bible
1323	Franciscans reach Sumatra
1276	Ramon Llull trains missionaries
1100	Crusades tarnish the church
1054	The Great Schism
997	Adalbert marytyrd in Prussia
864	Bulgarian Prince Boris converts
716	Boniface reaches Germany
635	Alopen reaches China
569	Longinus reaches Alodia / Sudan
432	Saint Patrick reaches Ireland
397	Carthage ratifies Bible Canon
341	Ulfilas reaches Goth / Romania
325	Niceae proclaims God is Trinity
250	Denis reaches Paris, France
197	Tertullian writes Christian literature
70	Titus destroys the Jewish Temple
61	Paul imprisoned in Rome, Italy
52	Thomas reaches Malabar, India
39	Peter reaches Gentile Cornelius
33	Holy Spirit empowers the Church

(Wikipedia, Timeline of Christian missions)

Resurrected 33 A.D.

What are we?			Genesis 1:26 - 2:3	
How are we sinful?			Romans 5:12-19	
Where are we?			Innocence	
			Eternity Past	Creation 4004 B.C.
Who are we?	God	Father	John 10:30 God's perfect fellowship	Genesis 1:31 God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden
		Son		
		Holy Spirit		
	Mankind	Living	Genesis 1:1 No Creation No people	
		Deceased believing		
		Deceased unbelieving		
	Angels	Holy		Genesis 1:31 No Fall No unholy Angels
		Imprisoned		
		Fugitive		
		First Beast		
		False Prophet		
		Satan		
Why are we?			Romans 11:25-36, Ephesian 2:7	

Mankind is created in God's image, male and female He created us

Sin entered the world through Adam and then death through sin

When are we?

<table>
<tr><td colspan="4">Fallen</td><td>Glory</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fall to sin
No Law</td><td>Moses' Law
1500 B.C.</td><td>Christ
33 A.D.</td><td>Church Age
Kingdom Age</td><td>New Heavens
and Earth</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">1 Timothy 6:16
Living in unapproachable light</td><td rowspan="7">Acts 3:21
Philippians 2:11
Revelation 20:3

God's perfectly restored fellowship with all Mankind praising Christ as Lord in the Holy City</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">John 8:58
Pre-incarnate</td><td>John 1:14
Incarnate</td><td>Luke 23:43
Paradise</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Psalm 139:7
Everywhere</td><td colspan="2">John 14:17
Living in believers</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Ephesians 2:1-5
Serving the Savior or Satan on Earth</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Luke 16:22
Blessed in Paradise</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Luke 16:23, Revelation 20:5,13
Punished in Hades until the final judgment</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Hebrews 1:14
Serving mankind at God's command</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">2 Peter 2:4, Jude 6
Imprisoned in Tartarus</td><td rowspan="4">Matthew 25:41
Revelation 20:10

Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3" colspan="3">1 Peter 5:8, Revelation 12:10

Rebelling against Christ
Accusing mankind</td><td>Revelation 20:13
Thalaasa</td></tr>
<tr><td>Revelation 19:20
Lake of Fire</td></tr>
<tr><td>Revelation 20:2
Abyss</td></tr>
</table>

For God has bound all over to disobedience in order to show mercy to all

Destiny

AionianBible.org/Destiny

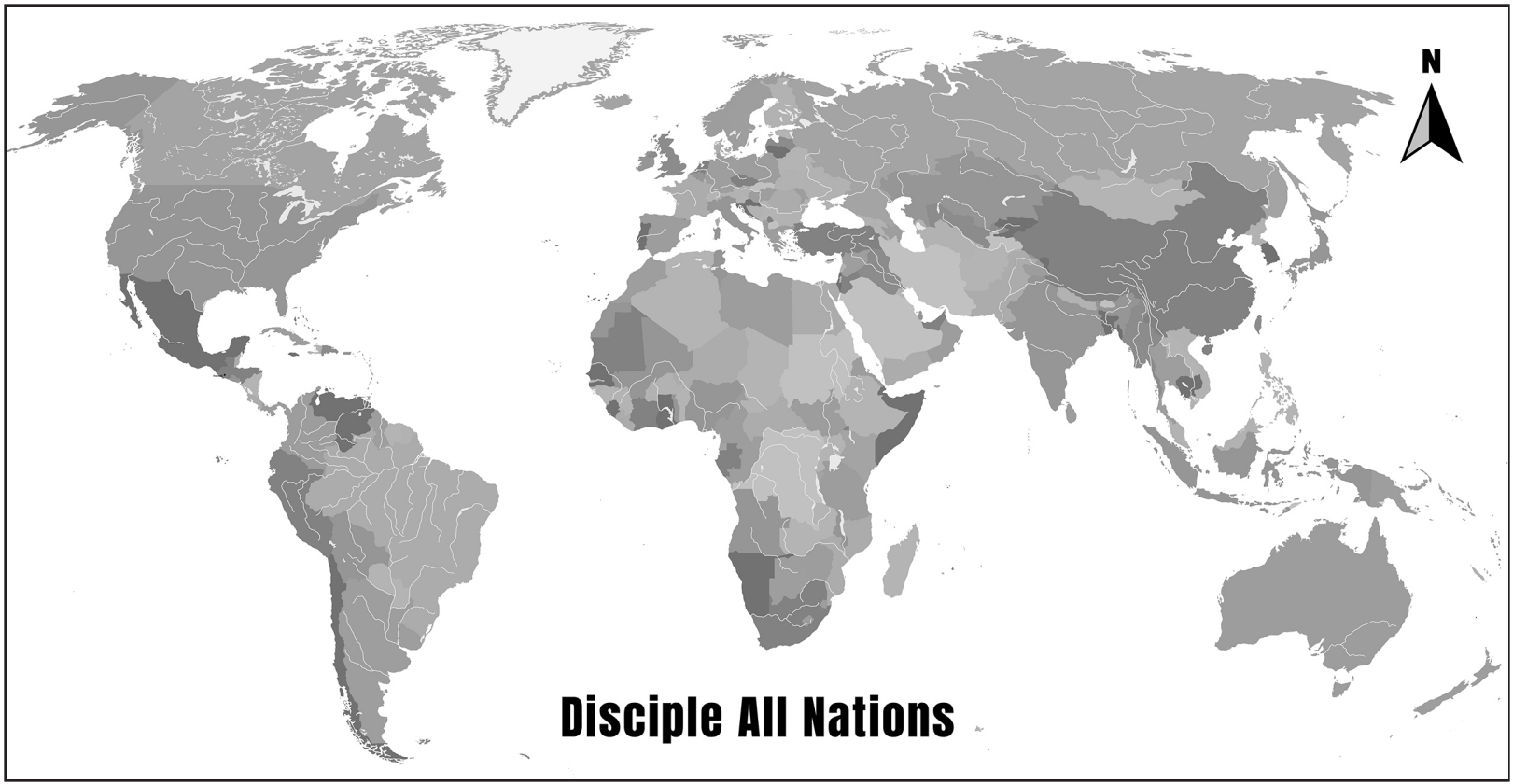
The Aionian Bible shows the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of after-life destinies. The underlying Hebrew and Greek words typically translated as *Hell* show us that there are not just two after-life destinies, Heaven or Hell. Instead, there are a number of different locations, each with different purposes, different durations, and different inhabitants. Locations include 1) Old Testament *Sheol* and New Testament *Hadēs*, 2) *Geenna*, 3) *Tartaroō*, 4) *Abyssos*, 5) *Limnē Pyr*, 6) *Paradise*, 7) *The New Heaven*, and 8) *The New Earth*. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The key observation is that fallen angels will be present at the final judgment, 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6. Traditionally, we understand the separation of the Sheep and the Goats at the final judgment to divide believing from unbelieving mankind, Matthew 25:31-46 and Revelation 20:11-15. However, the presence of fallen angels alternatively suggests that Jesus is separating redeemed mankind from the fallen angels. We do know that Jesus is the helper of mankind and not the helper of the Devil, Hebrews 2. We also know that Jesus has atoned for the sins of all mankind, both believer and unbeliever alike, 1 John 2:1-2. Deceased believers are rewarded in Paradise, Luke 23:43, while unbelievers are punished in Hades as the story of Lazarus makes plain, Luke 16:19-31. Yet less commonly known, the punishment of this selfish man and all unbelievers is before the final judgment, is temporal, and is punctuated when Hades is evacuated, Revelation 20:13. So is there hope beyond Hades for unbelieving mankind? Jesus promised, *"the gates of Hades will not prevail,"* Matthew 16:18. Paul asks, *"Hades where is your victory?"* 1 Corinthians 15:55. John wrote, *"Hades gives up,"* Revelation 20:13.

Jesus comforts us saying, *"Do not be afraid,"* because he holds the keys to *unlock* death and Hades, Revelation 1:18. Yet too often our *Good News* sounds like a warning to *"be afraid"* because Jesus holds the keys to *lock* Hades! Wow, we have it backwards! Hades will be evacuated! And to guarrantee hope, once emptied, Hades is thrown into the Lake of Fire, never needed again, Revelation 20:14.

Finally, we read that anyone whose name is not written in the Book of Life is thrown into the Lake of Fire, the second death, with no exit ever mentioned or promised, Revelation 21:1-8. So are those evacuated from Hades then, *"out of the frying pan, into the fire?"* Certainly, the Lake of Fire is the destiny of the Goats. But, do not be afraid. Instead, read the Bible's explicit mention of the purpose of the Lake of Fire and the identity of the Goats, *"Then he will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the consummate fire which is prepared for... the devil and his angels,'"* Matthew 25:41. Bad news for the Devil. Good news for all mankind!

Faith is not a pen to write your own name in the Book of Life. Instead, faith is the glasses to see that the love of Christ for all mankind has already written our names in Heaven. *"If the first fruit is holy, so is the lump,"* Romans 11:16. Though unbelievers will suffer regrettable punishment in Hades, redeemed mankind will never enter the Lake of Fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. And as God promised, all mankind will worship Christ together forever, Philippians 2:9-11.



Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: - Matthew 28:19